EXPAND MEDICAL INTENSIVE CARE UNIT

Project # 652-316

For the
Department of Veterans Affairs
H. H. McGuire VAMC

PROJECT MANUAL

Construction Documents

03/01/2016

GUIDON DESIGN, INC.

BASKERVILL
APOGEE CONSULTING GROUP, P.A.
RTM CONSULTANTS, INC.
CRAWFORD CONSULTING SERVICES, INC.
FROEHLING & ROBERTSON, INC.

PROJECT CONTACTS:

OWNER:	H.H. McGuire VA MEDICAL CENTER Attn: Tina DeBella, PE Building 500 1201 Broad Rock Boulevard Dept. 138 Richmond, VA 23249 Phone: 804.675.5494 Email: tina.debella@va.gov
ARCHITECT:	GUIDON DESIGN INC. Attn: Jim Guidroz 905 N. Capitol Ave., Suite 100 Indianapolis, Indiana 46204 Phone: 317.800.6388 Email: jguidroz@guidondesign.com
MEDICAL EQUIPMENT/ INTERIOR DESIGN:	BASKERVILL Attn: John Michael Currie, FAIA PO Box 400 Richmond, VA 23218-0400 Phone: 804.343.1010 Email: JCurrie@Baskervill.com
M/E/P ENGINEER:	APOGEE CONSULTING GROUP, P.A. Attn: Charles G. Sowders, III, PE 1151 Kildaire Farm Road, Suite 120 Cary, NC 27511 Phone: 919.858.7420 Email: csowders@acg-pa.com
FIRE PROTECTION ENGINEER:	RTM CONSULTANTS, INC. Attn: Christina Collester, PE 6640 Parkdale Place, Suite J Indianapolis, IN, 46254 Phone: 317.329.7700 Email: collester@rtmconsultants.com
COST ESTIMATING:	CRAWFORD CONSULTING SERVICES, INC. Attn: Ryan Krumenacker 239 Highland Avenue East Pittsburgh, PA 15112 Phone: 412.823.0400 Email: rkrumen@crawfordconsultingservices.com
GEOTECH:	FROEHLING & ROBERTSON, INC. Attn: Brian Bucek 3015 Dumbarton Road Richmond, VA 23228 Phone: 804.264.2701 Email: bbucek@fandr.com
ISSUE DATE:	March 1, 2016

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS
Section 00 01 10

	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	**DATE**
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	07-15
00 31 32	Geotechnical Report	
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	06-15
01 10 00	Summary	
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules	
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	07-15
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	10-14
01 42 19	Reference Standards	07-15
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	06-15
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-11
01 58 16	Temporary Interior Signage	07-15
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-13
01 81 13	Sustainable Construction Requirements	02-13
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	06-13
	DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 00	Demolition	02-15
02 82 11	Asbestos Abatement Specs	
	DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE	
03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete	10-14
	DIVISION 04 – MASONRY	
04 05 13	Masonry Mortaring	09-11
04 05 16	Masonry Grouting	09-11
04 20 00	Unit Masonry	02-15
	DIVISION 05 – METALS	
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	11-12
05 31 00	Steel Decking	10-12
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	07-14
05 51 00	Metal Stairs	05-15
	DIVISION 06 – WOOD,PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	05-15
06 16 63	Cementitious Sheathing	05-12

06 20 00	Finish Carpentry	06-13
06 64 00	Plastic Paneling	
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 08 00	Facility Exterior Closure Commissioning	06-13
07 21 13	Thermal Insulation	06-12
07 22 00	Roof and Deck Insulation	10-15
07 27 26	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier, Vapor Permeable	10-15
07 42 43	Composite Wall Panels	
07 52 16.13	Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene Modified Bituminous Membrane, Roofing, Cold Applied	10-15
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	07-14
07 71 00	Roof Specialties	10-15
07 72 00	Roof Accessories	10-15
07 81 00	Applied Fireproofing	10-15
07 81 23	Intumescent Fireproofing	
07 84 00	Firestopping	10-15
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	10-15
07 95 13	Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies	05-15
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	01-13
08 14 00	Interior Wood Doors	02-15
08 31 13	Access Doors and Frames	10-11
08 41 13	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	05-15
08 42 43	Intensive Care Unit Entrances	
08 51 13	Aluminum Windows	02-15
08 71 00	Door Hardware	02-15
08 71 13	Automatic Door Operators	06-12
08 80 00	Glazing	05-15
08 83 00	Mirrors	
08 90 00	Louvers and Vents	05-15
	DIVISION 09 – FINISHES	
09 05 16	Subsurface Preparation for Floor Finishes	02-15
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	10-14
09 23 00	Gypsum plastering	
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	11-14
09 30 13	Ceramic/Porcelain Tiling	05-15
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	12-13
09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	10-11
09 65 16	Resilient Sheet Flooring	07-13
09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring	05-15
09 91 00	Painting	05-15
	DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES	
10 11 13	Chalkboards and Markerboards	05-15

10 11 23	Tackboards	05-15
10 21 13	Toilet Compartments	05-12
10 21 23	Cubicle Curtain Tracks	05-15
10 25 13	Patient Bed Service Walls	05-15
10 26 00	Wall and Door Protection	05-15
10 28 00	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories	11-11
10 44 13	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets	08-14
	DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT	
11 52 23	Audio-visual equipment brackets	
11 73 00	Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift System	09-14
	DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS	
12 24 00	Window Shades	
12 32 16	Manufactured Plastic-Laminate-Faced Casework	
12 36 00	Countertops	06-13
	DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION	
13 05 41	Seismic Restraint Requirements for Non-Structural Components	01-14
	DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION	
21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	06-15
	DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	07-14
22 05 12	General Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment	07-14
22 05 19	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping	07-14
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	07-14
22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	05-11
22 08 00	Commissioning of Plumbing Systems	06-13
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	01-14
22 11 23	Domestic Water Pumps	07-14
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	07-14
22 14 00	Facility Storm Drainage	07-14
22 35 00	domestic water heat exchangers	
22 62 00	Vacuum Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities	08-12
22 63 00	Gas Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities	12-10
	DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	02-15
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment	11-10
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and	02-15

	Equipment	
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	02-15
23 07 11	HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation	02-15
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	06-13
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	09-11
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	09-12
23 21 23	Hydronic Pumps	02-15
23 22 13	Steam and Condensate Heating Piping	02-15
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping	02-15
23 25 00	HVAC Water Treatment	02-15
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	03-13
23 34 00	HVAC Fans	02-15
23 36 00	Air Terminal Units	02-15
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	02-15
23 40 00	HVAC Air Cleaning Devices	02-12
23 64 00	Packaged Water Chillers	02-12
23 72 00	Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Equipment	05-11
23 75 13	Custom Packaged, Outdoor, Central Station Air Handling Units	
23 81 00	Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment	
23 82 16	Air Coils	04-11
23 84 00	Humidity Control Equipment	05-11
	DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	07-15
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	07-13
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	12-12
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	05-14
26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	06-13
26 09 23	Lighting Controls	
26 22 00	Low Voltage Transformers	
26 24 16	Panelboards	05-14
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	08-14
26 29 11	Motor Controllers	
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	12-12
26 41 00	Facility Lightning Protection	12-12
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	08-14
	DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS	
27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	06-15
27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	06-15
27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	06-15
27 08 00	Commissioning of Communications Systems	06-15
27 10 00	Control, Communications and Signal Wiring	06-15
27 11 00	Telecommunications Room Fittings	06-15
27 15 00	Communications Structured Cabling	06-15
27 41 31	Master Antenna Television Equipment and Systems	06-15
27 51 16	Public Address and Mass Notification Systems	06-13
27 52 23	Nurse Call and Code Blue Systems	06-13

	DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
28 05 00	Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 05 28.33	Conduits and Backboxes for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 08 00	Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security Systems	06-13
28 13 00	Physical Access Control System	10-11
28 23 00	Video Surveillance	09-11
28 23 10	Patient Monitoring Camera System	09-11
28 26 00	Electronic Personal Protection System	09-11
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	10-11
	DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK	
31 20 00	Earthwork	
31 26 00	Steel Helical Piers	
	DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	
32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	05-13
32 90 00	Planting	10-11

SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

Drawing No.	Title
GENERAL	
GI101	COVER SHEET
GI102	LEVEL 3 - LIFE SAFETY PLAN
GI103	LEVEL 3 - PHASING PLAN
GI104	DEDUCT ALTERNATES
CIVIL	
CD101	DEMOLITION PLAN
CS101	SITE RESTORATION PLAN
CS102	ALTERNATE #1 SITE RESTORATION PLAN
CS501	SITE DETAILS
CJ101	EROSION CONTROL PLAN
STRUCTURE	
SI001	ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS
SI002	LOAD MAPS
SI003	STRUCTURAL GENERAL NOTES
SB101	FOUNDATION PLAN
SF101	LEVEL 3 BASE PLAN
SF102	LEVEL 3 INTERSTITIAL FRAMING PLAN
SF103	LEVEL 4 ROOF FRAMING PLAN
SF401	BRACE ELEVATIONS
SF402	BRACE ELEVATION DETAILS
SF501	FRAMING SECTIONS AND DETAILS
SF601	COLUMN SCHEDULE AND DETAILS
ARCHITECTURAL	
AS001	ARCHITECTURAL SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS
AS011	LEVEL 3 & 4 - DEMO PLAN
AS012	LEVEL 3 - DEMO CEILING PLAN
AS101	LEVEL 3 - FLOOR PLAN
AS102	LEVEL 3 - INTERSTITAL PLAN

AS201	LEVEL 3 - REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
AS251	LEVEL 4 - ROOF PLAN
AS301	BUILDING ELEVATIONS
AS411	WALL SECTIONS
AS421	STAIR SECTIONS
AS431	DETAILS AND SECTIONS
AS501	ENLARGED ROOM PLANS
AS811	DOOR SCHEDULE
AS812	WINDOW SCHEDULE

INTERIORS

IN001	GENERAL DRAWING STANDARDS & NOTES
IN002	GENERAL ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS
IN003	GENERAL MEDICAL EQUIPMENT & ACCESSORY STANDARDS
IN101	ANNOTATION PLAN
IN131	FINISH PLAN
IN141	CONTRACTOR FURNISHED CONTRACTOR INSTALLED FF&E PLAN
IN142	OWNER FURNISHED CONTRACTOR INSTALLED FF&E PLAN
IN143	OWNER FURNISHED OWNER INSTALLED FF&E PLAN
IN500	INTERIOR RENDERINGS
IN501	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
IN502	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
IN503	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
IN504	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
IN505	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
IN510	SECTIONS & DETAILS
IN611	ROOM SCHEDULE, FINISH LEGEND, AND NOTES
IN612	OWNER AND CONTRACTOR PROVIDED EQUIPMENT SCHEDULES

MECHANICAL

M-001	MECHANICAL LEAD SHEET
MD101	LEVEL 3 HVAC DEMO PLAN
MD102	LEVEL 3 INTERSTITAL SPACE HVAC DEMO PLAN
MH101	LEVEL 3 HVAC PLAN
MH102	LEVEL 3 INTERSTITIAL SPACE HVAC PLAN
MH103	MECHANICAL ROOF PLAN
MP101	LEVEL 0 PIPING PLAN
MP102	LEVEL 3 INTERSTITIAL SPACE HYDRONIC PLAN

MH201	MECHANICAL SECTIONS
MH401	MECHANICAL ENLARGED PLANS
MH501	MECHANICAL DETAILS
MH502	MECHANICAL DETAILS
MH503	MECHANICAL DETAILS
MH504	MECHANICAL CONTROL DETAILS
MH505	MECHANICAL CONTROL DETAILS
MH601	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
MH602	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
MH603	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES

PLUMBING

P-001	PLUMBING LEAD SHEET
PD101	LEVEL 3 - SANITARY DEMO PLAN
PD102	LEVEL 3 - DOMESTIC WATER & GAS DEMO PLAN
PD103	ROOF - PLUMBING DEMO PLAN
DM101	LEVEL 3 - MEDICAL GAS PLAN
PP100	LEVEL 2 INTERSTITIAL SPACE SANITARY PLAN
PP101	LEVEL 3 - SANITARY PLAN
PP102	LEVEL 3 - DOMESTIC WATER PLAN
PP103	LEVEL 4 - ROOF PLUMBING PLAN
PP401	ENLARGED PLUMBING PLANS
PP402	ENLARGED PLUMBING PLANS
PP403	CRAWL SPACE PLUMBING WORK
PP501	PLUMBING DETAILS
PP901	SANITARY ISOMETRIC
PP902	DOMESTIC WATER ISOMETRIC

ELECTRICAL

E-001	ELECTRICAL NOTES, SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS
ES101	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
ED101	LEVEL 3 - POWER DEMO PLAN
ED102	LEVEL 3 - LIGHTING DEMO PLAN
EP101	LEVEL 3 - POWER PLAN
EP102	LEVEL 3 INTERSTITIAL - POWER PLAN
EP103	ROOF - POWER PLAN
EP104	ROOF - LIGHTNING PROTECTION PLAN
EL101	LEVEL 3 - LIGHTING PLAN

EL102	LEVEL 3 INTERSTITIAL - LIGHTING PLAN
EL401	LEVEL 3 - LIGHTING ENLARGEMENT
EP401	LEVEL 3 - POWER ENLARGEMENT
E-501	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E-601	SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM
E-602	PANEL SCHEDULES

TECHNOLOGY

T-001	TECHNOLOGY SYMBOLS AND NOTES
TD101	LEVEL 3 - TECHNOLOGY DEMO PLAN
T-101	LEVEL 3 - TECHNOLOGY PLAN
T-102	LEVEL 3 - TECHNOLOGY ROUTING PLAN
T-501	TECHNOLOGY DETAILS
T-502	TECHNOLOGY DETAILS

FIRE ALARM

FA001	FIRE ALARM SYMBOLS, NOTES, AND RISER
FD101	LEVEL 3 - FIRE ALARM DEMO PLAN
FA101	LEVEL 3 - FIRE ALARM PLAN
FA102	LEVEL 3 INTERSTITIAL - FIRE ALARM PLAN
FP101	LEVEL 3 FIRE PROTECTION PLAN
FP102	LEVEL 3 INTERSTITIAL FIRE PROTECTION PLAN

- - - END - - -

FROEHLING & ROBERTSON, INC.

Report of Geotechnical Study

McGuire VA Hospital Expansion
Richmond, Virginia
F&R Project No. 60S-0499

Prepared For:

Guidon Design
9050 N. Capitol Avenue, Suite 100
Indianapolis, Indiana 46204

Prepared By:
Froehling & Robertson, Inc.
3015 Dumbarton Road
Richmond, Virginia 23228

March 2015
Revised August 2015

SINCE 1881

FROEHLING & ROBERTSON, INC.
Engineering Stability Since 1881

3015 Dumbarton Road
Richmond, Virginia 23228
T 804-264-2701 I F 804-264-7862

F&R Project No. 60S-0499 Revised August 19, 2015

Guidon Design
905 N. Capitol Avenue, Suite 100
Indianapolis, Indiana 46204

Attention: Mr. Don Able, AIA, ACHA, LEED BD+C, GGP

Reference: Revised Report of Geotechnical Study
McGuire VA Hospital Expansion
Broad Rock Boulevard
Richmond, Virginia

Dear Mr. Able:

The purpose of this revised report is to present the results of the geotechnical engineering evaluation undertaken by Froehling & Robertson, Inc. (F&R) in connection with the proposed McGuire VA Hospital Expansion. Our services were performed in general accordance with F&R Proposal No. 1560-00180r2, dated November 20, 2014, and authorized by you. The attached report presents our understanding of the project, describes general subsurface conditions, and presents our geotechnical evaluations and recommendations.

We have enjoyed working with you on this project. Please contact us if you have any questions regarding this report or if we may be of further service.

Sincerely,
FROEHLING & ROBERTSON, INC.

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA
DONALD J. SIPHER
Lic. No. 014269
8/19/15
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Brian A. Bucek, EIT
Geotechnical Engineering Staff

Donald J. Sipher, P.E.
Senior Geotechnical Engineer

F:\Projects 60S\60S-0499 (Guidon - McGuire Hospital Expansion)\Revised Report\60S-0499 Revised Report.docx

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 1

1.0 PROJECT INFORMATION 2

2.0 PURPOSE & SCOPE OF SERVICES 2

3.0 EXISITNG SUBSRUFACE INFORMATION 3

4.0 REGIONAL GEOLOGY & SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS 3

4.1 REGIONAL GEOLOGY 3
4.2 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS 3

5.0 GEOTECHNICAL EVALUATION AND RECOMMENDATIONS 4

5.1 GENERAL 4
5.2 EXISTING FOOTING EVALUATIONS 4
5.2.1 Existing Footing Evaluation with Original Unfactored Load at 50% Factored Load 5
5.2.1.1 Columns Not Requiring Modification 6
5.2.1.2 Columns Requiring Modification 7
5.2.2 Existing Footing Evaluation with Original Unfactored Load at 60% Factored Load 9
5.2.2.1 Columns Not Requiring Modification 9
5.2.2.2 Columns Requiring Modification 12
5.3 FOOTING MODIFICATIONS OPTION 12
5.3.1 Helical Pier Modification Option 12
5.3.2 Mini Pile Foundation Recommendations 13
5.3.3 Specialty Foundation Contractors 15

6.0 CONTINUATION OF SERVICES 16

7.0 LIMITATIONS 17

APPENDICES

APPENDIX I

Veterans Administration Hospital Drawing 500-B2, "Boring Location Plan" prepared by Williams and Tazewell Perking & Will, dated June 23, 1978

Veterans Administration Hospital Drawing 500-B4, "Test Boring Logs "A" Series" prepared by Williams and Tazewell Perking & Will, dated June 23, 1978

Veterans Administration Hospital Drawing 500-B5, "Test Boring Logs "C" Series" prepared by Williams and Tazewell Perking & Will, dated June 23, 1978

Veterans Administration Hospital Drawing 500-B10, "Lower Level & Foundation Plan Area I" prepared by Williams and Tazewell Perking & Will, dated June 23, 1978

APPENDIX II

ASFE Document "Important Information about Your Geotechnical Engineering Report"

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This Executive Summary is provided as a brief overview of our geotechnical engineering evaluation for the project and is not intended to replace more detailed information contained elsewhere in this report. As an overview, this summary inherently omits details that could be very important to the proper application of the provided geotechnical design recommendations. This report should be read in its entirety prior to implementation into initial design.

- F&R reviewed historical subsurface information, performed between 1977 and 1979, within the expansion area to evaluate the existing foundations' capability to support additional loads.
- Based on the subsurface information, the onsite soils typically consist of firm to stiff clayey SILT underlain by loose to very dense SANDs with varying amounts of clay and silt.
- F&R was provided a revised list of unfactored column loads from the structural engineer, in an email dated July 28, 2015, with the majority of the existing unfactored column loads being 100 to 400 kips lower than the 1978 factored column loads.
- For our revised evaluation of the existing column footings, we performed two separate sets of analyses, using different assumptions on the original unfactored loads. One set of analyses assumes that the original unfactored loads are 50% of the factored loads provided on the Concrete Column Schedule from the June 1978 drawing set. The other set of analyses assumes that the original unfactored loads are 60% of the factored load provided on the Concrete Column Schedule. Both sets of calculation assumed that all settlement has occurred from the original column load.
    - At 50% of the factored load, 24 of 28 evaluated column footings will need to be modified.
    - At 60% of the factored load, 5 of 28 evaluated column footings will need to be modified.
- Foundations found to be insufficient to support the new loading conditions will need to be modified. We have evaluated two options for modifying the existing foundations: 1) use of a helical pile foundation system or 2) installation of micro-piles

1.0 PROJECT INFORMATION

Information was provided through phone and email correspondences, as well as the following documents:

- *Sheets excerpted from the original construction documents for the hospital, including a boring location plan, boring sheets and lab test data.*
- *An aerial photograph showing the approximate location of the project site.*
- *Access to original structural data for the subject area of the building, including foundation plans and column schedules.*
- *Unfactored foundation loads for select column footings, provided in an email dated July 28, 2015 from the structural engineer.*

Based on the information provided, we understand this project primarily consists of a third floor expansion of the existing building. The primary geotechnical need for this expansion is related to evaluation of the existing foundations' capability to support the additional loads and development of modification recommendations for improving foundations that currently cannot support the proposed design loads. Further information regarding the proposed addition is currently unavailable.

Existing building loading information has been made available and preliminary information about maximum column loads have also been provided. Available structural information indicates that the existing foundations were designed for allowable bearing pressures of 5,000 and 7,000 pounds per square foot, depending upon bearing elevation. Column footing sizes (in feet) typically range from 6 x 6, to 12 x 12, with wall footing widths ranging from approximately 2.5 to 4 feet. Based on currently available design information, it is anticipated that the new maximum un-factored column loads after the addition will be between 220 kips and 835 kips. At the time of this report, the original unfactored column loads were not known.

2.0 PURPOSE & SCOPE OF SERVICES

The purpose of the geotechnical engineering evaluation was to 1) review the existing geotechnical and structural design information, 2) evaluate the existing shallow foundations' ability to support additional load without bearing failure or excessive settlement, and 3) provide recommendations for modifications to the foundations, as needed, to adequately support the additional loads.

F&R's scope of services included the following:

- Review and summarize readily available geologic, subsurface and structural information relative to the project
- Perform bearing capacity and settlement analyses of the existing foundations, based on available subsurface information, structural loading information and geotechnical engineering judgment
- Evaluate the findings of the analyses relative to the suitability of foundations to support the design loads. Identify those foundations that can support the design loads and those that will require modification to support the loads
- Evaluate potential suitable methods for modifying existing foundations deemed to be potentially insufficient for supporting the new design loads. These may include installation of mini-piles, helical piles, or other methods
- Preparation of this geotechnical report by professional engineers.

3.0 EXISTING SUBSRUFACE INFORMATION

Multiple subsurface exploration programs were performed across the footprint of McGuire VA Hospital between 1977 and 1979. Borings A-3 and C-1 were located within expansion footprint, while Borings A-1, C-2 and C-4 were located just outside of expansion footprint to the south, east and north, respectively.

4.0 REGIONAL GEOLOGY & SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

4.1 Regional Geology

The Geologic Map of Virginia (1993) reports that the project site is located over the transition between the eastern Coastal Plain and the western Piedmont regions. This area is typically known as the Fall Line; a northeast-southwest trending zone in the Mid-Atlantic States where bedrock, dipping down to the southeast, submerges below the surface. To the west, the soil stratigraphy is dominated by residuum and rock outcrops of the Piedmont Physiographic Province. To the east, the soil stratigraphy is dominated by Sands and Clays deposited by advancing and retreating ocean/estuarine shoreline, characteristic of the Coastal Plain Physiographic Province.

The project site is located in a soil unit mapped as Pliocene Sand and Gravel, an alluvial soil. These mapped soil units were confirmed by our review of the available historical soil borings.

4.2 Subsurface Conditions

The following paragraph summarizes the general subsurface conditions indicated from the historical borings performed within and around the immediate vicinity of the expansion footprint.

The subsurface conditions indicated within Borings A-1, A-3, C-1, C-2 and C-4 represent an estimate of the subsurface conditions based on interpretation of the boring data using normally accepted geotechnical engineering judgments, at the time of their exploration. Borings A-3 and C-1 were located within the proposed vertical expansion footprint, while A-1, C-2 and C-4 were located outside of the expansion footprint. The transitions between different soil strata are usually less distinct than those shown on the boring logs. Although individual soil test borings are representative of the subsurface conditions at the boring locations on the dates shown, they are not necessarily indicative of subsurface conditions at other locations or at other times. Data from the previously referenced specific soil test borings are shown in Appendix I.

The subsurface conditions observed within the immediate area of the expansion footprint generally consisted of a clayey silt, approximately 6 to 10 feet thick, underlain by fine to coarse SANDs with varying amounts of silt and clay to the borings' termination depth. The clayey silt was observed to be firm to very stiff in consistency, while the underlying sands were found to be loose to very dense in relative density. A pocket of soft clay was observed between Elevation 164 and 167 feet in Boring A-3.

5.0 GEOTECHNICAL EVALUATION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

5.1 General

The following evaluations and recommendations are based on our interpretation of the historical boring data, review of available site plans, and our experience with similar subsurface conditions and projects. Soil penetration data has been used to estimate an allowable bearing pressure ranges and associated settlements using established correlations. Subsurface conditions in unexplored locations may vary from those encountered.

Determination of an appropriate foundation remediation system for a given structure is dependent on the proposed structural loads, soil conditions, and construction constraints such as proximity to other structures, etc.

5.2 Existing Footing Evaluations

F&R engineering personnel evaluated the footings located within the expansion footprint, using the provided original structural data, which included foundation plans and column schedules, historical boring data, and lab test data. As part of this revision, F&R was asked to re-evaluate the column footings listed below:

- 3W/Wn to 8W/Wn

- 3X to 8X
- 3Y to 8Y
- 3Z to 8Z
- 3AA to 8AA

Available structural information indicates that the existing foundations were designed for allowable bearing pressures of 5,000 and 7,000 pounds per square foot (psf), depending upon bearing elevation. Per Note #2 on the Concrete Column Schedule, the ultimate soil bearing pressures were 1.6 times the actual bearing pressure provided in the schedule, which results in the ultimate capacities ranging between 8,000 psf and 11,200 psf. Column footing sizes (in feet) typically range from 6 x 6, to 12 x 12, with wall footing widths ranging from approximately 2.5 to 4 feet. Based on currently available design information, it is anticipated that the new maximum un-factored column loads will be between 220 and 835 kips. At the time of this report, the original unfactored column loads were not known. Therefore, we are unable to verify if the new unfactored loads will result directly in an increase or decrease to the existing column loads.

Boring A-3 was used to analyze the capacities of the existing soil conditions for our evaluation of the existing footings, the documented soils conditions at this location provide an apparent worst case scenario, and provide conservatism to our analyses. Our revised bearing pressure calculations indicate that a higher ultimate bearing pressure is possible for this section of the building. Our revised analyses also assumed that all column settlement, from the original unfactored columns loads, has been completed due to the hospital's age.

Due to the uncertainty of the original unfactored column loads, we performed two sets of analyses for our footing evaluations: 1) Original unfactored loads are 50-percent of the factored loads provided in the Concrete Column Schedules in the June 1978 project drawing set, and 2) Original unfactored loads are 60-percent of the factored loads provided in the Concrete Column Schedules in the June 1978 project drawing set. We recommend that the structural engineer review the results of our analyses summarized in the following sections, and choose the best option for modifying the existing footings to account for new column loads.

5.2.1 Existing Footing Evaluation with Original Unfactored Load at 50% Factored Load

For our analysis, we have assumed that the original unfactored loads are **50-percent** of the factored loads provided in the Concrete Column Schedules in the June 1978 project drawing set. Based upon these assumptions the evaluated column footings would have factors of safety ranging from 2.1 to 2.4, with an average of 2.25.

Based upon our revised analyses, using the increased ultimate bearing pressures, the existing footings now have factors of safety ranging from 3.6 to 9.0, with an average of 5.8, under the assumed old unfactored loading conditions.

The following criteria were used to identify the potential for remediation at each footing within the expansion:

- Footings with current factors of safety less than 2
- Increase in column loads
- Additional settlements greater than 0.30 inches due to increased column load

The following sections identify which columns will require remediation measures based upon our calculations and the aforementioned criteria. Section 5.3 provides suitable methods for modifying those existing foundations found to be insufficient for supporting the new design loads. Due to the age of the hospital building, our analyses also assume settlement, due to the current loading conditions, has completely occurred at this time.

5.2.1.1 Columns Not Requiring Modification

Based on the criteria outlined above, the following columns will not require modification.

Column(s)	3AA	5Z	8W/Wn	8AA
Existing Factored Load (kips)	258	648	955	888
Assumed Existing Unfactored Load (kips)	129	324	477.5	444
New Unfactored Load (kips)	165	386	523	575
Difference in Unfactored Load (kips)	36	62	45.5	131
Original Design Pressure (psf)	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000
Original Ultimate Soil Bearing Pressure (psf)	11,200	11,200	11,200	11,200
Footing Width (ft)	5	8	9.5	9.5
New Bearing Pressure (psf)	6,600	6,031	5,795	6,371
Revised Ultimate Soil Bearing Pressure (psf)	27,975	27,675	33,075	44,285
F.S. using Original Ultimate Capacity, with New Unfactored Loads	1.7	1.86	1.93	1.7
F.S. using Revised Ultimate Capacity, with New Unfactored Loads	4.2	4.6	5.71	6.9
Estimated Additional Settlement (in) (Duncan and Buchignani)	0.18	0.23	0.12	0.26

5.2.1.2 Columns Requiring Modification

Based on the assumptions listed above and anticipated maximum unfactored column loads, these columns will need to be modified since the proposed maximum loads are greater than the existing loads on the existing footing, resulting in additional settlements greater than 0.30 inches.

Column(s)	3W/Wn	3X	3Y	3Z	4W/Wn	4X	4Y	5W/Wn	5X
Existing Factored Load (kips)	316	420	420	420	614	654	654	634	648
Assumed Existing Unfactored Load (kips)	158	210	210	210	307	327	327	317	324
New Unfactored Load (kips)	220	273	362	276	402	466	464	408	464
Difference in Unfactored Load (kips)	62	63	152	66	95	139	137	91	140
Original Design Pressure (psf)	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000
Original Ultimate Soil Bearing Pressure (psf)	11,200	11,200	11,200	11,200	11,200	11,200	11,200	11,200	11,200
Footing Width (ft)	6	6.5	6.5	6.5	8	8	8	8	8
New Bearing Pressure (psf)	6,111	6,462	8,568	6,533	6,281	7,281	7,250	6,375	7,250
Revised Ultimate Soil Bearing Pressure (psf)	16,895	18,350	18,350	18,350	22,345	27,675	27,675	27,900	27,675
F.S. using Original Ultimate Capacity, with New Unfactored Loads	1.8	1.7	1.3	1.7	1.8	1.5	1.5	1.7	1.5
F.S. using Revised Ultimate Capacity, with New Unfactored Loads	2.7	2.8	2.1	2.8	3.5	3.8	3.8	4.4	3.8
Estimated Additional Settlement (in) (Duncan and Buchignani)	0.48	0.42	1.02	0.44	0.44	0.51	0.50	0.34	0.51

Column(s)	5Y	5AA	6W/Wn	6X	6Y	6Z	6AA	7W/Wn	7X
Existing Factored Load (kips)	648	450	665	685	685	685	538	645	648
Assumed Existing Unfactored Load (kips)	324	225	333	343	343	343	269	323	324
New Unfactored Load (kips)	734	315	428	500	786	499	399	412	466
Difference in Unfactored Load (kips)	410	90	96	158	444	157	130	90	142

Column(s)	5Y	5AA	6W/Wn	6X	6Y	6Z	6AA	7W/Wn	7X
Original Design Pressure (psf)	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000
Original Ultimate Soil Bearing Pressure (psf)	11,200	11,200	11,200	11,200	11,200	11,200	11,200	11,200	11,200
Footing Width (ft)	8	7	8	8.5	8.5	8.5	7.5	8	8
New Bearing Pressure (psf)	11,469	6,429	6,688	6,920	10,879	6,907	7,093	6,438	7,281
Revised Ultimate Soil Bearing Pressure (psf)	27,675	19,800	27,900	39,375	39,375	39,375	35,185	27,900	27,675
F.S. using Original Ultimate Capacity, with New Unfactored Loads	0.98	1.74	1.67	1.62	1.03	1.62	1.58	1.74	1.54
F.S. using Revised Ultimate Capacity, with New Unfactored Loads	2.4	3.1	4.1	5.7	3.6	5.7	4.9	4.3	3.8
Estimated Additional Settlement (in) (Duncan and Buchignani)	1.48	0.53	0.35	0.37	1.04	0.36	0.38	0.33	0.52

Column(s)	7Y	7Z	7AA	8X	8Y	8Z
Existing Factored Load (kips)	648	648	513	1042	1053	1014
Assumed Existing Unfactored Load (kips)	324	324	257	521	527	507
New Unfactored Load (kips)	468	459	375	723	835	692
Difference in Unfactored Load (kips)	144	135	119	202	309	185
Original Design Pressure (psf)	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000
Original Ultimate Soil Bearing Pressure (psf)	11,200	11,200	11,200	11,200	11,200	11,200
Footing Width (ft)	8	8	7	10	10	10
New Bearing Pressure (psf)	7,313	7,172	7,653	7,230	8,350	6,920
Revised Ultimate Soil Bearing Pressure (psf)	27,675	27,675	19,800	31,875	40,290	40,290
F.S. using Original Ultimate Capacity, with New Unfactored Loads	1.5	1.5	1.4	1.5	1.3	1.6
F.S. using Revised Ultimate Capacity, with New Unfactored Loads	3.8	3.8	2.6	4.4	4.8	5.8
Estimated Additional Settlement (in) (Duncan and Buchignani)	0.52	0.49	0.70	0.54	0.64	0.38

5.2.2 Existing Footing Evaluation with Original Unfactored Load at 60% Factored Load

For our analysis, we have assumed that the original unfactored loads are **60-percent** of the factored loads provided in the Concrete Column Schedules in the June 1978 project drawing set. Based upon these assumptions the evaluated column footings would have factors of safety ranging from 1.8 to 2.7, with an average of 1.9.

Based upon our revised analyses, using the information provided above, the existing footings now have factors of safety ranging from 3.1 to 7.5, with an average of 4.8, under the assumed original unfactored loading conditions. Our revised bearing pressure calculations indicated that a higher ultimate bearing pressure is possible for this section of the building. Our revised analyses have also assumed that all column settlement, from the original unfactored columns loads, has been completed since each columns construction.

The following criteria were used to identify the potential for remediation at each footing within the expansion:

- Footings with current factors of safety less than 2
- Increase in column loads
- Additional settlements greater than 0.30 inches due to increased column load

The following sections identify which columns will require remediation measures based upon our calculations and the aforementioned criteria, as well as provide suitable methods for modifying those existing foundations found to be insufficient for supporting the new design loads. Due to the age of the hospital building, our analyses also assume settlement, due to the current loading conditions, has completely occurred at this time.

5.2.2.1 Columns Not Requiring Modification

Based on the anticipated maximum unfactored column loads of 220 kips and 835 kips, the following column will not require modification.

Column(s)	3W/Wn	3X	3Z	3AA	4W/Wn	4X	4Y
Existing Factored Load (kips)	316	420	420	258	614	654	654
Assumed Existing Unfactored Load (kips)	190	252	252	155	368	392	392
New Unfactored Load (kips)	220	273	276	165	402	466	464
Difference in Unfactored Load (kips)	30	21	24	10	34	74	72
Original Design Pressure (psf)	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000

Column(s)	3W/Wn	3X	3Z	3AA	4W/Wn	4X	4Y
Original Ultimate Soil Bearing Pressure (psf)	11,200	11,200	11,200	11,200	11,200	11,200	11,200
Footing Width (ft)	6	6.5	6.5	5	8	8	8
New Bearing Pressure (psf)	6,111	6,462	6,533	6,600	6,281	7,281	7,250
Revised Ultimate Soil Bearing Pressure (psf)	16,895	18,350	18,350	27,975	22,345	27,675	27,675
F.S. using Original Ultimate Capacity, with New Unfactored Loads	1.8	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.8	1.5	1.5
F.S. using Revised Ultimate Capacity, with New Unfactored Loads	2.7	2.8	2.8	4.2	3.5	3.8	3.8
Estimated Additional Settlement (in) (Duncan and Buchignani)	0.23	0.14	0.16	0.05	0.16	0.27	0.26

Column(s)	5W/Wn	5X	5Z	5AA	6W/Wn	6X	6Z
Existing Factored Load (kips)	634	648	648	450	665	685	685
Assumed Existing Unfactored Load (kips)	380	389	389	270	399	411	411
New Unfactored Load (kips)	408	464	386	315	428	500	499
Difference in Unfactored Load (kips)	28	75	3	45	29	89	88
Original Design Pressure (psf)	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000
Original Ultimate Soil Bearing Pressure (psf)	11,200	11,200	11,200	11,200	11,200	11,200	11,200
Footing Width (ft)	8	8	8	7	8	8.5	8.5
New Bearing Pressure (psf)	6,375	7,250	6,031	6,429	6,688	6,920	6,907
Revised Ultimate Soil Bearing Pressure (psf)	27,900	27,675	27,675	19,800	27,900	39,375	39,375
F.S. using Original Ultimate Capacity, with New Unfactored Loads	1.7	1.5	1.86	1.74	1.67	1.62	1.62
F.S. using Revised Ultimate Capacity, with New Unfactored Loads	4.4	3.8	4.6	3.1	4.1	5.7	5.7
Estimated Additional Settlement (in) (Duncan and Buchignani)	0.11	0.28	0	0.27	0.1	0.21	0.2

Column(s)	6AA	7W/Wn	7X	7Y	7Z	8W/Wn
Existing Factored Load (kips)	538	645	648	648	648	955
Assumed Existing Unfactored Load (kips)	323	387	389	389	389	573

Column(s)	6AA	7W/Wn	7X	7Y	7Z	8W/Wn
New Unfactored Load (kips)	399	412	466	468	459	523
Difference in Unfactored Load (kips)	76	25	77	79	70	50
Original Design Pressure (psf)	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000
Original Ultimate Soil Bearing Pressure (psf)	11,200	11,200	11,200	11,200	11,200	11,200
Footing Width (ft)	7.5	8	8	8	8	9.5
New Bearing Pressure (psf)	7,093	6,438	7,281	7,313	7,172	5,795
Revised Ultimate Soil Bearing Pressure (psf)	35,185	27,900	27,675	27,675	27,675	33,075
F.S. using Original Ultimate Capacity, with New Unfactored Loads	1.58	1.74	1.54	1.5	1.5	1.93
F.S. using Revised Ultimate Capacity, with New Unfactored Loads	4.9	4.3	3.8	3.8	3.8	5.71
Estimated Additional Settlement (in) (Duncan and Buchignani)	0.22	0.1	0.26	0.29	0.26	0

Column(s)	8X	8Z	8AA
Existing Factored Load (kips)	1042	1014	888
Assumed Existing Unfactored Load (kips)	625	608	533
New Unfactored Load (kips)	723	692	575
Difference in Unfactored Load (kips)	98	84	42
Original Design Pressure (psf)	7,000	7,000	7,000
Original Ultimate Soil Bearing Pressure (psf)	11,200	11,200	11,200
Footing Width (ft)	10	10	9.5
New Bearing Pressure (psf)	7,230	6,920	6,371
Revised Ultimate Soil Bearing Pressure (psf)	31,875	40,290	44,285
F.S. using Original Ultimate Capacity, with New Unfactored Loads	1.5	1.6	1.7
F.S. using Revised Ultimate Capacity, with New Unfactored Loads	4.4	5.8	6.9
Estimated Additional Settlement (in) (Duncan and Buchignani)	0.26	0.17	0.10

5.2.2.2 Columns Requiring Modification

Based on the assumptions listed above and anticipated maximum unfactored column loads, these columns will need to be modified since the proposed maximum loads are greater than the existing loads on the existing footing, resulting in additional settlements greater than 0.30 inches.

Column(s)	3Y	5Y	6Y	7AA	8Y
Existing Factored Load (kips)	420	648	685	513	1053
Assumed Existing Unfactored Load (kips)	252	389	411	308	632
New Unfactored Load (kips)	362	734	786	375	835
Difference in Unfactored Load (kips)	110	345	375	67	203
Original Design Pressure (psf)	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000
Original Ultimate Soil Bearing Pressure (psf)	11,200	11,200	11,200	11,200	11,200
Footing Width (ft)	6.5	8	8.5	7	10
New Bearing Pressure (psf)	8,568	11,469	10,879	7,653	8,350
Revised Ultimate Soil Bearing Pressure (psf)	18,350	27,675	39,375	19,800	40,290
F.S. using Original Ultimate Capacity, with New Unfactored Loads	1.3	0.98	1.03	1.4	1.3
F.S. using Revised Ultimate Capacity, with New Unfactored Loads	2.1	2.4	3.6	2.6	4.8
Estimated Additional Settlement (in) (Duncan and Buchignani)	0.74	1.25	0.88	0.39	0.42

5.3 Footing Modifications Option

Based upon the results of our analyses, 24 of 28 footings will need to be modified, due to the potential for excessive additional settlements (0.30 inches or greater), based upon the assumption of the original unfactored load is 50-percent of the factored load. However, if the original unfactored loads are assumed to be 60-percent of the factored load, only 5 footings will need to be modified. We recommend that the structural engineer make the final decision to which footings will need to be modified based on the results our analyses.

The following sections provide recommendations for modifying the existing footing in order to reduce the potential for additional settlement greater than 0.30 inches.

5.3.1 Helical Pier Modification Option

One option to increase the capacity of the existing footings is to use helical pier system. Helical piers consist of a small steel shaft (typically square shafts 1½ to 3½ inches thick) which transfers

the load to helical shaped bearing plates. The shape of the helical plates allows for the piles to be "screwed" into the ground with minimal soil disturbance. Each shaft can have multiple helical plates, with typical diameters ranging from 6 inches to 14 inches, and the size of the plates increasing from bottom of the pile. Additional sections of shaft can be added using shear pins as the pile is advanced into the ground to reach the bearing stratum. The torque required to advance the pile into the ground is continuously monitored by the installer, and can be used to verify the capacity. A specialty contractor should be contacted to discuss load capacity and type of anchor to be used for foundation remediation.

The helical pier foundation system has the advantages of ease and speed of installation. The equipment used for installation of the piers is relatively small, and the piers can be installed in areas with limited access. In addition, very little vibration is developed with this type of system thus minimizing disturbances to nearby structures.

Since the helical pier would be considered a specialty type foundation, the specialty contractor should be responsible for the design, installation, and performance of this system. The geotechnical engineer should monitor all installation and load tests, if required, to evaluate the capacity of the piers. Depending on the experience level of prospective specialty contractors and their bonding capacity for construction, field trials may be required to demonstrate competency and conformance with project specifications.

5.3.2 Mini Pile Foundation Recommendations

We have evaluated pile design capacities ranging from 8-inch to 12-inch diameter micro-piles bearing within the undisturbed alluvial soils (clayey sands and sandy clays) that were encountered at least 16 feet below existing grade. For design purposes, we recommend that mini piles be constructed with 10 feet of casing at the top of each pile to provide additional stiffness. Finally, it is our recommendation that, regardless of the pile type, the maximum tip elevation for any pile be no higher than elevation 177 feet. The results of our analyses are provided in the following table:

Pile Size and Type	Pile Tip Bearing Elevation[1] (feet)	Allowable Axial Compressive Capacity (kips)
8-inch diameter Pressure Grouted Mini Pile	177	14
	159	38
10-inch diameter Pressure Grouted Mini Pile	177	19
	159	45
12-inch diameter Pressure Grouted Mini Pile	177	24
	159	60

1) To obtain a minimum pile bearing depth for an allowable axial compressive capacity that is intermediate to those shown, interpolate between the minimum and maximum values, then round down to the nearest foot in elevation.

Since it is anticipated that finished grades will be at or near existing site grades and minimal settlement is expected, negative skin friction (downdrag) has not been considered in our evaluations of pile capacity. The development of negative skin friction would result in a reduction in the allowable axial compressive capacities that are recommended for this report.

Adequate steel reinforcement design for both tensile and lateral loads is required for each pressure grouted mini pile to be constructed.

Individual piles should be spaced a minimum of three pile diameters apart from the center to center of each pile. Settlements associated with individual piles and pile groups are anticipated to be relatively immediate and on the order of ½-inch or less.

At least two control piles should be installed to check the installation procedures for the mini piles. We recommend that the pile axial compressive capacity be verified by a pile load test. The geotechnical engineer should witness the installation of the test pile/control piles. The load test to verify the pile axial capacity should be performed in accordance with ASTM D 1143, Section 8.1.2 Procedure A: Quick Test. The test pile should be loaded to at least 200% of the allowable design compressive strength as verified by compressive strength tests on grout specimens. In addition, the pile load test should not be performed until after a minimum seven day waiting period following installation of the test pile. Application of the test load should be performed under the direction of the geotechnical engineer.

The piles should be installed in the presence of the geotechnical engineer or designated representative. Verification of the proper pump pressure and grout volumes should be recorded during the grouting procedure for each pile. Records should also be made for date of installation, size, length and tip elevation for each pile.

Pressure grouted mini piles should be installed by advancing casing and a tri-cone roller bit to the specified tip elevation. Pile grout should then be injected into the auger or casing at controlled and carefully monitored pressures. The rate of grout injection and the rate of casing withdrawal should be controlled to maintain a positive grout pressure at all times. The casing should be withdrawn at a smooth, steady constant rate while grout pressures are maintained. As noted above, a minimum 10-foot length of casing, including stick-up into the pile cap, should be left in place to provide additional lateral stiffness, if mini piles are installed.

A minimum waiting period of 12 hours should be provided before installing a pile that is within three pile diameters of a previously installed pile. This waiting period is necessary to allow the initial set of the grout to occur prior to the placement of adjacent piles.

Grout pressures should be determined in the field based on the rate of grout injection and control of grout return around the auger. Care should be taken to verify that heaving of existing soil surfaces or damage to completed piles does not occur. Based on our past experience, grout pressures of about 100 psi at the auger or casing and 150 psi at the pump have been successfully used.

Volume measurements of grout during placement should be carefully obtained. In general, the volume of grout placed should exceed the net volume of the pile by about 15%. This increased volume is generally attributed to consolidation of weaker soil zones, as well as some filling of soil voids.

Volume measurements are typically based on a calibration of the grout pump which consists of a determination of the volume of grout that is pumped per pump stroke. This calibration should be performed prior to installation of the piles, under the direction of the geotechnical engineer. Use of a Pile Installation Recorder (PIR), such as the system developed by Pile Dynamics, Inc., by the contractor is recommended.

Grout fluidity (Army Corp of Engineers CRC.C-79), grout temperature and preparation of grout compressive strength specimens (ASTM C109) should be performed during pile installation. Testing should be performed twice daily; in the morning and afternoon.

Potential mini pile cast-in-place contractors should be allowed to review the soil test boring logs. The contractor selected for the mini pile cast-in-place pile installation should have at least three years of acceptable experience.

5.3.3 Specialty Foundation Contractors

Since the helical pile would be considered a specialty type foundation, a specialty contractor should be responsible for the design, installation, and performance of this system. The geotechnical engineer should monitor all installation and load tests, if required, to evaluate the capacity of the piles. Depending on the experience level of prospective specialty contractors and their bonding capacity for construction, field trials may be required to demonstrate competency and conformance with project specifications.

If you wish to pursue either of these options, we recommend that you contact one of the following local specialty contractors for an estimate. Please provide them with this report when you do so.

Walder Foundation Products, LLC
PO Box 1272
Ashland, VA 23005
Phone: (804) 798-3605
Toll Free: (800) 335-3605

Technical Foundations
100 Drybridge Court
Sandston, VA 23150
Phone: 804-328-4500

JES Foundation Solutions
2410 Southland Drive
Chester, VA, 23861
Toll Free: (866) 370-4816

6.0 CONTINUATION OF SERVICES

We recommend that we be given the opportunity to review the foundation plan and project specifications when construction documents approach completion. This review evaluates whether the recommendations and comments provided herein have been understood and properly implemented. We also recommend that Froehling & Robertson, Inc. be retained for professional and construction materials testing services during construction of the project. Our continued involvement on the project helps provide continuity for proper implementation of the recommendations discussed herein.

As the Geotechnical Engineer of Record, F&R should be retained to monitor and test foundation modifications. It should be noted that the actual soil conditions at the various subgrade levels and footing bearing grades will vary across this site and thus the presence of the Geotechnical Engineer and/or his representative during construction will serve to validate the subsurface conditions and recommendations presented in this report. We recommend that F&R be employed to monitor the foundation medication construction, and to report that the recommendations contained in this report are completed in a satisfactory manner. Our involvement on the project will aid in the proper implementation of the recommendations discussed herein. The following is a recommended scope of services:

- Review of project plans and construction specifications to verify that the recommendations presented in this report have been properly interpreted and implemented; and

These services are not included in our current scope of services and can be rendered for an additional cost.

7.0 LIMITATIONS

This report has been prepared for the exclusive use of Guidon Design, for specific application to Hospital Expansion project, in accordance with generally accepted soil and foundation engineering practices. No other warranty, express or implied, is made. Our evaluations and recommendations are in nature and based on design information furnished to us and assumed by us; the data obtained from the previously described subsurface exploration program, and generally accepted geotechnical engineering practice.

There are important limitations to this and all geotechnical studies. Some of these limitations are discussed in the information prepared by ASFE, which is included in Appendix II. We ask that you please review this ASFE information.

Once site design for the project is determined, we recommend that a project specific exploration be performed to better define geotechnical earthquake engineering issues. If this report is copied or transmitted to a third party, it must be copied or transmitted in its entirety, including text, attachments, and enclosures. Interpretations based on only a part of this report may not be valid.

APPENDIX I

LOCATION OF TEST BORINGS BY PROJECT COORDINATES

BORING NO.	NORTH	EAST
A- 1	2400	800
A- 2	2130	900
A- 3	2555	900
A- 4	2953	1008
A- 5	2275	1060
A- 6	2745	1075
A- 7	2050	1115
A- 8	2500	1200
A- 9	2260	1500
A-10	2400	1500
A-11	2550	1500
A-12	2395	1772
A-13	1955	2455
A-14	2410	1346
A-15	1868	1598
A-16	1747	2480
C- 1	2555	792
C- 2	2700	870
C- 3	2295	885
C- 4	2500	1000
C- 5	2960	1082
C- 6	2395	1060
C- 7	2173	1075
C- 8	2260	1195
C- 9	2490	1350
C-10	2485	1492
C-11	2335	1500
C-11A	2378	1513
C-12	2333	1712
C-13	2008	1950
C-14	2180	1925

LOCATION OF DUTCH CONE SOUNDINGS BY PROJECT COORDINATES

SOUNDING NO.	NORTH	EAST
B- 1	2390	673
B- 2	2305	755
B- 5	2395	907
B- 7	3017	1055
B- 9	2545	1070
B-10	2975	1148
B-10A	2400	1480
B-11	2145	1180
B-13	2405	1225
B-15	2610	1420
B-16	2385	1625

LEGEND:

- ● BORINGS: "A" SERIES COMPLETED DEC. 1977
  "C" SERIES COMPLETED FEB. 1978
- ▲ DUTCH CONE SOUNDINGS
  "B" SERIES COMPLETED DEC. 1977
- ■ TEST PITS
  "TP" SERIES COMPLETED FEB. 1978

1 0 1 0031

NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION

REVISIONS

SHEET TITLE: BORING LOCATION PLAN NORTH PORTION SCALE 1"=100'

BLDG. NO.: 500

PROJECT TITLE: 820 Bed Replacement Hospital Foundation & Superstructure

DRAWN | CHECKED | DATE: 23 JUNE 1978

Williams and Tazewell
Perkins & Will
A Joint Venture

DRAWING NUMBER: 500- B 2

DWG. 28 OF 204

APPROVED PROJECT DIRECTOR: A. Bugland

PROJECT NUMBER: 651-001C

VETERANS ADMINISTRATION

LOCATION: VAH Richmond, Virginia

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA
Ronald Ellis Smith
LICENSE No. 5353
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

FILE FOLDER NO. 1

RETURN TRACINGS TO PLAN LIBRARY

VA FORM 08-6231 FEB. 1973

THREE INCHES EQUALS ONE FOOT | ONE AND ONE HALF INCHES EQUALS ONE FOOT | ONE INCH EQUALS ONE FOOT | THREE QUARTER INCH EQUALS ONE FOOT | ONE HALF INCH EQUALS ONE FOOT | THREE EIGHTH INCH EQUALS ONE FOOT | ONE QUARTER INCH EQUALS ONE FOOT | ONE EIGHTH INCH EQUALS ONE FOOT

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA
Ronald Ellis Smith
LICENSE No. 5353
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

1 0 1 0033

NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION

REVISIONS

SHEET TITLE: TEST BORING LOGS "A" SERIES

BLDG. NO.: 500

PROJECT TITLE: 820 Bed Replacement Hospital Foundation & Superstructure

DRAWN | CHECKED | DATE: 23 JUNE 1978

Williams and Tazewell
Perkins & Will
A Joint Venture

DRAWING NUMBER: 500- B 4

DWG. 30 OF 204

APPROVED: PROJECT DIRECTOR

PROJECT NUMBER: 651-001C

VETERANS ADMINISTRATION

LOCATION: VAH Richmond, Virginia

RETURN TRACINGS TO PLAN LIBRARY

FILE FOLDER NO. 1

VA FORM 08-6231 FEB. 1973

H&E 19 1333 11-77 MC 6931A

LOG of BORING No. C-1

Page 1 of 2

DATE 1-26-78 SURFACE ELEV 330.0 LOCATION See Plate 2

DESCRIPTION	ELEVATION	WATER CONTENT, %	LIQUID LIMIT, %	PLASTIC LIMIT, %	PLASTICITY INDEX, %
Medium dense, brown & red, clayey silt w/trace fine sand		30.3			
	190.0				
Dense to medium dense, red brown, fine to coarse sand & gravel w/little silt					
	185.0				
Medium dense to loose, red brown, fine to medium sand, trace to some gravel & clay		31.9			
	175.0				
Very dense to medium dense, brown & gray, fine to coarse sand & gravel, trace silt					
Becoming gray & white, medium to coarse sand & gravel					
Becoming reddish brown, fine to coarse, sand & gravel w/trace silt					
Red, dense, red brown, fine to coarse sand & gravel, trace silt	150.0				
Loose, reddish brown, clayey fine to medium sand	145.0	23.4			
Stiff, brown, silty clay w/ trace sand,	140.0	30.6	49.3	28.6	
Medium dense, dark gray, clayey silt		38.7	44.2	23.1	
	131.0	36.9			
Auger refusal					

COMPLETION DEPTH 48.1 Water Depth 28.5 Ft. Date 1-26-78
SAMPLER: 3" O.D. SPLIT BARREL SAMPLER

LOG of BORING No. C-2

DATE 2-6-78 SURFACE ELEV 330.0 LOCATION See Plate 2

DESCRIPTION	ELEVATION	WATER CONTENT, %	LIQUID LIMIT, %	PLASTIC LIMIT, %	PLASTICITY INDEX, %
Medium dense, red & brown, clayey silt w/trace sand & roots, pockets gray fine to coarse sand & gravel	190.0	26.6	44.7	19.7	
Dense, red & brown fine to coarse sand & gravel w/silty, clay matrix	183.0	33.1			
Medium dense, brown, fine to coarse sand & gravel, trace clay	166.0	31.9			
Medium dense to dense, gray & white, fine to coarse sand and gravel w/trace clay	151.0	31.9			
Red, dense, clayey silt & f to M sand		21.9			
Medium dense, brown & gray, clayey silt, trace fine sand -Laminated-	150.0				
Auger refusal					

*Estimated Unit Weight:

Depth	γd	WS
7.0-8.5	72.5PCF	12.5

COMPLETION DEPTH 51.5 Water Depth 27.0 Ft. Date 2-6-78
SAMPLER: 3" O.D. SPLIT BARREL SAMPLER

LOG of BORING No. C-3

DATE 2-6-78 SURFACE ELEV 330.0 LOCATION See Plate 2

DESCRIPTION	ELEVATION	WATER CONTENT, %	LIQUID LIMIT, %	PLASTIC LIMIT, %	PLASTICITY INDEX, %
-Becoming brown & red w/trace gravel	220.0				
Medium dense to dense brown, clayey silt and fine sand, trace organics near surface					
-Becoming brown, red & gray		21.0	53.5	34.5	
-Brown & gray w/pockets of clayey fine sand, trace gravel	187.0				
Loose, brown gray, clayey silt w/strata of loose white F to M sand, trace gravel	182.0				
Medium dense to loose, brown red, fine to coarse sand and gravel	151.0				
Medium dense, brown & white, clayey silt, trace fine sand -Laminated-	144.0	42.1			
Medium dense dark gray clayey silt, trace sand	143.0	40.5			

COMPLETION DEPTH 86.0 Ft. Water Depth --- Date 2-20-78
SAMPLER: 3" O.D. SPLIT BARREL SAMPLER

*Estimated Unit Weight:

Depth	γd	WS
14.5-16.0	104.5 PCF	21.0

LOG of BORING No. C-4

DATE 2-6-78 SURFACE ELEV 330.0 LOCATION See Plate 2

DESCRIPTION	ELEVATION	WATER CONTENT, %	LIQUID LIMIT, %	PLASTIC LIMIT, %	PLASTICITY INDEX, %
Medium dense, brown & gray, clayey silt & fine to medium sand	180.0				
Dense, brown clayey silt w/trace sand, poorly graded gravel, pockets clay	175.0				
Medium dense, brown & red, clayey silt w/trace fine sand & roots, pockets gray fine to coarse sand & gravel	170.0				
Medium dense to loose, brown, fine to medium sand, trace to some gravel & clay	165.0				
Medium dense to loose, brown gray, fine to coarse sand, some gravel, trace clay & silt	160.0				
Increasing gravel content	155.0				
Loose to med. dense, red brown clayey fine to medium sand w/trace silt	150.5				
Auger refusal					

*Estimated Unit Weight:

Depth	γd	WS
7.0-8.5	72.5PCF	12.5

COMPLETION DEPTH 51.5 Ft. Water Depth 27.0 Ft. Date 2-6-78
SAMPLER: 3" O.D. SPLIT BARREL SAMPLER

LOG of BORING No. C-5

DATE 2-6-78 SURFACE ELEV 330.0 LOCATION See Plate 2

DESCRIPTION	ELEVATION	WATER CONTENT, %	LIQUID LIMIT, %	PLASTIC LIMIT, %	PLASTICITY INDEX, %
-Becoming brown & red w/trace gravel	220.0				
Medium dense to dense brown, clayey silt and fine sand, trace organics near surface					
-Becoming brown, red & gray		21.0	53.5	34.5	
-Brown & gray w/pockets of clayey fine sand, trace gravel	187.0				
Loose, brown gray, clayey silt w/strata of loose white F to M sand, trace gravel	182.0				
Medium dense to loose, brown red, fine to coarse sand and gravel	151.0				
Medium dense, brown & white, clayey silt, trace fine sand -Laminated-	144.0	42.1			
Medium dense dark gray clayey silt, trace sand	143.0	40.5			

COMPLETION DEPTH 86.0 Ft. Water Depth --- Date 2-20-78
SAMPLER: 3" O.D. SPLIT BARREL SAMPLER

*Estimated Unit Weight:

Depth	γd	WS
14.5-16.0	104.5 PCF	21.0

LOG of BORING No. C-7

DATE 1-26-78 SURFACE ELEV 394.0 LOCATION See Plate 2

DESCRIPTION	ELEVATION
Loose, red brown, clayey silt w/trace sand and roots	390.0
-Pockets of gray silty fine to medium sand w/some gravel	
Very dense to medium dense, red brown, fine to medium sand & gravel trace clay	
-Becoming sandier w/less gravel	370.0
Very dense to loose, brown and gray, fine to medium sand & gravel, trace silt	
-Decreasing gravel content	355.0
Loose, brown, clayey fine sand and silts w/gray silt seams	350.5
Medium dense dark gray clayey silt, trace sand	343.0

COMPLETION DEPTH 43.5 Ft. Water Depth --- Date 1-26-78
SAMPLER: 3" O.D. SPLIT BARREL SAMPLER

LOG of BORING No. C-8

Page 1 of 2

DATE 2-7-78 SURFACE ELEV 381.0 LOCATION See Plate 2

DESCRIPTION	ELEVATION	WATER CONTENT, %	LIQUID LIMIT, %	PLASTIC LIMIT, %	PLASTICITY INDEX, %
Medium dense, reddish brown, clayey silt & fine sand w/pockets of gray silty clay, trace roots	381.0				
Medium dense, brown and gray, clayey silt & medium sand and silty clay, trace gravel		35.3	24.3	12.0	
		15.6			
Dense, red brown & gray, silty clay	372.0	22.1	41.2	21.7	
Very dense, red & brown, fine to coarse sand & gravel, trace clay	366.5				
Loose, yellow red & brown, clayey silt and fine sand	355.0				
-Becoming fine to medium sand w/trace silt	345.0	25.0			
		42.3			
Medium dense, brown, silty clay w/trace sand -Laminated -		41.8	52.4	23.6	
	339.0				
Medium dense, brown, clayey silt w/trace sand -Laminated -	337.0				
Stiff, dark gray, silty clay	334.0	37.5	37.2	21.8	

COMPLETION DEPTH 47.0 Ft. Water Depth 12.0 Ft. Date 2-7-78
SAMPLER: 3" O.D. SPLIT BARREL SAMPLER

LOG of BORING No. C-9

Page 1 of 2

DATE 2-7-78 SURFACE ELEV 387.0 LOCATION See Plate 2

DESCRIPTION	ELEVATION	WATER CONTENT, %	LIQUID LIMIT, %	PLASTIC LIMIT, %	PLASTICITY INDEX, %
Medium dense, brown, clayey silt w/trace fine sand & roots	383.0				
Medium dense, red brown, clayey fine sand, trace gravel, silt & organics, pockets gray silty fine sand					
Dense, varied colored, clayey silt, trace fine sand	369.0				
Medium dense, brown, fine to coarse sand & gravel w/silty clay matrix	365.0				
Loose, brown, fine to medium sand, trace gravel & silt	357.0				
Loose, red brown, clayey silt and fine sand	349.0				
Medium dense, brown, fine to medium sand, trace silt	346.0				
Medium dense, brown gray, clayey silt -Laminated -	339.0				
Medium dense, brown, silty clay w/trace sand -Laminated -	337.0				
Stiff, dark gray, silty clay	334.0	37.5	37.2	21.8	

COMPLETION DEPTH 47.0 Ft. Water Depth 12.0 Ft. Date 2-7-78
SAMPLER: 3" O.D. SPLIT BARREL SAMPLER

LOG of BORING No. C-11

Page 1 of 2

DATE 2-8-78 SURFACE ELEV 387.0 LOCATION See Plate 2

DESCRIPTION	ELEVATION	WATER CONTENT, %	LIQUID LIMIT, %	PLASTIC LIMIT, %	PLASTICITY INDEX, %
Medium dense, brown, clayey silt w/trace fine sand & roots	383.0				
Medium dense, red brown, clayey fine sand, trace gravel, silt & organics, pockets gray silty fine sand					
Dense, varied colored, clayey silt, trace fine sand	369.0				
Medium dense, brown, fine to coarse sand & gravel w/silty clay matrix	365.0				
Loose, brown, fine to medium sand, trace gravel & silt	357.0				
Loose, red brown, clayey silt and fine sand	349.0				
Medium dense, brown, fine to medium sand, trace silt	346.0				
Medium dense, brown gray, clayey silt -Laminated -	339.0				
Medium dense, brown, silty clay w/trace sand -Laminated -	337.0				
Stiff, dark gray, silty clay	334.0	37.5	37.2	21.8	

COMPLETION DEPTH 48.5 Ft. Water Depth 30.0 Ft. Date 2-8-78
SAMPLER: 3" O.D. SPLIT BARREL SAMPLER

LOG of BORING No. C-12

DATE 2-1-78 SURFACE ELEV 381.0 LOCATION See Plate 2

DESCRIPTION	ELEVATION	WATER CONTENT, %	LIQUID LIMIT, %	PLASTIC LIMIT, %	PLASTICITY INDEX, %
Firm to stiff, brown, silty clay w/trace sand & organics	374.0	23.4			
Medium dense, gray brown, clayey silt and fine sand					
-Becoming sandier		22.4			
-Suspect medium dense, gray & white, fine to medium sand and gravel	363.0				
Loose to medium dense, brown, fine to medium sand, w/trace clay & gravel	349.5				
Dense red brown, clayey fine sand and silts w/trace to some gravel	344.0	16.7			

COMPLETION DEPTH 38.0 Ft. Water Depth 14.0 Ft. Date 2-1-78
SAMPLER: 3" O.D. SPLIT BARREL SAMPLER

LOG of BORING No. C-14

DATE 2-2-78 SURFACE ELEV 374.0 LOCATION See Plate 2

DESCRIPTION	ELEVATION	WATER CONTENT, %	LIQUID LIMIT, %	PLASTIC LIMIT, %	PLASTICITY INDEX, %
Medium dense to dense, orange brown, clayey silt w/trace fine sand					
-pockets of hard red silty clay	372.0	23.0			
Very dense to dense, red brown & gray, clayey fine sand & gravel, w/trace to some clayey silt					
	361.0				
Dense, brown & gray, fine to coarse sand & gravel w/trace silt .					
-Trace clay	349.5				

COMPLETION DEPTH 28.5 Ft. Water Depth 14.0 Ft. Date 2-2-78
SAMPLER: 3" O.D. SPLIT BARREL SAMPLER

LOG of BORING No. C-2

DATE 2-3-78 SURFACE ELEV 339.0 LOCATION See Plate 2

DESCRIPTION	ELEVATION	WATER CONTENT, %	LIQUID LIMIT, %	PLASTIC LIMIT, %	PLASTICITY INDEX, %
Medium dense, red, brown, clayey silt w/trace fine sand		27.3			
	189.0				
Very dense, red, brown silty fine sand w/quartz gravel & pockets light gray clayey fine sand		15.5			
Becoming silty fine to medium sand					
	173.0				
Medium dense, gray, white & brown, fine to coarse sand and gravel, trace silt					
	155.0				

*Estimated Unit Weight:

Depth	γd	WS
9.5-11.0	115.0 PCF	13.9

COMPLETION DEPTH 41.0 Ft. Water Depth 21.0 Ft. Date 2-3-78
SAMPLER: 3" O.D. SPLIT BARREL SAMPLER

LOG of BORING No. C-4

DATE 2-6-78 SURFACE ELEV 332.0 LOCATION See Plate 2

DESCRIPTION	ELEVATION	WATER CONTENT, %	LIQUID LIMIT, %	PLASTIC LIMIT, %	PLASTICITY INDEX, %
6" concrete - 6" subbase	330.0				
Dense, brown & red, clayey silt w/trace fine sand & gravel, pockets fine sandy clay	327.0	16.0			
Dense to medium dense, brown and red, fine to coarse sand and gravel w/silty clay matrix	176.0	12.5	12.9	12.7	
Dense, brown, fine to coarse sand and gravel w/trace clay	166.0				
Medium dense to loose, brown gray, fine to coarse sand, some gravel, trace clay & silt	150.5				
Increasing gravel content					
Loose to med. dense, red brown clayey fine to medium sand w/trace silt	150.5				

COMPLETION DEPTH 47.5 Ft. Water Depth 23.5 Ft. Date 2-6-78
SAMPLER: 3" O.D. SPLIT BARREL SAMPLER

LOG of BORING No. C-6

Page 1 of 2

DATE 2-6-78 SURFACE ELEV 332.0 LOCATION See Plate 2

DESCRIPTION	ELEVATION	WATER CONTENT, %	LIQUID LIMIT, %	PLASTIC LIMIT, %	PLASTICITY INDEX, %
Medium dense to dense, red brown, clayey silt & fine sand, trace gravel, pockets gray clayey fine sand	180.0	16.9			
Dense, red brown, fine to coarse sand & gravel w/silty clay matrix	179.0	12.5			
Medium dense to dense, brown, fine to coarse sand w/trace gravel & clay					
-Increasing gravel content	156.0				
Loose, brown, clayey silt and fine sand	146.5				
-Becoming fine to med sand & clayey silt					
Loose, fine to medium sand & clayey silt	145.0				
Medium dense, brown, clayey silt, trace sand - Laminated-	138.0	27.3			
Very stiff, dark-gray silty clay w/trace weathered granite	129.0	34.9	34.2	19.7	
Auger refusal					

*Estimated Unit Weights:

Depth	γd	WS
8¼-10 ft	98.0PCF	21.0

COMPLETION DEPTH 51.0 Ft. Water Depth 23.5 Ft. Date 2-6-78
SAMPLER: 3" O.D. SPLIT BARREL SAMPLER

LOG of BORING No. C-8

Page 1 of 2

DATE 2-6-78 SURFACE ELEV 381.0 LOCATION See Plate 2

DESCRIPTION	ELEVATION	WATER CONTENT, %	LIQUID LIMIT, %	PLASTIC LIMIT, %	PLASTICITY INDEX, %
Medium dense, red, brown, clayey silt and fine sand, trace gravel	367.5				
Very dense, red, brown, fine to coarse sand & gravel w/silty clay matrix	351.5				
Medium dense to loose, brown, fine to coarse sand & gravel, trace to some clay			12.9		
-Becoming fine to medium sand & gravel with trace silt	169.5				
Loose, pink, fine sand & silt w/trace clay			28.6		
-Becoming fine to medium clayey sand w/trace silt	146.5				
Medium dense brown & gray clayey silt					
Medium dense, brown & gray, clayey silt w/trace fine sand	142.5				
Medium dense to dense, dark gray, clayey silt with trace rock fragments			33.1		
Auger refusal	127.0				

*Estimated Unit Weights:

Depth	γd	WS
21½-23 ft	85.4PCF	28.6
46½-48 ft	92.0PCF	30.0

COMPLETION DEPTH 54.5 Ft. Water Depth 21.0 Ft. Date 2-6-78
SAMPLER: 3" O.D. SPLIT BARREL SAMPLER

LOG of BORING No. C-10

Page 1 of 2

DATE 2-6-78 SURFACE ELEV 389.0 LOCATION See Plate 2

DESCRIPTION	ELEVATION	WATER CONTENT, %	LIQUID LIMIT, %	PLASTIC LIMIT, %	PLASTICITY INDEX, %
Loose to medium dense, brown & gray, silty fine sand, trace clay and roots	379.5	18.5			
Medium dense to dense, red brown, silty clay w/fine sand		18.0			
-Becoming red, gray & yellow		19.9	44.1	23.2	
		21.9			C
	368.0				
Medium dense to loose, brown, fine to medium sand with trace gravel and silt					
	350.0				
Loose, red brown, clayey fine sand & silt	348.0				
Medium dense, brown, clayey silt w/trace fine sand		39.6			
	341.0				
Medium dense, dark gray clayey silt		43.6			C
Medium dense to dense, dark gray, clayey silts with trace fine sand		33.2	31.7	20.0	
-Trace to some rock fragments		39.1			
	326.5				
Auger refusal					

COMPLETION DEPTH 63.5 Ft. Water Depth 19.0 Ft. Date 2-7-78
SAMPLER: 3" O.D. SPLIT BARREL SAMPLER

LOG of BORING No. C-11A

DATE 2-6-78 SURFACE ELEV 386.0 LOCATION See Plate 2

DESCRIPTION	ELEVATION
Medium dense to very dense, brown, clayey silt w/trace sand & gravel	
-Becoming sandier with lenses of coarse sand & gravel	
	366.0

COMPLETION DEPTH 22.0 Ft. Water Depth 24.0 Ft. Date 2-6-78
SAMPLER: 3" O.D. SPLIT BARREL SAMPLER Encountered

LOG of BORING No. C-13

DATE 2-2-78 SURFACE ELEV 383.0 LOCATION See Plate 2

DESCRIPTION	ELEVATION	WATER CONTENT, %	LIQUID LIMIT, %	PLASTIC LIMIT, %	PLASTICITY INDEX, %
Medium dense to dense, reddish brown, clayey silt, trace sand, gravel and roots		26.0			
-Becoming red & gray		21.5			
-Increasing sand & gravel content	366.0				
Very dense to medium dense, red, brown fine to coarse sand & gravel, trace silty clay	355.0				
Loose, red, brown, fine to medium sand, trace gravel & silty clay		26.2			
	345.0				
Medium dense, brown, fine to coarse sand and gravel	341.5				

COMPLETION DEPTH 41.5 Ft. Water Depth --- Date 2-6-78
SAMPLER: 3" O.D. SPLIT BARREL SAMPLER

THREE INCHES EQUALS ONE FOOT | ONE AND ONE HALF INCHES EQUALS ONE FOOT | ONE INCH EQUALS ONE FOOT | THREE QUARTER INCH EQUALS ONE FOOT | ONE HALF INCH EQUALS ONE FOOT | THREE EIGHTH INCH EQUALS ONE FOOT | ONE QUARTER INCH EQUALS ONE FOOT | ONE EIGHTH INCH EQUALS ONE FOOT

1 0 1 0034

NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION

REVISIONS

SHEET TITLE: TEST BORING LOGS "C" SERIES

BLDG. NO. 500

PROJECT TITLE: 820 Bed Replacement Hospital Foundation & Superstructure

DRAWN | CHECKED | DATE 23 JUNE 1978

Williams and Tazewell
Perkins & Will
A Joint Venture

DRAWING NUMBER 500- B 5

DWG. 31 OF 204

PROJECT NUMBER 651-001C

APPROVED: PROJECT DIRECTOR

VETERANS ADMINISTRATION

LOCATION: VAH Richmond, Virginia

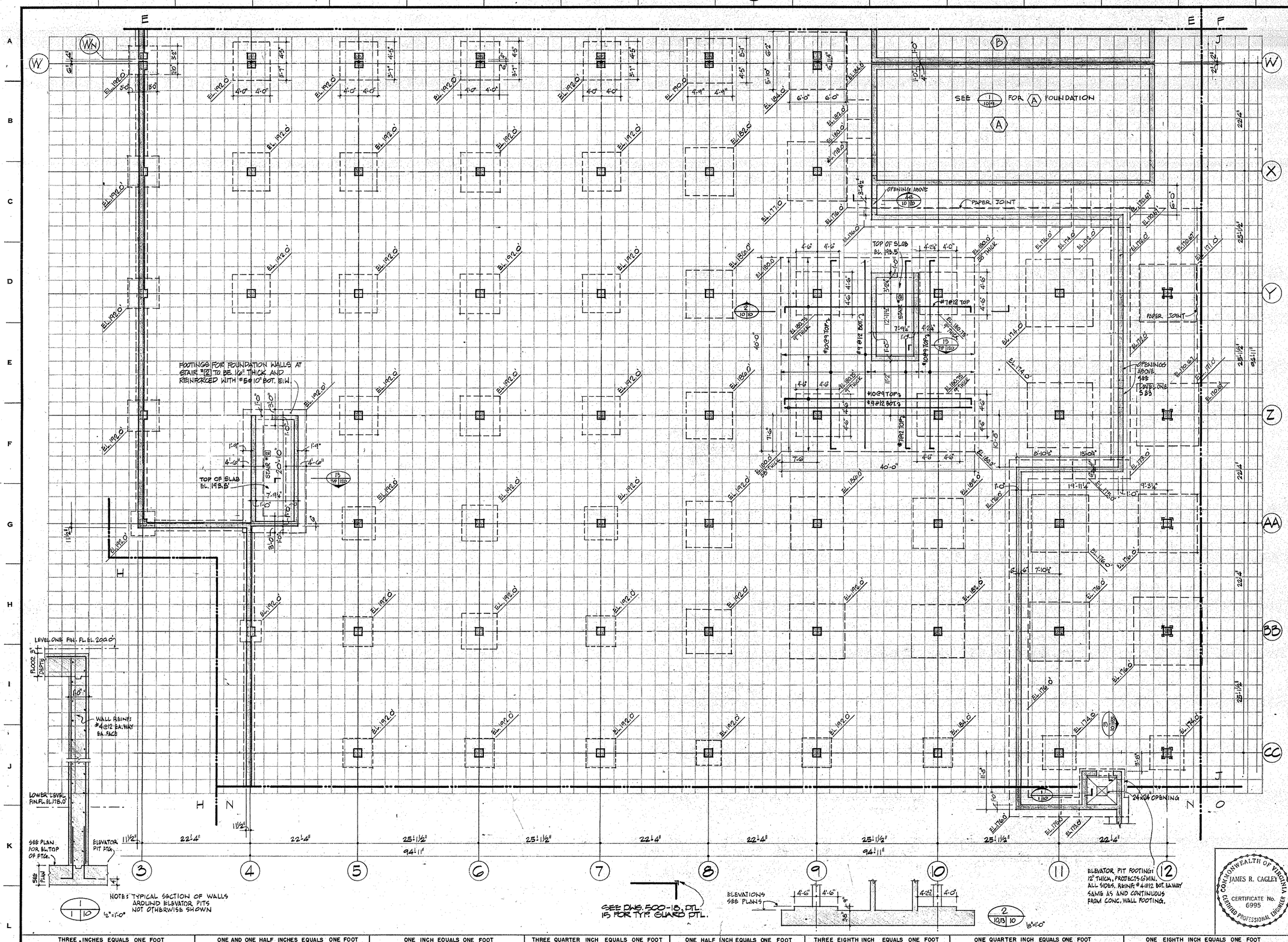
COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA
Ronald Ellis Smith
LICENSE No. 5353
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

RETURN TRACINGS TO PLAN LIBRARY

VA FORM 06-0231 FEB. 1973

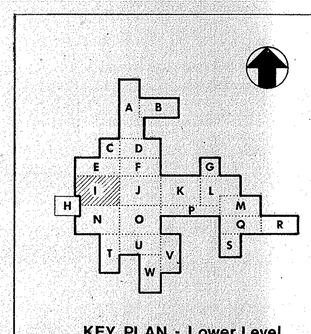
K&E 19 1253 11-77 MC 6931A4

FILE FOLDER NO. 1



LOWER LEVEL NOTES:

1. SEE DRAWING NUMBER 500-02 (DWG. 2 OF 204) FOR THE INDEX TO STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS.
2. THE LOWER LEVEL FINISHED FLOOR IS AT EL. 178.00.
3. ○ = MECHANICAL SERVICE BAY
   SW = SHEAR WALL SEE DWG. NO. S137.
   ▭ = CORE AND ELEVATOR AREAS
4. CONCRETE WALLS THAT ARE SHOWN IN ELEVATION ON DWGS. NO. S121 THRU S137 ARE SHEAR WALLS USED IN SEISMIC DESIGN. SEE DWG. NO. S139 FOR ALL OTHER CONCRETE WALLS NOT SHOWN ON DWGS. NO. S121 THRU S137.
5. SEE (10/10) FOR THE EXTERIOR CONCRETE WALLS EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE NOTED.
6. SEE (10/10) FOR THE INTERIOR CONCRETE WALLS EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE NOTED.
7. ELEVATIONS NOTED THUS: EL. 0.00 DENOTE TOP OF FOOTINGS.
8. SEE (10/10) FOR TYPICAL STEP FOOTING DETAIL.
9. SEE DETAILS (8/10) + (9/10) FOR TYPICAL REINFORCING WHERE FOOTINGS WITH DIFFERENT DEPTHS CONNECT.
10. SEE (11/10) FOR SUMP PIT DETAIL.
11. SEE (12/10) FOR HYDRAULIC OPENING IN ELEVATOR PIT. (24" × 24" OPENING).
12. SEE (13/10) FOR SLABS ON GRADE IN STAIR WELLS.
13. SEE (14/10) FOR TYPICAL DETAIL OF PROVISION FOR FUTURE CONCRETE SLABS ON GRADE AT CONCRETE WALLS IN LOWER LEVEL.
14. ALL FOOTINGS ARE CENTERED UNDER CENTER OF COLUMNS AND CONCRETE WALLS UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.



KEY PLAN - Lower Level

101 0153

NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION

REVISIONS

SHEET TITLE: LOWER LEVEL & FOUNDATION PLAN AREA I — SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

BLDG. NO. 500 — PROJECT TITLE: 820 Bed Replacement Hospital Foundation & Superstructure

DRAWN: S.R./M.G. — CHECKED: P.C./S.J. — DATE: 23 JUNE 1978

Williams and Tazewell
Perkins & Will
A Joint Venture

DRAWING NUMBER: 500-S 10 — DWG. 66 OF 204

APPROVED: PROJECT DIRECTOR — PROJECT NUMBER: 651-001 C

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA — JAMES R. CAGLEY — CERTIFICATE No. 6995 — CERTIFIED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

VETERANS ADMINISTRATION

LOCATION: VAH Richmond, Virginia

THREE INCHES EQUALS ONE FOOT | ONE AND ONE HALF INCHES EQUALS ONE FOOT | ONE INCH EQUALS ONE FOOT | THREE QUARTER INCH EQUALS ONE FOOT | ONE HALF INCH EQUALS ONE FOOT | THREE EIGHTH INCH EQUALS ONE FOOT | ONE QUARTER INCH EQUALS ONE FOOT | ONE EIGHTH INCH EQUALS ONE FOOT

RETURN TO TRACINGS TO PLAN LIBRARY

FILE FOLDER NO. 2A

66

VA FORM 08-4231 FEB. 1973

K&E 19 1253 11-77 MC 6931A

APPENDIX II

Important Information About Your

Geotechnical Engineering Report

Subsurface problems are a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes.

The following information is provided to help you manage your risks.

Geotechnical Services Are Performed for Specific Purposes, Persons, and Projects

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs of their clients. A geotechnical engineering study conducted for a civil engineer may not fulfill the needs of a construction contractor or even another civil engineer. Because each geotechnical engineering study is unique, each geotechnical engineering report is unique, prepared *solely* for the client. No one except you should rely on your geotechnical engineering report without first conferring with the geotechnical engineer who prepared it. *And no one — not even you* — should apply the report for any purpose or project except the one originally contemplated.

Read the Full Report

Serious problems have occurred because those relying on a geotechnical engineering report did not read it all. Do not rely on an executive summary. Do not read selected elements only.

A Geotechnical Engineering Report Is Based on A Unique Set of Project-Specific Factors

Geotechnical engineers consider a number of unique, project-specific factors when establishing the scope of a study. Typical factors include: the client's goals, objectives, and risk management preferences; the general nature of the structure involved, its size, and configuration; the location of the structure on the site; and other planned or existing site improvements, such as access roads, parking lots, and underground utilities. Unless the geotechnical engineer who conducted the study specifically indicates otherwise, do not rely on a geotechnical engineering report that was:

- not prepared for you,
- not prepared for your project,
- not prepared for the specific site explored, or
- completed before important project changes were made.

Typical changes that can erode the reliability of an existing geotechnical engineering report include those that affect:

- the function of the proposed structure, as when it's changed from a parking garage to an office building, or from a light industrial plant to a refrigerated warehouse,
- elevation, configuration, location, orientation, or weight of the proposed structure,
- composition of the design team, or
- project ownership.

As a general rule, *always* inform your geotechnical engineer of project changes—even minor ones—and request an assessment of their impact. *Geotechnical engineers cannot accept responsibility or liability for problems that occur because their reports do not consider developments of which they were not informed.*

Subsurface Conditions Can Change

A geotechnical engineering report is based on conditions that existed at the time the study was performed. *Do not rely on a geotechnical engineering report* whose adequacy may have been affected by: the passage of time; by man-made events, such as construction on or adjacent to the site; or by natural events, such as floods, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuations. *Always* contact the geotechnical engineer before applying the report to determine if it is still reliable. A minor amount of additional testing or analysis could prevent major problems.

Most Geotechnical Findings Are Professional Opinions

Site exploration identifies subsurface conditions only at those points where subsurface tests are conducted or samples are taken. Geotechnical engineers review field and laboratory data and then apply their professional judgment to render an opinion about subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual subsurface conditions may differ—sometimes significantly—from those indicated in your report. Retaining the geotechnical engineer who developed your report to provide construction observation is the most effective method of managing the risks associated with unanticipated conditions.

A Report's Recommendations Are *Not* Final

Do not overrely on the construction recommendations included in your report. *Those recommendations are not final,* because geotechnical engineers develop them principally from judgment and opinion. Geotechnical engineers can finalize their recommendations only by observing actual

subsurface conditions revealed during construction. *The geotechnical engineer who developed your report cannot assume responsibility or liability for the report's recommendations if that engineer does not perform construction observation.*

A Geotechnical Engineering Report Is Subject to Misinterpretation

Other design team members' misinterpretation of geotechnical engineering reports has resulted in costly problems. Lower that risk by having your geotechnical engineer confer with appropriate members of the design team after submitting the report. Also retain your geotechnical engineer to review pertinent elements of the design team's plans and specifications. Contractors can also misinterpret a geotechnical engineering report. Reduce that risk by having your geotechnical engineer participate in prebid and preconstruction conferences, and by providing construction observation.

Do Not Redraw the Engineer's Logs

Geotechnical engineers prepare final boring and testing logs based upon their interpretation of field logs and laboratory data. To prevent errors or omissions, the logs included in a geotechnical engineering report should *never* be redrawn for inclusion in architectural or other design drawings. Only photographic or electronic reproduction is acceptable, *but recognize that separating logs from the report can elevate risk.*

Give Contractors a Complete Report and Guidance

Some owners and design professionals mistakenly believe they can make contractors liable for unanticipated subsurface conditions by limiting what they provide for bid preparation. To help prevent costly problems, give contractors the complete geotechnical engineering report, *but* preface it with a clearly written letter of transmittal. In that letter, advise contractors that the report was not prepared for purposes of bid development and that the report's accuracy is limited; encourage them to confer with the geotechnical engineer who prepared the report (a modest fee may be required) and/or to conduct additional study to obtain the specific types of information they need or prefer. A prebid conference can also be valuable. *Be sure contractors have sufficient time* to perform additional study. Only then might you be in a position to give contractors the best information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions.

Read Responsibility Provisions Closely

Some clients, design professionals, and contractors do not recognize that geotechnical engineering is far less exact than other engineering disciplines. This lack of understanding has created unrealistic expectations that have led to disappointments, claims, and disputes. To help reduce the risk of such outcomes, geotechnical engineers commonly include a variety of explanatory provisions in their reports. Sometimes labeled "limitations" many of these provisions indicate where geotechnical engineers' responsibilities begin and end, to help others recognize their own responsibilities and risks. *Read these provisions closely.* Ask questions. Your geotechnical engineer should respond fully and frankly.

Geoenvironmental Concerns Are Not Covered

The equipment, techniques, and personnel used to perform a *geoenvironmental* study differ significantly from those used to perform a *geotechnical* study. For that reason, a geotechnical engineering report does not usually relate any geoenvironmental findings, conclusions, or recommendations; e.g., about the likelihood of encountering underground storage tanks or regulated contaminants. *Unanticipated environmental problems have led to numerous project failures.* If you have not yet obtained your own geoenvironmental information, ask your geotechnical consultant for risk management guidance. *Do not rely on an environmental report prepared for someone else.*

Obtain Professional Assistance To Deal with Mold

Diverse strategies can be applied during building design, construction, operation, and maintenance to prevent significant amounts of mold from growing on indoor surfaces. To be effective, all such strategies should be devised for the *express purpose* of mold prevention, integrated into a comprehensive plan, and executed with diligent oversight by a professional mold prevention consultant. Because just a small amount of water or moisture can lead to the development of severe mold infestations, a number of mold prevention strategies focus on keeping building surfaces dry. While groundwater, water infiltration, and similar issues may have been addressed as part of the geotechnical engineering study whose findings are conveyed in this report, the geotechnical engineer in charge of this project is not a mold prevention consultant; ***none of the services performed in connection with the geotechnical engineer's study were designed or conducted for the purpose of mold prevention. Proper implementation of the recommendations conveyed in this report will not of itself be sufficient to prevent mold from growing in or on the structure involved.***

Rely, on Your ASFE-Member Geotechncial Engineer for Additional Assistance

Membership in ASFE/The Best People on Earth exposes geotechnical engineers to a wide array of risk management techniques that can be of genuine benefit for everyone involved with a construction project. Confer with you ASFE-member geotechnical engineer for more information.

ASFE
The Best People on Earth

8811 Colesville Road/Suite G106, Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: 301/565-2733 Facsimile: 301/589-2017
e-mail: info@asfe.org www.asfe.org

Copyright 2004 by ASFE, Inc. Duplication, reproduction, or copying of this document, in whole or in part, by any means whatsoever, is strictly prohibited, except with ASFE's specific written permission. Excerpting, quoting, or otherwise extracting wording from this document is permitted only with the express written permission of ASFE, and only for purposes of scholarly research or book review. Only members of ASFE may use this document as a complement to or as an element of a geotechnical engineering report. Any other firm, individual, or other entity that so uses this document without being an ASFE member could be commiting negligent or intentional (fraudulent) misrepresentation.

IIGER06045.0M

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS 1

1.2 GENERAL INTENTION 1

1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S) 2

1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR 3

1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS 3

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS 5

1.7 ALTERATIONS 11

1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION 12

1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS 13

1.10 RESTORATION 14

1.11 PHYSICAL DATA 15

1.12 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES 16

1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK 16

1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS 17

1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS 18

1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT 18

1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS 19

1.20 TEMPORARY TOILETS 20

1.21 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES 20

1.22 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT 22

1.23 TESTS 22

1.24 INSTRUCTIONS 23

1.25 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY 24

1.26 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT ITEMS 26

1.27 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT.....26

1.28 CONSTRUCTION SIGN.....27

1.29 SAFETY SIGN.....27

1.33 VA TRIRIGA CPMS..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

1.2 GENERAL INTENTION

A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for the addition and expansion of medical intensive care services as required by drawings and specifications.

B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Medical Center Engineering Officer.

C. Offices of Guidon Design Inc., as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.

D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the COR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the COR.

E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: Work includes general construction, structural systems, earthwork, alterations, plumbing, mechanical and electrical work, data and utility systems, abatement, necessary removal of existing structures and construction and certain other items as identified in the project. Completion Time: 630 days

B. ALTERNATE NO.1: Reduction of site work to sown grass and a 14 foot wide concrete sidewalk from the North parking lot to the Front Entrance. Reduce exterior wall parapet height 2’-0”: Completion Time: 620 days

C. ALTERNATE NO.2. Install modular nurse station and wardrobe furniture in lieu of providing and installing custom nurse station casework within the contract. Delete blinds, CCTV cameras & monitors, and Physiological monitors. Completion Time: 610 days

D. ALTERNATE NO.3. Delete patient lifts rails and support structures from all ICU rooms. Delete the sliding-breakaway ICU doors (ICU 1 through 15) and replace each with a pair of storefront 48-inch doors swinging into the room. Completion Time: 600 days

E. ALTERNATE NO.4. Delete the Phase 2B scope of work in its entirety. Completion Time: 590 days

F. ALTERNATE NO.5. Delete purchase and installation of patient headwall units from contract. Provide utilities headwall location GFCI termination box and manifold. Completion Time: 580 days

G. ALTERNATE NO.6. Delete the Phase 2A scope of work in its entirety Completion Time: 570 days

H. ALTERNATE NO.7. Delete 4 ICU rooms (ICU Rooms 1, 2 and 15, 16) by shelling the spaces and deleting the 3 sliding-breakaway ICU doors and replacing them with hollow metal doors and frames and designating the 4 spaces as Equipment Storage. Retain the unequal storefront pair in ICU 16. Completion Time: 555 days

I. ALTERNATE NO.8: Delete 4 ICU rooms (ICU Rooms 3, 4 and 13, 14) by shelling the spaces and deleting the 3 sliding-breakaway ICU doors and

replacing them with hollow metal doors and frames and designating the 4 spaces as Equipment Storage. Completion Time: 540 days

1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

A. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.

2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. 1. General Contractor’s employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site. Prior to receiving identification badge, each employee must attend a safety orientation provided by VA Safety, provide 2 forms of identifications, and be fingerprinted. Contractor shall coordinate activity and allow sufficient time to achieve badges.

2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the Contract, The General Contractor shall give 3-days notice to the Contracting Officers Representatives (COR) so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.

3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.

4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor’s employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Key Control:

1. 1. Contractor shall provide cipher type locking hardware with a key override on doors that access the construction site, including existing doors that access mechanical and interstitial spaces above and below the construction area. The contractor employees shall use the cipher combination to access the construction site. The hardware shall likewise be capable of accepting a VA Engineering “Best” removable key core for access by the VA. No VA keys will be issued to the contractor. Access to the construction area, as well as, any existing doors that are needed to access construction areas (interstitial space, mechanical and electrical rooms, etc.) shall be equipped with a cipher type hardware set with a combination lock pad and a lock cylinder that will accept the hospital’s engineering “Best” key core. No more than 2 hospital keys will be provided to project superintendent. Employees are expected to access controlled construction site via combination access, and VA engineering employees and VA police shall be able to readily access site by VA keys.

2. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Resident Engineer for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project, including tool boxes and parked machines, and taking any emergency action.

3. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.

E. Document Control:

1. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.

D. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.

2. A limited number of (2 to 5) permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

(FAR 52.236-10)

D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as shown on the drawings or as determined by the COR.

E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.

E. Execute work in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with work being done by others. Keep roads clear of construction materials, debris, standing construction equipment and vehicles at all times.

F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure are not permitted in buildings that are occupied jointly during construction by patients or medical personnel and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by the COR where required by limited working space. Any work that results in and transmits vibrations and noises must be scheduled after hours or on weekends or as approved by the COR. Delivery or disposal of materials through occupied areas of the hospital shall likewise be scheduled at such times to minimize interference with hospital operations.

1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.

2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.

3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

F. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence

of such indication, where directed by COR. All such actions shall be coordinated with the COR or Utility Company involved:

1. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

G. Phasing:

The Medical Center must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks. The work to be outlined shall include, but not be limited to:

To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to Medical Center Director, COR and Contractor, as follows:

- **Phase 1: Consists of all foundation improvement work, demolition of roof membrane and the new construction. Work of this phase shall commence after the Notice to Proceed and be substantially complete and ready for occupancy after commencement of construction of this phase, and the beginning of Phase 2. The foundation work must be substantially complete before the installation of the new roof construction begins.**

- **Phase 2: Consists of the existing portions of wing 3A that are to be renovated and included in the new MICU. This portion of the Work may start as soon as the existing Clinical Laboratory functions within the phase area are vacated and ideally timed for final completion/ occupancy at the same time as Phase 1, but not**

before. The C3A-19 Patient Corridor (connector from Phase 1 to the existing 3rd Floor outside Stair 6) and east ICU room 16 is not part of either alternate; these areas must be complete. It may also include as awarded Phase 2A and 2B, and all Phase 2, 2A, and 2B work should be done concurrently.

- **Phase 2A: (also Alternate 6): This portion of the Work (if included in the contract) consists of the Staff Lounge/Lockers/Toilets/Janitor Closet**

- **Phase 2B: (also Alternate 4): This portion of the Work (if included in the contract) consists of the existing Clinical Laboratory functions areas north of Patient Corridor C3A-19.**

H. Building(s) No.(s) 500 will be occupied during performance of work; but immediate areas of alterations will be vacated.

Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. These routes whether access or egress shall be isolated from the construction area by temporary partitions and have walking surfaces, lighting etc to facilitate patient and staff access. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.

2. Immediate areas of alterations not mentioned in preceding Subparagraph 1 will be temporarily vacated while alterations are performed.

I. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by COR.

J. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:

1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.

2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.

K. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Medical Center Director’s prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS for additional requirements.

2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.

3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center . Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.

4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.

5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.

6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

L. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.

M. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:

1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times with approval.

2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COR.

N. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR, of areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:

1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.

2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.

3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.

4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR.

B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR , to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).

C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey

of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:

1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.

2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.

3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags or noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.

2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.

3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236-9)

C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

D. Refer to FAR clause 52.236-7, "Permits and Responsibilities," which is included in General Conditions. A National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit is required for this project. The Contractor is considered an "operator" under the permit and has extensive responsibility for compliance with permit requirements. VA will make the permit application available at the (appropriate medical center) office. The apparent low bidder, contractor and affected subcontractors shall furnish all information and certifications that are required to comply with the permit process and permit requirements. Many of the permit requirements will be satisfied by completing construction as shown and specified. Some requirements involve the Contractor's method of operations and operations planning and the Contractor is responsible for employing best management practices. The affected activities often include, but are not limited to the following:

- Designating areas for equipment maintenance and repair;
- Providing waste receptacles at convenient locations and provide regular collection of wastes;
- Locating equipment wash down areas on site, and provide appropriate control of wash-waters;
- Providing protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, and other potentially toxic materials; and
- Providing adequately maintained sanitary facilities.

1.10 RESTORATION

A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the

COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.

C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.

D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.11 PHYSICAL DATA

A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

1. The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by _____.

(FAR 52.236-4)

B. Subsurface conditions have been developed by core borings and test pits. Logs of subsurface exploration are shown diagrammatically on drawings.

C. A copy of the soil report will be made available for inspection by bidders upon request to the Engineering Officer at the VA Medical Center, _____ and shall be considered part of the contract documents.

D. Government does not guarantee that other materials will not be encountered nor that proportions, conditions or character of several materials will not vary from those indicated by explorations. Bidders are expected to examine site of work and logs of borings; and, after investigation, decide for themselves character of materials and make their bids accordingly. Upon proper application to Department of Veterans Affairs, bidders will be permitted to make subsurface explorations of their own at site.

1.12 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES

A registered professional land surveyor or registered civil engineer whose services are retained and paid for by the Contractor shall perform services specified herein and in other specification sections. The Contractor shall certify that the land surveyor or civil engineer is not one who is a regular employee of the Contractor, and that the land surveyor or civil engineer has no financial interest in this contract.

1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them.

If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236-17)

B. Establish and plainly mark center lines for each corner of column lines and/or addition to each existing building, and such other lines and grades that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that location, orientation, and elevations established for each such structure and/or addition, are in accordance with lines and elevations shown on contract drawings.

C. Following completion of general mass excavation and before any other permanent work is performed, establish and plainly mark (through use of appropriate batter boards or other means) sufficient additional survey control points or system of points as may be necessary to assure proper alignment, orientation, and grade of all major features of work. Survey shall include, but not be limited to, location of lines and grades of footings, exterior walls, center lines of columns in both directions, major utilities and elevations of floor slabs:

1. Such additional survey control points or system of points thus established shall be checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer. Furnish such certification to the COR before any work (such as footings, floor slabs, columns, walls, utilities and other major controlling features) is placed.

1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.

B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR review, as often as requested.

C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the COR within 15

calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.

D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS

A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed and restoration performed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:

1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR in writing. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.

2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, *Temporary Installations.* Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.

3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.

4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.

5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.

6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.

B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.

C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the contractor at the contractor’s expense.

1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

A. Use of existing elevator for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:

1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the COR for use of elevators. The COR will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition. Contractor may use elevators Nos. DT1 and P4 for daily use between 7am and 5pm and for special nonrecurring time intervals when permission is granted. Personnel for operating elevators will not be provided by the Department of Veterans Affairs.

2. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:

a. Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.

b. Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.

c. Finish flooring.

3. Government will accept hoisting ropes of elevator and rope of each speed governor if they are worn under normal operation. However, if these ropes are damaged by action of foreign matter such as sand, lime, grit, stones, etc., during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new hoisting ropes at the contractors expense.

4. If brake lining of elevators are excessively worn or damaged during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new brake lining at the contractors expense.

5. All parts of main controller, starter, relay panel, selector, etc., worn or damaged during temporary use shall be removed and replaced with new parts at the contractors expense, if recommended by elevator inspector after elevator is released by Contractor.

6. Place elevator in condition equal, less normal wear, to that existing at time it was placed in service of Contractor as approved by Contracting Officer.

1.20 TEMPORARY TOILETS

A. Contractor shall provide portable toilets for use of Contractor's workmen. Contractor shall keep such places clean.

1.21 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer,

shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.

C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.

D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:

1. Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system.

E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.

1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.

F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.

1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.

2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes

will be cause for revocation (at COR discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

G. Steam: Furnish steam system for testing required in various sections of specifications.

1. Obtain steam for testing by connecting to the Medical Center steam distribution system. Steam is available at no cost to the Contractor.

2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings, and fixtures, and conserve steam-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other waste will be cause for revocation (at Resident Engineer's discretion), of use of steam from the Medical Center's system.

1.22 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

The contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone equipment by others. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

1.23 TESTS

A. As per specification section 23 05 93 the contractor shall provide a written testing and commissioning plan complete with component level, equipment level, sub-system level and system level breakdowns. The plan will provide a schedule and a written sequence of what will be tested, how and what the expected outcome will be. This document will be submitted for approval prior to commencing work. The contractor shall document the results of the approved plan and submit for approval with the as built documentation.

B. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.

C. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.

D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.

E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.

F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.24 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.

B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate

item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.25 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY

A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the Schedule or drawings.

B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.

C. Contractor shall be prepared to receive this equipment from Government and store or place such equipment not less than 90 days before Completion Date of project.

D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.

1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.

2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.

E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.

G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

1.26 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT AND ITEMS

A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.

B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.

C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, at the main whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".

D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.

E. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

1.27 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT

A. Contractor shall complete approximately 10 square meters 90 (square feet) of space in building accessible from ground level without use of elevators for storage of certain materials and equipment by Department of Veterans Affairs.

1. Provide such space with adequate light, ventilation and heat in season and lock for adequate security. Contractor shall also install and connect portion of nearest specified fire protection system including all apparatus for instant use to provide water for adequate fire protection of storage space.

2. Storage space shall be turned over to Contracting Officer ninety days prior to Completion Date of the buildings involved.

3. Forward two sets of drawings to Contracting Officer through the COR 120 days prior to Completion Date of building; drawings shall indicate those areas which will be made available to Department of Veterans Affairs for temporary storage.

4. All cost for utility services for such storage space shall be borne by Contractor until entire building is turned over for occupancy.

B. "Completion Date" shall mean that date as established by Contracting Officer upon which Contractor will turn over entire project or portions thereof to the Government.

1.28 CONSTRUCTION SIGN

A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the COR. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or equivalent round posts) set 1200 mm (four feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with 50 x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.

B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.

C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the COR.

D. Detail Drawing of construction sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is shown on the drawings.

1.29 SAFETY SIGN

A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by COR. Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.

B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.

C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by COR.

D. Standard Detail Drawing Number SD10000-02(Found on VA TIL) of safety sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign.

E. Post the number of accident free days on a daily basis.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 10 00 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Project information.
   2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
   3. Phased construction.
   4. Access to site.
   5. Coordination with occupants.
   6. Work restrictions.
   7. Specification and drawing conventions.
   8. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 01 57 19 "Temporary Environment Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Expand Medical Intensive Care Unit.
   1. Project Location: 1201 Broad Rock Boulevard, Richmond, VA 23249.

B. Owner: H.H. McGuire VAMC, 1201 Broad Rock Boulevard, Richmond, VA 23249.
   1. Contracting Officer Representative (COR): Tina DeBella, Dept. 138, Richmond, VA 23249, (804) 675-5494, tina.debella@va.gov.

C. Architect: Guidon Design, Inc., 905 North Capitol Avenue, Indianapolis, IN 46204, Attention: Jim Guidroz, (317) 800-6388, jguidroz@guidondesign.comd.

D. Architect's Consultants: The Architect has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:
   1. Consulting Architect/Equipment Planner/Interior Designer; Baskervill, John Currie, PO Box 400, Richmond, VA 23218-0400.
   2. Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing Engineers, IT Technology Engineers; Apogee Consulting Engineers.
   3. Fire Protection Engineers; RTM Consultants, Inc., 6640 Parkdale Place, Suite J, Indianapolis, Indiana 46254.
   4. Industrial Hygienist; USFin.
   5. Cost Consultant; Crawford Consulting, Inc.

E. Contractor: _____ has been engaged as Contractor for this Project.

F. Project Web Site: A project Web site administered by Architect will be used for purposes of managing communication and documents during the construction stage.
   1. The Project Web site shall be DocuNet.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
   1. The project consists of an addition constructed on the present 2nd Floor roof of Wing E (approximately 12,000 SF) located adjacent to the main patient entry drive and canopy and the renovation of approximately 5,600 SF within the existing adjacent 3rd Floor presently occupied by Clinical Laboratory functions. The existing structural system is a reinforced concrete waffle slab with each floor constructed with an interstitial space that contains the major building system components (approximately 6-feet clear) located over each occupied floor and hung from the floor above. The new construction is framed in structural steel with concrete on metal deck at both the roof and the interstitial floor levels. The exterior is constructed of prefabricated/panelized components consisting of cold-formed metal studs, sheathing, rigid insulation, weather barrier, metal rainscreen panels, windows and interior gypsum wallboard. The intent of panelized wall construction is to maximize construction quality, save time, minimize disruption at the entry, limit major crane operations at this critical entry point and most importantly protect the safety of Veterans, staff and visitors. Additionally, the rooftop addition requires that several existing foundations footings be improved to handle the increased loads of the structure. The building contains a crawl space (approximately 6-feet clear) below the 1st Floor that permits access to the foundations without affecting the 1st Floor activities above. Access to the crawl space shall require excavation at the exterior foundation affected and removal of a portion of reinforced concrete foundation wall for access.

B. Type of Contract:
   1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

A. The Work shall be conducted in three (3) phases, with each phase substantially complete as indicated:
   1. Phase 1: Consists of all foundation improvement work, demolition of roof membrane and the new construction. Work of this phase shall commence after the Notice to Proceed and be substantially complete and ready for occupancy after commencement of construction of this phase, and the beginning of Phase 2. The foundation work must be substantially complete before the installation of the new roof construction begins.
   2. Phase 2: Consists of the existing portions of wing 3A that are to be renovated and included in the new MICU. This portion of the Work may start as soon as the existing Clinical Laboratory functions within the phase area are vacated and ideally timed for

final completion/ occupancy at the same time as Phase 1, but not before. The C3A-19 Patient Corridor (connector from Phase 1 to the existing 3rd Floor outside Stair 6) and east ICU room 16 is not part of either alternate; these areas must be complete. It may also include as awarded Phase 2A and 2B, and all Phase 2, 2A, and 2B work should be done concurrently.

3. Phase 2A: (also Alternate 6): This portion of the Work (if included in the contract) consists of the Staff Lounge/Lockers/Toilets/Janitor Closet
4. Phase 2B: (also Alternate 4): This portion of the Work (if included in the contract) consists of the existing Clinical Laboratory functions areas north of Patient Corridor C3A-19.

B. Before commencing Work of each phase, submit an updated copy of Contractor's construction schedule showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates for all phases of the Work.

1.6 COORDINATION WITH EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. General: Include the work of expanding existing systems or providing new fully integrated systems within the contract and coordinate the work fully so work may be carried out smoothly without system outages.

B. New Work: Contractor shall integrate the new systems fully into the following existing system at the Project site as part of this contract. These operations will be conducted simultaneously with work under this Contract as scheduled by the Prime Contractor.

1. TYCO Integrated Security; Systems incorporating PACS, observation cameras, video intercom and security control equipment.
2. SwissLog Healthcare Solutions; Pneumatic tube station and extension of system to new construction location.
3. Shipcom Wireless; Electronic supply chain shelving system.
4. Simplex-Grinnell; Fire Alarm system extension.
5. Simplex-Grinnell; Nurse Call system.
6. Johnson Controls; Building automation system extension.

1.7 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to [**work in areas**] [**areas within the Contract limits**] indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Limits: Confine construction operations to area designated for staging in the immediate vicinity of the project.
2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Strictly follow the guidelines provided by the project manual and the site drawings, including limitations on the hours that certain construction functions may occur, including, but not limited to, deliveries, hoisting of

materials over occupied buildings, access drives, walkways and entrances.
a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.8 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing adjacent building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Contracting Officer Representative and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Notify Contracting Officer Representative not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Contracting Officer Representative and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Contracting Officer Representative of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

C. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate

and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.

4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.9 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
   1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:30 a.m. to 5:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Weekend Hours: Weekend work is permitted with written approval of the Contracting Officer Representative.
   2. Early Morning Hours: See General Requirements for restrictions on noise.
   3. Hours for Core Drilling shall be limited to normal working hours.

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Contracting Officer Representative not less than three (3) days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
   2. Obtain Contracting Officer Representative**'s** written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Contracting Officer Representative.
   1. Notify Contracting Officer Representative not less than three (3) days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
   2. Obtain Contracting Officer Representative’s written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

SECTION 01 32 16.15
PROJECT SCHEDULES
(SMALL PROJECTS – DESIGN/BID/BUILD)

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COTR).

B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.

C. The Contractor’s representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COTR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:

1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling

services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.

B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor’s monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COTR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.

B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.

C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor’s representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer’s representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three

blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer’s written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer’s separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

D. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:

1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.

E. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

F. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain approximately 200 work activities/events.

1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.

B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 – 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 – 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).

C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 – 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 – 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.

D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:

1. Show activities/events as:
   a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
   b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
   c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
   d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
   e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.

3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COTR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.

B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
   1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
   2. The planned number of shifts per day.
   3. The number of hours per shift.

   Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.

C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COTR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COTR’s approval of the Project Schedule.

D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit an application and certificate for payment using VA Form 10-6001a or the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 – 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 – 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.

B. Approval of the Contractor’s monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COTR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COTR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:

1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.

6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.

B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.

C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and resident engineer for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the resident engineer. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the resident engineer within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.**

D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify

any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
   1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
   2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
   3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.

B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COTR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE

A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
   1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are

shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.

2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.

B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.

C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.

D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 – 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 – 88 (Changes – Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.

E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COTR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time

available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.

B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer- produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.

C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 – 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 – 88 (Changes – Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.

D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI’s, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples, test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.

1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:

A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;

B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;

C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.

1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Allow 15 working days for review by Government. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.

1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by COR on behalf of the Contracting Officer.

1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.

1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect- Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.

1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.

A. Submit samples required by Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES, in quadruplicate. Submit samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.

B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.

1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center,

name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.

3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.

D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.

E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the COR at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.

F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.

1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
2. Reproducible shall be full size.
3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.

5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.

1-10. Samples, shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to

GUIDON DESIGN INC.

ATTN: JIM GUIDROZ

905 NORTH CAPITOL AVE SUITE 100

INDIANAPOLIS, INDIANA 46074

1-11. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the COR.

1-12. Samples for approval shall be sent to Architect-Engineer, in care of COR, VA Medical Center,

Engineering Service (138C) - McGuire VA Medical Center,

Attention: Tina DeBella, COR

1201 Broad Rock Blvd.

Richmond, VA 23249

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS 3

1.2 DEFINITIONS 4

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS 5

1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP) 6

1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs) 11

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE 13

1.7 “SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER” (SSHO) and “COMPETENT PERSON” (CP) 13

1.8 TRAINING 14

1.9 INSPECTIONS 16

1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS 16

1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) 17

1.12 INFECTION CONTROL 18

1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING 26

1.14 FIRE SAFETY 27

1.15 ELECTRICAL 30

1.16 FALL PROTECTION 31

1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS 32

1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES 33

1.19 CRANES 34

1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT) 34

1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY 34

1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING 35

1.23 LADDERS 35

1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS 35

SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer’s Program to Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment American National Standard Construction and Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2013.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2012.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2014.....National Electrical Code

70B-2013.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance

70E-2012 .....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2012.....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2013.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC Manual .....Comprehensive Accreditation and Certification Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20 .....Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1904 .....Reporting and Recording Injuries & Illnesses

29 CFR 1910 .....Safety and Health Regulations for General Industry

29 CFR 1926 .....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Industry

CPL 2-0.124.....Multi-Employer Citation Policy

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. OSHA “Competent Person” (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

B. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to

solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

C. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

D. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

E. Recordable Injuries or Illnesses. Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

1. Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;

2. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);

3. Restricted work;

4. Transfer to another job;

5. Medical treatment beyond first aid;

6. Loss of consciousness; or

7. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (6) above.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable [federal, state, and local] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent

requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):

A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:

1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.

2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.

3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.

4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:

a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:

1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);

2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);

3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).

b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**. List the following:

1) Contractor;

2) Contract number;

3) Project name;

4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).

c. **STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY**. Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor’s written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

d. **RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES**. Provide the following:

1) A statement of the employer’s ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;

2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.

3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;

4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;

5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);

6) Lines of authority;

7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;

e. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS. If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:

1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);

2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

f. **TRAINING.**

1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.

2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc…) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.

3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.

4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.

1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., “Site Safety and Health CP”), proof of inspector’s training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.

2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

h. ACCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING. The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all OSHA Recordable Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure & identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the Contracting Officer Representative:

1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);

2) Accident investigations, reports, and logs.

i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED. Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

1) Emergency response ;

2) Contingency for severe weather;

3) Fire Prevention ;

4) Medical Support;

5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;

6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;

7) Site sanitation (housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);

8) Night operations and lighting ;

9) Hazard communication program;

10) Welding/Cutting “Hot” work ;

11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);

12) General Electrical Safety

13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);

14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;

15) Excavation/trenching;

16) Asbestos abatement;

17) Lead abatement;

18) Crane Critical lift;

19) Respiratory protection;

20) Health hazard control program;

21) Radiation Safety Program;

22) Abrasive blasting;

23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;

24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);

25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);

26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;

27) PreCast Concrete.

C. Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.

D. Once accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.

E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer Representative. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ASSE/SAFE A10.34) and the environment.

1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS):

A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)

B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.

C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall

protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.

2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).

   a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.

   b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.

3. Submit AHAs to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.

4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.

5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by

the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the COR.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:

A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.

B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.

C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14 days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

1.7 “SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER” (SSHO) AND “COMPETENT PERSON” (CP):

A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in

compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.

B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).

C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor’s superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).

D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.

E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor’s work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

1.8 TRAINING:

A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a

Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.

B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.

C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented “repeat” deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.

D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.

E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.

F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the Resident Engineer that individuals have undergone contractor’s safety briefing.

G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

1.9 INSPECTIONS:

A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.

B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.

1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.

2. The COR will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.

3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.

4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the COR within one week of the onsite inspection.

1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:

A. Notify the COR as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of OSHA Recordable Injuries or Illnesses or High Visibility Accidents, property damage equal to or greater than $5,000, or any weight handling equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred;

date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the COR determine whether a government investigation will be conducted.

B. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, for Medical Treatment defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least $20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162, and provide the report to the COR within 5 [__] calendar days of the accident. The COR will provide copies of any required or special forms.

C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the COR monthly.

D. A summation of all OSHA recordable accidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the COR monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the COR as requested.

1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE):

A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.

B. Mandatory PPE includes:

1. Hard Hats – unless written authorization is given by the COR in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object

hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.

2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the COR appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.

3. Appropriate Safety Shoes – based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the COR.

4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

1.12 INFECTION CONTROL

A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas. Exterior construction activities causing disturbance of soil or creates dust in some other manner must be controlled.

B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the COR before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the COR. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the

appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is: **Class [____}**, however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:

1. Class I requirements:

   a. During Construction Work:

      1) Notify the COR

      2) Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.

      3) Ceiling tiles: Immediately replace a ceiling tiles displaced for visual inspection.

   b. Upon Completion:

      1) Clean work area upon completion of task

      2) Notify the COR

2. Class II requirements:

   a. During Construction Work:

      1) Notify the COR

      2) Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.

      3) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.

      4) Seal unused doors with duct tape.

      5) Block off and seal air vents.

6) Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.

2) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

3) Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.

4) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed

5) Notify the COR

3. Class III requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

1) Obtain permit from the COR

2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.

3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.

4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.

5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the COR and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.

2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.

3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.

4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.

5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.

6) Return permit to the COR

4. Class IV requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

1) Obtain permit from the COR

2) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.

3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.

4) Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.

5) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.

6) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.

7) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the COR with thorough cleaning by the VA Environmental Services Dept.

2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.

3) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

4) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

5) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.

6) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.

7) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.

8) Return permit to the COR

C. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:

1. Class III and IV - closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.

2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:

   a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Resident Engineer and Medical Center) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping

   b. Class III & IV - Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.

   c. Class III & IV - Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight

   d. Class III & IV - Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris

   e. Class IV only - Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing

   f. Class III & IV - At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.

D. Products and Materials:

1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes

2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing One-hour fire-rated solid core wood in steel frame, painted

3. Dust proof one-hour fire-rated drywall

4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and

secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose

6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches

7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product

8. Portable Ceiling Access Module

E. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.

F. A dust control program will be establish and maintained as part of the contractor’s infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR and Facility CSC for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

G. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.

H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.

1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building

openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.

2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.

3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.

4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.

5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Resident Engineer and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.

6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.

7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

I. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.

2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.

3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

J. Exterior Construction

1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.

2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary

3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING

A. Contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they will be allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.

1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.

2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a physician shall be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting that the employee with a positive tuberculin screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.

3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

1.14 FIRE SAFETY

A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.

B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.

C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).

D. Temporary Construction Partitions:

1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.

2. Install one-hour fire-rated temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.

3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.

F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with COR.

G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.

H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.

I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.

J. Standpipes: Install and extend standpipes up with each floor in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and NFPA 241. Do not charge wet standpipes subject to freezing until weather protected.

K. Sprinklers: Install, test and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.

L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with COR All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Resident Engineer.

M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with COR

N. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR at least 48 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR

P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.

Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.

R. If required, submit documentation to the COR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

1.15 ELECTRICAL

A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J – General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S – Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.

B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.

C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The COR with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted prior to the start of that work.

1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.

2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered “energized electrical work” (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.

3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the COR

D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alterative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the COR and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. All 120-volt, single-phase 15- and 20-ampere receptacle outlets on construction sites shall have approved ground-fault circuit interrupters for personnel protection. “Assured Equipment Grounding Conductor Program” only is not allowed.

1.16 FALL PROTECTION

A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.

1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.

2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.

3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.

4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS

A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.

B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.

C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.

1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.

2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.

3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.

4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.

D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:

1. The Competent Person’s name and signature;

2. Dates of initial and last inspections.

E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES

A. All excavation and trenching work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P.

B. All excavations and trenches 5 feet in depth or greater shall require a written trenching and excavation permit (NOTE – some States and other local jurisdictions require separate state/jurisdiction-issued excavation permits). The permit shall be completed and provided to the COR prior to commencing work for the day. At the end of the day, the permit shall be closed out and provided to the COR. The permit shall be maintained onsite and include the following:

1. Determination of soil classification

2. Indication that utilities have been located and identified. If utilities could not be located after all reasonable attempt, then excavating operations will proceed cautiously.

3. Indication of selected excavation protective system.

4. Indication that the spoil pile will be stored at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation and safe access provided within 25 feet of the workers.

5. Indication of assessment for a potential toxic, explosive, or oxygen deficient atmosphere.

C. If not using an engineered protective system such as a trench box, shielding, shoring, or other Professional Engineer designed system and using a sloping or benching system, soil classification cannot be Solid Rock or Type A. All soil will be classified as Type B or Type C and sloped or benched in accordance with Appendix B of 29 CFR 1926.

1.19 CRANES

A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.

B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no “Phase In” date of November 10, 2014.

C. A detailed lift permit shall be submitted 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing. The lift will not be allowed without approval of this document. See sample crane permit attachment.

D. Crane operators shall not carry loads

1. over the general public or VAMC personnel

2. over any occupied building unless

a. the top two floors are vacated

b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.146 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].

B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the COR.

1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR and/or other Government Designated Authority at least 48 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

1.23 LADDERS

A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.

B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.

C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders

D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position

E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step

F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.

1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.

2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.

G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS

A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.

B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. See 21.F for covering and labeling requirements. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.

C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.

1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.

2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word “HOLE”, “COVER” or “Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove” or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange “X”). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.

3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.

4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.

5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -

ATTACHMENT: SAMPLE CRANE PERMIT

Standard Lift Permit

.

This standard lift permit, including all supporting documents, must be completed by a qualified person and submitted to and approved by the Safety Section 14 days prior to the planned lift. Permits must be at the lift site until the lift is complete. Permits must be reissued if conditions (equipment, weather, and/or ground) or scope of work has changed. All lifts must follow 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.

NOTE: If any of the following conditions will be involved with the lift operation, a critical lift permit must be completed:

Lifts involving hazardous materials
Lifts made with more than one crane or hoist
Hoisting Personnel
Lifts involving submerged loads
Lifts involving multiple or difficult rigging
Lifts with a center of gravity that could change
The crane will "walk" with load
Loads =/> 75% of rated capacity of the load chart
Lifts without the use of outriggers using rubber tire load charts
Lifts outside the crane operator's view

A. GENERAL

Project Name & Number:	Contracting Officer's Representative:	Start Date/Time:	Finish Date/Time:
Crane Owner:	Crane Lift Location (Area/Building):	Qualified Person completing permit: Phone:	
Crane Operator: Phone:	Rigger: Phone:		

B. LIFT DATA

1. Load Weight:	1a. Describe Load and Enter Total Load Weight: _____ Estimated Weight: _____Lbs. Actual Weight: _____Lbs. 1b. Total load weight (block, rigging, jib, etc.) as a percentage of rated load capacity of crane from load chart: _____%
2. Lifting Height:	Height of Load to be not greater than _____ Feet Maximum Height of Crane Boom / Extension Tip _____ Feet
3. Operating Radius:	Maximum Radius of Load to be not greater than _____ Feet

C. CRANE DATA & LIFT SET UP

1. Crane Manufacturer:	Crane Manufacturer: _____ Size: _____ Model Number: _____ Date of Last Annual Inspection: _____ Inspected by: _____

2. Verify manufacturer's load chart indicates lifting capacity at stipulated load radius and boom lengths.

Note: If boom length and/or radius is between the stipulated or posted value on the load chart select the next lesser rating capacity. The next lesser rating capacity may be the next longer or shorter boom length.

Standard Lift Permit

D. SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS

- ☐ Lift will not be conducted over an occupied section of a building
- ☐ Blocked exits and building evacuations require an Interim Life Safety Measure (ILSM)
- ☐ Request ILSM from Safety Section minimum of 3 days prior to planned lift
- ☐ Coordinate road blocks or closures with the police and fire services prior to the lift
- ☐ Signal Person required when swing path takes load out of crane operator's view

E. SUBMITTALS

- ☐ Crane operator license
- ☐ Annual crane inspection
- ☐ Crane lift/load chart showing weight lifted, angle and main boom length
- ☐ Plan view of load location and crane orientation to building(s), swing radius, road closure & barricades.

F. APPROVALS

I certify the information contained on this standard lift permit is correct.

Qualified Person:

Name: _____ **Signature:** _____ **Date:** _____

Safety Specialist:

Name: _____ **Signature:** _____ **Date:** _____

Standard Lift Permit

G. LIFT OPERATIONS

Execution of the lift shall be in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.

LIFT SUPERVISOR TO COMPLETE THIS CHECKLIST ON THE DAY OF THE LIFT

- ☐ Interim Life Safety Measure (ILSM) obtained from Safety Section as necessary (blocked exits, evacuation, etc.)
- ☐ Lift will not be conducted over an occupied section of a building
- ☐ Crane lift site has traffic and pedestrian controls in place
- ☐ An individual has been designated to observe for obstructions and unauthorized personnel
- ☐ Confirm swing radius has been barricaded and access is limited to authorized personnel
- ☐ Confirm load weight
- ☐ Ensure load hook is directly over the load center of gravity
- ☐ Confirm boom angle, boom length, lift radius, and the crane capacity
- ☐ Ensure outrigger pads are fully extended and blocking is sufficient for the load
- ☐ Ensure tires are clear of the ground and the crane is level
- ☐ Confirm all obstacles and obstructions have been identified
- ☐ Ensure lifts in proximity to power transmission lines comply with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1407 through 1411
- ☐ Verify a signal method has been determined between the crane operator and the signalman
- ☐ Verify the crane operator meets OSHA qualifications requirements to operate the crane
- ☐ Verify the crane boom is equipped with a safety flag and/or beacon light
- ☐ Verify a "competent person" has inspected all slings, fastenings, and attachments for damage or defects.
- ☐ Verify a "competent person" has inspected all crane safety devices and operational controls prior to and during use to ensure safe operating condition. Any deficiencies shall be repaired prior to continued use
- ☐ Ensure damaged or defective equipment is immediately removed from service
- ☐ Verify all required crane manufacturer operational control procedures are available in the crane cab
- ☐ Verify the all required inspections have been completed.
- ☐ Wind Speed: Crane is equipped with anemometer: ☐ Yes ☐ No
  Lifts when wind speed > 20 mph require reassessment.
  Lifts are not allowed when wind speed exceeds 30 mph

  Wind Speed at time of lift: _____mph.

Standard Lift Permit

An on-site meeting on the day of and prior to the planned lift was conducted with the undersigned.

Lift Supervisor:

Name: _____ **Signature:** _____ **Date:** _____

Contracting Officer's Representative:

Name: _____ **Signature:** _____ **Date:** _____

Licensed Crane Operator:

Name: _____ **Signature:** _____ **Date:** _____

Qualified Rigger:

Name: _____ **Signature:** _____ **Date:** _____

H. PERMIT DURATION

Start Date/Time:	Finish Date/Time:	Safety Specialist: Name: _____ Signature: _____ Date: _____

SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to – GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.

B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA Aluminum Association Inc.
http://www.aluminum.org

AABC Associated Air Balance Council
http://www.aabchq.com

AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association
http://www.aamanet.org

AAN American Nursery and Landscape Association
http://www.anla.org

AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
http://www.aashto.org

AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists
http://www.aatcc.org

ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
http://www.acgih.org

ACI American Concrete Institute
http://www.aci-int.net

ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association
http://www.concrete-pipe.org

ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association
http://www.acppa.org

ADC Air Diffusion Council
http://flexibleduct.org

AGA American Gas Association
http://www.aga.org

AGC Associated General Contractors of America
http://www.agc.org

AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.
http://www.agma.org

AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
http://www.aham.org

AIA American Institute of Architects

http://www.aia.org

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction
http://www.aisc.org

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute
http://www.steel.org

AITC American Institute of Timber Construction
http://www.aitc-glulam.org

AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.
http://www.amca.org

ANLA American Nursery & Landscape Association
http://www.anla.org

ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc.
http://www.ansi.org

APA The Engineered Wood Association
http://www.apawood.org

ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
http://www.ari.org

ASAE American Society of Agricultural Engineers
http://www.asae.org

ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers
http://www.asce.org

ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers
http://www.ashrae.org

ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
http://www.asme.org

ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering
http://www.asse-plumbing.org

ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
http://www.astm.org

AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute
http://www.awinet.org

AWS American Welding Society
http://www.aws.org

AWWA American Water Works Association
http://www.awwa.org

BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
http://www.buildershardware.com

BIA Brick Institute of America
http://www.bia.org

CAGI Compressed Air and Gas Institute
http://www.cagi.org

CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc.
http://www.cganet.com

CI The Chlorine Institute, Inc.
http://www.chlorineinstitute.org

CISCA Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association
http://www.cisca.org

CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
http://www.cispi.org

CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
http://www.chainlinkinfo.org

CPMB Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau
http://www.cpmb.org

CRA California Redwood Association
http://www.calredwood.org

CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
http://www.crsi.org

CTI Cooling Technology Institute
http://www.cti.org

DHI Door and Hardware Institute
http://www.dhi.org

EGSA Electrical Generating Systems Association
http://www.egsa.org

EEI Edison Electric Institute
http://www.eei.org

EPA Environmental Protection Agency
http://www.epa.gov

ETL ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc.
http://www.et1.com

FAA Federal Aviation Administration
http://www.faa.gov

FCC Federal Communications Commission
http://www.fcc.gov

FPS The Forest Products Society
http://www.forestprod.org

GANA Glass Association of North America
http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/

FM Factory Mutual Insurance
http://www.fmglobal.com

GA Gypsum Association
http://www.gypsum.org

GSA General Services Administration
http://www.gsa.gov

HI Hydraulic Institute
http://www.pumps.org

HPVA Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association
http://www.hpva.org

ICBO International Conference of Building Officials
http://www.icbo.org

ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc.
http://www.icea.net

\ICAC Institute of Clean Air Companies
http://www.icac.com

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
http://www.ieee.org\

IMSA International Municipal Signal Association
http://www.imsasafety.org

IPCEA Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association

NBMA Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association
http://www.mbma.com

MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
http://www.mss-hq.com

NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
http://www.naamm.org

NAPHCC Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association
http://www.phccweb.org.org

NBS National Bureau of Standards
See - NIST

NBBPVI National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors
http://www.nationboard.org

NEC National Electric Code
See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
http://www.nema.org

NFPA National Fire Protection Association
http://www.nfpa.org

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association
http://www.natlhardwood.org

NIH National Institute of Health
http://www.nih.gov

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology
http://www.nist.gov

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
http://www.nelma.org

NPA National Particleboard Association
18928 Premiere Court
Gaithersburg, MD 20879
(301) 670-0604

NSF National Sanitation Foundation
http://www.nsf.org

NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association
http://www.nwwda.org

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Department of Labor
http://www.osha.gov

PCA Portland Cement Association
http://www.portcement.org

PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute
http://www.pci.org

PPI The Plastic Pipe Institute
http://www.plasticpipe.org

PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc.
http://www.porcelainenamel.com

PTI Post-Tensioning Institute
http://www.post-tensioning.org

RFCI The Resilient Floor Covering Institute
http://www.rfci.com

RIS Redwood Inspection Service
See - CRA

RMA Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
http://www.rma.org

SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association
http://www.cypressinfo.org

SDI Steel Door Institute
http://www.steeldoor.org

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
http://www.igmaonline.org

SJI Steel Joist Institute
http://www.steeljoist.org

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors
National Association, Inc.
http://www.smacna.org

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings
http://www.sspc.org

STI Steel Tank Institute
http://www.steeltank.com

SWI	Steel Window Institute http://www.steelwindows.com
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc. http://www.tileusa.com
TEMA	Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association http://www.tema.org
TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc. 583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200 Madison, WI 53719 (608) 833-5900
UBC	The Uniform Building Code See ICBO
UL	Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated http://www.ul.com
ULC	Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada http://www.ulc.ca
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau 6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145 Portland, OR 97223 (503) 639-0651
WRCLA	Western Red Cedar Lumber Association P.O. Box 120786 New Brighton, MN 55112 (612) 633-4334
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association http://www.wwpa.org

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 45 29
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by the Contractor.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

T27-11.....Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

T96-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine

T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop

T104-99 (R2007).....Standard Method of Test for Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate

T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop

T191-02(R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method

C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

506.4R-94 (R2004).....Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

A370-12.....Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products

A416/A416M-10.....Standard Specification for Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete

A490-12.....Standard Specification for Heat Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

C33/C33M-11a.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C109/C109M-11b.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars

C136-06.....Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

C138/C138M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete

C140-12.....Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units

C143/C143M-10a.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

C172/C172M-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

C173/C173M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C330/C330M-09.....Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete

C567/C567M-11.....Standard Test Method for Density Structural Lightweight Concrete

C780-11.....Standard Test Method for Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry

C1019-11.....Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout

C1064/C1064M-11.....Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete

C1077-11c.....Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation

C1314-11a.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms

D422-63(2007).....Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils

D698-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort

D1140-00(2006).....Standard Test Methods for Amount of Material in Soils Finer than No. 200 Sieve

D1143/D1143M-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Deep Foundations Under Static Axial Compressive Load

D1188-07e1.....Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Coated Samples

D1556-07.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

D1557-09.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000ft lbf/ft3 (2,700 KNm/m3))

D2166-06.....Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil

D2167-08).....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

D2216-10.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass

D2974-07a.....Standard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils

D3666-11.....Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials

D3740-11.....Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as used in Engineering Design and Construction

D6938-10.....Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

E94-04(2010).....Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination

E164-08.....Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments

E329-11c.....Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection

E543-09.....Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing

E605-93(R2011).....Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members

E709-08.....Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination

E1155-96(R2008).....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory’s scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the “Corporate Office.”

B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by Resident Engineer. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of Resident Engineer to such failure.

C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to Resident Engineer, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the Resident Engineer. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.

D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to Resident Engineer immediately of any irregularity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK:

A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the Resident Engineer regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to Resident Engineer extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.

2. Provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.

3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.

B. Testing Compaction:

1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with ASTM D698 and ASTM D1557.
2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D6938 wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556 shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they should provide satisfactory explanation to the Resident Engineer before the tests are conducted.

   a. Building Slab Subgrade: At least one test of subgrade for every 185 m^2 (2000 square feet) of building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests. In each compacted fill layer, perform one test for every 185 m^2 (2000 square feet) of overlaying building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
   b. Foundation Wall Backfill: One test per 30 m (100 feet) of each layer of compacted fill but in no case fewer than two tests.
   c. Pavement Subgrade: One test for each 335 m^2 (400 square yards), but in no case fewer than two tests.
   d. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 90 m (300 feet), but in no case fewer than two tests.
   e. Trenches: One test at maximum 30 m (100 foot) intervals per 1200 mm (4 foot) of vertical lift and at changes in required density, but in no case fewer than two tests.
   f. Footing Subgrade: At least one test for each layer of soil on which footings will be placed. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested subgrade when acceptable to Resident Engineer. In each compacted fill layer below wall footings, perform one field density test for every 30 m (100 feet) of wall. Verify subgrade is level, all loose or disturbed soils have been removed, and correlate actual soil conditions observed with those indicated by test borings.

C. Fill and Backfill Material Gradation: One test per 100 cubic yardsstockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D422
D. Testing for Footing Bearing Capacity: Evaluate if suitable bearing capacity material is encountered in footing subgrade.
E. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by Resident Engineer.

3.2 FOUNDATION PILES:

A. Witness load test procedure for conformance with ASTM D1143 and interpret test data to verify geotechnical recommendations for pile capacity. Submit load test report in accordance with ASTM D1143.
B. Review Contractor's equipment, methods, and procedures prior to starting any work on site. Provide continuous inspection of pile installation. Maintain a record of all pertinent phases of operation for submittal to Resident Engineer.
C. Auger-Placed Piles: Take and test samples of grout in accordance with ASTM C109 for conformance with specified strength requirements. Not less than six cubes shall be made for each day of casting. Test three cubes at 7 days and three at 28 days.

3.4 LANDSCAPING:

A. Test topsoil for organic materials, pH, phosphate, potash content, and gradation of particles.
   1. Test for organic material by using ASTM D2974.
   2. Determine percent of silt, sand, clay, and foreign materials such as rock, roots, and vegetation.
B. Submit laboratory test report of topsoil to Resident Engineer.

3.5 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING:

A. Aggregate Base Course:
   1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for aggregate base material in accordance with ASTM D1557, Method D
   2. Make a minimum of three field density tests on each day's final compaction on each aggregate course in accordance with ASTM D1556
   3. Sample and test aggregate as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation, wear, and soundness as

specified in the applicable state highway standards and specifications.

B. Asphalt Concrete:

1. Aggregate: Sample and test aggregates in stock pile and hot-bins as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation (AASHTO T27), wear (AASHTO T96), and soundness (AASHTO T104).
2. Temperature: Check temperature of each load of asphalt concrete at mixing plant and at site of paving operation.
3. Density: Make a minimum of two field density tests in accordance with ASTM D1188 of asphalt base and surface course for each day's paving operation.

3.6 SITE WORK CONCRETE:

Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

3.8 CONCRETE:

A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of Resident Engineer with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by Resident Engineer.
2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to Resident Engineer.
3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to

proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor’s expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m^3 (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. Resident Engineer may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day’s pumping operations to determine change in slump.
5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m^3 (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m^3 (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.

8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
    a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
    b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
    a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
    b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
17. Observe concrete mixing:
    a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.

b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.

18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
    a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements F_F and F_L in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
    b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
    c. Provide the Contractor and the Resident Engineer with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall F_F and F_L values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.
19. Other inspections:
    a. Grouting under base plates.
    b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.

C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:

1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by Resident Engineer. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.
3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to Resident Engineer. In test report, indicate the following information:
    a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
    b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
    c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
    d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
    e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in kg/m^3 (pounds per cubic feet).
    f. Weather conditions during placing.
    g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.

h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.

i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.

j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

3.9 REINFORCEMENT:

A. Review mill test reports furnished by Contractor.

A. Perform sampling at fabricating plant. Take two samples from each 23 t (25 tons) or fraction thereof of each size of reinforcing steel No. 10 thru No. 57 (No. 3 thru No. 18).

B. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.

C. Written report shall include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.

D. Perform tension tests of mechanical and welded splices in accordance with ASTM A370.

3.10 SHOTCRETE:

A. Inspection and Material Testing:

1. Provide field inspection and testing service as required by Resident Engineer to certify that shotcrete has been applied in accordance with contract documents.
2. Periodically inspect and test proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to Resident Engineer.
3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Report instances of excessive moisture to Resident Engineer.
5. Certify, in duplicate, that ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in shotcrete conform to approved trial mixes.
6. Provide field inspection of the proper size and placement of the reinforcement in the shotcrete.

B. Shotcrete Sampling:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement to perform shotcrete sampling.
2. Take cores in accordance with ACI 506.

3. Insure maintenance of water-cement ratio established by approved trial mix.
4. Verify specified mixing has been accomplished.

C. Laboratory Tests of Field Sample Panels:
1. Compression test core for strength in accordance with ACI 506. For each test series of three cores, test one core at 7 days and one core at 28 days. Use remaining core as a spare to be tested at either 7 or 28 days as required. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one core, except when one core shows evidence of improper sampling or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare core shall be used.
2. Submit certified compression test reports (duplicate) to Resident Engineer. On test report, indicate following information:
a. Core identification number and date cast.
b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
c. Compressive strength of shotcrete in MPa (psi).
d. Weather conditions during placing.
e. Temperature of shotcrete in each test core when test core was taken.
f. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
g. Ambient temperature when shotcrete sample was taken.
h. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

D. Submit inspection reports certification and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

3.11 PRESTRESSED CONCRETE:

A. Inspection at Plant: Forms, placement and concrete cover of reinforcing steel and tendons, placement and finishing of concrete, and tensioning of tendons.

B. Concrete Testing: Test concrete including materials for concrete required in Article, CONCRETE of this section, except make two test cylinders for each day's production of each strength of concrete produced.

C. Test tendons for conformance with ASTM A416 and furnish report to Resident Engineer.

D. Inspect members to insure that specification requirements for curing and finishes have been met.

3.13 MASONRY:

A. Mortar Tests:
   1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
      a. Comply with ASTM C780.
      b. Obtain samples during or immediately after discharge from batch mixer.
      c. Furnish molds with 50 mm (2 inch), 3 compartment gang cube.
      d. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
   2. Two tests during first week of operation; one test per week after initial test until masonry completion.

B. Grout Tests:
   1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
      a. Comply with ASTM C1019.
      b. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
      c. Perform test for each 230 m^2 (2500 square feet) of masonry.

C. Masonry Unit Tests:
   1. Laboratory Compressive Strength Test:
      a. Comply with ASTM C140.
      b. Test 3 samples for each 460 m^2 (5000 square feet) of wall area.

D. Prism Tests: For each type of wall construction indicated, test masonry prisms per ASTM C1314 for each 460 m^2 (5000 square feet) of wall area. Prepare one set of prisms for testing at 7 days and one set for testing at 28 days.

3.14 STRUCTURAL STEEL:

A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.

B. Prefabrication Inspection:
   1. Review design and shop detail drawings for size, length, type and location of all welds to be made.
   2. Approve welding procedure qualifications either by pre-qualification or by witnessing qualifications tests.
   3. Approve welder qualifications by certification or retesting.

4. Approve procedure for control of distortion and shrinkage stresses.
5. Approve procedures for welding in accordance with applicable sections of AWS D1.1.

C. Fabrication and Erection:

1. Weld Inspection:
   a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.
   b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.
   c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.
   d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.
   e. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.
   f. Welding Magnetic Particle Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E709 for a minimum of:
      1) 20 percent of all shear plate fillet welds at random, final pass only.
      2) 20 percent of all continuity plate and bracing gusset plate fillet welds, at random, final pass only.
      3) 100 percent of tension member fillet welds (i.e., hanger connection plates and other similar connections) for root and final passes.
      4) 20 percent of length of built-up column member partial penetration and fillet welds at random for root and final passes.
      5) 100 percent of length of built-up girder member partial penetration and fillet welds for root and final passes.
   g. Welding Ultrasonic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E164 and AWS D1.1 for 100 percent of all full penetration welds, braced and moment frame column splices, and a minimum of 20 percent of all other partial penetration column splices, at random.
   h. Welding Radiographic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E94, and AWS D1.1 for 5 percent of all full penetration welds at random.

i. Verify that correction of rejected welds are made in accordance with AWS D1.1.

j. Testing and inspection do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with the specified requirements.

2. Bolt Inspection:

a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.

b. Slip-Critical Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in each connection in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.

c. Fully Pre-tensioned Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in 25 percent of connections in accordance with AISC Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.

d. Bolts installed by turn-of-nut tightening may be inspected with calibrated wrench when visual inspection was not performed during tightening.

e. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.

f. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.

D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

3.15 STEEL DECKING:

A. Provide field inspection of welds of metal deck to the supporting steel, and testing services to insure steel decking has been installed in accordance with contract documents and manufacturer’s requirements.

B. Qualification of Field Welding: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with “Welder Qualification” procedures of AWS D1.1. Refer to the “Plug Weld Qualification Procedure” in Part 3 “Field Quality Control.”

C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

3.16 SHEAR CONNECTOR STUDS:

A. Provide field inspection and testing services required by AWS D.1 to insure shear connector studs have been installed in accordance with contract documents.

B. Tests: Test 20 percent of headed studs for fastening strength in accordance with AWS D1.1.

C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

3.17 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING:

A. Provide field inspection and testing services to certify sprayed-on fireproofing has been applied in accordance with contract documents.

B. Obtain a copy of approved submittals from Resident Engineer.

C. Use approved installation in test areas as criteria for inspection of work.

D. Test sprayed-on fireproofing for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605.

1. Thickness gauge specified in ASTM E605 may be modified for pole extension so that overhead sprayed material can be reached from floor.

E. Location of test areas for field tests as follows:

1. Thickness: Select one bay per floor, or one bay for each 930 m^2 (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests. Take thickness determinations from each of following locations: Metal deck, beam, and column.

2. Density: Take density determinations from each floor, or one test from each 930 m^2 (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests, from each of the following areas: Underside of metal deck, beam flanges, and beam web.

F. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

3.18 TYPE OF TEST:

Approximate Number of Tests Required

A. Earthwork:

Laboratory Compaction Test, Soils:

AASHTO T180 AASHTO T99 ASTM D1557 ASTM D698 _____

Field Density, Soils (AASHTO T191, T205, or T238) _____

Penetration Test, Soils _____

B. Landscaping:

Topsoil Test _____

C. Aggregate Base:

Laboratory Compaction, ASTM D1557 _____

Field DensityASTM D1556) _____

Aggregate, Base Course Gradation (AASHTO T27) _____

Wear (AASHTO T96) _____

Soundness (AASHTO T104) _____

D. Asphalt Concrete:

Field Density, ASTM D1188 _____

Aggregate, Asphalt Concrete Gradation (AASHTO T27) _____

Wear (AASHTO T96) _____

Soundness (AASHTO T104) _____

E. Concrete:

Making and Curing Concrete Test Cylinders (ASTM C31) _____

Compressive Strength, Test Cylinders (ASTM C39) _____

Concrete Slump Test (ASTM C143) _____

Concrete Air Content Test (ASTM C173) _____

Unit Weight, Lightweight Concrete (ASTM C567) _____

Aggregate, Normal Weight: Gradation (ASTM C33) _____

Deleterious Substances (ASTM C33) _____

Soundness (ASTM C33) _____

Abrasion (ASTM C33) _____

Aggregate, Lightweight Gradation (ASTM C330) _____

Deleterious Substances (ASTM C330) _____

Unit Weight (ASTM C330) _____

Flatness and Levelness Readings (ASTM E1155) (number of days) _____

F. Reinforcing Steel:

Tensile Test (ASTM A370) _____

Bend Test (ASTM A370) _____

Mechanical Splice (ASTM A370) _____

Welded Splice Test (ASTM A370) _____

G. Shotcrete:

Taking and Curing Test Cores (ACI 506) _____

Compressive Strength, Test Cores (ACI 506) _____

H. Prestressed Concrete:

Testing Strands (ASTM A416) _____

I. Masonry:

Making and Curing Test Cubes (ASTM C109) _____

Compressive Strength, Test Cubes (ASTM C109) _____

Sampling and Testing Mortar, Comp. Strength (ASTM C780) _____

Sampling and Testing Grout, Comp. Strength (ASTM C1019) _____

Masonry Unit, Compressive Strength (ASTM C140) _____

Prism Tests (ASTM C1314) _____

J. Structural Steel:

Ultrasonic Testing of Welds (ASTM E164) _____

Magnetic Particle Testing of Welds (ASTM E709) _____

Radiographic Testing of Welds (ASTM E94) _____

K. Sprayed-On Fireproofing:

Thickness and Density Tests (ASTM E605) _____

L. Inspection:

Technical Personnel (Man-days) 20

L. Technical Personnel: (Minimum 4 months)

1. Technicians to perform tests and inspection listed above. Laboratory will be equipped with concrete cylinder storage facilities, compression machine, cube molds, proctor molds, balances, scales, moisture ovens, slump cones, air meter, and all necessary equipment for compaction control.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.

B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
   1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
   2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
   3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
   4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.

C. Definitions of Pollutants:
   1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
   2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
   3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
   4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
   5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.
7. Sanitary Wastes:
   a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
   b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.

B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
   1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Resident Engineer to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the COR for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
      a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
      b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
      c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
      d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.

e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.

B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.

B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the COR. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.

1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
   a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
   b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
   c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.

   a. Sediment Basins: Trap sediment from construction areas in temporary or permanent sediment basins that accommodate the runoff of a local 100 (design year) storm. After each storm, pump the basins dry and remove the accumulated sediment. Control

overflow/drainage with paved weirs or by vertical overflow pipes, draining from the surface.

b. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the COR. Topsoil use and requirements are specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

c. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.

5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features shown on the Environmental Protection Plan. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.

6. Manage borrow areas on and off Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.

7. Manage and control spoil areas on and off Government property to limit spoil to areas shown on the Environmental Protection Plan and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.

8. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.

9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.

10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.

11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the COR.

C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and

ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.

1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.

D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.

E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Virginia and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.

1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.

F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the COR. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.

1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the COR. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:

a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	BLASTING	--
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.

c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.

d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.

3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the COR noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.

G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.

H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the COR. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 58 16
TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

DESCRIPTION

This section specifies temporary interior signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNS

A. Fabricate from 50 Kg (110 pound) mat finish white paper.

B. Cut to 100 mm (4-inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long size tag.

C. Punch 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter hole centered on 100 mm (4-inch) dimension of tag. Edge of Hole spaced approximately 13 mm (1/2-inch) from one end on tag.

D. Reinforce hole on both sides with gummed cloth washer or other suitable material capable of preventing tie pulling through paper edge.

E. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.0120-inch) thick, attach to tag with twist tie, leaving 150 mm (6-inch) long free ends.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install temporary signs attached to room door frame or room door knob, lever, or pull for doors on corridor openings.

B. Mark on signs with felt tip marker having approximately 3 mm (1/8-inch) wide stroke for clearly legible numbers or letters.

C. Identify room with numbers as designated on floor plans.

3.2 LOCATION

A. Install on doors that have room, corridor, and space numbers shown.

B. Doors that do not require signs are as follows:

1. Corridor barrier doors (cross-corridor) in corridor with same number.
2. Folding doors or partitions.
3. Toilet or bathroom doors within and between rooms.
4. Communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
5. Closet doors within rooms.

C. Replace missing, damaged, or illegible signs.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.

B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.

C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:

1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.

D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:

1. Soil.
2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
8. Bitumen roofing materials.
9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
10. Carpet and/or pad.
11. Gypsum board.
12. Insulation.
13. Paint.
14. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:

1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
2. Packaging used for construction products.
3. Poor planning and/or layout.
4. Construction error.
5. Over ordering.
6. Weather damage.
7. Contamination.
8. Mishandling.
9. Breakage.

B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.

C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.

E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.

F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.
G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.

J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.

L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.

   1. On-site Recycling – Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
   2. Off-site Recycling – Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.

M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.

N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.

O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.

Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.

R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.

S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

B. Prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
   a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
   b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
   a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
   b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
      1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
      2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
   c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
   d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
   e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.

C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.

D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.

B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.

C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.

B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.

C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.

B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.

B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.

C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping

fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

Construction Waste Management Master Specification Section 01 74 19

PROJECT: _____

Contractors shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste. Contractor responsibilities include having a Waste Management Plan developed and implemented and at a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from the landfills:

Type	Quantity	Proceeds / Costs	Disposed of or Diverted	Type	Quantity	Proceeds / Costs	Disposed of or Diverted
Wood (trees, shrubs)				Roofing Material			
Soil				Plastics (#1-#7)			
Inerts (concrete, masonry)				Fats and Greases			
Compostable Waste				Rubber (products & tires)			
Engineered Wood (lumber, pallets)				Glass Containers			
Metal Ferrous				Other glass (window panes)			
Metal Non-Ferrous				Textiles			
Precious Metals				Carpet and pads			
Fluorescent lamps & ballasts				Gypsum Board			
Electronics (computers, medical equip)				Insulation			
Motor Oil				Paint			
Corrugated Cardboard				Plumbing fixtures			
Paper (office paper)				Electrical wiring			

- - - E N D - - -

Construction Waste Management Master Specification Section 01 74 19

PROJECT: _____

Contractors shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste. Contractor responsibilities include having a Waste Management Plan developed and implemented and at a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from the landfills:

Type	Quantity	Proceeds / Costs	Disposed of or Diverted	Type	Quantity	Proceeds / Costs	Disposed of or Diverted
Wood (trees, shrubs)				Roofing Material			
Soil				Plastics (#1-#7)			
Inerts (concrete, masonry)				Fats and Greases			
Compostable Waste				Rubber (products & tires)			
Engineered Wood (lumber, pallets)				Glass Containers			
Metal Ferrous				Other glass (window panes)			
Metal Non-Ferrous				Textiles			
Precious Metals				Carpet and pads			
Fluorescent lamps & ballasts				Gypsum Board			
Electronics (computers, medical equip)				Insulation			
Motor Oil				Paint			
Corrugated Cardboard				Plumbing fixtures			
Paper (office paper)				Electrical wiring			

SECTION 01 81 13

SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section describes general requirements and procedures to comply with federal mandates and U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) policies for sustainable construction as summarized in the VA Sustainable Design Manual.

B. The Design Professional has selected materials and utilized integrated design processes that achieve the Government’s objectives. Contractor is responsible to maintain and support these objectives in developing means and methods for performing work and in proposing product substitutions or changes to specified processes. By submitting a change or substitution of materials or processes, contractor must demonstrate its diligence in performing the level of investigation and comparison required under federal mandates and VA policies.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

B. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANANGEMENT.

C. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Total Materials Cost: A tally of actual material cost from specification divisions 03 through 10, 31 (applicable to foundations) and 32 (applicable to paving, site improvements, and planting). Alternatively, 45 percent of total construction hard costs in those specification divisions.

B. Recycled Content: Recycled content of materials is defined according to Federal Trade Commission Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (16 CFR Part 260). Recycled content value of a material assembly is determined by weight. Recycled fraction of assembly is multiplied by cost of assembly to determine recycled content value.

1. “Post-Consumer” material is defined as waste material generated by households or by commercial, industrial, and institutional facilities in their role as end users of the product, which can no longer be used for its intended purpose.

2. “Pre-Consumer” material is defined as material diverted from waste stream during the manufacturing process. Excluded is reutilization of materials such as rework, regrind, or scrap generated in a process and capable of being reclaimed within the same process that generated it.

C. Biobased Products: Biobased products are derived from plants and other renewable agricultural, marine, and forestry materials and provide an alternative to conventional petroleum derived products. Biobased products include diverse categories such as lubricants, cleaning products, inks, fertilizers, and bioplastics.

D. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Materials and products which are minimally odorous, irritating, or harmful to comfort and well-being of installers and occupants.

E. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): Chemicals that are emitted as gases from certain solids or liquids. VOCs include a variety of chemicals, some of which may have short- and long-term adverse health effects.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.

B. U.S. Department of Agriculture BioPreferred program (USDA BioPreferred).

C. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines (CPG).

D. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency WaterSense Program (WaterSense).

E. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency ENERGY STAR Program (ENERGY STAR).

F. U. S. Department of Energy Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP).

G. Green Electronic Council EPEAT Program (EPEAT).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. All submittals to be provided by contractor to COR/Resident Engineer and Architect.

B. Sustainability Action Plan:

1. Submit documentation as required by this section; provide additional copies of typical submittals required under technical sections when sustainable construction requires copies of record submittals.
2. Within 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a narrative plan for complying with requirements stipulated within this section.
3. Sustainability Action Plan must:

a. Make reference to sustainable construction submittals defined by this section.
b. Address all items listed under PERFORMANCE CRITERIA.
c. Indicate individual(s) responsible for implementing the plan.

C. Project Materials Cost Data Spreadsheet: Within 30 days after the Preconstruction Meeting provide a preliminary Project Materials Cost Data Spreadsheet. The Project Materials Cost Data Spreadsheet must be an electronic file and indicate all materials in Divisions 3 through 10, 31, and 32 used for Project (excluding labor costs and excluding all mechanical, electrical, and plumbing system components), and be organized by specification section. The spreadsheet must include the following:
1. Identify each reused or salvaged material, its cost, and its replacement value.
2. Identify each recycled-content material, its post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content as a percentage the product’s weight, its cost, its combined recycled content value, defined as the sum of post-consumer recycled content value plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content value, and total combined recycled content value for all materials as a percentage of total materials costs.
3. Identify each biobased material, its source, its cost, and total value of biobased materials as a percentage of total materials costs.
4. Total cost for Project and total cost of building materials used for Project.

D. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet: Within 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a preliminary Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet. The Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet must be an electronic file and include all materials on Project in categories understood as Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials.

E. Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan:
1. Not more than 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a Construction IAQ Management Plan as an electronic file including descriptions of the following:

a. Instruction procedures for meeting or exceeding minimum requirements of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3, including procedures for HVAC Protection, Source Control, Pathway Interruption, Housekeeping, and Scheduling.
b. Instruction procedures for protecting absorptive materials stored on-site or installed from moisture damage.
c. Schedule of submission of photographs of on-site construction IAQ management measures such as protection of ducts and on-site stored oil installed absorptive materials.
d. Instruction procedures if air handlers must be used during construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each return air grille.
e. Instruction procedure for replacing all air-filtration media immediately prior to occupancy after completion of construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each air handling or air supply unit.
f. Instruction procedures and schedule for implementing building flush-out.

F. Product Submittals:
1. Recycled Content: Submit product data from manufacturer indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content for products having recycled content (excluding MEP systems equipment and components).
2. Biobased Content: Submittals for products to be installed or used included on the USDA BioPreferred program’s product category lists. Data to include biobased content and source of biobased material; indicating name of manufacturer, cost of each material.
3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Submit product data confirming compliance with relevant requirements for all materials on Project in categories and criteria for Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials.
4. For applicable products and equipment, product documentation confirming Energy Star label and EPEAT certification.

G. Sustainable Construction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit a Sustainable Construction Progress Report to confirm adherence with Sustainability Action Plan.

1. Include narratives of revised strategies for bringing work progress into compliance with plan and product submittal data and calculations to demonstrate compliance with thresholds based on materials costs.
2. Include updated and current Project Materials Cost Data Spreadsheet.
3. Include updated and current Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet.
4. Include construction waste tracking, in tons or cubic yards, including waste description, whether diverted or landfilled, hauler, and percent diverted for comingled quantities; and excluding land-clearing debris and soil. Provide haul receipts and documentation of diverted percentages for comingled wastes.

H. Closeout Submittals: Within 14 days after Substantial Completion provide the following:

1. Final version of Project Material Cost Data Spreadsheet.
2. Final version of Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet.
3. Manufacturer’s cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media installed at return air grilles during construction if permanently installed air handling units are used during construction.
4. Manufacturer’s cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for final filtration media in air handling units.
5. Minimum 18 construction photographs including six photographs taken on three different occasions during construction of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3 approaches employed, along with a brief description of each approach, documenting implementation of IAQ management measures, such as protection of ducts and on-site stored or installed absorptive materials.
6. Flush-out Documentation:
   a. Product data for filtration media used during flush-out.
   b. Product data for filtration media installed immediately prior to occupancy.

c. Signed statement describing building air flush-out procedures including dates when flush-out was begun and completed and statement that filtration media was replaced after flush-out.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preconstruction Meeting: After award of Contract and prior to commencement of Work, schedule and conduct meeting with COR/Resident Engineer and Architect to discuss the Project Sustainable Action Plan content as it applies to submittals, project delivery, required Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan, and other Sustainable Construction Requirements. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the Sustainable Construction Requirements and coordination of contractor's management of these requirements with the Contracting Officer and the Construction Quality Manager.

B. Construction Job Conferences: Status of compliance with Sustainable Construction Requirements of these specifications will be an agenda item at regular job meetings conducted during the course of work at the site.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Green Seal Standard GS-11, Paints, 1st Edition, May 20, 1993.

C. Green Seal Standard GC-03, Anti-Corrosive Paints, 2nd Edition, January 7, 1997.

D. Green Seal Standard GC-36, Commercial Adhesives, October 19, 2000.

E. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1113, Architectural Coatings, rules in effect on January 1, 2004.

F. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168, July 1, 2005 and rule amendment date of January 7, 2005.

G. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors' Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction, 2nd Edition (ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008), Chapter 3.

H. California Department of Public Health Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor

Sources Using Environmental Chambers, Version 1.1, Emission Testing method for California Specification 01350 (CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010).

I. Federal Trade Commission Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (16 CFR Part 260).

J. ASHRAE Standard 52.2-2007.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Construction waste diversion from landfill disposal must comprise at least 50 percent of total construction waste, excluding land clearing debris and soil. Alternative daily cover (ADC) does not qualify as material diverted from disposal.

B. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:

1. Adhesives, sealants and sealant primers applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with VOC limits of SCAQMD Rule 1168:

a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants:

1) Indoor carpet adhesives: 50 g/L.

2) Wood Flooring Adhesive: 100 g/L.

3) Rubber Floor Adhesives: 60 g/L.

4) Subfloor Adhesives: 50 g/L.

5) Ceramic Tile Adhesives and Grout: 65 g/L.

6) Cove Base Adhesives: 50 g/L.

7) Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.

8) Porous Material (Except Wood) Substrate: 50 g/L.

9) Wood Substrate: 30 g/L.

10) Architectural Non-Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L.

11) Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L.

12) Other Sealant Primer: 750 g/L.

13) Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.

14) Sheet-Applied Rubber Lining Operations: 850 g/L.

15) Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.

16) Architectural Sealant: 250 g/L.

17) Other Sealant: 420 g/L.

b. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants:

1) Drywall and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.

2) Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
3) Structural Glazing Adhesives: 100 g/L.
4) Metal-to-Metal Substrate Adhesives: 30 g/L.
5) Plastic Foam Substrate Adhesive: 50 g/L.
6) Porous Material (Except Wood) Substrate Adhesive: 50 g/L.
7) Wood Substrate Adhesive: 30 g/L.
8) Fiberglass Substrate Adhesive: 80 g/L.
9) Architectural Non-Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L.
10) Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L.
11) Other Sealant Primer: 750 g/L.
12) PVC Welding Adhesives: 510 g/L.
13) CPVC Welding Adhesives: 490 g/L.
14) ABS Welding Adhesives: 325 g/L.
15) Plastic Cement Welding Adhesives: 250 g/L.
16) Adhesive Primer for Plastic: 550 g/L.
17) Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.
18) Special Purpose Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.
19) Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.
20) Sheet Applied Rubber Lining Operations: 850 g/L.
21) Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.
22) Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
23) Other Sealants: 420 g/L.

2. Aerosol adhesives applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with the following Green Seal GS-36.
   a. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Mist Spray: 65 percent VOCs by weight.
   b. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Web Spray: 55 percent VOCs by weight.
   c. Special-Purpose Aerosol Adhesive (All Types): 70 percent VOCs by weight.
3. Paints and coatings applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with the following criteria:
   a. VOC content limits for paints and coatings established in Green Seal Standard GS-11.

b. VOC content limit for anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to interior ferrous metal substrates of 250 g/L established in Green Seal GC-03.
c. Clear wood finishes, floor coatings, stains, primers, sealers, and shellacs applied to interior elements must not exceed VOC content limits established in SCAQMD Rule 1113.
d. Comply with the following VOC content limits:
   1) Anti-Corrosive/Antirust Paints: 250 g/L.
   2) Clear Wood Finish, Lacquer: 550 g/L.
   3) Clear Wood Finish, Sanding Sealer: 350 g/L.
   4) Clear Wood Finish, Varnish: 350 g/L.
   5) Floor Coating: 100 g/L.
   6) Interior Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 50 g/L.
   7) Interior Non-Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 150 g/L.
   8) Sealers and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
   9) Shellac, Clear: 730 g/L.
   10) Shellac, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
   11) Stain: 250 g/L.
   12) Clear Brushing Lacquer: 680 g/L.
   13) Concrete Curing Compounds: 350 g/L.
   14) Japans/Faux Finishing Coatings: 350 g/L.
   15) Magnesite Cement Coatings: 450 g/L.
   16) Pigmented Lacquer: 550 g/L.
   17) Waterproofing Sealers: 250 g/L.
   18) Wood Preservatives: 350 g/L.
   19) Low-Solids Coatings: 120 g/L.

4. Carpet installed in building interior must comply with one of the following:
   a. Meet testing and product requirements of the Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.
   b. Maximum VOC concentrations specified in CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010, using office scenario at the 14 day time point.
5. Each non-carpet flooring element installed in building interior which is not inherently non-emitting (stone, ceramic, powder-coated metals, plated or anodized metal, glass, concrete, clay brick, and

unfinished or untreated solid wood flooring) must comply with one of the following:

a. Meet requirements of the FloorScore standard as shown with testing by an independent third-party.

b. Maximum VOC concentrations specified in CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010, using office scenario at 14 day time point.

6. Composite wood and agrifiber products used within the weatherproofing membrane must contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins.

7. Laminating adhesives used to fabricate on-site and shop-applied composite wood and agrifiber assemblies must not contain added urea-formaldehyde.

C. Recycled Content:

1. Any product being installed or used that are listed on EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines designated product list must meet or exceed the EPA’s recycled content recommendations. The EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines categories include:

a. Building insulation.

b. Cement and concrete.

c. Consolidated and reprocessed latex paint.

d. Floor tiles.

e. Flowable fill.

f. Laminated paperboard.

g. Modular threshold ramps.

h. Nonpressure pipe.

i. Patio blocks.

j. Railroad grade crossing surfaces.

k. Roofing materials.

l. Shower and restroom dividers/partitions.

m. Structural fiberboard.

n. Nylon carpet and nylon carpet backing.

o. Compost and fertilizer made from recovered organic materials.

p. Hydraulic mulch.

q. Lawn and garden edging.

r. Plastic lumber landscaping timbers and posts.

s. Park benches and picnic tables.

t. Plastic fencing.

u. Playground equipment.

v. Playground surfaces.

w. Bike racks.

2. Provide building materials with recycled content such that post-consumer recycled content value plus half the pre-consumer recycled content value constitutes a minimum of [10] [20] percent of cost of materials used for Project, exclusive of mechanical, electrical and plumbing components, specialty items such as elevators, and labor and delivery costs.

D. Biobased Content:

1. Materials and equipment being installed or used that are listed on the USDA BioPreferred program product category list must meet or exceed USDA’s minimum biobased content threshold. Refer to individual specification sections for detailed requirements applicable to that section.

a. USDA BioPreferred program categories include:

1) Adhesive and Mastic Removers.

2) Carpets.

3) Cleaners.

4) Composite Panels.

5) Corrosion Preventatives.

6) Erosion Control Materials.

7) Dust Suppressants.

8) Fertilizers.

9) Floor Cleaners and Protectors.

10) Floor Coverings (Non-Carpet).

11) Glass Cleaners.

12) Hydraulic Fluids.

13) Industrial Cleaners.

14) Interior Paints and Coatings.

15) Mulch and Compost Materials.

16) Multipurpose Cleaners.

17) Multipurpose Lubricants.

18) Packaging Films.

19) Paint Removers.

20) Plastic Insulating Foam.
21) Pneumatic Equipment Lubricants.
22) Roof Coatings.
23) Wastewater Systems Coatings.
24) Water Tank Coatings.
25) Wood and Concrete Sealers.
26) Wood and Concrete Stains.

E. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into a category covered by the WaterSense program must be WaterSense-labeled or meet or exceed WaterSense program performance requirements, unless disallowed for infection control reasons.

F. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into a category covered by the Energy Star program must be Energy Star-labeled.

1. Energy Star product categories as of 05/19/2015 include:

a. Appliances:

1) Air Purifiers and Cleaners.
2) Clothes Dryers (Residential).
3) Clothes Washers (Commercial).
4) Clothes Washers (Residential).
5) Dehumidifiers.
6) Dishwashers (Residential).
7) Freezers (Residential).

b. Electronics and Information Technology:

1) Audio/Video Equipment.
2) Computers: Desktops, Workstations, and Thin Clients.
3) Computers: Notebooks and Integrated Computers.
4) Small-Scale Servers.
5) Data Center Storage.
6) Displays.
7) Enterprise Servers.
8) Imaging Equipment.
9) Set-Top and Cable Boxes.
10) Telephones.
11) Televisions.
12) Uninterruptible Power Supplies.

c. Food Service Equipment (Commercial):
   1) Dishwashers.
   2) Fryers.
   3) Griddles.
   4) Hot Food Holding Cabinets.
   5) Ice Machines, Air-Cooled.
   6) Ovens.
   7) Refrigerated Beverage Vending Machines.
   8) Refrigerators and Freezers.
   9) Steam Cookers.
d. Heating and Cooling Equipment:
   1) Air-Source Heat Pumps (Residential).
   2) Boilers (Residential).
   3) Ceiling Fans (Residential).
   4) Central Air Conditioners (Residential).
   5) Gas Furnaces (Residential).
   6) Gas Storage Water Heaters (Residential).
   7) Gas Water Heaters (Commercial).
   8) Geothermal Heat Pumps (Residential).
   9) Heat Pump Water Heaters (Residential).
   10) Light Commercial Heating and Cooling Equipment.
   11) Room Air Conditioners (Residential).
   12) Solar Water Heaters (Residential).
   13) Ventilation Fans (Residential).
   14) Whole-Home Tankless Water Heaters (Residential).
e. Other:
   1) Cool Roof Products.
   2) Decorative Light Strings.
   3) Pool Pumps.
   4) Water Coolers.
   5) Windows, Doors, and Skylights.

G. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into a category covered by the FEMP program must be FEMP-designated. FEMP-designated product categories as of 05/19/2015 include:
1. Food Service Equipment (Commercial):
   a. Ice Machines, Water-Cooled.

2. Heating and Cooling Equipment:
   a. Boilers (Commercial).
   b. Electric Chillers, Air-Cooled (Commercial).
   c. Electric Chillers, Water-Cooled (Commercial).
   d. Electric Resistance Water Heaters (Residential).
3. Lighting Equipment:
   a. Exterior Lighting.
   b. Fluorescent Ballasts.
   c. Fluorescent Luminaires.
   d. Industrial Lighting (High/Low Bay).
   e. Suspended Luminaires.
4. Other Equipment:
   a. Pre-Rinse Spray Valves.

H. Electronic products and equipment being installed which fall into a category covered by EPEAT program must be EPEAT registered.
1. Electronic products and equipment covered by EPEAT program as of 05/19/2015 include:
   a. Computers: Desktops, Workstations, and Thin Clients.
   b. Computers: Notebooks and Integrated Computers.
   c. Displays.
   d. Imaging Equipment.
   e. Televisions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Irrigation professionals must be certified under a WaterSense labeled certification program.

B. Construction Indoor Air Quality Management:
1. During construction, meet or exceed recommended control measures of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3.
2. Protect stored on-site and installed absorptive materials from moisture damage.
3. If permanently installed air handlers are used during construction, filtration media with a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) of 8 must be used at each return air grille, as determined by ASHRAE Standard 52.2-1999 (with errata but without addenda). Replace all filtration media immediately prior to occupancy.

4. Perform building flush-out as follows:
   a. After construction ends, prior to occupancy and with interior finishes installed, perform a building flush-out by supplying a total volume of 14000 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area while maintaining an internal temperature of at least 60 degrees Fahrenheit and a relative humidity no higher than 60 percent. OR
   b. If occupancy is desired prior to flush-out completion, the space may be occupied following delivery of a minimum of 3500 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area to the space. Once a space is occupied, it must be ventilated at a minimum rate of 0.30 cfm per sq. ft. of outside air or design minimum outside air rate determined in Prerequisite EQ 1, whichever is greater. During each day of flush-out period, ventilation must begin a minimum of three hours prior to occupancy and continue during occupancy. These conditions must be maintained until a total of 14000 cu. ft./sq. ft. of outside air has been delivered to the space.
5. Provide construction dust control to comply with SCAQMD Rule 403.

-----END----

SECTION 01 91 00

GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION

A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.

B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 7, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.

C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.

D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 7, Division 8, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.

E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents

and the VA’s operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contact documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
5. Verify that the VA’s operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.

F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the Resident Engineer as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer.

B. In this project, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA Resident Engineer and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the Resident Engineer and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications

between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the Resident Engineer.

C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc.) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.

D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and Resident Engineer. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:

1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the Resident Engineer and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the Resident Engineer to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer will issue an official directive to this effect.
4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the Resident Engineer of any issues that

they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.

5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 32.16.15 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS – DESIGN/BID/BUILD)
C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
D. Section 01 81 11 SUSTAINABNLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
E. Section 07 08 00 FACILITY EXTERIOR CLOSURE COMMISSIONING.
F. Section 21 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS.
G. Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
H. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
I. Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
J. Section 27 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
K. Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

1.4 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council’s (USGBC) LEED ™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA requirements developed for the project to support the following credits:
   1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on “Energy and Atmosphere” and the prerequisite of “Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning.”

2. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" requirements for the "Enhanced Building System Commissioning" credit.
3. Activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Measurement and Verification" requirements for the Measurement and Verification credit.

D. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the Green Buildings Initiative's Green Globes rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA requirements developed for the project.

1.5 ACRONYMS

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
A/E	Architect / Engineer Design Team
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ASHRAE	Association Society for Heating Air Condition and Refrigeration Engineers
BOD	Basis of Design
BSC	Building Systems Commissioning
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CD	Construction Documents
CMMS	Computerized Maintenance Management System
CO	Contracting Officer (VA)
COR	Contracting Officer's Representative (see also VA-RE)
COBie	Construction Operations Building Information Exchange
CPC	Construction Phase Commissioning
Cx	Commissioning
CxA	Commissioning Agent
CxM	Commissioning Manager
CxR	Commissioning Representative
DPC	Design Phase Commissioning
FPT	Functional Performance Test
GBI-GG	Green Building Initiative - Green Globes
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
NC	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery
NCA	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery Administration
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
O&M	Operations & Maintenance
OPR	Owner’s Project Requirements
PFC	Pre-Functional Checklist
PFT	Pre-Functional Test
SD	Schematic Design
SO	Site Observation
TAB	Test Adjust and Balance
VA	Department of Veterans Affairs
VAMC	VA Medical Center
VA CFM	VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management
VACO	VA Central Office
VA PM	VA Project Manager
VA-RE	VA Resident Engineer
USGBC	United States Green Building Council

1.6 DEFINITIONS

Acceptance Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks executed after most construction has been completed, most Site Observations and Static Tests have been completed and Pre-Functional Testing has been completed and accepted. The main commissioning activities performed during this phase are verification that the installed systems are functional by conducting Systems Functional Performance tests and Owner Training.

Accuracy: The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of a measured quantity.

Back Check: A back check is a verification that an agreed upon solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review

Basis of Design (BOD): The Engineer’s Basis of Design is comprised of two components: the Design Criteria and the Design Narrative, these

documents record the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

Benchmarks: Benchmarks are the comparison of a building's energy usage to other similar buildings and to the building itself.. For example, ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool.

Building Information Modeling (BIM): Building Information Modeling is a parametric database which allows a building to be designed and constructed virtually in 3D, and provides reports both in 2D views and as schedules. This electronic information can be extracted and reused for pre-populating facility management CMMS systems. Building Systems Commissioning (BSC): NEBB acronym used to designate its commissioning program.

Calibrate: The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument.

CCTV: Closed circuit Television. Normally used for security surveillance and alarm detections as part of a special electrical security system.

COBie: Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie) is an electronic industry data format used to transfer information developed during design, construction, and commissioning into the Computer Maintenance Management Systems (CMMS) used to operate facilities. See the Whole Building Design Guide website for further information (http://www.wbdg.org/resources/cobie.php)

Commissionability: Defines a design component or construction process that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned

Commissioning Agent (CxA): The qualified Commissioning Professional who administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of the commissioning team. Note that LEED uses the term Commissioning Authority in lieu of Commissioning Agent.

Commissioning Checklists: Lists of data or inspections to be verified to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.

Commissioning Design Review: The commissioning design review is a collaborative review of the design professionals design documents for items pertaining to the following: owner's project requirements; basis of design; operability and maintainability (O&M) including documentation; functionality; training; energy efficiency, control systems' sequence of operations including building automation system features; commissioning specifications and the ability to functionally test the systems.

Commissioning Issue: A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the commissionability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also – Commissioning Observation).

Commissioning Manager (CxM): A qualified individual appointed by the Contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.

Commissioning Observation: An issue identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)

Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

Commissioning Process: A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements.

Commissioning Report: The final commissioning document which presents the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include

an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log, correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms.

Commissioning Representative (CxR): An individual appointed by a sub-contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the sub-contractor.

Commissioning Specifications: The contract documents that detail the objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.

Commissioning Team: Individual team members whose coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.

Construction Phase Commissioning: All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Contract Documents (CD): Contract documents include design and construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements. Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings, specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.

Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC): All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Coordination Drawings: Drawings showing the work of all trades that are used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel, ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.

Data Logging: The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow, current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.

Deferred System Test: Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.

Deficiency: See "Commissioning Issue".

Design Criteria: A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR.

Design Intent: The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

Design Narrative: A written description of the proposed design solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.

Design Phase Commissioning (DPC): All commissioning tasks executed during the design phase of the project.

Environmental Systems: Systems that use a combination of mechanical equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.

Executive Summary: A section of the Commissioning report that reviews the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.

Functionality: This defines a design component or construction process which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.

Functional Test Procedure (FTP): A written protocol that defines methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Industry Accepted Best Practice: A design component or construction process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples.

Installation Verification: Observations or inspections that confirm the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices.

Integrated System Testing: Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail testing of multiple integrated systems performance to verify proper functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

Issues Log: A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns – and their resolution – that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process.

Lessons Learned Workshop: A workshop conducted to discuss and document project successes and identify opportunities for improvements for future projects.

Maintainability: A design component or construction process that will allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment. Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.

Manual Test: Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the 'observation').

Owner's Project Requirements (OPR): A written document that details the project requirements and the expectations of how the building and its systems will be used and operated. These include project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

Peer Review: A formal in-depth review separate from the commissioning review processes. The level of effort and intensity is much greater than a typical commissioning facilitation or extended commissioning review. The VA usually hires an independent third-party (called the IDIQ A/E) to conduct peer reviews.

Precision: The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of values around the mean value of the measured quantity.

Pre-Design Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks performed prior to the commencement of design activities that includes project programming and the development of the commissioning process for the project

Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC): A form used by the contractor to verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.

Pre-Functional Test (PFT): An inspection or test that is done before functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component start up tests.

Procedure or Protocol: A defined approach that outlines the execution of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.

Range: The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated.

Resolution: This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

Site Observation Visit: On-site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component, equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.

Site Observation Reports (SO): Reports of site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.

Special System Inspections: Inspections required by a local code authority prior to occupancy and are not normally a part of the commissioning process.

Static Tests: Tests or inspections that validate a specified static condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.

Start Up Tests: Tests that validate the component or system is ready for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures requirements.

Systems Manual: A system-focused composite document that includes all information required for the owners operators to operate the systems.

Test Procedure: A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Testing: The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function.

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB): A systematic process or service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and hydronic flow rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as “Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing” and are described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC.

Thermal Scans: Thermographic pictures taken with an Infrared Thermographic Camera. Thermographic pictures show the relative temperatures of objects and surfaces and are used to identify leaks, thermal bridging, thermal intrusion, electrical overload conditions, moisture containment, and insulation failure.

Training Plan: A written document that details, in outline form the expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.

Trending: Monitoring over a period of time with the building automation system.

Unresolved Commissioning Issue: Any Commissioning Issue that, at the time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by the VA. Validation: The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

1. First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
2. Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).
3. Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

Verification: The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner's Project Requirements.

Warranty Phase Commissioning: Commissioning efforts executed after a project has been completed and accepted by the Owner. Warranty Phase Commissioning includes follow-up on verification of system performance, measurement and verification tasks and assistance in identifying warranty issues and enforcing warranty provisions of the construction contract.

Warranty Visit: A commissioning meeting and site review where all outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

Whole Building Commissioning: Commissioning of building systems such as Building Envelope, HVAC, Electrical, Special Electrical (Fire Alarm, Security & Communications), Plumbing and Fire Protection as described in this specification.

1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	**Description**
Building Exterior Closure	
Foundations (excluding structural)	Standard, special, slab-on-grade, vapor barriers, air barriers
Basements	Basement walls, crawl spaces, waterproofing, drainage
Superstructure	Floor construction, roof construction, sunshades, connections to adjacent structures
Exterior Closure	Exterior walls, exterior windows, exterior doors, louvers, grilles and sunscreens,
Roofing	Roof system (including parapet), roof openings (skylights, pipe chases, ducts, equipment curbs, etc.)
Note:	The emphasis on commissioning the above building envelope systems is on control of air flow, heat flow, noise, infrared, ultraviolet, rain penetration, moisture, durability, security, reliability, constructability, maintainability, and sustainability.
Specialties	
Patient Bed Service Walls	Medical gas certification and cross check, electrical connections
Equipment	
Parking Control Equipment	Barriers
Laboratory Fume Hoods	Fume Hood Certification
Biological Safety Cabinets	Cabinet Certification
Packaged Incinerators	Combustion Testing, Cycle Certification
Conveying Equipment	
Electric Dumbwaiters	Interface with other systems (Fire Alarm, etc.) [ASTM testing and certification by others]

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	**Description**
Elevators	Interface with other systems (fire alarm, etc.) [ASTM testing and certification by others]
Escalators	Interface with other systems (fire alarm, etc.) [ASTM testing and certification by others]
Material Delivery Systems	Interface with other systems (fire alarm, elevators, etc.)
Pneumatic Tube Systems	Interface with other systems (fire alarm, etc.)
Fire Suppression	
Fire Pump	Fire Pump, jockey pump, fire pump controller/ATS
Fire Sprinkler Systems	Wet pipe system, dry pipe system, pre-action system, special agent systems
Plumbing	
Domestic Water Distribution	Booster pumps, backflow preventers, water softeners, potable water storage tanks
Domestic Hot Water Systems	Water heaters**, heat exchangers, circulation pumps, point-of-use water heaters*
Sewerage Pump Systems	Sewage ejectors
Wastewater Pump Systems	Sump pumps
Sanitary Waste Interceptors	Grease interceptors, acid neutralizers
General Service Air Systems	Packaged compressor systems, air dryers, filtration
Medical Air Systems	Packaged medical air compressor units. Outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Medical Vacuum Systems	Packaged medical vacuum units, outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Dental Air Systems	Packaged dental air compressor units, outlet certification, cross-connect verification

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	**Description**
Dental Evacuation and Vacuum Systems	Packaged Dental Evacuation units, packaged dental vacuum units, outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Waste Anesthesia Gas Systems	Packaged Waste Anesthesia Gas units, outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Medical Gas Systems (other than Medical Air Systems)	Medical gas (oxygen, nitrogen, nitrous oxide, etc.) tank/manifold systems, outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Chemical Waste Systems	Chemical storage tanks, neutralization systems, ventilation, process control
Reverse-Osmosis Systems	Packaged Reverse-Osmosis systems
Water De-Alkalizing Systems	Package Water De-Alkalizing systems
HVAC	
Noise and Vibration Control	Noise and vibration levels for critical equipment such as Air Handlers, Chillers, Cooling Towers, Boilers, Generators, etc. will be commissioned as part of the system commissioning
Direct Digital Control System**	Operator Interface Computer, Operator Work Station (including graphics, point mapping, trends, alarms), Network Communications Modules and Wiring, Integration Panels. [DDC Control panels will be commissioned with the systems controlled by the panel]
Chilled Water System**	Chillers (centrifugal, rotary screw, air-cooled), pumps (primary, secondary, variable primary), VFDs associated with chilled water system components, DDC Control Panels (including integration with Building Control System)

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	**Description**
Condenser Water System**	Cooling Towers, Fluid Coolers, heat exchangers/economizers, pumps, VFDs associated with condenser water system components, DDC control panels.
Steam/Heating Hot Water System**	Boilers, boiler feed water system, economizers/heat recovery equipment, condensate recovery, water treatment, boiler fuel system, controls, interface with facility DDC system.
HVAC Air Handling Systems**	Air handling Units, packaged rooftop AHU, Outdoor Air conditioning units, humidifiers, DDC control panels
HVAC Ventilation/Exhaust Systems	General exhaust, toilet exhaust, laboratory exhaust, isolation exhaust, room pressurization control systems
HVAC Energy Recovery Systems**	Heat Wheels, Heat Recovery Loops, AHU Integrated Heat Recovery
HVAC Terminal Unit Systems**	VAV Terminal Units, CAV terminal units, fan coil units, fin-tube radiation, unit heaters
Decentralized Unitary HVAC Systems*	Split-system HVAC systems, controls, interface with facility DDC
Unitary Heat Pump Systems**	Water-source heat pumps, controls, interface with facility DDC
Humidity Control Systems	Humidifiers, de-humidifiers, controls, interface with facility DDC
Hydronic Distribution Systems	Pumps, DDC control panels, heat exchangers,
Facility Fuel Systems	Boiler fuel system, generator fuel system
Geothermal Energy Direct Use Heating **	Geothermal well, ground heat exchanger, geothermal pumps, heat exchanger, valves, instrumentation

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	**Description**
Solar Energy Heating Systems **	Solar collectors, heat exchangers, storage tanks, solar-boosted domestic hot water heater, pumps, valves, instrumentation
Facility Fuel Gas Systems	Witness Natural gas piping pressure testing, natural gas compressors and storage, propane storage
Smoke Evacuation System	Atrium smoke evacuation, other smoke evacuation and smoke management systems, controls, interface with other systems (fire alarm), emergency operation.
Electrical	
Medium-Voltage Electrical Distribution Systems	Medium-Voltage Switchgear, Medium-Voltage Switches, Underground ductbank and distribution, Pad-Mount Transformers, Medium-Voltage Load Interrupter Switches,
Grounding & Bonding Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electric Power Monitoring Systems	Metering, sub-metering, power monitoring systems, PLC control systems
Electrical System Protective Device Study	Review reports, verify field settings consistent with Study
Secondary Unit Substations	Medium-voltage components, transformers, low-voltage distribution, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc)
Low-Voltage Distribution System	Normal power distribution system, Life-safety power distribution system, critical power distribution system, equipment power distribution system, switchboards, distribution panels, panelboards, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc)

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	**Description**
Emergency Power Generation Systems	Generators, Generator paralleling switchgear, automatic transfer switches, PLC and other control systems
Lighting & Lighting Control** Systems	Emergency lighting, occupancy sensors, lighting control systems, architectural dimming systems, theatrical dimming systems, exterior lighting and controls
Cathodic Protection Systems	Review 3rd party testing results.
Lightning Protection System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Communications	
Grounding & Bonding System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Structured Cabling System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Master Antenna Television System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Public Address & Mass Notification Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Intercom & Program Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Nurse Call & Code Blue Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Security Emergency Call Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Duress Alarm Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electronic Safety and Security	
Grounding & Bonding	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Physical Access Control Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Access Control Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	**Description**
Security Access Detection Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Video Surveillance System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electronic Personal Protection System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Fire Detection and Alarm System	100% device acceptance testing, battery draw-down test, verify system monitoring, verify interface with other systems.
Renewable Energy Sources	
Geothermal Energy Electrical Generation Systems **	Geothermal well, DC-AC Inverters, storage batteries, turbine generator modules, switchgear, combiner boxes, instrumentation, monitoring and control systems
Solar Energy Electrical Power Generation Systems **	Solar collector modules, DC-AC inverter, storage batteries, combiners, Switchgear, instrumentation, monitoring and control systems
Wind Energy Electrical Power Generation Systems **	Wind Turbines, DC-AC inverter, storage batteries, combiners, switchgear, instrumentation, monitoring and control systems
Site Utilities	
Water Utilities	City Water Service Entrance, Backflow Prevention, Pressure Control, Booster Pumps, Irrigation Systems
Sanitary Sewerage Utilities	City Sanitary Connection, Waste Treatment Systems
Storm Drainage Utilities	City Storm Water Connection, Site Storm Water Distribution

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	**Description**
Energy Distribution Utilities	Connection to Third Party Energy (Steam, High Temp Hot Water, Chilled Water) Supply Systems, Metering, Pressure Control
Transportation	
Active Traffic Barrier Systems	Witness 3rd party testing
Integrated Systems Tests	
Loss of Power Response	Loss of power to building, loss of power to campus, restoration of power to building, restoration of power to campus.
Fire Alarm Response	Integrated System Response to Fire Alarm Condition and Return to Normal
Table Notes	
** Denotes systems that LEED requires to be commissioned to comply with the LEED Fundamental Commissioning pre-requisite.	

1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM

A. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, schedulers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.

B. Members Appointed by Contractor:

1. Contractor' Commissioning Manager: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.

C. Members Appointed by VA:

1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The VA will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
2. User: Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
3. A/E: Representative of the Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.

B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Coordination meetings.
   2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
   3. Testing meetings.
   4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
   5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.

B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.

C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT’S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.

B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.

C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.

D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.

E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.

F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.

G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.

H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.

I. Witness selected systems startups.

J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.

K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.

L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.

M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.

O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.

P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.

Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.

R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
7. Description of observations to be made.
8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.

9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.

B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Name and identification code of tested system.
2. Test number.
3. Time and date of test.
4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
6. Individuals present for test.
7. Observations and Issues.
8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.

C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-

Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.

D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.

E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.

F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.

1. Creating an Commissioning Issues Log Entry:
   a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
   b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
   c. Identify date and time of the issue.
   d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
   e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.

f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
h. Note recommended corrective action.
i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
j. Identify expected date of correction.
k. Identify person that identified the issue.

2. Documenting Issue Resolution:
   a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
   b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
   c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
   d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
   e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
   f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.

G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.

2. Commissioning plan.
3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
5, Commissioning Issues Log.
6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.

H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.

I. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

1.13 SUBMITTALS

A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:

1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system’s testing.

B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.

C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.

D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.

E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.

F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA Resident Engineer with copies to the Contractor and Architect.

G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.

H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.

I. Data for Commissioning:

1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned

equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.

2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.

B. Within 20 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.

C. Within 20 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CXR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.16 COORDINATION

A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.

B. Scheduling: The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information (including, but not limited to, tasks, durations and predecessors) on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.

C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.

D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.

E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-

Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.

F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.

C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 ^{o}C (1.0 ^{o}F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 ^{o}C (0.2 ^{o}F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the equipment. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Controls Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support the OPR and BOD.	L	A	P	P	N/A	
Cx Plan & Spec	Final Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities	L	A	R	R	N/A	

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	TAB Plan Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Submittal and Shop Drawing Review	R	A	R	L	O	
	Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists	L	A	R	R	N/A	
	Review Change Orders, ASI, and RFI	L	A	R	R	N/A	
Site Observations	Witness Factory Testing	P	A	P	L	O	
	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	Final Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Functional Performance Test Protocols	L	A	R	R	O	
Technical	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Activities							
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Acceptance Phase:

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Pre-Test Coordination Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Lessons Learned and Commissioning Report Review Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support OPR and BOD	L	P	P	P	O	
Cx Plan & Spec	Maintain/Update Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Prepare Functional Test Schedule	L	A	R	R	O	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Pre-Functional Checklist Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	
	Training Plan Review	L	A	R	R	R	
	Warranty Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review TAB Report	L	A	R	R	O	
Site	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Observations	Witness Selected Equipment Startup	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	TAB Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Systems Functional Performance Testing	L	A	P	P	P	
	Retesting	L	A	P	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Systems Training	L	S	R	P	P	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Commissioning Report	L	A	R	R	R	
	Prepare Systems Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	

C. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Warranty Phase:

Warranty Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Post-Occupancy User Review Meeting	L	A	O	P	P	
Site Observations	Periodic Site Visits	L	A	O	O	P	
Functional Test Protocols	Deferred and/or seasonal Testing	L	A	O	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	L	S	O	O	P	
	Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues	L	A		R	P	
Reports and Logs	Final Commissioning Report Amendment	L	A		R	R	
	Status Reports	L	A		R	R	

Warranty Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer					P = Participate
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer					A = Approve
		PC = Prime Contractor					R = Review
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes

3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.

1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.
   a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
   b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
   a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
   b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
      1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
      2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
      3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.

c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.
d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.

3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
   a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
   b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
4. Execution of Equipment Startup
   a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
   b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
   c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
   d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP

A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.

B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

3.4 PHASED COMMISSIONING

A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the VA, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

3.5 DDC SYSTEM TRENDING FOR COMMISSIONING

A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.

B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers – Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.

1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator’s Work Station located within the engineer’s office. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able

to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.

3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.

C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.

D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:

1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing – Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the Resident Engineer. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team

should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the Resident Engineer, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.

2. Dynamic plotting – The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms

Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
OA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Humidity	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	>60% RH	10 min
Mixed Air Temp	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
OA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
After Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±10% from SP	10 min
OA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
RA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
RA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
Initial UVC Intensity (%)	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
Duct Pressure	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±25% from SP	6 min
CO2 Level	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Return Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 Min
High Static Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire Alarm Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 1	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
Freeze Stat Level 2	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 3	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire/Smoke Damper Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	Closed	1 min
Emergency AHU Shutdown	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Exhaust Fan #1 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #2 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #3 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
OA Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
High Static Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
UVC Emitter Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
CO2 Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
Power Failure	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Supply Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Supply Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fire/Smoke Dampers	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
AHU Energy	Calc	1 Hour	30 day	N/A	N/A		

Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Space Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Air Flow	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Local Setpoint	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	M	±10°F from SP	60 min
Space Humidity	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	> 60% RH	5 min
Unoccupied Override	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	12 Hours
Refrigerator Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	C	N/A	10 min
Damper Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

4-Pipe Fan Coil Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	M	> SP	1 hour
Water Sensor	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	30 Min
Cooling Coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fan Coil ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

2-Pipe Fan Coil Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min

2-Pipe Fan Coil Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
SA Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	M	> SP	1 hour
Water Sensor	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	30 Min
Cooling Coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fan Coil ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Unit Heater Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Heating Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Unit Heater ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Steam and Condensate Pumps Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Steam Flow (LB/HR)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Pump Run Hours	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

Steam and Condensate Pumps Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Water Meter (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Electric Meter (KW/H)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Irrigation Meter (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Chilled Water Flow (TONS)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Flow (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
High Water Level Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Condensate Pump Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min

Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-1	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-2	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	C	> 135 oF	10 Min
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
System HWS Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 Min
System HWR Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	M	±15°F from SP	300 Min
HX-1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
HX-2 Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
HX-2 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
System Flow (GPM)	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
System Differential Pressure	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	8 Min
				3 days			
HW Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #1 1/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Steam Station #1 2/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #2 1/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #2 2/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station Bypass Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HWR #1 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HWR #2 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Chiller 1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 1 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Chiller 2 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 2 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Decoupler Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Differential Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Secondary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Return Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Primary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Secondary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Secondary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 1 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Chiller 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 2 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Refrigerant Detector	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Emergency Shutdown	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	True	1 Min
Primary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Chiller 1 Condenser Entering Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Condenser Leaving Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser Entering Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser Leaving Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Cooling Tower 1 Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Basin Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	< 45 oF	10 Min
Cooling Tower 2 Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Basin Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	< 45 oF	10 Min
Condenser Water Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Outdoor Air Wet Bulb	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Cooling Tower 1 Basin Heat	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Heat Trace	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Cooling Tower 2 Basin Heat	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Heat Trace	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Chiller 2 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Condenser Water Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Condenser Water Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Chiller 1 Condenser Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser By-Pass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Boiler 1 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min

Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Boiler 1 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 2 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
System Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 1 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 1 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 1 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 1 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 2 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 2 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 2 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Combustion Damper Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	5 min
Condensate Recovery Pump Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	5 min
Boiler 1 Feed Pump Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Damper Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Recovery Pump Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Outside Air Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Entering Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Leaving Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Boiler 2 Entering Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Leaving Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Hot Water Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5 oF from SP	10 Min
Hot Water Return Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Differential Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	C	±5% from SP	10 Min
Lead Boiler	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 1 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 2 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 2 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Combustion Dampers Open	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Primary Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Secondary Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Secondary Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Hot Water System Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Dampers Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified

after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent.

1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

SYSTEM		
Sensor	**Calibration Frequency**	**O&M Calibration Procedure Reference**
Discharge air temperature	Once a year	Volume I Section D.3.aa
Discharge static pressure	Every 6 months	Volume II Section A.1.c

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1				
Control Reference	Proportional Constant	Integral Constant	Derivative Constant	Interval
Heating Valve Output	1000	20	10	2 sec.

3.6 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.

B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.

C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with

the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. System and equipment or component name(s)
2. Equipment location and ID number
3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment
4. Date
5. Project name
6. Participating parties
7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
9. Formulas used in any calculations
10. Required pretest field measurements
11. Instructions for setting up the test.
12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
15. A section for comments.
16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.

E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.

1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.

F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc.

necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.

G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.

H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days' notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.

J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the

proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.

K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

3.7 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.

B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.

1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
   a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another

test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor’s response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.

5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:

a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor’s response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.

b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.

c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.

d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.

C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:
   1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
   2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
   3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
   4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
   5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.

E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA

will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

3.8 DEFERRED TESTING

A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.

B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's Resident Engineer, VA’s Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.

B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Review the Contract Documents.

2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Review instructor qualifications.
4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
5. Review training module outlines and contents.
6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:
1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
5. Demonstration and Training Recording:
   a. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

b. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
c. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
d. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
e. Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

D. Quality Assurance:

1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

E. Training Coordination:

1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit

instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

F. Instruction Program:

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
   a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
   b. Intrusion detection systems.
   c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.
   d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
   e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
   f. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
   g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
   h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
   i. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
   j. Electrical service and distribution, including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
   k. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
   l. Lighting equipment and controls.
   m. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.
   n. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.

G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
   1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
      a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
      b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
      c. Operating standards.
      d. Regulatory requirements.
      e. Equipment function.
      f. Operating characteristics.
      g. Limiting conditions.
      H, Performance curves.
   2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
      a. Emergency manuals.
      b. Operations manuals.
      c. Maintenance manuals.
      d. Project Record Documents.
      e. Identification systems.
      f. Warranties and bonds.
      g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
   3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
      a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
      b. Instructions on stopping.
      c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
      d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
      e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
      f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
   4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
      a. Startup procedures.
      b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.

c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
d. Regulation and control procedures.
e. Control sequences.
f. Safety procedures.
g. Instructions on stopping.
h. Normal shutdown instructions.
i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:
   a. Alignments.
   b. Checking adjustments.
   c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
   d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
   a. Diagnostic instructions.
   b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
   a. Inspection procedures.
   b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
   c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
   d. Procedures for routine cleaning
   e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
   f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
   g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
   a. Diagnosis instructions.
   b. Repair instructions.
   c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
   d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
   e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

H. Training Execution:

1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
2. Instruction:
   a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
   b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
      1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
      2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
      3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

I. Demonstration and Training Recording:
1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of

each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

----- END -----

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Demolition and removal of roads, walks, curbs, and on-grade slabs outside buildings to be demolished.

B. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).

C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

E. Asbestos Removal: Division 2 – Abatement.

G. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

H. Construction Waste Management: Section 017419 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

I. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.3 PROTECTION:

A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.

B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS,

Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.

C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.

D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.

E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.

F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:

   1. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.

   2. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.

G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the COR. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for

existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have COR's approval.

H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.

B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

A. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the COR. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.

B. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.

E. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code

covering the specific utility and approved by the COR. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the COR shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to COR. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02080 –

ENGINEERING CONTROL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS

1.0 GENERAL:

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. *Limited Asbestos Survey Report, 1201 Broad Rock Boulevard 3rd floor ICU Expansion project*, prepared by Froehling & Robertson, Inc., dated December 21, 2015.

1.2 NOTES FOR ABATEMENT

A. The Abatement Contractor shall coordinate with the Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, and General Contractors to ensure that all appropriate systems that will be impacted by abatement have been properly decommissioned prior to the start of any work.

B. The Abatement Contractor shall coordinate with the General Contractor selected for this project to verify that the structure will support the planned activities and comply with local building codes and OSHA requirements.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work includes the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment, insurance and services necessary for and reasonably incidental to the completion of asbestos removal and related work.

B. Comply with all governing regulations, which the specifications supplement.

C. All other work as herein specified. The Contractor will be responsible for obtaining any local, state, and federal permits, as appropriate for this project, prior to starting work. All permits, notifications, patent restrictions or requirements, whether specified in these specifications or not, are the sole responsibility of the Contractor performing the work described in these specifications. If during the course of the contract, the Abatement Contractor is found to be not in compliance with the project specifications, the Abatement Contractor will stop all work until any deficiencies in his performance of this work are corrected. Standby time required to resolve any violations shall be at the Abatement Contractor's expense. Likewise the Abatement Contractor will pay for any project delay that his violation causes the Building Owner. The contractor will also be back−charged by the Building Owner for any additional IHƒproject monitor site visits andƒor additional analytical (and collection) fees resulting from poor work practices during removal including failed final air samples.

1.4 REGULATIONS

A. All work shall conform to the requirements of the U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), U. S. Department of Labor − Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and applicable State regulations relating to asbestos.

B. The EPA and OSHA regulations shall be posted at the job site for the duration of the work; posting shall be in a location clearly visible to employees and others in the area.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. AccreditedƒAccreditation: When referring to a person, Contractor or laboratory, means that such person is accredited in accordance with Section 206 of Title II of the Toxic Substances Control Act (AHERA Regulations).

B. Aerosol: A system consisting of particles, solid or liquid, suspended in air.

C. Aggressive Sampling: High−activity level air sampling which results in all settled asbestos remaining airborne and uniformly disturbed through the use of special entrainment and mixing techniques. This makes any settled asbestos fibers accessible to the sampling filters for subsequent detection. The technique is described in 40 C.F.R. 763.90, Appendix A to Subpart E; and Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings, Appendix M.

D. Air Filtration Device (AFD): Air filtration device (AFD) is part of the pressure differential system in which the air is filtered. The AFD is to be equipped with HEPA filters.

E. Air Monitoring: The process of measuring the fiber content of a specific volume of air. NIOSH Method 7400 or TEM Method in 40 C.F.R. 763, Subpart E, Appendix A, will be used for sampling and analysis.

F. Amended Water: Water to which a surfactant has been added.

G. Approve: Where used in conjunction with the QP's response to submittals, requests, applications, inquiries, reports, and claims by the Contractor, "approved" will be held to limitations of QP's responsibilities and duties and does not release the Contractor from responsibilities to fulfill requirements of the Contract Documents. Approved shall also mean consent by U.S. EPA of training programs and the like.

H. Asbestos: The asbestiform varieties of serpentinite (chrysotile), riebeckite (crocidolite), cummingtonite−grunerite (amosite), anthophyllite, and actinolite−tremolite. Both the asbestiform and non−asbestiform varieties of the above minerals and any of these materials that have been chemically treated andƒor altered shall be considered to be asbestos.

I. Asbestos−Containing Material (ACM): Any material containing more than 1% by weight of asbestos of any type or mixture of types.

J. Asbestos−Containing Waste Material: Any material, which is or is suspected of being or any material contaminated with an asbestos−containing material, which is to be removed from a Work Area for disposal.

K. Authorized Visitor: Personnel authorized by the Building Owner, testing lab personnel, or a representative of any Federal, State or local regulatory agency having authority over the project are considered authorized visitors.

L. Barrier: Any surface that seals off the Work Area to inhibit the movement of fibers.

M. Breathing Zone: A hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of approximately 6 to 9 inches.

N. Ceiling Concentration: The concentration of an airborne substance that shall not be exceeded.

O. Certified Industrial Hygienist (C.I.H.): An industrial hygienist certified in Comprehensive Practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

P. Critical Barrier: Two layers of 6 mil (0.15 millimeter) polyethylene sheeting on wall or three layers on floor, spray foam, or duct tape used to completely seal off the Work Area to prevent spread of fibers to surrounding areas.

Q. Decontamination (Decon) Area: An enclosed area adjacent and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room and a clean room which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials and certain equipment contaminated with asbestos. This shall serve as the only entrance or exit to the Work Area.

R. Demolition: The wrecking or taking out of any building component, system, finish or assembly of a facility together with any related handling operations.

S. Disposal Bag: A 6−mil (0.15 millimeter) thick, leak−proof polyethylene bag used for transporting asbestos waste from the work area to the disposal site. Each is labeled in compliance with OSHA 1926.1101 as follows:

DANGER
CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS
AVOID CREATING DUST
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD

And U.S. DOT ORM−E label for Asbestos−Hazardous Material (including Asbestos Waste Manifest) and statements as required.

T. Encapsulant: A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix to prevent release of fibers.

U. Bridging Encapsulant: An encapsulant that forms a discrete layer on the surface of an in situ asbestos matrix.

V. Penetrating Encapsulant: An encapsulant that is absorbed by the in situ asbestos matrix without leaving a discrete surface layer.

W. Removal Encapsulant: A penetrating encapsulant specifically designed for removal of asbestos−containing materials rather than for in situ encapsulation.

X. Encapsulation: Treatment of ACM with an encapsulant.

Y. Enclosure: The construction of an airtight, impermeable, permanent barrier around asbestos−containing material to control the release of asbestos fibers into the air.

Z. Filter: A media component used in respirators to remove solid or liquid particles from the respired air.

AA. Friable Asbestos Material: Material that contains more than 1.0% asbestos by Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM), and that can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure when dry. This includes previously non−friable material which becomes damaged in the extent that, when dry, may be crumbled, pulverized or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

BB. Furnish: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "furnish" is used to mean supply and deliver to project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, etc., as applicable in each instance.

CC. General Supervisor: Site Superintendent, Foreman: is the Contractor's representative at the work site. This person can be the Competent Person required by OSHA, 29 C.F.R. 1926.1101.

DD. Glovebag: A sack (typically constructed to 6 mil (0.15 millimeter) transparent polyethylene) with two inward projecting long sleeve gloves, which are designed to enclose an object from which an asbestos−containing material is to be removed.

EE. HEPA Filter: A high efficiency particular air (HEPA) filter that removes from air 99.97% or more of monodispersed dioctylphthalate (DOP) or dioctyl sebacate (DOS) particles having a mean particle diameter of 0.3 microns.

FF. HEPA Filter Vacuum Collection Equipment (or vacuum cleaner): HEPA filtered vacuum collection equipment with a filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers. Filters shall be 99.97% efficiency for retaining fibers of 0.3 microns or larger.

GG. Indicated: The term "Indicated" is a cross−reference for Notes or Schedules on Drawings, to other paragraphs or Schedules in the Specifications, and to similar means of recording requirements in Contract Documents.

HH. Install: Unless defined in greater detail, "install" is used to describe operations at the project site including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working on dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning and similar operations, as applicable in each instance.

II. Installer: The "installer" is defined as the entity (person or firm) engaged by the Contractor or Sub−Contractor to perform a particular trade at the work site, including installation, erection, application and similar required operations. Such entities (installers) shall be expert in operations they perform.

JJ. Landfill Receipt: Document signed by a landfill operator acknowledging the receipt of ACM waste.

KK. Manifest: A document detailing chain of custody for ACM waste hauled.

LL. Negative Pressure Glovebag: A glovebag that is composed of flexible plastic that can be subjected to negative pressure without collapsing.

MM. Negative Pressure Respirator: A respirator in which the air pressure inside the respiratory−inlet covering is positive during exhalation in relation to the air pressure of the outside atmosphere and negative during inhalation in relation to the air pressure of the outside atmosphere.

NN. Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL): The Contractor shall ensure that no employee is exposed to an airborne fiber concentration of asbestos in excess of the PEL expressed as an 8−hour TWA as determined by the OSHA Reference Method of 29 C.F.R. 1926.1101 (Current PEL for asbestos is 0.1 fiber∫cc.).

OO. Personal Sampling Monitoring: Air samples taken in the breathing zone of workers as required by OSHA 29 C.F.R. 1926.1101.

PP. Pressure Differential: Air pressure lower than surrounding areas, caused by exhausting air from a sealed space (Work Area).

QQ. Pressure Differential System: A local exhaust system, utilizing HEPA filtration, capable of maintaining a pressure differential inside the Work Area and a constant airflow from adjacent areas into the Work Area and exhausting that filtered air outside the Work Area.

RR. Project Manager (Contractor): The asbestos Contractor's employee responsible for the total oversight of the project.

SS. Owner's Representative: The owners' employee responsible for overall contract administration.

TT. Plasticize: Means to cover floors and walls with polyethylene sheeting as herein specified and in accordance with the temporary Enclosure Section.

UU. Protection Factor: The ratio of the ambient concentration of an airborne substance to the concentration of the substance inside the respirator at the breathing zone of the wearer. The protection factor is a measure of the degree of protection provided by a respirator to the wearer.

VV. Provide: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "provide" means furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use, as applicable in each instance.

WW. Qualified Person (QP): A Registered Architect, Professional Engineer, or Certified Industrial Hygienist who has successfully completed training and is therefore accredited under a legitimate State Model Accreditation Plan as described in 40 CFR 763 as a Building Inspector, Management Planner, Project Monitor, and Asbestos Project Designer. The QP must be qualified to perform visual inspections as indicated in ASTM E 1368. The QP shall be appropriately licensed in the State of Virginia as a Project Monitor and Project Designer. **For this project, the QP shall be Mr. Alan Lederman of Froehling & Robertson (804-264-2701) in Richmond, Virginia. However, if the Building Owner decides to hire another firm for Project Monitor and/or Project Designer, then the contracted firm will become the QP and will be responsible for any deviation, changes, alteration, sampling, and recommendations for the project.**

XX. Regulated ACM: Means friable ACM, non−friable ACM that has become friable, non−friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting or abrading or non−friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the ACM during renovation or demolition.

YY. Regulated Area: An area where asbestos removal operations are performed which is isolated by physical boundaries to prevent entry of unauthorized persons or the spread of asbestos dust, fibers or debris. Within this area, the airborne concentration of asbestos could reasonably be expected to exceed the PEL.

ZZ. Removal: The taking out or stripping of all ACM from a damaged area or associated area or space.

AAA. Respirator: A device designed to protect the wearer from the inhalation of harmful atmospheres.

BBB. Short−Term Exposure Limit (STEL): A "ceiling" concentration, identified in OSHA regulations, of an airborne substance that shall not be exceeded for a duration of any 30−minute period (Current STEL for asbestos is 1.0 fiberƒcc.).

CCC. Submittal: Items that is required to be presented to the Project Officer andƒor the QP for review, consideration or decision.

DDD. Surfacing Material: Material in a building that is sprayed−on, trowelled−on or otherwise applied to surfaces or structural members for acoustical, fireproofing or other purposes.

EEE. Surfactant: A chemical wetting agent added to water to improve penetration, thus reducing the quantity of water required for a given operation or area.

FFF. Testing Laboratory: The "testing laboratory" is an independent entity to perform specific air sampling and analysis at the work site and associated areas, to report and (if required) interpret results. Analysis shall be performed by a laboratory accredited by the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) and having demonstrated a proficient rating in AIHA's Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program. The laboratory shall be licensed by the Virginia Department of Commerce as an Asbestos Analytical Laboratory. The laboratory shall also be accredited by the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) through the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for bulk sample analysis and air sample analysis by TEM (TEM Method of 40 C.F.R. 763, Subpart E, Appendix A).

GGG. Time Weighted Average (TWA): The average concentration of a contaminant in air during a specific time period.

HHH. Visible Emissions: Any emissions containing particulate asbestos material that are visually detectable without the aid of instruments. This does not include condensed water vapor.

III. Waste Shipment Record: Means the original shipping document, originated and signed by the waste generator (Abatement Contractor) used to track and substantiate the disposal of ACM waste as described in 40 C.F.R. Part 61.

JJJ. Waste Generator: Means the licensed Asbestos Abatement Contractor removing ACM waste from the property.

KKK. Wet Cleaning: The process of eliminating asbestos contamination from building surfaces and objects by using cloths, mops, or other cleaning utensils that have been dampened with amended water or diluted removal encapsulant and

afterwards thoroughly decontaminated or disposed of as asbestos−containing waste.

LLL. Work Area: The area where asbestos−related work or removal operations are performed; the Work Area is defined andfor isolated to prevent the spread of asbestos dust, fibers, or debris, and entry by unauthorized personnel. The Work Area is a Regulated Area as defined by 29 C.F.R. 1926.1101.

MMM. Work Site: The term "work site" is defined as the space available to the Contractor for performance of the work either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of the project. The extent of project site is shown on the Drawings, and may or may not be identical with the description of land upon which the project is to be built.

ABBREVIATIONS AND NAMES:

The following acronyms or abbreviations referenced in Contract Documents are defined to mean the associated names. Both names and addresses are subject to change and are believed to be, but are not assured to be, accurate and up−to−date as of the date of the Contract Documents:

ACM	Asbestos Containing Material
AIA	American Institute of Architects 1735 New York Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC. 20006 (202) 626−7474
ANSI	American National Standards Institute 1430 Broadway New York, NY 10018 (212) 354−3300
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials 1916 Race Street Philadelphia, PA 19103 (215) 299−5400
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations Available from Government Printing Office Washington, DC. 20402 (Usually first Published in Federal Register)
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency 401 M Street, SW Washington, DC. 20460 (202) 382−3949

ffcc	fibers per cubic centimeter
MSHA	Mine Safety and Health Administration
NIOSH	National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology (U.S. Department of Commerce) Gaithersburg, MD 20234 (301) 921−1000
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration (U.S. Department of Labor) Government Printing Office Washington, DC. 20402
TEM	Transmission Electron Microscopy
UL	Underwriters Laboratories 333 Pfinngsten Road Northbrook, IL 60062
VA DPOR	Virginia Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation 3600 West Broad Street Richmond, Virginia 23230−4917 (804) 367−8500

1.6 INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED AFTER CONTRACT IS AWARDED

A. Immediately upon award of the Contract, and before any work is commenced, Contractor shall submit for information of the Owner and Engineer the data listed below, and shall be in quantity to allow the Owner to retain two copies and the Engineer to retain one copy. The data shall show compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and governing regulations.

1) Method and means of removal and encapsulation of asbestos−containing materials.

2) Containment and shrouding procedures, including any unusual conditions.

3) Air sampling plan.

4) Name of laboratory to be used in air sample analysis and copy of American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) Accreditation.

5) Location of change and decontamination area.

6) Location of landfill for disposal of asbestos waste that has been approved by EPA.

7) Manufacturer's technical data sheets on proposed surfactant, encapsulant, mastic removers, etc.

8) Copies of Asbestos Worker's License and Asbestos Supervisors License.

9) Notifications to Virginia Department of Labor and Industry.

1.7 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The Scope of Work includes but is not necessarily limited to the removal of the asbestos−containing materials (ACM's) that will be impacted by this project as indicated in the *Limited Asbestos Survey Report, 1201 Broad Rock Boulevard 3rd floor ICU Expansion project*, prepared by Froehling & Robertson, Inc., dated December 21, 2015.

B. The Abatement Contractor has the responsibility for determining actual quantities of materials to be removed and reviewing the scope of work. The Abatement Contractor should allow under their base bid for the removal of all materials as described in the survey report andƒor referenced in this specification.

C. All asbestos abatement work will be performed by competent, licensed (by the Virginia Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation) persons trained, qualified, and knowledgeable in the techniques of abatement, handling, and disposal of ACBMs and materials contaminated by asbestos, in accordance with pertinent local, state, and federal regulations.

D. All mobilizations and permit notifications shall be the Abatement Contractors responsibility.

E. All presumedƒnewly discovered asbestos−containing materials (PACM) shall be tested prior to removal by the Owners project monitor. The Abatement Contractor shall not remove any of the PACMƒnewly discovered ACMs without the approval of the QP or the owner's representative. The Owner's representative or QP will verify quantities as they are removed.

F. The Abatement Contractor shall remove the following materials:

1) All (approximately 6,000 square feetƒ560 square meters) of various color floor tile and associated black mastic located in the ICU expansion 3rd floor renovations area. The Abatement Contractor shall remove these materials within negative pressure enclosure (minimum negative pressure 0.02" (0.05 centimeter) w.g.). **The contractor shall also be responsible for the removal of multiple layers of flooring and mastic. Where tile is present under carpets, the Abatement Contractor shall be responsible for removal of carpet also. If the carpet can be removed without disturbance of the floor tile, the carpet may be disposed of as non-asbestos waste. The Abatement Contractor shall also be responsible for removal of flooring and mastic under all partition walls, fixtures, cabinets, carpets, etc.** The Abatement Contractor shall coordinate demolition to access these materials (if required) with the Owner and the general contractors on−site.

2) All (approximately 30 square feetƒ3 square meters) of Transite laboratory chemical beaker dry rack located in the 3rd floor room 3A−178 of the McGuire VAMC. This material shall be abated within a negative pressure containment.

3) All (approximately 120 square feetƒ11 square meters) of Transite window sills located along the exterior portion of the 3rd floor room 3A−161 through 3A−171 (MicrobiologyƒSerology Room) of the McGuire VAMC. This material shall be abated within a negative pressure containment.

4) All (approximately 150 square feetƒ14 square meters) of Transite vent hood panels located outside of room 3A−170 of the McGuire VAMC. This material shall be abated within a negative pressure containment.

G. Unit Cost

As part of the base bid, the Abatement Contractor shall perform limited floor, wall and ceiling demolition throughout the proposed demolition area of the project site in coordination with general architectural, plumbing, electrical, mechanical work to adequately expose piping andƒor any other materials that may contain asbestos for inspection. The QP shall conduct asbestos testing of suspect pipe insulation materials andƒor any other materials discovered during this renovation and demolition. The Abatement Contractor's scope of work shall be adjusted accordingly based on the results of testing if additional materials are uncovered. The Abatement Contractor shall submit unit cost estimates for the following items. The Abatement Contractor shall remove and dispose of ACM's for these unit costs if ACM's in areas not previously specified are discovered

1. Asbestos containing floor tile and associated mastic within a negative pressure containment (per square foot);
2. Asbestos containing Transite laboratory chemical beaker dry rack (per square foot);

3. Asbestos containing Transite window sill (per square foot);
4. Asbestos containing Transite panel associated with the vent hoods (per square foot);
5. Presumed asbestos containing roofing material roof core membrane (per square foot);
6. Presumed asbestos containing roof flashingƒpenetration flashing (per square foot).

1.8 QUALITY CONTROLS

A. The Abatement Contractor's supervisor shall be on the job each day during removal and he shall be knowledgeable, experienced and competent in this type of work.

B. The Abatement Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to the building and its contents resulting from leakage or spillage of water.

C. Authorities of the Commonwealth of Virginia shall be notified of the starting date of the Asbestos Project by the Abatement Contractor.

D. The Owner reserves the right to halt the project work until hazardous or potentially hazardous conditions are corrected.

E. The Owner reserves the right to independently perform such analysis and tests at any time as he deems necessary to ensure and protect safety of the project.

1.9 WORKER PROTECTION − ASBESTOS REMOVAL PROCEDURES & EQUIPMENT

A. Comply with all EPA and OSHA Regulations, and follow EPA workplace guidelines.

B. Provide and maintain negative air systems for all work areas, for the duration of asbestos removal work.

C. Submit certificates signed by each employee indicating that the employee has received Virginia DPOR−approved training and is currently licensed in the Commonwealth of Virginia in the proper handling of materials that contain asbestos.

D. All workers shall be instructed in and be knowledgeable of the following:

1) The hazards of asbestos exposure.

2) Use of respirators and protective clothing.

3) Use of personal air monitoring equipment.

4) Use of decontamination facilities and designated showers.

E. Respiratory Equipment and Air Sampling Requirements

1) Provide workers with respiratory equipment in accordance with OSHA 1910.134, as suitable for the asbestos exposure in the work area.

2) Provide sufficient filters for replacement of disposable type filters.

F. Provide a copy of written respirator program on the job site at all times.

1.10 PERSONNEL AIR MONITORING

A. Provide air monitoring in the work areas throughout all asbestos stripping, removal and cleaning operations to ensure that the workers are adequately protected at all times. All personal air monitoring for OSHA compliance shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

B. Samples for air monitoring shall be collected by a competent person in accordance with methods prescribed in Chapter X of the Federal OSHA Industrial Hygiene Field Operations Manual or by equivalent procedures.

C. Air monitoring shall be in compliance with 1910.1001 (f) of the OSHA standards.

D. Air samples must be analyzed by NIOSH method 7400 by a laboratory accredited by AIHA.

E. Environmental samples outside of containment and clearance sampling shall be performed by the owners QP.

G. Area samples shall be collected outside the containment in areas of highest risk of contamination.

H. Samples shall be made on a daily basis outside the containment.

I. All analytical results shall be presented as signed "Certificates of Analysis". Form shall state:

Date and time sampling began.
Flow rate of samples.
Sampling time elapsed.
Concentration of fibers.
Sitefindividual sampled.
Signature of Analyst.

G. Two copies of analytical results shall be delivered in writing to the job site within 48 hours of sample collection (excluding non−working days).

K. Sampling schedules for area samples shall be posted outside the containment area showing sampling frequency, sample duration, and pump flow rates.

L. Results of area samples made outside the containment shall be posted within 48 hours and maintained in the area showing the fiber concentrations. Posted results should include a synopsis of the day's activities of which the samples are representative.

M. The Owner shall be informed immediately of any area samples outside the containment with results in excess of 0.01 fibersƒcc.

N. Copies of the results of all samples made in areas where Owner's employees are or may be exposed shall be given to the Owner to assure maintenance of records in compliance with OSHA standard 1910.1001 (i) (1).

O. Operations shall be discontinued immediately at any time visible emissions are observed emanating from the containment.

2.0 PRODUCTS:

2.1 PRODUCTS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Protective plastic (polyethylene) sheeting of minimum 6−mil (0.15 millimeter) thickness and size to provide protection to all equipment, floors, walls, piping, ductwork, and all other exposed areas, with minimum frequency of joints.

B. Seal tape shall be glass fiber or other type capable of sealing joints of adequate sheets of plastic for the attachment of plastic sheeting to finished or unfinished surfaces of dissimilar materials under either dry or wet conditions, including use of amended water.

C. Disposal Containers: Bags and drums to be used for disposal of asbestos waste shall be suitable to receive and retain any asbestos−containing or contaminated materials until disposal at an EPA approved and certified waste disposal site. Bags shall be 6 mil (0.15 millimeter) thickness.

D. Warning Labels: As required by OSHA Regulation 29 CFR 1910.1001 (g) (2).

E. Surfactant (wetting agent for amended water): Acceptable surfactant.

F. Encapsulant: Acceptable encapsulant

3.0 EXECUTION:

3.1 INSTALLATION OF NEGATIVE PRESSURE ENCLOSURE

A. Isolate the work areas for the duration of the work by completely sealing off all openings and fixtures in the work area with plastic sheeting taped and glued securely.

B. Abatement Contractor shall provide a two−stage decon at the entrance to the work area with air lock partitions. Egress openings shall consist of two sheets of plastic taped across the opening head and down opposite jambs, one leaf shall be taped on one side of the jamb, the other on the opposite jamb.

C. Containment partitions separating a contaminated area from a clean area shall be constructed of wood studs and two sheets of minimum 6−mil (0.15 millimeter) polyethylene plastic. The inner plastic barrier shall face the contaminated area, the outer barrier, and the clean area. The use of pre constructed decontamination enclosures are allowed to be used but must be disposed of as asbestos waste following clearance of each containment.

D. Maintain enclosures in tidy conditions. Ensure that barriers and plastic linings are effectively sealed and taped. Repair damaged barriers and remedy defects immediately upon discovery. Visually inspect enclosures at the beginning and end of each work period.

E. Each unit of asbestos filtration systems shall consist of a blower filter system, equipped with HEPA inline filtration that, as a minimum, continuously traps asbestos fibers of all sizes to 0.3 microns at 99.97% efficiency. Each unit shall be equipped with the following minimum controls:

1) A warning light and audible alarm to indicate reduced air flow due to dirty filters.

2) Automatic shutdown, with warning light, to ensure against continued operation of units in event of clogged or damaged filters.

F. The asbestos filtration system shall be in operation during all removal operations, until final clearance air samples are received. An adequate number of filtration units shall be used to assure maintenance of pressure differential of −0.02" (−0.05 centimeter) w.g. In addition, filtration units shall be sized to provide a minimum of four air changes per hour in the containment area. Provide instrumentation to document pressure differential.

G. Post the EPA and OSHA regulations or any applicable state and local government regulations at the job site in locations clearly visible to employees and others. Attention is directed to all requirements of the Contract Documents concerning precautionary procedures mandated thereby and by OSHA and EPA for the

protection of personnel, the public, and the environment from exposure to or possible contamination by asbestos fibers.

H. In addition to requirements for asbestos protection, comply with all other applicable requirements of 29 CFR 1910 and 1926.

I. Provide hard hats, eye protection, and foot protection in those areas where such protective measures are required by OSHA regulations.

J. Workers shall always wear a respirator properly fitted on the face while in the work area. Instruct and train workers to use respirators properly in accordance with the requirements of the American National Standards Practices for Respiratory Protection (ANSI Z88.2−1969). Ensure that workers wear the appropriate respirator at all times while in the work area. Each employee shall be tested for respirator fit by the employer in accordance with the cited ANSI standard.

K. Workers shall wear disposable suits and disposable head and foot coverings in the work area. If non−disposable footwear such as protective shoes are required and disposal foot coverings are not suitable, the non−disposable protective footwear shall be left in the work area at all times until disposal at job completion, then disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste.

L. The Contractor shall establish decontamination procedures for each work area. All persons without exception shall pass through these decontamination areas for any purpose. Procedures shall, as a minimum, consist of the following:

1) When the workers enter the decontamination chamber, the individual shall HEPA vacuum off their disposable suits and equipment and then wet wipe their equipment. Once the equipment and suits have been decontaminated, the personnel shall remove their suit and bag it for disposal. The respirator shall be removed after this has been completed and HEPA vacuumed and wet wiped.

2) Submit to the Owner, a protection program to ensure that workers and others follow an established decontamination sequence utilizing the aforementioned facilities. They shall ensure that gross contamination and debris is removed from protective clothing and equipment prior to egress from the work area. Respiratory protective equipment shall be removed last, during shower, to prevent inhalation of fibers during removal of contaminated clothing. The Contractor shall provide a plan for receipt, inspection, cleaning and storage of respiratory protective equipment in such a manner as to avoid contamination of clean areas.

3.2 METHOD OF REMOVAL

A. A low−pressure fine spray of amended water shall be applied to reduce fiber release preceding removal. The asbestos shall be saturated sufficiently to retard emission of airborne fibers. If the asbestos is thick and detaches in chunks having dry bottoms, amended water shall be sprayed over the material as it is loosened and removed.

B. Following removal of material, all plastic sheeting, tape, cleaning material, clothing and all other disposal materials or items used in the work area shall be packed into sealable plastic bags (2 layers of 6 mil (0.15 millimeter) minimum thickness), sealed and placed into metal dumpsters for transport.

C. All containers shall be cleaned and thoroughly decontaminated before leaving the work area by being passed through the shower, or through the airlock and container cleaning assembly, as follows:

1) Containers shall first be gross−cleaned by vacuuming and then damp−wiped, before being removed from the work area.

D. Transport the sealed container or skips to an EPA approved and certified waste disposal site. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with a signed certificate listing the quantity of materials delivered to the disposal site, a description of the location of the site, and a statement attesting to the fact that the site is an EPA and State approved disposal location. The signatures of the asbestos removal Contractor, transporter, and site operator must appear on the certificate. The Contractor shall ensure that the operator leaves damaged bags in the delivery containers and that the entire contaminated container is buried, however, sealed plastic bags may be dumped from the containers into the burial site and uncontaminated containers may be reused. The Contractor shall certify that any reused containers have not contained damaged or broken bags of asbestos or other asbestos−contaminated material.

E. Disposal of all asbestos waste shall be at a prearranged disposal site in accordance with regulations of the Virginia Department of Environmental Quality−Waste Division.

3.3 DECONTAMINATION OF WORK AREA

A. Replace pre−filter and the intermediate filter in the Air Filtration Device. Clean all surfaces of the Work Area, including the outside surface of critical barrier sheeting, tools, scaffolding andfor staging, by HEPA−filtered vacuuming, then damp cleaning and mopping. Do not dry−dust or dry−sweep. Continue cleaning until there is no visible dust, debris or residue on polyethylene sheeting and other surfaces.

B. Perform a complete visual inspection of all Work Area surfaces and contents. If any debris or residue is found, repeat the first cleaning and continue decontamination procedure from that point.

C. Allow sufficient time for the Work Area to completely dry while operating HEPA filtered fan units. Maintain operation of negative pressure differential system in operation during the drying period.

D. The QP shall conduct a visual inspection of the Work Area when the abatement and decontamination is complete and when the Contractor's supervisor requests such inspection.

E. After the visual inspection, an approved lock down encapsulant shall be applied to all the surfaces in the Work Area. The encapsulant used shall not impede re−insulation or re−installation. After sufficient drying time, determined by the QP, the final clearance can take place.

F. Additional cleaning required after the first final cleaning will be performed at the expense of the contractor. Additional hours required by the QP will also be an expense paid for by the Contractor, as well as necessary repeat final air clearance analyses.

G. After final air samples are found to meet clearance criteria, remove critical barriers and completely dismantle and remove Decontamination Area.

H. Seal HEPA filtered AFDs with 6−mil (0.15 millimeter) polyethylene sheeting and duct tape to form a tight seal at intake and before unit is moved from the Work Area.

3.4 FINAL INSPECTION AND TESTING.

A. After cleaning and decontamination of the workspace has been conducted, and if a high degree of cleanliness has been achieved, notify the Owner’s QP that the workspace is ready for inspection and final testing. The Owner’s QP will visually inspect each Work Area where such activity was conducted to determine whether the clean−up has been properly completed and to detect any visible asbestos dust or contamination. The Owner’s QP shall conduct a visual inspection of the Work Area when the abatement and decontamination is complete and when the Contractor's supervisor requests such inspection. The visual inspection will be conducted in compliance with ASTM E 1368−90, Standard Practice for Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects.

B. If the visual inspection does not reveal any dust or other signs of contamination, the final air monitoring will take place.

C. Final air clearance testing shall be conducted by the Owner's QP using aggressive air sampling techniques in the Work Area in accordance with EPA 40 C.F.R. Part 763.90(i), (2, i) and Appendix A.

D. Phase contrast microscopy analysis will be performed in accordance with NIOSH Method 7400. Final test results shall show contamination levels not to exceed 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter when using phase contrast microscopy (PCM). Air samples shall have a minimum volume of 1,200 liters per sample but may vary depending on size of Work Area and other variables.

E. If elevated airborne fiber counts are detected on clearance samples, the Contractor will be responsible for re−cleaning of the sampled area(s) at no additional cost or schedule impact to Owner. Additional testing will be performed following the re−cleaning to document that acceptable levels have been achieved. The Contractor will be responsible for fees and expenses related to retesting the area after re−cleaning.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

B. Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

1.3 TESTING AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN:

A. Testing agency for the trial concrete mix design retained and reimbursed by the Contractor and approved by COR. For all other testing, refer to Section 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services.

B. Testing agency maintaining active participation in Program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology.

C. Testing agency shall furnish equipment and qualified technicians to establish proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes.

1.4 TOLERANCES:

A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch).

B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 10, 13, and 16 (Nos. 3, 4, and 5) (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -13 mm (-1/2 inch) where gross bar length is less than 3600 mm (12 feet), or +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch) where gross bar length is 3600 mm (12 feet) or more.

C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and - 6 mm (-1/4 inch). Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 300 mm (12 inch) but less than 900 mm (3 feet) is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -10 mm (-3/8 inch).

D. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, Section 4.5.6, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155, except as follows:

1. Test entire slab surface, including those areas within 600 mm (2 feet) of construction joints and vertical elements that project through slab surface.
2. Maximum elevation change which may occur within 600 mm (2 feet) of any column or wall element is 6 mm (0.25 inches).
3. Allow sample measurement lines that are perpendicular to construction joints to extend past joint into previous placement no further than 1500 mm (5 feet).

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. ACI SP-66 – ACI Detailing Manual.

B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

C. ACI 301 – Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings

C. Mill Test Reports:
   1. Reinforcing Steel.
   2. Cement.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
   1. Abrasive aggregate.
   2. Lightweight aggregate for structural concrete.
   3. Air-entraining admixture.
   4. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.
   5. Waterproof paper for curing concrete.
   6. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete.
   7. Non-shrinking grout.
   8. Liquid hardener.
   9. Waterstops.
   10. Expansion joint filler.
   11. Adhesive binder.

E. Testing Agency for Concrete Mix Design: Approval request including qualifications of principals and technicians and evidence of active participation in program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards.

F. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water-cement-fly ash ratio curves, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.

B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer, and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 300 mm (1 foot) above ground. Store bulk cement and fly ash in separate suitable bins.

C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

1.8 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE:

A. General: At least 15 days prior to submittal of design mixes, conduct a meeting to review proposed methods of concrete construction to achieve the required results.

B. Agenda: Includes but is not limited to:

1. Submittals.
2. Coordination of work.
3. Availability of material.
4. Concrete mix design including admixtures.
5. Methods of placing, finishing, and curing.
6. Finish criteria required to obtain required flatness and levelness.
7. Timing of floor finish measurements.
8. Material inspection and testing.

C. Attendees: Include but not limited to representatives of Contractor; subcontractors involved in supplying, conveying, placing, finishing, and curing concrete; lightweight aggregate manufacturer; admixture manufacturers; COR; Consulting Engineer; Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratories for concrete testing and finish (F-number) verification.

D. Minutes of the meeting: Contractor shall take minutes and type and distribute the minutes to attendees within five days of the meeting.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

117-10.....Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary

211.1-91(R2009).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete

211.2-98(R2004).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete

214R-11.....Guide to Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete

301-10.....Standard Practice for Structural Concrete

304R-00(R2009).....Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete

305.1-06.....Specification for Hot Weather Concreting

306.1-90(R2002).....Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting

308.1-11.....Specification for Curing Concrete

309R-05.....Guide for Consolidation of Concrete

318-11.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

347-04.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete

SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual

C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard Association (ANSI/AHA):

A135.4-2004.....Basic Hardboard

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A82/A82M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement

A185/185M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete

A615/A615M-09.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A653/A653M-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

A706/A706M-09.....Standard Specification for Low Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A767/A767M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A775/A775M-07.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars

A820-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for Fiber Reinforced Concrete

A996/A996M-09.....Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the field

C33/C33M-11A.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C94/C94M-12.....Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete

C143/C143M-10.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

C150-11.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement

C171-07.....Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete

C172-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

C173-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C192/C192M-07.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory

C231-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

C260-10.....Standard Specification for Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete

C309-11.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

C330-09.....Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete

C494/C494M-11.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete

C618-12.....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete

C666/C666M-03(R2008)....Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing

C881/C881M-10.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Resin Base Bonding Systems for Concrete

C1107/1107M-11.....Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)

C1315-11.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete

D6-95(R2011).....Standard Test Method for Loss on Heating of Oil and Asphaltic Compounds

D297-93(R2006).....Standard Methods for Rubber Products Chemical Analysis

D412—06AE2.....Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension

D1751-04(R2008).....Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

D4263-83(2012).....Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.

D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications

E1155-96(R2008).....Standard Test Method for Determining F_F Floor Flatness and F_L Floor Levelness Numbers

F1869-11.....Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.

E. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.4/D1.4M-11.....Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):
Handbook 2008

G. National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP):
Report On.....Concrete Sealers for the Protection of Bridge Structures

H. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):
PS 1.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
PS 20.....American Softwood Lumber

I. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement:
CRD C513.....Rubber Waterstops
CRD C572.....Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops

PART 2 – PRODUCTS:

2.1 FORMS:

A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.

B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.

C. Metal for Concrete Rib-Type Construction: Steel (removal type) of suitable weight and form to provide required rigidity.

D. Permanent Steel Form for Concrete Slabs: Corrugated, ASTM A653, Grade E, and Galvanized, ASTM A653, G90. Provide venting where insulating concrete fill is used.

E. Form Lining:
1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 2 with one (S1S) smooth side)
2. Plywood: Grade B-B Exterior (concrete-form) not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
3. Plastic, fiberglass, or elastomeric capable of reproducing the desired pattern or texture.

F. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as

spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

2.2 MATERIALS:

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or II.

B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalies, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.

C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.

1. Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
2. Coarse aggregate for applied topping, encasement of steel columns, and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
3. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.

D. Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330, Table 1. Maximum size of aggregate not larger than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between forms, nor three-fourth of minimum clear distance between reinforcing bars. Contractor to furnish certified report to verify that aggregate is sound and durable, and has a durability factor of not less than 80 based on 300 cycles of freezing and thawing when tested in accordance with ASTM C666.

E. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33. Fine aggregate for applied concrete floor topping shall pass a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, 10 percent maximum shall pass a 150 µm (No. 100) sieve.

F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.

G. Admixtures:

1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.

3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.
5. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
6. Calcium Nitrite corrosion inhibitor: ASTM C494 Type C.
7. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
8. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.

H. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, or ASTM A996, deformed, grade as shown.

I. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.

J. Reinforcing Bars to be Welded: ASTM A706.

K. Cold Drawn Steel Wire: ASTM A82.

L. Reinforcement for Metal Pan Stair Fill: 50 mm (2 inch) wire mesh, either hexagonal mesh at .8Kg/m^2 (1.5 pounds per square yard), or square mesh at .6Kg/m^2 (1.17 pounds per square yard).

M. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.

N. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.

O. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.

P. Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer: 100% active colorless aqueous siliconate solution concrete surface.

1. ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A, and ASTM C309 Type 1 Class A, penetrating product to have no less than 34% solid content, leaving no sheen, volatile organic compound (VOC) content rating as required to suite regulatory requirements. The product shall have at least a five (5) year documented history in controlling moisture vapor emission from damaging floor covering, compatible with all finish materials.
2. MVE 15-Year Warranty:

a. When a floor covering is installed on a below grade, on grade, or above grade concrete slab treated with Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer according to manufacturer's instruction, sealer manufacturer shall warrant the floor covering system against failure due to moisture vapor migration or moisture-born contaminates for a period of fifteen (15) years from the date of original installation. The warranty shall cover all labor and materials needed to replace all floor covering that fails due to moisture vapor emission & moisture born contaminates.

Q. Non-Shrink Grout:

1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at least 18 MPa at three days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days. Furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 foot by 4 foot) base plate.
2. Where high fluidity or increased placing time is required, furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent under an 450 mm x 900 mm (18 inch by 36 inch) base plate.

R. Adhesive Binder: ASTM C881.

S. Waterstops:

1. Non-Metallic Hydrophilic: Swellable strip type compound of polymer modified chloroprene rubber that swells upon contact with water shall conform to ASTM D412 as follows: Tensile strength 420 psi minimum; ultimate elongation 600 percent minimum. Hardness shall be 50 minimum on the type A durameter and the volumetric expansion ratio in in 70 deg water shall be 3 to 1 minimum.

T. Porous Backfill: Crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm to 20 mm (1 inch to 3/4 inch).

U. Fibers:

1. Synthetic Fibers: Monofilament or fibrillated polypropylene fibers for secondary reinforcing of concrete members. Use appropriate length and 0.9 kg/m^3 (1.5 lb. per cubic yard). Product shall have a UL rating.

2. Steel Fibers: ASTM A820, Type I cold drawn, high tensile steel wire for use as primary reinforcing in slab-on-grade. Minimum dosage rate 18 kg/m^3 (30 lb. per cubic yard).
3. Synthetic Macro-Fibers: Polyolefin macro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, 1-1/2 inches long.

V. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two component, 100 percent solids compound, with a minimum shore D hardness of 50.

W. Bonding Admixture: Non-rewettable, polymer modified, bonding compound.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:

A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318.
1. If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.
2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes, including cement, fly ash, admixtures, weight of fine and coarse aggregate per m^3 (cubic yard) measured dry rodded and damp loose, specific gravity, fineness modulus, percentage of moisture, air content, water-cement -fly ash ratio, consistency of each cylinder in terms of slump, and dry unit weight of lightweight structural concrete.
3. Prepare a curve showing relationship between water-cement-fly ash ratio at 7-day and 28-day compressive strengths. Plot each curve using at least three specimens.
4. If the field experience method is used, submit complete standard deviation analysis.

B. Fly Ash Testing: Submit certificate verifying conformance with ASTM 618 initially with mix design and for each truck load of fly ash delivered from source. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date. Notify COR immediately when change in source is anticipated.
1. Testing Laboratory used for fly ash certification/testing shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) program. Submit most recent CCRL inspection report.

C. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in proportions of approval mixes may be made without additional tests and

approval of COR or as specified. Making and testing of preliminary test cylinders may be carried on pending approval of cement and fly ash, providing Contractor and manufacturer certify that ingredients used in making test cylinders are the same. COR may allow Contractor to proceed with depositing concrete for certain portions of work, pending final approval of cement and fly ash and approval of design mix.

D. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums. Use Fly Ash as an admixture with 20% replacement by weight in all structural work. Increase this replacement to 40% for mass concrete, and reduce it to 10% for drilled piers and caissons. Fly ash shall not be used in high-early mix design.

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

Concrete Strength		Non-Air-Entrained	Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000)[1,3]	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000)[1,3]	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000)[1,3]	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000)[1,2]	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f’c.
2. Lightweight Structural Concrete. Pump mixes may require higher cement values.
3. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
4. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.

E. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP, MM (INCHES)*

Type of Construction	Normal Weight Concrete	Lightweight Structural Concrete
Reinforced Footings and Substructure Walls	75mm (3 inches)	75 mm (3 inches)
Slabs, Beams, Reinforced Walls, and Building Columns	100 mm (4 inches)	100 mm (4 inches)

F. Slump may be increased by the use of the approved high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Tolerances as established by ASTM C94. Concrete containing the high-range-water-reducing admixture may have a maximum slump of 225 mm (9 inches). The concrete shall arrive at the job site at a slump of 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inches to 3 inches), and 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inches to 4 inches) for lightweight concrete. This should be verified, and then the high-range-water-reducing admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.

G. Air-Entrainment: Air-entrainment of normal weight concrete shall conform with Table III. Air-entrainment of lightweight structural concrete shall conform with Table IV. Determine air content by either ASTM C173 or ASTM C231.

TABLE III - TOTAL AIR CONTENT
FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)

Nominal Maximum Size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm (Inches) Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in).6 to 10	13 mm (1/2 in).5 to 9
20 mm (3/4 in).4 to 8	25 mm (1 in).3-1/2 to 6-1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in).3 to 6	

TABLE IV
AIR CONTENT OF LIGHTWEIGHT STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

Nominal Maximum size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm’s (Inches) Percentage by Volume
Greater than 10 mm (3/8 in) 4 to 8	10 mm (3/8 in) or less 5 to 9

H. High early strength concrete, made with Type III cement or Type I cement plus non-corrosive accelerator, shall have a 7-day compressive strength equal to specified minimum 28-day compressive strength for concrete type specified made with standard Portland cement.

I. Lightweight structural concrete shall not weigh more than air-dry unit weight shown. Air-dry unit weight determined on 150 mm by 300 mm (6 inch by 12 inch) test cylinders after seven days standard moist curing followed by 21 days drying at 23 degrees C ± 1.7 degrees C (73.4 ± 3 degrees Fahrenheit), and 50 (plus or minus 7) percent relative humidity. Use wet unit weight of fresh concrete as basis of control in field.

J. Concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 10 degrees C (50 degrees Fahrenheit) use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Concrete required to be air entrained use approved air entraining admixture. Pumped concrete, synthetic fiber concrete, architectural concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water/cement ratio below 0.50 use high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).

K. Durability: Use air entrainment for exterior exposed concrete subjected to freezing and thawing and other concrete shown or specified. For air content requirements see Table III or Table IV.

L. Enforcing Strength Requirements: Test as specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, during the progress of the work. Seven-day tests may be used as indicators of 28-day strength. Average of any three 28-day consecutive strength tests of laboratory-cured specimens representing each type of concrete shall be equal to or greater than specified strength. No single test shall be more than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) below specified strength. Interpret field test results in accordance with ACI 214. Should strengths shown by test specimens fall below required values, COR may require any one or any combination of the following corrective actions, at no additional cost to the Government:

1. Require changes in mix proportions by selecting one of the other appropriate trial mixes or changing proportions, including cement content, of approved trial mix.
2. Require additional curing and protection.
3. If five consecutive tests fall below 95 percent of minimum values given in Table I or if test results are so low as to raise a question as to the safety of the structure, COR may direct Contractor to take cores from portions of the structure. Use results from cores tested by the Contractor retained testing agency to analyze structure.

4. If strength of core drilled specimens falls below 85 percent of minimum value given in Table I, COR may order load tests, made by Contractor retained testing agency, on portions of building so affected. Load tests in accordance with ACI 318 and criteria of acceptability of concrete under test as given therein.
5. Concrete work, judged inadequate by structural analysis, by results of load test, or for any reason, shall be reinforced with additional construction or replaced, if directed by the COR.

2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING:

A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready-Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. Batch mixing at the site is permitted. Mixing process and equipment must be approved by COR. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is 38^{0}C (100 degrees Fahrenheit). Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

Atmospheric Temperature	Minimum Concrete Temperature
-1. degrees to 4.4 degrees C (30 degrees to 40 degrees F)	15.6 degrees C (60 degrees F.)
-17 degrees C to -1.1 degrees C (0 degrees to 30 degrees F.)	21 degrees C (70 degrees F.)

1. Services of aggregate manufacturer's representative shall be furnished during the design of trial mixes and as requested by the COR for consultation during batching, mixing, and placing operations of lightweight structural concrete. Services will be required until field controls indicate that concrete of required quality is being furnished. Representative shall be thoroughly familiar with the structural lightweight aggregate, adjustment and control of mixes to produce concrete of required quality. Representative shall assist and advise COR.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK:

A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.

1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and COR approves their reuse.
2. Provide forms for concrete footings unless COR determines forms are not necessary.
3. Corrugated fiberboard forms: Place forms on a smooth firm bed, set tight, with no buckled cartons to prevent horizontal displacement, and in a dry condition when concrete is placed.

B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.

C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than 1/270 of free span of member.

D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.

E. Lined Forms: May be used in lieu of unlined plywood forms. Back up form lining solidly with square edge board lumber securely nailed to studs with all edges in close contact to prevent bulging of lining. No joints in lining and backing may coincide. Nail abutted edges of sheets to same backing board. Nail lining at not over 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges and with at least one nail to each square foot of surface area; nails to be 3d blued shingle or similar nails with thin flatheads.

F. Architectural Liner: Attach liner as recommended by the manufacturer with tight joints to prevent leakage.

G. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 150 mm (6

inches) above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 450 mm (18 inches) on center.

1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.
2. Coat surfaces of all metal that is to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.

H. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.

1. Locate inserts or hanger wires for furred and suspended ceilings only in bottom of concrete joists, or similar concrete member of overhead concrete joist construction.
2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.
3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by COR. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the COR, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.
4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
5. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

I. Construction Tolerances:

1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT:

A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.

B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.

1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.
2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 150 mm (6 inches) in slabs on grade.
3. Splice column steel at no points other than at footings and floor levels unless otherwise shown.

C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.

D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:
   1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
   2. Welded splices: Splicing by butt-welding of reinforcement permitted providing the weld develops in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) for the bars. Welding conform to the requirements of AWS D1.4. Welded reinforcing steel conform to the chemical analysis requirements of AWS D1.4.
      a. Submit test reports indicating the chemical analysis to establish weldability of reinforcing steel.
      b. Submit a field quality control procedure to insure proper inspection, materials and welding procedure for welded splices.
      c. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing agency shall test a minimum of three splices, for compliance, locations selected by COR.
   3. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) of the bars. Stresses of transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.
      a. Initial qualification: In the presence of COR, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform load test.
      b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices for load testing. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform the load test.

E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by COR.

F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.

G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS:

A. Unless otherwise shown, location of construction joints to limit individual placement shall not exceed 24,000 mm (80 feet) in any horizontal direction, except slabs on grade which shall have construction joints as shown. Allow 48 hours to elapse between pouring adjacent sections unless this requirement is waived by COR.

B. Locate construction joints in suspended floors near the quarter-point of spans for slabs. Provide keys and inclined dowels as shown. Provide longitudinal keys as shown.

C. Place concrete for columns slowly and in one operation between joints. Install joints in concrete columns at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column.

D. Allow 2 hours to elapse after column is cast before concrete of supported beam, girder or slab is placed. Place girders, beams, grade beams, column capitals, brackets, and haunches at the same time as slab unless otherwise shown.

3.4 EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS:

A. Clean expansion joint surfaces before installing pre-molded filler and placing adjacent concrete.

B. Install polyvinyl chloride or rubber water seals, as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous watertight seal.

C. Provide contraction (control) joints in floor slabs as indicated on the contract drawings. Joints shall be either formed or saw cut, to the indicated depth after the surface has been finished. Complete saw joints within 4 to 12 hours after concrete placement. Saw joints shall use a two-pass process to create a V-notch or radius edge and coordinate with joint sealant installer. Protect joints from intrusion of foreign matter.

3.5 PLACING CONCRETE:

A. Preparation:

1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.

2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by COR before depositing concrete.
4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.

B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
   1. Preparing surface for applied topping:
      a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.
      b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.
      c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.

C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete is subject to approval of COR.

D. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD WEATHER.
   1. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1 1/2 hours.
   2. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
   3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 3000 mm (10 feet) for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) or 1500 mm (5 feet) for conventional concrete.

Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.

4. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
5. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after its initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.
6. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.
7. Concrete on metal deck:
   a. Concrete on metal deck shall be minimum thickness shown. Allow for deflection of steel beams and metal deck under the weight of wet concrete in calculating concrete quantities for slab.
      1) The Contractor shall become familiar with deflection characteristics of structural frame to include proper amount of additional concrete due to beam/deck deflection.

E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at approximately 450 mm (18 inch) intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.

1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.

2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

3.6 HOT WEATHER:

Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.

3.7 COLD WEATHER:

Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyantes or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.

3.8 PROTECTION AND CURING:

A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep covering in place for an additional 3 days after 7 days of continuous wetting. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by COR.

1. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with tape.
2. Paper: Utilize widest practical width paper and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with sand, wood planks, pressure-sensitive tape, mastic or glue.

3.9 REMOVAL OF FORMS:

A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.
   1. Where structure as a whole is supported on shores, forms for beams and girder sides, columns, and similar vertical structural members may be removed after 24 hours, provided concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage and curing is continued without any lapse in time as specified for exposed surfaces.
   2. Take particular care in removing forms of architectural exposed concrete to insure surfaces are not marred or gouged, and that corners and arises are true, sharp and unbroken.

B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28-day compressive strength specified. Exercise care to assure that newly unsupported portions of structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading.

3.10 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION:

A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.

B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm (6 inches) surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve

consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.

C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

3.11 CONCRETE FINISHES:

A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:

1. Unfinished areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in pipe basements, elevator and dumbwaiter shafts, pipe spaces, pipe trenches, above suspended ceilings, manholes, and other unfinished areas will not require additional finishing.
2. Interior and exterior exposed areas to be painted: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections on surfaces flush, and smooth by mechanical means approved by COR, and by rubbing lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
3. Interior and exterior exposed areas finished: Give a grout finish of uniform color and smooth finish treated as follows:
   a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone stone.
   b. Apply grout composed of one part of Portland cement, one part fine sand, smaller than a 600 µm (No. 30) sieve. Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits, and honeycombs are filled.
   c. After grout has hardened slightly, but while still plastic, scrape grout off with a sponge rubber float and, about 1 hour

later, rub concrete vigorously with burlap to remove any excess grout remaining on surfaces.

d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish of area in same day. Make limits of finished areas at natural breaks in wall surface. Leave no grout on concrete surface overnight.

4. Textured: Finish as specified. Maximum quantity of patched area 0.2 m^2 (2 square feet) in each 93 m^2 (1000 square feet) of textured surface.

B. Slab Finishes:

1. Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances. Monitor elevations of structural steel in key locations before and after concrete placement to establish typical deflection patterns for the structural steel. Determine elevations of cast-in-place slab soffits prior to removal of shores. Provide information to COR and floor consultant for evaluation and recommendations for subsequent placements.
2. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless COR determines that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off elevation for all types of elevated (non slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds. Adjust as necessary where monitoring of previous placements indicates unshored structural steel deflections to other than a level profile.
3. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
4. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check

concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.

5. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 3000 mm (10 foot) wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.
6. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) indentation.
7. Scratch Finish: Finish base slab to receive a bonded applied cementitious application as indicated above, except that bull floats and darbys may be used. Thoroughly coarse wire broom within two hours after placing to roughen slab surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied materials.
8. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps, stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish. During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 3000 mm (10 foot) highway straightedge. Correct high spots by cutting down and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.
9. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, monolithic floor slabs to be exposed to view in finished work, future floor roof slabs, applied toppings, and other interior surfaces for which no other finish is indicated. Steel trowel immediately following floating. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be smooth, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance.

10. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated. Brush in a direction transverse to main traffic. Match texture approved by COR from sample panel.
11. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:
    a. Areas covered with carpeting, or not specified otherwise in b. below:
        1) Slab on Grade:
            a) Specified overall value F_F 25/F_L 20
            b) Minimum local value F_F 17/F_L 15
        2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs:
            a) Specified overall value FF 25/FL 20
            b) Minimum local value FF 17/FL 15
        3) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.
    b. "Specified overall value" is based on the composite of all measured values in a placement derived in accordance with ASTM E1155.
    c. "Minimum local value" (MLV) describes the flatness or levelness below which repair or replacement is required. MLV is based on the results of an individual placement and applies to a minimum local area. Minimum local area boundaries may not cross a construction joint or expansion joint. A minimum local area will be bounded by construction and/or control joints, or by column lines and/or half-column lines, whichever is smaller.
12. Measurements
    a. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will take measurements as directed byCOR, to verify compliance with FF, FL, and other finish requirements. Measurements will occur within 72 hours after completion of concrete placement (weekends and holidays excluded). Make measurements before shores or forms are removed to insure the "as-built" levelness is accurately assessed. Profile data for above characteristics may be collected using a laser level or any Type II apparatus (ASTM E1155,

"profileograph" or "dipstick"). Contractor's surveyor shall establish reference elevations to be used by Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory.

b. Contractor not experienced in using FF and FL criteria is encouraged to retain the services of a floor consultant to assist with recommendations concerning adjustments to slab thicknesses, finishing techniques, and procedures on measurements of the finish as it progresses in order to achieve the specific flatness and levelness numbers.

13. Acceptance/ Rejection:
    a. If individual slab section measures less than either of specified minimum local F_F/F_L numbers, that section shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required. Sectional boundaries may be set at construction and contraction (control) joints, and not smaller than one-half bay.
    b. If composite value of entire slab installation, combination of all local results, measures less than either of specified overall F_F/F_L numbers, then whole slab shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required.
14. Remedial Measures for Rejected Slabs: Correct rejected slab areas by grinding, planing, surface repair with underlayment compound or repair topping, re-topping, or removal and replacement of entire rejected slab areas, as directed by COR, until a slab finish constructed within specified tolerances is accepted.

3.12 SURFACE TREATMENTS:

A. Use on exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting.

B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's directions just prior to completion of construction.

C. Non-Slip Finish: Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply non-slip abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms. Broadcast aggregate uniformly over concrete surface at rate of application of 8% per 1/10th m^2 (7.5 percent per square foot) of area. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub treated surface with abrasive brick and water to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

3.13 APPLIED TOPPING:

A. Separate concrete topping on floor base slab of thickness and strength shown. Topping mix shall have a maximum slump of 200 mm (8 inches) for concrete containing a high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) and 100 mm (4 inches) for conventional mix. Neatly bevel or slope at door openings and at slabs adjoining spaces not receiving an applied finish.

B. Placing: Place continuously until entire section is complete, struck off with straightedge, leveled with a highway straightedge or highway bull float, floated and troweled by machine to a hard dense finish. Slope to floor drains as required. Do not start floating until free water has disappeared and no water sheen is visible. Allow drying of surface moisture naturally. Do not hasten by "dusting" with cement or sand.

3.14 RESURFACING FLOORS:

Remove existing flooring areas to receive resurfacing to expose existing structural slab and extend not less than 25 mm (1 inch) below new finished floor level. Prepare exposed structural slab surface by roughening, broom cleaning, and dampening. Apply specified bonding grout. Place topping while the bonding grout is still tacky.

3.15 RETAINING WALLS:

A. Use air-entrained concrete.

B. Expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weep holes, reinforcement and railing sleeves installed and constructed as shown.

C. Exposed surfaces finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or existing.

D. Place porous backfill as shown.

3.18 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS:

Precast concrete items, not specified elsewhere. Cast using 25 MPa (3000 psi) air-entrained concrete to shapes and dimensions shown. Finish to match corresponding adjacent concrete surfaces. Reinforce with steel for safe handling and erection.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 04 05 13
MASONRY MORTARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies mortar materials and mixes.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Mortar used in Section:
   1. Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
   2. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

B. Mortar Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 TESTING LABORATORY-CONTRACTOR RETAINED

A. Engage a commercial testing laboratory approved by Resident Engineer to perform tests specified below.

B. Submit information regarding testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of technical personnel to Resident Engineer.

1.4 TESTS

A. Test mortar and materials specified.

B. Certified test reports.

C. Identify materials by type, brand name and manufacturer or by origin.

D. Do not use materials until laboratory test reports are approved by Resident Engineer.

E. After tests have been made and materials approved, do not change without additional test and approval of Resident Engineer.

F. Testing:
   1. Test materials proposed for use for compliance with specifications in accordance with test methods contained in referenced specifications and as follows:
   2. Mortar:
      a. Test for compressive strength and water retention; ASTM C270.
      b. Mortar compressive strengths 28 days as follows:
         Type M: Minimum 17230 kPa (2500 psi) at 28 days.
         Type S: Minimum 12400 kPa (1800 psi) at 28 days.
         Type N: Minimum 5170 kPa (750 psi) at 28 days.
   3. Cement:
      a. Test for water soluble alkali (nonstaining) when nonstaining cement is specified.

b. Nonstaining cement shall contain not more than 0.03 percent water soluble alkali.

4. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

5. High Bond Mortar: Test for compressive strength, tensile strength, flexural strength, and brick bond strength.

G. During progress of work, testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, takes and tests samples as specified in that section. Testing procedures and test methods in ASTM C780.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Certificates:

1. Testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of its technical personnel.

2. Indicating that following items meet specifications:

a. Portland cement.

b. Masonry cement.

c. Mortar cement.

d. Hydrated lime.

e. Fine aggregate (sand).

g. Color admixture.

C. Laboratory Test Reports:

1. Mortar, each type.

2. Admixtures.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Cement, each kind.

2. Hydrated lime.

3. Admixtures.

4. Liquid acrylic resin.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver masonry materials in original sealed containers marked with name of manufacturer and identification of contents.

B. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C40-04.....Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete

C91-05.....Masonry Cement

C109-08.....Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or 50-MM Cube Specimens)

C144-04.....Aggregate for Masonry Mortar

C150-09.....Portland Cement

C207-06.....Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes

C270-10.....Mortar for Unit Masonry

C307-03(R2008).....Tensile Strength of Chemical - Resistant Mortar, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacing

C321-00(R2005).....Bond Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars

C348-08.....Flexural Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars

C595-10.....Blended Hydraulic Cement

C780-10.....Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry

C979-10.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete

C1329-05.....Mortar Cement

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRATED LIME

ASTM C207, Type S.

2.2 AGGREGATE FOR MASONRY MORTAR

A. ASTM C144 and as follows:

1. Light colored sand for mortar for laying face brick.
2. White plastering sand meeting sieve analysis for mortar joints for pointing

B. Test sand for color value in accordance with ASTM C40. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.

2.3 BLENDED HYDRAULIC CEMENT

ASTM C595, Type IS, IP.

2.4 MASONRY CEMENT

A. ASTM C91. Type N, S, or M.

B. Use white masonry cement whenever white mortar is specified.

2.5 MORTAR CEMEMT

ASTM C1329, Type N, S or M.

2.6 PORTLAND CEMENT

A. ASTM C150, Type I.

B. Use white Portland cement wherever white mortar is specified.

2.7 LIQUID ACRYLIC RESIN

A formulation of acrylic polymers and modifiers in liquid form designed for use as an additive for mortar to improve physical properties.

2.8 WATER

Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

2.9 POINTING MORTAR

A. For Cast Stone or Precast Concrete: Proportion by volume; One part white Portland cement, two parts white sand, and 1/5 part hydrated lime.

B. Pointing Mortar for Glazed Structural Facing Tile:

1. Proportion by volume: One part white Portland cement, two parts of graded white sand passing Number 50 sieve, and 1/8 part hydrated lime
2. Pointing mortar in shower: Add aluminum tri-stearate, calcium stearate, or ammonium stearate in amount of two percent of weight of cement used.

2.10 MASONRY MORTAR

A. Conform to ASTM C270.

B. Admixtures:

1. Do not use mortar admixtures, except for high bond mortar, and color admixtures unless approved by Resident Engineer.
2. Submit laboratory test report showing effect of proposed admixture on strength, water retention, and water repellency of mortar.
3. Do not use antifreeze compounds.

C. Colored Mortar:

1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work throughout.
2. Match mortar color in approved sample or mock-up.
3. Color of mortar for exposed work in alteration work to match color of existing mortar unless specified otherwise in section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

D. Color Admixtures:

1. Proportion as specified by manufacturer.
2. For color, see Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.11 HIGH BOND MORTAR

A. Mixture by volume, one-part Portland cement, 1/4-part hydrated lime, three-parts sand, water, and liquid acrylic resin.

B. Mortar properties when tested in accordance with referenced specifications.

1. Compressive Strength, ASTM C109: Minimum 19,305 kPa (2800 psi), using 50 mm (2 inch) cubes.
2. Tensile Strength, ASTM C307: 3861 kPa Minimum (560 psi), using the 25mm (1 inch) briquettes.
3. Flexural Strength, ASTM C348: Minimum 6067 kPa (880 psi), using flexural bar.
4. Bond Strength, ASTM C321: Minimum 2965 kPa (430 psi), using crossed brick.

2.12 COLOR ADMIXTURE

A. Pigments: ASTM C979.

B. Use mineral pigments only. Organic pigments are not acceptable.

C. Pigments inert, stable to atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant and water insoluble.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MIXING

A. Mix in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.

1. Mix mortar for at least three minutes but not more than five minutes.

B. Measure ingredients by volume. Measure by the use of a container of known capacity.

C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.

D. Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporations:

1. Re-tempered by adding water to restore to proper consistency and workability.
2. Discard mortar that has reached its initial set or has not been used within two hours.

E. Pointing Mortar:

1. Mix dry ingredients with enough water to produce a damp mixture of workable consistency which will retain its shape when formed into a ball.
2. Allow mortar to stand in dampened condition for one to 1-1/2 hours.

3. Add water to bring mortar to a workable consistency prior to application.

3.2 MORTAR USE LOCATION

A. Use Type M mortar for waterproof parging below grade
B. Use Type S mortar for masonry containing vertical reinforcing bars (non-engineered) masonry below grade and.
C. For brick veneer over frame back up walls, use Type N portland cement-lime mortar or Type S masonry cement or mortar cement mortar.
D. Use Type N mortar for other masonry work, except as otherwise specified.
E. Use Type N mortar for tuck pointing work.
F. Use pointing mortar for items specified.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 04 05 16
MASONRY GROUTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies grout materials and mixes.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Grout used in Section:
   2. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

B. Grout Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 TESTS:

A. Test grout and materials specified.

B. Certified test reports.

C. Identify materials by type, brand name and manufacturer or by origin.

D. Do not use materials until laboratory test reports are approved by Resident Engineer.

E. After tests have been made and materials approved, do not change without additional test and approval of Resident Engineer.

F. Testing:
   1. Test materials proposed for use for compliance with specifications in accordance with test methods contained in referenced specifications and as follows:
   2. Grout:
      a. Test for compressive strength; ASTM C1019.
      b. Grout compressive strength of 13790 kPa (2000 psi) at 28 days.
   3. Cement:
      a. Test for water soluble alkali (nonstaining) when nonstaining cement is specified.
      b. Nonstaining cement shall contain not more than 0.03 percent water soluble alkali.
   4. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Certificates:
   1. Indicating that following items meet specifications:

a. Portland cement.
b. Masonry cement.
c. Grout.
d. Hydrated lime.
e. Fine aggregate (sand).
f. Color admixture.

C. Laboratory Test Reports:
1. Grout, each type.
2. Admixtures.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Cement, each kind.
2. Hydrated lime.
3. Admixtures.
4. Liquid acrylic resin.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver masonry materials in original sealed containers marked with name of manufacturer and identification of contents.

B. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C40-04.....Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete
C91-05.....Masonry Cement
C150-09.....Portland Cement
C207-06.....Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
C404-07.....Aggregate for Masonry Grout
C476-10.....Grout for Masonry
C595-10.....Blended Hydraulic Cement
C979-10.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
C1019-11.....Sampling and Testing Grout

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRATED LIME:

ASTM C207, Type S.

2.2 AGGREGATE FOR MASONRY GROUT:

ASTM C404, Size 8.

2.3 BLENDED HYDRAULIC CEMENT:

ASTM C595, Type IS, IP.

2.4 MASONRY CEMENT:

A. ASTM C91. Type N, S, or M.

B. Use white masonry cement whenever white mortar is specified.

2.5 PORTLAND CEMENT:

A. ASTM C150, Type I.

B. Use white Portland cement wherever white mortar is specified.

2.6 LIQUID ACRYLIC RESIN:

A formulation of acrylic polymers and modifiers in liquid form designed for use as an additive for mortar to improve physical properties.

2.7 WATER:

Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to grout, masonry, and metal.

2.8 GROUT:

A. Conform to ASTM C476 except as specified.

B. Grout type proportioned by volume as follows:

1. Fine Grout:
   a. Portland cement or blended hydraulic cement: one part.
   b. Hydrated lime: 0 to 1/10 part.
   c. Fine aggregate: 2-1/4 to three times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.
2. Coarse Grout:
   a. Portland cement or blended hydraulic cement: one part.
   b. Hydrated lime: 0 to 1/10 part.
   c. Fine aggregate: 2-1/4 to three times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.
   d. Coarse aggregate: one to two times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.
3. Sum of volumes of fine and coarse aggregates: Do not exceed four times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.

2.9 COLOR ADMIXTURE:

A. Pigments: ASTM C979.

B. Use mineral pigments only. Organic pigments are not acceptable.

C. Pigments inert, stable to atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant and water insoluble.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MIXING:

A. Mix in a mechanically operated grout mixer.
   1. Mix grout for at least five minutes.
B. Measure ingredients by volume. Measure by the use of a container of known capacity.
C. Mix water with grout dry ingredients in sufficient amount to bring grout mixture to a pouring consistency.

3.2 GROUT USE LOCATIONS:

A. Use fine grout for filling wall cavities and cells of concrete masonry units where the smallest dimension is 50 mm (2 inches) or less.
B. Use either fine grout or coarse grout for filling wall cavities and cells of concrete masonry units where the smallest dimension is greater than 50 mm (2 inches).
C. Do not use grout for filling bond beam or lintel units.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 04 20 00
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies requirements for construction of masonry unit walls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Mortars and grouts: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING, Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.

B. Steel lintels and shelf angles: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

C. Cavity insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.

D. Flashing: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

E. Sealants and sealant installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

F. Color and texture of masonry units: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Face brick, sample panel, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches,) showing full color range and texture of bricks, bond, and proposed mortar joints.
2. Concrete masonry units, when exposed in finish work.
3. Anchors, and ties, one each and joint reinforcing 1200 mm (48 inches) long.
4. Structural clay tile units.
5. Glazed structural clay facing tile, clipped panels (triplicate) of four wall units with base units, showing color range, each color and texture.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Special masonry shapes.
2. Drawings, showing reinforcement, applicable dimensions and methods of hanging soffit or lintel masonry and reinforcing masonry for embedment of anchors for hung fixtures.

3. Ceramic glazed structural facing tile or concrete masonry units for typical window and door openings, and, for special conditions as affected by structural conditions.
4. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication, bending, and placement of reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show bar schedules, diagrams of bent bars, stirrup spacing, lateral ties and other arrangements and assemblies as required for fabrication and placement of reinforcement for unit masonry work

D. Certificates:
1. Certificates signed by manufacturer, including name and address of contractor, project location, and the quantity, and date or dates of shipment of delivery to which certificate applies.
2. Indicating that the following items meet specification requirements:
a. Face brick.
b. Solid and load-bearing concrete masonry units, including fire-resistant rated units.
c. Ceramic glazed facing brick.
d. Glazed structural clay facing tile.
e. Structural clay tile units.
3. Testing laboratories facilities and qualifications of its principals and key personnel to perform tests specified.

E. Laboratory Test Reports:
1. Brick for pre-built masonry panels.

F. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Anchors, ties, and reinforcement.
2. Shear keys.
3. Reinforcing bars.

1.4 SAMPLE PANEL

A. Before starting masonry, lay up a sample panel in accordance with Masonry Standards Joint Committee (MSJC) and Brick Industry Association (BIA).
1. Use masonry units from random cubes of units delivered on site.
2. Include reinforcing, ties, and anchors.

B. Use sample panels approved by Resident Engineer for standard of workmanship of new masonry work.

C. Use sample panel to test cleaning methods.

1.5 WARRANTY

Warrant exterior masonry walls against moisture leaks and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be five years.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A951-06.....Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.

A615/A615M-09.....Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

A675/A675M-03(R2009)....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical Properties

C34-03.....Structural Clay Load-Bearing Wall Tile

C55-09.....Concrete Building Brick

C56-10.....Structural Clay Non-Load-Bearing Tile

C62-10.....Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale)

C67-09.....Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile

C90-11.....Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units

C126-10.....Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile, Facing Brick, and Solid Masonry Units

C216-10.....Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale)

C476-10.....Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry

C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C744-11.....Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units.

D1056-07.....Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber

D2000-08.....Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

D2240-05(R2010).....Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness

D3574-08.....Flexible Cellular Materials-Slab, Bonded, and Molded Urethane Foams

F1667-11.....Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples

C. Masonry Industry Council:

Hot and Cold Weather Masonry Construction Manual-98 (R2000).

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.4-11 Structural Welding Code – Reinforcing Steel.

E. Federal Specifications (FS):

FF-S-107C-00.....Screws, Tapping and Drive

F. Brick Industry Association - Technical Notes on Brick Construction (BIA):

11-2001.....Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part I

11A–1988.....Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part II

11B–1988.....Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part III Execution

11C-1998.....Guide Specification for Brick Masonry Engineered Brick Masonry, Part IV

11D-1988.....Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry Engineered Brick Masonry, Part IV continued

G. Masonry Standards Joint Committee; Specifications for Masonry Structures TMS 602-08/ACI 530.1-08/ASCE 6-08 (2008 MSJC Book Version TMS-0402-08).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BRICK

A. Face Brick:

1. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS.
2. Brick when tested in accordance with ASTM C67: Classified slightly efflorescent or better.
3. Size:
   a. Modular

B. Building Brick: ASTM C62, Grade MW for backup and interior work; Grade SW where in contact with earth.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Hollow and Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90.

1. Unit Weight: Normal weight
2. Fire rated units for fire rated partitions.
3. Sizes: Modular.
4. For molded faces used as a finished surface, use concrete masonry units with uniform fine to medium surface texture unless specified otherwise.
5. Use bullnose concrete masonry units at corners exposed in finished work with 25 mm (one inch) minimum radius rounded vertical exterior corners (bullnose units).

B. Concrete Brick: ASTM C55.

2.2 SHEAR KEYS

A. ASTM D2000, solid extruded cross-shaped section of rubber, neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride, with a durometer hardness of approximately 80 when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240, and a minimum shear strength of 3.5 MPa (500 psi).

B. Shear key dimensions: Approximately 70 mm by 8 mm for long flange and 38 mm by 16 mm for short flange (2-3/4 inches by 5/16 inch for long flange, and 1-1/2 inches by 5/8 inch for short flange).

2.3 ANCHORS, TIES, AND REINFORCEMENT

A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615M, deformed bars, grade as shown.

B. Joint Reinforcement:

1. Form from wire complying with ASTM A951.
2. Galvanized after fabrication.
3. Width of joint reinforcement 40 mm (0.16 inches) less than nominal width of masonry wall or partition.
4. Cross wires welded to longitudinal wires.
5. Joint reinforcement at least 3000 mm (10 feet) in length.
6. Joint reinforcement in rolls is not acceptable.
7. Joint reinforcement that is crimped to form drip is not acceptable.
8. Maximum spacing of cross wires 400 mm (16 inch) to longitudinal wires.
9. Ladder Design:
   a. Longitudinal wires deformed 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter wire.
   b. Cross wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) diameter.
10. Trussed Design:

a. Longitudinal and cross wires not less than 4 mm (0.16 inch nominal) diameter.
b. Longitudinal wires deformed.

11. Multiple Wythes and Cavity wall ties:
    a. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch), two in each wythe with ladder truss wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) overlay, welded to each longitudinal wire.
    b. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) with U shape 4 mm (0.16 inch) rectangular ties extending into other wythe not less than 75 mm (3 inches) spaced 400 mm o.c. (16 inches). Adjustable type with U shape tie designed to receive 4 mm (0.16 inch) pintle projecting into other wythe 75 mm (3 inches min.).

C. Adjustable Veneer Anchor for Frame Walls:
1. Two piece, adjustable anchor and tie.
2. Anchor and tie may be either type; use only one type throughout.
3. Loop Type:
    a. Anchor: Screw-on galvanized steel anchor strap 2.75 mm (0.11 inch) by 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide by 225 mm (9 inches) long, with 9 mm (0.35 inch) offset and 100 mm (4 inch) adjustment. Provide 5 mm (0.20 inch) hole at each end for fasteners.
    b. Ties: Triangular tie, fabricated of 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Ties long enough to engage the anchor and be embedded not less than 50 mm (2 inches) into the bed joint of the masonry veneer.
4. Angle Type:
    a. Anchor: Minimum 2 mm (16 gage) thick galvanized steel angle shaped anchor strap. Provide hole in vertical leg for fastener. Provide hole near end of outstanding leg to suit upstanding portion of tie.
    b. Tie: Fabricate from 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Form "L" shape to be embedded not less than 50 mm (2 inches) into the bed joint of the masonry veneer and provide upstanding leg to fit through hole in anchor and be long enough to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of vertical adjustment.

D. Dovetail Anchors:

1. Corrugated steel dovetail anchors formed of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick by 25 mm (1 inch) wide galvanized steel, 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) long where used to anchor 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry units, 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) long for masonry units more than 100 mm (4 inches) thick.
2. Triangular wire dovetail anchor 100 mm (4 inch) wide formed of 4 mm (9 gage) steel wire with galvanized steel dovetail insert. Anchor length to extend at least 75 mm (3 inches) into masonry, 25 mm (1 inch) into 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick units.
3. Form dovetail anchor slots from 0.6 mm (0.0239 inch) thick galvanized steel (with felt or fiber filler).

E. Individual ties:
1. Rectangular ties: Form from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel rod to a rectangular shape not less than 50 mm (2 inches) wide by sufficient length for ends of ties to extend within 25 mm (1 inch) of each face of wall. Ties that are crimped to form drip are not permitted.
2. Adjustable Cavity Wall Ties:
   a. Adjustable wall ties may be used at Contractor's option.
   b. Two piece type permitting up to 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) adjustment.
   c. Form ties from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel wire.
   d. Form one piece to a rectangular shape 105 mm (4-1/8 inches) wide by length required to extend into the bed joint 50 mm (2 inches).
   e. Form the other piece to a 75 mm (3 inch) long by 75 mm (3 inch) wide shape, having a 75 mm (3 inch) long bent section for engaging the 105 mm (4-1/8 inch) wide piece to form adjustable connection.

F. Wall Ties, (Mesh or Wire):
1. Mesh wall ties formed of ASTM A82, W0.5, 2 mm, (16 gage) galvanized steel wire 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) mesh, 75 mm (3 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.
2. Rectangular wire wall ties formed of W1.4, 3 mm, (9 gage) galvanized steel wire 50 mm (2 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.

G. Corrugated Wall Tie:
   1. Form from 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick corrugated, galvanized steel 30 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide by lengths so as to extend at least 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of new masonry plus 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) turn-up.
   2. Provide 5 mm (3/16 inch) hole in turn-up for fastener attachment.
H. Adjustable Steel Column Anchor:
   1. Two piece anchor consisting of a 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter steel rod to be welded to steel with offset ends, rod to permit 100 mm (4 inch) vertical adjustment of wire anchor.
   2. Triangular shaped wire anchor 100 mm (4 inches) wide formed from 5 (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized wire, to extend at least 75 mm (3 inches) into joints of masonry.
I. Adjustable Steel Beam Anchor:
   1. Z or C type steel strap, 30 mm (1 1/4 inches) wide, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
   2. Flange hook not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) long.
   3. Length to embed in masonry not less than 50 mm (2 inches) in 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry and 100 mm (4 inches) in thicker masonry.
   4. Bend masonry end not less than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches).
J. Ridge Wall Anchors:
   1. Form from galvanized steel not less than 25 mm (1 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 600 mm (24 inches) long, plus 50 mm (2 inch) bends.
   2. Other lengths as shown.

2.6 PREFORMED COMPRESSIBLE JOINT FILLER

A. Thickness and depth to fill the joint as specified.
B. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1, B2F1.
C. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Class 5, 1800 degrees F.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Weep Hole Wicks: Glass fiber ropes, 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
B. Box Board:
   1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
   2. 25 mm (1 inch) thickness.

3. Other spacing material having similar characteristics may be used subject to the Resident Engineer's approval.

C. Masonry Cleaner:

1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry used.
2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.
3. Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.

D. Fasteners:

1. Concrete Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 11, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
2. Masonry Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 17, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
3. Screws: FS-FF-S-107, Type A, AB, SF thread forming or cutting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Protection:

1. Cover tops of walls with nonstaining waterproof covering, when work is not in progress. Secure to prevent wind blow off.
2. On new work protect base of wall from mud, dirt, mortar droppings, and other materials that will stain face, until final landscaping or other site work is completed.

B. Cold Weather Protection:

1. Masonry may be laid in freezing weather when methods of protection are utilized.
2. Comply with MSJC and “Hot and Cold Weather Masonry Construction Manual”.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within the tolerances as per MSJC requirements and as follows:

B. Maximum variation from plumb:

1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) - 10 mm (3/8 inch).
3. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).

C. Maximum variation from level:

1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).

D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:
   1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
   2. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 19 mm (3/4 inch).
E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:
   1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
   2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:
   1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).
   2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

3.3 INSTALLATION GENERAL

A. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.
B. Anchor masonry as specified in Paragraph, ANCHORAGE.
C. Wall Openings:
   1. Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar as laying of masonry progresses.
   2. If items are not available when walls are built, prepare openings for subsequent installation.
D. Tooling Joints:
   1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
   2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
   3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with a jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
   4. Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.
E. Partition Height:
   1. Extend partitions at least 100 mm (four inches) above suspended ceiling or to overhead construction where no ceiling occurs.
   2. Extend following partitions to overhead construction.
      a. Where noted smoke partitions, FHP (full height partition), and FP (fire partition) and smoke partitions (SP) on drawings.
      b. Both walls at expansion joints.

c. Corridor walls.

d. Walls at stairway and stair halls, elevators, dumbwaiters, trash and laundry chute shafts, and other vertical shafts.

e. Walls at refrigerator space.

g. Reinforced masonry partitions

3. Extend finish masonry partitions at least four-inches above suspended ceiling and continue with concrete masonry units or structural clay tile to overhead construction:

F. Lintels:

1. Lintels are not required for openings less than 1000 mm (3 feet 4 inches) wide that have hollow metal frames.
2. Openings 1025 mm (3 feet 5 inches) wide to 1600 m (5 feet 4 inches) wide with no structural steel lintel or frames, require a lintel formed of concrete masonry lintel or bond beam units or structural facing tile lintel units filled with grout per ASTM C476 and reinforced with 1- #15m (1-#5) rod top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness unless shown otherwise.
3. Precast lintels of 25 Mpa (3000 psi) concrete, of same thickness as partition, and with one Number 5 deformed bar top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness, may be used in lieu of reinforced CMU masonry lintels.
4. Use steel lintels, for openings over 1600 m (5 feet 4 inches) wide, brick masonry, and elevator openings unless shown otherwise.
5. Doors having overhead concealed door closers require a steel lintel, and a pocket for closer box.
6. Length for minimum bearing of 100 mm (4 inches) at ends.
7. Build masonry openings or arches over wood or metal centering and supports when steel lintels are not used.

G. Wall, Furring, and Partition Units:

1. Lay out field units to provide for running bond of walls and partitions, with vertical joints in second course centering on first course units unless specified otherwise.
2. Align head joints of alternate vertical courses.
3. At sides of openings, balance head joints in each course on vertical center lines of openings.
4. Use no piece shorter than 100 mm (4 inches) long.

5. On interior partitions provide a 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for caulking between existing construction, exterior walls, concrete work, and abutting masonry partitions.
6. Use not less than 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick masonry for free standing furring unless shown otherwise.
7. Do not abut existing plastered surfaces except suspended ceilings with new masonry partitions.

H. Use not less than 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick masonry for fireproofing steel columns unless shown otherwise.

I. Before connecting new masonry with previously laid, remove loosened masonry or mortar, and clean and wet work in place as specified under wetting.

J. When new masonry partitions start on existing floors, machine cut existing floor finish material down to concrete surface.

K. Structural Steel Encased in Masonry:
1. Where structural steel is encased in masonry and the voids between the steel and masonry are filled with mortar, provide a minimum 25 mm (1 inch) mortar free expansion space between the masonry and the steel by applying a box board material to the steel before the masonry is laid.
2. Do not place spacing material where steel is bearing on masonry or masonry is bearing on steel.

L. Chases:
1. Do not install chases in masonry walls and partitions exposed to view in finished work, including painted or coated finishes on masonry.
2. Masonry 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick may have electrical conduits 25 mm (1 inch) or less in diameter when covered with soaps, or other finishes.
3. Fill recess chases after installation of conduit, with mortar and finish flush.
4. When pipes or conduits, or both occur in hollow masonry unit partitions retain at least one web of the hollow masonry units.

M. Wetting and Wetting Test:
1. Test and wet brick or clay tile in accordance with BIA 11B.

2. Do not wet concrete masonry units or glazed structural facing tile before laying.

N. Temporary Formwork: Provide formwork and shores as required for temporary support of reinforced masonry elements.

O. Construct formwork to conform to shape, line and dimensions shown. Make sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar, grout, or concrete (if any). Brace, tie and support as required to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.

P. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and all other reasonable temporary loads that may be placed on them during construction.

Q. Allow not less than the following minimum time to elapse after completion of members before removing shores or forms, provided suitable curing conditions have been obtained during the curing period.
   1. 10 days for girders and beams.
   2. 7 days for slabs.
   3. 7 days for reinforced masonry soffits.

3.4 ANCHORAGE

A. Veneer to Frame Walls:
   1. Use adjustable veneer anchors.
   2. Fasten anchor to stud through sheathing with self drilling and tapping screw, one at each end of loop type anchor.
   3. Space anchors not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically at each stud.

B. Veneer to Concrete Walls:
   1. Install dovetail slots in concrete vertically at 600 mm (2 feet) on centers.
   2. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
   3. Anchor new masonry facing to existing concrete with corrugated wall ties spaced at 400 mm, (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals, and at 600 mm (2 feet) maximum horizontal intervals. Fasten ties to concrete with power actuated fasteners or concrete nails.

C. Masonry Facing to Backup and Cavity Wall Ties:

1. Use individual ties for new work.
2. Stagger ties in alternate courses, and space at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically, and 600 mm (2 feet) horizontally.
3. At openings, provide additional ties spaced not more than 900 mm (3 feet) apart vertically around perimeter of opening, and within 300 mm (12 inches) from edge of opening.
4. Anchor new masonry facing to existing masonry with corrugated wall ties spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals and at every second masonry unit horizontally. Fasten ties to masonry with masonry nails.
5. Option: Use joint reinforcing for multiple wythes and cavity wall ties spaced not more than 400 mm (16 inches) vertically.
6. Tie interior and exterior wythes of reinforced masonry walls together with individual ties. Provide ties at intervals not to exceed 600 mm (24 inches) on center horizontally, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically. Lay ties in the same line vertically in order to facilitate vibrating of the grout pours.

D. Anchorage of Abutting Masonry:
1. Anchor interior 100 mm (4 inch) thick masonry partitions to exterior masonry walls with wall ties. Space ties at 600 mm (2 foot) maximum vertical intervals. Extend ties 100 mm (4 inches) minimum into masonry.
2. Anchor interior masonry bearing walls or interior masonry partitions over 100 mm (4 inches) thick to masonry walls with rigid wall anchors spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
3. Anchor abutting masonry walls and partitions to concrete with dovetail anchors. Install dovetail slots vertically in concrete at centerline of abutting wall or partition. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals. Secure anchors to existing wall with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) by 75 mm (3 inch) expansion bolts or two power-driven fasteners.
4. Anchor abutting interior masonry partitions to existing concrete and existing masonry construction, with corrugated wall ties. Extend ties at least 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of new masonry. Fastened to existing concrete and masonry construction, with powder actuated

drive pins, nail or other means that provides rigid anchorage. Install anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.

E. Masonry Furring:
   1. Anchor masonry furring less than 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick to masonry walls or to concrete with corrugated wall ties or dovetail anchors.
   2. Space not over 600 mm (2 feet) on centers in both directions.

F. Anchorage to Steel Beams or Columns:
   1. Use adjustable beam anchors on each flange.
   2. At columns weld the 6 mm (1/4 inch) steel rod to steel columns at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals, and place wire ties in masonry courses at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically.

3.5 REINFORCEMENT

A. Joint Reinforcement:
   1. Use as joint reinforcement in CMU wythe of combination brick and CMU, cavity walls, and single wythe concrete masonry unit walls or partitions.
   2. Reinforcing may be used in lieu of individual ties for anchoring brick facing to CMU backup in exterior masonry walls.
   3. Brick veneer over frame backing walls does not require joint reinforcement.
   4. Locate joint reinforcement in mortar joints at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
   5. Additional joint reinforcement is required in mortar joints at both 200 mm (8 inches) and 400 (16 inches) above and below windows, doors, louvers and similar openings in masonry, except where other type anchors are required for anchorage of masonry to concrete structure.
   6. Joint reinforcement is required in every other course of stack bond CMU masonry.
   7. Wherever brick masonry is backed up with stacked bond masonry, joint reinforcement is required in every other course of CMU backup, and in corresponding joint of facing brick.

B. Steel Reinforcing Bars:

1. Install in cells of hollow masonry units where required for vertical reinforcement and in bond beam units for lintels and bond beam horizontal reinforcement. Install in wall cavities of reinforced masonry walls where shown.
2. Use grade 60 bars if not specified otherwise.
3. Bond Beams:
   a. Form Bond beams of load-bearing concrete masonry units filled with ASTM C476 grout and reinforced with 2-#15m (#5) reinforcing steel unless shown otherwise. Do not cut reinforcement.
   b. Brake bond beams only at expansion joints and at control joints, if shown.
4. Stack Bond:
   a. Locate additional joint reinforcement in vertical and horizontal joints as shown.
   b. Anchor vertical reinforcement into the foundation or wall or bond beam below and hold in place.
   c. Provide temporary bracing for walls over 8 ft. tall until permanent horizontal bracing is completed.

5. Grout openings:
   a. Leave cleanout holes in double wythe walls during construction by omitting units at the base of one side of the wall.
   b. Locate 75 mm x 75 mm (3 in. x 3 in.) min. clean-out holes at location of vertical reinforcement.
   c. Keep grout space clean of mortar accumulation and sand debris. Clean the grout space every day using a high pressure jet stream of water, or compressed air, or industrial vacuum, or by laying wood strips on the metal ties as the wall is built. If wood strips are used, lift strips with wires as the wall progresses and before placing each succeeding course of wall ties.

3.6 BRICK EXPANSION AND CMU CONTROL JOINTS.

A. Provide brick expansion (BEJ) and CMU control (CJ) joints where shown on drawings.
B. Keep joint free of mortar and other debris.
C. Where joints occur in masonry walls.
   1. Install preformed compressible joint filler in brick wythe.

2. Install cross shaped shear keys in concrete masonry unit wythe with preformed compressible joint filler on each side of shear key unless otherwise specified.
3. Install filler, backer rod, and sealant on exposed faces.

D. Use standard notched concrete masonry units (sash blocks) made in full and half-length units where shear keys are used to create a continuous vertical joint.

E. Interrupt steel joint reinforcement at expansion and control joints unless otherwise shown.

F. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and control joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.7 BUILDING EXPANSION AND SEISMIC JOINTS

A. Keep joint free of mortar. Remove mortar and other debris.

B. Install non-combustible, compressible type joint filler to fill space completely except where sealant is shown on joints in exposed finish work.

C. Where joints are on exposed faces, provide depth for backer rod and sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, unless shown otherwise.

3.8 ISOLATION SEAL

A. Where full height walls or partitions lie parallel or perpendicular to and under structural beams or shelf angles, provide a separation between walls or partitions and bottom of beams or shelf angles not less than the masonry joint thickness unless shown otherwise.

B. Insert in the separation, a continuous full width strip of non-combustible type compressible joint filler.

C. Where exposed in finish work, cut back filler material in the joint enough to allow for the joint to be filled with sealant material specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.9 BRICKWORK

A. Lay clay brick in accordance with BIA Technical Note 11 series.

B. Laying:

1. Lay brick in running bond with course of masonry bonded at corners unless shown otherwise. Match bond of existing building on alterations and additions.

2. Maintain bond pattern throughout.
3. Do not use brick smaller than half-brick at any angle, corner, break or jamb.
4. Where length of cut brick is greater than one half but less than a whole brick, maintain the vertical joint location of such units.
5. Lay exposed brickwork joints symmetrical about center lines of openings.
6. Do not structural bond multi wythe brick walls unless shown.
7. Before starting work, lay facing brick on foundation wall and adjust bond to openings, angles, and corners.
8. Lay brick for sills with wash and drip.
9. Build solid brickwork as required for anchorage of items.

C. Joints:
1. Exterior and interior joint widths: Lay for three equal joints in 200 mm (eight inches) vertically, unless shown otherwise.
2. Rake joints for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.
3. Arches:
   a. Flat arches (jack arches) lay with camber of 1 in 200 (1/16 inch per foot) of span.
   b. Face radial arches with radial brick with center line of joints on radial lines.
   c. Form Radial joints of equal width.
   d. Bond arches into backing with metal ties in every other joint.

D. Weep Holes:
1. Install weep holes at 600 mm (24 inches) on center in bottom of vertical joints of exterior masonry veneer or cavity wall facing over foundations, bond beams, and other water stops in the wall.
2. Form weep holes using wicks made of mineral fiber insulation strips turned up 200 mm (8 inches) in cavity. Anchor top of strip to backup to securely hold in place.
3. Install sand or pea gravel in cavity approximately 75 mm (3 inches) high between weep holes.

E. Solid Exterior Walls:

1. Build with 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thick facing brick, backed up with concrete masonry units cast-in-place concrete 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick face brick
2. Construct solid brick jambs not less than 20 mm (.8 inches) wide at exterior wall openings and at recesses, except where exposed concrete unit backup is shown.
3. Do not use full bonding headers.
4. Parging:
   a. For solid masonry walls, lay backup to height of six brick courses, parge backup with 13 mm (1/2 inch) of mortar troweled smooth; then lay exterior wythe to height of backup.
   b. Make parging continuous over backup, and extend 150 mm (six inches) onto adjacent concrete or masonry.
   c. Parge, with mortar, the ends and backs for recesses in exterior walls to a thickness of 13 mm (1/2 inch).
   d. Parge with mortar to true even surface the inside surface of exterior walls to receive insulation.

F. Cavity Type Exterior Walls:
1. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.
   a. Clean cavity by use of hard rubber, wood or metal channel strips having soft material on sides contacting wythes.
   b. Lift strips with wires before placing next courses of horizontal joint reinforcement or individual ties or adjustable cavity wall ties.
2. For each lift lay two courses of concrete masonry units, followed by six courses of brick facing.
3. Lay the interior wythe of the masonry wall full height where dampproofing is required on cavity face. Coordinate to install dampproofing prior to laying outer wythe.
4. Insulated Cavity Type Exterior Walls:
   a. Install the insulation against the cavity face of inner masonry wythe.
   b. Place insulation between rows of ties or joint reinforcing or bond to masonry surface with a bonding agent as recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.

c. Lay the outer masonry wythe up with an air space between insulation and masonry units.

5. Veneer Framed Walls:
   a. Build with 100 mm (4 inches) of face brick over sheathed stud wall with air space.
   b. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.

3.10 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Kind and Users:
   1. Provide special concrete masonry shapes as required, including lintel and bond beam units, sash units, and corner units Use solid concrete masonry units, where full units cannot be used, or where needed for anchorage of accessories.
   2. Provide solid load-bearing concrete masonry units or grout the cell of hollow units at jambs of openings in walls, where structural members impose loads directly on concrete masonry, and where shown.
   3. Provide rounded corner (bullnose) shapes at opening jambs in exposed work and at exterior corners.
   4. Do not use brick jambs in exposed finish work.
   5. Use concrete building brick only as filler in backup material where not exposed.
   6. Masonry assemblies shall meet the required fire resistance in fire rated partitions of type and construction that will provide fire rating as shown.
   7. Structural Clay Tile Units (Option):
      a. Structural clay tile units load-bearing or non-load bearing as required, may be used in lieu of concrete masonry units, only, but not as an exposed surface, foundation walls or where otherwise noted.
      b. Set units according to applicable requirements specified for concrete masonry units.
      c. Use brick or load-bearing structural clay tile units, with cores set vertically, and filled with grout where structural members impose concentrated load directly on structural clay tile masonry.

8. Where lead lined concrete masonry unit partitions terminate below the underside of overhead floor or roof deck, fill the remaining open space between the top of the partition and the underside of the overhead floor or roof deck, with standard concrete masonry units of same thickness as the lead lined units.

B. Laying:

1. Lay concrete masonry units with 10 mm (3/8 inch) joints, with a bond overlap of not less than 1/4 of the unit length, except where stack bond is required.
2. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.
3. Bond external corners of partitions by overlapping alternate courses.
4. Lay first course in a full mortar bed.
5. Set anchorage items as work progress.
6. Where ends of anchors, bolts, and other embedded items, project into voids of units, completely fill such voids with mortar or grout.
7. Provide a 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for caulking between existing construction, exterior walls, concrete work, and abutting masonry partitions.
8. Lay concrete masonry units with full face shell mortar beds and fill head joint beds for depth equivalent to face shell thickness.
9. Lay concrete masonry units so that cores of units, that are to be filled with grout, are vertically continuous with joints of cross webs of such cores completely filled with mortar. Unobstructed core openings not less than 50 mm (2 inches) by 75 mm (3 inches).
10. Do not wedge the masonry against the steel reinforcing. Minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) clear distance between reinforcing and masonry units.
11. Install deformed reinforcing bars of sizes shown.
12. Steel reinforcement shall be at time of placement, free of loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or other coatings that will destroy or reduce bond.
13. Steel reinforcement shall be in place before grouting.
14. Minimum clear distance between parallel bars: One bar diameter.
15. Hold vertical steel reinforcement in place by centering clips, caging devices, tie wire, or other approved methods, vertically at spacings noted.

16. Support vertical bars near each end and at intermediate intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters.
17. Reinforcement shall be fully encased by grout or concrete.
18. Splice reinforcement or attach reinforcement to dowels by placing in contact and secured or by placing the reinforcement within 1/5 of the required bar splice length.
19. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal reinforcing bars. Lap reinforcing bars at splices a minimum of 40 bar diameters.
20. Grout cells of concrete masonry units, containing the reinforcing bars, solid as specified under grouting.
21. Cavity and joint horizontal reinforcement may be placed as the masonry work progresses.

3.12 POINTING

A. Fill joints with pointing mortar using rubber float trowel to rub mortar solidly into raked joints.

B. Wipe off excess mortar from joints of glazed masonry units with dry cloth.

C. Finish exposed joints in finish work with a jointing tool to provide a smooth concave joint unless specified otherwise.

D. At joints with existing work match existing joint.

3.13 GROUTING

A. Preparation:

1. Clean grout space of mortar droppings before placing grout.
2. Close cleanouts.
3. Install vertical solid masonry dams across grout space for full height of wall at intervals of not more than 9000 mm (30 feet). Do not bond dam units into wythes as masonry headers.
4. Verify reinforcing bars are in cells of units or between wythes as shown.

B. Placing:

1. Place grout by hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump.
2. Consolidate each lift of grout after free water has disappeared but before plasticity is lost.
3. Do not slush with mortar or use mortar with grout.
4. Interruptions:

a. When grouting must be stopped for more than an hour, top off grout 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) below top of last masonry course.
b. Grout from dam to dam on high lift method.
c. A longitudinal run of masonry may be stopped off only by raking back one-half a masonry unit length in each course and stopping grout 100 mm (4 inches) back of rake on low lift method.

C. Puddling Method:
1. Double wythe masonry constructed grouted in lifts not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) or less than 50 mm (2 inches) wide.
2. Consolidate by puddling with a grout stick during and immediately after placing.
3. Grout the cores of concrete masonry units containing the reinforcing bars solid as the masonry work progresses.

D. Low Lift Method:
1. Construct masonry to a height of 1.5 m (5 ft) maximum before grouting.
2. Grout in one continuous operation and consolidate grout by mechanical vibration and reconsolidate after initial water loss and settlement has occurred.

E. High Lift Method:
1. Do not pour grout until masonry wall has properly cured a minimum of 4 hours.
2. Place grout in lifts not exceeding 1.5 m (5 ft).
3. Exception:
Where the following conditions are met, place grout in lifts not exceeding 3.86 m (12.67 ft).
a. The masonry has cured for at least 4 hours.
b. The grout slump is maintained between 254 and 279 mm (10 and 11 in).
c. No intermediate reinforced bond beams are placed between the top and the bottom of the pour height.
4. When vibrating succeeding lifts, extend vibrator 300 to 450 mm (12 to 18 inches) into the preceding lift to close any shrinkage cracks or separation from the masonry units.

3.14 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Clean reinforcement of loose rust, mill scale, earth, ice or other materials which will reduce bond to mortar or grout. Do not use reinforcement bars with kinks or bends not shown on the Contract Drawings or final shop drawings, or bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other causes.

B. Position reinforcement accurately at the spacing indicated. Support and secure vertical bars against displacement. Horizontal reinforcement may be placed as the masonry work progresses. Where vertical bars are shown in close proximity, provide a clear distance between bars of not less than the nominal bar diameter or 25 mm (1 inch), whichever is greater.

C. For columns, piers and pilasters, provide a clear distance between vertical bars as indicated, but not less than 1 1/2 times the nominal bar diameter or 38 mm (1-1/2 inches), whichever is greater. Provide lateral ties as indicated.

D. Splice reinforcement bars where shown; do not splice at other places unless accepted by the Resident Engineer. Provide lapped splices, unless otherwise indicated. In splicing vertical bars or attaching to dowels, lap ends, place in contact and wire tie.

E. Provide not less than minimum lap as indicated on shop drawings, or if not indicated, as required by governing code.

F. Weld splices where indicated. Comply with the requirements of AWS D1.4 for welding materials and procedures.

G. Embed metal ties in mortar joints as work progresses, with a minimum mortar cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations.

H. Embed prefabricated horizontal joint reinforcement as the work progresses, with a minimum cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations. Lap joint reinforcement not less than 150 mm (6 inches) at ends. Use prefabricated “L” and “T” sections to provide continuity at corners and intersections. Cut and bend joint reinforcement as recommended by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.

I. Anchoring: Anchor reinforced masonry work to supporting structure as indicated.

J. Anchor reinforced masonry walls to non-reinforced masonry where they intersect.

3.15 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED BRICK MASONRY

A. Mortar Jointing and Bedding:

1. Pattern Bond: Lay exterior wythes in the pattern bond shown, or if not shown, lay in 1/2 running bond with vertical joints in each course centered on units in courses above and below. Lay inner wythes (if any) with all units in a wythe bonded by lapping not less than 50 mm (2 inches). Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners and intersections. Do not use units with less than 100 mm (4 inch) nominal horizontal face dimension at corners or jambs.
2. Lay exterior wythes with bed (horizontal) and head (vertical) joints between units completely filled with mortar. Top of bed joint mortar may be sloped toward center of walls. Butter ends of units with sufficient mortar to completely fill head joints and shove into place. Do not furrow bed joints or slush head joints. Remove any mortar fins which protrude into grout space.
3. Maintain joint widths shown for head and bed joints, except for minor variations required to maintain pattern bond. If not shown, lay with 10 mm (3/8 inch) head and bed joints.
4. Maintain joint widths shown for head and bed joints, but adjust thickness of bed joints, if required, to allow for not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thickness of mortar between reinforcement and masonry units, except 6 mm (1/4 inch) bars (if any) may be laid in 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick bed joints and 4.9 mm diameter (6 gage) or smaller wire reinforcing (if any) may be laid in 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick bed joints.

B. Limit extent of masonry construction to sections which do not exceed the maximum pour requirements specified hereafter. Provide temporary dams or barriers to control horizontal flow of grout at ends of wall sections. Build dams full height of grout pour. If masonry units are used, do not bond into permanent masonry wythes. Remove temporary dams after completion of grout pour.

3.16 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

A. Do not wet concrete masonry units (CMU).

B. Lay CMU units with full-face shell mortar beds. Fill vertical head joints (end joints between units) solidly with mortar from face of unit to a distance behind face equal to not less than the thickness of longitudinal face shells. Solidly bed cross-webs of starting courses in mortar. Maintain head and bed joint widths shown, or if not shown, provide 10 mm (3/8 inch) joints.

C. Where solid CMU units are shown, lay with full mortar head and bed joints.

D. Walls:

1. Pattern Bond: Lay CMU wall units in 1/2-running bond with vertical joints in each course centered on units in courses above and below, unless otherwise indicated. Bond and interlock each course at corners and intersections. Use special-shaped units where shown, and as required for corners, jambs, sash, control joints, lintels, bond beams and other special conditions.
2. Maintain vertical continuity of core or cell cavities, which are to be reinforced and grouted, to provide minimum clear dimension indicated and to provide minimum clearance and grout coverage for vertical reinforcement bars. Keep cavities free of mortar. Solidly bed webs in mortar where adjacent to reinforced cores or cells.
3. Where horizontal reinforced beams (bond beams) are shown, use special units or modify regular units to allow for placement of continuous horizontal reinforcement bars. Place small mesh expanded metal lath or wire screening in mortar joints under bond beam courses over cores or cells of non-reinforced vertical cells, or provide units with solid bottoms.

E. Columns, Piers and Pilasters:

1. Use CMU units of the size, shape and number of vertical core spaces shown. If not shown, use units which provide minimum clearances and

grout coverage for number and size of vertical reinforcement bars shown.

2. Provide pattern bond shown, or if not shown, alternate head joints in vertical alignment.

3. Where bonded pilaster construction is shown, lay wall and pilaster units together to maximum pour height specified.

F. Grouting:

1. Use “Fine Grout” per ASTM C476 for filling spaces less than 100 mm (4 inches) in one or both horizontal directions.
2. Use “Coarse Grout” per ASTM C476 for filling 100 mm (4 inch) spaces or larger in both horizontal directions.

3. Grouting Technique: At the Contractor’s option, use either low-lift or high-lift grouting techniques subject to requirements which follow.

G. Low-Lift Grouting:

1. Provide minimum clear dimension of 50 mm (2 inches) and clear area of 5160 mm^2 (8 square inches) in vertical cores to be grouted.
2. Place vertical reinforcement prior to grouting of CMU. Extend above elevation of maximum pour height as required for splicing. Support in position at vertical intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).
3. Lay CMU to maximum pour height. Do not exceed 1.5 m (5 foot) height, or if bond beam occurs below 1.5 m (5 foot) height, stop pour 38 mm (1-1/2 in) below top of bond beam.
4. Pour grout using chute container with spout or pump hose. Rod or vibrate grout during placing. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour. Terminate grout pours 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top course of pour.
5. Bond Beams: Stop grout in vertical cells 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below bond beam course. Place horizontal reinforcement in bond beams; lap at corners and intersections as shown. Place grout in bond beam course before filling vertical cores above bond beam.

H. High-Lift Grouting:

1. Do not use high-lift grouting technique for grouting of CMU unless minimum cavity dimension and area is 75 mm (3 inches) and 6450 mm^2 (10 square inches), respectively.
2. Provide cleanout holes in first course at all vertical cells which are to be filled with grout.

3. Use units with one face shell removed and provide temporary supports for units above, or use header units with concrete brick supports, or cut openings in one face shell.
4. Construct masonry to full height of maximum grout pour specified, prior to placing grout.

5. Limit grout lifts to a maximum height of 1.5 m (5 feet) and grout pour to a maximum height of 7.3 m (24 feet), for single wythe hollow concrete masonry walls, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Place vertical reinforcement before grouting. Place before or after laying masonry units, as required by job conditions. Tie vertical reinforcement to dowels at base of masonry where shown and thread CMU over or around reinforcement. Support vertical reinforcement at intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).
7. Where individual bars are placed after laying masonry, place wire loops extending into cells as masonry is laid and loosen before mortar sets. After insertion of reinforcement bar, pull loops and bar to proper position and tie free ends.
8. Where reinforcement is prefabricated into cage units before placing, fabricate units with vertical reinforcement bars and lateral ties of the size and spacing indicated.
9. Place horizontal beam reinforcement as the masonry units are laid.
10. Embed lateral tie reinforcement in mortar joints where indicated. Place as masonry units are laid, at vertical spacing shown.

11. Where lateral ties are shown in contact with vertical reinforcement bars, embed additional lateral tie reinforcement in mortar joints. Place as shown, or if not shown, provide as required to prevent grout blowout or rupture of CMU face shells, but provide not less than 4.1 mm diameter (8 gage) wire ties spaced 400 mm (16 inches) o.c. for members with 500 mm (20 inches) or less side dimensions,

and 200 mm (8 inches) o.c. for members with side dimensions exceeding 500 mm (20 inches).

12. Preparation of Grout Spaces: Prior to grouting, inspect and clean grout spaces. Remove dust, dirt, mortar droppings, loose pieces of masonry and other foreign materials from grout spaces. Clean reinforcement and adjust to proper position. Clean top surface of structural members supporting masonry to ensure bond. After final cleaning and inspection, close cleanout holes and brace closures to resist grout pressures.
13. Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained sufficient strength to resist displacement of masonry units and breaking of mortar bond. Install shores and bracing, if required, before starting grouting operations.
14. Place grout by pumping into grout spaces unless alternate methods are acceptable to the Resident Engineer.
15. Limit grout pours to sections which can be completed in one working day with not more than one hour interruption of pouring operation. Place grout in lifts which do not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Allow not less than 30 minutes, nor more than one hour between lifts of a given pour. Mechanically consolidate each grout lift during pouring operation.
16. Place grout in lintels or beams over openings in one continuous pour.
17. Where bond beam occurs more than one course below top of pour, fill bond beam course to within 25 mm (1 inch) of vertically reinforced cavities, during construction of masonry.
18. When more than one pour is required to complete a given section of masonry, extend reinforcement beyond masonry as required for splicing. Pour grout to within 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) of top course of first pour. After grouted masonry is cured, lay masonry units and place reinforcement for second pour section before grouting. Repeat sequence if more pours are required.

3.17 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. General:

1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.

2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.
3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.
4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.

B. Brickwork:
1. First wet surfaces with clean water, then wash down with a solution of soapless detergent. Do not use muriatic acid.
2. Brush with stiff fiber brushes while washing, and immediately thereafter hose down with clean water.
3. Free clean surfaces of traces of detergent, foreign streaks, or stains of any nature.

C. Concrete Masonry Units:
1. Immediately following setting, brush exposed surfaces free of mortar or other foreign matter.
2. Allow mud to dry before brushing.

D. Glazed Structural Facing Tile or Brick Units:
1. Clean as recommended by tile or brick manufacturer. Protect light colored mortar joints from discoloration during cleaning.

2. Prepare schedule of test locations.

3.18 WATER PENETRATION TESTING

A. Seven days before plastering or painting, in the presence of Resident Engineer, test solid exterior masonry walls for water penetration.
B. Direct water on masonry for a period of one hour at a time when wind velocity is less than five miles per hour.
C. Should moisture appear on inside of walls tested, make additional tests at other areas as directed by Resident Engineer.
D. Correct the areas showing moisture on inside of walls, and repeat test at repaired areas, to insure that moisture penetration has been stopped.
E. Make water test at following locations:

1. Eight places on all buildings.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies structural steel shown and classified by Section 2, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

B. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

C. Steel Decking: Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.

D. Fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Fabricator and erector shall maintain a program of quality assurance in conformance with Section 8, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges. Work shall be fabricated in an AISC certified Category Std fabrication plant.

B. Before authorizing the commencement of steel erection, the controlling contractor shall ensure that the steel erector is provided with the written notification required by 29 CFR 1926.752. Provide copy of this notification to the COR.

1.4 TOLERANCES:

Fabrication tolerances for structural steel shall be held within limits established by ASTM A6, by AISC 303, Sections 6 and 7, Code of Standard Practice for Buildings and Bridges, except as follows:

Elevation tolerance for closure plates at the building perimeter and at slab openings prior to concrete placement is 6 mm (1/4 inch).

1.5 DESIGN:

A. Connections: Design and detail all connections for each member size, steel grade and connection type to resist the loads and reactions indicated on the drawings or specified herein. Use details consistent with the details shown on the Drawings, supplementing where necessary. The details shown on the Drawings are conceptual and do not indicate the required weld sizes or number of bolts unless specifically noted. Use rational engineering design and standard practice in detailing, accounting for all loads and eccentricities in both the connection and the members. Promptly notify the COR of any location where the connection design criteria is not clearly indicated. The design of all connections is subject to the review and acceptance of the COR. Submit

structural calculations prepared and sealed by a qualified engineer registered in the state where the project is located. Submit calculations for review before preparation of detail drawings.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. AISC 360: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

B. AISC 303: Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

1.7 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop and Erection Drawings: Complete

C. Certificates:

1. Structural steel.
2. Steel for all connections.
3. Welding materials.
4. Shop coat primer paint.

D. Test Reports:

1. Welders' qualifying tests.

E. Design Calculations and Drawings:

1. Connection calculations, if required.

F. Record Surveys.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

1. AISC 360-10 Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
3. AISC 303-10 Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

B18.22.1-65(R2008).....Plain Washers
B18.22M-81(R2000).....Metric Plain Washers

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A6/A6M-11.....Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
A53/A53M-10.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

A490-12.....Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

A500/A500M-10a.....Standard Specification for Cold Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes

A501-07.....Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing

A992/A992M-11.....Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1/D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

F. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering Foundation:

Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-P-21035.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing, Repair

H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR Part 1926-2001...Safety Standards for Steel Erection

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36 & A992.

B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.

C. Structural Tubing: ASTM A501.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Grade B.

E. Bolts, Nuts and Washers:

1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM A325.
2. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt heads and nuts: ANSI Standard B18.22.1.

F. Zinc Coating: ASTM A123.

G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONNECTIONS (SHOP AND FIELD):

A. Welding: Welding in accordance with AWS D1.1. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.

B. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension not less than 70% of their minimum tensile strength. Tightening done with properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or by use of direct tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts in connections identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators. Twist-off torque bolts are not an acceptable alternate fastener for slip critical connections.

3.2 FABRICATION:

Fabrication in accordance with Chapter M, AISC 360. .

3.3 SHOP PAINTING:

A. General: Shop paint steel with primer in accordance with AISC 303, Section 6.

B. Shop paint for steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

C. Do not apply paint to following:

1. Surfaces within 50 mm (2 inches) of joints to be welded in field.
2. Surfaces which will be encased in concrete.
3. Surfaces which will receive sprayed on fireproofing.

D. Structural steel in the interstitial space that does not receive sprayed on fireproofing shall be painted with primer in accordance with general requirement of shop painting.E. Zinc Coated (Hot Dip Galvanized) per ASTM A123 (after fabrication): Touch-up after erection: Clean and wire brush any abraded and other spots worn through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up with galvanizing repair paint.

3.4 ERECTION:

A. General: Erection in accordance with AISC 303, Section 7B. Temporary Supports: Temporary support of structural steel frames during erection in accordance with AISC 303, Section 7

3.5 FIELD PAINTING:

A. After erection, touch-up steel surfaces specified to be shop painted. After welding is completed, clean and prime areas not painted due to field welding.

B. Finish painting of steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.6 SURVEY:

Upon completion of finish bolting or welding on any part of the work, and prior to start of work by other trades that may be supported, attached, or applied to the structural steel work, submit a certified report of survey to COR for approval. Reports shall be prepared by Registered Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Report shall specify that location of structural steel is acceptable for plumbness, level and alignment within specified tolerances specified in the AISC Manual.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 31 00
STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies material and services required for installation of steel decking as shown and specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

B. Finish Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

A. Design steel decking in accordance with AISI publication, "Specification for the Design of Cold-formed Steel Structural Members" except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing decking unit layout, connections to supporting members, and similar information necessary for completing installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, sump pans, ridge and valley plates, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings. Indicate where temporary shoring is required to satisfy design criteria.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel decking section properties and specifying structural characteristics.

D. Certification: For each type and gauge of metal deck supporting concrete slab or fill, furnish certification of the specified fire ratings. Certify that the units supplied are U.L. listed as a “Steel Floor and Form Unit”.

E. Insurance Certification: Assist the Government in preparation and submittal of roof installation acceptance certification as may be necessary in connection with fire and extended coverage insurance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Underwriters' Label: Provide metal floor deck units listed in Underwriters' Laboratories "Fire Resistance Directory", with each deck unit bearing the UL label and marking for specific system detailed.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A1008/A1008M-12....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable.

A653/A653M-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process

C423-09a.....Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method

C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

360-10.....Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.

D. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

S100-07.....North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members, 2007 Edition with Supplement 2.aisc

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

F. Factory Mutual (FM Global):

1. Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-28: Wind Loads to Roof Systems and Roof Deck Securement
2. Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide (2002)

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.)

MIL-P-21035B.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Steel Decking: ASTM A1008, Grade C or D.

B. Primer for Shop Painted Sheets: Manufacturer's standard primer (2 coats). When finish painting of steel decking is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING primer coating shall be compatible with specified finish painting.

C. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A36.

D. Welding Electrode: E60XX minimum.

E. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A653. Provide accessories of every kind required to complete the installation of metal decking in the system shown. Finish sheet metal items to match deck including, but not limited to, the following items:

1. Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting deck units, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel.
2. Continuous Sheet Metal Edging: At openings, concrete slab edges and roof deck edges. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) steel. Side and end closures supporting concrete and their attachment to supporting steel shall be designed by the manufacturer to safely support the wet weight of concrete and construction loads. The deflection of cantilever closures shall be limited to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum.
3. Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction, of not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel of the same quality as the deck units. Form to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.
4. Ridge and Valley Plates: Provide 1.3 mm (18 gauge), minimum 100 mm (4 inch) wide ridge and valley plates where roof slope exceeds 40 mm per meter (1/2 inch per foot).
5. Cant Strips: Provide bent metal 45 degree leg cant strips where indicated on the Drawings. Fabricate cant strips from 1 mm (20 gauge) metal with a minimum 125 mm (5 inch) face width.
6. Seat Angles for Deck: Provide where a beam does not frame into a column.
7. Sump Pans for Roof Drains: Fabricated from single piece of minimum 1.9 mm (14 gauge) galvanized sheet steel with level bottoms and sloping sides to direct water flow to drain, unless otherwise shown. Provide sump pans of adequate size to receive roof drains and with

bearing flanges not less than 75 mm (3 inches) wide. Recess pans not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) below roof deck surface, unless otherwise shown or required by deck configuration. Holes for drains will be cut in the field.

2.2 REQUIREMENTS:

A. Provide steel decking of the type, depth, gauge, and section properties as shown.

B. Metal Form Deck - Type 1: Single pan fluted units utilized as a permanent form for reinforced concrete slabs. Comply with the depth and gauge requirements as shown on the Contract Documents.
   1. Finish: Phosphatized, painted.

C. Metal Roof Deck: Single pan fluted units with flat horizontal top surfaces utilized to act as a permanent support for all superimposed loads. Comply with the depth and minimum gage requirements as shown on the Contract Documents.
   1. Wide Rib (Type B) deck.
   2. Finish: Prime painted. Apply finished coat of paint to underside of deck after installation. Color as selected by Architect.

D. Do not use steel deck for hanging supports for any type or kind of building components including suspended ceilings, electrical light fixtures, plumbing, heating, or air conditioning pipes or ducts or electrical conduits.

E. Steel decking units used for interstitial levels shall include an integral system.
   1. System to provide a simple point of attachment for light duty hanger devices.
   2. System to allow for flexibility for attaching hangers for support of suspended ceilings, electrical, plumbing, heating, or air conditioning items, weight not to exceed 50 kg/m^2 (10 psf).
   3. System shall provide for a minimum spacing pattern of 300 mm (12 inches) on centers longitudinally and 600 mm (24 inches) on centers transversely.
   4. Maximum load suspended from any hanger is 23 kg (50 pounds).
   5. System consisting of fold-down type hanger tabs or lip hanger is acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION:

A. Do not start installation of metal decking until corresponding steel framework has been plumbed, aligned and completed and until temporary

shoring, where required, has been installed. Remove any oil, dirt, paint, ice, water and rust from steel surfaces to which metal decking will be welded.

B. Coordinate and cooperate with structural steel erector in locating decking bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.

C. Provide steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more spans, except for interstitial levels.

D. Place steel decking units at right angles to supporting members. End laps of sheets of roof deck shall be a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches) and shall occur over supports.

E. Fastening Deck Units:

1. Fasten floor deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 305 mm (12 inches) o.c. with a minimum of two welds per unit at each support. Where two units abut, fasten each unit individually to the supporting steel framework.
2. Tack weld or use self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws at 915 mm (3 feet) o.c. for fastening end closures. Only use welds to attach longitudinal end closures.
3. Weld side laps of adjacent floor deck units that span more than 1524 mm (5 feet). Fasten at midspan or 915 mm (3 feet) o.c., whichever is smaller.
4. Fasten roof deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 305 mm (12 inches) o.c. at every support, and at closer spacing where required for lateral force resistance by diaphragm action. Attach split or partial panels to the structure in every valley. In addition, secure deck to each supporting member in ribs where side laps occur. Power driven fasteners may be used in lieu of welding for roof deck if strength equivalent to the welding specified above is provided. Submit test data and design calculations verifying equivalent design strength.
5. Mechanically fasten side laps of adjacent roof deck units with spans greater than 1524 mm (5 feet) between supports, at intervals not exceeding 915 mm (3 feet) o.c., or midspan, whichever is closer, using self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws.
6. Uplift Loading: Install and anchor roof deck units to resist gross uplift loading of 2.1 kPa (45 psf) at eave overhang and 1.4 kPa (30 psf) for other roof areas.

7. Weld end laps of corrugated form deck units in valley of side lap and at middle of sheet (maximum spacing of welds is 380 mm (15 inches).
8. Weld corrugated deck to intermediate supports in an X pattern. Weld in valley of side laps on every other support and in the valley of the center corrugation on the remaining supports (maximum spacing of welds is 760 mm (30 inches)).

F. Cutting and Fitting:

1. Cut all metal deck units to proper length in the shop prior to shipping.
2. Field cutting by the metal deck erector is restricted to bevel cuts, notching to fit around columns and similar items, and cutting openings that are located and dimensioned on the Structural Drawings.
3. Other penetrations shown on the approved metal deck shop drawings but not shown on the Structural Drawings are to be located, cut and reinforced by the trade requiring the opening.
4. Make all cuts neat and trim using a metal saw, drill or punchout device; cutting with torches is expressly prohibited.
5. Do not make any cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal deck drawings. If an additional opening not shown on the approved shop drawings is required, submit a sketch, to scale, locating the required new opening and any other openings and supports in the immediate area. Do not cut the opening until the sketch has been reviewed and accepted by the COR. Provide any additional reinforcing or framing required for the opening at no cost to the Government. Failure to comply with these requirements is cause for rejection of the work and removal and replacement of the affected metal deck.
6. Reinforcement at Openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking, and support of other work shown.

3.2 WELDING:

Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.3.

3.3 FIELD REPAIR:

1. Areas scarred during erection.
2. Welds to be thoroughly cleaned and touched-up. Touch-up paint for shop painted units of same type used for shop painting.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.

B. Items specified.

1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items
2. Frames
3. Guards
4. Loose Lintels
5. Shelf Angles
6. Safety Nosings
7. Ladders
8. Railings

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Railings attached to steel stairs: Section 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS.

B. Colors, finishes, and textures: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

D. Stainless steel corner guards: Section 10 26 00, WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
   1. Anodized finish as specified.
   2. Live load designs as specified.
E. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.
F. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
   B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws
   B18.2.2-87(R2005).....Square and Hex Nuts
C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   A36/A36M-12.....Structural Steel
   A47-99(R2009).....Malleable Iron Castings
   A48-03(R2012).....Gray Iron Castings
   A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
   A123-12.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
   A240/A240M-14.....Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet

and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

A307-12.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A391/A391M-07(R2012)....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain

A786/A786M-09.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate

B221-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B456-11.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

B632-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate

C1107-13.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)

D3656-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

F436-11.....Hardened Steel Washers

F468-06(R2012).....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head Cap Screws and Studs for General Use

F593-13.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs

F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel

D1.2-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum

D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)

AMP 521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

MBG 531-09.....Metal Bar Grating Manual

MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual

F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings:

SP 1-04.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning

SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning

SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):

RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.

B. Ladders and Rungs: 120 kg (250 pounds) at any point.

C. Railings and Handrails: 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.

C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.

D. Floor Plate:

1. Steel ASTM A786.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B632.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.

1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.

F. Cast-Iron: ASTM A48, Class 30, commercial pattern.

G. Malleable Iron Castings: A47.

H. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

I. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.

J. Modular Channel Units:

1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.
2. Form channel within turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.
3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be

given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.

4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.
5. Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.

K. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.

2.3 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:
1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:
1. Bolts with Nuts:
   a. ASME B18.2.2.
   b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
   c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
   d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material
1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:
1. Size and thickness of members as shown.

2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power

actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
   a. Fabricate items to design shown.
   b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
   c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
   d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
   e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
   f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
   g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
   h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
2. Welding:
   a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
   b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
   c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
   d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:
   a. Miter or butt members at corners.
   b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
   a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6

inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.

b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.

5. Cutting and Fitting:
   a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
   b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
   c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
   d. Fit pieces together as required.
   e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
   f. Joints firm when assembled.
   g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
   h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
   i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:
   1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
   2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
      a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
      b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
      c. Colored anodic coating, AA-C22A42, chemically etched medium matte with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
      d. Painted: AA-C22R10.
   3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.

a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
   1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
   2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
c. Shop Prime Painting:
   1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
      a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
      b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
      c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
      d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
      e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
   2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.

4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.
5. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.

G. Protection:
1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:
1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

C. For Wall Mounted Items:
1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.

2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flatted for anchorage to stud.
5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

D. For Trapeze Bars:
1. Construct assembly above ceilings as shown and design to support not less than a 340 kg (750 pound) working load at any point.
2. Fabricate trapeze supports as shown, with all exposed members, including screws, nuts, bolts and washers, fabricated of stainless steel.
3. Fabricate concealed components of structural steel shapes unless shown otherwise.
4. Stainless steel ceiling plate drilled for eye bolt.
5. Continuously weld connections where welds shown.
6. Use modular channel where shown with manufacturers bolts and fittings.
   a. Weld ends of steel angle braces to steel plates and secure to modular channel units as shown. Drill plates for anchor bolts.
   b. Fabricate eye bolt, special clamp bolt, and plate closure full length of modular channel at ceiling line and secure to modular channel unit with manufacturers standard fittings.

E. For Intravenous Track and Cubical Curtain Track:
1. Fabricate assembly of steel angle as shown.
2. Drill angle bent ends for anchor screws to acoustical suspension system and angle for hanger wires.
3. Provide pipe sleeve welded to angle.

F. Supports at Ceiling for Radiographic (x-ray) Equipment:
1. Fabricate hangers braces, and track of modular channel units assembly as shown.
2. Fabricate steel plates for anchor to structure above.

3. Drill bent plates for bolting at mid height at concrete beams.

G. For Operating Room Light:

1. Fabricate as shown to suit equipment furnished.
2. Drill leveling plate for light fixture bolts.

H. Supports in Orthopedic Brace Shop:

1. Fabricate from 25 mm (one inch) steel pipe, fasten to steel angles above and extend to a point 150 mm (6 inches) below finished ceiling.
2. Lower end of the pipe shall have a standard pipe thread.
3. Provide an escutcheon plate at ceiling.

I. Supports for Accordion Partition Tracks, Exercise Equipment, and Items at Various Conditions at Suspended Ceilings:

1. Fabricate of structural steel shapes as shown.
2. Drill for anchor bolts of suspended item.

J. Supports for Communion Rail Posts in Chapel:

1. Fabricate one steel plate support for each post as shown.
2. Drill for fasteners.

2.6 FRAMES

A. Channel Door Frames:

1. Fabricate of structural steel channels of size shown.
2. Miter and weld frames at corners.
3. Where anchored to masonry or embedded in concrete, weld to back of frame at each jamb, 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 44 mm (1-3/4 inch) wide steel strap anchors with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches), and of sufficient length to extend at least 300 mm (12 inches) into wall. Space anchors 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb. Weld clip angles to bottom of jambs and provide holes for expansion bolts.
4. Where anchored to concrete or masonry in prepared openings, drill holes at jambs for anchoring with expansion bolts. Weld clip angles to bottom of frame and provide holes for expansion bolt anchors as shown. Drill holes starting 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb and at top of jamb. Provide pipe spacers at holes welded to channel.
5. Where closure plates are shown, continuously weld them to the channel flanges.

6. Weld continuous 19 x 19 x 3 mm (3/4 x 3/4 x 1/8 inch) thick steel angles to the interior side of each channel leg at the head and jambs to form a caulking groove.
7. Prepare frame for installation of hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
   a. Cut a slot in the lock jamb to receive the lock bolt.
   b. Where shown use continuous solid steel bar stops at perimeter of frame, weld or secure with countersunk machine screws at not more than 450 mm (18 inches) on center.

2.7 GUARDS

A. Wall Corner Guards:
   1. Fabricate from steel angles and furnish with anchors as shown.
   2. Continuously weld anchor to angle.

B

B. Edge Guard Angles for Openings in slabs.
   1. Fabricate from steel angles of sizes and with anchorage shown.
   2. Where size of angle is not shown, provide 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 x 2 x 1/4 inch) steel angle with 32 x 5 mm (1-1/4 x 3/16 inch) strap anchors, welded to back.
   3. Miter or butt angles at corners and weld.
   4. Use one anchor near end and three feet on centers between end anchors.

2.8 LOOSE LINTELS

A. Furnish lintels of sizes shown. Where size of lintels is not shown, provide the sizes specified.
B. Fabricate lintels with not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing masonry walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.
C. Provide one angle lintel for each 100 mm (4 inches) of masonry thickness as follows except as otherwise specified or shown.
   1. Openings 750 mm to 1800 mm (2-1/2 feet to 6 feet) - 100 x 90 x 8 mm (4 x 3-1/2 x 5/16 inch).
   2. Openings 1800 mm to 3000 mm (6 feet to 10 feet) - 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).

D. For 150 mm (6 inch) thick masonry openings 750 mm to 3000 mm (2-1/2 feet to 10 feet) use one angle 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).
E. Provide bearing plates for lintels where shown.
F. Weld or bolt upstanding legs of double angle lintels together with 19 mm (3/4 inch bolts) spaced at 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.
G. Insert spreaders at bolt points to separate the angles for insertion of metal windows, louver, and other anchorage.
H. Where shown or specified, punch upstanding legs of single lintels to suit size and spacing of anchor bolts.

2.9 SHELF ANGLES

A. Fabricate from steel angles of size shown.
B. Fabricate angles with horizontal slotted holes for 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts spaced at not over 900 mm (3 feet) on centers and within 300 mm (12 inches) of ends.
C. Provide adjustable malleable iron inserts for embedded in concrete framing.

2.10 SAFETY NOSINGS

A. Fed. Spec. RR-T-650, Type C.
   1. Aluminum: Class 2, Style 2.
   2. Cast iron: Class 4.
B. Fabricate nosings for exterior use from cast aluminum, and nosings for interior use from either cast aluminum or cast iron. Use one Class throughout.
C. Fabricate nosings approximately 100 mm (4 inches) wide with not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) nose.
D. Provide nosings with integral type anchors spaced not more than 100 mm (4 inches) from each end and intermediate anchors spaced approximately 375 mm (15 inches) on center.
E. Fabricate nosings to extend within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads except where shown to extend full width.
F. Fabricate nosings to extend full width between stringers of metal stairs and full width of door openings.
G. On curved steps fabricate to terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved ends.

2.11 LADDERS

A. Steel Ladders:
   1. Fixed-rail type with steel rungs shouldered and headed into and welded to rails.
   2. Fabricate angle brackets of 50 mm (2 inch) wide by 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick steel; brackets spaced maximum of 1200 mm (4 feet) apart and of length to hold ladder 175 mm (7 inches) from wall to center of rungs. Provide turned ends or clips for anchoring.
   3. Provide holes for anchoring with expansion bolts through turned ends and brackets.
   4. Where shown, fabricate side rails curved, twisted and formed into a gooseneck.
   5. Galvanize exterior ladders after fabrication, ASTM A123, G-90.

B. Aluminum Ladders:
   1. Fixed-rail type, constructed of structural aluminum, with mill finish.
   2. Fabricate side rails and rungs of size and design shown, with the rungs shouldered and headed into and welded to the rails.
   3. Where shown fabrication side rails curved, twisted and formed into gooseneck.
   4. Fabricate angle brackets at top and bottom and intermediate brackets where shown. Drill for bolting.

C. Ladder Rungs:
   1. Fabricate from 25 mm (one inch) diameter steel bars.
   2. Fabricate so that rungs will extend at least 100 mm (4 inches) into wall with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches), project out from wall 175 mm (7 inches), be 400 mm (16 inches) wide and be designed so that foot cannot slide off end.
   3. Galvanized after fabrication, ASTM A123, G-90 rungs for exterior use and for access to pits.

2.11 RAILINGS

A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.

B. Fabrication General:
   1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.

2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
5. Exterior Post Anchors.
   a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.
   b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.
   c. Provide heavy pattern sliding flange base plate with set screws at base of pipe or tube posts.
6. Interior Post Anchors:
   a. Provide flanged fittings for securing fixed posts to floor with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
   b. Weld or thread flanged fitting to posts at base.
   c. For securing removable posts to floor, provide close fitting sleeve insert or inverted flange base plate with stud bolts or rivets concrete anchor welded to the base plate.
   d. Provide sliding flange base plate on posts secured with set screws.
   e. Weld flange base plate to removable posts set in sleeves.

C. Handrails:
1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.
2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.

D. Steel Pipe Railings:
1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
2. Number and space of rails as shown.
3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.
5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.
6. Removable Rails:

a. Provide "U" shape brackets at each end to hold removable rail as shown. Use for top and bottom horizontal rail when rails are joined together with vertical members.
b. Secure rail to brackets with 9 mm (3/8 inch) stainless steel through bolts and nuts at top rail only when rails joined with vertical members.
c. Continuously weld brackets to post.
d. Provide slotted bolt holes in rail bracket.
e. Weld bolt heads flush with top of rail.
f. Weld flanged fitting to post where posts are installed in sleeves.

7. Opening Guard Rails:
   a. Fabricate rails with flanged fitting at each end to fit between wall opening jambs.
   b. Design flange fittings for fastening with machine screws to steel plate anchored to jambs.
   c. Fabricate rails for floor openings for anchorage in sleeves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
   1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
   2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
   3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
   1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
   2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.

E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.

G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.

H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

A. Anchorage to structure.

1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.

B. Supports for Wall Mounted items:

1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
4. Locate supports where required for items shown.

C. Support at Ceiling for X-ray Tube Stand and Radiographic Equipment:

1. Bolt modular steel channel frames to hangers as shown, anchored to structure above.
2. Fasten frames with modular channel manufacturers fittings, bolts, and nuts. Space modular channel supports and hangers as shown and as required to suit equipment furnished.
3. Install closure plates in channels at ceiling where channel opening is visible. Coordinate and cut plates to fit tight against equipment anchors after equipment anchors are installed.

D. Ceiling Support for Operating Light:
   1. Anchor support to structure above as shown.
   2. Set leveling plate as shown level with ceiling.
   3. Secure operating light to leveling plate in accordance with light manufacturer's requirements.
E. Supports for intravenous (IV) Track and Cubicle Curtain Track:
   1. Install assembly where shown after ceiling suspension grid is installed.
   2. Drill angle for bolt and weld nut to angle prior to installation of tile.
F. Support for cantilever grab bars:
   1. Locate channels or tube in partition for support as shown, and extend full height from floor to underside of structural slab above.
   2. Anchor at top and bottom with angle clips bolted to channels or tube with two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
   3. Anchor to floors and overhead construction with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
   4. Fasten clips to concrete with expansion bolts, and to steel with machine bolts or welds.
G. Supports for Trapeze Bars:
   1. Secure plates to overhead construction with fasteners as shown.
   2. Secure angle brace assembly to overhead construction with fasteners as shown and bolt plate to braces.
   3. Fit modular channel unit flush with finish ceiling, and secure to plate with modular channel unit manufacturer's standard fittings through steel shims or spreaders as shown.
      a. Install closure plates in channel between eye bolts.
      b. Install eyebolts in channel.

3.3 DOOR FRAMES

A. Secure clip angles at bottom of frames to concrete slab with expansion bolts as shown.
B. Level and plumb frame; brace in position required.
C. At masonry, set frames in walls so anchors are built-in as the work progresses unless shown otherwise.
D. Set frames in formwork for frames cast into concrete.

E. Where frames are set in prepared openings, bolt to wall with spacers and expansion bolts.

3.4 OTHER FRAMES

A. Set frame flush with surface unless shown otherwise.

B. Anchor frames at ends and not over 450 mm (18 inches) on centers unless shown otherwise.

C. Set in formwork before concrete is placed.

3.5 GUARDS

A. Steel Angle Corner Guards:

1. Build into masonry as the work progress.
2. Set into formwork before concrete is placed.
3. Set angles flush with edge of opening and finish floor or wall or as shown.
4. At existing construction fasten angle and filler piece to adjoining construction with 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter by 75 mm (3 inch) long expansion bolts 450 mm (18 inches) on center.

3.6 STEEL LINTELS

A. Use lintel sizes and combinations shown or specified.

B. Install lintels with longest leg upstanding, except for openings in 150 mm (6 inch) masonry walls install lintels with longest leg horizontal.

C. Install lintels to have not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

3.7 SHELF ANGLES

A. Anchor shelf angles with 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts unless shown otherwise in adjustable malleable iron inserts, set level at elevation shown.

B. Provide expansion space at end of members.

3.8 SAFETY NOSINGS

A. Except as specified and where preformed rubber treads are shown or specified install safety nosings at the following:

1. Exterior concrete steps.
2. Door sills of areaway entrances curbs.
3. Exposed edges of curbs of door sills at transformer and service rooms.
4. Interior concrete steps, including concrete filled treads of metal stairs of service stairs.

B. Install flush with horizontal and vertical surfaces.

C. Install nosing to within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads, except where shown to extend full width.

D. Extend nosings full width of door openings.

E. Extend nosings, full width between stringers of metal stairs, and terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved ends.

3.9 LADDERS

A. Anchor ladders to walls and floors with expansion bolts through turned lugs or angle clips or brackets.

B. In elevator pits, set ladders to clear all elevator equipment where shown on the drawings.

1. Where ladders are interrupted by division beams, anchor ladders to beams by welding, and to floors with expansion bolts.
2. Where ladders are adjacent to division beams, anchor ladders to beams with bent steel plates, and to floor with expansion bolts.

C. Ladder Rungs:

1. Set ladder rungs into formwork before concrete is placed. Build ladder rungs into masonry as the work progresses.
2. Set step portion of rung 150 mm (6 inches) from wall.
3. Space rungs approximately 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.
4. Where only one rung is required, locate it 400 mm (16 inches) above the floor.

3.10 RAILINGS

A. Steel Posts:

1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.
2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.
3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS—on exterior posts.
4. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.
5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.

6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
7. Secure posts to steel with welds.

B. Aluminum Railing, Stainless Steel Railing, and Ornamental Railing Posts:
   1. Install pipe sleeves in concrete formwork.
   2. Set posts in sleeve and pour grout to surface on exterior locations and to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of surface for interior locations except to where posts are required to be removable.
   3. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant over sleeve at post perimeter for exterior posts and flush with surface for interior posts as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. Anchor to Walls:
   1. Anchor rails to concrete or solid masonry with machine screws through flanged fitting to steel plate.
      a. Anchor steel plate to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts.
      b. Anchor steel plate to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.
   2. Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.

D. Removable Rails:
   1. Rest rails in brackets at each end and secure to bracket with stainless steel bolts and nuts where part of a continuous railing.
   2. Rest rail posts in sleeves where not part of a continuous railing. Do not grout posts.

E. Handrails:
   1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
   2. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless shown otherwise.
   3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
   4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

3.11 STEEL COMPONENTS FOR MILLWORK ITEMS

Coordinate and deliver to Millwork fabricator for assembly where millwork items are secured to metal fabrications.

3.12 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.

B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 51 00
METAL STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies steel stairs with railings.

B. Types:

1. Closed riser stairs with concrete filled treads and platforms.
2. Industrial stairs: Closed riser stairs.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Concrete fill for treads and platforms: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

C. Wall handrails and railings for other than steel stairs: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: Show design, fabrication details, installation, connections, material, and size of members.

C. Fabrication qualifications.

D. Installer qualifications.

E. Calculations.

F. Welding qualifications.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Fabricator: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years’ experience in type of work required by this section. Submit fabricator qualifications.

B. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years’ experience in type of work required by this section. Submit installer qualifications.

C. Calculations: Provide professionally prepared calculations and certification of performance of this work, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the state where the work is located. Perform structural design of the stair including supports for

the metal stair frame. Indicate how Design Criteria as specified have been incorporated into the design.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

1.5 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B18.2.1-12.....Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)

B18.2.3.8M-81(R2005)....Metric Heavy Lag Screws

B18.6.1-81(R2008).....Wood Screws (Inch Series)

B18.6.3-13.....Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and Metallic Drive Screws (Inch Series)

B18.6.5M-10.....Metric Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws

B18.6.7M-10.....Metric Machine Screws

B18.22M-81(R2010).....Metric Plain Washers

B18.21.1-09.....Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washer (Inch Series)

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-14.....Structural Steel

A47/A47M-99 (R2014).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A48/A48M-03(R2012).....Gray Iron Castings

A53/A53M-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

A123/A123M-13.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A153/A153M-09.....Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

A307-14.....Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

A786/A786M-05(R2009)....Rolled Steel Floor Plates

A1008/A1008M-13.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low-Alloy

A1011/A1011M-14.....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Strip, Hot-Rolled Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low-Alloy

C. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1/D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

D1.3/D1.3M-08.....Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel

D. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufactures (NAAMM) Manuals:

MBG 531-09.....Metal Bar Gratings

AMP521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual, Including Round Tube

E. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

S100-12.....Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

101-15.....Life Safety Code

G. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

Paint 25(1997; E 2004)..Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA:

A. Design stairs to support live load of 4.79 kN/sq. m (100 lbf/ sq. ft.) and a concentrated load of 1.33 kN (300 lbf) applied on an area of 2580 sq. mm (4 sq. in.).

1. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
2. Provide stair framing capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to the loads specified above. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/360 or 6.4 mm (1/4 inch), whichever is less.

B. Provide structural design, fabrication and assembly in accordance with requirements of NAAMM Metal Stairs Manual, except as otherwise specified or shown.
C. Design Grating treads in accordance with NAAMM Metal Bar Grating Manual.
D. Design handrails and top rails of guards to support uniform load of not 0.73 kN/m (50 lbf/ft.) applied in any direction and a concentrated load of 0.89 kN (200 lbf) applied in any direction. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
E. Infill of guards to support concentrated load of 0.22 kN (50 lbf) applied horizontally on an area of 0.093 sq. m (1 sq. ft.).
F. Design fire stairs to conform to NFPA 101.

2.2 MATERIALS:

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight, zinc coated.
B. Steel Grating: Metal bar type grating NAAMM BG.
C. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
D. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M.
E. Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M.
F. Steel Decking: Form from zinc coated steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with properties conforming to AISI S100 Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.
G. Steel Plate: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
H. Iron Castings: ASTM A48/A48M, Class 30.
I. Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A47/A47M.

2.3 FABRICATION GENERAL:

A. Fasteners:
   1. Conceal bolts and screws wherever possible.
   2. Use countersunk heads on exposed bolts and screws with ends of bolts and screws dressed flush after nuts are set.
   3. Galvanized zinc-coated fasteners in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M and used for exterior applications or where built into exterior walls or floor systems. Select fasteners for the type, grade, and class required for the installation of steel stair items.
   4. Standard/regular hexagon-head bolts and nuts be conforming to ASTM A307, Grade A.

5. Square-head lag bolts conforming to ASME B18.2.3.8M, ASME B18.2.1.
6. Machine screws cadmium-plated steel conforming to ASME B18.6.7M, ASME B18.6.3.
7. Wood screws, flat-head carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.6.5M, ASME B18.6.1.
8. Plain washers, round, general-assembly-grade, carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.22M, ASME B18.21.1.
9. Lockwashers helical spring, carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.2.3.8M.

B. Welding:
1. Structural steel, AWS D1.1/D1.1M, and sheet steel, AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
2. Where possible, locate welds on unexposed side.
3. Grind exposed welds smooth and true to contour of welded member.
4. Remove welding splatter.

C. Remove sharp edges and burrs.

D. Fit stringers to head channel and close ends with steel plates welded in place where shown.

E. Fit face stringer to newel post by tenoning into newel post, or by notching and fitting face stringer to side of newel where shown.

F. Shop Prime Painting: Shop prime steelwork with red oxide primer in accordance with SSPC Paint 25.

G. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 0.8 mm (1/32 inch), and bend metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the work.

H. Continuously weld corners and seams in accordance with the recommendations of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind smooth exposed welds and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.

I. Form exposed connections with hairline joints that are flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of the type indicated or, if not indicated, use Phillips flathead (countersunk) screws or bolts.

J. Provide and coordinate anchorage of the type indicated with the supporting structure. Fabricate anchoring devices, space as indicated

and required to provide adequate support for the intended use of the work.

K. Use hot-rolled steel bars for work fabricated for bar stock unless work is indicated or specified as fabricated from cold-finished or cold-

2.4 RAILINGS:

A. Fabricate railings, including handrails, from steel pipe.
   1. Connections may be standard fittings designed for welding, or coped or mitered pipe with full welds.
   2. Wall handrails are provided under Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
B. Return ends of handrail to wall and close free end.
C. Provide standard terminal castings where fastened to newel.
D. Space intermediate posts not over 1828 mm (6 feet) on center between end post or newel post
E. Fabricate handrail brackets from cast malleable iron.
F. Provide standard terminal fittings at ends of post and rails.

2.5 CLOSED RISER STAIRS:

A. Provide treads, risers, platforms, railings, stringers, headers and other supporting members.
B. Fabricate pans for treads and platforms, and risers from sheet steel.
C. Form risers with sanitary cove.
D. Fabricate stringers, headers, and other supporting members from structural steel.
E. Construct newel posts of steel tubing having wall thickness not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch), with forged steel caps and drops.

2.6 INDUSTRIAL STAIRS:

A. Provide treads, platforms, railings, stringers and other supporting members as shown.
B. Treads and platforms of checkered steel floor plate:
   1. Turn floor plate down to form nosing on treads and edge of platform at head of stairs.
   2. Support tread and platforms with angles welded to plate.
   3. Do not leave exposed fasteners on top of treads or platform surfaces.

C. Treads and platforms of steel grating:
   1. Fabricate steel grating treads and platforms in accordance with requirements of NAAMM MBG 531-09.
   2. Provide end-banding bars, except where carrier angle are used at tread ends.
   3. Support treads by use of carrier plates or carrier angle. Use carrier plate end banding bars on exterior stairs.
   4. Provide abrasive nosing on treads and edge of platforms at head of stairs.
   5. Provide toe plates on platforms where shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STAIR INSTALLATION:

A. Provide hangers and struts required to support the loads imposed.
B. Perform job site welding and bolting as specified for shop fabrication.
C. Set stairs and other members in position and secure to structure as shown.
D. Install stairs plumb, level and true to line.
E. Provide steel closure plate to fill gap between the stringer and surrounding wall. Weld and apply primer, ready to accept paint finish.

3.2 RAILING INSTALLATION:

A. Install standard terminal fittings at ends of posts and rails.
B. Secure brackets, posts and rails to steel by welds, and to masonry or concrete with expansion sleeves and bolts, except secure posts at concrete by setting in sleeves filled with commercial non-shrink grout.
C. Set rails horizontal or parallel to rake of stairs to within 3 mm in 3658 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).
D. Set posts plumb and aligned to within 3 mm in 3658 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).

3.3 FIELD PRIME PAINTING:

A. Touch-up abraded areas with same primer paint used for shop priming.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies wood blocking, framing, sheathing, furring, nailers.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

B. Milled woodwork: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.

C. Gypsum sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

D. Cement board sheathing: Section 06 16 63, CEMENTITIOUS SHEATHING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.

D. Manufacturer’s Literature and Data:

1. Submit data for lumber, panels, hardware and adhesives.
2. Submit data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification from treating plants that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
3. Submit data for fire retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, submit statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to project site.

E. Manufacturer’s certificate for unmarked lumber.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.

B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.

C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in the type of work required by this section.

1.6 GRADING AND MARKINGS:

A. Any unmarked lumber or plywood panel for its grade and species will not be allowed on VA Construction sites for lumber and material not normally grade marked, provide manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material meet the specified the specified requirements.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):

NDS-15.....National Design Specification for Wood Construction

WCD1-01.....Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B18.2.1-12(R2013).....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws

B18.2.2-10.....Square and Hex Nuts

B18.6.1-81(R2008).....Wood Screws

E. American Plywood Association (APA):

E30-11.....Engineered Wood Construction Guide

F. ASTM International (ASTM):

A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

C954-11.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in thickness

F844-07a(R2013).....Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for General Use

G. American Wood Protection Association (AWPA):
AWPA Book of Standards

I. Forest Stewardship Council (FSC):
FSC-STD-01-001(Ver. 4-0)FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship

J. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):
MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated

K. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

M. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)
PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
PS 20-10.....American Softwood Lumber Standard

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER:

A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber must bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.
   1. Identifying marks are to be in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
   2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.

C. Lumber Other Than Structural:
   1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.

D. Sizes:
   1. Conforming to PS 20.
   2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

E. Moisture Content:
   1. Maximum moisture content of wood products is to be as follows at the time of delivery to site.
      a. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
F. Fire Retardant Treatment:
   1. Comply with Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140.
   2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.
G. Preservative Treatment:
   2. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including furring, and sleepers that are less than 610 mm (24 inches) from ground; nailers, edge strips, blocking, crickets, curbs, cant, vent strips and other members provided in connection with roofing and flashing materials.
   3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).
   4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with AWPA Book use category system standards U1 and T1, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper Arsenate (CCA) or other agents classified as carcinogenic for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

2.3 PLYWOOD:

A. Comply with PS 1.
B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.
C. Sheathing:
   1. APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior; panel grade CD or better.

2.5 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

A. Anchor Bolts:
   1. ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
   2. Extend at least 203 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).

B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Provide 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.

C. Washers

1. ASTM F844.
2. Provide zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.

D. Screws:

1. Wood to Wood: ASME B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:

A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:

1. AFPA NDS for timber connectors.

B. Fasteners:

2. Bolts:
   a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
   b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
   c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or provide expansion bolts. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
   d. Provide toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
   e. Provide bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 610 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Provide clips to beam flanges.
3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.
   a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
   b. ASTM C954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
4. Power actuated drive pins may be provided where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
6. Screws to Join Wood:
   b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.

D. Cut notch, or bore in accordance with AFPA WCD1 passage of ducts wires, bolts, pipes, conduits and to accommodate other work. Repair or replace miscut, misfit or damaged work.

E. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:

1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
2. Provide longest lengths practicable.
3. Provide fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.

6. Unless otherwise shown, provide wall furring 25 mm by 75 mm (1 inch by 3 inch) continuous wood strips installed plumb on walls, using wood shims where necessary so face of furring forms a true, even plane. Space furring not over 406 mm (16 inches) on centers, butt joints over bearings and rigidly secure in place. Anchor furring on 406 mm (16 inches) centers.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 16 63
CEMENTITIOUS SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies cement board sheathing applied to frame wall construction, ready to receive subsequent finishes.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples: 1. Cement board panels, 200 mm by 200 mm (8 inches by 8 inches), minimum size.

2. Fasteners, each type used.

3. Reinforcing tape for joints 300 mm (12 inches) long.

4. Water barrier backing, 300 mm (12 inches) square.

C. Product Data:

1. Cement board sheathing.

2. Reinforcing tape.

3. Fasteners.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact.

B. Store materials so as to prevent damage or contamination.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness.

C1325-08.....Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units

C. Gypsum Association:

GA253.....Application of Gypsum Sheathing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENT BOARD SHEATHING

A. Conform to ASTM C1325, except as follows.

B. Property Minimum Average Value

1. Flame Spread	5
2. Smoke Density	0
3. Thickness	13 mm (1/2 inch)
4. Minimum Width	800 mm (32 inches)
5. Flexural Strength wet and dry	6895 kpa (1000 psi)
6. Fastener Holding wet and dry	33 kpa (125 pounds)

2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C954. Modified for flat head. Bugle head not acceptable.

B. Joint Reinforcing Tape:

1. Minimum 100 mm (4-inches) wide open mesh alkali resistant.
2. Glass fiber mesh polymer coated as recommended by Cement Board manufacturer.

C. Water Barrier: FS UU-B-790. Type I (Barrier paper), Grade D (Water-vapor permeable). Other products meeting or exceeding the Federal specification for a water barrier with water vapor permeability are acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install units when temperature is below 4.5 degrees Celsius (40 degrees F).

B. Do not install joint reinforcing tape when temperature is below 10 degrees Celsius (50 degrees F).

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Remove wrapping and separate to allow air circulation for not less than seven days before installation.

C. Installing Cement Board Units:

1. Apply cement board sheathing immediately over water barrier in accordance with GA-253, with rounded edges and rough side to exterior, except as specified otherwise.
2. Secure units to framing members with screws spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2-inch) from the edge of the unit.
3. Install screws so that the screw heads do not penetrate the surface of unit.

4. Install 13 mm (1/2-inch) wide horizontal control joints at floors and vertical control joints not over 4.87 m (16 feet) on center unless shown otherwise, maintain alignment.
5. Stop units at edges of building expansion joints.
6. Minimum bearing over framing members: 19 mm (3/4-inch.)

D. Joint and Surface Treatment: Apply joint reinforcing tape over joints, exposed edges, and corners using adhesive recommended by manufacturer.

E. Leave surface flush and ready to receive subsequent finishes.

3.3 PROTECTION AND REPAIR

A. Protect board with temporary coverings against moisture until subsequent finish is applied.

B. Patch and repair damaged surface prior to application of subsequent finish.

1. Fill cracks.
2. Replace loose, spalling or missing joint finish.
3. Replace broken or damaged boards.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 20 00
FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies exterior and interior millwork.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Fabricated Metal brackets, and countertop legs: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Framing, furring and blocking: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

C. Wood doors: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.

D. Color and texture of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

E. Stock Casework: Section 12 32 00, MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK.

F. Other Countertops: Division 11, EQUIPMENT and Division 12, FURNISHINGS.

G. Electrical light fixtures and duplex outlets: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Millwork items – Half full size scale for sections and details 1:50 (1/4-inch) for elevations and plans.
2. Show construction and installation.

C. Samples:

Plastic laminate finished plywood or particleboard, 150 mm by 300 mm (six by twelve inches).

D. Certificates:

1. Indicating moisture content of materials meet the requirements specified.

E. Manufacturer's literature and data:

1. Finish hardware
2. Sinks with fittings
3. Electrical components

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protect lumber and millwork from dampness, maintaining moisture content specified both during and after delivery at site.

B. Store finishing lumber and millwork in weathertight well ventilated structures or in space in existing buildings designated by COR. Store at

a minimum temperature of 21^{0}C (70^{0}F) for not less than 10 days before installation.

C. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. American Hardboard Association (AHA):
A135.4-04.....Basic Hardboard

D. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
A156.9-03.....Cabinet Hardware
A156.11-10.....Cabinet Locks
A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware

E. Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):
HP1-09.....Hardwood and Decorative Plywood

F. National Particleboard Association (NPA):
A208.1-09.....Wood Particleboard

G. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):
AWI-09.....Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards and Quality Certification Program

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
LD 3-05.....High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

I. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standard (PS):
PS20-10.....American Softwood Lumber Standard

J. Military Specification (Mil. Spec):
MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated

K. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
A-A-1922A.....Shield Expansion
A-A-1936.....Contact Adhesive
FF-N-836D.....Nut, Square, Hexagon Cap, Slotted, Castle
FF-S-111D(1).....Screw, Wood
MM-L-736(C).....Lumber, Hardwood

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER

A. Grading and Marking:
   1. Lumber shall bear the grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material.
   2. Such identifying marks on a material shall be in accordance with the rule or standard under which the material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
   3. The inspection agency for lumber shall be approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.

B. Sizes:
   1. Lumber Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which product is produced.
   2. Millwork, standing and running trim, and rails: Actual size as shown or specified.

C. Hardwood: MM-L-736, species as specified for each item.

D. Softwood: PS-20, exposed to view appearance grades:
   1. Use C select or D select, vertical grain for transparent finish including stain transparent finish.
   2. Use Prime for painted or opaque finish.

E. Use edge grain Wood members exposed to weather.

2.3 PLYWOOD

A. Softwood Plywood:
   1. Prod. Std.
   2. Grading and Marking:
      a. Each sheet of plywood shall bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood.
      b. The mark shall identify the plywood by species group or identification index, and shall show glue type, grade, and compliance with PS1.
   3. Plywood, 13 mm (1/2 inch) and thicker; not less than five ply construction, except 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick plywood not less than seven ply.
   4. Plastic Laminate Plywood Cores:

a. Exterior Type, and species group.
b. Veneer Grade: A-C.
5. Shelving Plywood:
a. Interior Type, any species group.
b. Veneer Grade: A-B or B-C.
6. Other: As specified for item.
B. Hardwood Plywood:
1. HPVA: HP.1
2. Species of face veneer shall be as shown or as specified in connection with each particular item.
3. Inside of Building:
a. Use Type II (interior) A grade veneer for transparent finish.
b. Use Type II (interior) Sound Grade veneer for paint finish.
4. On Outside of Building:
a. Use Type I, (exterior) A Grade veneer for natural or stained and varnish finish.
b. Use Type I, (exterior) Sound Grade veneer for paint finish.
5. Use rotary cut white birch unless specified otherwise.

2.4 PARTICLEBOARD

A. NPA A208.1
B. Plastic Laminate Particleboard Cores:
1. Use Type 1, Grade 1-M-3, or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, unless otherwise specified.
2. Use Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, exterior bond, for tops with sinks.
C. General Use: Type 1, Grade 1-M-3 or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2.

2.5 PLASTIC LAMINATE

A. NEMA LD-3.
B. Exposed decorative surfaces including countertops, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items having plastic laminate finish. General Purpose, Type HGL.
C. Cabinet Interiors including Shelving: Both of following options to comply with NEMA, CLS as a minimum.
1. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particle board.
2. Resin impregnated decorative paper thermally fused to particle board.
D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops: Backer, Type HGP.
E. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surfaces: Post forming, Type HGP.

2.6 BUILDING BOARD (HARDBOARD)

A. ANSI/AHA A135.4, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick unless specified otherwise.

2.7 ADHESIVE

A. For Plastic Laminate: Fed. Spec. A-A-1936.

B. For Interior Millwork: Unextended urea resin, unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.

C. For Exterior Millwork: Unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.

2.8 STAINLESS STEEL

ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.

2.9 ALUMINUM CAST

ASTM B26

2.10 ALUMINUM EXTRUDED

ASTM B221

2.11 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electric-galvanizing process. Galvanized where specified.
2. Use galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metals or stainless is used.
3. Fasteners:
   a. Bolts with Nuts: FF-N-836.
   b. Expansion Bolts: A-A-1922A.
   c. Screws: Fed. Spec. FF-S-111.

B. Finish Hardware

1. Cabinet Hardware: ANSI A156.9.
   a. Door/Drawer Pulls: B02011. b. Drawer Slides: B05051 for drawers over 150 mm (6 inches) deep, B05052 for drawers 75 mm to 150 mm 3 to 6 inches) deep, and B05053 for drawers less than 75 mm (3 inches) deep.
   c. Sliding Door Tracks: B07063.
   d. Adjustable Shelf Standards: B4061 with shelf rest B04083.
   e. Concealed Hinges: B1601, minimum 110 degree opening.
   f. Butt Hinges: B01361, for flush doors, B01381 for inset lipped doors, and B01521 for overlay doors.

g. Cabinet Door Catch: B0371 or B03172.
h. Vertical Slotted Shelf Standard: B04103 with shelf brackets B04113, sized for shelf depth.

2. Cabinet Locks: ANSI A156.11.
   a. Drawers and Hinged Door: E07262.
   b. Sliding Door: E07162.
3. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI A156.16.
   a. Shelf Bracket: B04041, japanned or enameled finish.
   b. Combination Garment rod and Shelf Support: B04051 japanned or enamel finish.
   c. Closet Bar: L03131 chrome finish of required length.
   d. Handrail Brackets: L03081 or L03101.
      1) Cast Aluminum, satin polished finish.
      2) Cast Malleable Iron, japanned or enamel finish.
4. Steel Channel Frame and Leg supports for Counter top. Fabricated under Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
5. Pipe Bench Supports:
   a. Pipe: ASTM A53.
6. Fabricated Wall Bench Supports:
   a. Steel Angles: ASTM A36 steel with chrome finish, or ASTM A167, stainless steel with countersunk wood screws, holes at 64 mm (2-1/2 inches) on center on horizontal member.
   b. Use 38 mm by 38 mm by 5 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 3/16 inch) angle thick drilled for screw and bolt holes unless shown otherwise. Drill 6 mm (1/4 inch) holes for anchors on vertical member, not more than 200 mm (8 inches) on center between ends or corners.
   c. Stainless steel bars brackets: ASTM A167, fabricated to shapes shown, Number 4 finish. Use 50 mm by 5 mm (2 inch by 3/16 inch) bars unless shown otherwise. Drill for anchors and screws. Drill countersunk wood screw holes at 64 mm (2-1/2 inches) on center on horizontal members and not less than two 13 mm (1/4 inch) hole for anchors on vertical member.
7. Thru-Wall Counter Brackets:
   a. Steel angles drilled for fasteners on 100 mm (4 inches) centers.
   b. Baked enamel prime coat finish.

8. Folding Shelf Bracket:
   a. Steel Shelf bracket, approximately 400 mm by 400 mm (16 by 16 inches), folding type with baked gray enamel finish or chrome plated finish.
   b. Bracket legs shall be approximately 28 mm (1-1/8 inches) wide.
   c. Distance from center line of hinge pin to back of vertical leg shall be 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) or provide for wood spacer if hinge line is at joint of vertical and horizontal leg.
   d. Distance from face to face of bracket when closed shall be 50 mm (2 inches).
   e. Brackets shall automatically lock when counter is raised parallel to floor and shall unlock manually.
   f. Each bracket shall support not less than 68 Kg (150 pounds) evenly distributed.
9. Edge Strips Moldings:
   a. Driven type "T" shape with serrated retaining stem; vinyl plastic to match plastic laminate color, stainless steel, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick extruded aluminum.
   b. Stainless steel or extruded aluminum channels.
   c. Stainless steel, number 4 finish; aluminum, mechanical applied medium satin finish, clear anodized 0.1 mm (0.4 mils) thick.
10. Rubber or Vinyl molding
   a. Rubber or vinyl standard stock and in longest lengths practicable.
   b. Design for closures at joints with walls and adhesive anchorage.
   c. Adhesive as recommended by molding manufacturer.
11. Primers: Manufacturer's standard primer for steel providing baked enamel finish.

2.12 MOISTURE CONTENT

A. Moisture content of lumber and millwork at time of delivery to site.
   1. Interior finish lumber, trim, and millwork 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 12 percent on 85 percent of the pieces and 15 percent on the remainder.
   2. Exterior treated or untreated finish lumber and trim 100 mm (4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 15 percent.
   3. Moisture content of other materials shall be in accordance with the standards under which the products are produced.

2.13 FIRE RETARDANT TREATMENT

A. Where wood members and plywood are specified to be fire retardant treated, the treatment shall be in accordance with Mil. Spec. MIL-L19140.

B. Treatment and performance inspection shall be by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

C. Each piece of treated material shall bear identification of the testing agency and shall indicate performance in accordance with such rating of flame spread and smoke developed.

D. Treat wood for maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 25.

E. Fire Resistant Softwood Plywood:

1. Use Grade A, Exterior, plywood for treatment.
2. Meet the following requirements when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   a. Flame spread: 0 to 25.
   b. Smoke developed: 100 maximum

F. Fire Resistant Hardwood Plywood:

1. Core: Fire retardant treated softwood plywood.
2. Hardwood face and back veneers untreated,
3. Factory seal panel edges, to prevent loss of fire retardant salts.

2.14 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

Wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including wood members used for rough framing of millwork items except heart-wood Redwood and Western Red Cedar shall be preservative treated in accordance with AWPA Standards.

B. Use Grade A, exterior plywood for treatment.

2.16 FABRICATION

A. General:

1. Except as otherwise specified, use AWI Custom Grade for architectural woodwork and interior millwork.
2. Finish woodwork shall be free from pitch pockets.
3. Except where special profiles are shown, trim shall be standard stock molding and members of the same species.
4. Plywood shall be not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch), unless otherwise shown or specified.
5. Edges of members in contact with concrete or masonry shall have a square corner caulking rebate.

6. Fabricate members less than 4 m (14 feet) in length from one piece of lumber, back channeled and molded a shown.
7. Interior trim and items of millwork to be painted may be fabricated from jointed, built-up, or laminated members, unless otherwise shown on drawings or specified.
8. Plastic Laminate Work:
   a. Factory glued to either a plywood or a particle board core, thickness as shown or specified.
   b. Cover exposed edges with plastic laminate, except where aluminum, stainless steel, or plastic molded edge strips are shown or specified. Use plastic molded edge strips on 19 mm (3/4-inch) molded thick or thinner core material.
   c. Provide plastic backing sheet on underside of countertops, vanity tops, thru-wall counter including back splashes and end splashes of countertops.
   d. Use backing sheet on concealed large panel surface when decorative face does not occur.

B. Mounting Strips, Shelves and Rods:
1. Cut mounting strips from 25 mm by 100 mm (1 by 4 inches) softwood stock, with exposed edge slightly rounded.
2. Cut wood shelf from softwood 1 inch stock, of width shown, exposed edge slightly rounded. Option: Use 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick plywood with 19 mm (3/4 inch) softwood edge nosing on exposed edge, slightly rounded.
3. Plastic laminate covered, 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick plywood or particle board core with edges and ends having plastic molded edge strips. Size, finish and number as shown.
4. Rod or Closet Bar: L03131. Combination Garment and Shelf Support, intermediate support for closet bar: B04051 for rods over 1800 mm (6 feet) long.

C. Nurse Stations:
1. Fabricate to AWI premium grade construction in conformance with AWI Section 400, CASEWORK.
2. Use softwood for structural framing member's standard sizes, space not over 400 mm (16 inches) on center.
3. Use red oak for exposed hardwood trim and edging.
4. Use drawer guides on drawers with pulls.
5. Use pulls and concealed hinges on doors.

6. Use adjustable shelf standards with shelf rests.
7. Use decorative plastic laminate on exposed surfaces including interior of cupboard cabinet.
8. Overlay frame of apron with drawer and door face.
9. Provide cut outs for electrical devices and outlets.

D. Counter or Work Tops:
1. Fabrication with plastic laminate over 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick core unless shown otherwise.
   a. Use decorative laminate for exposed edges of tops 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide and on back splash and end splash. Use plastic or metal edges for top edges less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide.
   b. Assemble back splash and end splash to counter top.
   c. Use one piece counters for straight runs.
   d. Miter corners for field joints with overlapping blocking on underside of joint.
2. Fabricate wood counter for work benches as shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain work areas and storage areas to a minimum temperature of 21^{0}C (70^{0}F) for not less than 10 days before and during installation of interior millwork.
B. Do not install finish lumber or millwork in any room or space where wet process systems such as concrete, masonry, or plaster work is not complete and dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:
1. Millwork receiving transparent finish shall be primed and back-painted on concealed surfaces. Set no millwork until primed and back-painted.
2. Secure trim with fine finishing nails, screws, or glue as required.
3. Set nails for putty stopping. Use washers under bolt heads where no other bearing plate occurs.
4. Seal cut edges of preservative and fire retardant treated wood materials with a certified acceptable sealer.
5. Coordinate with plumbing and electrical work for installation of fixtures and service connections in millwork items.

6. Plumb and level items unless shown otherwise.
7. Nail finish at each blocking, lookout, or other nailer and intermediate points; toggle or expansion bolt in place where nails are not suitable.
8. Exterior Work: Joints shall be close fitted, metered, tongue and grooved, rebated, or lapped to exclude water and made up in thick white lead paste in oil.

B. Shelves:
1. Install mounting strip at back wall and end wall for shelves in closets where shown secured with toggle bolts at each end and not over 600 mm (24 inch) centers between ends.
   a. Nail Shelf to mounting strip at ends and to back wall strip at not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center.
   b. Install metal bracket, ANSI A156.16, B04041, not over 1200 mm (4 feet) centers when shelves exceed 1800 mm (6 feet) in length.
   c. Install metal bracket, ANSI A156.16, B04051, not over 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers where shelf length exceeds 1800 mm (6 feet) in length with metal rods, clothes hanger bars ANSI A156.16, L03131, of required length, full length of shelf.
2. Install vertical slotted shelf standards, ANSI A156.9, B04103 to studs with toggle bolts through each fastener opening. Double slotted shelf standards may be used where adjacent shelves terminate.
   a. Install brackets ANSI A156.9, B04113, providing supports for shelf not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center and within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of shelf end unless shown otherwise.
   b. Install shelves on brackets so front edge is restrained by bracket.

.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 066400
FIBERGLASS-REINFORCED PLASTIC PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Provide fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) panels for wall applications.

B. Related Sections: Coordinate with Work of other sections including the following:

1. Section 092900 – Gypsum Board.

2. Section 096513 – Resilient Base.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s literature including product characteristics, accessories and limitations.

B. Selection Samples: Submit samples of colors and finishes.

C. Industry Certifications and Standards: Submit copy of documentation indicating compliance.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials and products in unopened factory labeled packages. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer’s Warranty: Provide manufacturer’s standard warranty against defects in manufacturing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIBERGLASS-REINFORCED PLASTIC PANELS

A. Panels shall comply with the following:

1. Classic Collection: color as selected in Finish Legend.

2. Surface Texture: Smooth.

3. Fire Rating ASTM E 84: Class A.

4. 7. Thickness: 0.090 inches.

5. Barcol Hardness ASTM D2538: 35.

6. Water Absorption ASTM D570: 0.2 percent.

7. Accessories: Color matched dividers, outside corners, inside corners, end caps and fastening rivets.

8. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in strict accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and approved submittals.

1. Clean substrate of dirt, dust, waxes, and other bond breaking substances prior to beginning installation.

2. Install panels with bottom edge located to clear top of resilient base.

3. Apply adhesive uniformly using adhesive manufacturers recommended trowel to the entire back of panels completely to the edge (100% coverage).

4. Lay FRP panels in place leaving approximately 1/8 inch between panels and 1/4 inch space top and bottom.

5. Follow adhesive manufacturer’s recommendations for set and application times.

6. Apply pressure to entire panel face with laminate type roller, removing trapped air and ensure proper adhesion between surfaces.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Replace installations out of plumb and not aligned with adjacent panels and construction.

B. Clean panel face to remove soiling, stains, dust, and dirt using clean rags, and cleaning agents as instructed by manufacturer.

C. Leave installation clean, free of residue and debris resulting from work of this Section.

---END---

SECTION 07 08 00

FACILITY EXTERIOR CLOSURE COMMISSIONING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 07 and Division 08.

B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIRMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility exterior closure, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.

B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding commissioning processes and procedures, as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 07 and Division 08 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA’s Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01

91 00 and of Division 07 and 08, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The Facility exterior closure systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 19 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of the building envelope systems will require inspection of individual elements of the envelope construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 19 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule envelope inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the

Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 07 or Division 08 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction

to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 07 and 08 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 07 21 13
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies thermal and acoustical insulation for buildings.

B. Acoustical insulation is identified by thickness and words "Acoustical Insulation".

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Insulation in connection with roofing and waterproofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

B. Safing insulation: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Insulation, each type used
2. Adhesive, each type used.
3. Tape

C. Certificates: Stating the type, thickness and "R" value (thermal resistance) of the insulation to be installed.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Store insulation materials in weathertight enclosure.

B. Protect insulation from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C270-10.....Mortar for Unit Masonry
C516-08.....Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation
C549-06.....Perlite Loose Fill Insulation
C552-07.....Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
C553-08.....Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

C578-10.....Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
C591-09.....Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocynurate Thermal Insulation
C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
C665-06.....Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
C728-05 (R2010).....Perlite Thermal Insulation Board
C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112 inch (2.84 mm) in thickness
C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
D312-00(R2006).....Asphalt Used in Roofing
E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION – GENERAL:

A. Where thermal resistance ("R" value) is specified or shown for insulation, the thickness shown on the drawings is nominal. Use only insulation with actual thickness that is not less than that required to provide the thermal resistance specified.

B. Where "R" value is not specified for insulation, use the thickness shown on the drawings.

C. Where more than one type of insulation is specified, the type of insulation for each use is optional, except use only one type of insulation in any particular area.

D. Insulation Products shall comply with following minimum content standards for recovered materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane	
Rigid foam	9 percent recovered material
Foam-in-place	5 percent recovered material
Rock wool material	75 percent recovered material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

2.2 PERIMETER INSULATION IN CONTACT WITH SOIL:

A. Polystyrene Board: ASTM C578, Type IV, V, VI, VII, or IX where covered by soil or concrete.

2.3 EXTERIOR FRAMING OR FURRING INSULATION:

A. Batt or Blanket: Optional.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:

A. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

C. Thickness as shown; of widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.

2.6 RIGID INSULATION:

A. On the inside face of exterior walls, spandrel beams, floors, bottom of slabs, and where shown.

B. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type IB or 2.

2.9 FASTENERS:

A. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type best suited for purpose.

B. Screws: ASTM C954 or C1002, size and length best suited for purpose with washer not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter.

C. Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter with adhesive for anchorage to substrate. Provide impaling pins of length to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on the pin.

2.10 ADHESIVE:

A. As recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.

2.11 TAPE:

A. Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.

B. Perm rating of not more than 0.50.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install insulation with the vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless specified otherwise.

B. Install rigid insulating units with joints close and flush, in regular courses and with cross joints broken.

C. Install batt or blanket insulation with tight joints and filling framing void completely. Seal cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.

D. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless specified otherwise.

3.2 EXTERIOR FRAMING OR FURRING BLANKET INSULATION:

A. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in building expansion joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls. Open voids are not permitted. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.

B. Lap vapor retarder flanges together over face of framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation.

C. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs or framing and exterior wall furring by continuous pressure sensitive tape along flanged edges.

3.3 RIGID INSULATION ON SURFACE OF EXTERIOR WALLS:

A. Bond to solid vertical surfaces with adhesive as recommended by insulation manufacturer. Fill joints with adhesive cement.

B. Fasten board insulation to face of studs with screws, nails or staples. Space fastenings not more than 300 mm (12 inches) apart. Stagger fasteners at joints of boards. Install at each corner.

3.4 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:

A. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs and wall furring with continuous pressure sensitive tape along edges or adhesive.

B. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in cracks, expansion joints, control joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in wall or partition. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape or adhesive.

C. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.

D. Where acoustical insulation is installed above suspended ceilings install blanket at right angles to the main runners or framing. Extend insulation over wall insulation systems not extending to structure above.

E. Where semi-rigid insulation is used which is not full thickness of cavity, adhere to one side of cavity maintaining continuity of insulation and covering penetrations or embedments in insulation.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 22 00
ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Roof and deck insulation and cover board on new construction ready to receive roofing or waterproofing membrane.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. General sustainable design documentation requirements: Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Wood cants, blocking, and edge strips: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

C. Perimeter, rigid, and batt or blanket insulation not part of roofing system: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.

D. Sheet metal components and wind uplift requirements for roof-edge design: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning (ASHRAE):

90.1-07.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

C208-08.....Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board

C552-07.....Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

C726-05.....Mineral Fiber Roof Insulation Board

C728-05.....Perlite Thermal Insulation Board

C1177/C1177M-08.....Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing

C1278/C1278M-07.....Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel

C1289-10.....Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board

C1396/C1396M-09.....Standard Specification for Gypsum Board

D41-05.....Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing

D312-06.....Asphalt Used in Roofing

D1970-09.....Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection

D2178-04.....Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

D2822-05.....Asphalt Roof Cement

D4586-07.....Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free

E84-09.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Material

F1667-05.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples

D. FM Approvals: RoofNav Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products.

4450-89.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel Deck Roofs

4470-10.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Roof Coverings

1-28-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Design Wind Loads.

1-29-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Above-Deck Roof Components

1-49-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Perimeter Flashing

E. National Roofing Contractors Association: Roofing and Waterproofing Manual

F. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA): USDA BioPreferred Catalog, www.biopreferred.gov

G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Resistance Directory (2009)

H. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):

DOC PS 1-09.....U.S. Product Standard for Construction and Industrial Plywood

DOC PS 2-04.....Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Performance: Provide roof insulation meeting minimum overall average R-value of 33, with minimum R-value at any location of 18.

B. FM Approvals: Provide roof insulation complying with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 and 4470 as part of specified roofing system, listed in FM Approvals "RoofNav" as part of roofing system meeting Fire/Windstorm Classification in Division 07 roofing section.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Requirements of Division 07 roofing section for qualifications of roofing system insulation Installer; Work of this Section shall be performed by same Installer.

B. Requirements of Division 07 roofing section for inspection of Work of this Section and qualifications of Inspector.

C. Unless specified otherwise, comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to insulation for storage, handling, and application.

D. Requirements of roofing system uplift pressure design for specified roofing system.

E. Requirements of applicable FM Approval for specified roofing system insulation attachment.

1.

G. Bio-Based Materials: Where applicable, provide products designated by USDA and meeting or exceeding USDA recommendations for bio-based content, and products meeting Rapidly Renewable Materials and certified sustainable wood content definitions; refer to www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Product Data:

1. Adhesive materials, each type.
2. Roofing cement, each type.
3. Roof insulation, each type.
4. Cover board, each type.

5. Fastening requirements.
6. Insulation span data for flutes of metal decks.

C. LEED Submittals:
1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
2. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
3. Product Data for Federally-Mandated Bio-Based Materials: For roof materials, indicating USDA designation and compliance with definitions for bio-based products, Rapidly Renewable Materials, and certified sustainable wood content.

D. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments.
1. Nailers, cants, and terminations.
2. Layout of insulation showing slopes, tapers, penetration, and edge conditions.

E. Samples:
1. Roof insulation, each type.
2. Nails and fasteners, each type.

F. Certificates:
1. Indicating type, thermal conductance, and minimum and average thickness of insulation.
2. Indicating materials and method of application of insulation system meet the requirements of FM Approvals for specified roofing system.

G. Laboratory Test Reports: Thermal values of insulation products.

H. Layout of tapered roof system showing units required.

I. Documentation of supervisors' and inspectors' qualifications.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND MARKING

A. Comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to built-up roofing for storage, handling and installation requirements.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Roof insulation on combustible or steel decks shall have a flame spread rating not greater than 75 and a smoke developed rating not greater than 150, exclusive of covering, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, or shall have successfully passed FM Approvals 4450.
   1. Insulation bearing the UL label and listed in the UL Building Materials Directory as meeting the flame spread and smoke developed ratings will be accepted in-lieu-of copies of test reports.
   2. Compliance with flame spread and smoke developed ratings will not be required when insulation has been tested as part of a roof construction assembly of the particular type used for this project and the construction is listed as fire-classified in the UL Building Materials Directory or listed as Class I roof deck construction in the FM Approvals "RoofNav."
   3. Insulation tested as part of a roof construction assembly shall bear UL or FM labels attesting to the ratings specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ADHESIVE MATERIALS

A. Adhesive Materials, General: Adhesive and sealant materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, identical to materials utilized in approved listed roofing system, and compatible with roofing membrane.
   1. Liquid-type adhesive materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
      a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
      b. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
      c. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
      d. Contact Adhesives: 80 g/L.
      e. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
      f. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
      g. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
      h. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

B. Primer: ASTM D41.

C. Bead-Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended bead-applied, low-rise, one- or multicomponent urethane adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.

D. Full-Spread Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.

E. Roof Cement: Asbestos free, ASTM D2822, Type I or Type II, ; or, D4586, Type I or Type II.

2.2 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

A. Roof and Deck Insulation, General: Preformed roof insulation boards approved by roofing manufacturer and listed as component of FM Approvals-approved roofing system.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.

C. Tapered Roof Insulation System:

1. Fabricate of mineral fiberboard or polyisocyanurate,. Use only one insulation material for tapered sections. Use only factory-tapered insulation.
2. Cut to provide high and low points with crickets and slopes as shown.
3. Minimum thickness of tapered sections; 38 mm (1-1/2 inch).
4. Minimum slope 1:48 (1/4 inch per 12 inches).

2.3 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. Glass (Felt): ASTM D2178, Type VI, heavy duty ply sheet.

B. Cants and Tapered Edge Strips:

1. Wood Cant Strips: Refer to Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."
2. Insulation Cant Strips: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 1, cellulosic-fiber insulation board.
3. Tapered Edge Strips: 1:12 (one inch per foot), from 0 mm (0 inches), 300 mm to 450 mm (12 inches to 18 inches) wide.
   a. Cellulosic Fiberboard: ASTM C208.
   b. Mineral Fiberboard: ASTM C726.

c. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.

C. Vapor Retarder:

1. Glass-Fiber Felts: ASTM D2178, Type IV, asphalt impregnated.
2. Self-Adhering Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM D1970, minimum of 1.0-mm- (40-mil-) thick, polyethylene film laminated to layer of rubberized asphalt adhesive, or 0.76- to 1.0-mm- (30- to 40-mil-) thick, polyethylene film laminated to layer of butyl rubber adhesive; maximum permeance rating of 6 ng/Pa x s x sq. m (0.1 perm).

D. Cover Board:

1. Glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, ASTM C1177/C1177M, 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick, factory primed.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening substrate board to roof deck.

B. Staples and Nails: ASTM F1667. Type as designated for item anchored and for substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3

3.3 RIGID INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation, General:

1. Install roof insulation in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Install roof insulation in accordance with requirements of FM Approval's Listing for specified roofing system.
3. Base Sheet: Where required by roofing system, install one lapped base sheet specified in Division 07 roofing section by mechanically fastening to roofing substrate prior to installation of insulation.
4. Cant Strips: Install preformed insulation cant strips at junctures of roofing system with vertical construction.

B. Insulation Thickness:
   1. Thickness of roof insulation shown on drawings is nominal. Actual thickness shall provide the average thermal resistance "R" value of not less than that specified in Performance Requirements Article.
   2. Insulation on Metal Decks: Provide minimum thickness of insulation for metal decks recommended by the insulation manufacturer to span rib opening (flute size) of metal deck used. Support edges of insulation on metal deck ribs.
   3. When thickness of insulation to be used is more or less than that shown on the drawings, make adjustments in the alignment and location of roof drains, flashing, gravel stops, fascias and similar items at no additional cost to the Government.
   4. Where tapered insulation is used, the thickness of the insulation at high points and roof edges shall be as shown on the drawings; the thickness at the low point (drains) shall be not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
   5. Use not less than two layers of insulation when insulation is 68 mm (2.7 inch) or more in thickness unless specified otherwise. Stagger joints minimum 150 mm (6 inches).
C. Lay insulating units with close joints, in regular courses and with cross joints broken. When laid in more than one layer, break joints of succeeding layers of roof insulation with those in preceding layer.
D. Lay units with long dimension perpendicular to the rolled (longitudinal) direction of the roofing felt.
E. Seal all cut edges at penetrations and at edges against blocking with bitumen or roof cement.
F. Cut to fit tight against blocking or penetrations.
G. Cover all insulation installed on the same day; comply with temporary protection requirements of Division 07 roofing section.
H. Installation Method:
   1. Adhered Insulation:
      a. Prime substrate as required.
      b. Set each layer of insulation firmly in solid mopping of hot asphalt.
      c. Set each layer of insulation firmly in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive.

d. Set each layer of insulation firmly in uniform application of full-spread insulation adhesive.

2. Mechanically Fastened Insulation:
   a. Fasten insulation in accordance with FM Approval's "RoofNav" requirement in Division 07 roofing section.
   b. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressures specified in Division 07 roofing section.
3. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation:
   a. Fasten first layer of insulation according to "Mechanically Fastened Insulation" requirements.
   b. Fasten each subsequent layer of insulation according to "Adhered Insulation" requirements.
4. Cover Board: Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with staggered end joints. Offset cover board joints from insulation joints minimum 150 mm (6 inches). Fasten cover boards according to "Adhered Insulation" requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 27 26
FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR PERMEABLE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies fluid-applied vapor-permeable membrane air barrier material and accessories used for exterior above grade wall assembly air barriers and their extension and connection to adjacent air barrier components in roof and opening construction to provide a durable, continuous, air- and moisture- impermeable full-building system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. General quality assurance and quality control requirements: Section 01 45 29 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

B. General sustainable design documentation requirements: Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

C. Commissioning of building envelope components: Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

D. Flashing components of factory finished roofing and wall systems to which membrane air barriers will transition: Division 07 roofing and wall system sections.

E. Other flashing components to which membrane air barriers will transition: Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

F. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

G. Division 08 exterior openings sections for opening transitions providing airtight seal between membrane air barrier and aluminum windows, louvers and vents.

H. Wall sheathings serving as substrate for membrane air barriers: Section 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.

1. Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA):Quality Assurance Program
2. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C920-10.....Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C1193-09.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants

D412-06.....Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers—Tension

D2369-10.....Standard Test Method for Volatile Content of Coatings

E96/E96M-05.....Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

E162-09.....Standard Test Method for Surface Flammability of Materials Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

E783-02.....Standard Test Method for Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors

E1186-03(2009).....Standard Practices for Air Leakage Site Detection in Building Envelopes and Air Barrier Systems

E2178-03.....Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials

E2357-05.....Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies

3. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

40 CFR 59, Subpart D....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

4. SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD):

1168-89(2003).....Adhesive and Sealant Applications

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Membrane air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor- permeable air barrier and as a moisture drainage plane transitioned to adjacent flashings and discharging water to the building exterior. Membrane air barriers shall accommodate substrate movement and seal expansion and control joints, construction material transitions, opening transitions, penetrations, and perimeter conditions without moisture deterioration and air leakage exceeding performance requirements.

B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.2 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75 Pa (0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.)per ASTM E 2357.

D. Material Compatibility: Provide membrane air barrier materials that are compatible with one another and with adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by membrane air barrier manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS:

A. Approvals: Approval by Contracting Officer is required of products and services of proposed manufacturers, and installers, and will be based upon submission by Contractor that:

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures fluid-applied membrane air barrier material meeting section requirements as one of its principal products.

1. Manufacturer's product submitted has been in satisfactory and efficient operation on five similar installations for at least three years.

a. Submit list of installations, include name and location of project and name of owner.

C. Installer Qualifications: Installer has technical qualifications, experience, certifications, trained personnel, membrane air barrier manufacturer's approval, and facilities to install specified items.

1. Installer's applicators shall be trained and certified by manufacturer of air barrier system.

2. Installer's full time on-site field supervisor shall have completed three projects of similar scope within last year, be able to communicate verbally with Contractor, Architect, testing agency, and employees.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Testing laboratory accredited by International Accreditation Service, Inc. or American Association for Laboratory Accreditation.

1. Testing agencies personnel shall be experienced in the installation of specified air barrier system and qualified to perform observation and inspection specified in Field Quality Control Article to

determine Installer’s compliance with the requirements of this Project.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Fluid-applied membrane air barrier.
2. Primer.
3. Mastic.
4. Counterflashing strip.
5. Modified bituminous strip.
6. Sprayed polyurethane foam sealant.
7. Opening transition assembly.
8. Joint sealant.
9. Printed installation instructions for conditions specified.

C. Certificates:

1. Indicating membrane air barrier manufacturer's qualifications as specified.
2. Indicating approval of installer by membrane air barrier manufacturer.
3. Indicating qualifications of installer and installer's personnel.
4. Indicating air barrier manufacturer's determination that proposed materials are chemically and adhesively compatible with adjacent materials.
5. Indicating products meet project limitations on VOC content.

D. Shop drawings showing locations and extent of air barrier and details of all typical conditions.

E. Inspection Reports: Daily reports of testing agency and reports of testing and inspection agency. Include weather conditions, description of work performed, tests performed, defective work observed, and corrective actions taken to correct defective work.

1.7 COORDINATION:

A. Coordinate installation of work of this Section with adjacent and related work to ensure provision of continuous, unbroken, durable air barrier system.

1.8 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original unopened containers.

B. Do not store material in areas where temperature is lower than 10 degrees C (50 degrees F,) or where prolonged temperature is above 32 degrees C (90 degrees F).

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

Ambient Surface and Material Conditions: Not less than 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), during application of waterproofing, visibly dry, and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.

1.10 WARRANTY:

Warrant membrane air barrier installation against air and moisture leaks subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period is two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain membrane air barrier materials and accessories from single manufacturer.

B. VOC Content: Maximum 250 g/L per 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.2 MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER:

A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: Elastomeric, modified bituminous or synthetic polymer membrane, meeting the following:

1. Air Permeance, ASTM E 2178: 0.02 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75-Pa (0.004 cfm/sq. ft of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft.) pressure difference.
2. Vapor Permeance, ASTM E 96/E96M: Minimum 580 ng/Pa x s x sq. m (10 perms).
3. Elongation, Ultimate, ASTM D 412, Die C: 200 percent, minimum.
4. Combustion Characteristics: Flame spread, not greater than 25; smoke developed, not greater than 450, ASTM E 84.
5. Thickness of Membrane Air Barrier: Not less than 1.0 mm (40 mils), applied in single continuous coat.

2.3 ACCESSORY MATERIALS:

A. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer meeting VOC requirements, recommended for substrate by membrane air barrier manufacturer.

B. Counterflashing Sheet: Modified bituminous, 1.0-mm- (40-mil- thick self-adhering composite sheet consisting of 0.9 mm (36 mils) of rubberized asphalt laminated to polyethylene film.

C. Substrate Patching Material: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade filler material.

D. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: Foamed-in-place, 24- to 32-kg.cu. m (1.5- to 2.0-lb/cu. ft) density, with flame-spread index of 25 or less per ASTM E 162.

E. Flexible Opening Transition: Cured low-modulus silicone extrusion with reinforcing ribs, sized to fit opening widths, designed for adhesion to or insertion into aluminum framing extrusions, and compatible with air barrier system materials and accessories.

F. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, approved by membrane air barrier manufacturer for adhesion and compatibility with membrane air barrier and accessories.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Surface Condition: Before applying membrane air barrier materials, ensure substrates are fully cured, smooth, clean, dry, and free from high spots, depressions, loose and foreign particles and other deterrents to adhesion.

3.2 INTERFACE WITH OTHER WORK

A. Commencement of Work: Commence work once membrane air barrier substrates are adequately protected from weather and will remain protected during remainder of construction.

B. Sequencing of Work: Coordinate sequencing of work with work of other sections that form portions of building envelope air barrier to ensure that flashings and transition materials can be properly installed.

C. Subsequent Work: Coordinate work with work of other sections installed subsequent to membrane air barrier to ensure complete inspection of installed membrane air barrier and sealing of membrane air barrier penetrations necessitated by subsequent work.

3.3 AIR BARRIER INSTALLATION

A. General: Prepare substrates and install and apply air barrier components in accordance with air barrier manufacturer's written instructions consistent with manufacturer's qualifying tested assemblies.

3.4 PREPARATION

A. Prepare and treat substrate in accordance with membrane air barrier manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Mask adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Remove contaminants and film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove projections and excess materials and fill voids with substrate patching material.

E. Prepare and treat joints and cracks in substrate per ASTM C 1193 and membrane air barrier manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Apply primer to substrates.

3.5 APPLICATION OF TRANSITION STRIPS

A. Install transition strips and accessory materials according to membrane air barrier manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Connect and seal membrane air barrier material to adjacent components of building air barrier system, including, but not limited to, roofing system air barrier, exterior glazing and window systems, curtain wall systems, door framing, and other openings.

C. Flexible Opening Transition: Prime concealed perimeter frame surfaces of windows, storefronts, curtain walls, louvers, and doors. Apply flexible opening transition so that a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) over coverage is achieved over each substrate.

1. Fill gaps at perimeter of openings with foam sealant.

D. Penetrations: Fill gaps at perimeter of penetrations with foam sealant. Seal transition strips around penetrating objects with termination mastic.

E. Flashings: Seal top of through-wall flashings to membrane air barrier with continuous transitions strip of type recommended by membrane air barrier manufacturer for type of flashing.

3.6 FLUID AIR-BARRIER MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. Apply fluid membrane air barrier material in full contact with substrate to produce a continuous seal with transition strips according to membrane air barrier manufacturers written instructions.
   1. Apply fluid membrane in thickness recommended by manufacturer, but not less than thickness specified in this section.

B. Leave membrane air barrier exposed until tested and inspected by testing agency and approved by Resident Engineer.

C. Correct deficient applications not passing tests and inspections, make necessary repairs, and retest as required to demonstrate compliance with requirements.

3.7 TESTING:

A. Testing Agency: Contractor shall engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections, including documenting of membrane air barrier prior to concealment.
   1. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements, including the following:
   2. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
   3. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
   4. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
   5. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
   6. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
   7. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
   8. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
   9. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
   10. Compatible materials have been used.
   11. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.

12. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
13. All penetrations have been sealed.
14. Inspections and testing shall be carried out at the following rate:
    a. Up to 10,000 square feet (930 square meters) – one inspection
    b. 10,001 – 35,000 square feet (931 – 3,250 square meters) – two inspections
    c. 35,001 – 75,000 square feet (3,251 – 6,970 square meters) – three inspections
    d. 75,001 - 125,000 square feet (6,971 – 11,610 square meters) – four inspections
    e. 125,001 – 200,000 square feet (11,611 – 18,580 square meters) – five inspections
    f. Over 200,00 square feet (18,580 square meters) – six inspections.
15. Forward written inspection reports to the Resident Engineer within 5 working days of the inspection and test being performed.
16. If the inspections reveal any defects, promptly remove and replace defective work at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Inspections shall include:
1. Compatibility of materials within membrane air barrier system and with adjacent materials.
2. Suitability of substrate and support for membrane air barrier materials.
3. Suitability of conditions under which membrane air barrier will be applied.
4. Adequacy of substrate priming.
5. Proper application and joint and edge treatment of transition strips, flexible opening transitions, and accessory materials.
6. Continuity and gap-free installation of membrane air barrier, transition strips, and accessory materials.

C. Testing shall include:
1. Qualitative air-leakage testing per ASTM E 1186.
2. Quantitative air-leakage testing per ASTM E 783.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean spills, stains, and overspray resulting application utilizing cleaning agents recommended by manufacturers of affected construction. Remove masking materials.

B. Protect membrane air barrier from damage from subsequent work. Protect membrane materials from exposure to UV light in excess of that acceptable to membrane air barrier manufacturer; replace overexposed materials and retest.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 42 43
COMPOSITE WALL PANELS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Composite wall panel system consisting of aluminum-faced composite panels in a rainscreen application as part of the assembly described.

1. **Metal Wall Panels over Outside-Insulated Framed Wall System:** Aluminum-faced composite panels applied as exterior rainscreen clading over wall framing specified in Division 05 Section COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING with exterior sheathing specified in Division 06 Section SHEATHING, and applied membrane that provides air, moisture, and water vapor control specified in Division 07 Section MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET AIR BARRIERS, and insulation [within the framing] applied outboard of the sheathing specified in Division 07 Section THERMAL INSULATION. Metal wall panel installation specified in this Section includes secondary metal subgirt framing and mounting clips for panel attachment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 01 Section SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS for related LEED general requirements.

B. Division 07 air barrier section for transition and flashing components of building air/moisture barrier.

C. Division 07 Section SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM for sheet metal copings, flashings, reglets and roof drainage items.

D. Division 07 Section JOINT SEALANTS for field-applied joint sealants.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Composite Metal Panel Wall System: Drained and back-ventilated rainscreen design consisting of dry seal joinery designed to minimize water penetration and induce air circulation in the space behind the panel system. Moisture weeping trim at panel base details allows water drain out of the system.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Architectural Manufacturer’s Association (AAMA):

1. AAMA 508-07 – Voluntary Test Method and Specifications for Pressure Equalized Rain Screen Wall Claddin Systems.
2. AAMA 509 – Voluntary Test and Classification Method for Drained and Back Ventilated Rain Screen Wall Claading Systems.
3. AAMA 620 – Voluntary Specification High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Aluminum.
4. AAMA 205 – Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
1. ASCE 7 – Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. ASTM A 653 – Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
2. ASTM B 209 – Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate.
3. ASTM C 645 – Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members.
4. ASTM D 3359 – Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Tests.
5. ASTM E 84 – Test Methods for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
6. ASTM E 329 – Standard Specification for Angencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing.

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
1. NFPA 285 – Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components.

1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide composite wall panel system meeting performance requirements as determined by application of specified tests by a qualified testing agency on manufacturer’s standard assemblies.

B. Structural Performance: Design composite wall panel system fabricated to withstand effects of indicated loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated below.

1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on uniform pressure, importance factor, exposure category, and basic wind speed indicated on drawings.
2. Limits of Deflection: Composite wall panel system shall withstand scheduled wind pressure with the following allowable deflection:
   a. Maximum allowable deflection limited to L/175 deflection of panel head and sill normal to plane of wall.
   b. Maximum allowable deflection of panel stiffeners and aluminum panel material combine limited to L/60.

C. System Performance: A third party test report utilizing the standard ASTM E 283, E 331 and AAMA 501 procedures following the test protocol described in AAMA 508-07 must be submitted prior to bid. Test panel must include a horizontal joint, with an imperfect air barrier.

D. Drained and Back Ventilated Rain Screen Performance: Per AAMA 509-09:
   1. Water penetration through panel system: W1 classification.
   2. Ventilation: V4 classification.
   3. Air/Moisture Barrier: Refer to Division 07 Section “Insulated Core Metal Wall Backup Panel.”
   4. Air/Moisture Barrier: Refer to Division 07 air barrier section.

E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from variation in both ambient and internal temperatures. Accommodate movement of support structure cause by thermal expansion and contraction.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Approved manufacturer listed in this Section with minimum 10 years experience in manufacture of similar products in successful use in similar applications.
   1. Approval of Comparable Products: Submit the following in accordance with project substitution requirements, within time allowed for substitution review:
      a. Product data, including certified independent test data indicating compliance with requirements.
      b. Samples of each component.
      c. Sample submittal from similar project.
      d. Project references: Minimum of 5 installations not less than 5 years old, with Owner and Architect contact information.
      e. Sample warranty.

2. Substitutions following award of contract are not allowed except as stipulated in Division 01 General Requirements.
3. Approved manufacturers must meet separate requirements of Submittals Article.

B. Wall Systems Installer Qualifications: Experienced Installer with minimum of 5 years experience with successfully completed projects of a similar nature and scope.

C. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide metal composite wall systems with the following fire-test characteristics determined by indicated test standard as applied by UL or other testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide metal composite wall system panels with the following characteristics when tested per ASTM E 84.
      a. Flame spread index: 25 or less.
      b. Smoke developed index: 450 or less.
   2. Intermediate Scale Multistory Fire Test: Representative mockup tested per NFPA 285.

D. Mockups: Build mockup in size and location indicated. Show details of composite wall panel system. Demonstrate methods and details of installation. Show details of gasketed return vertical joints, penetrations, doors, windows, louvers, pipe openings, inside and outside corners, top and bottom of wall, horizontal and vertical joints.
   1. Approval of mockup does not relieve Contractor of responsibility to comply with all requirements of contract documents.
   2. Approved mockup may become part of installation if approved by Architect.

1.07 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct preinstallation meeting at site attended by Owner, Architect, manufacturer’s technical representative, and other trade contractors.
   1. Coordinate building framing in relation to composite wall panel system.
   2. Coordinate installation of building air and water barrier behind composite wall panel system.

3. Coordinate window, door and louver, and other openings and penetrations of composite wall panel system.

1.08 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets for specified products.

B. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings prepared by manufacturer or manufacturer's authorized dealer. Include full elevations showing openings and penetrations. Include details of each condition o installation and attachment. Provide details at a minimum scale 1-1/2-inch per foot of all required trim and extrusions needed for a complete installation.
   1. Include data indicating compliance with performance requirements.
   2. Indicate points of supporting structure that must coordinate with composite wall panel system installation.

C. LEED Submittals:
   1. Credit MR 4: Product data indicating the following:
      a. Percentage by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
      b. Total weight of products provided.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each product specified including sealants and gaskets, provide representative color charts of manufacturer's full range of colors.

E. Samples for Verification: Provide 24-inch (600 mm) section of wall panel showing finishes, horizontal joinery, vertical joint return, injected core material, panel stiffener and anchoring details. Provide 12-inch (300 mm) long pieces of each extruded aluminum trim and gaskets.

1.09 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance of products with requirements, from a qualified independent testing agency.

B. Buy American Act Certification: Submit documentation certifying that products comply with provisions of the Buy American Act 41 U.S.C 10a – 10d.

C. Qualification Information: For Installer and Installer's field supervisor.

D. Manufacturer's warranty: Submit sample warranty.

1.10 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect products of composite wall panel system during shipping, handling, and storage to prevent staining, denting, deterioration of components or other damage.

1. Deliver, unload, store, and erect composite wall panel system and accessory items without misshaping panels or exposing panels to surface damage from weather or construction operations.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Special Manufacturer’s Warranty: On manufacturer’s standard form, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal wall panel assemblies that fail in materials and workmanship within [two] years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Panel Finish Warranty: On manufacturer’s standard form, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace wall panels that evidence deterioration of finish within [20] years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2-PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: **Centria, FormaBond II Composite Wall Panel System.** Provide basis of design product or comparable product approved by Architect prior to bid.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Sheet: Smooth surface coil-coated sheet, ASTM B209.

B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, 3105 Aluminum.

2.03 COMPOSITE METAL PANELS

A. Composite Metal Panels: Factor-formed, aluminum-faced composite panels fabricated from two sheets of 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick aluminum facing sheets with metal facings bonded to thermoplastic core, and rout and return joinery.

1. Thickness: [6 mm] nominal.
2. Panel Flatness: Maximum allowable distortion: 1/32 inch in 24 inches (0.794 mm in 600 mm) in any direction.
3. Panel Core: Thermo-set polymeric, fire-retardant.

4. Stiffeners: Manufacturer's standard stiffener as required to meet performance requirements.

B. Face Sheet Surface: Smooth.

C. Face Sheet Coil-Coated Finish:

1. Fluoropolymer Three-Coat Metallic System: 0.2 mil primer with 0.8-mil 70 percent PVDF fluoropolymer color coat containing metal flakes, and a 0.5-mil 70 percent PVDF fluoropolymer clear coat, AAMA 620.

a. Basis of Design: **CENTRIA Sundance AM.**

2. Color: As Indicated on Drawings.

D. Unexposed Finish: Manufacturer's standard primer.

E. Exposed Trim and Fastener Finish: Match panel finish.

2.04 SECONDARY METAL FRAMING

A. Miscellaneous Framing Components, General: Cold-formed metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM C 645, Grade 50, with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z180) hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.

1. Hat Channels: 0.053 inch/16 ga. (1.34 mm) minimum.

2. Sill Channels: 0.053 inch/16 ga. (1.34 mm) minimum.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide manufacturer's factory-formed clips, shims, flashings, sealants, and tapes for a complete installation.

B. Extruded Trim: Aluminum, minimum thickness 0.060 inch (1.59 mm) for trim and 0.90 inch (2.38 mm) for structural units. Include manufacturer-provided extruded trim for the following locations and as indicated on Drawings:

1. Base trim.

2. Coping

3. Panel installation perimeter.

4. Opening perimeters.

C. Splines: Match panel material and finish.

D. Gaskets: Panel manufacturer's EPDM or neoprene, fire-retardant-treated.

E. Sealants: Type recommended by composite wall panel system manufacturer for application, meeting requirements of Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

F. Flashing Tape: 4 inch (102 mm) wide self-adhering butyl flashing tape.

2.06 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate composite wall panels and accessories at factory identical to tested units using manufacturer's standard procedures and processes necessary to meet performance requirements.
   1. Provide components of composite wall panel system that are products of one manufacturer, including composite panels, gaskets, head and sill trim, bottom weep, base extrusion, and metal copings.

B. Composite Panels: Fabricate composite wall panels with extruded aluminum stiffeners requiring no further fabrication or modification in field.
   1. Horizontal Joints: Dry seal, drained and back ventilated.
   2. Vertical Joints: Pre-formed returns with [metal spline] [gasket] and aluminum extrusion receptors and extruded drain channels.
   3. Reveals: 0.50 inch (12 mm).
   4. Formed Panel Thickness: 2.50 inch (63.5 mm).

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Examine composite wall panel system substrate with Installer present. Inspect for erection tolerances and other conditions that would adversely affect installation of composite wall panel system.
   1. Inspect framing that will support composite wall panel system to determine if support components are installed as indicated on approved shop drawings and are within tolerances acceptable to composite wall panel system manufacturer.
      a. Maximum deviations acceptable to composite wall panel system manufacturer:
         1) ¼-inch in 20feet (6.4 mm in 6 m) vertically or horizontally from face plane of framing.
         2) ½-inch (12. 7 mm) maximum deviation from flat substrate on any building elevation.
         3) 1/8-inch in 5 feet (3.2 mm in 1.5 m).
   2. Confirm presence of acceptable framing members to match installation requirements of composite wall panel system.

a. Confirm framing minimum .053 inch/16 ga (1.34 mm) at maximum 24-inch (610 mm) spacing.

3. Verify that window, door, louver and other penetrations match layout on shop drawings.

B. Correct out-of-tolerance work and other deficient conditions prior to proceeding with composite wall panel system installation.

3.02 COMPOSITE WALL PANEL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install composite wall panel system in accordance with approved shop drawing and manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Installation: Attach panels to metal framing using recommended clips, screws, fasteners, sealants, and adhesives indicated on approved shop drawings.

1. Horizontal Joinery: Working from base of installation to top, connect upper panel to lower panel at dry seal joinery utilizing field-applied attachment clip.

2. Vertical Joinery: Provide reveal between vertical ends of panels as shown on shop drawings using hardware furnished by manufacturer.

a. Install gaskets where indicated.

b. Install splines where indicated.

3. Galvanic Action: Where elements of metal composite wall system will come into contact with dissimilar materials as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Rainscreen Installation: Proceed with installation of manufacturer's dry seal horizontal joinery. Keep open spaces in horizontal joinery intended to ventilate cavity behind system.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a service representative authorized by metal wall panel manufacturer to inspect completed installation. Submit written report. Correct deficiencies noted in report.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective films within 2 weeks of erection. Clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer. Clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. Replace damaged panels and accessories that cannot be repaired by field repair.

END OF SECTION 07 42 43

SECTION 07 60 00
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, copings, roof edge metal, fasciae, drainage specialties, and formed expansion joint covers are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Manufactured flashing, copings, roof edge metal, and fasciae: Section 07 71 00 ROOF SPECIALTIES.

B. Flashing components of factory finished roofing and wall systems: Division 07 roofing and wall system sections.

C. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

D. Color of factory coated exterior architectural metal and anodized aluminum items: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

E. Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment: Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES, Division 22, PLUMBING sections and Division 23 HVAC sections.

F. Paint materials and application: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aluminum Association (AA):

AA-C22A41.....Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick

AA-C22A42.....Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick

AA-C22A44.....Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound,

integrally colored coating Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish

C. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):

ANSI/SPRI ES-1-03.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

AAMA 620.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Aluminum

AAMA 621.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-14.....Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

A653/A653M-11.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip Process

B32-08.....Solder Metal

B209-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B370-12.....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction

D173-03(R2011).....Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

D412-06(R2013).....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension

D1187-97(R2011).....Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

D1784-11.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

D4586-07.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

H. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):

A-A-1925A.....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)

UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber

I. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code, Current Edition

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind Uplift Forces: Resist the following forces per FM Approvals 1-49:

1. Wind Zone 1: 0.48 to 0.96 kPa (10 to 20 lbf/sq. ft.): 1.92-kPa (40-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 2.87-kPa (60-lbf/sq. ft.) corner uplift force, and 0.96-kPa (20-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.

B. Wind Design Standard: Fabricate and install roof-edge flashings tested per ANSI/SPRI ES-1 to resist design pressure calculated using wind design parameters shown on drawings. .

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:

1. Flashings
2. Copings
3. Expansion joints

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:

1. Two-piece counterflashing
2. Thru wall flashing
3. Expansion joint cover, each type
4. Nonreinforced, elastomeric sheeting
5. Copper clad stainless steel
6. Polyethylene coated copper

7. Bituminous coated copper
8. Copper covered paper

D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302B, dead soft temper.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14.

C. Galvanized Sheet: ASTM, A653.

D. Nonreinforced, Elastomeric Sheeting: Elastomeric substances reduced to thermoplastic state and extruded into continuous homogenous sheet (0.056 inch) thick. Sheeting shall have not less than 7 MPa (1,000 psi) tensile strength and not more than seven percent tension-set at 50 percent elongation when tested in accordance with ASTM D412. Sheeting shall show no cracking or flaking when bent through 180 degrees over a 1 mm (1/32 inch) diameter mandrel and then bent at same point over same size mandrel in opposite direction through 360 degrees at temperature of -30°C (-20 °F).

2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.

B. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m^2(6 lbs/100 sf).

C. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.

D. Fasteners:

1. Use copper, copper alloy, bronze, brass, or stainless steel for copper and copper clad stainless steel, and stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.
2. Nails:
   a. Minimum diameter for copper nails: 3 mm (0.109 inch).
   b. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).

c. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
d. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.

3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.
4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.

E. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.
F. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.
G. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:
B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):
1. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
2. Galvanized steel: 0.5 mm (0.021 inch) thick.
C. Exposed Locations:
1. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
D. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Jointing:
1. In general, stainless steel except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.
2. Jointing of stainless steel over 0.45 mm (0.018 inch) thick shall be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
3. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
4. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
5. Soldering:

a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of uncoated copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel.
b. Wire brush to produce a bright surface before soldering lead coated copper.
c. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.
d. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.

B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:
1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.
2. Space joints as shown or as specified.
3. Space expansion and contraction joints for stainless steel at intervals not exceeding 7200 mm (24 feet).
4. Space expansion and contraction joints for aluminum at intervals not exceeding 5400 mm (18 feet), except do not exceed 3000 mm (10 feet) for gravel stops and fascia-cant systems.
5. Fabricate slip-type or loose locked joints and fill with sealant unless otherwise specified.
6. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.

C. Cleats:
1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.

D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:
1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.

2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips or minimum 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel or 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).
6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick stainless steel or 1.6 mm (0.0625 inch) thick aluminum.

E. Drips:
1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

F. Edges:
1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

G. Metal Options:
1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.

2. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.

B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.

C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:

1. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.
2. Aluminum:
   a. Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick.
   b. Mill finish.
4. Steel and Galvanized Steel:
   a. Finish painted under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING unless specified as prefinished item.
   b. Manufacturer's finish:
      1) Baked-on prime and finish coat over a phosphate coating.

2.6 THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS

A. Form through-wall flashing to provide a mechanical bond or key against lateral movement in all directions. Install a sheet having 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep transverse channels spaced four to every 25 mm (one inch), or ribbed diagonal pattern, or having other deformation unless specified otherwise.

1. Fabricate in not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) lengths; 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths.
2. Fabricate so keying nests at overlaps.

B. For Masonry Work When Concealed Except for Drip:

1. Stainless steel.
2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
3. Form exposed portions of flashing with drip, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) projection beyond wall face.

C. For Masonry Work When Exposed Edge Forms a Receiver for Counter Flashing:

1. Use same metal and thickness as counter flashing.
2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
3. Form exposed portion as snap lock receiver for counter flashing upper edge.

D. For Flashing at Architectural Precast Concrete Panels or Stone Panels.
1. Use plan flat sheet of stainless steel.
2. Form exposed portions with drip as specified or receiver.

E. Window Sill Flashing and Lintel Flashing:
1. Use stainless steel.
2. Fabricate flashing at ends with folded corners to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening.
3. Turn up back edge as shown.
4. Form exposed portion with drip as specified or receiver.

F. Door Sill Flashing:
1. Where concealed, use 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick stainless steel..
2. Where shown on drawings as combined counter flashing under threshold, sill plate, door sill, or where subject to foot traffic, use 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) stainless steel.
3. Fabricate flashing at ends to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening with folded corners.

2.7 BASE FLASHING

A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.
1. Use stainless steel, thickness specified unless specified otherwise.
2. When flashing is over 250 mm (10 inches) in vertical height or horizontal width use 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) stainless steel.
3. Use stainless steel at aluminum roof curbs where flashing contacts the aluminum.
4. Use either stainless steel at pipe flashings.

B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).

C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.

D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.

E. Pipe Flashing: (Other than engine exhaust or flue stack)

1. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) beyond sleeve on all sides.
2. Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.
3. At low pipes 200 mm (8 inch) to 450 mm (18 inch) above roof:
   a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least 25 mm (one inch).
   b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.
4. At high pipes and pipes with goosenecks or other obstructions which would prevent turning the flashing down into the pipe:
   a. Extend sleeve up not less than 300 mm (12 inch) above roofing.
   b. Allow for loose fit around pipe.

2.8 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

A. Either stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.

B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:

1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.
4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.

C. One-piece Counterflashing:

1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).

D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.

E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:
1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing can not be inserted in vertical surface.
2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.

F. Pipe Counterflashing:
1. Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) over lap at end.
3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use 0.6 Kg (24 oz) copper or 0.33 mm (0.013 inch) thick stainless steel or copper coated stainless steel.
4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.
5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.

G. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

2.9 INSULATED EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

A. Either type optional, use only one type throughout.

B. Types:

1. Construct of two preformed, stainless steel strips, not less than 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick, mechanically and adhesively bonded to both sides of a 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick neoprene or butyl sheet, or to a 0.4 mm (32 mil) thick reinforced chlorinated polyethylene sheet. Adhesively attach a 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick sheet of closed cell, neoprene foam insulation, to the underside of the neoprene, butyl, or chlorinated polyethylene sheet.
2. Constructed of a 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick vinyl sheet, flanged at both sides with stainless steel strips not less than 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick. Vinyl sheet locked and encased by the stainless steel strip and prepunched for nailing. A 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick closed cell polyvinyl chloride foam insulating strip shall be heat laminated to the underside of the vinyl sheet between the stainless steel strips.

C. Expansion joint covers shall have factory fabricated mitered corners, crossing tees, and other necessary accessories. Furnish in the longest available lengths.

D. Metal flange of sufficient width to extend over the top of the curb and down curb sides 50 mm (2 inches) with hemmed edge for lock to edge strip.

2.10 FLUE OR STACK FLASHING

A. Flashing at penetrations through roofing shall consist of a metal collar, sheet metal flashing sleeve and hood.

B. Fabricate collar with roof flange of 1.2 mm (0.047 inch) minimum thick black iron or galvanized steel sheet.

1. Fabricate inside diameter of collar 100 mm (4 inches) larger than the outside diameter of the item penetration the roofing.
2. Extend collar height from structural roof deck to not less than 350 mm (14 inches) above roof surface.
3. Fabricate collar roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
4. Option: Collar may be of steel tubing 3 mm (0.125 inch) minimum wall thickness, with not less than four, 50 mm x 100 mm x 3 mm (2 inch by 4 inch by 0.125 inch) thick tabs bottom edge evenly spaced around

tube in lieu of continuous roof flange. Full butt weld joints of collar.

C. Fabricate sleeve base flashing with roof flange of either copper, stainless steel, or copper clad stainless steel.
   1. Fabricate sleeve roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
   2. Extend sleeve around collar up to top of collar.
   3. Flange bottom of sleeve out not less than 13 mm (1/24 inch) and soldered to 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange to make watertight.
   4. Fabricate interior diameter 50 mm (2 inch) greater than collar.

D. Fabricate hood counter flashing from same material and thickness as sleeve.
   1. Fabricate the same as pipe counter flashing except allow not less than 100 mm (4 inch) lap below top of sleeve and to form vent space minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) wide.
   2. Hem bottom edge of hood 13 mm (1/2 inch).
   3. Provide a 50 mm (2 inch) deep drawband.

E. Fabricate insect screen closure between sleeve and hood. Secure screen to sleeve with sheet metal screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:
   1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
   2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
   3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
   4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.

5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
6. Apply a layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) saturated felt followed by a layer of rosin paper to wood surfaces to be covered with copper. Lap each ply 50 mm (2 inch) with the slope and nail with large headed copper nails.
7. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
9. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
10. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
11. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
14. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
    a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
    b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
    c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.

15. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
16. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

A. General:
   1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
   2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
   3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
   4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
   5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
   6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.

B. One Piece Counterflashing:
   1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
   2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
   3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
      a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
         1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
         2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
      b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
   4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
      a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.

b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.

C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
2. Surface applied type receiver:
a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturers instructions.
b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.
3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.

D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.

E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

3.3 REGLETS

A. Install reglets in a manner to provide a watertight installation.

B. Locate reglets not less than 225 mm (9 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch) above roofing, and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) nor more than 325 mm (13 inch) above cant strip.

C. Butt and align end joints or each section of reglet and securely hold in position until concrete or mortar are hardened:
1. Coordinate reglets for anchorage into concrete with formwork construction.
2. Coordinate reglets for masonry to locate horizontally into mortar joints.

3.4 COPINGS

A. General:
1. On walls topped with a wood plank, install a continuous edge strip on the front and rear edge of the plank. Lock the coping to the edge strip with a 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock seam.

2. Where shown turn down roof side of coping and extend down over base flashing as specified for counter-flashing. Secure counter-flashing to lock strip in coping at continuous cleat.
3. Install ends adjoining existing construction so as to form space for installation of sealants. Sealant is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Aluminum Coping:
1. Install with 6 mm (1/4 inch) joint between ends of coping sections.
2. Install joint covers, centered at each joint, and securely lock in place.

C. Stainless steelCopings:
1. Join ends of sheets by a 19 mm (3/4 inch) locked and soldered seam, except at intervals of 9600 mm (32 feet), provide a 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) loose locked expansion joint filled with sealant or mastic.
2. At straight runs between 7200 mm (24 feet) and 19200 mm (64 feet) locate expansion joint at center.
3. At straight runs that exceed 9600 mm (32 feet) and form the leg of a corner locate the expansion joint not more than 4800 mm (16 feet) from the corner.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS, INSULATED

A. Install insulated expansion joint covers at locations shown on curbs not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high above roof surface.
B. Install continuous edge strips of same metal as expansion joint flange, nailed at not less than 75 mm (3 inch) centers.
C. Install insulated expansion joint covers in accordance with manufacturer's directions locking edges to edge strips.

3.6 STACK FLASHING

A. Set collar where shown and secure roof tabs or flange of collar to structural deck with 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter bolts.
B. Set flange of sleeve base flashing not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond collar on all sides as specified for base flashing.
C. Install hood to above the top of the sleeve 50 mm (2 inch) and to extend from sleeve same distance as space between collar and sleeve beyond edge not sleeve:

1. Install insect screen to fit between bottom edge of hood and side of sleeve.
2. Set collar of hood in high temperature sealant and secure with one by 3 mm (1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type, or stainless steel worm gear type clamp. Install sealant at top of head.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 71 00
ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies copings, gravel stops, fascias, and expansion joints.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Color and Texture of Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

C. Sealant Material and Installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

D. General Insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION

E. Rigid Insulations for Roofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Provide roof accessories that products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.

B. For each accessory type provide products made by the same manufacturer.

C. Assemble each accessory to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

D. Provide each accessory with FM approval listing for class specified.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Provide roof accessories that withstand exposure to weather and resist thermal movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation.

B. Provide roof accessories listed in FM Approvals “RoofNav” and approved for windstorm classification Class 1-90. Identify materials with FM Approval markings.

C. Manufacture and install roof accessories to allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements.
2. For design purposes, base provisions for thermal movement on assumed ambient temperature (range) from minus 18 degrees C (0 degrees F), ambient to 82 degrees C (180 degrees F).

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples: Representative sample panel of color-anodized aluminum not less than 101 x 101 mm (4 x 4 inches), except extrusions are to be of a width not less than section to be used. Submit sample that shows coating with integral color and texture. Include manufacturer's identifying label.

C. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.

E. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

A666-10.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate

B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate (Metric)

B221-14.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

B32-08(R2014).....Solder Metal

B370-12.....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction

B882-10.....Pre-Patinated Copper for Architectural Applications

C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

D1187/D1187M-97 (R2011).Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

D1970/D1970M-14.....Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection

D226/D226M-09.....Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

D4869/D4969M-05(R2011)..Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Underlayment Used In Steep Slope Roofing

C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

2605-11.....High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels.

611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum

E. FM Global (FM):

RoofNav.....Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209).

C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653/A653M; G-90 coating.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.

E. Insulation: ASTM C612, Class 1 or 2.

F. Asphalt Coating: ASTM D1187, Type I, quick setting.

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT:

A. Self-Adhering Modified Bitumen Underlayment:
   1. Provide self-adhering modified bitumen membrane underlayment material in compliance with ASTM D1970/D1970M, suitable for use as underlayment for metal copings and fascias.
   2. Provide membrane resistant to cyclical elevated temperatures for extended period of time in high heat service conditions (stable after testing at 116 degrees C (240 degrees F)).
   3. Provide membrane with integral non-tacking top surface of polyethylene film or other surface material to serve as separator between bituminous material and metal products to be applied above.
   4. Provide primer.

B. Felt Underlayment: Provide No. 30 asphalt saturated organic, non-perforated felt underlayment in compliance with ASTM D226/D226M, Type II, or ASTM D4869/D4869M.

C. Slip Sheet: Provide 0.24 kg per square meter (5 pounds per 100 sf) rosin sized unsaturated building paper for slip sheet.

2.3 SOLDER:

A. Copper Solder conforming to ASTM B32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead.

2.4 COPINGS:

A. Fabricate of aluminum sheet not less than 2 mm 0. inch) thick; 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick; stainless steel.

B. Turn outer edges down each face of wall as shown on construction documents.

C. Maximum lengths of 3.05 M (10 feet).

D. Shop fabricate external and internal corners as one-piece assemblies with not less than 305 mm (12 inch) leg lengths.

E. Provide 101 mm (4 inch) wide 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick watertight joint covers.

F. Provide anchor gutter bar of 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick with anchor holes formed for underside of joint.

G. Provide concealed guttered splice plate of 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick with butyl or other resilient seal strips anchored to splice plate for

underside of joint. Use galvanized steel anchor plate providing compression spring anchoring of coping cover.

H. Finish: Clear anodic.

2.5 EXTRUDED ALUMINUM ROOF EXPANSION JOINT COVERS:

A. Fabricate in 3.0 M (10 foot) lengths with fastener openings slotting for expansion not over 610 mm (24 inch) centers.

B. Provide four-way expansion, for joint widths shown on construction documents.

C. Mill finish.

D. Form waterstop or moisture seals of continuous sheets of neoprene, not less than 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick.

E. Fabricate corners as one (1) piece assembly with mitered and welded joint and least dimension legs not less than 300 mm (12 inches) long.

F. Factory fabricate end caps and transitions to insure waterproof assembly.

G. Five (5) piece assembly:

1. Roof expansion joint cover system consists of an extruded aluminum cover, extruded frame or curb vertical section, galvanized steel cant, and aluminum compression clamp counter flashing, complete with moisture seals. Form cover and vertical section from extruded aluminum, 2 mm (0.080 inch) minimum thickness with spring stainless steel tension or pivot bar.
2. Form cant from galvanized steel not less than 0.8 mm (0.029 inch) thick formed to profile shown on construction documents.
3. Form splice plates of not less than 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick aluminum sheet.
4. Form counter flashing member of 1.3 mm (0.050 inch) thick sheet aluminum, secured with screws to the top edge of the vertical section and providing compression clamp over base flashing.
5. Provide compression gasket separating cover from curb bearing.

H. Two (2) piece assembly:

1. Roof expansion joint system consists of an extruded aluminum cover combination extruded aluminum frame or curb with integral adjustable counter flashing flange, and moisture seals.

2. Form cover from extruded aluminum 2 mm (0.078 inch) minimum thickness.
3. Form cover anchor system of stainless steel pivot bar.
4. Form frame assembly of not less than 2 mm (0.076 inch) aluminum except for flashing portion.
5. Provide compression gasket separating cover from curb at bearing.

2.8 FINISH:

A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500-505.

B. Aluminum, Clear Anodic Finish AAMA 611: AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.017 mm (0.7 mil) thick (min.).

G. Stainless-Steel Finish: No. 4 (bright, polished directional satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage where applicable, and securely anchored.

C. Underlayment Installation:

1. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment:
   a. Apply primer as required by manufacturer.
   b. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation.
   c. Apply wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 152 mm (6 inches) staggered 610 mm (24 inches) between courses.
   d. Overlap side edges not less than 89 mm (3-1/2 inches). Roll laps with roller.
   e. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
   f. Apply continuously under copings and roof-edge fascias and gravel stops.
   g. Coordinate application of self-adhering sheet underlayment under roof specialties with requirements for continuity with adjacent air barrier materials.

3. Slip Sheet:
   a. Install with tape or adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties.
   b. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 50 mm (2 inches).

D. Install roof accessories where indicated in construction documents.

E. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise. Provide fasteners suitable for application, for metal types being secured and designed to meet performance requirements.

F. Where soldered joints are required, clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter.
   1. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
   2. Reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed work.
   3. Tin edges of uncoated copper sheets using solder for copper.
   4. Do not use torches for soldering.
   5. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint.
   6. Fill joint completely.
   7. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

G. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; see Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION and Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

H. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where required by manufactures installation instructions.

I. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.

J. Aluminum Coping:
   1. Install sections of coping with approximately 6 mm (1/4-inch) space between ends of sections.
   2. Center joint gutter bar and covers at joints and lock in place.
   3. When snap-on system is installed ensure front and back edges are locked in place.

K. Expansion Joint Covers:
   1. Install to terminate base flashing 203 mm (8 inches) above roof.

2. Install moisture seals to drain water to outlets that do not permit water to enter building.
3. Provide stainless steel screws when exposed.
4. Three piece assembly:
   a. Install curb section with screws to wood blocking, allowing 6 mm (1/4 inch) at butt joints between sections with splice plate at joint.
   b. Install cant to wood blocking by nailing along horizontal flange every 152 mm (6 inches), with galvanized roofing nails 25 mm (1 inch) long.
   c. After completion of base flashing install cap flashing and compression clamp and fasten to the curb or metal cant with stainless steel self-tapping screws with neoprene washers under head spaced approximately 457 mm (18 inches) on center.
   d. Install expansion joint cover with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide end joints.
   e. Install over end joint a cover plate complete with concealed aluminum flashing, centered under each joint. Fabricate flashing to lap cover not less than 101 mm (4 inches.
5. Two piece assembly:
   a. Install curb section with screws allowing 6 mm (1/4 inch) space at end joints with splice plate at joint.
   b. After completion of base flashing bend down cap flashing flange and secure to blocking with screws.
   c. Install expansion joint cover with 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide space at end joints and tension bars at 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
   d. Install cover plates with formed aluminum flashing concealed and centered on joint. Flashing to lap cover not less than 101 mm (4 inches).

3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM:

A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two (2) coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one (1) side.

B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two (2) coats of asphalt coating.

3.3 ADJUSTING:

A. Adjust expansion joints to close tightly and be watertight; insuring maximum allowance for building movement.

3.4 PROTECTION:

A. Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 72 00
ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies roof hatches; equipment supports; gravity ventilators; and metal grating roof walkway system.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Color and texture of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Sealant material and installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

D. General insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION. Rigid insulations for roofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Provide roof accessories that are the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.

B. For each accessory type provide the same product made by the same manufacturer.

C. Assemble each accessory to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Samples: Submit representative sample panel of color anodized aluminum not less than 101 x 101 mm (4 x 4 inches). For extrusions, submit width not less than section to be installed. Show coating with integral color and texture and include manufacturer's identifying label.

D. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.

F. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extend referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

RR-G-1602D.....Grating, Metal, Other Than Bar Type (Floor, Except for Naval Vessels)

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip Process

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate

B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

B221-14.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

C726-12.....Mineral Wool Roof Insulation Board

C1289-14a.....Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board

D1187/D1187M-97(R2011)..Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

E. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

2603-13.....Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

2605-13.....High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels.

611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum

621-02.....High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates

F. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE 7-10.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

G. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

29 CFR 1910.23.....Guarding Floor and Wall Openings and Holes

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209).

C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653/A653M; G-90 coating.

D. Metal Grating for Roof Walkway: Fed. Spec. RR-G-1602.

E. Asphalt Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M, Type I, quick setting.

2.2 ROOF HATCH (SCUTTLE):

A. Performance Characteristics:

1. Cover to be reinforced to support a minimum live load of 195 kg per sq. m (40 lb. per sq. ft.) with a maximum deflection of 1/150th of the span or 97 kg per sq. m (20 lb. per sq. ft.) wind uplift.
2. Operation of the Cover: Smooth and easy with controlled operation throughout the entire arc of opening and closing.
3. Operation of the Cover: Not affected by temperature.
4. Entire Hatch: Weathertight with fully welded corner joints on cover and curb.

B. Shop fabricate from aluminum with mill finish.

C. Curb and Cover:

1. Exterior facing: Minimum 2.3 mm (0.09 inch) thick sheet aluminum with mill finish.
2. Interior facing: Minimum 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick sheet aluminum.
3. Minimum of 50 mm (2 inch) thick polyisocyanurate insulation (ASTM C1289) with a U-value = 0.47 W/m^2 K (R-value = 12) between facings of cover and over exterior face of curb.
4. Form exterior curb facing with an integral 76 mm (3 inch) wide roof flange and cap flashing minimum 2.3 mm (0.09 inch) thick sheet aluminum.
5. Make curb 305 mm (12 inches) above finish roof surface.
6. Form cover to lap curb and cap flashing.
7. Size opening as shown on construction documents.

8. Finish: powder coated; color black.

D. Hardware:

1. Provide spring snap latch with inside and outside operating handles and padlock hasp on inside. Provide two snap latches when hinge side is over 2100 mm (7 feet) long. Bolt hardware into heavy gauge channel reinforcement welded to the underside of the cover and concealed within the insulation space.
2. Provide heavy duty pintle hinges.
3. Provide automatic hold open and operating arm with enclosed torsion or compression spring lifting mechanism.
4. Latch Strike: Stamped component bolted or welded to the curb assembly.
5. Automatically lock in the open position at not less than 70 degrees.
6. Provide weatherstripping at cover closure.
7. Galvanize all hardware items.

E. Assembly:

1. Shop assemble roof scuttle.
2. Weld joints exposed to the weather and built into the roofing.
3. Finish weld smooth where exposed.

F. Safety Accessories:

1. Ladder Assist Post: Provide a telescoping tubular section that locks automatically when fully extended. Control upward and downward movement by a stainless steel spring balancing mechanism. Provide unit completely assembled with fasteners for securing to the ladder rungs in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.
2. Safety Railing: Provide a fixed, attached to the roof hatch railing assembly including rails, clamps, fasteners, safety barrier at railing opening, and accessories required for a complete installation; complying with 29 CFR 1910.23 requirements.

2.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS:

A. Supported Load Capacity: 150 lbs/sf

B. Fabricate equipment supports from 1.3 mm (0.0516 inch) thick galvanized ASTM A653/A653M steel fabricate with welded corners and with seams joined by continuous water and air tight welds.

C. Equipment supports to be internally reinforced with angles 1.22 m (48 inches) on center.
D. Form exterior curb with integral baseand deck closures for curbs installed on steel decking.
E. Use galvanized steel liners for curbs having inside dimension over 305 mm (12 inches).
F. Internally insulate with 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) glass-fiber board insulation (ASTM C726).
G. Fabricate curb with a minimum height of 203 mm (8 inches) above roof surface.
H. Attach preservative treated wood nailers to top of curb. Provide 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) minimum nominal size on curb with openings and 50 mm (2 inch) thick, width of curb up to 305 mm (12 inches) on equipment support curbs.
H. Make size of supports suit size of equipment furnished, with height as shown on construction documents, but not less than 203 mm (8 inches) above roof surface.
I. Top of Equipment Supports: Level with pitch built into curb when deck slopes. Equip supports with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.
J. Finish: powder coated, color black.

2.4 FINISH:

A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Series.
B. Aluminum, Mill Finish: AA-MIX, as fabricated.
C. Aluminum, Clear Finish AAMA 611: AA-M12C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, AA-M12C22A31 Class II, Architectural, 0.010 mm (0.4 mils) thick (min.). D. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.04 mm (1.5 mils). Comply with coating manufacturer’s written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Install roof specialties where indicated on construction documents.

B. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise.

C. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; see Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION and Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

D. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where required by manufactures installation instructions require sealant.

E. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.

1. After completion of base flashing bend down cap flashing flange and secure to blocking with screws.
2. Install expansion joint cover with 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide space at end joints and tension bars at 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
3. Install cover plates with formed aluminum flashing concealed and centered on joint. Flashing to lap cover not less than 101 mm (4 inches).

F. Equipment Supports: Do not anchor to insulating concrete or metal deck. Anchor only to building structure as per manufacturers recommendations.

3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM:

A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two (2) coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on side.

B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two coats of asphalt coating.

3.3 ADJUSTING:

A. Adjust roof hatch hardware to operate freely and so that cover will operate without binding, close tightly at perimeter, and latch securely.

3.4 PROTECTION:

A. Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 81 00
APPLIED FIREPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies spray-applied mineral fiber and cementitious coverings to provide fire resistance to interior structural steel members shown.

B. Intumescent fire-resistive fireproofing will be applied to all exterior wall structural elements: columns and beams.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Intumescent Fireproofing: Section 07 81 23.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Installer qualifications.

C. Testing laboratory accreditations.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Manufacturer's complete and detailed application instructions and specifications.
2. Manufacturer's repair and patching instructions.

E. Certificates:

1. Certificate from testing laboratory attesting fireproofing material and application method meet the specified fire ratings.
   a. List thickness and density of material required to meet fire ratings.
   b. Accompanied by complete test report and test record.
2. Manufacturer's certificate indicating sprayed-on fireproofing material supplied under the Contract is same within manufacturing tolerance as fireproofing material tested.

G. Miscellaneous:

1. Manufacturer's written approval of surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
2. Manufacturer's written approval of completed installation.
3. Manufacturer's written approval of the applicators of fireproofing material.

1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver to job-site in sealed containers marked and labeled to show manufacturer's name and brand and UL certification markings of compliance with the specified requirements.
B. Remove damaged or opened containers from the site.
C. Store the materials off the ground, under cover, away from damp surfaces.
D. Keep dry until ready for use.
E. Remove materials that have been exposed to water before installation from the site.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS:

A. Temperature: Do not apply fireproofing when substrate or ambient temperature is below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) unless temporary protection and heat are provided to maintain temperature at or above stated value during application and for 24 hours before and after application.
B. Humidity: Maintain relative humidity levels within limits recommended by fireproofing manufacturer.
C. Ventilation: Provide ventilation to properly dry the fireproofing after application. Provide a minimum of four (4) air exchanges per hour by forced air circulation. When permitted by Contracting Officer Representative (COR), ventilate by natural circulation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by fireproofing manufacturer as experienced and with sufficient trained staff to install manufacturer’s products according to specified requirements. Submit manufacturer’s certification that each installer is trained and qualified to install

the specified fireproofing. Submit evidence that each installer has a minimum of three (3) years' experience and a minimum of four (4) installations using the specified fireproofing.

B. Testing Laboratory Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority. Submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation.

C. Test for fire endurance in accordance with ASTM E119, for fire rating specified, in a nationally recognized laboratory.

D. Manufacturer's inspection and approval of surfaces to receive fireproofing.

E. Manufacturer's approval of fireproofing applications.

F. Manufacturer's approval of completed installation.

G. Manufacturer's representative is to observe and advise at the commencement of application, and is required to visit the site as required thereafter for the purpose of ascertaining proper application.

H. Pre-Application Test Area.

1. Apply a test area consisting of a typical overhead fireproofing installation, including not less than 4.5 m (15 feet) of beam and deck.
   a. Apply to one (1) column.
   b. Apply for the hourly ratings required in the construction documents.
2. Install in location selected by the COR, for approval by the representative of the fireproofing material manufacturer and the COR.
3. Perform Bond test for cohesive and adhesive strength in accordance with ASTM E736 for each applied fireproofing design used.
4. Perform density test in accordance with ASTM E736 for each applied fireproofing design used.
5. Do not proceed in other areas until installation of test area has been completed and approved.
6. Keep approved installation area open for observation as criteria for sprayed-on fireproofing.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

C841-03(R2013).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

C847-14.....Metal Lath

D2240-05(R2010).....Test Method for Rubber Property – Durometer Hardness

E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-12a.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

E605-93(R2011).....Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members

E736-00(R2011).....Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members

E759-92(R2011).....The Effect of Deflection on Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members

E760-92(R2011).....Impact on Bonding of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members

E761-92(R2011).....Compressive Strength of Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members

E859-93(R2011).....Air Erosion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members

E937-93(R2011).....Corrosion of Steel by Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members

E1042-02(R2014).....Acoustically, Absorptive Materials Applied by Trowel or Spray.

G21-13.....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory...Latest Edition including Supplements

D. Warnock Hersey (WH):
Certification Listings..Latest Edition

E. Factory Mutual System (FM):
Approval Guide.....Latest Edition including Supplements

F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING:

A. ASTM E1042, Class (a), Category A.
1. Type I, factory mixed cementitious materials with approved aggregate.
2. Type II, factory mixed mineral fiber with integral inorganic binders minimum 240 kg per cubic meter (15 lb. per cubic feet) density per ASTM E605 test unless specified otherwise. Use in areas that are completely encased.

B. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

C. Fireproofing characteristics when applied in the thickness and density required to achieve the fire-rating specified.

	Characteristic	Test	Results
1.	Deflection	ASTM E759	No cracking, spalling, or delamination when backing to which it is applied has a deflection up to 1/120 in 3 m (10 ft.)
2.	Corrosion-Resistance	ASTM E937	No promotion of corrosion of steel.
3.	Bond Impact	ASTM E760	No cracking, spalling, or delamination.
4.	Cohesion/Adhesion (Bond Strength)	ASTM E736	Minimum cohesive/adhesive strength of 9.57 kPa (200 lbf per sq. ft.) for protected areas. 19.15 kPa (400 lbf per sq. ft.) for exposed areas.
5.	Air Erosion	ASTM E859	Maximum gain weight of the collecting filter 0.27 gm per sq. meter (0.025 gm per sq. ft.).

6.	Compressive Strength	ASTM E761	Minimum compressive strength 48 kPa (1000 psf).
7.	Surface Burning Characteristics with adhesive and sealer to be used	ASTM E84	Flame spread 25 or less smoke developed 50 or less
8.	Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	Resistance to mold growth when inoculated with aspergillus niger (28 days for general application)

2.2 ADHESIVE:

A. Bonding adhesive for Type II (fibrous) materials as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.

B. Adhesive may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to surface receiving fireproofing material.

2.3 SEALER:

A. Sealer for Type II (fibrous) material as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.

B. Surface burning characteristics as specified for fireproofing material.

C. Fungus resistant.

D. Sealer may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to the exposed surface. When applied separately use contrasting color pigmented sealer, white preferred.

E. VOC content: Product to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC limits when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.

2.4 WATER:

A. Clean, fresh, and free from organic and mineral impurities.

B. pH of 6.9 to 7.1.

2.5 MECHANICAL BOND MATERIAL:

A. Expanded Metal Lath: ASTM C847, minimum weight of 0.92 kg per square meter (1.7 pounds per square yard) or as required, according to fire-resistance designs indicated and fire proofing manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Fasteners: ASTM C841.

C. Reinforcing Fabric: Glass- or carbon-fiber fabric of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance designs indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer.

D. Reinforcing Mesh: Metallic mesh reinforcement of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance design indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer. Include pins and attachments.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Verify surfaces to receive fireproofing are clean and free of dust, soot, oil, grease, water soluble materials or any foreign substance which would prevent adhesion of the fireproofing material.

B. Verify hangers, inserts and clips are installed before the application of fireproofing material.

C. Verify ductwork, piping, and other obstructing material and equipment is not installed that will interfere with fireproofing installation.

D. Verify concrete work on steel decking and concrete encased steel is completed.

E. When applied in conjunction with roof structures or roof decks, verify that roofing, installation of rooftop HVAC equipment, and other related work are complete.

F. Verify temperature and enclosure conditions required by fire-proofing material manufacturer.

G. Conduct tests according to fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions to verify that substrates are free of substances capable of interfering with bond. Submit test report.

3.2 APPLICATION:

A. Do not start application until written approval has been obtained from manufacturer of fireproofing materials that surfaces have been inspected by the manufacturer or his representative, and are suitable to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.

B. Coordinate application of fireproofing material with other trades.

C. Cover other work and exterior openings subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fireproofing materials during application.

D. Application of Metal Lath:

1. Apply to beam and columns having painted surfaces which fail ASTM E736 Bond Test requirements in pre-application test area.
2. Apply to beam flanges 305 mm (12-inches) or more in width.
3. Apply to column flanges 406 mm (16-inches) or more in width.
4. Apply to beam or column web 406 mm (16-inches) or more in depth.
5. Tack weld or mechanically fasten on maximum of 305 mm (12-inch) center.
6. Lap and tie lath member in accordance with ASTM C841.

E. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Mechanically control material and water ratios.
2. Apply adhesive and sealer, when not an integral part of the materials, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
3. Apply to density and thickness indicated in UL Fire Resistance Directory, FM Approval Guide, or WH Certification Listings unless specified otherwise. Test in accordance with ASTM E119.

4. Minimum ASTM E605 applied dry density per cubic meter (cubic foot) for the underside of the walk on deck (interstitial) hung purlin or beam and steel deck, columns in interstitial spaces and mechanical equipment rooms to be as follows:

a. Type I - 350 kg per cubic meter (22 lb. per cubic ft.) for columns and beams in interstitial space

b. Type II - 240 kg per cubic meter (15 lb. per cubic ft.).

F. Complete application is to be completed in one area. Inspection and approval by COR is required before removal of application equipment and proceeding with further work.

3.3 FIELD TESTS:

A. The applied fireproofing to be tested by a COR approved independent testing laboratory and paid for by the Contractor. Submit test reports documenting results of tests on the applied material in the project.

B. COR will select area to be tested in specific bays on each floor using a geometric grid pattern. Apply test sample every 929 square meters (10,000 square feet) of floor area or two (2) for each floor, whichever produces the greatest number of test areas.

C. Test for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605. Areas showing thickness less than that required as a result of fire endurance test are not acceptable.

D. Areas showing less than required fireproofing characteristics are not suitable for the following field tests.

   1. Test for cohesion/adhesion: ASTM E736.
   2. Test for bond impact strength: ASTM E760.

3.4 PATCHING AND REPAIRING:

A. Inspect after mechanical, electrical and other trades have completed work in contact with fireproofing material, but before sprayed material is covered by subsequent construction.

B. Perform corrective measures in accordance with fireproofing material manufacturer's recommendations.

   1. Respray areas requiring additional fireproofing material to provide the required thickness, and replace dislodged or removed material.
   2. Spray material for patching by machine directly on point to be patched, or into a container and then hand apply.
   3. Do not hand mix material.

C. Repair:

   1. Respray test and rejected areas.
   2. Patch fireproofing material which is removed or disturbed after approval.

D. Perform final inspection of sprayed areas after patching and repair.

3.6 SCHEDULE:

A. Apply fireproofing material in interior structural steel members and on underside of interior steel floor and roof decks except on following surfaces:
   1. Areas used as air handling plenums.
   2. Steel to be encased in concrete or designated to receive other type of fireproofing.

Fire Rating Schedule			
Type	Element	Hourly Rating	UL Design Reference
I	Columns supporting roof	2	UL263
II	Columns supporting roof within exterior walls	2	UL263x650
I	Floor decks	2	UL263
I	Floor supports	2	UL263
I	Roof decks	2	UL263
I	Roof supports	2	UL263
II	Roof supports within exterior walls	2	UL263x650

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 078123 - INTUMESCENT FIREPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes mastic and intumescent fire-resistive coatings.

B. Intumescent fire-resistive coatings to be applied only on exterior wall columns and beams.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078100 "Applied Fireproofing" for sprayed fire-resistive materials .

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at project location with the VA project engineer.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Evaluation reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by fireproofing manufacturer as experienced and with sufficient trained staff to install manufacturer's products according to specified requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Assemblies: Provide fireproofing, including auxiliary materials, according to requirements of each fire-resistance design and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Fire-Resistance Design: Indicated on Drawings, tested according to UL263x650 and to meet UL Design requirements and code approval for two-hour fire protection of structural steel. Testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Steel members are to be considered unrestrained unless specifically noted otherwise.

C. Asbestos: Provide products containing no detectable asbestos.

2.2 MASTIC AND INTUMESCENT FIRE-RESISTIVE COATINGS

A. Mastic and Intumescent Fire-Resistive Coating : Manufacturer's standard, factory-mixed formulation, and complying with indicated fire-resistance design.
1. Application: Designated for interior general purposeandconditioned interior space purpose"] use by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Thickness: As required for fire-resistance design indicated, measured according to requirements of fire-resistance design.
3. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84.

a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
b. Smoke-Developed Index: 50or less.

4. Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard finishes.

a. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that are compatible with fireproofing and substrates and are approved by UL or another

testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use in fire-resistance designs indicated.

B. Substrate Primers: Primers approved by fireproofing manufacturer for the required fire-resistance design.

C. Topcoat: Suitable for application over applied fireproofing; of type recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer for each fire-resistance design.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrates and other conditions affecting performance of the Work and according to each fire-resistance design.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Cover other work subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fireproofing materials during application.

B. Prime substrates where included in fire-resistance design and where recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer unless compatible shop primer has been applied and is in satisfactory condition to receive fireproofing.

C. For applications visible on completion of Project, repair substrates to remove surface imperfections that could affect uniformity of texture and thickness in finished surface of fireproofing.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Construct fireproofing assemblies that are identical to fire-resistance design indicated and products as specified, tested, and substantiated by test reports; for thickness, primers, topcoats, finishing, and other materials and procedures affecting fireproofing work.

B. Comply with fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions for mixing materials, application procedures, and types of equipment used to mix, convey, and apply fireproofing; as applicable to

particular conditions of installation and as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.

C. Spray apply fireproofing to maximum extent possible. After the spraying operation in each area, complete the coverage by trowel application or other placement method recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.

D. Do not install enclosing or concealing construction until after fireproofing has been applied, inspected, and tested and corrections have been made to deficient applications.

E. Finishes: Where indicated, apply fireproofing to produce the following finishes:

1. Manufacturer's Standard Finishes: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for each finish selected.
2. Spray-Textured Finish: Finish left as spray applied with no further treatment.
3. Rolled, Spray-Textured Finish: Even finish produced by rolling spray-applied finish with a damp paint roller to remove drippings and excessive roughness.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Test and inspect as required by the IBC[, Subsection 1705.14, "Mastic and Intumescent Fire-Resistant Coatings."

B. Fireproofing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

1. Remove and replace fireproofing that does not pass tests and inspections, and retest.
2. Apply additional fireproofing, per manufacturer's written instructions, where test results indicate insufficient thickness, and retest.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING, PROTECTING, AND REPAIRING

A. Cleaning: Immediately after completing spraying operations in each containable area of Project, remove material overspray and fallout from surfaces of other construction and clean exposed surfaces to remove evidence of soiling.

B. Repair fireproofing damaged by other work before concealing it with other construction.

C. Repair fireproofing by reapplying it using same method as original installation or using manufacturer's recommended trowel-applied product.

END OF SECTION 078123

SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.

B. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Expansion and seismic joint firestopping: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.

C. Spray applied fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING

D. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

E. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Installer qualifications.

C. Inspector qualifications.

D. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.

E. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.

F. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

G. Submit certificates from manufacturer attesting that firestopping materials comply with the specified requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer’s name and product identification.

B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements." Submit qualification data.

C. Inspector Qualifications: Contractor to engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and final reports. The inspector to meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and to have a minimum of two years' experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector to be completely independent of, and divested from, the Contractor, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of material or item being inspected. Submit inspector qualifications.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E699-09.....Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Building Components

E814-13a.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

E2174-14.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops

E2393-10a.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers

C. FM Global (FM):

Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials

4991-13.....Approval of Firestop Contractors

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
   Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory
   723-10(2008).....Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
   1479-04(R2014).....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
E. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH):
   Annual Issue Certification Listings
F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
   40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS:

A. Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems to accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity.
B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 in.) nominal pipe or 0.01 sq. m (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence are not permitted by VA Fire and Safety for use in firestop systems.
D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing to have the following properties:
   1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
   2. Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
   3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.

4. When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
5. VOC Content: Firestopping sealants and sealant primers to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
   a. Sealants: 250 g/L.
   b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
   c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials to have following properties:
1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.

F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.

H. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.

I. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 in.) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads

involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.

3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS:

A. Provide silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Provide mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.

C. Sealants to have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION:

A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.

B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer’s recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.

B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.

C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP:

A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.

B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.

D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK:

A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

B. Furnish service of approved inspector to inspect firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and type of firestopping used at each location; type is to be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING):

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

C. Masonry Control and Expansion Joint: Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

D. Firestopping Penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

E. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

G. Sound Rated Gypsum Partitions/Sound Sealants: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

H. Mechanical Work: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBINGSection 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years’ experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.

C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.

3. Test elastomeric joint sealants according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in peel, and indentation hardness.
4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.

D. Lab Tests: Submit samples of materials that will be in contact or affect joint sealants to joint sealant manufacturers for tests as follows:
1. Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, test their adhesion to protect joint substrates according to the method in ASTM C794 to determine if primer or other specific joint preparation techniques are required.
2. Compatibility Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, determine compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
3. Stain Testing: Perform testing per ASTM C1248 on interior and exterior sealants to determine if sealants or primers will stain adjacent surfaces. No sealant work is to start until results of these tests have been submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and the COR has given written approval to proceed with the work.

E. Mockups: Before installing joint sealants, apply elastomeric sealants as follows to verify selections and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution:
1. Joints in mockups of assemblies that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants.

1.4 CERTIFICATION:

A. Contractor is to submit to the COR written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

BC. Installer qualifications.

C. Contractor certification.

D. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.

E. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color.

F. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Primers
2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

G. Manufacturer warranty.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
   a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
   b. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.

B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.

C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

1.8 DEFINITIONS:

A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.

B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.

C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.

D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.9 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material

C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C717-14a.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants

C734-06(R2012).....Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering

C794-10.....Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C919-12.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.

C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C1021-08(R2014).....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants

C1193-13.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

C1248-08(R2012).....Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants

C1330-02(R2013).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants

C1521-13.....Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints

D217-10.....Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease

D412-06a(R2013).....Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension

D1056-14.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber

E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide

D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

A. Exterior Sealants:

1. Vertical surfaces, provide non-staining ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25.
2. Horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25.
2. Provide location(s) of exterior sealant as follows:
   a. Joints formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Provide sealant at exterior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
   b. Metal to metal.
   c. Masonry to masonry or stone.
   d. Stone to stone.
   e. Cast stone to cast stone.
   f. Masonry expansion and control joints.
   g. Wood to masonry.
   h. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.
   i. Voids where items penetrate exterior walls.

j. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.

B. Floor Joint Sealant:

1. ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25,
2. Provide location(s) of floor joint sealant as follows.
   a. Seats of metal thresholds exterior doors.
   b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.

C. Interior Sealants:

1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system are to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
   a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
   b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
   c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
2. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
3. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:
   a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.
   b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.
   c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
   d. Joints at masonry walls and columns, piers, concrete walls or exterior walls.
   e. Perimeter of lead faced control windows and plaster or gypsum wallboard walls.
   f. Exposed isolation joints at top of full height walls.
   g. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where nonplanar tile surfaces meet.
   h. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.

i. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.

D. Acoustical Sealant:

1. Conforming to ASTM C919; flame spread of 25 or less; and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Acoustical sealant have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217; remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734; and be non-staining.
2. Provide location(s) of acoustical sealant as follows:
   a. Exposed acoustical joint at sound rated partitions.
   b. Concealed acoustic joints at sound rated partitions.
   c. Joints where item pass-through sound rated partitions.

2.2 COLOR:

A. Sealants used with exposed masonry are to match color of mortar joints.

B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.

C. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.

C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.4 FILLER:

A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.

B. Thickness same as joint width.

C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.5 PRIMER:

A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.

B. Stain free type.

2.6 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:

A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.

B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.

C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals’ Guide).

B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.

1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.

2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Concrete.
   b. Masonry.
   c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Metal.
   b. Glass.
   c. Porcelain enamel.
   d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.

D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
   1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
   2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
   3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.
   1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
   2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.

B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.

C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.
D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

A. General:
1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to “skin” over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.
8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.

9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.

B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.

C. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
   1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
   2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
   3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
   4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
   5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
   1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
      a. Perform 10 tests for first 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.

b. Perform one test for each 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.

B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.

C. Inspect tested joints and report on following:

1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer’s field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements

D. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.

E. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.7 CLEANING:

A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.

B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 95 13
EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Section specifies floor, wall and ceiling, seismic and building expansion joint assemblies.

B. Types of assemblies:
Metal Plate Cover
Elastomeric Joint Covers
Preformed Elastomeric Sealant Joint

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Sheet Metal Expansion Joint Seals: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

B. Roof Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies: Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESORIES.

C. Color of Elastomer Inserts, Filler Strips, Exterior Wall Seals and Metal Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

D. Steel Plate Expansion Joint Covers: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Project Conditions:
1. Check actual locations of walls and other construction, to which work must fit, by accurate field measurements before fabrication.
2. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings.

B. Fire tests performed by Factory Mutual, Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Warnock Hersey or other approved independent testing laboratory.

1.4 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Take care in handling of materials so as not to injure finished surface and components.

B. Store materials under cover in a dry and clean location off the ground.

C. Remove materials which are damaged or otherwise not suitable for installation from job site and replace with acceptable materials.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Submit copies of manufacturer's current literature and data for each item specified.
   2. Clearly indicate movement capability of cover assemblies and suitability of material used in exterior seals for ultraviolet exposure .
C. Certificates: Material test reports from approved independent testing laboratory indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance of fire-rated expansion joint assemblies with requirements specified.
D. Shop Drawings:
   1. Showing full extent of expansion joint cover assemblies; include large-scale details indicating profiles of each type of expansion joint cover assembly, splice joints between sections, joiners with other type assemblies, special end conditions, anchorages, fasteners, and relationship to adjoining work and finishes.
   2. Include description of materials and finishes and installation instructions.
E. Samples:
   1. Samples of each type and color of metal finish on metal of same thickness and alloy used in work.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed form part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referred to in text by basic designation only.
B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel
   A240/A240M-14.....Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
   A283/A283M-07.....Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
   A786/A786M-05(R2009)....Rolled Steel Floor Plates
   B36/B36M-08.....Brass, Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar
   B121-01(R2006).....Leaded Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip and Rolled Bar

B209M-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

B221M-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

B455-10.....Copper-Zinc Lead Alloy (Leaded Brass) Extruded Shapes

C864-05.....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers

C920-11.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants

E119-10.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

E814-11.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):

TT-P-645B.....Primer, Paint, Zinc-Molybdate, Alkyd Type

D. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual.

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

251-06.....Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

263-11.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.

B. Structural Steel Shapes: ASTM A36.

C. Steel Plate: ASTM A283, Grade C.

D. Rolled Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786.

E. Aluminum:

1. Extruded: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5.

2. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 6061-T6.

F. Bronze:

1. Extruded: ASTM B455.

2. Plate: ASTM B121.

G. Brass: ASTM B36.

H. Elastomeric Sealant:
   1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
   2. Type: S (Single-Component) 3. Class 25.
   4. Grade P or NS.
   5. Shore A hardness 25, unless specified otherwise.
I. Thermoplastic Rubber:
   1. ASTM C864.
   2. Dense Neoprene or other material standard with expansion joint manufacturers having the same physical properties.
J. Vinyl Invertor Sealant Waterstops: Manufacturers’ standard shapes and grade.
K. Fire Barrier:
   1. Designed for indicated or required dynamic structural movement without material degradation or fatigue.
   2. Tested in maximum joint width condition as a component of an expansion joint cover assembly in accordance with UL 263 NFPA 251, or ASTM E119 and E814, including hose steam test at full-rated period.
L. Zinc-Molybdate Primer: Fed. Spec. TT-P-645.
M. Accessories:
   1. Manufacturer's standard anchors, fasteners, set screws, spaces, flexible secondary water stops or seals and filler materials, drain tubes, adhesive and other accessories as indicated or required for complete installations.
   2. Compatible with materials in contact.
   3. Water stops.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. General:
   1. Use ceiling and wall expansion joint cover assemblies of same design as floor to wall and floor to floor expansion joint cover assemblies. Unless shown otherwise.
   2. Provide expansion joint cover assemblies of design, basic profile, materials and operation indicated required to accommodate joint size variations in adjacent surfaces, and as required for anticipated structural movement.

3. Deliver to job site ready for use and fabricated in as large sections and assemblies as practical. Assemblies identical to submitted and reviewed shop drawings, samples and certificates.
4. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize number of end joints. Provide mitered corners where joint changes directions or abuts other materials.
5. Include closure materials and transition pieces, tee-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections and other assemblies.
6. Fire Performance Characteristics:
   a. Provide expansion joint cover assemblies identical to those of assemblies whose fire resistance has been determined per ASTM E119 and E814, NFPA 251, or UL 263 including hose stream test at full-rated period.
   b. Fire rating: Not less than rating of adjacent floor or wall construction.
7. Fire Barrier Systems:
   a. Material to carry label of approved independent testing laboratory, and be subject to follow-up system for quality assurance.
   b. Include thermal insulation where necessary, in accordance with above tests, with factory cut miters and transitions.
   c. For joint widths up to and including 150 mm (six inches), supply barrier in lengths up to 15000 mm (50 feet) to eliminate field splicing.
   d. For joint widths of seven inches and wider, supply barrier 3000 mm (10-foot) modules with overlapping ends for field splicing.
   e. For joints within enclosed spaces such as chase walls, include 1 mm (0.032-inch) thick galvanized steel cover where conventional expansion joint cover is not used.
8. Seal Strip: Factory-formed and bonded to metal frames and anchor members.
9. Compression Seals: Prefabricate from thermoplastic rubber or dense neoprene to sizes and approximate profiles shown.

B. Floor-to-Floor Metal Plate Joints:

1. Frames on each side of joint designed to support cover plate of design shown.
   a. Continuous frame designed to finish flush with adjacent floor of profile indicated with seating surface and floor rim to accommodate flooring.
   b. Assembly must be flush with flooring to facilitate gurney traffic without bumps.
   c. Provide concealed bolt and steel anchors for embedment in concrete.
   d. Designed for filler materials between rim of frame and edge of cover plate where shown.
   e. Frame and cover plates of some metal where exposed.
      1) Design cover plates to support 180 Kg (400 lbs) per 0.3 square meters (1-square foot).
      2) Cover plates free of rattle due to traffic.
      3) No gaps or budges occur on filler material during design movement of joint.
      4) Provide manufacturer's continuous standard flexible vinyl water stop under floor joint cover assemblies.

C. Floor-to-Wall Metal Plate Joints:
   1. Provide one frame on floor side of joint only. Provide wall side frame where required by manufacturer's design.
   2. Angle Cover Plates: Provide angle cover plates for joints to wall with countersunk flat-head exposed fasteners for securing to wall unless shown otherwise.
   3. Space fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.
   4. Match cover of adjacent floor to floor cover.

D. Interior Wall Joint Cover Assemblies:
   1. Surface Mounted Metal Cover Plates:
      a. Concealed frame for fastening to wall on one sides of joint.
      b. Extend cover to lap each side of joint and to permit free movement on one side.
      c. Provide concealed attachment of cover to frame when cover is in close contact with adjacent wall surface finish.
      d. Use angle cover plates at intersection of walls.

e. Use smooth surface cover plates matching floor plates.

f. Use expansion fire inserts in fire rated walls, rated same as hourly rating of wall.

E. Exterior Wall Joint Assemblies:

1. Variable movement with seal designed to prevent water and air infiltration.

a. Coordinate work with exterior wall panel manufacturer and installer.

b. Seismic seal minimum 3 mm (0.125-inch) thick with multi-movement grooves designed for plus or minus 100 percent movement of joint width

E. Ceiling and Soffit Assemblies:

1. Variable movement vinyl insert in metal frame on both sides of joint.
2. Designed for flush mounting with no exposed fasteners.
3. Vinyl insert locked into metal frame.
4. Vinyl and metal finish as specified in section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
5. Vinyl insert semi rigid either flush face or accordion shape as showed to span joint width without sagging.

2.3 METAL FINISHES

A. General:

1. Apply finishes in factory after products are fabricated.
2. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces with protective covering before shipment.

B. Aluminum Finishes:

1. Finish letters and numbers for anodized aluminum are in accordance with the NAAMM AMP 501, Aluminum Association's Designation System).

a. Clear anodized finish: AA-C22A41 Chemically etched medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 - mil thick.

D. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 503, finish No. 2B.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Manufacturer's representative shall make a thorough examination of surfaces receiving work of this section.

B. Before starting installation, notify prime contractor of defects which would affect satisfactory completion of work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Verify measurements and dimensions at job site and cooperate in coordination and scheduling of work with work of related trades.

B. Give particular attention to installation of items embedded in concrete and masonry so as not to delay job progress.

C. Provide templates to related trade for location of support and anchorage items.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturers installation instructions unless specified otherwise.

B. Provide anchorage devices and fasteners for securing expansion joint assemblies to in-place construction including threaded fasteners with drilled-in fasteners for masonry and concrete where anchoring members are not embedded in concrete. Provide metal fasteners of type and size to suit type of construction indicated and provide for secure attachment of expansion joint cover assemblies.

C. Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of expansion joint cover assemblies.

D. Install joint cover assemblies in true alignment and proper relationship to expansion joint opening and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.

E. Allow for thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling.

F. Set floor covers at elevations flush with adjacent finished floor materials unless shown otherwise.

G. Material and method of grouting floor frames set in prepared recesses in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

H. Locate wall, ceiling and soffit covers in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces. Securely attach in place with required accessories.

I. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 75 mm (3-inches) from each ends, and, not more than 600 mm (24-inches) on centers.

J. Maintain continuity of expansion joint cover assemblies with end joints held to a minimum and metal members aligned mechanically using splice joints.

K. Cut and fit ends to produce joints that will accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling of frames or plates.

L. Flush Metal Cover Plates:
   1. Secure flexible filler between frames so that it will compress and expand.
   2. Adhere flexible filler materials to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.

M. Waterstops:
   1. Install in conjunction with floor joints and where shown, run continuously to prevent water damage to finish spaces.
   2. Provide seal with frame to prevent water leakage.
   3. Provide outlet tubes from waterstops to drain to prevent damage to finish spaces.

N. Fire Barriers:
   1. Install in compliance with tested assembly.
   2. Install in floors and in fire rated walls.
   3. Use fire barrier sealant or caulk supplied with system.

O. Sealants:
   Install to prevent water and air infiltration.

P. Vertical Exterior Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber.
   1. Install side frames mounted on sealant or butyl caulk tape with appropriate anchors 600 mm (24 inches) on center complete with independent continuous PVC back seal.
   2. Install primary seals retained in extruded aluminum side frames.

Q. Installation of Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber or Seals:
   1. For straight sections, provide preformed seals in continuous lengths.
   2. Vulcanize or heat-seal field spliced joints to provide watertight joints using manufacturer's recommended procedures.

R. Installation of Preformed Elastomeric Sealant Joint:
   1. Locate joint directly over joints in wall or floor substrates.
   2. Full length shall be fastened to substrate using a construction adhesive.
   3. Install flush or slightly below finish material.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Take proper precautions to protect the expansion joint covers from damage after they are in place.

B. Cover floor joints with plywood where wheel traffic occurs.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies steel doors, steel frames and related components.

B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Frames fabricated of structural steel: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Aluminum frames entrance work: Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS.

C. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

D. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

1.3 TESTING

An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:

1. Fire rated doors and frames, showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or Intertek Testing Services or Factory Mutual fire rating requirements.
2. Sound rated doors, including test report from Testing Laboratory.

1.5 SHIPMENT

A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.

B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.

B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-S-125B.....Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic

C. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):

A115 Series.....Steel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware, Series A115.1 through A115.17 (Dates Vary)

D. Steel Door Institute (SDI):

113-01 (R2006).....Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies

128-09.....Acoustical Performance for Steel Door and Frame Assemblies

E. American National Standard Institute:

A250.8-2003 (R2008).....Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A568/568-M-11.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled

A1008-10.....Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability

B209/209M-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B221/221M-12.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes

D1621-10.....Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics

D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns

E90-09.....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions

G. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufactures (NAAMM):

Metal Finishes Manual (AMP 500-06)

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-13.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows

I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Fire Resistance Directory

J. Intertek Testing Services (ITS):
Certifications Listings…Latest Edition

K. Factory Mutual System (FM):
Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304; finish, NAAMM Number 4.

B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.

C. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.

D. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/209M.

E. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/221M.

F. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

2.2 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. GENERAL:

1. Follow ANSI A250.8 for fabrication of standard steel doors, except as specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Tolerances as per ANSI A250.8. Thickness, 44 mm (1-3/4 inches), unless otherwise shown.
2. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
3. When vertical steel stiffeners are used for core construction, fill spaces between stiffeners with mineral fiber insulation.

B. Standard Duty Doors: ANSI A250.8, Level 1, Full flush seamless design of size and design shown. Use for interior locations only. Do not use for stairwell doors, security doors and detention doors.

C. Heavy Duty Doors: ANSI A250.8, Level 2, Full flush seamless design of size and design shown. Core construction types a, d, or f, for interior doors, and, types b, c, e, or f, for exterior doors.

D. Extra Heavy Duty Doors: ANSI A250.8, Level 3, Full flush seamless design of size and design shown. Core construction Types d or f, for

interior doors, and Types b, c, e, or f, for exterior doors. Use for detention doors, stairwell doors and security doors. See additional requirements for detention doors, under paragraph “Custom Hollow Metal Doors.

Core Construction Type	Door Core Description
a	Kraft honeycomb
b	Polyurethane
c	Polystyrene
d	Unitized steel grid
e	Mineral fiberboard
f	Vertical steel stiffeners

E. Smoke Doors:
   1. Close top and vertical edges flush.
   2. Provide seamless vertical edges.
   3. Apply Steel astragal to the meeting style at the active leaf of pair of doors or double egress doors.
   4. Provide clearance at head, jamb and sill as specified in NFPA 80.

F. Fire Rated Doors (Labeled):
   1. Conform to NFPA 80 when tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual for the class of door or door opening shown.
   2. Fire rated labels of metal, with raised or incised markings of approving laboratory shall be permanently attached to doors.
   3. Close top and vertical edges of doors flush. Vertical edges shall be seamless. Apply steel astragal to the meeting stile of the active leaf of pairs of fire rated doors, except where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in the same direction.
   4. Construct fire rated doors in stairwell enclosures for maximum transmitted temperature rise of 230 °C (450 °F) above ambient temperature at end of 30 minutes of fire exposure when tested in accordance with ASTM E152.

G. Custom Metal Hollow Doors:

1. Provide custom hollow metal doors where nonstandard steel doors are indicated. At the Contractor’s option, custom hollow metal doors may be provided in lieu of standard steel doors. Door size(s), design, materials, construction, gages and finish shall be as specified for of standard steel doors.

H. Sound Rated Doors:
1. SDI 114, except as specified otherwise.
2. Sound Transmission Class minimum of 45 when tested in accordance with ASTM E90.
3. Doors complete with integral spring type automatic door bottom seal and with integral continuous gaskets on the frames. Applied spring type automatic door bottom seal and applied continuous gaskets for the frames for doors that are not sound rated but sealed for flanking noises are specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
4. Fabricate vision panels to receive double glazing where shown.

2.3 METAL FRAMES

A. General:
1. ANSI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
2. Frames for exterior doors: Fabricate from 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A525.
3. Frames for labeled fire rated doors and windows .
   a. Comply with NFPA 80. Test by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual.
   b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements. Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.
4. Frames for doors specified to have automatic door operators: minimum 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick.
5. Knocked-down frames are not acceptable.

B. Reinforcement and Covers:
   1. ANSI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.
   2. Provide mortar guards securely fastened to back of hardware reinforcements.

3. Where concealed door closers are installed within the head of the door frames, prepare frames for closers and provide 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel removable stop sections for access to concealed face plates and control valves, except when cover plates are furnished with closer.

D. Glazed Openings and Panel Opening :
   a. Integral stop on exterior, corridor, or secure side of door.
   b. Design rabbet width and depth to receive glazing material or panel shown or specified.

F. Frame Anchors:
   1. Floor anchors:
      a. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.
      b. At bottom of jamb use 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts.
      c. Where mullions occur, provide 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws.
      d. Where sill sections occur, provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws. Space floor bolts at 50 mm (24 inches) on center.
   2. Jamb anchors:
      a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart, except for fire rated frames space anchors as required by labeling authority .

b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel unless otherwise specified.

c. Anchors set in masonry: Use adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against the frame and for extension into the masonry not less than 250 mm (10 inches). Use one of following type:

1) Wire loop type of 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.

2) T-shape or strap and stirrup type of corrugated or perforated sheet steel.

d. Anchors for stud partitions: Either weld to frame or use lock-in snap-in type. Provide tabs for securing anchor to the sides of the studs.

e. Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:

1) Steel pipe spacers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops or hat shaped formed strap spacers, 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.

2) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass thru frame and spacers.

3) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.

f. Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.

1) In addition to jamb anchors, weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.

2) Anchors spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on centers maximum.

g. Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction and provide special anchors where shown or required.

2.4 TRANSOM PANELS

A. Fabricate panels as specified for flush doors.

B. Fabricate bottom edge with rabbet stop to fit top of door where no transom bar occurs.

2.5 LOUVERS

A. General:

1. Sight proof type with stationary blades the full thickness of the door.

2. Design lightproof louvers to exclude passage of light but permit free ventilation.

3. Provide insect screen and wire guards at exterior doors, except where doors are located below completely enclosed areaways, the wire guard is not required.

B. Fabrication:

1. Steel louvers 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick for interior doors, and 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) inch thick for exterior doors.
2. Fabricate louvers as complete units. Install in prepared cutouts in doors.
3. Weld stationary blades to frames. Weld louvers into door openings.

2.6 SHOP PAINTING

ANSI A250.8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.

1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.
4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.

B. Floor Anchors:

1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts. 2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.

C. Jamb Anchors:

1. Anchors in masonry walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.
2. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.
3. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.

4. Frames set in prepared openings of masonry or concrete: Expansion bolt to wall with 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts through spacers. Where subframes or rough bucks are used, 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers or power activated drive pins 600 mm (24 inches) on centers. Secure two piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.

D. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.

E. Frames for Sound Rated Doors: Coordinate to line frames for sound rated doors with insulation.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

Install doors and hardware as specified in Sections Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE .

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 14 00
INTERIOR WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies interior flush doors with prefinish, prefit option.

B. Section includes fire rated doors, sound retardant doors, smoke.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Metal door frames: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.

B. Door hardware including hardware location (height): Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

C. Installation of doors and hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS, or Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

D. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

E. Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

F. Metal louvers: Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS AND VENTS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Veneer sample 200 mm (8 inch) by 275 mm (11 inch) by 6 mm (1/4 inch) showing specified wood species sanded to receive a transparent finish. Factory finish veneer sample where the prefinished option is accepted.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Show every door in project and schedule location in building.
2. Indicate type, grade, finish and size; include detail of glazing louvers sound gasketing and pertinent details.
3. Provide information concerning specific requirements not included in the manufacturer's literature and data submittal.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Sound rated doors, including test report indicating STC rating per ASTM E90 from test laboratory.
2. Labeled fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80.

E. Laboratory Test Reports:
   1. Screw holding capacity test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.10.
   2. Split resistance test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.5.
   3. Cycle/Slam test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.
   4. Hinge-Loading test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.8.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Doors are subject to terms of Article titled “Warranty of Construction”, FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:
   1. For interior doors, manufacturer’s warranty for lifetime of original installation.
   2. Specified STC RATING for sound retardant rated door assembly in place.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Factory seal doors and accessories in minimum of 6 mil. polyethylene bags or cardboard packages which shall remain unbroken during delivery and storage.
B. Store in accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A, Job Site Information.
C. Label package for door opening where used.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
   I.S.1A-13.....Architectural Wood Flush Doors
   I.S.4-13.....Water-Repellent Preservative Non-Pressure Treatment for Millwork
   I.S.6A-13.....Architectural Wood Stile and Rail Doors
   T.M.6-14.....Adhesive (Glue Bond) Durability Test Method
   T.M.7-14.....Cycle-Slam Test Method
   T.M.8-14.....Hinge Loading Test Method
   T.M.10-14.....Screwholding Test Method
C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   80-13.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
   252-12.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

E90-09.....Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUSH DOORS

A. General:

1. Meet requirements of WDMA I.S.1-A, Extra Heavy Duty.
2. Adhesive: Type II
3. Thickness: 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.

B. Face Veneer:

1. In accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A.
2. One species throughout the project unless scheduled or otherwise shown.
3. For transparent finishes: Premium Grade. rotary cut, white Birch.
   a. A grade face veneer standard optional.
   b. AA grade face veneer
   c. Match face veneers for doors for uniform effect of color and grain at joints.
   d. Door edges shall be same species as door face veneer except maple may be used for stile face veneer on birch doors.
   f. In existing buildings, where doors are required to have transparent finish, use wood species and grade of face veneers to match adjacent existing doors.
4. For painted finishes: Custom Grade, mill option close grained hardwood, premium or medium density overlay. Do not use Lauan.
5. Factory sand doors for finishing.

C. Wood for stops, louvers, muntins and moldings of flush doors required to have transparent finish:

1. Solid Wood of same species as face veneer, except maple may be used on birch doors.
2. Glazing:
   a. On non-labeled doors use applied wood stops nailed tight on room side and attached on opposite side with flathead, countersunk wood screws, spaced approximately 125 mm (5 inches) on centers.

b. Use stainless steel or dull chrome plated brass screws for exterior doors.

3. Wood Louvers:
   a. Door manufacturer's standard product, fabricated of solid wood sections.
   b. Wood Slats: Not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick.
   c. Stiles routed out to receive slats.
   d. Secure louvers in prepared cutouts with wood stops.

D. Edge Protection:
1. 90 degree ‘U’shape, 3/4” x thickness x 3/4”
2. Material: Stainless Steel: Type 430, 16 gauge.
3. Finish: No. 4 satin finish.
4. Attachment:
   a. Adhesive: Field applied heavy duty adhesive
   b. Fasteners: Beveled mounting holes and stainless steel screws

E. Fire rated wood doors:
1. Fire Performance Rating:
   a. “B” label, 1-1/2 hours.
   b. “C” label, 3/4 hour.
2. Labels:
   a. Doors shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 252, and, carry an identifying label from a qualified testing and inspection agency for class of door or opening shown designating fire performance rating.
   b. Metal labels with raised or incised markings.
3. Performance Criteria for Stiles of doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges:
   a. Hinge Loading: WDMA T.M.8. Average of 10 test samples for Extra Heavy Duty doors.
   b. Direct screw withdrawal: WDMA T.M.10 for Extra Heavy Duty doors. Average of 10 test samples using a steel, fully threaded #12 wood screw.
   c. Cycle Slam: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with WDMA

T.M.7.

4. Additional Hardware Reinforcement:
   a. Provide fire rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking.
   b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
   c. Top, bottom and intermediate rail blocks shall measure not less than 125 mm (five inches) minimum by full core width.
   d. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with manufacturer's labeling requirements.
   e. Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.
5. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by the labeling requirements.
6. Provide steel frame approved for use in labeled doors for vision panels.
7. Provide steel astragal on pair of doors.

F. Smoke Barrier Doors:
1. For glazed openings use steel frames approved for use in labeled doors.
2. Provide a steel astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors, including double egress doors.

G. Sound Rated Doors:
1. Fabricated as specified for flush wood doors with additional construction requirements to meet specified sound transmission class (STC).
2. STC Rating of the door assembly in place when tested in accordance with ASTM E90 by an independent nationally recognized acoustical testing laboratory not less than STC 36.
3. Accessories:
   a. Frame Gaskets: Continuous closed cell sponge neoprene with stop adjusters.
   b. Automatic Door Bottom Seal:
      1) Steel spring operated, closed cell sponge neoprene metal mounted removable in extruded aluminum housing with a medium matte 0.1 mm (4.0 mil) thick clear Anodized finish.
      2) Concealed or Surface Mounted.

2.3 PREFINISH, PREFIT OPTION

A. Flush doors may be factory machined to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.

B. Factory fitting to conform to specification for shop and field fitting, including factory application of sealer to edge and routings.

C. Flush doors to receive transparent finish (in addition to being prefit) shall be factory finished as follows:

1. WDMA I.S.1-A Section F-3 specification for System TR-4, Conversion Varnish or System TR-5, Catalyzed Vinyl.
2. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified in Section 09 06 00 SHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION MARK:

A. On top edge of door.

B. Either a stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer’s name, door’s trade name, construction of door, code date of manufacture and quality.

C. Accompanied by either of the following additional requirements:

1. An identification mark or a separate certification including name of inspection organization.
2. Identification of standards for door, including glue type.
3. Identification of veneer and quality certification.
4. Identification of preservative treatment for stile and rail doors.

2.5 SEALING:

Give top and bottom edge of doors two coats of catalyzed polyurethane or water resistant sealer before sealing in shipping containers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOOR PREPARATION

A. Field, shop or factory preparation: Do not violate the qualified testing and inspection agency label requirements for fire rated doors.

B. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:

1. Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.
2. Maximum clearance at bottom of sound rated doors, light-proofed doors, doors to operating rooms, and doors designated to be fitted with mechanical seal: 10 mm (3/8 inch).

C. Provide cutouts for special details required and specified.

D. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section, 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

E. Fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (two inches) of door thickness undercut where shown.

F. Immediately after fitting and cutting of doors for hardware, seal cut edges of doors with two coats of water resistant sealer.

G. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.

H. Apply a steel astragal on the opposite side of active door on pairs of fire rated doors.

I. Apply a steel astragal to meeting style of active leaf of pair of doors or double egress smoke doors.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

Install doors and hardware as specified in this Section.

3.3 DOOR PROTECTION

A. As door installation is completed, place polyethylene bag or cardboard shipping container over door and tape in place.

B. Provide protective covering over knobs and handles in addition to covering door.

C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is approved by Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 31 13
ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies access doors or panels.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

B. Access doors in acoustical ceilings: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

C. Locations of access doors for duct work cleanouts: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: Access doors, each type, showing construction, location and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Access doors, each type.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R-2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

A1008-10.....Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low-Alloy

C. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-10.....Fire Doors and Windows

E. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Fabricate components to be straight, square, flat and in same plane where required.
   1. Slightly round exposed edges and without burrs, snags and sharp edges.
   2. Exposed welds continuous and ground smooth.
   3. Weld in accordance with AWS D1.3.

B. Number of locks and non-continuous hinges as required to maintain alignment of panel with frame. For fire rated doors, use hinges and locks as required by fire test.

C. Provide anchors or make provisions in frame for anchoring to adjacent construction. Provide size, number and location of anchors on four sides to secure access door in opening.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS, FIRE RATED:

A. Shall meet requirements for "B" label 1-1/2 hours with maximum temperature rise of 120 degree C (250 degrees F).

B. Comply with NFPA 80 and have Underwriters Laboratories Inc., or other nationally recognized laboratory label for Class B opening.

C. Door Panel: Form of 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick stainless steel sheet, insulated sandwich type construction.

D. Frame: Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit material and type of construction where installed. Provide frame flange at perimeter where installed in concrete masonry or gypsum board openings.
   1. Weld exposed joints in flange and grind smooth.
   2. Provide frame flange at perimeter where installed in concrete masonry or gypsum board.

E. Automatic Closing Device: Provide automatic closing device for door.

F. Hinge: Continuous steel hinge with stainless steel pin.

G. Lock:
   1. Self-latching, with provision for fitting flush a standard screw-in type lock cylinder. Lock cylinder specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
   2. Provide latch release device operable from inside of door. Mortise case in door.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS, FLUSH PANEL:

A. Door Panel:
   1. Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick stainless steel sheet.
   2. Reinforce to maintain flat surface.

B. Frame:
   1. Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick stainless steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit material and type of construction where installed.
   2. Provide surface mounted units having frame flange at perimeter where installed in concrete, masonry, or gypsum board construction.
   3. Weld exposed joints in flange and grind smooth.

C. Hinge:
   1. Concealed spring hinge to allow panel to open 175 degrees.
   2. Provide removable hinge pin to allow removal of panel from frame.

D. Lock:
   1. Flush, screwdriver operated cam lock.

2.4 ACCESS DOOR, RECESSED PANEL:

A. Door Panel:
   1. Form of 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick stainless steel sheet to form a 25 mm (one inch) deep recessed pan to accommodate the installation of acoustical units or other materials where shown in walls and ceiling.
   2. Reinforce as required to prevent sagging.

B. Frame:
   1. Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit installation in suspension system of ceiling or wall framing.
   2. Extend sides of frame to protect edge of acoustical units when panel is in open position.
   3. Provide shims, bushings, clips and other devices necessary for installation.

C. Hinge: Continuous steel hinge with stainless steel pin or concealed hinge.

D. Lock:

1. Flush screwdriver operated cam lock.
2. Provide sleeve of plastic or stainless steel grommet to protect hole made in acoustical unit for screwdriver access to lock.

2.5 FINISH:

A. Provide in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series on exposed surfaces.

B. Steel Surfaces: Baked-on prime coat over a protective phosphate coating.

C. Stainless Steel: No. 4 for exposed surfaces.

2.6 SIZE:

Minimum 600 mm (24 inches) square door unless otherwise shown or required to suit opening in suspension system of ceiling.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LOCATION:

A. Provide access panels or doors wherever any valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other control items of mechanical, electrical and conveyor work are concealed in wall or partition, or are above ceiling of gypsum board or plaster.

B. Use fire rated doors in fire rated partitions and ceilings.

C. Use flush panels in partitions and gypsum board or plaster ceilings, except lay-in acoustical panel ceilings or upward access acoustical tile ceilings.

D. Use recessed panel access doors where indicated on plans.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

A. Install access doors in openings to have sides vertical in wall installations, and parallel to ceiling suspension grid or side walls when installed in ceiling.

B. Set frames so that edge of frames without flanges will finish flush with surrounding finish surfaces.

C. Set frames with flanges to overlap opening and so that face will be uniformly spaced from the finish surface.

D. Set recessed panel access doors recessed so that face of surrounding materials will finish on the same plane, when finish in door is installed.

3.3 ANCHORAGE:

A. Secure frames to adjacent construction using anchors attached to frames or by use of bolts or screws through the frame members.

B. Type, size and number of anchoring device suitable for the material surrounding the opening, maintain alignment, and resist displacement during normal use of access door.

C. Anchors for fire rated access doors shall meet requirements of applicable fire test.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT:

A. Adjust hardware so that door panel will open freely.

B. Adjust door when closed so door panel is centered in the frame.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 41 13
ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies aluminum entrance work including storefront construction, hung doors, interior ICU sliding doors, and other components to make a complete assembly.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Glass and Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

B. Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

C. Automatic Door Actuators: Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

D. Texture and color of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: 1:2 (half size) scale showing construction, anchorage, reinforcement, and installation details. Show interfaces and relationships to work of other trades and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air and vapor barriers.

C. Manufacturer’s Literature and Data:

1. Doors, each type.
2. Entrance and Storefront construction.

D. Calculations: Submit calculations and certification of performance of this work signed and sealed by Professional Engineer registered in the state where the work is located. Indicate how design requirements for loading and other performance criteria have been satisfied.

E. Samples:

1. Door corner section, 450 mm x 450 mm (18 x 18 inches), of each door type specified, showing vertical and top hinge edges, door closer reinforcement, internal reinforcement and insulation, of flush panel door.
2. Two (2) samples of anodized aluminum of each color showing finish and maximum shade range.

F. Test Reports: Submit certified test reports for specified tests.

G. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.
2. Indicating manufacturer's qualifications specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Contracting Officer Representative (COR) approval is required of products of proposed manufacturer, suppliers, and installers.

B. Certify manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures aluminum entrances and storefronts as one of their principal products.

C. Source: When aluminum entrances are part of a building enclosure system, including storefront framing, windows, curtain wall system and related products, provide building enclosure system products from a single source manufacturer. Provision of products from numerous sources for site assembly without complete single source design and supply responsibility is not acceptable.

D. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years’ experience in type of work required by this Section and which is acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials.

E. Design Criteria: Drawings indicate sizes, member spacings, profiles, and dimensional requirements of work of this Section. Minor deviations will be accepted in order to utilize manufacturer’s standard products when, in the CORs sole judgment, such deviations do not materially detract from the design concept or intended performances.

F. Engineering: Furnish services of a Professional Engineer, registered in the State of Virginia, to design and certify that work of this Section conforms to performance requirements specified.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver aluminum entrance and storefront material to the site in packages or containers; labeled for identification with the manufacturer's name, brand and contents.

B. Store aluminum entrance and storefront material in a weather-tight and dry storage facility.

C. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)

ASCE 7-10 ..... Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

B209-14 ..... Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B209M-14 ..... Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

B221-14 ..... Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13 ..... Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

D1187/D1187M-97(R2011) . Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

E1886-13a ..... Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missiles(s) and Exposes to Cyclic Pressure Differentials

E1996-14a ..... Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes

E283-04(R2012) ..... Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

E330/E330M-14 ..... Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

E331-00(R2009) ..... Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

F1642-12.....Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings

F468-13.....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for General Use

F593-13a.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

E. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA):

611-14.....Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum

1503-09.....Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections

2604-13.....High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

2605-13.....Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

F. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.2/D1.2M-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum

G. U.S. Veterans Administration:

Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Life Safety Protected

Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Mission Critical Facilities

Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM)

H. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. When tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, shapes and thickness of framing members to be sufficient to withstand a design wind load of not less than 30pounds per square foot) of supported area with a deflection of not more than 1/175 times the length of the member and a safety

factor of not less than 1.65 (applied to overall load failure of the unit). Provide glazing beads, moldings, and trim of not less than 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thickness.

B. Fixed Framing and Glass Area Air Infiltration: When tested in accordance with ASTM E283, maximum air infiltration of 0.0017 cubic meter per minute/square meter (0.06 cubic feet per minute/square foot) of fixed area at a test pressure of 299 Pa (6.24 pounds per square foot). Submit certified test reports.

C. Entrance Doors Air Infiltration: Do not exceed the following when tested in accordance with ASTM E283, air infiltration. Submit certified test results.

1. Pair of Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.034 cubic meters per minute/sq. meter (1.2 cubic feet per minute/square foot) at a static-air-pressure differential of 75 Pa (1.57 lbf/square foot).
2. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.014 cubic meters per minute/square meter (0.5 cubic feet per minute/sq. ft.) at a static-air-pressure differential of 75 Pa (1.57 lbf/sq. ft.).

D. Water Penetration: No water penetration when tested in accordance with ASTM E331, at a pressure of 0.38 kPa (8 pounds per square foot) of fixed area. Submit certified test reports.

E. Condensation Resistant Factor: Not less than 45 for fixed storefront units, and not less than 48 for doors; per AAMA 1503. Submit certified test reports.

F. Thermal Movement: Provide storefront systems that allow for expansion and contraction of members throughout an ambient temperature range of 67 degrees C (120 degrees F).

G. Seismic Loads: Provide entrance and storefront systems, including anchorage, capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake motions calculated according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction or ASCE 7, Section 9, “Earthquake Loads”, whichever are more stringent.

H. Blast Resistance:

1. Physical Security Life Safety Protected Facilities:
   a. Aluminum framed entrances and storefronts to meet or exceed the design and construction standards as provided in the Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities: Life Safety Protected.

1) Blast Resistance: Design level threat (W1) located at the standoff distance, but not greater than GP1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Aluminum, ASTM B209M (B209) and B221M (B221):
   1. Alloy 6063 temper T5 for doors, door frames, fixed glass sidelights storefronts and transoms.
   2. Alloy 6061 temper T6 for guide tracks for sliding doors and other extruded structural members.
   3. For color anodized finish, use aluminum alloy as required to produce specified color.

B. Thermal Break: Manufacturer standard low conductive material retarding heat flow in the framework, where insulating glass is scheduled.

C. Fasteners:
   1. Aluminum: ASTM F468, Alloy 2024.
   2. Stainless Steel: ASTM F593, Alloy Groups 1, 2 and 3.

D. Non-Absorptive Dielectric Tape:
   1. A vinyl plastic tape, 0.18 to 0.25 mm (7 – 10 mils) thick, pressure-sensitive adhesive.

E. Bituminous Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M; Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 0.4 mm (15 mil) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.2 FABRICATION:

A. Fabricate doors, of extruded aluminum sections not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick. Fabricate glazing beads of aluminum not less than 1.0 mm (0.050 inch) thick.

B. Form metal parts and fit and assemble joints, except those joints designed to accommodate movement. Seal joints to prevent leakage of both air and water.

C. Use electrodes and method to make welds in aluminum in accordance with the recommended practice AWS D1.2/D1.2M.
   1. Make welds behind finished surfaces so as to cause no distortion or discoloration of the exposed side.

2. Clean welded joints of welding flux and dress exposed and contact surfaces.

D. Make provisions in doors and frames to receive the specified hardware and accessories.

1. Coordinate schedule and template for hardware specified under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
2. Where concealed closers or other mechanisms are required, provide the necessary space, cutouts, and reinforcement for secure fastening.

E. Fit and assemble the work at the manufacturer's plant. Mark work that cannot be permanently plant-assembled to assure proper assembly in the field.

2.3 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM:

A. Isolate aluminum from contact with dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, white bronze, or zinc by one of the following:

1. Coat the dissimilar metal with a protective bituminous coating.
2. Place caulking compound, non-absorptive tape, or gasket between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.
3. Paint aluminum in contact with mortar, concrete and plaster, with a coat of aluminum paint primer.

2.4 FRAMES:

A. Fabricate doors, frames, mullions, transoms, frames for fixed glass and similar members from extruded aluminum not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick.

B. Provide integral stops and glass rebates and applied snap-on type trim.

C. Provide concealed screws, bolts and other fasteners.

D. Secure cover boxes to frames in back of lock strike cutouts.

E. Fabricate framework with thermal breaks in frames where insulating glass is scheduled and specified under Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

2.5 STILE AND RAIL DOORS:

A. Nominal 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick, with stile and head rail 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) wide, and bottom rail 254 mm (10 inches) wide.

B. Bevel single-acting doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) at lock, hinge and meeting stile edges.

1. Provide clearances of 2 mm (1/16 inch) at hinge stiles, 3 mm (1/8 inch) at lock stiles and top rails, and 5 mm (3/16 inch) at floors and thresholds.
2. Form glass rebates integrally with stiles and rails.
3. Glazing beads may be formed integrally with stiles and rails or applied type secured with fasteners at 152 mm (6 inches) on centers.

C. Construct doors with a system of welded joints or interlocking dovetail joints between stiles and rails. Clamp door together through top and bottom rails with 9 mm (3/8 inch) primed steel rod extending into the stiles, and having a self-locking nut and washer at each end. Reinforce stiles and rails to prevent door distortion when tie rods are tightened. Provide a compensating spring-type washer under each nut to take up any stresses that may develop. Construct joints between rails and stiles to remain rigid and tight when door is operated.

D. Weather-stripping: Provide removable, woven pile type (silicone-treated) weather-stripping attached to aluminum or vinyl holder. Make slots for applying weather-stripping integral with doors and door frame stops. Apply continuous weather-stripping to heads, jambs, bottom, and meeting stiles of doors and frames. Install weather-stripping so doors can swing freely and close positively.

2.6 FLUSH PANEL DOORS:

A. Nominal 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) thick. Form from aluminum face sheets not less than 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) thick with internal impact reinforcement, laminated to the door edges and the core.

B. Provide extruded aluminum tubular members to form the perimeter of the door. Reinforce doors internally with extruded tubular members welded in place, and extending full width of door at top, bottom, and intermediate points.

C. Fill voids between tubular members with noncombustible mineral insulation.

2.7 REINFORCEMENT FOR BUILDERS HARDWARE:

A. Fabricate from stainless steel plates.
1. Hinge and pivot reinforcing: 4.55 mm (0.1793 inch) thick.
2. Reinforcing for lock face, flush bolts, concealed holders, concealed or surface mounted closers: 2.66 mm (0.1046 inch) thick.

3. Reinforcing for all other surface mounted hardware: 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.

2.8 COLUMN COVERS AND TRIM:

A. Fabricate column covers and trim shown from 1.5 mm (0.0625 inch) thick sheet aluminum of longest available lengths.

B. Provide concealed fasteners.

C. Provide aluminum stiffener and other supporting members shown or as required to maintain the integrity of the components.

2.9 FINISH:

A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.

B. Anodized Aluminum:

1. Clear Finish: AAMA 611 (AA-M12C22A41) Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick.

2. Color Finish: AAMA 611 (AA-M12C22A42/44) Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick. More than 50 percent variation of the maximum shade range approved is not acceptable in a single component or in adjacent components, stiles, and rails on a continuous series.

a. Color as indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Allowable Installation Tolerances: Install work plumb and true, in alignment and in relation to lines and grades shown. Variation of 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 2438 mm (8 feet), non-accumulative, is maximum permissible for plumb, level, warp, bow and alignment.

B. Anchor aluminum frames to adjoining construction at heads, jambs and bottom and to steel supports, and bracing. Anchor frames with stainless steel or aluminum countersunk flathead, expansion bolts or machine screws, as applicable. Provide aluminum clips for internal connections of adjoining frame sections.

C. Provide protection against galvanic action. Isolate dissimilar materials with bituminous coating or non-absorptive dielectric tape.

D. Where work is installed within masonry or concrete openings, place no parts other than built-in anchors and provision for operating devices

located in the floor, until after the masonry or concrete work is completed.

E. Erection Tolerances: Install entrance and storefront systems to comply with the following maximum tolerances.

1. Variation from Plane: Limit variation from plane or location shown to 32 mm in 3.65 m (1/8 inch in 12 feet); 6.3 mm (1/4 inch) over total length.
2. Alignment: Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 2 mm (1/16 inch). Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 8 mm (1/32 inch).
3. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 3 mm (1/8 inch).

F. Install hardware specified under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

G. Install hung door operators specified under Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

3.2 ADJUSTING:

A. After installation of entrance and storefront work is completed, adjust and lubricate operating mechanisms to ensure proper performance.

3.3 PROTECTION, CLEANING AND REPAIRING:

A. Remove all mastic smears and other unsightly marks, and repair any damaged or disfiguration of the work. Protect the installed work against damage or abuse. Protect aluminum surfaces from contact with lime, mortar, cement, acids, plaster, and other harmful contaminants.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 084243
INTENSIVE CARE UNIT (ICU) ENTRANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes manually operated intensive care unit/critical care unit (ICU/CCU) entrances for individual special-care rooms.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Recesses: Coordinate sizes and locations of recesses in concrete floors for recessed tracks. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified elsewhere.
B. Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing ICU/CCU entrances.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project Site construction offices.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each configuration of ICU/CCU entrance indicated.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each ICU/CCU installation.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware mounting heights, and attachment details.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color and metal cladding finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings to receive ICU/CCU entrances by field measurements before fabrication.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of ICU/CCU entrances that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
b. Faulty operation of hardware.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace components that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations: Obtain ICU/CCU entrances from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Opening Force: Not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N) to fully open door.

B. Air Leakage: Entrance assemblies for smoke control and pressurized rooms shall be listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and having maximum air leakage according to NFPA 105 unless otherwise indicated.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 SLIDING ICU/CCU ENTRANCE ASSEMBLIES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard factory-glazed ICU/CCU entrances including door leaves, sidelites, framing, headers, carrier assemblies, roller tracks, and accessories required for a complete installation as indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, use the following manufacturers as a **basis of design**:

a. Horton Automatics; a division of Overhead Door Corporation.
b. Stanley Access Technologies.

B. Breakaway Hardware: Release hardware that allows indicated panels to swing into patient rooms to full 90 degrees from closed door position.

1. Maximum Force to Open Panel: 50 lbf (222 N).
2. Release Position: At any point in sliding-door travel

C. Sliding ICU/CCU Entrance

1. Configuration: Single-sliding two-panel door, with one operable leaf and sidelite; with breakaway hardware for sliding leaf and sidelite.
2. Mounting: Between jambs.
3. Floor Track Configuration: No track across sliding-door opening and at sidelites (trackless).

4. Stile Design: Medium stile; 3-1/2-inch (90-mm) nominal width and as indicated on Drawings.
5. Rail Design: 3-1/2-inch (90-mm) nominal height] [5-inch (125-mm) nominal height and As indicated on Drawings.
6. Muntin Bars: On doors and sidelites.
7. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square.
8. Glazing: Clear tempered
9. Finish: Finish framing, door(s), sidelite(s), and header with Class I, clear anodic finish.

    a. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.

2.4 COMPONENTS

A. Framing and Transom Members: Extruded aluminum, minimum 0.125 inch (3.2 mm) thick and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Nominal Size: 1-3/4 by 4-1/2 inches (45 by 115 mm) or As indicated on Drawings.
2. Extruded Glazing Stops and Applied Trim: Minimum 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) wall thickness.

B. Stile and Rail Doors: 1-3/4-inch- (45-mm-) thick glazed doors with minimum 0.125-inch- (3.2-mm-) thick, extruded-aluminum tubular stile and rail members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are welded, or incorporate concealed tie rods that span full length of top and bottom rails.

1. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets for glazing indicated.
2. Muntin Bars: Horizontal tubular rail member for each door; match stile design.

C. Sidelites: 1-3/4-inch- (45-mm-) deep sidelites with minimum 0.125-inch- (3.2-mm-) thick, extruded-aluminum tubular stile and rail members matching door design and finish.

1. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Same materials and design as for stile and rail door.
2. Muntin Bars: Horizontal tubular rail member for each sidelite; match stile design.

D. Glazing: As specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

E. Headers: Fabricated from minimum 0.125-inch- (3.2-mm-) thick extruded aluminum, and extending full width of ICU/CCU entrance units to conceal carrier assemblies and roller tracks. Provide hinged or removable access panels for service and adjustment. Secure panels to prevent unauthorized access.

1. Capacity: Capable of supporting doors up to 100 lb (45 kg) per leaf over spans up to 14 feet (4.3 m) without intermediate supports.
2. Provide sag rods for spans exceeding 14 feet (4.3 m).

F. Carrier Assemblies and Overhead Roller Tracks: Assembly that allows vertical adjustment; consisting of nylon- or delrin-covered, ball-bearing-center steel wheels operating on a continuous roller track or of ball-bearing-center steel wheels operating on a nylon- or delrin-covered, continuous roller track. Support doors from carrier assembly by cantilever and pivot assembly. Provide minimum of two ball-bearing roller wheels and two antirise rollers for each active leaf.

G. Brackets and Reinforcements: High-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

H. Fasteners and Accessories: Corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

2.5 HARDWARE

A. General: Provide units in sizes and types recommended by ICU/CCU entrance and hardware manufacturers for entrances and uses indicated. Finish exposed parts to match door finish, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Limit Arm: Provide to control doors and panels in the swing mode.

C. Pulls: Recessed units on both sides of each operable door.

D. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1, edge mortised, lever-extension type; located at bottom of each swing-out sidelite.

E. Deadlocks: Operated by exterior cylinder and interior thumb turn.
1. Cylinders: As specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware.".

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Factory fabricate ICU/CCU entrance components to designs, sizes, and thicknesses indicated and to comply with indicated standards.

1. Fabricate aluminum components before finishing.
2. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
3. Use concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use countersunk Phillips flat-head machine screws finished to match framing.

a. Where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from structural movements or vibration, use self-locking devices.
b. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.

4. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.

B. Framing: Provide ICU/CCU entrances as prefabricated assemblies. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work before shipment to Project site.

1. Fabricate tubular and channel frame assemblies with welded or mechanical joints. Provide subframes and reinforcement as required for a complete system to support required loads.
2. Perform fabrication operations in manner that prevents damage to exposed finish surfaces.
3. Form profiles that are straight and free of defects or deformations.
4. Provide components with concealed fasteners and anchor and connection devices.
5. Fabricate components with accurately fitted joints, with ends coped or mitered to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
6. Provide anchorage and alignment brackets for concealed support of assembly from the building structure.

C. Doors: Factory fabricated and assembled in profiles indicated. Reinforce as required to support imposed loads and for installing hardware.

D. Metal Cladding: Factory-fabricated and -installed metal cladding, completely covering all visible surfaces as part of prefabricated entrance assembly before shipment to Project site.

1. Perform fabrication operations in manner that prevents damage to exposed finish surfaces.
2. Form profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
3. Provide components with concealed fasteners and anchor and connection devices.
4. Fabricate components with accurately fitted joints, with ends coped or mitered to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.

E. Glazing: Fabricate framing with minimum glazing edge clearances for thickness and type of glazing indicated, according to GANA's "Glazing Manual."

F. Factory Glazing: Install glazing at the factory.

G. Hardware: Factory install hardware to the greatest extent possible; remove only as required for final finishing operation and for delivery to and installation at Project site. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed hardware before applying finishes.

1. Provide sliding weather stripping, mortised into door, at perimeter of sliding surfaces and breakaway sidelites.

H. Electrical Grounding: Fabricate ICU/CCU entrances to be internally grounded, complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.7 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

1. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
2. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).

B. Sealants and Joint Fillers: As specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

C. Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M; of consistency suitable for application.

D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.8 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Apply organic and anodic finishes to formed metal after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611.

B. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.04 mm). Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, application, and baking.

C. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2604 and AAMA 2605] and containing not less than 50 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

D. High-Performance Organic Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than [**50**] [**70**] percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, header support, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power and grounding systems to verify actual locations of electrical connections before automatic entrance installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install automatic entrances according to manufacturer's written instructions including wiring and connection to the building's power supply.

1. Do not install damaged components. Fit frame joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints. Seal joints watertight.
2. Where aluminum contacts dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
3. Where aluminum contacts concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating.

B. Install ICU/CCU entrances plumb, true in alignment with established lines and grades, and without warp or rack of framing members and doors. Anchor securely in place.

1. Install surface-mounted hardware using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.
2. Set headers, carrier assemblies, tracks, operating brackets, and guides level and true to location with anchorage for permanent support.
3. Level recesses for recessed floor tracks using shrinkage-resistant grout.
4. Air Leakage: Install entrance assemblies for smoke-control and pressurized rooms according to NFPA 105 and as indicated.

C. Sealants: Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for installing sealants, fillers, and gaskets.

1. Set framing members, floor tracks, and flashings in full sealant bed.
2. Seal perimeter of framing members with sealant.

D. Grounding: Connect ICU/CCU entrance, electrical grounding systems to building grounding system as specified in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating hardware and moving parts to function smoothly; lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust force to open door panels.

C. Test grounding system for compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Adjust smoke-control and pressurized-entrance doors for tight closure.

E. Test and adjust to operate properly.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean glass and metal surfaces promptly after installation. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" for cleaning and protecting glass.

END OF SECTION 084243

SECTION 08 51 13
ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Aluminum windows of type and size shown, complete with hardware, related components and accessories.

B. Types:

1. Fixed

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessories: Mullions, staff beads, casings, closures, trim, moldings, panning systems, sub-sills, clips anchors, fasteners, weather-stripping, and other necessary components required for fabrication and installation of window units.

B. Uncontrolled Water: Water not drained to the exterior, or water appearing on the room side of the window.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Steel subframes: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Storefront: Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS.

C. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

D. Color of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protect windows from damage during handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.

B. Store windows under cover, setting upright.

C. Do not stack windows flat.

D. Do not lay building materials or equipment on windows.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Approval by contracting officer is required of products or service of proposed manufacturers and installers.

B. Approval will be based on submission of certification by Contractor that:

1. Manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures the specified windows as one of its principal products.

2. Installer has technical qualifications, experience, trained personnel and facilities to install specified items.

C. Provide each type of window produced from one source of manufacture.

D. Quality Certified Labels or certificate:

1. Architectural Aluminum Manufacturers Association, "AAMA label" affixed to each window indicating compliance with specification.
2. Certificates in lieu of label with copy of recent test report (not more than 4 years old) from an independent testing laboratory and certificate signed by window manufacturer stating that windows provided comply with specified requirements and AAMA 101/I.S.2/A440 for type of window specified.

1.6 SUBMITTAL

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Minimum of 1/2 full scale types of windows on project .
2. Identifying parts of window units by name and kind of metal or material, show construction, locking systems, mechanical operators, trim, installation and anchorages.
3. Include glazing details and standards for factory glazed units.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Window.

D. Certificates:

1. Certificates as specified in paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE.
2. Indicating manufacturers and installers qualifications.
3. Manufacturer's Certification that windows delivered to project are identical to windows tested.

E. Test Reports:

Copies of test reports as specified in paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE.

F. Samples: Provide 150 mm (six-inch) length samples showing finishes, specified.

1.7 WARRANTY

Warrant windows against malfunctions due to defects in thermal breaks, hardware, materials and workmanship, subject to the terms of Article “WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION”, FAR clause 52.246-21, except provide 10 year warranty period.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
90.1-07.....Energy Standard of Buildings

C. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
101/I.S.2/A440-11.....Windows, Doors, and Unit Skylights
505-09.....Dry Shrinkage and Composite Performance Thermal Cycling Test Procedures
2605-05.....Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Architectural Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
TIR-A8-08.....Structural Performance of Poured and Debridged Framing Systems

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A653/A653M-09.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized), Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-dip Process
E 90-09.....Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions

E. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC):
NFRC 100-10.....Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors
NFRC 200-10.....Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence

F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions; Sheet and Plate: AAMA 101/I.S.2/A440.

B. Sheet Steel, Galvanized: ASTM A653; G90 galvanized coating.

C. Weather-strips: AAMA 101/I.S.2/A440; except leaf type weather-stripping is not permitted.

D. Fasteners: AAMA 101/I.S.2/A440. Screws, bolts, nuts, rivets and other fastening devices to be non-magnetic stainless steel.

1. Fasteners to be concealed when window is closed. Where wall thickness is less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick, provide backup plates or similar reinforcements for fasteners.
2. Stainless steel self tapping screws may be used to secure Venetian blind hanger clips, vent guide blocks, friction adjuster, and limit opening device.
3. Attach locking and hold-open devices to windows with concealed fasteners. Provide reinforcing plates where wall thickness is less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick.

E. Weather-strips: AAMA 101/I.S.2/A440.

F. Hardware

1. Hardware for Emergency Ventilation of Windows:
   a. Provide windows with a hold open linkage for emergency ventilation.
   b. Hold open hardware shall provide for maximum six inches of window opening and shall include an adjustable friction shoe to provide resistance when closing the window.
   c. Handles shall be removable.
2. Hardware for Maintenance Opening of Windows: Opening beyond the six inch position shall be accomplished with a window washers key. The release device shall capture the key when window is in the open position.
3. Design operating device to prevent opening with standard tools, coins or bent wire devices.

2.2 THERMAL AND CONDENSATION PERFORMANCE

A. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF): Minimum CRF of C 50 .

B. Thermal Transmittance:

1. Maximum U value class for insulating glass windows: 50 (U=0.50).
2. Maximum U value class for dual glazed windows: 70 (U=0.70), or as required by ASHRAE 90.1.

C. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): SHGC shall comply with Federal, State, or local energy code requirement.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabrication to exceed or meet requirements of Physical Load Tests, Air Infiltration Test, and Water Resistance Test of AAMA 101/I.S.2/A440.

B. Glazing:
   1. Factory glazing.
   2. Glaze in accordance with Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
   3. Windows reglazable without dismantling sash framing.
   4. Design rabbet to suit glass thickness and glazing method specified.
   5. Glaze from interior except where not accessible.
   6. Provide removable fin type glazing beads.

C. Trim:
   1. Trim includes casings, closures, and panning.
   2. Fabricate to shapes shown of aluminum not less than 1.6 mm (0.062 inch) thick
   3. Extruded or formed sections, straight, true, and smooth on exposed surfaces.
   4. Exposed external corners mitered and internal corners coped; fitted with hairline joints.
   5. Reinforce 1.6 mm (0.062 inch) thick members with not less than 3 mm (1/8-inch) thick aluminum.
   6. Except for strap anchors, provide reinforcing for fastening near ends and at intervals not more than 305 mm (12 inches) between ends.
   7. Design to allow unrestricted expansion and contraction of members and window frames.
   8. Secure to window frames with machine screws or expansion rivets.
   9. Exposed screws, fasteners or pop rivets are not acceptable on exterior of the casing or trim cover system.

D. Thermal-Break Construction:
   1. Manufacturer’s Standard.
   2. Low conductance thermal barrier.
   3. Capable of structurally holding sash in position and together.
   4. All Thermal Break Assemblies (Pour & Debridge, Insulbar or others) shall be tested as per AAMA TIR A8 and AAMA 505 for Dry Shrinkage and Composite Performance.

5. Location of thermal barrier and design of window shall be such that, in closed position, outside air shall not come in direct contact with interior frame of the window.

E. Mullions: AAMA 101/I.S.2/A440.

F. Subsills and Stools:

1. Fabricate to shapes shown of not less than 2 mm (0.080 inch) thick extruded aluminum.
2. One piece full length of opening with concealed anchors.
3. Sills turned up back edge not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch). Front edge provide with drip.
4. Sill back edge behind face of window frame. Do not extend to interior surface or bridge thermal breaks.
5. Do not perforate for anchorage, clip screws, or other requirements.

2.3 FIXED WINDOWS

A. AAMA 101/I.S.2/A440; Type HC25 F-AW65.

B. AAMA certified product to the AAMA 101/I.S.2/A440 - 11 standard.

2.4 FINISH

A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.

B. Finish exposed aluminum surfaces as follows:

1. Anodized Aluminum:
   a. Finish in accordance with AMP 501 letters and numbers.
   b. Clear anodized Finish: AA-C22A41 Medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1 Architectural, 0.7 mils thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION (DISSIMILAR MATERIALS): AAMA 101/I.S.2/A440.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install window units in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and recommendations for installation of window units, hardware, operators and other components of work.

B. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings for securing window accessories or equipment to building construction is not shown or specified, use expansion or toggle bolts or screws, as best suited to construction material.

1. Provide bolts or screws minimum 6 mm (1/4-inch) in diameter.

2. Sized and spaced to resist the tensile and shear loads imposed.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners on exterior, except when unavoidable for application of hardware.
4. Provide non-magnetic stainless steel Phillips flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners, where required, or special tamper-proof fasteners.
5. Locate fasteners to not disturb the thermal break construction of windows.

C. Set windows plumb, level, true, and in alignment; without warp or rack of frames or sash.

D. Anchor windows on four sides with anchor clips or fin trim.
1. Do not allow anchor clips to bridge thermal breaks.
2. Use separate clips for each side of thermal breaks.
3. Make connections to allow for thermal and other movements.
4. Do not allow building load to bear on windows.
5. Use manufacturer's standard clips at corners and not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
6. Where fin trim anchorage is shown build into adjacent construction, anchoring at corners and not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

3.3 MULLIONS CLOSURES, TRIM, AND PANNING

A. Cut mullion full height of opening and anchor directly to window frame on each side.

B. Closures, Trim, and Panning: External corners mitered and internal corners coped, fitted with hairline, tightly closed joints.

C. Secure to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts, expansion rivets, split shank drive bolts, or powder actuated drive pins.

D. Toggle bolt to hollow masonry units. Screwed to wood or metal.

E. Fasten except for strap anchors, near ends and corners and at intervals not more than 300 mm (12 inches) between.

F. Seal units following installation to provide weathertight system.

3.4 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Clean aluminum surfaces promptly after installation of windows, exercising care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes.

B. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances.

D. Clean glass promptly after installation of windows. Remove glazing and sealant compound, dirt and other substances.

3.5 OPERATION DEVICES

A. Provide wrenches, keys, or removable locking operating handles, as specified to operate windows.

B. Provide one emergency ventilating operating handle for every four windows.

C. Provide 10 maintenance or window washer operating handles.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS, Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 42 23, INTENSIVE CARE UNIT/CRITICAL CARE UNIT (ICU/CCU) ENTRANCES Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS,

C. Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

E. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

F. Fire Detection: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 GENERAL

A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.

B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).

C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.

D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.

E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:

1. Mortise locksets.
2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
4. Exit devices.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:
   1. Locks, latch sets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
   2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).

B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:
   1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers

Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.

2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to COR for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in COR's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the COR will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer’s Representative. Review the following:

1. Inspection of door hardware.
2. Job and surface readiness.
3. Coordination with other work.
4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
5. Substrate surface protection.
6. Installation.
7. Adjusting.

8. Repair.
9. Field quality control.
10. Cleaning.

1.9 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
F883-04.....Padlocks
E2180-07.....Standard Test Method for Determining the Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s) In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials

C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):
A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges
A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches
A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush Bolts
A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)
A156.5-14.....Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks.
A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim
A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders
A156.11-14.....Cabinet Locks

A156.12-05 .....Interconnected Locks and Latches
A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000
A156.14-07 .....Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
A156.15-06.....Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic and Electromechanical
A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware
A156.17-04 .....Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots
A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes
A156.20-06 .....Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps
A156.21-09.....Thresholds
A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
A156.23-04.....Electromagnetic Locks
A156.24-03.....Delayed Egress Locking Systems
A156.25-07 .....Electrified Locking Devices
A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges
A156.28-07 .....Master Keying Systems
A156.29-07 .....Exit Locks and Alarms
A156.30-03 .....High Security Cylinders
A156.31-07 .....Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
A156.36-10.....Auxiliary Locks
A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-10.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
101-09.....Life Safety Code

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Building Materials Directory (2008)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUTT HINGES

A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
1. Exterior Doors: Type A2112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A2111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide.

Hinges for exterior outswing doors shall have non-removable pins. Hinges for exterior fire-rated doors shall be of stainless steel material.

2. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.

B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:

1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.
2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.

2.2 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer.

2.3 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.

B. Closers shall conform to the following:

1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.

4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
14. All closers shall have a 1 ½″ (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

2.4 DOOR STOPS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of

building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.

C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.

D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.

E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.

F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.

G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.

H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.

I. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.

J. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors in bedrooms where toilet door could come in contact with the bedroom door.

K. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.

L. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

2.5 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead

holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed hold-open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

2.6 LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Cylinders: Government shall provide cylinder to be keyed into existing 7 pin Best Grand Master Key System. Contractor shall provide locksets with cylinder housings to accommodate cylinders provided by Government. Lock cylinders shall have not less than seven pins . Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer’s fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core to allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.

B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:

1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design matching __STANLEY 15H_____. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-

inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.

2.7 ELECTRIC STRIKES

A. ANSI/ BHMA A156.31 Grade 1.

B. General: Use fail-secure electric strikes at fire-rated doors.

2.8 KEYS

A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	**Quantity**
Cylinder locks	2 keys each
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each
Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Great Grand Master set	5 keys
Control key	2 keys

2.9 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.

B. Provide protective plates and door edging as specified below:

1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.

3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
   a. Armor plate side of doors;
   b. Exterior side of exterior doors;
   c. Closet side of closet doors;
   d. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.
4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets". Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail. On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.
5. Where louver or grille occurs in lower portion of doors, substitute stretcher plate and kick plate in place of armor plate. Size of stretcher plate and kick plate shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high.
6. Provide stainless steel edge guards where so specified at wood doors. Provide mortised type instead of surface type except where door construction and/or ratings will not allow. Provide edge guards of bevel and thickness to match wood door. Provide edge guards with factory cut-outs for door hardware that must be installed through or extend through the edge guard. Provide full-height edge guards except where door rating does not allow; in such cases, provide edge guards to height of bottom of typical lockset armor front. Forward edge guards to wood door manufacturer for factory installation on doors.

2.10 EXIT DEVICES

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key

cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.

B. Surface vertical rod panics shall only be provided less bottom rod; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Do not provide surface vertical rod panics at exterior doors.

C. Concealed vertical rod panics shall be provided less bottom rod at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed vertical rod panics are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.

D. Where removable mullions are specified at pairs with rim panic devices, provide mullion with key-removable feature.

E. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.

F. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.

2.11 FLUSH BOLTS (AUTOMATIC)

A. Conform to ANSI A156.3. Dimension of flush bolts shall conform to ANSI A115. Bolts shall conform to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Flush bolts shall automatically latch and unlatch. Furnish dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16 for bottom flushbolt. Face plates for dustproof strike shall be rectangular and not less than 38 mm by 90 mm (1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches).

B. At interior doors, provide auto flush bolts less bottom bolt, unless otherwise specified, except at wood pairs with fire-rating greater than 20 minutes; provide fire pins as required by auto flush bolt and door fire labels.

2.12 DOOR PULLS WITH PLATES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Pull Type J401, 152 mm (6 inches) high by 19 mm (3/4 inches) diameter with plate Type J302, 90 mm by 350 mm (3-1/2 inches by 14 inches), unless otherwise specified. Provide pull with projection of 70 mm (2 3/4 inches) and a clearance of 51 mm (2 inches). Cut plates of door pull plate for cylinders, or turn pieces where required.

2.13 PUSH PLATES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Metal, Type J302, 200 mm (8 inches) wide by 350 mm (14 inches) high. Provide metal Type J302 plates 100 mm (4 inches wide by 350 mm (14 inches) high) where push plates are specified for doors with stiles less than 200 mm (8 inches) wide. Cut plates for cylinders, and turn pieces where required.

2.14 COORDINATORS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Coordinators, when specified for fire doors, shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Coordinator may be omitted on exterior pairs of doors where either door will close independently regardless of the position of the other door. Coordinator may be omitted on interior pairs of non-labeled open where open back strike is used. Open back strike shall not be used on labeled doors. Paint coordinators to match door frames, unless coordinators are plated. Provide bar type coordinators, except where gravity coordinators are required at acoustic pairs. For bar type coordinators, provide filler bars for full width and, as required, brackets for push-side surface mounted closers, overhead stops, and vertical rod panic strikes.

2.15 THRESHOLDS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with ¼-20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.

B. For thresholds at elevators entrances see other sections of specifications.

C. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.

D. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) beyond face of frame.

2.16 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)

A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length (0.000774m^3/s/m).

2.17 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

A. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames, lead-lined frames and frames for sound-resistant, lightproof and electromagnetically shielded doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door. Provide 2 mutes for each edge of sliding door which would contact door frame.

2.18 FINISHES

A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.

C. Miscellaneous Finishes:

1. Hinges --exterior doors: 626 or 630.
2. Hinges --interior doors: 652 or 630.
3. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
4. Other primed steel hardware: 600.

D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces except where otherwise specified.

E. Anti-microbial Coating: All hand-operated hardware (levers, pulls, push bars, push plates, paddles, and panic bars) shall be provided with an anti-microbial/anti-fungal coating that has passed ASTM E2180 tests. Coating to consist of ionic silver (Ag+). Silver ions surround bacterial cells, inhibiting growth of bacteria, mold, and mildew by blockading food and respiration supplies.

2.19 BASE METALS

A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to VA COR for approval.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with sex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.

D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of

existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by COR. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.

E. Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.

G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of COR that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the COR for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
   1. Re-adjust hardware.
   2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
   3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.

4. Submit written report identifying problems.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and VA Locksmith.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.

B. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

Hardware Group No. 01

For use on mark/door#(s):
134B

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1SC 4.5 (A8122)	652
1	EA	PASSAGE	45HN 15H (F01)	630AM
1	EA	OH STOP	410S (C04541)	630
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 DEL EDA MC (C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H, PT-4J)	689
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B4E (J102)	630
1	EA	GASKETING	ROE154	S-Bk

Hardware Group No. 02

For use on mark/door#(s):
127A 127B 134A

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1SC 4.5 (A8122)	652
1	EA	PASSAGE	45HN 15H (F01)	630AM
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 DEL EDA MC (C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H, PT-4J)	689
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B4E (J102)	630
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CVX (L52101)	630
1	EA	GASKETING	ROE154	S-Bk

Hardware Group No. 03

For use on mark/door#(s):
E1A

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1SC 4.5 (A8122)	652
1	EA	STOREROOM	45H7D 15H (F07)	630AM
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	6211 FSE (E59321)	630
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 MC (C02011 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	689
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B4E (J102)	630
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CVX (L52101)	630
1	EA	GASKETING	ROE154	S-Bk
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 (CONCEALED)	WHT
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 FA900 (REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED)	LGR
1	EA	CARD READER	CARD READER BY OTHERS	

Door normally closed and locked. Presenting a valid credential to the reader will momentarily unlock the electric strike allowing access. Door to remain locked upon loss of power or activation of the fire alarm (Fail-Secure). Door contact monitors whether the door is open or closed. Free egress at all times.

Hardware Group No. 04

For use on mark/door#(s):
108A

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1SC 4.5 (A8122)	652
1	EA	AUTO FLUSH BOLT	FB41T (Type 25)	630
1	EA	PASSAGE	45HN 15H (F01)	630AM
1	EA	ROLLER LATCH	RL30 (E19091) (INSTALL AT TOP OF INACTIVE DOOR)	626
2	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CVX (L52101)	630
1	EA	GASKETING	ROE154	S-Bk

Hardware Group No. 05

For use on mark/door#(s):
A21A A19A

Provide each DE door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1SC 5 (A8122)	652
2	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 8" X 16"	630AM
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 DEL EDA MC (C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H, PT-4J)	689
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B4E (J102)	630
2	EA	FIRE/LIFE WALL MAG	SEM7850 (MAGNETIC WALL HOLD-OPEN)	689
1	EA	GASKETING	ROE154	S-Bk

The wall magnets shall be wired to the fire alarm panel through a set of normally-closed, dry contacts (supplied by the fire alarm contractor).

Magnetic Hold Open is continuously energized allowing the doors to be held open under normal building conditions. When the Fire Alarm is activated, power to the Magnetic Hold Open is disconnected causing the door closer to close the door.

Hardware Group No. 06

For use on mark/door#(s):
107A

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1SC 4.5 (A8122)	652
1	EA	PRIVACY	45HL 15H (F19)	630AM
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CVX (L52101)	630
1	EA	MOP PLATE	8400 6" X 1 1/2" LDW B4E (J103)	630
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64 (L03011)	GRY

Hardware Group No. 07

For use on mark/door#(s):
102A

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1SC 4.5 (A8122)	652
1	EA	PRIVACY	45HL 15H (F19)	630AM
1	EA	MOP PLATE	8400 6" X 1 1/2" LDW B4E (J103)	630
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CVX (L52101)	630
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64 (L03011)	GRY

Hardware Group No. 08

For use on mark/door#(s):
101A

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1SC 4.5 (A8122)	652
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 8" X 16"	630AM
1	EA	PULL PLATE	8303 8" 4" X 16"	630AM
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B4E (J102)	630
1	EA	MOP PLATE	8400 6" X 1 1/2" LDW B4E (J103)	630
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CVX (L52101)	630
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64 (L03011)	GRY

Hardware Group No. 09

For use on mark/door#(s):
179A

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1SC 4.5 (A8122)	652
1	EA	PRIVACY	45HL 15H VIN (F19 X INDICATOR)	630AM
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 DEL MC (C02011 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	689
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B4E (J102)	630
1	EA	MOP PLATE	8400 6" X 1 1/2" LDW B4E (J103)	630
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CVX (L52101)	630
1	EA	GASKETING	ROE154	S-Bk

Hardware Group No. 10

For use on mark/door#(s):

109A	113A	114A	120A	121A	123A
129A	131A	132A	136A	138A	139A
144A	145A	150A	151A		

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1SC 4.5 (A8122)	652
1	EA	AUTO FLUSH BOLT	FB41T (Type 25)	630
1	EA	PRIVACY	45HL 15H VIN (F19 X INDICATOR)	630AM
1	EA	ROLLER LATCH	RL30 (E19091) (INSTALL AT TOP OF INACTIVE DOOR)	626
2	EA	OH STOP	410S (C04541)	630
2	EA	MOP PLATE	8400 6" X 1" LDW B4E (J103)	630
2	EA	SILENCER	SR64 (L03011)	GRY

Hardware Group No. 11

For use on mark/door#(s):

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1SC 5 (A8122)	652
1	EA	ENTRY	45H7AB 15H (F20)	630AM
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CVX (L52101)	630
1	EA	GASKETING	ROE154	S-Bk

Hardware Group No. 12

For use on mark/door#(s):
177A

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1SC 5 (A8122)	652
1	EA	CLASSROOM	45H7R 15H (F05)	630AM
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CVX (L52101)	630
1	EA	GASKETING	ROE154	S-Bk

Hardware Group No. 13

For use on mark/door#(s):
100A

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1SC 4.5 (A8122)	652
1	EA	STOREROOM	45H7D 15H (F07)	630AM
1	EA	OH STOP	410S (C04541)	630
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 MC ST-1544 (C02011 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	689
1	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4020-18 (DROP-PLATE)	689
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B4E (J102)	630
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64 (L03011)	GRY

Hardware Group No. 14

For use on mark/door#(s):
125A 125B

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1SC 5 (A8122)	652
1	EA	STOREROOM	45H7D 15H (F07)	630AM
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	6211 FSE (E59321)	630
1	EA	OH STOP	410S (C04541)	630
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 MC ST-1544 (C02011 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	689
1	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4020-18 (DROP-PLATE)	689
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B4E (J102)	630
1	EA	GASKETING	ROE154	S-Bk
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 (CONCEALED)	WHT
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 FA900 (REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED)	LGR
1	EA	CARD READER	CARD READER BY OTHERS	

Door normally closed and locked. Presenting a valid credential to the reader will momentarily unlock the electric strike allowing access. Door to remain locked upon loss of power or activation of the fire alarm (Fail-Secure). Door contact monitors whether the door is open or closed. Free egress at all times.

Hardware Group No. 15

For use on mark/door#(s):
117A

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1SC 4.5 (A8122)	652
1	EA	STOREROOM	45H7D 15H (F07)	630AM
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	6211 FSE (E59321)	630
1	EA	OH STOP	410S (C04541)	630
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 MC ST-1544 (C02011 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	689
1	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4020-18 (DROP-PLATE)	689
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B4E (J102)	630
1	EA	GASKETING	ROE154	S-Bk
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 (CONCEALED)	WHT
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 FA900 (REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED)	LGR
1	EA	CARD READER	CARD READER BY OTHERS	

Door normally closed and locked. Presenting a valid credential to the reader will momentarily unlock the electric strike allowing access. Door to remain locked upon loss of power or activation of the fire alarm (Fail-Secure). Door contact monitors whether the door is open or closed. Free egress at all times.

Hardware Group No. 16

For use on mark/door#(s):

104A	105A	106A	126A	141A	142A
155A	156A	174A	175A	176A	

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1SC 4.5 (A8122)	652
1	EA	STOREROOM	45H7D 15H (F07)	630AM
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	6211 FSE (E59321)	630
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 MC (C02011 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	689
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B4E (J102)	630
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CVX (L52101)	630
1	EA	GASKETING	ROE154	S-Bk
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 (CONCEALED)	WHT
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 FA900 (REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED)	LGR
1	EA	CARD READER	CARD READER BY OTHERS	

Door normally closed and locked. Presenting a valid credential to the reader will momentarily unlock the electric strike allowing access. Door to remain locked upon loss of power or activation of the fire alarm (Fail-Secure). Door contact monitors whether the door is open or closed. Free egress at all times.

Hardware Group No. 17

For use on mark/door#(s):
118A 148A

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1SC 5 (A8122)	652
1	EA	STOREROOM	45H7D 15H (F07)	630AM
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	6211 FSE (E59321)	630
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 MC (C02011 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	689
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B4E (J102)	630
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CVX (L52101)	630
1	EA	GASKETING	ROE154	S-Bk
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 (CONCEALED)	WHT
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 FA900 (REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED)	LGR
1	EA	CARD READER	CARD READER BY OTHERS	

Door normally closed and locked. Presenting a valid credential to the reader will momentarily unlock the electric strike allowing access. Door to remain locked upon loss of power or activation of the fire alarm (Fail-Secure). Door contact monitors whether the door is open or closed. Free egress at all times.

Hardware Group No. 18

For use on mark/door#(s):
103A 110A 111A 153A

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1SC 4.5 (A8122)	652
1	EA	STOREROOM	45H7D 15H (F07)	630AM
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	6211 FSE (E59321)	630
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 EDA MC (C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H, PT-4J)	689
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B4E (J102)	630
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CVX (L52101)	630
1	EA	GASKETING	ROE154	S-Bk
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 (CONCEALED)	WHT
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 FA900 (REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED)	LGR
1	EA	CARD READER	CARD READER BY OTHERS	

Door normally closed and locked. Presenting a valid credential to the reader will momentarily unlock the electric strike allowing access. Door to remain locked upon loss of power or activation of the fire alarm (Fail-Secure). Door contact monitors whether the door is open or closed. Free egress at all times.

Hardware Group No. 19

For use on mark/door#(s):
181A 182A

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1SC 5 (A8122)	652
1	EA	STOREROOM	45H7D 15H (F07)	630AM
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 DEL MC (C02011 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	689
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B4E (J102)	630
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CVX (L52101)	630
1	EA	GASKETING	ROE154	S-Bk

Hardware Group No. 20

For use on mark/door#(s):
154A

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1SC 5 (A8122)	652
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT	689
1	SET	AUTO FLUSH BOLT	FB42 (Type 25)	630
1	EA	STOREROOM	45H7D 15H (F07)	630AM
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	6223 FSE (E59321)	630
1	EA	COORDINATOR	COR X FL (Type 21A)	628
2	EA	MOUNTING BRACKET	MB	689
1	EA	OH STOP	410S (C04541)	630
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 EDA MC (C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H, PT-4J)	689
2	EA	ARMOR PLATE	8402 35" X 1" LDW B4E (J101)	630
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CVX (L52101)	630
1	EA	GASKETING	ROE154	S-Bk
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 (CONCEALED)	WHT
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 FA900 (REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED)	LGR
1	EA	CARD READER	CARD READER BY OTHERS	

Door normally closed and locked. Presenting a valid credential to the reader will momentarily unlock the electric strike allowing access. Door to remain locked upon loss of power or activation of the fire alarm (Fail-Secure). Door contact monitors whether the door is open or closed. Free egress at all times.

Hardware Group No. 21

For use on mark/door#(s):
173A

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1SC 4.5 (A8122)	652
1	EA	AUTO FLUSH BOLT	FB41T (Type 25)	630
1	EA	STOREROOM	45H7D 15H (F07)	630AM
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 DEL EDA MC (C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H, PT-4J)	689
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B4E (J102)	630
2	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CVX (L52101)	630
1	EA	GASKETING	ROE154	S-Bk

Hardware Group No. 22

For use on mark/door#(s):
E2A E5A

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1SC 5 (A8122)	652
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT	689
2	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-EL-9850-WDC-L-DT-06-LBL (Grade 1, Type 7, Function 02 W/REQUEST-TO-EXIT SWITCH)	630AM
2	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-EL-9850-WDC-L-NL-06-LBL (Grade 1, Type 7, Function 09 W/REQUEST-TO-EXIT SWITCH)	630AM
1	EA	SFIC RIM CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	626
1	EA	ACTUATOR, WALL MOUNT	8310-813 (TOUCHLESS ACTUATORS) (INSTALL ON PUSH SIDE OF DOORS)	BLK
1	EA	GASKETING	ROE154	S-Bk
2	EA	DESK MOUNT BUTTON	660-PB (PUSHBUTTON)	628
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 (CONCEALED)	WHT
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS914 900-4RL (REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED)	LGR
2	EA	AUTOMATIC OPERATORS	AUTOMATIC OPERATORS BY OTHERS	
1	EA	CARD READER	CARD READER BY OTHERS	
1	EA	INTERCOM	INTERCOM BY OTHERS	

Door normally closed and locked. Presenting a valid credential to the reader will momentarily retract the panic device latches and cause the automatic operator to momentarily open both doors. The interior touchless actuator to be enabled at all times. Waving hand near interior actuator will momentarily retract the panic device latches and cause the automatic operator to momentarily open both doors. Visitors can contact nurse station by intercom. By pressing the push buttons at the nurse's station the panic device latches will retract and allow automatic operator to momentarily open both doors. Door contact monitors whether the door is open or closed. Free egress at all times.

Hardware Group No. 23

For use on mark/door#(s):
2A

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1SC 5 (A8122)	652
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	98-L-BE-F-06-SNB (Grade 1, Type 1, Function 14)	630AM
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 MC (C02011 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	689
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B4E (J102)	630
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CVX (L52101)	630
1	EA	GASKETING	ROE154	S-Bk
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 (CONCEALED)	WHT
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 FA900 (REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED)	LGR
1	EA	CARD READER	CARD READER BY OTHERS	

Door normally closed and locked. Presenting a valid credential to the reader will momentarily unlock the electric strike allowing access. Door to remain locked upon loss of power or activation of the fire alarm (Fail-Secure). Door contact monitors whether the door is open or closed. Free egress at all times.

Hardware Group No. 24

For use on mark/door#(s):

112A	115A	119A	122A	124A	128A
130A	133A	135A	137A	140A	143A
146A	149A	152A			

Provide each SL door(s) with the following:

ALL HARDWARE BY SLIDING DOOR MANUFACTURER

Hardware Group No. 25

For use on mark/door#(s):
401A

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP (A5112)	630
1	EA	STOREROOM	45H7D 15H (F07)	630AM
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH MC (C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H, PT-4J)	689
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B4E (J102)	630
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	ROY976	AL
1	EA	GASKETING	ROE154	A
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	ROY416	AA
1	EA	THRESHOLD	J32120	A

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 71 13
AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies equipment, controls and accessories for automatic operation of swing and sliding doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Aluminum frames entrance work; Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS.

B. Door hardware; Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

C. Glass and glazing of doors and frames; Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

D. Electric general wiring, connections and equipment requirements; Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

E. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Automatic door operators, controls and other equipment shall be products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing such equipment for a minimum of three years.

B. One type of automatic door equipment shall be used throughout the building.

C. Equipment installer shall have specialized experience and shall be approved by the manufacturer.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of the "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on automatic door operators.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's literature and data describing operators, power units, controls, door hardware and safety devices.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Showing location of controls and safety devices in relationship to each automatically operated door.
   2. Showing layout, profiles, product components, including anchorage, accessories, as applicable.
   3. Submit templates, wiring diagrams, fabrication details and other information to coordinate the proper installation of the automatic door operators.
D. Submit in writing to Resident Engineer that items listed in Article 1.3 are in compliance.

1.7 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. As a minimum automatic door equipment shall comply with the requirements of BHMA 156.10. Except as otherwise noted on drawings, provide operators which will move the doors from the fully closed to fully opened position in five seconds maximum time interval, when speed adjustment is at maximum setting.
B. Equipment: Conforming to UL 325. Provide key operated power disconnect wall switch for each door installation.

C. Electrical Wiring, Connections and Equipment: Provide all motor, starter, controls, associated devices, and interconnecting wiring required for the installation. Equipment and wiring shall be as specified in Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
B. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, Inc. (BHMA):
   A156.10-05.....Power Operated Pedestrian Doors (BHMA 1601)
C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   101-09.....Life Safety Code
D. Underwriters Laboratory (UL):
   325-10.....Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems

1.9 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Delivery shall be in factory's original, unopened, undamaged container with identification labels attached.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SWING DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Swing door operators shall be of institutional type, door panel size 600 mm to 1250 mm (2'-0" to 5'-0") width, weight not to exceed 300 kg (600 pounds), electric operated for overhead mounting within the header or transom. Furnish metal mounting supports, brackets and other accessories necessary for the installation of operators at the head of the door frames. The motor on automatic door operator shall be provided with an interlock so that the motor will not operate when doors are electrically locked from opening.

B. Operators shall have checking mechanism providing cushioning action at last part of door travel, in both opening and closing cycle. Operators shall be capable of recycling doors instantaneously to full open position from any point in the closing cycle when control switch is activated. Operators shall, when automatic power is interrupted or shut-off, permit doors to easily open manually without damage to automatic operator system.

C. Operator, enclosed in housing, shall open door by energizing motor and shall stop by electrically reducing voltage and stalling motor against mechanical stop. Door shall close by means of spring energy, and close force shall be controlled by gear system and motor being used as dynamic break without power, or controlled by hydraulic closer in electro-hydraulic operators. System shall operate as manual door control in event of power failure. Opening and closing speeds shall be adjustable:

1. Operator Housing: Housing shall be a minimum of 112 mm (4-1/2 inches) wide by 140 mm (5.5 inches) high aluminum extrusions with enclosed end caps for application to 100 mm (4 inches) and larger frame systems. All structural sections shall have a minimum thickness of 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) and be fabricated of a minimum of 6063-T5 aluminum alloy.

2. Power Operator: Completely assembled and sealed unit which shall include gear drive transmission, mechanical spring and bearings, all located in aluminum case and filled with special lubricant for extreme temperature conditions. Complete unit shall be rubber mounted with provisions for easy maintenance and replacement, without removing door from pivots or frame.
3. Connecting hardware shall have drive arm attached to door with a pin linkage rotating in a self-lubricating bearing. Door shall not pivot on shaft of operator.
4. Electrical Control: Operator shall have a self contained electrical control unit, including necessary transformers, relays, rectifiers, and other electronic components for proper operation and switching of power operator. All connecting harnesses shall have interlocking plugs.

2.2 MICROPRCESSOR CONTROLS

A. The system shall include a multi-function microprocessor control providing adjustable hold open time (1–30 seconds), LED indications for sensor input signals and operator status and power assist close options. Control shall be capable of receiving activation signals from any device with normally open dry contact output. All activation modes shall provide fully adjustable opening speed:

B. The door shall be held open by low voltage applied to the continuous duty motor. The control shall include an adjustable safety circuit that monitors door operation and stops the opening direction of the door if an obstruction is sensed. The motor shall include a recycle feature that reopens the door if an obstruction is sensed at any point during the closing cycle. The control shall include a standard three position key switch with functions for ON, OFF, and HOLD OPEN, mounted on operator enclosure, door frame, or wall, as indicated in the architectural drawings.

2.3 SLIDING DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Sliding doors shall have electric operators, conforming to BHMA A156.10 and the following requirements as applicable. Assembly shall be single or bi-parting sliding doors as shown on drawings.

B. Door Operation: Doors shall be opened by electric motor pulling door from closed to open position and shall stop door by electrically

reducing voltage and stalling door against mechanical stop. System shall permit manual control of door in event of power failure. Opening and closing speeds shall be adjustable. In compliance with NFPA-101, all door panels shall allow "breakout" to the full open position to provide instant egress at any point in the door’s movement.

C. Operators: Completely assembled and sealed electromechanical operating unit, all located in cast aluminum housing and filled with special lubricant for extreme conditions. Attached to transmission system shall be a minimum 1/8 Hp "DC" shunt-wound permanent magnet motor with sealed ball bearings. Complete unit shall be rubber mounted with provisions for easy maintenance and replacement. Operators shall have adjustable opening and closing cycle. Housing shall be minimum 6063T-5 alloy aluminum not less than .005 mm (125 inch) minimum thickness, 150 mm by 200 mm (6 inch wide by 8 inch high).

D. Sliding Door Hardware Guide Rollers, Door Carrier: Top door carriers shall ride on steel or delrin rollers incorporating sealed bearings with each door having two support rollers and one anti-rise roller. Each roller shall have a minimum of 9 mm (3/8-inch) of vertical adjustment with positive mechanical locks. Each door shall also include two urethane covered oil impregnated bearing bottom rollers attached with 5 mm (3/16-inch) thick formed steel guide brackets. Each door carrier supporting a door leaf shall include a vertical steel reinforcing member to prevent sagging when door is swung under breakaway conditions. All carbon steel brackets and fittings shall be plated for corrosion resistance.

E. Locking Hardware: Do not provide any locking hardware at interior doors not requiring physical security. Provide doors with flush concealed vertical rod panic hardware integrated into the doors where physical security is required and free egress is required at all times. Provide doors with manufacturers’ standard hookbolt lock (keyed both sides) where physical security is required and free egress is not required at all times. At doors with access control devices (card readers, etc.), provide doors with electronic deadbolt locking to prevent the doors from manually sliding open.

F. Door Closers: Provide all breakout or swing-out panels with door closers concealed in the top rail of the door.

2.4 POWER UNITS

Each power unit shall be self-contained, electric operated and independent of the door operator. Capacity and size of power circuits shall be in accordance with automatic door operator manufacturer's specifications and Division 26 – ELECTRICAL.

2.5 DOOR CONTROLS

A. Opening and closing actions of doors shall be actuated by controls and safety devices specified, and conform to ANSI 156.10. Controls shall cause doors to open instantly when control device is actuated; hold doors in open positions; then, cause doors to close, unless safety device or reactivated control interrupts operation.

B. Manual Controls:

1. Push Plate Wall Switch: Recess type, stainless steel push plate minimum 100 mm by 100 mm (four-inch by four-inch), with 13 mm (l/2-inch) high letters "To Operate Door--Push" engraved on face of plate.

C. Motion Detector: The motion detector may be surface mounted or concealed, to provide a signal to actuate the door operator, and monitor the immediate zone, to detect intrusion by persons, carts or similar objects. The zone which the detector monitors shall be 1500 mm (five feet) deep and 1500 mm (five feet) across, plus or minus 150 mm (six inches) on all dimensions. The maximum response time shall be no less than 25 milliseconds. Unit shall be designed to operate on 24 volts AC. The control shall not be affected by cleaning material, solvents, dust, dirt and outdoor weather conditions.

2.6 SAFETY DEVICES

A. General: Area over which doors swing or slide shall be a safety section and anyone standing in path of door's movement shall be protected by a safety device.

B. At sliding doors, provide two photoelectric beams mounted at heights of 600 mm (24 inches) and 1200 mm (48 inches) in the door frame on sliding doors. Provide overhead safety presence sensors at door head on each side of the opening. Beams shall parallel door openings to prevent doors from closing when anyone is in the center of the door or doors. When beams are activated, doors shall recycle to full open position.

Actuation shall include a motion detector mounted on each side of the door for detection of traffic in each direction.

C. Each swing door shall have installed on the pull side a presence sensor to detect any person standing in the door swing path and prevent the door from opening.

D. Time delay switches shall be adjustable between 3 to 60 seconds and shall control closing cycle of doors.

E. Decals with sign "In" or "Do Not Enter" shall be installed on both faces of each door where shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installation of equipment with other related work. Manual controls and power disconnect switches shall be recessed or semi-flush mounted in partitions. Secure operator components to adjacent construction with suitable fastenings. Conceal conduits, piping, and electric equipment, in finish work.

B. Install power units in locations shown. Where units are to be mounted on walls, provide metal supports or shelves for the units. All equipment, including time delay switches, shall be accessible for maintenance and adjustment.

C. Operators shall be adjusted and must function properly for the type o£ traffic (pedestrians, carts, stretchers and wheelchairs) expected to pass through doors. Each door leaf of pairs of doors shall open and close in synchronization. On pairs of doors, operators shall allow either door to be opened manually without the other door opening.

D. Install controls at positions shown and make them convenient for particular traffic expected to pass through openings. Maximum height of push plate wall switches from finished floors shall be 40 inches unless otherwise approved by the Resident Engineer.

3.2 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Following the installation and final adjustments of the door operators, the installer shall fully instruct VA personnel for 2 hours on the operating, servicing and safety requirements for the swing and sliding automatic door operators.

B. Coordinate instruction to VA personnel with VA Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the following:

1. Glass.
3. Glazing materials and accessories for both factory and field glazed assemblies.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Factory glazed by manufacturer in following units:

1. Sound resistant doors: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, and Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
4. Mirrors: Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES.
7. Aluminum Windows: Section 08 51 13, ALUMINUM WINDOWS.
9. Glazed Curtain Walls: Section 08 44 13, GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS.
15. Wiring (120 V AC, 15A or 20A): Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER AND CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
16. Junction and Switch Boxes: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 LABELS:

A. Temporary labels:

1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
2. Label in accordance with NFRC label requirements.
3. Temporary labels are to remain intact until glass is approved by Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

B. Permanent labels:

1. Locate in corner for each pane.
2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC label requirements.
   a. Tempered glass.
3. Fire rated glazing assemblies: Mark in accordance with IBC.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. General: Design glazing system consistent with guidance and practices presented in the GANA Glazing Manual, and GANA Sealant Manual, as applicable to project. Installed glazing is to withstand applied loads, thermal stresses, thermal movements, building movements, permitted tolerances, and combinations of these conditions without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; unsafe engagement of the framing system; deflections beyond specified limits; or other defects in construction.

B. Glazing Unit Design: Design glass, including engineering analysis meeting requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.

1. Design glass in accordance with ASTM E1300, and for conditions beyond the scope of ASTM E1300, by a properly substantiated structural analysis.

2. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on construction documents and in accordance with applicable code.
3. Wind Design Data: As indicated on construction documents and in accordance with applicable code.

4. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than the structural capacity of the glazing unit, the threshold at which frame engagement is no longer safely assured, 1/100 times the short-side length, or 19 mm (0.75 inch) ,whichever is less.

C. Windborne-Debris-Impact Resistance: Comply with enhanced-protection testing requirements in ASTM E1996 for project wind zone when tested according to ASTM E1886, based upon testing of specimens not less than the size required for project and utilizing installation method identical to that specified for project.

1. Project Wind Zone: Wind Zone 1.

2. Large-Missile Test: For glazing located within 9.1 m (30 feet) of grade.
3. Small-Missile Test: For glazing located more than 9.1 m (30 feet) above grade.

D. Building Enclosure Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier:
1. Utilize the inner pane of multiple pane sealed units for the continuity of the air barrier and vapor retarder seal.
2. Maintain a continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout the glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Manufacturer's Certificates:
1. Certificate stating that fire-protection and fire-resistive glazing units meet code requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly and applicable safety glazing requirements.
2. Certificate on solar heat gain coefficient when value is specified.
3. Certificate on "R" value when value is specified.
C. Manufacturer Warranty.
D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Glass, each kind required.
2. Insulating glass units.
3. Transparent (one-way vision glass) mirrors.
4. Elastic compound for metal sash glazing.
5. Putty, for wood sash glazing.
6. Glazing cushion.
7. Sealing compound.
E. Samples:
1. Size: 305 mm by 305 mm (12 inches by 12 inches).
2. Tinted glass.
3. Transparent (one-way vision glass) mirrors.
F. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: Submit glazing sealant manufacturer’s test report indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.

B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.

C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.

1. Treat security glazing as fragile merchandise, and packaged and shipped in export wood cases with width end in upright position and blocked together in a mass. Storage and handling to comply with manufacturer's directions and as required to prevent edge damage or other damage to glazing resulting from effects of moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, other environmental conditions, and contact with chemical solvents.
2. Protect sealed-air-space insulating glazing units from exposure to abnormal pressure changes, as could result from substantial changes in altitude during delivery by air freight. Provide temporary breather tubes which do not nullify applicable warranties on hermetic seals.
3. Temporary protections: The glass front and polycarbonate back of glazing are to be temporarily protected with compatible, peelable, heat-resistant film which will be peeled for inspections and re-applied and finally removed after doors and windows are installed at destination. Since many adhesives will attack polycarbonate, the film used on exposed polycarbonate surfaces is to be approved and applied by manufacturer.
4. Edge protection: To cushion and protect glass clad, and polycarbonate edges from contamination or foreign matter, the four (4) edges are to be sealed the depth of glazing with continuous standard-thickness thermoplastic rubber tape. Alternatively, continuous channel shaped extrusion of thermoplastic rubber are to be used, with flanges extending into face sides of glazing.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products to assure for proper fit of field measured products.

1.8 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with the FAR clause 52.246-21 “Warranty of Construction”.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their glazing from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government as follows. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1. Insulating glass units to remain sealed for ten (10) years.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

800.....Test Methods for Sealants

810.1-77.....Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

Z97.1-14.....Safety Glazing Material Used in Building - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

7-10.....Wind Load Provisions

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

C542-05(R2011).....Lock-Strip Gaskets

C716-06.....Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill Glazing Materials

C794-10.....Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C864-05(R2011).....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers

C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C964-07(R2012).....Standard Guide for Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing

C1036-11(R2012).....Flat Glass

C1048-12.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.

C1172-14.....Laminated Architectural Flat Glass

C1349-10.....Standard Specification for Architectural Flat Glass Clad Polycarbonate

C1376-10.....Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass

D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastic in a Horizontal Position

D4802-10.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-14.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Test of Building Construction and Material

E1300-12a.....Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings

E1886-13a.....Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials

E1996-14a.....Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes

E2141-12.....Test Methods for Assessing the Durability of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed Insulating Glass Units

E2190-10.....Insulating Glass Unit

E2240-06.....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage Cycling Stability at 90 Degree C (194 Degree F) of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed Insulating Glass Units

E2241-06.....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage Cycling Stability at Room Temperature of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed Insulating Glass Units

E2354-10.....Assessing the Durability of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings within Sealed Insulating Glass Units

E2355-10.....Test Method for Measuring the Visible Light Transmission Uniformity of an Absorptive Electrochromic Coating on a Glazing Surface

F1233-08.....Standard Test Method for Security Glazing Materials and Systems

F1642-12.....Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings

E. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):

16 CFR 1201-10.....Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

F. Glass Association of North America (GANA):

2010 Edition.....GANA Glazing Manual

2008 Edition.....GANA Sealant Manual

2009 Edition.....GANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual

2010 Edition.....GANA Protective Glazing Reference Manual

G. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC.....International Building Code

H. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC)

I. Insulating Glass Manufacturer Alliance (IGMA):

TB-3001-13.....Guidelines for Sloped Glazing

TM-3000.....North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use

J. Intertek Testing Services – Warnock Hersey (ITS-WHI)

K. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-16.....Fire Doors and Windows

252-12.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

257-12.....Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block Assemblies

L. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)

M. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) 2012:

Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).

N. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

9-08(R2009).....Fire Tests of Window Assemblies

263-14.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

752-11.....Bullet-Resisting Equipment.

O. Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC):

4-010-01-03(R2007).....DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings

P. U.S. Veterans Administration:

Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Life Safety Protected

Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Mission Critical Facilities

Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM)

Q. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 GLASS:

A. Provide minimum thickness stated and as additionally required to meet performance requirements.

1. Provide minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick glass units unless otherwise indicated.

B. Obtain glass units from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

C. Clear Glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

D. Ultra-clear-Low-Iron Float Glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3 and with visible light transmission of not less than 90 percent.

E. Tinted Heat reflective and low emissivity coated glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 2, Quality q3.

2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS:

A. Roller Wave Limits for Heat-Treated Glass: Orient all roller wave distortion parallel to bottom surface of glazing, and provide units complying with the following limitations:
   1. Measurement Parallel to Line: Maximum peak to valley 0.203 mm (0.008 inch).
   2. Measurement Perpendicular to Line: Maximum 0.0254 mm (0.001 inch).
   3. Bow/Warp: Maximum 50 percent of bow and warp allowed by ASTM C1048.
B. Clear Heat Strengthened Glass:
   1. ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
C. Clear Tempered Glass:
   1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
D. Tinted Tempered Glass.
   1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 2, Quality q3.

2.3 COATED GLASS:

A. Reflective-Coated Low-E Coated Tempered Glass:
   1. ASTM C1376 and ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition C, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3 with reflective metallic coating.

2.4 INSULATING GLASS UNITS:

A. Provide factory fabricated, hermetically sealed glass unit consisting of two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated air space and comply with ASTM E2190.
B. Assemble units using glass types specified in Insulating Glass Schedule.

2.5 FIRE PROTECTION AND FIRE RESISTANCE GLAZING:

A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing: Glazing units tested for use in fire door assemblies or fire windows, UL, ITS-WHI or equivalent listed and labeled by testing agency in accordance with IBC, for fire-protection ratings as indicated on construction documents based upon positive-pressure testing per NFPA 257 or UL 9, and complying with NFPA 80.
   1. Hose-Stream Test: Units must comply, except units having fire-protection rating of 20 minutes.
   2. Temperature Rise Limitation: Units over 0.065 sq. m (100 sq. in.) must comply with 232 deg. C (450 deg. F) limitation.

3. Labeling: Permanently label fire-protection-rated glazing units in accordance with IBC.
4. Safety Glazing: Comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
5. Fire-Protection-Rated Tempered Glass: For 20-minute fire-protection-rated door assemblies, of thickness scheduled.

B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Glazing: Glazing units tested for use in fire wall assemblies, UL, ITS-WHI or equivalent listed and labeled by testing agency in accordance with IBC for fire-resistance ratings of wall assemblies as indicated on construction documents based upon testing according to NFPA 252 and ASTM E119 or UL 263.
   1. Labeling: Permanently label fire-resistance-rated glazing units in accordance with IBC.
   2. Safety Glazing: Comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

2.6 GLAZING ACCESSORIES:

A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work are to have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service. Fire rated glazing to be installed with glazing accessories in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions.

B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:
   1. Silicone type.
   2. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
   3. Shore A hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
   4. Block lengths: 50 mm (2 inches) except 100 to 150 mm (4 to 6 inches) for insulating glass.
   5. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
   6. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.

C. Spacers: ASTM C864:
   1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
   2. Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.

3. Lengths: 25 to 76 mm (1 to 3 inches).
4. Shore A hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.

D. Glazing Tapes:
1. Semi-solid polymeric based closed cell material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.
3. Complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
a. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
b. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

E. Spring Steel Spacer: Galvanized steel wire or strip designed to position glazing in channel or rabbeted sash with stops.

F. Glazing Clips: Galvanized steel spring wire designed to hold glass in position in rabbeted sash without stops.

G. Glazing Points (Sprigs): Pure zinc stock, thin, flat, triangular or diamond shaped pieces, 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum size.

H. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C864:
1. Firm dense wedge shape for locking in sash.
2. Soft, closed cell with locking key for sash key.
3. Flanges may terminate above the glazing-beads or terminate flush with top of beads.

I. Lock-Strip Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C542, shape, size, and mounting as indicated.

J. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:
1. Type S.
2. Class 25 or 50 as recommended by manufacturer for application.
3. Grade NS.
4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.
5. VOC Content: For sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, not more than 250 g/L or less when calculating according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

K. Structural Sealant: ASTM C920, silicone acetoxy cure:

1. Type S.
2. Class 25.
3. Grade NS.
4. Shore a hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.

L. Neoprene, EPDM, or Vinyl Glazing Gasket: ASTM C864.
1. Channel shape; flanges may terminate above the glazing channel or flush with the top of the channel.
2. Designed for dry glazing.

M. Color:
1. Color of glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants used for aluminum color frames to match color of the finished aluminum and be non-staining.
2. Color of other glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants which will be exposed in the finished work and unpainted are to be black, gray, or neutral color.

N. Smoke Removal Unit Targets: Adhesive targets affixed to glass to identify glass units intended for removal for smoke control. Comply with requirements of local Fire Department.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Verification of Conditions:
1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer is approved shop drawings.

B. Review for conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION:

A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA Sealant Manual.

B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.

C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.
D. Verify that components used are compatible.
E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.
F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION – GENERAL:

A. Install in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, and IGMA TM-3000 unless specified otherwise.
B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.
C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.
D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.
E. Glaze doors and operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.
F. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.
G. Insulating Glass Units:
   1. Glaze in compliance with glass manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. When glazing gaskets are used, they are to be of sufficient size and depth to cover glass seal or metal channel frame completely.
   3. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
   4. Do not grind, nip, cut, or otherwise alter edges and corners of fused glass units after shipping from factory.
   5. Install with tape or gunnable sealant in wood sash.
H. Fire Protective and Fire Resistance Glass:
   1. Other fire protective and fire resistant glass: Glaze in accordance with manufacturer’s installation instructions and NFPA 80.

3.4 INSTALLATION - DRY METHOD (TAPE AND GASKET SPLINE GLAZING):

A. Cut glazing tape to length; install on glazing pane. Seal corners by butting and sealing junctions with butyl sealant.
B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure to attain full contact.
D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing spline. Exert pressure for full continuous contact.
E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.5 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING:

A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by COR.
B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.
C. Leave glass, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

3.6 PROTECTION:

A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

3.7 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE:

A. Clear fully tempered float glass.
   1. Unit Thickness: 6 mm (0.23 inch).
   2. Safety glazing label required.
B. Ultra-clear (low-iron) fully tempered float glass.
   1. Unit Thickness: 6 mm (0.23 inch.
   2. Safety glazing label required.
C. Tinted fully tempered float glass.
   1. Unit Thickness: 6 mm (0.23 inch).
   2. Tint Color: As indicated on drawings.
   3. Visible Light Transmittance: 45 percent minimum.
   4. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: .29 maximum.
   5. Safety glazing label required.

3.8 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE:

A. Low-E-coated, tinted insulating glass.(Use PPG SOLARBAN 60 (2) SOLARGRAY + CLEAR for basis of design).
   1. Overall Unit Thickness: 25 mm (1 inch).
   2. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm (0.23 inch).
   3. Outdoor Lite: Tinted annealed float glass, except heat-strengthened float glass where required, and fully tempered float glass where indicated.
      a. Tint Color: To match existing building. Provide submittals per Section 01 33 23.
   4. Interspace Content: Argon.
   5. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
   6. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
   7. Visible Light Transmittance: 35 percent
   8. Shading coefficient: 0.29
   8. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.25
   9. Safety glazing label required.

3.8 FIRE-PROTECTIVE AND FIRE-RESISTANCE GLAZING SCHEDULE:

A. Fire-protection-rated tempered glass.
   1. Thickness: 6 mm (0.23 inch).
   2. Rating: 20 minutes.
   3. Application: Fire-protection-rated door assemblies with openings not over 0.65 sq. m (100 sq. in.).

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 088300 - MIRRORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following types of silvered mirrors:

1. Half Dome mirrors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include mirror elevations, mirror hardware, and attachment details.

C. Samples: For each type of the following:

1. Mirrors: 18” Half dome. May be used in project.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For mirrors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 WARRANTY

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SILVERED ACRYLIC HALF DOME MIRRORS

A. Mirrors: Acrylic with Steel backing

B. Size: 18” half dome.

2.2 MIRROR HARDWARE

A. Fasteners: Clips and screws as per manufacturer requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, over which mirrors are to be mounted, with Installer present, for compliance with installation tolerances, substrate preparation, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install mirrors to comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions and with referenced GANA publications.

B. Install mirrors with mirror hardware. Attach mirror hardware securely to mounting surfaces with mechanical fasteners installed with anchors or inserts as applicable. Retain paragraph below to suit Project. Delete if covered in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

C. Clean exposed surface of mirrors not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Clean mirrors as recommended in writing by mirror manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088300

SECTION 088300 - MIRRORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following types of silvered mirrors:

1. Half Dome mirrors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include mirror elevations, mirror hardware, and attachment details.

C. Samples: For each type of the following:

1. Mirrors: 18” Half dome. May be used in project.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For mirrors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 WARRANTY

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SILVERED ACRYLIC HALF DOME MIRRORS

A. Mirrors: Acrylic with Steel backing

B. Size: 18” half dome.

2.2 MIRROR HARDWARE

A. Fasteners: Clips and screws as per manufacturer requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, over which mirrors are to be mounted, with Installer present, for compliance with installation tolerances, substrate preparation, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install mirrors to comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions and with referenced GANA publications.

B. Install mirrors with mirror hardware. Attach mirror hardware securely to mounting surfaces with mechanical fasteners installed with anchors or inserts as applicable. Retain paragraph below to suit Project. Delete if covered in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

C. Clean exposed surface of mirrors not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Clean mirrors as recommended in writing by mirror manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088300

SECTION 08 90 00
LOUVERS AND VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies fixed and operable wall louvers, door louvers and wall vents.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Louvers in Steel Doors: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.

B. Color of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Each type, showing material, finish, size of members, operating devices, method of assembly, and installation and anchorage details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Each type of louver and vent.

D. Color samples.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI):
Approved Product List – Updated Monthly

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

A1008/A1008M-13.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Structural, and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate
B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate (Metric)
B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
D1187/D1187M-97(R2011)..Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
90A-15.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

G. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
2605-13.....High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels

H. Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA):
500-L-07.....Testing Louvers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302B.

C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; G90 min.

D. Carbon Steel and Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M (interior use louvers only).

E. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209); alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.

F. Fasteners: Fasteners for securing louvers and wall vents to adjoining construction, except as otherwise specified or indicated in construction documents, to be toggle or expansion bolts of size and type as required for each specific type of installation and service condition.

1. Where type, size, or spacing of fasteners is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fasteners, and method of installation.

2. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames, and wire guards to be of stainless steel or aluminum with same finish as louvers.
3. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames and wire guards within mental health areas to be non-removable/tamper-proof type.

G. Inorganic Zinc Primer: MPI No. 19.

H. Bituminous Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M; cold applied asphalt mastic emulsion.

2.2 EXTERIOR WALL LOUVERS:

A. General:

1. Provide fixed and operable type louvers of size and design shown.
2. Heads, sills and jamb sections are to have formed caulking slots or be designed to retain caulking. Head sections are to have exterior drip lip, and sill sections an integral water stop.
3. Furnish louvers with sill extension or separate sill as shown.
4. Frame is to be mechanically fastened or welded construction with welds dressed smooth and flush.

B. Performance Characteristics:

1. Louvers are to bear AMCA certified rating seals for air performance and water penetration ratings.

C. Aluminum Louvers:

1. General: Frames, blades, sills and mullions (sliding interlocking type); 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick extruded 6063-T5 or –T52 aluminum. Blades to be standard type and have reinforcing bosses.
2. Louvers, fixed: Make frame sizes 13 mm (1/2-inch) smaller than openings. Single louvers frames are not to exceed 1676 mm (66 inches) wide. When openings exceed 1676 mm (66 inches), provide twin louvers separated by mullion members.
3. Louvers are to withstand the effects or gravity loads and the following wind loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors.
4. Louvers, operable: Louver frame opening sizes, single louver sizes and mullion requirements are to be as specified for fixed louvers.

a. Blades: Attach blades to frame with aluminum pivot pins through nylon bearings. Fasten each blade to stainless steel operation arms that are connected to minimum 3 mm (1/8-inch) thick stainless steel operating bar arranged for simultaneous operation of blades.

D. Stainless Steel Louvers: Form stainless steel louvers using 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) thick sheet for frames, blades, sills and mullions.

1. Provide louver with fixed 45 degree standard blades with water baffle. Make overall frame size 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than opening, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.
2. Single louver sections are not to exceed 1676 mm (66 inches) in width. For openings larger than 1676 mm (66 inches) wide, provide multiple sections not larger than 1676 mm (66 inches) wide separated by mullions.

E. Formed Steel Louvers: Form galvanized louvers using 1.5 mm (0.059-inch) thick sheet for frames, blades, sills and mullions.

1. Provide louver with fixed 45 degree standard blades with water baffle. Make overall frame size 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than opening, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.
2. Single louver sections are not to exceed 1676 mm (66 inches) in width. For openings larger than 1676 mm (66 inches) wide, provide multiple sections not larger than 1676 mm (66 inches) side separated by mullions.

2.3 CLOSURE ANGLES AND CLOSURE PLATES:

A. Fabricate from 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick stainless steel or aluminum.

B. Provide continuous closure angles and closure plates on inside head, jambs and sill of exterior wall louvers.

C. Secure angles and plates to louver frames with screws, and to masonry or concrete with fasteners as indicated in construction documents.

2.4 INTERIOR DOOR LOUVERS:

A. Fabricate louvers for interior doors and partitions of 1.2 mm (0.0472-inch) thick steel or 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) thick extruded aluminum.

B. Make louvers sight-proof type with stationary blades, except where light-proof louvers are required.

2.5 WALL VENTS:

A. Fabricate exterior wall vents from either 4.7 mm (0.185-inch) thick aluminum plate or 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick cast iron, perforated in diamond lattice pattern, with not over 19 mm (3/4-inch) openings.

B. Vents are to have aluminum screen frame with aluminum alloy insect screening mounted on back of vent by means of 19 mm x 5 mm (3/4-inch by 3/16-inch) top and bottom bars screwed to grille.

C. Vent Frames in Masonry: Fabricate of 45 mm x 30 mm x 5 mm (1-3/4 inch by 1-1/4 inch by 3/16-inch) steel angles bolted with 6 mm (1/4-inch) diameter expansion bolts at jambs.

2.6 AIR INTAKE VENTS:

A. Fabricate exterior louvered wall ventilators for fresh air intake for air conditioning units from extruded aluminum, ASTM B221M (B221). Form with integral horizontal louvers and frame, with drip extending beyond face of wall and integral water stops.

B. Provide aluminum closures where shown for inside face of dummy vents.

2.7 BRICK VENTS:

A. Vents are to be of size shown formed of approximately 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick cast aluminum, or 3 mm (0.118 inch) extruded aluminum.

B. Provide vents complete with aluminum screen frame with corrosion resistant insect screening mounted on back of vent.

C. Provide vents with required anchors.

2.8 FINISH:

A. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual: AMP 500-505

B. Aluminum Louvers Air Intake Vents:

1. Anodized finish

.

a. AA-M10C22A41, Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.17 mm (0.7 mils) thick

b. AA-M10C22A42, Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.17 mm (0.7 mils) thick, where specified in the drawings.

C. Aluminum Wall Vents: Sand blasted satin finish.

D. Stainless Steel: Mechanical finish No. 4 in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.

E. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Two-coat baked-enamel or powder-coat finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.05 mm (2 mils).
   1. Paint interior surfaces of lightproof louvers with two (2) additional finish shop coats of baked-on flat black enamel.
   3. Manufacturer finished louvers are to have color as indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
F. Steel: Surfaces of steel work, for which no other finish is specified, are to be cleaned free from scale, rust, oil and grease, and then given a light colored prime paint after fabrication, except ferrous metals concealed in finished work. Paint all contact surfaces of assembled work (except welded contact surfaces) with an additional shop coat of similar paint.

2.12 PROTECTION:

A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a performed synthetic rubber tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
B. Isolate the aluminum from plaster, concrete and masonry by coating aluminum with zinc-chromate primer.
C. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection, and after completion of the work. Strippable plastic coating on colored anodized finish is not approved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where indicated in construction documents. Install plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
B. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into masonry construction. Provide temporary bracing for such items until masonry is set.
C. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing louvers and vents to building construction as specified. Power

actuated drive pins may be used, except for removal items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

D. Set wall louvers and vents in masonry walls during progress of the work. If wall louvers and vents are not delivered to job in time for installation in prepared openings, make provision for later installation. Set in cast-in-place concrete in prepared openings.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING:

A. After installation, all exposed prefinished and plated items and all items fabricated from stainless steel and aluminum are to be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.

B. All movable parts, including hardware, are to be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members, so as to be centered in the opening of frame, and where applicable, to have all contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.

C. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) damaged units and replace with new units.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 05 16
SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies subsurface preparation requirements for areas to receive the installation of applied and resinous flooring. This section includes removal of existing floor coverings, floor leveling and repair as required.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and TEST DATA.

B. Written approval confirming product compatibility with subfloor material manufacturer and the flooring manufacturer

C. Product Data:

1. Underlayment Primer
2. Cementitious Trowel-Applied Underlayment (Not suitable for resinous floor finishes)

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.

B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D638-*10* *(2010)*	Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
D4259-*88* *(2012)*	Standard Practice for Abrading Concrete to alter the surface profile of the concrete and to remove foreign materials and weak surface laitance.
C109/C109M *-12* *(2012)*	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens) Modified Air Cure Only

D7234-*12* *(2012)*	Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers.
E96/E96M - 12 ***(2012)***	Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
F710-*11* *(2011)*	Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
F1869-*11* ***(2011)***	Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
F2170-*11* ***(2011)***	Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes
C348-08 ***(2008)***	Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
C191-13 ***(2013)***	Standard Test Method for Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS TROWEL-APPLIED UNDERLAYMENT(NOT SUITABLE FOR RESINOUS FLOOR FINISHES)

A. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

B. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4000 psi in 28 days

C. Trowel-applied underlayment shall not contain silica quartz (sand).

D. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of floor covering in 15-20 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before testing and not less than three days after testing.

B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation.

C. Do not install materials when the temperatures of the substrate or materials are not within 60-85 degrees F/ 16-30 degrees C.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Existing concrete slabs with existing floor coverings:

1. Conduct visual observation of existing floor covering for adhesion, water damage, alkaline deposits, and other defects.
2. Remove existing floor covering and adhesives. Comply with local, state and federal regulations and the RFCI Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings, as applicable to the floor covering being removed.

B. Concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM F710 and be sound, solid, clean, and free of all oil, grease, dirt, curing compounds, and any substance that might act as a bond-breaker before application. As required prepare slab by mechanical methods. No chemicals or solvents shall be used.

C. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.

D. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.

E. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.

F. Prepare joints in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS and material manufacturer’s instructions.

G. Alkalinity: Measure surface pH in accordance with procedures provided in ASTM F710 or as outlined by qualified testing agency or flooring manufacturer’s technical representative.

H. Tolerances: Subsurface shall meet the flatness and levelness tolerance specified on drawings or recommended by the floor finish manufacturer. Tolerance shall also not to exceed 1/4” deviation in 10’. As required, install underlayment to achieve required tolerance.

I. Other Subsurface: For all other subsurface conditions, such as wood or metal, contact the floor finish or underlayment manufacturer, as appropriate, for proper preparation practices.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Load bearing framing: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING.

B. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

C. Pull down tabs in steel decking: Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.

D. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS, Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.

B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.

C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Studs, runners and accessories.
2. Hanger inserts.
3. Channels (Rolled steel).
4. Furring channels.
5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Typical ceiling suspension system.
   2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
   3. Typical shaft wall assembly
   4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)

A641-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

A653/653M-11.....Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.

C11-10.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C636-08.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels

C645-09.....Non-Structural Steel Framing Members

C754-11.....Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

C841-03(R2008).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

E580-11.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G-60 minimum, per ASTM 123.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
   1. Use ASTM A653/A653M steel, 0.8 mm (0.0329-inch) thick bare metal (33 mil).
   2. Runners same thickness as studs.
B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.
D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.
E. Shaft Wall Framing:
   1. Conform to rated wall construction.
   2. C-H Studs.
   3. E Studs.
   4. J Runners.
   5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
B. Resilient furring channels:
   1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
   2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.

C. "Z" Furring Channels:
   1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch)-thick bare metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.
   2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation with slotted perforations.
D. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.
B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.
C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer’s standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.
E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.
F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:
   1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
   2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.
G. Attachments for Wall Furring:
1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.
H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD (OPTION)

A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.

B. Wall track channel with 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.

B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.

C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.

D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.

E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions and insulated exterior wall furring.

G. Openings:

1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.

H. Fastening Studs:
   1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
   2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.
I. Chase Wall Partitions:
   1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
   2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).
J. Form building seismic or expansion joints with double studs back to back spaced 75 mm (three inches) apart plus the width of the seismic or expansion joint.
K. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.
B. Wall furring-Stud System:
   1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
   2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
   3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.
C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:
   1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
   2. Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
   3. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
   4. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).

5. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
6. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.

D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.

B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLING SHAFT WALL SYSTEM

A. Conform to UL Design No. U438 for two-hour fire rating.

B. Position J runners at floor and ceiling with the short leg toward finish side of wall. Securely attach runners to structural supports with power driven fasteners at both ends and 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

C. After liner panels have been erected, cut C-H studs and E studs, from 9 mm (3/8-inch) to not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height. Install C-H studs between liner panels with liner panels inserted in the groove.

D. Install full-length steel E studs over shaft wall line at intersections, corners, hinged door jambs, columns, and both sides of closure panels.

E. Suitably frame all openings to maintain structural support for wall:
1. Provide necessary liner fillers and shims to conform to label frame requirements.

2. Frame openings cut within a liner panel with E studs around perimeter.
3. Frame openings with vertical E studs at jambs, horizontal J runner at head and sill.

F. Elevator Shafts:
1. Frame elevator door frames with 0.87 mm (0.0341-inch) thick J strut or J stud jambs having 75 mm (three-inch) long legs on the shaft side.
2. Protrusions including fasteners other than flange of shaft wall framing system or offsets from vertical alignments more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) are not permitted unless shown.
3. Align shaft walls for plumb vertical flush alignment from top to bottom of shaft.

3.6 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS

A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.
1. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for metal lath anchorage.
2. Space framing at 600 mm (24-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.

B. New exposed concrete slabs:
1. Use metal inserts required for attachment and support of hangers or hanger wires with tied wire loops for embedding in concrete.
2. Furnish for installation under Division 3, CONCRETE.
3. Suspended ceilings under concrete rib construction shall have runner channels at right angles to ribs and be supported from ribs with hangers at ends and at 1200 mm (48-inch) maximum intervals along channels. Stagger hangers at alternate channels.

C. Concrete slabs on steel decking composite construction:
1. Use pull down tabs when available.
2. Use power activated fasteners when direct attachment to structural framing can not be accomplished.

D. Where bar joists or beams are more than 1200 mm (48 inches) apart, provide intermediate hangers so that spacing between supports does not exceed 1200 mm (48 inches). Use clips, bolts, or wire ties for direct attachment to steel framing.

E. Steel decking without concrete topping:
   1. Do not fasten to steel decking 0.76 mm (0.0299-inch) or thinner.
   2. Toggle bolt to decking 0.9 mm (0.0359-inch) or thicker only where anchorage to steel framing is not possible.

F. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):
   1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
   2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
      a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.
      b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.
      c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.

G. Installing Ceiling Bracing System:
   1. Construct bracing of 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) channels for lengths up to 2400 mm (8 feet) and 50 mm (2 inch) channels for lengths over 2400 mm (8 feet) with ends bent to form surfaces for anchorage to carrying channels and over head construction. Lap channels not less than 600 mm (2 feet) at midpoint back to back. Screw or bolt lap together with two fasteners.
   2. Install bracing at an approximate 45 degree angle to carrying channels and structure overhead; secure as specified to structure overhead with two fasteners and to carrying channels with two fasteners or wire ties.
   3. Brace suspended ceiling or soffit framing in seismic areas in accordance with ASTM E580.

3.7 TOLERANCES

A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)
C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 23 00
GYPSUM PLASTERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies metal and gypsum lathing and gypsum plaster.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Access Doors: Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES.

B. Steel framing members for attachment of plaster bases:

1. Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING.
2. Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY:

A. Definitions and description of terms to be in accordance with ASTM C11, ASTM C841, and ASTM C842 and as specified.

B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead is the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, and bar joists.

C. Self-furring Lath: Metal plastering bases having dimples or crimps designed to hold the back plane of the lath 6 to 10 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) away from the plane of the solid backing.

D. Solid Backing or Solid Bases: Concrete, masonry, sheathing, rigid insulation, and similar materials to which plaster is directly applied.

E. Wet Areas: Areas of a building where cyclic or continuous exposure to very humid or wet conditions, or in which a dew point condition may occur in the plaster.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Details of floating interior angle unrestrained construction.
2. Details of assembly and anchorage of lath and accessories.

D. Manufacturers' Literature and Data:

1. Accessories for plaster, each type.
2. Metal plaster bases, each type.
3. Fasteners.
4. Bonding compounds, including application instructions.

5. Admixtures, including mixing and application instructions.

E. Manufacturers certificates:

1. Gypsum plaster.

F. Samples: Accessories for plaster, each type, not less than 152 mm (6 inches) long.

G. Installer qualifications.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION:

A. Deliver manufactured materials in the manufacturers' original unbroken packages or containers which are labeled plainly with the manufacturers' names and brands. Keep cementitious materials dry and stored off the ground, under cover, and away from sweating walls and other damp surfaces until ready for use.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Comply with ASTM C842 requirements.

B. Maintain work areas at not less than 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) or greater than 27 degrees C (80 degrees F) for not less than one (1) week prior to application of plaster, continuously during application of plaster, and one (1) week after plaster has set or until plaster has dried.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installers qualifications: Work to be performed by installer having a minimum of three (3) years' experience for work relating to this Section.

1.8 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Where indicated on construction documents, provide gypsum plaster assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance according to ASTM E119 by a qualified testing agency.

B. Where indicated on construction documents provide gypsum plaster assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for STC ratings according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by a qualified testing agency.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A641/A641M-09a.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
A653/A653M-13 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Gal annealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
C11-13.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems.
C28/C28M-10.....Gypsum Plasters
C35-01(R2014).....Inorganic Aggregates For Use in Gypsum Plaster
C206-03(R2009).....Finishing Hydrated Lime
C472-99(R2014).....Physical Testing of Gypsum, Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Concrete
C631-09(R2014).....Bonding Compounds for Interior Gypsum Plastering
C841-03(R2013).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
C842-05(R2010).....Application of Interior Gypsum Plaster
C847-14a.....Metal Lath
C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
D3678-14.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Interior-Profile Extrusions
E413-10.....Classification for Rating Sound Insulation
E90-09.....Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements

C. Commercial Item Description (CID):
A-A-55615-95(R2006).....Shield, Expansion; (Wood Screw and Log Bolt Self-Threading Anchor)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTERING BASES (LATH):

A. Expanded-Metal Lath: ASTM C847, cold-rolled carbon-steel sheet with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.
1. Paper Backing: Kraft paper factory bonded to back of lath.
2. Diamond-Mesh Lath:
a. Type: Self-furring.
b. Weight: 1.4 kg/sq. m (2.5 lb./sq. yd.).

B. Gypsum Lath:

1. Sheet; 610 mm x 2438 mm (2 ft. x 8 ft.).
2. 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick.
3. Type “X” for fire rated assemblies.

2.2 GYPSUM PLASTERS:

A. Base Coat: High strength gypsum plaster with a minimum average, dry compressive strength of 19 MPa (2800 psi) according to ASTM C472 for a mix of 45 kg (100 lb.) of plaster and .06 cu. m (2 cu. ft.) of sand.

B. Finish Coat: High strength gypsum gauging plaster with a minimum average dry compressive strength of 34 MPa (5000 psi) according to ASTM C472.

2.3 LIME

A. ASTM C206, Type S.

2.4 AGGREGATES:

A. Natural sand, except grade aggregates in accordance with ASTM C35, "TABLE 1".

B. Vermiculite and perlite aggregates are not acceptable, except where required for fire rated assemblies.

2.5 BONDING COMPOUND (FOR INTERIOR WORK):

A. ASTM C631, except water re-emulsifiable compound is prohibited.

2.6 ACCESSORIES FOR GYPSUM PLASTER:

A. General: Coordinate depth of trim and accessories with thicknesses and number of plaster coats required as per ASTM C841.

B. Cornerite: Fabricated from expanded-metal lath with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.

C. Striplath: Fabricated from expanded-metal lath with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.

D. Cornerbeads: Fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel.

1. Smallnose cornerbead with expanded flanges; use unless otherwise indicated on construction documents.
2. Smallnose cornerbead with perforated flanges; use on curved corners.
3. Smallnose cornerbead with expanded flanges reinforced by perforated stiffening rib; use on columns and for finishing unit masonry corners.
4. Bullnose cornerbead, radius 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum, with expanded flanges; use at locations indicated on construction documents.

E. Casing Beads: Fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; square-edged style; with expanded flanges.

F. Control Joints: Fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; one-piece type, folded pair of unperforated screeds in M-shaped configuration; with perforated flanges and removable protective tape on plaster face of control joint.

2.7 FASTENERS:

A. Tie wire, screws, staples, clips, nails, and other fasteners ASTM C841, except as otherwise specified.

B. Provide fasteners for securing metal plastering bases having heads, or inserted through washers large enough to engage two strands (1 on each side of the washer) of the metal plastering base.

C. For fire rated construction type and size as used in fire rated test.

D. Screws: ASTM C1002.

E. Expansion Shields: CID A-A-55615.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLYING LATH BASES:

A. Apply lath base in accordance with ASTM C841, except as otherwise specified or shown.

B. Provide metal plastering bases where plaster is required on partitions, ceilings and furring, where required for setting ceramic tile in adhesive on gypsum plaster and for light troughs, beams and other curved or irregular surfaces.

1. Where plaster is required on solid bases, metal plastering bases are not required, unless shown on the construction documents.
2. Form true surfaces, straight or in moderate curves where shown on construction documents, without sags or buckles and with long dimension of lath at right angles to direction of supports.
3. Shape lathing to within 19 mm (3/4 inch) of finished profiles of irregular surfaces.
4. Terminate lath for ceiling construction at casing bead (Floating Angle Construction) where butting into or penetrated by walls, columns, beams, and similar elements.

C. Gypsum lath may be used in lieu of expanded metal lath for gypsum plaster only on straight flat surfaces of partitions and walls, and on furring, except for lathing in wet areas and as a base for marble finishes.

D. Installing Metal Plastering Bases:

1. Select type of expanded metal lath to conform to Table 2 of ASTM C841.
2. Select type of fasteners based upon expanded metal lath type to be installed to conform to Table 1 of ASTM C841.
3. Where metal plastering bases are required over solid backing, provide self-furring, diamond-mesh lath type.
4. Attach self-furring diamond-mesh lath directly to masonry and concrete with hardened nails, power actuated drive pins. Locate fasteners at the dimples or crimps only.
5. Where metal plastering bases are required over steel columns and studless solid plaster partitions supports by L-runners, provide rib lath.
6. Provide rib lath above ceramic title wainscots where the finish above the wainscot is required to finish flush with the tile face.
7. Do not install continuous plastering bases through expansion and control joints. Terminate plastering base at each side of joint.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION OF SOLID BASES:

A. Prepare in accordance with ASTM C842, except as otherwise specified.

B. Terminate concrete form ties and other metal projections not less than 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) below the surface of concrete.

C. Remove projections and fill depressions, holes, cracks and similar voids flush with patching compound compatible with the substrate and plaster, within the tolerance, specified in ASTM C842.

D. Clean existing concrete surfaces specified to receive plaster to ensure bonding as specified in ASTM C842.

E. Condition existing concrete and masonry surfaces (solid backing) specified to receive plaster by applying metal plastering base as specified in ASTM C842.

3.3 INSTALLING PLASTERING ACCESSORIES:

A. Install accessories in accordance with ASTM C841, except as follows:
   1. Set plastering accessories plumb, level and true to line, mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces.
   2. Install in one piece, within the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
   3. Wood plugs are not acceptable anchorage for fasteners.

B. Corner Beads: Install at external plaster corners.

C. Strip Lath:
   1. Install centered over joints between dissimilar materials, such as clay tile, brick, concrete masonry units, concrete, and expanded metal and gypsum lath. Install where surfaces are required to be plastered and are in contact with each other in same plane, except where expansion joints and casing beads are required.
   2. Wire tie, staple, screw, or nail strip lath to base along both edges at not over 152 mm (6 inches) on centers.
   3. Reinforce gypsum lath at corners of openings, at internal corners, and at chases and similar breaks in continuity in accordance with ASTM C841.

D. Casing Beads:
   1. Provide at locations where plaster terminates against other materials.
   2. Provide where indicated in construction documents.
   3. Provide where plaster terminates against trim of steel frames and trim of other materials and equipment, except where trim overlaps plaster.
   4. Provide where plaster for new walls or furring (vertical or horizontal) terminates against existing construction.
   5. Provide around perimeter of openings for recessed casework and equipment, except where edge is covered by flanges. Locate to conform to dimensions shown on approved shop drawings.
   6. Both sides of expansion and control joints, unless shown otherwise.
   7. Where ceilings butt into or are penetrated by walls, columns, beams, and similar elements so as to provide floating angle (unrestrained) construction in accordance with ASTM C841.

E. Cornerites:
   1. Provide at interior corners of walls, partitions, and other vertical surfaces to be plastered, except where lath is carried around angle.
   2. Fasten only as necessary to retain position during plastering.
   3. Omit cornerites at junction of new plastered walls with existing plastered walls.
   4. Provide where metal plastering bases are specified not to be carried around internal angles, and at locations where casing beads are specified and shown.

F. Control Joints:
   1. Where control joints are placed parallel to framing members, install joints within 101 mm (4 inches) of framing member.
   2. Install control joints only to the edges of abutting sheets of lath so that the lath is not continuous or tied across joint.
   3. Extend control joints the full width and height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling plaster membrane.

3.4 GYPSUM PLASTER APPLICATION:

A. Proportion, mix, and apply plaster in accordance with ASTM C842.
B. Thickness of Plaster: ASTM C842, except as follows:
   1. Where greater thickness is indicated on construction documents.
   2. Where thickness is required to match existing.
   3. On metal plaster base 19 mm (3/4 inch), except where greater thickness is required for fire rated construction.
   4. Apply finish coats to a uniform thickness of approximately 2 mm (1/16 inch) with not more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) thickness at any point.

C. Plaster to have a smooth-trowel finish unless specified or shown otherwise.
D. Apply gypsum plaster in three (3) coats except as follows: Gypsum plaster applied to masonry and gypsum lath using the two-coat double back method.
E. Gypsum Plaster Base Coat: Apply base coats with sufficient pressure and ensure plaster is sufficiently plastic to provide a strong bond to bases. Work base coats into screeds at intervals from 1524 to 2438 mm (5 to 8 ft.). Plaster must not be continuous across expansion and control joints occurring in walls, partitions, and ceilings. Finish work level, plumb, square, and true, within a tolerance of 3 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 8 ft.) without waves, cracks, blisters, pits, crazing, discoloration, projections, or other imperfections. Form plaster work carefully around angles and contours, and well up to screeds. Take special care to prevent sagging and consequent dropping of applications. There must be no visible junction marks in finish coat where one day’s work adjoins another.
   1. Gypsum Two-Coat Base Coat: Apply the first coat to cover the base with sufficient material and pressure to form a good bond on the

wall or ceiling base. Before the first coat has set and without scratching or cracking the surface, apply a second coat (double back) of the same material proportion as the base coat to the screeds. Straighten to a true surface without application of water, and cross rake or scratch to receive the finish coat.

2. Gypsum Three-Coat Base Coat: Apply scratch coat 5 to 6 mm (3/16 to 1/4 inch) thick to cover the base with sufficient material and pressure to form a good bond on the wall or ceiling base. Rake or scratch the surface and allow to set firm and hard. Apply the brown coat to bring the base coat out to the screeds, compact, and straighten to a true surface without the application of water, and cross rake or scratch to receive the finish coat.

F. Gypsum Plaster Finish Coats: Moderately moisten or fog spray base coat of plaster that has become dry before finish coat is applied. Accelerate plaster, if necessary, to provide a setting time of not more than four (4) hours from the time the plaster is mixed.

1. Lime-Putty and Gypsum Gauged Finish Coat: Apply lime-putty gypsum finish white coat over the base coat, scratch in thoroughly, lay on well, double back, and fill out to a true, even surface. Allow the finish to dry not more than five (5) minutes, then trowel well with water. Apply maximum pressure in order to compact the finish coat and provide a smooth finish free from blemishes and irregularities. Apply trowel finish coats of gypsum-gaged lime-putty over properly prepared base coats as thin as possible and 2 to 3 mm (1/16 to 1/8 inch) thick for conventional plaster system, except as necessary in spots to level out hollows in base coat.

G. Concealed Plaster:

1. Where plaster is concealed behind built in cabinets, furnishings, or equipment, apply finish coat.
2. Where plaster is concealed above ceilings, omit finish coat.
3. Where plaster is used as a base for adhesive application of tile and similar finishes, omit finish coat.

3.5 PATCHING:

A. After all work except painting is finished, point around trim, frames, and similar items.

B. Patch damaged plaster to match previously applied plaster in color and texture.

C. Sanding plaster is prohibited.

D. Patch, alter and replace existing plaster surfaces as required to complete work.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

Remove temporary protection and enclosure of other work after plastering is complete. Remove droppings or spatterings from other surfaces not indicated to be plastered. Leave clean and in a condition to receive paint or other finish.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

B. Sound deadening board: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.

C. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

E. Lay in gypsum board ceiling panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILING.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.

B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.

C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
2. Finishing materials.
3. Laminating adhesive.
4. Gypsum board, each type.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
3. Typical shaft wall assembly.

4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Samples:

1. Cornerbead.
2. Edge trim.
3. Control joints.

E. Test Results:

1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
2. Sound rating test.

F. Certificates: Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos material.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

C11-08.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C475-02.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board

C840-08.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

C919-08.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications

C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness

C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

C1047-05.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base

C1177-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
C1658-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels
C1396-06.....Gypsum Board
E84-08.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory

D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):
Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.

B. Coreboard or Shaft Wall Liner Panels.
1. ASTM C1396, Type X.
2. ASTM C1658: Glass Mat Gypsum Panels,
3. Coreboard for shaft walls 300, 400, 600 mm (12, 16, or 24 inches) wide by required lengths 25 mm (one inch) thick with paper faces treated to resist moisture.

C. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C620, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

D. Gypsum cores shall contain maximum percentage of post industrial recycled gypsum content available in the area (a minimum of 95 percent post industrial recycled gypsum content). Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD

A. ASTM C1396, Type X, water-resistant core, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

B. ASTM C1177, Type X.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.

B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.

B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
   1. Two sides of partitions:
      a. Fire rated partitions.
      b. Smoke partitions.
      c. Sound rated partitions.
      d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
   2. One side of partitions or furring:
      a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
      b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
      c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
   3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.
B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
   1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
   2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
   3. At existing ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.

B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.

C. Moisture and Mold–Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.

D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.

E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.

F. Ceilings:

1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
2. For two-ply assembles:
   a. Use perpendicular application.
   b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.

G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):

1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.

6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.
7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
8. Installing Two Layer Assembly Over Sound Deadening Board:
   a. Apply face layer of wallboard vertically with joints staggered from joints in sound deadening board over framing members.
   b. Fasten face layer with screw, of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center around perimeter, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center in the field.

9. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
   a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
   b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
   c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.

H. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown on drawings.

I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:

1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.

J. Accessories:

1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
3. Corner Beads:
   a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
   b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
   a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
   b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
   c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
   d. Where shown.

3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING

A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified or shown.
B. Use screws of sufficient length to secure sheathing to framing.
C. Space screws 9 mm (3/8 inch) from ends and edges of sheathing and 200 mm (8 inches) on center. Space screws a maximum of 200 mm (8 inches) on center on intermediate framing members.
D. Apply 600 mm by 2400 mm (2 foot by 8 foot) sheathing boards horizontally with tongue edge up.
E. Apply 1200 mm by 2400 mm or 2700 mm (4 ft. by 8 ft. or 9 foot) gypsum sheathing boards vertically with edges over framing.

3.4 CAVITY SHAFT WALL

A. Coordinate assembly with Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING, for erection of framing and gypsum board.
B. Conform to UL Design No. U438 or FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 12-2/HR (Nonbearing for two-hour fire rating. Conform to FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 25-1/HR (Non-loadbearing) for one-hour fire rating where shown. C.

Cut coreboard (liner) panels 25 mm (one inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height, and erect vertically between J-runners on shaft side.

1. Where shaft walls exceed 4300 mm (14 feet) in height, position panel end joints within upper and lower third points of wall.
2. Stagger joints top and bottom in adjacent panels.

D. Gypsum Board:

1. Two hour wall:
   a. Erect base layer (backing board) vertically on finish side of wall with end joints staggered. Fasten base layer panels to studs with 25 mm (one inch) long screws, spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
   b. Use laminating adhesive between plies in accordance with UL or FM if required by fire test.
   c. Apply face layer of gypsum board required by fire test vertically over base layer with joints staggered and attach with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
2. One hour wall with one layer on finish side of wall: Apply face layer of gypsum board vertically. Attach to studs with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
3. Where coreboard is covered with face layer of gypsum board, stagger joints of face layer from those in the coreboard base.

E. Treat joints, corners, and fasteners in face layer as specified for finishing of gypsum board.

F. Elevator Shafts:

1. Protrusions including fasteners other than flange of shaft wall framing system or offsets from vertical alignments more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) are not permitted unless shown.
2. Align shaft walls for plumb vertical flush alignment from top to bottom of shaft.

3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for al finished areas open to public view.

B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
   1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
   2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non decorated smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated construction. Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

3.6 REPAIRS

A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 30 13
CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies interior ceramic, porcelain tile, waterproofing membranes for thin-set applications, crack isolation membranes, and tile backer board.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

C. Sealing of Joints: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

E. Metal and Gypsum Lathing and Gypsum Plaster: Section 09 23 00, GYPSUM PLASTERING.

G. Metal and Resilient Edge Strips at Joints with New Resilient Flooring: Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Samples:

1. Base tile, each type, each color, each size.
2. Porcelain tile, each type, color, patterns and size.
3. Wall (or wainscot) tile, each color, size and pattern.
4. Trim shapes, bullnose cap and cove including bullnose cap and base pieces at internal and external corners of vertical surfaces, each type, color, and size.

D. Product Data:

1. Ceramic and porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
2. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
3. Cementitious backer unit.
4. Latex-portland cement mortar and grout.
5. Commercial portland cement grout.
6. Slip resistant tile.
7. Waterproofing isolation membrane.
8. Fasteners.

E. Certification:

1. Master grade certificate, ANSI A137.1.
2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:
   a. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
   b. Commercial portland cement grout.
   c. Cementitious backer unit.
   d. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
   e. Latex-portland cement mortar and grout.
   f. Factory back mounted tile documentation for suitability for application in wet area.

F. Installer Qualifications:
1. Submit letter stating installer’s experience.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installers to be from a company specializing in performing installation of products specified and have a minimum of three (3) years’ experience.
B. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source.
C. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

1.6 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, “Warranty of Construction”.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
A10.20-06(R2011).....Safe Operating Practices for Tile, Terrazzo and Marble WorkA108/A118/A136-14 Installation of Ceramic Tile
A108.01-13.....Subsurfaces and Preparations by Other Trades
A108.02-13.....Materials, Environmental, and Workmanship

A108.1A-14.....Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar

A108.1B-10.....Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

A108.1C-10.....Contractors Option; Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

A108.6-10.....Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy

A108.10-10.....Grout in Tilework

A108.13-10.....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone

A118.1-12.....Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

A118.6-10.....Cement Grouts for Tile Installation

A118.7-10.....High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile Installation

A118.9-10.....Cementitious Backer Units

A118.10-14.....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation

A136.1-13.....Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile

A137.1-12.....American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A666-10.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar

C109/C109M-13.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens)

C348-14.....Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars

C627-10.....Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester

C1127-01(R2009).....Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface

C1178/C1178M-13.....Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel

C1325-14.....Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units

Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

Tile Council of North America, Inc. (TCNA):

Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation (2014)

DCOF AcuTest-2012.....Dynamic Coefficient of Friction Test

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE:

A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:
   1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.
   2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:
      a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C1027.
      b. Class V, 12000 revolutions for floors in Corridors, Kitchens, Storage including Refrigerated Rooms
      c. Class IV, 6000 revolutions for remaining areas.
   3. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors:
      a. Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with ANSI A137.1 and measured per the TCNA DCOF AcuTest.
         1) Equal to or greater than .42 for level interior tile floors that will be walked on when wet.
      b. Porcelain Paver Tile: Matte surface finish with raised ridges spaced uniformly over tile surface.
   4. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one (1) package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.

D. Glazed Wall Tile: Cushion edges, glazing.

E. Porcelain Paver Tile: Nominal 8 mm (5/16 inch) thick, with cushion edges. Porcelain tile produced by the dust pressed method are to be made of approximately 50% feldspar; the remaining 50% is to be made up of various high-quality light firing ball clays yielding a tile with a water absorption rate of 0.5% or less and a breaking strength of between 176 to 181 kg (390 to 400 lbs.).

F. Trim Shapes:
   1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.
   2. Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile including existing spaces unless detailed on construction documents or specified otherwise.
   3. Internal and External Corners:
      a. Square internal and external corner joints are not acceptable.
      b. External corners including edges: Use bullnose shapes.
      c. Internal corners: Use cove shapes.
      d. Base to floor internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical and horizontal joint.
      e. Base to floor external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical edge with integral cove horizontal joint. Use stop at bottom of openings having bullnose return to wall.
      f. Wall top edge internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical joint with bullnose top edge.
      g. Wall top edge external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical and horizontal joint edge.
      h. For glazed wall tile installed in portland cement mortar setting bed, use cove and bullnose shapes as applicablei.
      k. Provide cove and bullnose shapes required to complete tile work.

2.2 BACKER UNITS:

A. Cementitious Backer Units:
   1. Use in showers or wet areas.
   2. Conform to ASTM C1325; Type A.
   3. Use in maximum lengths available to minimize end to end butt joints.

B. Glass Mat Water Resistant Backing Board:
   1. Use in showers or wet areas.
   2. Conform to ASTM C1178/C1178M.

3. Use in maximum lengths available to minimize end to end butt joints.

2.3 JOINT MATERIALS FOR CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS:

A. Reinforcing Tape: Vinyl coated woven glass fiber mesh tape, open weave, 50 mm (2 inches) wide. Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing will not be permitted.

B. Tape Embedding Material: Latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.01.

C. Joint material, including reinforcing tape, and tape embedding material, are to be as specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.

2.4 FASTENERS:

A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units.

1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
2. Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.

B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum diameter.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS:

A. Conform to TCNA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.

B. Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.02.

C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4.

1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
2. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.

D. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.1.

F. Chemical-Resistant Bond Coat:

1. Epoxy Resin Type: ANSI A118.3.

G. Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane and Bond Coat:

1. TCNA F122-14 (on ground concrete) and TCNA F112A-14 (above ground concrete).
2. ANSI A118.10.
3. One component polyurethane, liquid applied material having the following additional physical properties:
   a. Hardness: Shore "A" between 40-60.
   b. Elongation: Between 300-600 percent.
   c. Tensile strength: Between .27 - .41 Newton per square millimeter (40-60 pounds per square inch gauge).
   d. No volatile compounds (VOC).
4. Coal tar modified urethanes are not acceptable.

H. Waterproofing Isolation Membrane:

1. Sheet System TCNA F122-14 (on-ground concrete) and TCNA F122A-14 (above-ground concrete).
2. Composite sheet consisting of ASTM D5109, Type II, Grade I Chlorinated Polyethylene (CM) sheet reinforced on both sides with a non-woven polyester fiber.
3. Designed for use in wet areas as an isolation and positive waterproofing membranes for thin-set bonding of sheet to substrate and thin-set bonding of ceramic and porcelain tile or marble to sheet. Suited for both horizontal and vertical applications.
4. Conform to the following additional physical properties:

Property	Units	Results	Test Method
Hardness Shore A	Points	70-80	ASTM D2240 (10 Second Reading)
Shrinkage	Percent	5 maximum	ASTM D1204
Brittleness		No crack remains flexible at temperature -37 degrees C (-35 degrees F)	ASTM D2497 13 mm (1/2-inch) Mandrel Bend
Retention of Properties after Heat Aging	Percent of original	80 Tensile 80 Breaking 80 Elongation	ASTM D3045, 90 degrees C (194 degrees F) for 168 hours

5. Manufacturer's standard sheet size with prefabricated or preformed inside and outside corners.
6. Sheet manufacturer's solvent welding liquid or xylene and edge sealant.

2.6 GROUTING MATERIALS:

A. Coloring Pigments:
1. Pure mineral pigments, lime proof and nonfading, complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
2. Coloring pigments may only be added to grout by the manufacturer.
3. Job colored grout is not acceptable.
4. Use is required in Commercial Portland Cement Grout, Dry-Set Grout, and Latex-Portland Cement Grout.

B. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.

C. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.

D. High Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7
1. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
2. Polymer Type: Acrylic resin in liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

E. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.
1. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 60 and 100 degrees C (140 and 212 degrees F), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.7 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND:

A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.

B. Provide a patching and leveling compound with the following minimum physical properties:
1. Compressive strength - 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
2. Flexural strength - 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).
3. Tensile strength – 4.1 MPa (600 psi) per ANSI 118.7.
4. Density – 1.9.

C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 101 mm (4 inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being trowelled to a smooth finish.
D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.
E. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.

2.10 WATER:

A. Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

2.11 CLEANING COMPOUNDS:

A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.
B. Materials containing acid or caustic Material are not acceptable.

2.12 FLOOR MORTAR BED REINFORCING:

A. ASTM A1064/A1064M welded wire fabric without backing, MW3 x MW3 (2 x 2-W0.5 x W0.5).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degrees C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three (3) days after installation.
B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.
C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).
E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after third day of completion of tile work.

3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE:

A. Variation in plane of sub-floor, including concrete fills leveling compounds and mortar beds:
   1. Not more than 6 mm in 3048 mm (1/4 inch in 10 feet) from required elevation where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
   2. Not more than 3 mm in 3048 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet) where dry-set portland cement, and latex-portland cement mortar setting beds and chemical-resistant bond coats are used.

B. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:
   1. Not more than 6 mm in 2438 mm (1/4 inch in 8 feet) from required plane where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
   2. Not more than 3 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 8 feet) where dry-set or latex-portland cement mortar or organic adhesive setting materials is used.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION:

A. Patching and Leveling:
   1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.
      a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown on construction documents.
      b. Float finish except finish smooth for elastomeric waterproofing.
      c. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
   3. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry wall surfaces that are out of required plane.
   4. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

F. Walls:
   1. In showers or other wet areas cover studs with polyethylene sheet.
   2. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry surfaces that are out of required plane.

3. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.
4. Apply metal lath to framing in accordance with ANSI A108.1:
   a. Use fasteners specified in paragraph "Fasteners." Use washers when lath opening is larger than screw head.
   b. Apply scratch and leveling coats to metal lath in accordance with ANSI A108.1C.
   c. Total thickness of scratch and leveling coats:
      1) Apply 9 mm to 16 mm (3/8 inch to 5/8 inch) thick over solid backing.
      2) 16 mm to 19 mm (5/8 to 3/4 inch) thick on metal lath over studs.
      3) Where wainscots are required to finish flush with wall surface above, adjust thickness required for flush finish.
   d. Apply scratch and leveling coats more than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick in two (2) coats.

G. Existing Floors and Walls:
1. Remove existing composition floor finishes and adhesive. Prepare surface by grinding, chipping, self-contained power blast cleaning or other suitable mechanical methods to completely expose uncontaminated concrete or masonry surfaces. Follow safety requirements of ANSI A10.20.
2. Remove existing concrete fill or topping to structural slab. Clean and level the substrate for new setting bed and waterproof membrane or cleavage membrane.
3. Where new tile bases are required to finish flush with plaster above or where they are extensions of similar bases in conjunction with existing floor tiles, cut channel in floor slab and expose rough wall construction sufficiently to accommodate new tile base and setting material.

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS:

A. Remove polyethylene wrapping from cementitious backer units and separate to allow for air circulation. Allow moisture content of backer units to dry down to a maximum of 35 percent before applying joint treatment and tile.

B. Install in accordance with ANSI A118.9 except as specified otherwise.

C. Install units horizontally or vertically to minimize joints with end joints over framing members. Units with rounded edges; face rounded edge away from studs to form a “V” joint for joint treatment.

D. Secure cementitious backer units to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 203 mm (8 inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the backer unit or as recommended by backer unit manufacturer. Install screws so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the backer unit.

E. Where backer unit joins shower pans or waterproofing, lap backer unit over turned up waterproof system. Install fasteners only through top one-inch of turned up waterproof systems.

F. Do not install joint treatment for seven (7) days after installation of cementitious backer unit.

G. Joint Treatment:

1. Fill horizontal and vertical joints and corners with latex-portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.
2. Leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for sealant at lips of tubs, sinks, or other plumbing receptors.

3.7 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS:

A. Install metal divider strips in floor joints between ceramic and quarry tile floors and between tile floors and adjacent flooring of other materials where the finish floors are flush unless shown otherwise on construction documents.

B. Set divider strip in mortar bed to line and level centered under doors or in openings.

3.8 CERAMIC TILE – GENERAL:

A. Comply with ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards applicable to methods of installation and TCNA Installation Guidelines.

B. Installing Mortar Beds for Floors:

1. Install mortar bed in a manner that does not damage cleavage or waterproof membrane; 32 mm (1-1/2 inch) minimum thickness.
2. Install floor mortar bed reinforcing centered in mortar fill.
3. Screed finish to level plane or slope to drains shown on construction documents, float finish.

4. For thin set systems cure mortar bed not less than seven (7) days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
5. For tile set with portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed coordinate to set tile before mortar bed sets.

4. Set floor tile in elastomeric bond coat over elastomeric membrane per ANSI 108.13, TCNA System F122-14 where indicated on construction documents.
5. Set wall tile installed over concrete or masonry in dry-set portland cement mortar, or latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI 108.1B and TCNA System W211-14, W221-14 or W222-14.
6. Set wall tile installed over concrete backer board in latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1B.
7. Set wall tile installed over portland cement mortar bed on metal lath base in portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed, or dry-set portland cement mortar or latex-portland cement mortar over a cured mortar bed, ANSI A108.1C, TCNA System W231-14, W241-14.
8. Set tile over concrete in therapeutic pools in portland cement paste or dry set portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1C, TCNA System P601MB-14.
9. Set tile installed over gypsum board and gypsum plaster in organic adhesive, ANSI A108.1, TCNA System W242-14.
10. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.

D. Workmanship:
1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field.
2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
   a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.

b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.

6. Completed work is to be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.
8. Floors:
   a. Extend floor tile beneath casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses.
   b. Align finish surface of new tile work flush with other and existing adjoining floor finish where indicated in construction documents.
   c. In areas where floor drains occur, slope tile to drains.
   d. Push and vibrate tiles over 203 mm (8 inches) square to achieve full support of bond coat.
9. Walls:
   a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to nominal wainscot heights as indicated in construction documents with tile.
   b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are indicated in construction documents.
   d. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses, with same tile as scheduled for room proper.
10. Joints:
   a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
   b. Make joints 2 mm (1/16 inch) wide for glazed wall tile and mosaic tile work.
   c. Make joints in quarry tile work not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) nor more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Finish joints flush with surface of tile.
   d. Make joints in paver tile, porcelain type; maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) wide.
11. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special

requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards:

a. Tile wall installations in wet areas, including showers, tub enclosures, laundries and swimming pools.
b. Tile installed with chemical-resistant mortars and grouts.
c. Tile wall installations composed of tiles 203 by 203 mm (8 by 8 inches) or larger.
d. Exterior tile wall installations.

3.11 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH DRY-SET PORTLAND CEMENT AND LATEX-PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR:

A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.1B, except as specified otherwise.
B. Slope tile work to drains at not less than 3 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).

3.14 CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ELASTOMERIC BOND COAT:

A. Surface Preparation: Prepare surfaces as specified.
B. Installation of Elastomeric Membrane: ANSI A108.10 and TCNA F122-14 (on ground concrete) and F122A-14 (above-ground concrete).
   1. Prime surfaces, where required, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   2. Install first coat of membrane material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in thickness of 0.76 to 1.3 mm (30 to 50 mils).
   3. Extend material over flashing rings of drains and turn up vertical surfaces not less than 101 mm (4 inches) above finish floor surface.
   4. When material has set, recoat areas with a second coat of elastomeric membrane material for a total thickness of 1.3 to 1.9 mm (50 to 75 mils).
   5. After curing test for leaks with 25 mm (1 inch) of water for 24 hours.
C. Installation of Tile in Elastomeric Membrane:
   1. Spread no more material than can be covered with tile before material starts to set.
   2. Apply tile in second coat of elastomeric membrane material in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions in lieu at aggregate surfacing specified in ASTM C1127. Do not install top coat over tile.

3.15 GROUTING:

A. Grout Type and Location:

1. Grout for glazed wall and base tile, paver tile and unglazed mosaic tile portland cement grout, latex-portland cement grout, dry-set grout, or commercial portland cement grout.

B. Workmanship:

1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
2. Sand Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10.
3. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
5. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A108.6.
6. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.

3.16 MOVEMENT JOINTS:

A. Prepare tile expansion, isolation, construction and contraction joints for installation of sealant. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. TCNA details EJ 171-14.

C. At expansion joints, rake out joint full depth of tile and setting bed and mortar bed. Do not cut waterproof or isolation membrane.

3.17 CLEANING:

A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.

B. Methods and materials used are not permitted to damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.

C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.

D. Clean tile grouted with epoxy, furan and commercial portland cement grout and tile set in elastomeric bond coat as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout and bond coat.

3.18 PROTECTION:

A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is fully set and cured.

B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor is unavoidable, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

3.19 TESTING FINISH FLOOR:

A. Test floors in accordance with ASTM C627 to show compliance with codes 1 through 10.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.

B. Acoustical units.

1.2 SUBMITTAL

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Acoustical units, each type, with label indicating conformance to specification requirements, 2. Colored markers for units providing access.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Ceiling suspension system, each type, showing complete details of installation.
2. Acoustical units, each type.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Acoustical units, each type, in accordance with specification requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard definitions as defined in ASTM C634.

B. Terminology as defined in ASTM E1264.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A641/A641M-09.....Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

A653/A653M-11.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

C423-09.....Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method

C634-11.....Standard Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics

C635-13.....Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C636-13.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels

E84-13.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-12.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

E413-10.....Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.

E1264-08e1.....Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products

C. International Organization for Standardization (ISO)

ISO 14644-1.....Classification of Air Cleanliness

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.
   1. Ceiling suspension system members may be fabricated from either of the following unless specified otherwise.
      a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
      b. Extruded aluminum.
   2. Use same construction for cross runners as main runners. Use of lighter-duty sections for cross runners is not acceptable.
   3. Use aluminum suspension in kitchens and aluminum in toilets adjacent to shower areas, hydrotherapy, and swimming pools.

B. Exposed grid suspension system for support of lay-in panels:
   1. Exposed grid width not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) panel bearing surface.
   2. Fabricate wall molding and other special molding from the same material with same exposed width and finish as the exposed grid members.
   3. On exposed metal surfaces apply baked-on enamel flat texture finish in color to match adjacent acoustical units unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.2 PERIMETER SEAL

A. Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material having density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.

B. Thickness as required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.

C. Not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.

2.3 WIRE

A. ASTM A641.

B. For wire hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).

C. For bracing wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

2.4 ANCHORS AND INSERTS

A. Use anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers attached thereto.

B. Hanger Inserts:

1. Fabricate inserts from steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).
3. Flush ceiling insert type:
   a. Designed to provide a shell covered opening over a wire loop to permit attachment of hangers and keep concrete out of insert recess.
   b. Insert opening inside shell approximately 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 9 mm (3/8 inch) high over top of wire.
   c. Wire 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter with length to provide positive hooked anchorage in concrete.

C. Clips:

1. Galvanized steel.
2. Designed to clamp to steel beam or bar joists, or secure framing member together.
3. Designed to rigidly secure framing members together.
4. Designed to sustain twice the loads imposed by hangers or items supported.

D. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.

2.5 CARRYING CHANNELS FOR SECONDARY FRAMING

A. Fabricate from cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, free of rust.

B. Weighing not less than the following, per 300 m (per thousand linear feet):

Size mm	Size Inches	Cold-rolled		Hot-rolled	
		Kg	Pound	Kg	Pound
38	1 1/2	215.4	475	508	1120
50	2	267.6	590	571.5	1260

2.6 ADHESIVE

A. ASTM D1779, having flame spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Developing minimum strength of 7 kg/m^2 (one psi) of contact surface 48 hours after installation in temperature of 21 °C (70 °F).

2.7 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. General:

1. Ceiling Tile shall meet minimum 37% bio-based content in accordance with USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.
2. ASTM E1264, weighing 3.6 kg/m^2 (3/4 psf) minimum for mineral fiber panels or tile.
3. Class A Flame Spread: ASTM 84
4. Minimum NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): 0.55 unless specified otherwise: ASTM C423.
5. Minimum CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): 40-44 range unless specified otherwise: ASTM E413.
6. Manufacturers standard finish, minimum Light Reflectance (LR) coefficient of 0.75 on the exposed surfaces, except as specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
7. Lay-in panels: Sizes as shown, with square edges.
8. Tile for concealed grid upward access system: Optional 300 by 300 or 300 by 600 mm (12 by 12 or 12 by 24 inch) size.
   a. Cross score 300 by 600 mm (12 by 24 inch) tile to simulate 300 by 300 mm (12 by 12 inch) tile edges.
   b. Provide tile with square edges and joints as required to suit suspension and access system.

B. Special faced acoustical tile units AT(SP)shall be used for surgery/clean areas, kitchens, SPD and wet areas as per referenced in PG-18-14, Room Finishes, Door, & Hardware Schedule. AT(SP) Special faced acoustical tile units shall provide anti-microbial coated surfaces suitable for use in Class 5 Clean Rooms per ISO 14644-1. Special faced acoustical tile units shall meet all general requirements stated in this specification.

2.9 ACCESS IDENTIFICATION

A. Markers:

1. Use colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side.
2. Make colored markers of paper of plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) in diameter.

B. Use markers of the same diameter throughout building.

C. Color Code: Use following color markers for service identification:

Color.....Service
Red.....Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls
Green.....Domestic Water: Valves and Controls
Yellow.....Chilled Water and Heating Water

Orange.....Ductwork: Fire Dampers
Blue.....Ductwork: Dampers and Controls
Black.....Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CEILING TREATMENT

A. Treatment of ceilings shall include sides and soffits of ceiling beams, furred work 600 mm (24 inches) wide and over, and vertical surfaces at changes in ceiling heights unless otherwise shown. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.

B. Lay out acoustical units symmetrically about center lines of each room or space unless shown otherwise on reflected ceiling plan.

C. Moldings:
   1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
   2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.

D. Perimeter Seal:
   1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
   2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.

3.2 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General:
   1. Install metal suspension system for acoustical lay-in panels in accordance with ASTM C636, except as specified otherwise.
   2. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination thereof as defined in ASTM C635.
   3. Support a maximum area of 1.48 m^2 (16 sf) of ceiling per hanger.
   4. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
   5. Provide extra hangers, minimum of one hanger at each corner of each item of mechanical, electrical and miscellaneous equipment supported by ceiling suspension system not having separate support or hangers.
   6. Provide not less than 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown,
   7. Use main runners not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.

8. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.

B. Anchorage to Structure:

1. Concrete:
   a. Install hanger inserts and wire loops required for support of hanger wire in concrete forms before concrete is placed. Install hanger wires with looped ends through steel deck if steel deck does not have attachment device.
   b. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.
2. Steel:
   a. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.
      (1) Size and space carrying channels to insure that the maximum deflection specified will not be exceeded.
      (2) Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.
   b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fire proofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips to attach to beam to develop full strength of carrying channel.
   c. Attach hangers to bottom chord of bar joists or to carrying channels installed between the bar joists when hanger spacing prevents anchorage to joist. Rest carrying channels on top of the bottom chord of the bar joists, and securely wire tie or clip to joist.

C. Direct Hung Suspension System:

1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
2. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
3. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

A. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.

B. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
   1. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
   2. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile not cut for minimum bearing.

C. Markers:
   1. Install markers of color code specified to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
   2. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.
   3. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.

3.5 CLEAN-UP AND COMPLETION

A. Replace damaged, discolored, dirty, cracked and broken acoustical units.

B. Leave finished work free from defects.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 13
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the installation of vinyl or rubber base.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Integral base with sheet flooring: Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Base material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives.
3. Application and installation instructions.

C. Samples:

1. Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
2. Adhesive: Literature indicating each type.

1.4 DELIVERY

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.

B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation will be rejected.

1.5 STORAGE

A. Store materials in weather tight and dry storage facility.

B. Protect material from damage by handling and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

F1861-08.....Resilient Wall Base

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Use only products by the same manufacturer and from the same production run.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

A. ASTM F1861, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high, Thermoplastics, Group 2-layered. Style B-cove.

B. Use only one type of base throughout.

2.7 ADHESIVES

A. Use products recommended by the material manufacturer for the conditions of use.

B. Use low-VOC adhesive during installation. Water based adhesive with low VOC is preferred over solvent based adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature of materials above 21° C (70 °F), for 48 hours before installation.

B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs, between 21° C and 27° C (70°F and 80°F) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and after installation.

C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. The respective manufacturer's instructions for application and installation will be considered for use when approved by the Resident Engineer.

B. Submit proposed installation deviation from this specification to the Resident Engineer indicating the differences in the method of installation.

C. The Resident Engineer reserves the right to have test portions of material installation removed to check for non-uniform adhesion and spotty adhesive coverage.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Examine surfaces on which material is to be installed.

B. Fill cracks, pits, and dents with leveling compound.

F. Clean substrate area of oil, grease, dust, paint, and deleterious substances.

H. Preparation of existing installation:

1. Remove existing base including adhesive.
2. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives.
3. Prepare substrate as specified.

3.4 BASE INSTALLATION

A. Location:

1. Unless otherwise specified or shown, where base is scheduled, install base over toe space of base of casework, lockers, laboratory, pharmacy furniture island cabinets and where other equipment occurs.
2. Extend base scheduled for room into adjacent closet, alcoves, and around columns.

B. Application:
1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
2. Set base with joints aligned and butted to touch for entire height.
3. Before starting installation, layout base material to provide the minimum number of joints with no strip less than 600 mm (24 inches) length.
   a. Short pieces to save material will not be permitted.
   b. Locate joints as remote from corners as the material lengths or the wall configuration will permit.

C. Form corners and end stops as follows:
1. Score back of outside corner.
2. Score face of inside corner and notch cove.

D. Roll base for complete adhesion.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean all exposed surfaces of base and adjoining areas of adhesive spatter before it sets.

B. Keep traffic off resilient material for at least 72 hours after installation.

C. Clean and polish materials in the following order:
1. After two weeks, scrub resilient base with a minimum amount of water and a mild detergent. Leave surfaces clean and free of detergent residue. Polish resilient base to a gloss finish.

E. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged materials and re-clean resilient materials. Damaged materials are defined as having cuts, gouges, scrapes or tears and not fully adhered.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 16
RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section specifies the installation of sheet flooring with backing and integral cove base.

B. Grades of resilient sheet vinyl floor covering without backing having vinyl plastic wearlayer with backing.

C. Installation of sheet flooring including following:

1. Heat welded seams.
2. Integral cove base: Installed at intersection of floor and vertical surfaces.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Concrete floors: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

B. Color, pattern and texture: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Resilient base required over metal base of casework: Section 12 30 00, CASEWORK.

D. Resilient base over base of lockers, equipment and casework: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL-QUALIFICATIONS:

A. The Contracting Officer shall approve products or service of proposed manufacturer, suppliers, and installers, and the Contractor shall submit certification that:

1. Heat welded seaming is manufacturer's prescribed method of installation.
2. Installer is approved by manufacturer of materials and has technical qualifications, experience, trained personnel, and facilities to install specified items.
3. Manufacturer's product submitted has been in satisfactory operation, on three installations similar and equivalent in size to this project for three years. Submit list of installations.

B. The sheet vinyl floor coverings shall meet fire performance characteristics as determined by testing products, per ASTM test method, indicated below by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) or another recognized testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
2. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.

C. The floor covering manufacturer shall certify that products supplied for installation comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOC’s).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, submit following:

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of resilient material and accessories to be provided.
2. Resilient material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, weld rods, sealants, and underlayment.
3. Application and installation instructions.

C. Samples:

1. Sheet material, 38 mm by 300 mm (1-1/2 inch by 12 inch), of each color and pattern with a welded seam using proposed welding rod 300 mm (12 inches) square for each type, pattern and color.
2. Cap strip and fillet strip, 300 mm (12 inches) for integral base.
3. Shop Drawings and Certificates: Layout of joints showing patterns where joints are expressed, and type and location of obscure type joints. Indicate orientation of directional patterns.
4. Certificates: Quality Control Certificate Submittals and lists specified in paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS.
5. Edge strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long each type.
6. Adhesive, underlayment and primer: Pint container, each type.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature of floor materials and room, where work occurs, above 18 ° C (65 °F) and below 38 °C (100 °F) for 48 hours before, during and for 48 hours after installation. After above period, room temperature shall not fall below 13 °C (55 °F).

B. Construction in or near areas to receive flooring work shall be complete, dry and cured. Do not install resilient flooring over slabs until they have been cured and are sufficiently dry to achieve a bond with adhesive. Follow flooring manufacturer’s recommendations for bond and moisture testing.

C. Building shall be permanently enclosed. Schedule construction so that floor receives no construction traffic when completed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to site in original sealed packages or containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name and brand.

B. Deliver sheet flooring full width roll, completely enclosed in factory wrap, clearly marked with the manufacturer's number, type and color, production run number and manufacture date.

C. Store materials in weathertight and dry storage facility. Protect from damage due to handling, weather, and construction operations before, during and after installation. Store sheet flooring on end with ambient temperatures maintained as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Store sheet flooring on end.

E. Move sheet vinyl floor coverings and installation accessories into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society For Testing Materials (ASTM):

E648-10.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source.

E662-12.....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.

F710-08.....Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors and Other Monolithic Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.

F1303-04(2009).....Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing.

F1869-10.....Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

F1913-04(2010).....Sheet Vinyl Flooring without Backing

F2170-09.....Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs using In-situ Probes

C. Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI):

Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings.

1.8 SCHEDULING

Interior finish work such as plastering, drywall finishing, concrete, terrazzo, ceiling work, and painting work shall be complete and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above ceiling line shall be completed. Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY:

Submit written warranty, in accordance with FAR clause 52.246-21, Warranty of Construction requirements except that warranty period shall be extended to include two (2) years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET VINYL FLOOR COVERINGS

A. Sheet Vinyl Floor Coverings: Smooth face, minimum thickness nominal 2 mm (0.08 inch). Sheet flooring shall conform to ASTM F1913 and material requirements specified in ASTM F1303, Type II, Grade 1, backing classification not applicable. Foam backed sheet flooring is not acceptable.

B. Size: Provide maximum size sheet vinyl material produced by manufacturer to provide minimum number of joints. Minimum size width acceptable - 1200 mm (48 inches).

C. Each color and pattern of sheet flooring shall be of same production run.

2.2 WELDING ROD:

Product of floor covering manufacturer in color shall match field color of sheet vinyl covering.

2.3 APPLICATION MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Floor and Base Adhesive: Type recommended by sheet flooring material manufacturer for conditions of use.

B. Mastic Underlayment (for concrete floors): Provide products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in mix. Condition to be corrected shall determine type of underlayment selected for use.

C. Base Accessories:

1. Fillet Strip: 19 mm (3/4 inch) radius fillet strip compatible with resilient sheet material.
2. Cap Strip: Extruded flanged zero edge vinyl reducer strip approximately 25 mm (one inch) exposed height with 13 mm (1/2 inch) flange.

2.5 ADHESIVES

Water resistant type recommended by the sheet flooring manufacturer for the conditions of use. VOC not to exceed 50g/L

2.6 BASE CAP STRIP AND COVE STRIP

A. Extruded vinyl compatible with the sheet flooring.

B. Cap strip "J" shape with feathered edge flange approximately 25 mm (one inch) wide; top designed to receive sheet flooring with 13 mm (1/2 inch) flange lapping top of flooring

C. Cove strip 70 mm (2-3/4 inch) radius.

2.7 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.

2.8 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS)

As recommended by the adhesive or sheet flooring manufacturer.

2.9 EDGE STRIPS

A. Extruded aluminum, mill finish, mechanically cleaned.

B. 28 mm (1-l/8 inch) wide, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, bevel one edge to 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.

C. Drill and counter sink edge strips for flat head screws. Space holes near ends and approximately 225 mm (9 inches) on center in between.

2.10 SEALANT

A. As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Compatible with sheet flooring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature of sheet flooring above 36 °C (65 °F), for 48 hours before installation.

B. Maintain temperature of rooms where sheet flooring work occurs above 36 °C (65 °F), for 48 hours, before installation and during installation.

C. After installation, maintain temperature at or above 36 °C (65 °F.)

D. Building is permanently enclosed.

E. Wet construction in or near areas to receive sheet flooring is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR PREPARATION

A. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F710.

1. Installer shall examine surfaces on which resilient sheet flooring is to be installed, and shall advise Contractor, in writing, of areas which are unacceptable for installation of flooring material. Installer shall advise Contractor which methods are to be used to correct conditions that will impair proper installation. Installation shall not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2. Slab substrates dry, free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials which would interfere with bonding of adhesive. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by Resilient Floor Covering Institute recommendations in manual RFCI-MRP.

B. Broom or vacuum clean substrates to be covered by sheet vinyl floor coverings immediately before installation. Following cleaning, examine substrates to determine if there is visually any evidence of moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust.

C. Primer: If recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to application of adhesive, apply concrete slab primer in accordance with manufacturer’s directions.

D. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation, including trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.

E. Fill cracks, joints, depressions, and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound.
   1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
   2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
   3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joint lines.

F. Clean floor of oil, paint, dust and deleterious substances. Leave floor dry and cured free of residue from existing curing or cleaning agents.

G. Moisture Testing: Perform moisture and pH test as recommended by the flooring and adhesive manufacturers. Perform test locations starting on the deepest part of the concrete structure. Proceed with installation only after concrete substrates meet or exceed the manufacturer’s requirements. In the absence of specific guidance from the flooring or adhesive manufacturer the following requirements are to be met:
   1. Perform moisture vapor emission tests in accordance with ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m (3lb of water/1000 sq. ft.) in 24 hours.
   2. Perform concrete internal relative humidity testing using situ probes in accordance with ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after concrete reaches maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

H. Preparation shall include the removal of existing resilient floor and existing adhesive. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives. Coordinate with Asbestos Abatement Section if asbestos abatement procedures will be involved.

I. Remove existing resilient flooring and adhesive completely in accordance with Resilient Floor Covering Institute recommendations in manual RFCI-WP. Solvents shall not be used.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING

A. Install work in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and approved layout drawings.

B. Maintain uniformity of sheet vinyl floor covering direction and avoid cross seams.

C. Arrange for a minimum number of seams and place them in inconspicuous and low traffic areas, but in no case less than 150 mm (6 inches) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.

D. Match edges of resilient floor coverings for color shading and pattern at seams.

E. Where resilient sheet flooring abuts other flooring material floors shall finish level.

F. Extend sheet vinyl floor coverings into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.

G. Inform the Resident Engineer of conflicts between this section and the manufacturer's instructions or recommendations for auxiliary materials, or installation methods, before proceeding.

H. Install sheet in full coverage adhesives.

1. Air pockets or loose edges will not be accepted.
2. Trim sheet materials to touch in the length of intersection at pipes and vertical projections; seal joints at pipe with waterproof cement or sealant.

I. Keep joints to a minimum; avoid small filler pieces or strips.

J. Follow manufacturer’s recommendations for seams at butt joints. Do not leave any open joints that would be readily visible from a standing position.

K. Follow manufacturer’s recommendations regarding pattern match, if applicable.

L. Installation of Edge Strips:

1. Locate edge strips under center lines of doors unless otherwise indicated.
2. Set aluminum strips in adhesive, anchor with lead anchors and stainless steel Phillips screws.

M. Integral Cove Base Installation:

1. Set preformed fillet strip to receive base.
2. Install the base with adhesive, terminate expose edge with the cap strip.
3. Form internal and external corners to the geometric shape generated by the cove at either straight or radius corners.
4. Solvent weld joints as specified for the flooring. Seal cap strip to wall with an adhesive type sealant.
5. Unless otherwise specified or shown where sheet flooring is scheduled, provide integral base at intersection of floor and vertical surfaces. Provide sheet flooring and base scheduled for room on floors and walls under and behind areas where casework, laboratory

and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occurs, except where mounted in wall recesses.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INTEGRAL COVED BASE

A. Set preformed cove to receive base. Install base material with adhesive and terminate exposed edge with cap strip. Integral base shall be 100 mm (4 inches) high.

B. Internal and external corners shall be formed to geometric shape generated by cove at either square or radius corners.

3.5 WELDING

A. Heat weld all joints of flooring and base using equipment and procedures recommended by flooring manufacturer.

B. Welding shall consist of routing joint, inserting a welding rod into routed space, and terminally fusing into a homogeneous joint.

C. Upon completion of welding, surface across joint shall finish flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.

D. Fusion of Material: Joint shall be fused a minimum of 65 percent through thickness of material, and after welding shall meet specified characteristics for flooring.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean small adhesive marks during application of sheet flooring and base before adhesive sets, excessive adhesive smearing will not be accepted.

B. Remove visible adhesive and other surface blemishes using methods and cleaner recommended by floor covering manufacturers.

C. Clean and polish materials per flooring manufacturer’s written recommendations.

D. Vacuum floor thoroughly.

E. Do not wash floor until after period recommended by floor covering manufacturer and then prepare in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

F. Upon completion, Resident Engineer shall inspect floor and base to ascertain that work was done in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

G. Perform initial maintenance according to flooring manufacturer’s written recommendations.

3.7 PROTECTION:

A. Protect installed flooring as recommended by flooring manufacturer against damage from rolling loads, other trades, or placement of fixtures and furnishings.

B. Keep traffic off sheet flooring for 24 hours after installation.

C. Where construction traffic is anticipated, cover sheet flooring with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is authorized by the Resident Engineer.

D. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, repair any damage, re-clean sheet flooring, lightly re-apply polish and buff floor.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 19
RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the installation of vinyl composition tile and accessories required for a complete installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

B. Subfloor Testing and Preparation: Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Resilient material manufacturer’s recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish.
3. Application, installation and maintenance instructions.

C. Samples:

1. Tile: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
2. Edge Strips: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
3. Feature Strips: Each type, color, thickness and finish.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Layout of patterns as shown on the construction documents.
2. Edge strip locations showing types and detail cross sections.

E. Test Reports:

1. Abrasion resistance: Depth of wear for each tile type and color and volume loss of tile, certified by independent laboratory. Tested per ASTM F510/F510M.
2. Moisture and pH test results as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

1.4 DELIVERY:

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.

B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation are not acceptable.

1.5 STORAGE:

A. Store materials in a clean, dry, enclosed space off the ground, protected from harmful weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer. Protect adhesives from freezing. Store flooring, adhesives, and accessories in the spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in installation with minimum three (3) years' experience and employs experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program.

1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:
   a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
   b. Career long training.
   c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
   d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.

B. Furnish product type materials from the same production run.

1.7 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

D2047-11.....Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Flooring Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine

D2240-05(R2010).....Test Method for Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness

D4078-02(R2008).....Water Emulsion Floor Finish

E648-14c.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source

E662-14.....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials

E1155/E1155M-14.....Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers

F510/F510M-14.....Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed Method

F710-11.....Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring

F925-13.....Test Method for Resistance to Chemicals of Resilient Flooring

F1066-04(R2014).....Vinyl Composition Floor Tile

F1869-11.....Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

F2170-11.....Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in Situ Probes

C. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

D. International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL):

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Provide adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish recommended by resilient floor material manufacturer.

B. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.

C. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.

D. Slip Resistance – Not less than 0.5 when tested with ASTM D2047.

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION TILE:

A. Tile Standard: ASTM F1066, Class 1, solid-color Class 2, through-pattern tile.

B. Wearing Surface: Smooth.

C. Thickness: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch.

D. Size: 305 x 305 mm (12 x 12 inches).

2.7 ADHESIVES:

A. Provide water resistant type adhesive for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer to suit substrate conditions. VOC content to be less than the 50 grams/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

2.8 PRIMER FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS:

A. Provide in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

2.9 LEVELING COMPOUND FOR CONCRETE FLOORS:

A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

2.10 POLISH AND CLEANERS:

A. Cleaners: As recommended in writing by floor tile manufacturer.

B. Polish: ASTM D4078.

2.11 MOULDING:

A. Provide tapered mouldings of vinyl, clear anodized aluminum and types as indicated on the construction documents for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide vertical lip on moulding of maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch). Provide bevel change in level between 6 and 13 mm (1/4 and 1/2 inch) with a slope no greater than 1:2.

B. Fasteners for Aluminum Mouldings: Stainless steel of type required for substrate condition.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. Maintain flooring materials and areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) for three (3) days before application, during application and two (2) days after application, unless otherwise directly by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to

remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

B. Do not install flooring until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction in or near areas to receive tile materials is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR TESTING AND PREPARATION:

A. Prepare and test surfaces to receive resilient tile and adhesive as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.
   1. Remove existing resilient floor and existing adhesive.

B. Prepare concrete substrates in accordance with ASTM F710.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application and installation unless specified otherwise.

B. Mix tile from at least two containers. An apparent line either of shades or pattern variance is not acceptable.

C. Tile Layout:
   1. If layout is not shown on construction documents, lay tile symmetrically about center of room or space with joints aligned.
   2. Vary edge width as necessary to maintain full size tiles in the field, no edge tile to be less than 1/2 the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible.
   3. Place tile pattern in the same direction; do not alternate tiles unless specifically indicated in the construction documents to the contrary.

D. Application:
   1. Adhere floor tile to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
   2. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
   3. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
   4. Roll tile floor with a minimum 45 kg (100 pound) roller.

E. Seal joints at pipes with sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

F. Installation of Edge Strips:

1. Locate edge strips under center line of doors unless otherwise shown on construction documents.
2. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive. Anchor metal edge strips with anchors and screws.
3. Where tile edge is exposed, butt edge strip to touch along tile edge.
4. Where thin set ceramic tile abuts resilient tile, set edge strip against floor file and against the ceramic tile edge.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.

B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after installation.

C. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer’s printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and/or finish in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions.

D. When construction traffic occurs over tile, cover resilient materials with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR. At entrances and where wheeled vehicles or carts are used, cover tile with plywood, hardboard, or particle board over paper, secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR.

E. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged tile and mouldings, re-clean resilient materials.

3.5 LOCATION:

A. Unless otherwise indicated in construction documents, install tile flooring, under areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occur.

B. Extend tile flooring for room into adjacent closets and alcoves.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
3. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
5. Painting galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
6. Painting interior concrete block exposed to view.
7. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
8. Painting of wood exposed to view, except items which are specified to be painted or finished under other Sections of these specifications. Back painting of all wood in contact with concrete, masonry or other moisture areas.
9. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
10. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
11. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.
12. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
13. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Activity Hazard Analysis: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

B. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS; Division 10 - SPECIALTIES; Division 11 - EQUIPMENT; Division 12 - FURNISHINGS; Division 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION; Division 22 - PLUMBING; Division 23 – HEATING; VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING; Division 26 - ELECTRICAL; Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS; and Division 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections.

C. Prefinished flush doors with transparent finishes: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

C. Sample Panels:

1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
2. Panels to Show Color: Composition board, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch).
3. Panel to Show Transparent Finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch face) minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 x 50 mm (2 x 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
   a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.

b. Specification code number specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

c. Product type and color.

d. Name of project.

5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.

D. Sample of identity markers if used.

E. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:

1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:

1. Name of manufacturer.
2. Product type.
3. Batch number.
4. Instructions for use.
5. Safety precautions.

B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:

1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.

C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.

D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.

B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total

coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.

1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Lead-Base Paint:
   a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
   b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
   c. Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of non-volatile content.
3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting

operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.

C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

1. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC, threshold limit values.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):

ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)

ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)

C. ASME International (ASME):

A13.1-07(R2013).....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

E. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-1272A.....Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)

F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):

TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)

G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

1.....Aluminum Paint

4.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler

5.....Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer

7.....Exterior Oil Wood Primer

8.....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1

9.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6

10.....Exterior Latex, Flat

11.....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss

18.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer

22.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590% - 1100F)

27.....Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss

31.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss

36.....Knot Sealer

43.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4

44.....Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2

45.....Interior Primer Sealer

46.....Interior Enamel Undercoat

47.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5

48.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6

50.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer

51.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3

52.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3

53.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1

54.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5

59.....Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss

60.....Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss

66.....Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved)

67.....Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved)

68.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss

71.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat

77.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss

79.....Marine Alkyd Metal Primer

90.....Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent

91.....Wood Filler Paste

94.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss

95.....Fast Drying Metal Primer

98.....High Build Epoxy Coating

101.....Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer

108.....High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss

114.....Interior Latex, Gloss

119.....Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)

134.....Galvanized Water Based Primer

135.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer

138.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2

139.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3

140.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4

141.....Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss Level 5

163.....Exterior Water Based Semi-Gloss Light Industrial Coating, MPI Gloss Level 5

H. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

SSPC SP 1-82(R2004).....Solvent Cleaning

SSPC SP 2-82(R2004).....Hand Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 3-28(R2004).....Power Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2....Near-White Blast Cleaning

SSPC PA Guide 10.....Guide to Safety and Health Requirements

I. Maple Flooring Manufacturer’s Association (MFMA):

J. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

29 CFR 1910.1000.....Air Contaminants

K. Underwriter’s Laboratory (UL)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer’s technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES:

A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.

B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and use only to recommended limits.

D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
   1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
   2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
   3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
   4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
   5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
   6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
   7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
   8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
   9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:

A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
   1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
   2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.

B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
   1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
      a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
      b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.
      c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
   2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.

3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
   a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
   b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer’s recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.

3.2 INSPECTION:

A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:

A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the COR in writing.
B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.
C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.
D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.
E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.
F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.

G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.

H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer’s recommendations before applying succeeding coats.

I. All suction spots or “hot spots” in plaster after the application of the first coat are to be touched up before applying the second coat.

J. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION:

A. General:

1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.
2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer’s instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
   a. Concrete: 12 percent.
   b. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
   c. Masonry (Clay and CMU’s): 12 percent.
   d. Wood: 15 percent.

e. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

f. Plaster: 12 percent.

B. Wood:

1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
   a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
   b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.
5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.
6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
   a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
   b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.

C. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
   a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
   b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.

4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

D. Masonry:
1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.

E. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:
1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.5 PAINT PREPARATION:

A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.6 APPLICATION:

A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.

C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.

D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.

E. Apply by brush or roller. Spray application for new or existing occupied spaces only upon approval by acceptance from COR in writing.

F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.7 PRIME PAINTING:

A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.

B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.

C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.

D. Prime rabbets for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.

E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:

1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.

a. Exterior wood: MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) for new construction and MPI 5(Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) for repainting bare wood primer except where MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent) is scheduled.

b. Interior wood except for transparent finish: MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), thinned if recommended by manufacturer.

F. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:

1. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer)

2. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).

3. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).

G. Gypsum Board:

1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) finish: Use MPI 53 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) MPI 52 (Interior

Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) respectively .

2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer), MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) in shower and bathrooms.

3.8 INTERIOR FINISHES:

A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Metal Work:
   1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
   2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
   3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
      a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) unless specified otherwise.
      b. Two (2) coats of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss).
      c. One (1) coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) on exposed interior surfaces of alkyd-amine enamel prime finished windows.

C. Gypsum Board:
   1. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
   2. Two (2) coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2).
   3. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) or MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss).
   4. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss).

D. Masonry and Concrete Walls:
   1. Over MPI 4 (Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler) on CMU surfaces.
   2. Two (2) coats of MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1).
   3. Two (2) coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2)

E. Wood:
   1. Sanding:
      a. Use 220-grit sandpaper.

b. Sand sealers and varnish between coats.

c. Sand enough to scarify surface to assure good adhesion of subsequent coats, to level roughly applied sealer and varnish, and to knock off "whiskers" of any raised grain as well as dust particles.

2. Sealers:

a. MPI 31 (gloss) or MPI 71 (flat) thinned as recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.

b. Apply sealers specified except sealer may be omitted where pigmented, penetrating, or wiping stains containing resins are used.

c. Allow manufacturer's recommended drying time before sanding, but not less than 24 hours or 36 hours in damp or muggy weather.

d. Sand as specified.

3. Paint Finish:

a. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss.

c. One (1) coat of MPI 45 Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss).

d. Two (2) coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell).

F. Miscellaneous:

1. Apply where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

4. Interstitial floor markings: One (1) coat MPI 27 (Exterior/ Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss).

3.9 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES:

A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under “Surface Preparation”. No “telegraphing” of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with COR’s approval.

B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under “General Workmanship Requirements”.

C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.

D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.

E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.

F. In existing rooms and areas where alterations occur, clean existing stained and natural finished wood retouch abraded surfaces and then give entire surface one (1) coat of MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss).

G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.

H. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.

I. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.

J. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.10 PAINT COLOR:

A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, “REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE” and “MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE”.

C. Coat Colors:

1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.

D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:

1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.11 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:

A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.

B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified below.

C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

D. Paint after tests have been completed.

E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.

F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.

G. Omit field painting of items specified in “BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING”; “Building and Structural Work not Painted”.

H. Color:

1. Paint items having no color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to match surrounding surfaces.
2. Paint colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES except for following:

a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.

I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:

2. Interior Locations:

a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to following items:

1) Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.

3. Other exposed locations:
   a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two (2) coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
   b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 11 (Exterior Latex Semi-Gloss.

3.12 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING:

A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified here-in-after.
   1. Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified in Finish Schedule, Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
   2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
   3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
   5. Identity painting and safety painting.

B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
   1. Prefinished items:
      a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
      b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
   2. Finished surfaces:
      a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
      b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
      c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.

3. Concealed surfaces:
   a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
   b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
   c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
4. Moving and operating parts:
   a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
   b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
5. Labels:
   a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Intertek Testing Service or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
   b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
6. Galvanized metal:
   a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
   b. Gas Storage Racks.
   c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
8. Gaskets.
9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
10. Face brick.
11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.
15. Wood Shingles.

3.13 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:

A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.

1. Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.
2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
   a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
   b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
   c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
   d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Green	White	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Green	White	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air		Blue	White	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Green	White	H.P. _____*
High Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	H.P. Ret ____*
Medium Pressure Steam		Green	White	M. P. Stm ____*
Medium Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	M.P. Ret _____*
Low Pressure Steam		Green	White	L.P. Stm _____*
Low Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	L.P. Ret _____*
High Temperature Water Supply		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water Return		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Ret

Hot Water Heating Supply		Green	White	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Green	White	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Green	White	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return		Green	White	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return		Green	White	Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil - Grade Diesel		Brown	White	Fuel Oil-Grade Diesel
(Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil)				
Boiler Water Sampling		Green	White	Sample
Chemical Feed		Green	White	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down		Green	White	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate		Green	White	Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Green	White	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Green	White	Vent
Alkali		Orange	Black	Alk
Bleach		Orange	Black	Bleach
Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Orange	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Orange	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler		Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe		Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler		Red	White	Drain

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6096 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, 5000, 15000, 25000 .
8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:
   a. Regular compressed air lines: Section 22 15 00, GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS.
   b. Dental compressed air lines: Section 22 61 13.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING / Section 22 61 19.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR EQUIPMENT.
   c. Laboratory gas and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
   d. Oral evacuation lines: Section 22 62 19.74, DENTAL VACUUM AND EVACUATION EQUIPMENT.
   e. Medical Gases and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
   f. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS / Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS / Section 28 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:
   1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
   2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
   3. Locate not more than 6096 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one (1) message per room on room side of partition.
   4. Use semi-gloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:

1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering indicated on construction documents.
2. Paint numbers and letters 101 mm (4 inches) high, locate 45 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
3. Apply on four (4) sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
4. Color:
   a. Use black on concrete columns.
   b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

3.14 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:

A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.

B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted, of paint drops or smears.

C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 11 13
MARKERBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies markerboards.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Provide boards that are the products of a single manufacturer, who has provided units as specified for a minimum of three (3) years.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: Identifying all parts by name and material and showing design, construction, installation, anchorage and relation to adjacent construction.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Markerboard.

D. Samples:

1. Markerboard writing surface, 152 x 152 mm (6 x 6 inches), each color, and texture mounted on backing.
2. Frame material, 305 mm (6 inch) length.

F. Manufacturer’s qualifications.

1.4 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, “Warranty of Construction”.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum

2603-13.....Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

C. American National Standards (ANSI):
Z97.1-09(R2010).....Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

D. ASTM International (ASTM):
B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes
B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes (Metric)
C1048-12.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass

E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

F. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
A208.1-09.....Particleboard
A135.4-12.....Basic Hardboard

G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

H. Porcelain Enamel Institute (PEI)
1001-11.....Architectural Porcelain Enamel

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MARKERBOARD:

A. Provide markerboard with porcelain enamel writing surface and chalktray.

B. Provide factory assembled unit complete in one (1) piece, without joints whenever possible. When markerboard dimensions require delivery in separate sections, prefit components at factory, disassembled for delivery and fit joints at site.

C. Frame: Aluminum.

D. Marker Tray: Same material as frame and extend full length of markerboard.

F. Provide surface such that dry erase markings are removable with felt eraser or dry cloth without ghosting.

G. Provide face fabricated from ferromagnetic material.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS:

A. Comply with NAAMM’s AMP 500 Series for Architectural and Metal Products for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES:

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm (.39 mil) or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

A. Install units in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions with concealed fasteners.

B. Verify partitions have received blocking and reinforcement before installation of markerboards.

C. Assemble units in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions.

D. Grounds Designed to Receive Clips for Snap-On Trim: Continuous and secured 305 mm (12 inches) on center.

E. Miter trim at corners, conceal fasteners. Modify trim as required to conform to surrounding construction details.

3.2 CLEANING

A. Clean in accordance with manufacturers’ written instructions.

B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 11 23
TACKBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies bulletin boards which include tackboards and related items.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Provide bulletin boards that are the product of one (1) manufacturer that has provided bulletin boards as specified for a minimum of three (3) years.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: Identifying all parts by name and material and showing design, construction, installation, anchorage and relation to adjacent construction.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Bulletin board.

D. Samples:

1. Tackboard material, 305 x 305 mm (6 x 6 inches), each color, mounted on backing.
2. Frame material, 305 mm (6 inch) length.

F. Manufacturer’s qualifications.

1.4 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, “Warranty of Construction”.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum

2603-13.....Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

Z97.1-09.....Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

B221 -14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes (Metric)

B429/B429M-10(R2012)....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube

C208-12.....Cellulosic Fiber Insulation Board

C1036-11(R2012).....Flat Glass

C1048-12.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass

F104-03(R2009).....Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

F. Composite Panel Association (CPA):

A208.1-09.....Particleboard

A135.4-12.....Basic Hardboard

G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

AMP 501.....Finishes for Aluminum

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BULLETIN BOARD:

A. Provide bulletin board that consists of a tackboard, snap on aluminum frame and grounds.

2.3 MATERIALS:

A. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, tempered.

B. Fiberboard: ASTM C208.

C. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-1.

D. Hardwood Plywood: HPVA HP-1.

E. Natural-Cork Sheet: Seamless, single-layer, compressed fine-grain cork sheet; bulletin board quality; face sanded for natural finish.

F. Extruded-Aluminum Bars and Shapes: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), Alloy 6063.

G. Aluminum Tubing: ASTM B429/B429M, Alloy 6063.

H. Fasteners: Provide screws, bolts, and other fastening devices made from same material as items being fastened, except provide hot-dip galvanized, stainless-steel, or aluminum fasteners for exterior applications. Provide types, sizes, and lengths to suit installation conditions. Provide security fasteners where exposed to view.

I. Adhesives:

1. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by visual display unit manufacturer.
2. Adhesives to have VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24).

2.4 COMPONENTS:

A. Tackboard: Cork face, 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick factory laminated to a hardboard or particleboard backing.

B. Frames (Trim): Extruded aluminum, 1.5 mm (0.060-inch) thick, snap-on type, approximate face width 44 mm (1-3/4 inch), depth and configuration as required to return to wall and engage clips.

C. Display Rail: Snap-on type, same materials as frames, approximate face width 25 mm (1 inch) with 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick cork insert.

D. Mullions: Snap-on type, same material and face width as frames, designed to finish flush with frame.

E. Grounds: Continuous zinc-coated (galvanized) steel or extruded aluminum members designed to support the tackboard and clips for snap-on frames, and map rail.

F. Clips: Manufacturer's standard as required to support frame, mullions, and display rail.

H. Provide bulletin boards 3657 mm (12 feet) or less in length in one (1) piece. Provide larger units with one (1) joint at center. Fabricate joints with metal spline, with faces in same plane and edges that touch along entire length.

2.5 FABRICATION:

A. Fabricate bulletin boards to dimensions indicated on construction documents, and as specified for dimensions, design, and thickness and finish of materials.

B. Provide metals and shapes of thickness and reinforcement required to produce flat surfaces, and to impart strength for size, design, and application.

C. Fabricate cabinets and door frames with reinforced corners, mitered to a hairline fit, with no exposed fasteners.

D. Grind metal edges smooth.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS:

A. Comply with NAAMM AMP 500 Series for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES:

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm (0.4 mil) or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

A. Install units in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions with concealed fasteners.

B. Inspect surfaces and related construction to receive units. Verify reinforcement and blocking has been provided in partitions before installation.

C. Install units as specified by the manufacturer.

D. Grounds Designed to Receive Clips for Snap-On Trim: Continuous and be secured 305 mm (12 inches) on center.

E. Miter trim at corners, conceal fasteners. Modify trim as required to conform to surrounding construction details.

3.3 CLEANING:

A. Clean tackboards in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions.

B. Touch-up factory applied finishes restoring damaged or soiled areas.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 21 13
TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies metal toilet partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Overhead structural steel supports for ceiling hung pilasters: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Grab bars and toilet tissue holders: Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples: Prime coat of paint on 150 mm (six-inch) square of metal panel with baked enamel finish coat over half of panel.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Specified items indicating all hardware and fittings, material, finish, and latching.

D. Shop Drawings: Construction details at 1/2 scale, showing installation details, anchoring and leveling devices.

E. Manufacturer's certificate, attesting that zinc-coatings conform to specified requirements.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
FF-B-575C.....Bolt, Hexagon and Square

C. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
40 CFR 247.....Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines for Products Containing Recovered Materials

D. Commercial Item Descriptions (CID):
A-A-1925.....Shield, Expansion (Nail Anchors)
A-A-60003.....Partitions, Toilet, Complete

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

.1 TOILET PARTITIONS:

A. Solid polyethylene: water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent; contain a minimum 30 percent post consumer recycled plastic; Class C flame spread rating.
B. Conform to Fed. CID A-A-60003, except as modified herein.
C. Fabricate to dimensions shown or specified.
D. Toilet Enclosures:
1. Type 1, A (Floor supported).

3. Reinforce panels shown to receive toilet tissue holders or grab bars.
4. Upper pivots and lower hinges adjustable to hold doors open 30 degrees.
5. Latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments shall comply with ADA requirements.
6. Keeper:
a. U-slot to engage bar of throw latch.
b. Combined with rubber bumper stop.
7. Wheelchair Toilets:
a. Upper pivots and lower hinges to hold out swinging doors in closed position.
b. Provide U-type doors pulls, approximately 100 mm (four inches) long on pull side.
8. Finish:
a. Finish 1 (baked enamel) on steel doors, pilasters, and enclosure panels except those adjacent to urinals and as specified.

2.2 FASTENERS

A. Partition Fasteners: CID A-A-60003.
B. Use expansion bolts, CID A-A-60003, for anchoring to solid masonry or concrete.
C. Use toggle bolts, CID A-A-60003, for anchoring to hollow masonry or stud framed walls.

D. Use steel bolts FS-B-575, for anchoring pilasters to overhead steel supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:
   1. Install in rigid manner, straight, plumb and with all horizontal lines level.
   2. Conceal evidence of drilling, cutting and fitting in finish work.
   3. Use hex-bolts for through-bolting.
   4. Adjust hardware and leave in freely working order.
   5. Clean finished surfaces and leave free of imperfections.

B. Panels and Pilasters:
   1. Support panels, except urinal screens, and pilaster abutting building walls near top and bottom by stirrup supports secured to partitions with through-bolts.
   2. Secure stirrups to walls with two suitable anchoring devices for each stirrup.
   3. Secure panels to faces of pilaster near top and bottom with stirrup supports, through-bolted to panels and machine screwed to each pilaster.
   4. Secure edges of panels to edges of pilasters near top and bottom with "U" shaped brackets.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 21 23
CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies cubicle curtain track (C.C.T.).

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Steel shapes for suspending track assembly: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Acoustical ceiling tile and suspension systems Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. 305 mm (12 inch) long piece of cubicle curtain track with carrier access and end stop.
2. Clip anchor for fastening track to grid system of acoustical ceilings.
3. Curtain carrier for attaching curtain to track.

C. Shop Drawings: Showing layout of tracks and method of anchorage.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Cubicle curtain track.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver material in original package marked to identify the contents, brand name, and the name of the manufacturer or supplier.

B. Store in dry and protected location. Store so as to not bend or warp the tracks.

C. Do not open packages until contents are needed for installation, unless verification inspection is required.

1.5 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Cubicle curtain tracks are subject to the terms of the Article “Warranty of Construction,” FAR clause 52.246-21.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

B456-11.....Electrodeposited Coatings for Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

C. Aluminum Association (AA):

DAF 45-09.....Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

2603-13.....Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

E. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS:

A. Channel Tracks (Surface Mounted Type): Extruded aluminum, ASTM B221M (B221), alloy 6063, temper T5 or T6, channel shaped, with smooth inside raceway for curtain carriers.

B. Curtain Carriers: Nylon carriers, with nylon wheels on metal or nylon axles.

1. Equip each carrier with either stainless steel, chromium plated brass or steel hooks with swivel, or nickel chromium plated brass or stainless steel bead chain
2. Hook for bead chain may be the same material and finish as the bead chain or may be chromium plated steel.
3. Provide 2.2 carriers for every 305 mm (1 foot) of each section of each track length, plus one (1) additional carrier.

C. End Stop Connectors, Ceiling Flanges and Other Accessories: Fabricate from the same material with the same finish as the tracks or from nylon.

D. Hangers and Fittings: Fabricate from the same material with the same finish as the tracks. Hangers may be round or square for channel tracks

and round for tubular tracks. Design fittings to be compatible with design of tracks and to safely transmit the track load to the hangers.

E. At end of each section of track, make provision for insertion and removal of carriers. Design to prevent accidental removal of carrier. Provide operating mechanism shall be removable with common tools.

2.4 FASTENERS:

A. Exposed Fasteners, Screws and Bolts: Stainless steel or chromium/nickel plated brass.

B. Concealed Fasteners, Screws and Bolts: Stainless steel.

C. Metal Clips: Anchor curtain tracks to exposed grid of lay-in acoustical tile ceilings, with concealed metal (butterfly) type or two piece snap locking type ceiling clip of high strength spring steel.

1. When it is not possible to install the metal ceiling clip, the cubicle curtain track may be screwed to the ceiling grid.

2.5 FINISHES:

A. Aluminum: Finish numbers for aluminum specified are in accordance with AA DAF 45. AA-C22A31 finish, chemically etched medium matte with clear anodic coating, Class II Architectural, .01 mm (0.4 mils) thick.

B. Chrome/Nickel Plating: Satin or polished finish, ASTM B546, minimum thickness of chromium plate as follows:

1. 0.005 mm (0.2 mil) on copper alloys.
2. 0.01 mm (0.4 mil) on steel.

C. Stainless Steel: No. 4 in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500.

2.6 FABRICATION:

A. Weld and grind smooth joints of fabricated components.

B. Form tracks and bends of lengths that will produce the minimum number of joints. Make track sections up to 4877 mm (16 feet) without joints. Form corner bend on a 305 mm (12 inch) radius.

C. Provide steel anchor plates, supports, and anchors for securing components to building construction.

D. Form flat surface without distortion.

E. Shop assemble components and package complete with anchors and fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Install tracks after finish painting and ceiling finishing operations are complete.

B. Install track level and hangers plumb and securely anchor to the ceiling or suspend from above to form a rigid installation.

C. Anchor surface mounted curtain tracks directly to exposed grid of lay-in acoustical tile ceilings with suitable fasteners, spaced approximately 610 mm (24 inches) on center.

D. Anchor surface mounted curtain tracks to concrete, plaster and gypsum board ceilings with a minimum of 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter fastenings or concealed clips spaced not more than 914 mm (3 feet) on center.

E. Fasten end stop caps to prevent them from being forced out by the striking weight of carriers.

F. Remove damaged or defective components and replace with new components or repair to the original condition.

G. Install track rigid, plumb, level and true, and securely anchored to the overhead construction.

H. Verify that carrier units operate smoothly and easily over the full range of travel.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 25 13
PATIENT BED SERVICE WALLS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the Patient Bed Service Wall (PBSW), both horizontal and vertical.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.

C. Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES: Requirements for air, oxygen and vacuum outlets in the PBSW.

D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Minimum requirements, test standards, qualifications products and services, manufactured products, and materials/equipment protection for electrical installations.

E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Raceways and outlet boxes for wiring.

F. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.

G. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices to be installed in the PBSW units.

H. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground currents.

I. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Lighting fixture requirements when installed in or connected to the PBSW units.

J. Section 27 52 23, NURSE CALL/CODE BLUE SYSTEMS: Nurse Call and Code One requirements for installation in the PBSW units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Obtain Government approval for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval is not permitted.

B. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Include sufficient information, clearly presented, to determine compliance with construction documents.
   b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, front view, side view, equipment and device arrangement, wiring diagrams, material, and connection diagrams.
   c. Submit configuration drawings showing devices, including nurse call, medical gases, electrical receptacles and switches. The Contracting Officer Representative (COR) will convey by return of submittal the desired configuration of each style of PBSW system. Limit the quantity and types of devices allowed for each style of unit to the quantity and types of devices specified for that style.
2. Manufacturer’s Literature and Product Data: Submit descriptive literature, catalog cuts, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the COR to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with construction documentation requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval are to be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.
3. Manufacturer’s qualifications.
4. Product qualifications.
5. Service qualifications.
6. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Two (2) weeks prior to the final inspection, deliver four (4) copies of the following to the COR.
   a. Complete maintenance and operating manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts:
      1) Include complete "As installed" diagrams which indicate all items of equipment, their interconnecting wiring and interconnecting piping.
      2) Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each of the items of equipment, including "As installed" revisions of the diagrams.

3) Identify terminals on the wiring diagrams to facilitate installation, maintenance and operation.

7. Certifications: Two (2) weeks prior to the final inspection, deliver four (4) copies of the following certifications to the COR:
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the equipment conforms to the requirements of the construction documents.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

1.4 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only.

B. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
   40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   70-14.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
   99-12.....Health Care Facilities

D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
   WD-6-2012.....Wiring Devices - Dimensional

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
   KEZR.E192931.....Prefabricated Medical Headwalls and Medical Supply Units

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PBSW SYSTEMS:

A. Provide PBSW's that are UL listed.

B. Provide units consisting of a structural framework, removable panels and removable equipment console units which are factory assembled to house all permanent bedside services. Services include but are not limited to fixtures, grounding jacks, power outlets, telephone outlets,

nurses call patient station, medical gas outlet(s), television remote control unit, and other fittings or devices.

C. Conform to the following:
   1. Applicable requirements in NFPA 70 and NFPA 99.
   2. Assembly and all components are to be UL listed or labeled.
   3. Adhesives where used are to have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

D. Coordinate the mounting space provisions for the nurse call equipment with Section 27 52 23, NURSE CALL/CODE BLUE SYSTEMS.

E. Compressed Air, Oxygen and Vacuum System Equipment: Furnish, install and test the equipment in accordance with the construction documents and Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES and Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
   1. Provide fixed medical gas outlets that are permanently installed in one (1) location and cannot move without special tools and shutting off the medical gas involved.
   2. Movable medical gas outlets:
      a. Hose connected to gas manifold type:
         1) The hoses connected to gas manifold are to be UL listed and labeled for the purpose.
         2) All hoses are to be accessible at all times. Provide bars or other restraining devices to control exposed hoses. A panel may cover the hoses provided it can be easily removed without the use of special tools for hose inspection.
      b. Relocatable type:
         1) Relocatable (snap-in) without the use of tools to any one of several different fixed locations.
         2) Appropriate relocatable adapter can be used to access available gases from each fixed location.
         3) Cover all unused locations with a blank (no gas) adapter plate.

F. Electrical receptacles and switches to comply with the requirements in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES; grounding in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS; and internal wiring in Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

G. Styles:

1. Style A1: A single bed PBSW unit consisting of a vertical unit.
   b. Provide vertical units that are free standing or wall mounted.
      1) The width of the vertical unit to not be less than 406 mm (16 inches) and not more than 813 mm (32 inches).
      2) Wire electrical devices in accordance with the schematic diagram shown on the construction documents.
   c. Provide oxygen gas outlet(s): Two (2) each fixed or one (1) each movable.
   d. Provide air outlet (s): Two (2) each fixed or one (1) each moveable.
   e. Provide vacuum outlet(s): Two (2) each fixed or two (2) each movable.
   f. Provide emergency power outlets: Two (2) each NEMA 20R single receptacles, self-illuminated red with stainless steel or anodized aluminum cover plate, engraved "EMERGENCY POWER" with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) red filled letters.
   g. Provide normal power outlets: Three (3) each NEMA 20R single white receptacles; one (1) of which is for the bed motor. Provide stainless steel or anodized aluminum cover plates.
   h. Provide Nurses Call audio-visual single bed station.
   i. Provide tele-cart jack.
   j. Provide auxiliary light 6 to 7 watts, with hood and switch. Mount both on a stainless steel or an anodized aluminum face plate installed in a single gang box.
   k. Provide a switch for the overhead/exam light.
   l. Provide a PBSW mounted bed light fixture. Refer to Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING. Power bed light through the PBSW unit.

H. PBSW: Provide with the following features:
1. Construct basic structural framework of heavy gauge extruded aluminum or minimum 1.72 mm (0.067 inch; 14 gauge) cold-rolled steel.
2. Construct unit to be self-supporting for above-the-floor, close wall mounting or a freestanding installation.
3. Drill and tap the side frame members to permit the installation of front panel devices at modular intervals at any elevation between the top and bottom.

4. Provide removable front panels:
   a. Construct panel of the following materials:
      1) Fire retarding core material surfaced with a high pressure plastic laminated facing sheet.
      2) Vinyl material heat and pressure applied over a minimum of 1.52 mm (0.060 inch) sheet aluminum back braced for rigidity and sound control.
      3) Vinyl material heat and pressure applied over sheet steel minimum 1.52 mm (0.060 inch).
      4) Vinyl material heat and pressure applied over sheet aluminum minimum 2.03 mm (0.080 inch).
   b. Provide color and texture as specified in the Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
   c. Bond the panel edges with an aluminum extrusion or cold-rolled steel trim designed for mounting directly to the structural framework, thus allowing the panels to be easily removed for access to internal components and for servicing of utility connections or future modifications. Secure panels with hidden screws or other means to offer an overall finished appearance. All exposed metal surfaces or trims greater than 3.17 mm (1/8 inch) wide to be of anodized aluminum or stainless steel finished to resist abrasion and affects from hospital cleaning compounds.
5. Back Panels: Styles A1is not to have back panels, provided they are edge gasketed to the wall or totally and inconspicuously edge sealed to the wall with a resilient caulking material. Attach side and back panel made of a minimum 1.52 mm (0.060 inch) sheet steel, or equivalent strength aluminum side and back panels, with flush screws to permit close wall mounting. Finish side panels to match or compliment the front panels. Match back panel for free-standing units with the finish of the front and side panels.
6. Mount patient service components in an equipment console made up of a backbox and finish fascia.
   a. Provide galvanized steel backbox with outlet gang openings on minimum 61 mm (2.4 inches) uniform centers to provide mounting supports of front panel devices. Provide removable metal barriers

to separate voltage sources and to facilitate wiring between segregated devices within the same horizontal module.

b. Match finish, either anodized aluminum or stainless steel of all fascia and device face plates.

c. Fascia or face plates may be omitted for power and grounding receptacles in the consoles if the receptacles are mounted flush in the PBSW cover panel and facilities, including support members, tapped holes, and spacing are provided behind the panel for future addition or relocation of receptacles.

d. Provide smooth external surfaces having a finished appearance. Maintain adequate spacing of device plates and similar items to eliminate crevices and facilitate cleaning.

7. Provide patient services as indicated in paragraphs Styles above, the schematic wiring diagram shown on construction documents, and as follows:

a. Electrical components: Factory assembled and prewired to a sectionalized junction box at the top of the unit in accordance with circuiting and switching arrangements shown on the construction documents. Factory assembled prewiring may be stranded in sizes AWG #10 and #12. Provide an equipotential ground bus with lugs suitable for connecting AWG #14 to AWG #6 conductors with a minimum of 48 screw-type terminals, unless otherwise shown.

b. Receptacles: Single Hospital Grade NEMA 5-20R, unless otherwise specified.

c. Provide medical gas components compatible with those installed elsewhere in the facility, factory assembled, manifolded and pre-piped, with medical grade copper pipe, to single point connections of each service at the top of the units.

d. Provide nurse call services consisting of provisions for adequate space and matching face plates for the equipment and empty conduit to the sectionalized junction box at the top of the unit.

e. Provide internal power and signal wiring in separate EMT, flexible metal conduits or approved raceway. Separate normal power circuits from emergency power circuits.

f. Provide adequate supports for conduits and piping within the structural frame.

g. Telephone Outlets/Jacks: Plug-in type as approved by the COR.

h. Except for anodized aluminum and galvanized or stainless steel surfaces, clean and factory paint metal surfaces with primer and not less than two (2) coats of baked enamel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Install equipment in accordance with NFPA 70, NFPA 99, and as shown on the construction documents.

B. Compressed Air, Oxygen and Vacuum System Equipment:

1. Install and test the equipment and piping system in accordance with the construction documents and Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES, and Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.

2. Install and make connections as required for a complete and operational PBSW system for each unit.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 26 00
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies wall guards, handrails, corner guards and high impact wall covering .

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Armor plates and kick plates not specified in this section: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: Manufacturer with a minimum of three (3) years’ experience in providing items of type specified.
   1. Obtain wall and door protection from single manufacturer.

B. Installer’s Qualifications: Installers are to have a minimum of three (3) years’ experience in the installation of units required for this project.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: Show design and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Handrails.
   2. Wall Guards
   3. Corner Guards.
   4. High Impact Wall covering.

D. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.

E. Manufacturer’s qualifications.

F. Installer’s qualifications.

G. Manufacturer’s warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.

B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.

C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.6 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 “Warranty of Construction”.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wall and door protection for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

D256-10.....Impact Resistance of Plastics

D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position

E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Aluminum Association (AA):

DAF 45-09.....Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum

E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-13.....Standard for Fire Doors and Windows

H. SAE International (SAE):

J 1545-05(R2014).....Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for Exterior Finishes.

I. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Annual Issue.....Building Materials Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Aluminum Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221), Alloy 6063, Temper T5 or T6.

B. Resilient Material:

1. Provide resilient material consisting of high impact resistant extruded acrylic vinyl, polyvinyl chloride, or injection molded thermal plastic conforming to the following:
   a. Minimum impact resistance of 960.8 N-m/m (18 ft.-lbs./sq. inch) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, ft.-lbs. per inch notched).
   b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.
   c. Rated self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
   d. Provide material labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved independent testing laboratory.
   e. Provide resilient material for protection on fire rated doors and frames assemblies that is listed by the testing laboratory performing the tests.
   f. Provide resilient material installed on fire rated wood/steel door and frame assemblies that have been tested on similar type assemblies. Test results of material tested on any other combination of door and frame assembly are not acceptable.
   g. Provide integral color with colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS:

A. Resilient, Shock-Absorbing Corner Guards: Surface mounted type.
   1. Snap-on corner guard formed from resilient material, minimum 1.98 mm (0.078-inch) thick, free floating on a continuous 1.52 mm (0.060-inch) thick extruded aluminum retainer. Retainer used for flush mounted type to act as a stop for adjacent wall finish material. Provide appropriate mounting hardware, cushions and base plates as required.
   2. Profile: 76 mm (3 inch) long leg and 6 mm (1/4 inch) corner radius
   3. Height: 2.43 m (8 feet).
   4. Retainer Clips: Provide manufacturer’s standard impact-absorbing clips.

5. Provide factory fabricated end closure caps at top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards.

2.3 WALL GUARDS AND HANDRAILS:

A. Resilient Wall Guards and Handrails:

1. Handrails:
   a. Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick.
   b. Free-floating on a continuous, extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 1.82 mm (0.072-inch) thick.
   c. Anchor to wall at maximum 762 mm (30 inches) on center.
2. Wall Guards:
   a. Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2.54 mm (0.100-inch) thick. Free-floated over a continuous extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 2.03 mm (0.080-inch) thick anchored to wall at maximum 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
3. Provide handrails and wall guards with prefabricated end closure caps, inside and outside corners, concealed splices, cushions, mounting hardware and other accessories as required. End caps and corners to be field adjustable to assure close alignment with handrails and wall guards. Screw or bolt closure caps to aluminum retainer in a concealed manner.

2.4 HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING:

A. Provide wall covering/panels consisting of high impact rigid acrylic vinyl or polyvinyl chloride resilient material.

B. Panel sizes to be (4 x 12 ft).

C. Submit fire rating and extinguishing test results for resilient material.

D. Submit statements attesting that the items comply with specified fire and safety code requirements.

E. Rigid Vinyl Acrylic Wall Covering: Wall covering thickness to be 1.52 mm (0.060 inch).

F. Provide adhesive as recommended by the wall covering manufacturer. Provide adhesive with VOC content of250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

2.5 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS:

A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.

B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified in construction documents, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

2.6 FINISH:

A. Aluminum: In accordance with AA DAF-45.

1. Concealed aluminum: Mill finish as fabricated, uniform in color and free from surface blemishes.

B. Resilient Material: Embossed textures and color in accordance with SAE J1545.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 RESILIENT CORNER GUARDS:

A. Install corner guards on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Where corner guards are installed on gypsum board, clean surface and anchor guards with a neoprene solvent-type contact adhesive specifically manufactured for use on gypsum board construction. Remove excess adhesive from around edge of guard and allow curing undisturbed for 24 hours.

3.2 HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING

A. Surfaces to receive protection to be clean, smooth and free of obstructions.

B. Apply with adhesive in controlled environment according to manufacturer’s recommendations.

3.3 RESILIENT WALL GUARDS AND HANDRAILS

A. Secure guards to walls with mounting brackets and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's details and instructions.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 26 00
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies wall guards, handrails, corner guards and high impact wall covering .

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Armor plates and kick plates not specified in this section: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: Manufacturer with a minimum of three (3) years’ experience in providing items of type specified.
   1. Obtain wall and door protection from single manufacturer.

B. Installer’s Qualifications: Installers are to have a minimum of three (3) years’ experience in the installation of units required for this project.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: Show design and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Handrails.
   2. Wall Guards
   3. Corner Guards.
   4. High Impact Wall covering.

D. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.

E. Manufacturer’s qualifications.

F. Installer’s qualifications.

G. Manufacturer’s warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.

B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.

C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.6 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 “Warranty of Construction”.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wall and door protection for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

D256-10.....Impact Resistance of Plastics

D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position

E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Aluminum Association (AA):

DAF 45-09.....Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum

E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-13.....Standard for Fire Doors and Windows

H. SAE International (SAE):

J 1545-05(R2014).....Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for Exterior Finishes.

I. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Annual Issue.....Building Materials Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Aluminum Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221), Alloy 6063, Temper T5 or T6.

B. Resilient Material:

1. Provide resilient material consisting of high impact resistant extruded acrylic vinyl, polyvinyl chloride, or injection molded thermal plastic conforming to the following:
   a. Minimum impact resistance of 960.8 N-m/m (18 ft.-lbs./sq. inch) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, ft.-lbs. per inch notched).
   b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.
   c. Rated self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
   d. Provide material labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved independent testing laboratory.
   e. Provide resilient material for protection on fire rated doors and frames assemblies that is listed by the testing laboratory performing the tests.
   f. Provide resilient material installed on fire rated wood/steel door and frame assemblies that have been tested on similar type assemblies. Test results of material tested on any other combination of door and frame assembly are not acceptable.
   g. Provide integral color with colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS:

A. Resilient, Shock-Absorbing Corner Guards: Surface mounted type.
   1. Snap-on corner guard formed from resilient material, minimum 1.98 mm (0.078-inch) thick, free floating on a continuous 1.52 mm (0.060-inch) thick extruded aluminum retainer. Retainer used for flush mounted type to act as a stop for adjacent wall finish material. Provide appropriate mounting hardware, cushions and base plates as required.
   2. Profile: 76 mm (3 inch) long leg and 6 mm (1/4 inch) corner radius
   3. Height: 2.43 m (8 feet).
   4. Retainer Clips: Provide manufacturer’s standard impact-absorbing clips.

5. Provide factory fabricated end closure caps at top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards.

2.3 WALL GUARDS AND HANDRAILS:

A. Resilient Wall Guards and Handrails:

1. Handrails:
   a. Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick.
   b. Free-floating on a continuous, extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 1.82 mm (0.072-inch) thick.
   c. Anchor to wall at maximum 762 mm (30 inches) on center.
2. Wall Guards:
   a. Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2.54 mm (0.100-inch) thick. Free-floated over a continuous extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 2.03 mm (0.080-inch) thick anchored to wall at maximum 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
3. Provide handrails and wall guards with prefabricated end closure caps, inside and outside corners, concealed splices, cushions, mounting hardware and other accessories as required. End caps and corners to be field adjustable to assure close alignment with handrails and wall guards. Screw or bolt closure caps to aluminum retainer in a concealed manner.

2.4 HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING:

A. Provide wall covering/panels consisting of high impact rigid acrylic vinyl or polyvinyl chloride resilient material.

B. Panel sizes to be (4 x 12 ft).

C. Submit fire rating and extinguishing test results for resilient material.

D. Submit statements attesting that the items comply with specified fire and safety code requirements.

E. Rigid Vinyl Acrylic Wall Covering: Wall covering thickness to be 1.52 mm (0.060 inch).

F. Provide adhesive as recommended by the wall covering manufacturer. Provide adhesive with VOC content of250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

2.5 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS:

A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.

B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified in construction documents, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

2.6 FINISH:

A. Aluminum: In accordance with AA DAF-45.

1. Concealed aluminum: Mill finish as fabricated, uniform in color and free from surface blemishes.

B. Resilient Material: Embossed textures and color in accordance with SAE J1545.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 RESILIENT CORNER GUARDS:

A. Install corner guards on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Where corner guards are installed on gypsum board, clean surface and anchor guards with a neoprene solvent-type contact adhesive specifically manufactured for use on gypsum board construction. Remove excess adhesive from around edge of guard and allow curing undisturbed for 24 hours.

3.2 HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING

A. Surfaces to receive protection to be clean, smooth and free of obstructions.

B. Apply with adhesive in controlled environment according to manufacturer’s recommendations.

3.3 RESILIENT WALL GUARDS AND HANDRAILS

A. Secure guards to walls with mounting brackets and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's details and instructions.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 28 00
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies manufactured items usually used in dressing rooms, toilets, baths, locker rooms and at sinks in related spaces.

B. Items Specified:

1. Paper towel dispenser.
2. Combination paper towel dispenser and disposal unit.
3. Waste receptacles.
4. Toilet tissue dispenser.
5. Grab Bars.
6. Shower curtain rods
7. Clothes hooks, robe or coat.
8. Towel bars.
9. Metal framed mirror:
10. Medicine cabinet.
11. Foot operated soap dispenser.
12. Soap dishes.
13. Paper cup dispenser.
14. Mop racks.
15. Stainless steel shelves.
16. Stainless steel shelves at wheelchair lavatory.

B. This section also specifies custom fabricated items used in toilets and related spaces.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color of finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

B. Color of vinyl fabric: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Manufactured toilet and bath accessories: Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Each product specified.

2. Paper towel dispenser and combination dispenser and disposal units.
3. Metal framed mirrors, showing shelf where required, fillers, and design and installation of units when installed on ceramic tile wainscots and offset surfaces.
4. Shower Curtain rods, showing required length for each location.
5. Grab bars, showing design and each different type of anchorage.
6. Medicine cabinets showing design and installation.
7. Foot operated soap dispenser, showing anchorage and components.
8. Show material and finish, size of members, and details of construction, installation and anchorage of mop racks.

C. Samples:
1. One of each type of accessory specified.
2. After approval, samples may be used in the work.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. All accessories specified.
2. Show type of material, gages or metal thickness in inches, finishes, and when required, capacity of accessories.
3. Show working operations of spindle for toilet tissue dispensers.
4. Mop racks.

E. Manufacturer's Certificates:
1. Attesting that soap dispensers are fabricated of material that will not be affected by liquid soap or aseptic detergents, Phisohex and solutions containing hexachlorophene.
2. Anodized finish as specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Each product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.

B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.

C. Each accessory shall be assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 PACKAGING AND DELIVERY

A. Pack accessories individually to protect finish.

B. Deliver accessories to the project only when installation work in rooms is ready to receive them.

C. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site at appropriate time for building-in.

D. Deliver products to site in sealed packages of containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name, brand, and contents.

1.6 STORAGE

A. Store products in weathertight and dry storage facility.

B. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.

A176-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

A312/A312M-09.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes

A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B456-03(R2009).....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

C1036-06.....Flat Glass

C1048-04.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass

D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position

F446-85(R2009).....Consumer Safety Specification for Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area.

D3453-07.....Flexible Cellular Materials - Urethane for Furniture and Automotive Cushioning, Bedding, and Similar Applications

D3690-02(R2009).....Vinyl-Coated and Urethane-Coated Upholstery Fabrics

C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D10.4-86 (R2000).....Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Piping and Tubing

E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):

A-A-3002.....Mirrors, Glass

FF-S-107C (2).....Screw, Tapping and Drive

FF-S-107C.....Screw, Tapping and Drive.

WW-P-541E(1).....Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use) Detail Specification

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5 and alloy 6463-T5.

B. Stainless Steel:

1. Plate or sheet: ASTM A167, Type 302, 304, or 304L, except ASTM A176 where Type 430 is specified, 0.0299-inch thick unless otherwise specified.

2. Tube: ASTM A269, Alloy Type 302, 304, or 304L.

C. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, Grade 304 or 304L, seamless or welded.

D. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A312; Grade TP 304 or TP 304L.

E. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.

F. Glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q2, for mirrors, and for mirror doors in medicine cabinets.
2. ASTM C1036, Type 1 Class 1 Quality q3, for shelves in medicine cabinets.
3. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type 1, Class 1 (use in Mental Health and Behavior Nursing Unit Psychiatric Patient Areas and Security Examination Rooms where mirrors and glass are specified).

G. Foam Rubber: ASTM D3453, Grade BD, Type 2.

H. Vinyl Covering: ASTM D3690, Vinyl coated fabric, Class A.

I. Plywood: PS1, Grade CD.

2.2 FASTENERS

A. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.

B. Concealed Fasteners: Steel, hot-dip galvanized (except in high moisture areas such as showers or bath tubs use stainless steel).

C. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.

D. Hex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.

E. Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate for use in solid masonry or concrete.

F. Screws:

1. ASME B18.6.4.
2. Fed Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.

G. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer for products to be joined.

2.3 FINISH

A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.

B. Anodized Aluminum:

1. AA-C22A41Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick

C. AA-M32 Mechanical finish, medium satin.

1. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.
2. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 503, finish number 4.
3. Ferrous Metal:
   a. Shop Prime: Clean, pretreat and apply one coat of primer and bake.
   b. Finish: Over primer apply two coats of alkyd or phenolic resin enamel, and bake.
4. Nylon Coated Steel: Nylon coating powder formulated for a fluidized bonding process to steel to provide a hard smooth, medium gloss finish, not less than 0.3 mm (0.012-inch) thick, rated as self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.

2.4 FABRICATION - GENERAL

A. Welding, AWS D10.4.
B. Grind dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.
E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.
F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with building materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
G. Hot-dip galvanized steel, except stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.
H. Shop assemble accessories and package with all components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.
I. Key items alike.
J. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
K. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

2.5 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSERS

A. Surface mounted type with sloping top.
B. Dispensing capacity for 300 sheets of any type of paper toweling.
C. Fabricate of stainless steel.

D. Provide door with continuous hinge at bottom, and either spring tension cam lock or tumbler lock, keyed alike, at top and a refill sight slot in front.

2.6 COMBINATION PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER AND DISPOSAL UNITS

A. Recessed and semi-recessed type.
B. Dispensing capacity for 400 sheets of any type of paper toweling.
C. Fabricate of stainless steel.
D. Form face frames, from one piece.
E. Provide each door with continuous stainless steel piano hinge and tumbler lock, keyed alike.
F. Provide removable waste receptacle approximately 40 liter (10.5 gallon) capacity, fabricated of 0.45 mm (0.018-inch) thick stainless steel.

2.7 WASTE RECEPTACLES

A. Semi-recessed type, without doors. Fed. Spec WW-P-541, Type II.
B. Fabricate of stainless steel.
C. Form face frame from one piece.
D. Provide removable waste receptacle of approximately (12 gallon) capacity, fabricated of stainless steel.
E. Waste receptacle key locked in place.

2.8 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS

A. Double roll surface mounted type.
B. Mount on continuous backplate.
C. Removable spindle ABS plastic or chrome plated plastic.
D. Wood rollers are not acceptable.

2.9 GRAB BARS

A. Fed. Spec WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and ASTM F446.
B. Fabricate of either stainless steel or nylon coated steel, except use only one type throughout the project:
   1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.

C. Concealed mount, except grab bars mounted at floor, swing up and on metal dressing partitions.

D. Bars:

1. Fabricate from 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) outside diameter tubing.
   a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick.
   b. Nylon coated bars, minimum 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls, except swing up and where grab bars are shown continuous around three sides of showers, bars may be fabricated in two sections, with concealed slip joint between.
3. Continuous weld intermediate support to the grab bar.
4. Swing up bars manually operated. Designed to prevent bar from falling when in raised position.

E. Flange for Concealed Mounting:

1. Minimum of 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick, approximately 75 mm (3 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with provisions for not less than three set screws for securing flange to back plate.
2. Insert grab bar through center of the flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.

F. Flange for Exposed Mounting:

1. Minimum 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick, approximately 75 mm (3 inch) diameter.
2. Insert grab bar through flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to backside of flange.
3. Where mounted on metal toilet, dressing, shower partitions, provide three equally spaced, countersunk holes, sized to accommodate 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter bolts.
4. Where mounted on floor, provide four equally spaced holes, sized to accommodate 5 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts, not more than 5 mm (3/8 inch) from edge of flange.

G. In lieu of providing flange for concealed mounting, and back plate as specified, grab rail may be secured by being welded to a back plate and be covered with flange.

H. Back Plates:

1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.

2. Fabricate in one piece, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.

2.10 SHOWER CURTAIN RODS

A. Stainless steel tubing, ASTM A569, minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inch) wall thickness, 32 mm (1 1/4 inch) outside diameter.

B. Flanges, stainless steel rings, 66 mm (2 5/8 inch) minimum outside diameter, with 2 holes opposite each other for 6 mm (1/4 inch) stainless steel fastening bolts. Provide a set screw within the curvature of each flange for securing the rod.

C. Intermediate support for rods over 1800 mm (six feet) long. Provide adjustable ceiling flanges with set screws, tubular hangers and stirrups.

D. Shower curtain rods in Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing Units:
   1. Chrome plated plastic rods capable of supporting 22.6 Kg (50 pounds) before pulling free of wall flanges.
   2. Option: Ceiling mounted hospital cubicle curtain tracks as specified in Section 10 21 23, CUBICLES, with break away pendant chain hooks. Chain hooks located at 2000 mm (80 inches) above floor.

2.11 CLOTHES HOOKS, ROBE OR COAT

A. Fabricate hook units either of chromium plated brass with a satin finish, or stainless steel, using 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thick stock, with edges and corners rounded smooth to the thickness of the metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.

B. Fabricate each unit as a double hook on a single shaft, integral with or permanently fastened to the wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings.

2.12 TOWEL BARS

A. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, Bar, Surface mounted; Class 1, towel.

B. Either stainless steel, or chromium plated copper alloy.

C. Bar Length: 450 and 600 mm (18 and 24 inches) as shown.

D. Finish of brackets or supports same as bar.

2.13 METAL FRAMED MIRRORS

A. Fed. Spec. A-A-3002 metal frame; chromium finished steel, anodized aluminum or stainless steel, type 302 or 304.

B. Mirror Glass:

1. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
2. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.
3. Use tempered glass for mirrors in Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing units.

C. Frames:

1. Channel or angle shaped section with face of frame not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Fabricate with square corners.
2. Use either 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick stainless steel, chrome finished steel, or extruded aluminum, with clear anodized finish 0.4 mils thick.
3. Filler:
   a. Where mirrors are mounted on walls having ceramic tile wainscots not flush with wall above, provide fillers at void between back of mirror and wall surface.
   b. Fabricate fillers from same material and finish as the mirror frame, contoured to conceal the void behind the mirror at sides and top.
4. Attached Shelf for Mirrors:
   a. Fabricate shelf of the same material and finish as the mirror frame.
   b. Make shelf approximately 125 mm (five inches) in depth, and extend full width of the mirror.
   c. Close the ends and the front edge of the shelf to the same thickness as the mirror frame width.
   d. Form shelf for aluminum framed mirror as an integral part of the bottom frame member. Form stainless steel shelf with concealed brackets to attach to mirror frame.

D. Back Plate:

1. Fabricate backplate for concealed wall hanging of either zinc-coated, or cadmium plated 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, die cut to fit face of mirror frame, and furnish with theft resistant concealed wall fastenings.
2. Use set screw type theft resistant concealed fastening system for mounting mirrors.

E. Mounting Bracket:

1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.
2. Designed to retain mirror with concealed set screw fastenings.

2.14 MEDICINE CABINETS

A. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541/8B, Type III Medicine cabinets.

1. Mirror Glass: Minimum 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.
2. Glass Shelves: Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, with bulb-edges at front. Support shelves on adjustable aluminum brackets. Provide three shelves to each cabinet.
3. Cabinet Body: Fabricate from either 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, with baked enamel finish, or 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick stainless steel. Form body in one piece, without seams, and with rounded inside corners.

B. Hinged Door Type:

1. Class 2, Swing door, Style R, Recessed.
2. Fabricate mirror door approximately 400 by 560 mm (16 by 22 inches).
3. Cabinet concealed when doors are closed.
4. Mirror Door Frame: Channel shape, either (0.060-inch) thick chromium plated brass, or 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick stainless steel.
5. Furnish door with full length stainless steel piano hinge, magnetic or friction catches, rubber bumpers, and a 90 degree restraining arm with spring type stop.

C. Sliding Door Type:

1. Class 1, slide door, Style R, Recessed.
2. Fabricate sliding doors for approximately 660 by 560 mm (26 by 22 inch) opening.
3. Provide nylon glides in stainless steel tracks, door pulls and rubber bumpers.

4. Entire contents of the cabinet concealed when doors closed.

2.15 FOOT OPERATED SOAP DISPENSER

A. Wall mounted, liquid soap dispenser, designed with an adjustable needle valve to allow dispensing of two milliliters of liquid with each depression of foot pump.
B. Connect foot pump, by a 1800 mm (6 foot) air tube, to a 1 liter (30 ounce) liquid container. Provide air intake tube with a special feature to prevent liquid from dripping after release of pedal.
C. Operate pump by a slip resistant, rubber padded, pedal.
D. Complete unit shall not be adversely affected by the liquid soap, aseptic detergent, or hexachlorophene solutions.
E. Provide a removable gummed label, attached to container, stating that soap or detergent may be used in the dispensers.

2.16 SOAP DISHES

A. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541/8B, Type VI, Holder.
B. Class 1, Surface Mounted:
   1. One piece with provisions for exposed fasteners.
   2. Fabricate from chromium plated brass approximately 115 by 95 mm (4 1/2 by 3-3/4 inches) overall size with drainage openings at bottom.
C. Class 2, Recessed:
   1. One piece seamless shell and flange with provisions for concealed fasteners.
   2. Fabricate from either chromium plated brass, or 0.8 mm (0.0329 inch) thick stainless steel.
   3. Form surface of soap tray with raised ridges or patterned dimples to provide gripping surface for soap bar, or provide flush soap tray with a retaining lip. Plastic soap trays or tray inserts are not acceptable.

2.17 PAPER CUP DISPENSER

A. Fabricate of stainless steel.
B. Provide door with either concealed stainless steel pivoting rod or piano hinge, and either spring tension cam lock, or tumbler lock, keyed alike when more than one accessory unit is provided and with a cup level refill sight slot in the door front.

C. Fabricate for flat bottom cups.

D. 90 milliliters ounce dispenser unit:

1. Surface mounted single stack dispenser unit having a capacity of approximately one hundred cups.
2. Form door from one piece to cover front and sides warp free.

E. 120 milliliters (4 ounce) dispenser unit:

1. Recessed type single stack dispenser unit having a capacity of approximately one hundred cups.
2. Form face frame in one piece.
3. Fabricate door double-pan warp free.

F. Combination (3 to 6 ounce) 90 to 180 milliliters ounce dispenser and disposal unit:

1. Recessed type, having a capacity of approximately one hundred and seventy cups.
2. Fabricate as twin stack dispenser unit with an adjustable dispensing mechanism to dispense any size cup.
3. Fabricate face frames in one piece and doors double pan warp free.
4. Fabricate recessed disposal unit with a removable waste receptacle having a capacity of not less than 11 liters (3.1 gallons).

2.18 MOP RACKS

A. Minimum 1.0M (40 inches) long with five holders.

B. Clamps:

1. Minimum of 1.3 mm (0.050-inch) thick stainless steel bracket retaining channel with a hard rubber serrated cam; pivot mounted to channel.
2. Clamps to hold handles from 13 mm (1/2-inch) minimum to 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) maximum diameter.

C. Support:

1. Minimum of 1 mm (0.0375 inch) thick stainless steel hat shape channel to hold clamps away from wall as shown.
2. Drill wall flange for 3 mm (1/8 inch) fasteners above and below clamp locations.

D. Secure clamps to support with oval head machine screws or rivets into continuous reinforcing back of clamps.

E. Finish on stainless Steel: AMP 503-No. 4.

2.19 STAINLESS STEEL SHELVES (TYPE 44)

A. Shelves:
   1. Fabricate shelves of 1.2 mm (0.0478-inch) thick sheet to size and design shown.
   2. Fabricate shelves of hollow metal type construction, forming a depression as shown, with closed fronts, backs, ends and bottoms. Reinforce shelves with 1.2 mm (0.0478-inch) thick sheet steel hat channel stiffeners, full depth, welded to underside of top at bracket locations.
   3. Miter cuts, where made at corners of shelves, continuously welding.
B. Form brackets of 3 mm (1/8-inch) thick steel as shown. Drill brackets for 6 mm (1/4-inch) anchor bolts.
C. Weld or Screw brackets to shelves.

2.20 STAINLESS STEEL SHELVES, TYPES 45,45C

A. Fabricate shelves and brackets to design shown of 1.2 mm (0.0478-inch) thick stainless steel.
B. Round and finish smooth projecting corners of shelves and edge corners of brackets. Drill brackets for 6 mm (1/4-inch) anchor bolts.
C. Screw or weld brackets to shelves.

2.21 STAINLESS STEEL SHELVES AT WHEELCHAIR LAVATORY

A. Side wall mounted:
   1. Fabricate to size and shape shown of 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet.
   2. Turn up edges and weld corners closed.
   3. Fabricate brackets and weld to shelf. Drill brackets for 6 mm (1/4 inch) anchor bolts.
B. Back wall mounted:
   1. Fabricate to size and shape shown of plate and tube.
   2. Turn up edges and weld corners of shelf.
   3. Weld tube to back plate and shelf, weld back plate to shelf, filler plate to tube, and corners of shelf with continuous welds.
   4. Drill back plate for 6 mm (1/4 inch) anchor bolts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before starting work notify Resident Engineer in writing of any conflicts detrimental to installation or operation of units.

B. Verify with the Resident Engineer the exact location of accessories.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.

B. Toggle bolt to steel anchorage plates in frame partitions or hollow masonry.

C. Install accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and ASTM F446.

D. Install accessories plumb and level and securely anchor to substrate.

E. Install accessories in a manner that will permit the accessory to function as designed and allow for servicing as required without hampering or hindering the performance of other devices.

F. Position and install dispensers, and other devices in countertops, clear of drawers, permitting ample clearance below countertop between devices, and ready access for maintenance as needed.

G. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when installed in battery.

H. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.

I. Install wall mirrors in Mental Health and Behavioral Units with tamper resistant screws that are flush mounted so that they will not support a rope or material for hanging.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ACCESSORIES

3.4 CLEANING

After installation, clean as recommended by the manufacturer and protect from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 44 13
FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers recessed fire extinguisher cabinets.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Acrylic glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

B. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fire extinguisher cabinet including installation instruction and rough opening required.

1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D4802-10.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET

Recessed type with flat trim of size and design shown.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Form body of cabinet from 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel.

B. Fabricate door and trim from 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet steel with all face joints fully welded and ground smooth.

1. Glaze doors with 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM D4802, clear acrylic sheet, Category B-1, Finish 1.
2. Design doors to open 180 degrees.
3. Provide continuous hinge, pull handle, and adjustable roller catch.

2.3 FINISH

A. Finish interior of cabinet body with baked-on semigloss white enamel.

B. Finish door, frame with manufacturer's standard baked-on prime coat suitable for field painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install cabinet so that bottom of cabinet is 914 mm (36 inches) above finished floor.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 11 52 23

AUDIO-VISUAL EQUIPMENT BRACKETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Television mounts.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 05 Section “Metal Fabrications” for supplementary steel framing.
2. Division 09 Section “ Acoustical Ceilings” for ceiling grid type and configuration.
3. Division 26 sections for electrical wiring, connections, and installation of remote-control switches.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of equipment bracket specified.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain brackets through one source from a single manufacturer. Obtain each bracket as a complete unit, including necessary mounting hardware and accessories.

B. Coordination of Work: Coordinate layout and installation of brackets with other construction supported by, or penetrating through, ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partitions.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver brackets until building is enclosed, other construction within spaces where brackets will be installed is substantially complete, and installation of brackets is ready to begin.

B. Protect surfaces from damage due to abrasion, dust, and other conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TELEVISION MOUNTS

1. Manufacturer and Product: As furnished by the Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install at locations indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Secure mounting plates to structure independently of ceiling grid.

1. Anchor mounting wires to steel structural members with fasteners designed for loads indicated.
2. Provide supplementary steel supporting members in accordance with Section “Metal Fabrications”.
3. Do not fasten hanger wires to steel form deck or steel deck tabs.

3.2 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect after installation from damage during construction. If damage occurs despite such protection, remove and replace damaged components or entire unit as required to provide units in their original, undamaged condition.

END OF SECTION 11 52 23

SECTION 11 73 00
CEILING MOUNTED PATIENT LIFT SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift Systems for the transfer of physically challenged patients are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: Requirements for pre-test of equipment.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General Electrical Requirements and items, which are common to sections of Division 26.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Certification for compliance is required for Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift Systems. Certifications shall be provided by an independent third party who will conduct testing to ensure that the ceiling lift and charging system are safe and in compliance with ISO 10535 & UL 60601-1

B. Inspection of equipment after installation is required prior to use for patient movement. Inspection shall be in accordance with manufacturer’s installation checklist and the facilities installation checklist (Patient Safety Alert AL14-07).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Certificates of Compliance

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Lifting Capacity
2. Lifting Speed
3. Horizontal Displacement Speeds
4. Horizontal Axis Motor
5. Vertical Axis Motor
6. Emergency Brake
7. Emergency Lowering Device
8. Emergency Stopping Device
9. Electronic Soft-Start and Soft-Stop Motor Control
10. Current Limiter for Circuit Protection
11. Low Battery Disconnect System

12. Strap Length
13. All equipment anchors and supports. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed.

D. Individual Room layouts showing location of lift system installation shall be approved before proceeding with installation of lifts.

E. Manufacturer’s Checklist for after installation inspection.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are listed in the text by the basic designation only.

B. International Organization for Standardization (IOS):
10535-06.....Hoist for the Transfer of Disabled Persons-Requirements and Test Methods

C. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
60601-1(2003).....Medical Electrical Equipment: General Requirements for Safety
94-2013.....UL Standards for Safety Test for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances-Fifth Edition

D. International Electromagnetic Commission (IEC):
801-2(1991).....Electromagnetic Compatibility for Industrial-Process Measurement and Control Equipment-Part 2: Electromagnetic Discharge Requirements

E. Patient Safety Alert AL14-07

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING TRACK SYSTEM

The Ceiling Track shall be made from high strength extruded aluminum T66081-T5 at a thickness of 3/16” (4.8mm). Provide anchor supports at a minimum 3 per linear foot at ceiling substrate. The ceiling track shall be finished with baked enamel paint.

2.2 LIFT UNIT

A. The Lift Unit shall be constructed of a steel frame system (2205lbs / 1000kg tested) driven by a gear reduced high torque motor

B. The Lift system shall have the following features.

1. Lifting capacity: 440 lbs (200 kg)
2. Electronic soft-start and soft-stop motor control
3. Emergency lowering device
4. Emergency stopping device
5. Current limiter for circuit protection in case of overload.
6. Safety device that stops the motor to lift when batteries are low.
7. Lifting speed: 2.3in/s (6 cm/s), 1.6in/s (3.5cm) in full capacity
8. Horizontal displacement speed: 5.9in/s (150mm/s)
9. Horizontal axis motor: 24VDC at 62 watts and vertical axis motor at 110 watts
10. Emergency brake (in case of mechanical failure)
11. Strap length up to 90in (2.3m) tested for 2998lbs (1360kg)
12. Cab: VO plastic–fire retardant, UL 94
13. Wireless remote control (optional)

2.3 MOTORS

A. Vertical Movement-DC Motor
   1. Type: Class A, fully enclosed, permanent magnet.
   2. Rating: 24Vdc, 1.1A, 110W, 4000RPM, 0.3N-m.
   3. Mounting: Secured to chassis.

B. Horizontal Movement-DC Motor
   1. Type: Fully enclosed, permanent magnet, integral reducer.
   2. Rating: 24Vdc, 1.8A, 62W, 260RPM, 1.0N-m.
   3. Mounting: Secured to chassis.

2.4 BATTERIES

A. The life cycle (number of charging cycles) for batteries shall be in compliance with IEC 801-2.

B. Provide rechargeable batteries with up to 120 transfers with a load of 200lbs (74kg) and up to 70 transfers with its maximum load of 440lbs (200kg).

2.5 CHARGER

A. Charger Input: 100-240 Vac, 50/60 Hz.

B. Charger Output: 27 Vdc, 1 A max.

C. Supplemental to the charger provide a clip on charging station with indicator lights.

2.6 STRAPS AND SLING

A. The straps shall be made of threaded nylon. The straps shall ensure the patient’s safety by preventing the patient from falling out of the sling.

B. The sling shall be made from a polyester/nylon net material that is pliable, breathable and easy to use. The sling shall cradle the body of the patient.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install ceiling mounted patient lift system as per manufacturer's instruction and under the supervision of manufacturer's qualified representative and as shown on drawings.

B. If the distance in between the suspended ceiling and anchors is more than 18″ consult with manufacturer to determine if lateral braces will be required.

3.2 INSTRUCTION AND PERSONNEL TRAINING

Training shall be provided for the required personnel to educate them on proper operation and maintenance for the lift system equipment.

3.3 TEST

Conduct performance test, in the presence of the Resident Engineer and a manufacturer's field representative, to show that the patient lift system equipment and control devices operate properly and in accordance with design and specification requirements.

3.4 INSPECTION

Inspection of installed ceiling mounted patient lift systems shall be conducted in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation checklist and the facilities installation checklist (Patient Safety Alert AL14-07) prior to use for patient movement.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 24 00
WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section includes motorized light filtering and lightproof cloth double roller shades. Provide window shades complete, including brackets, fittings, light traps, hardware and controls.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Color of shade cloths: See Finish Legend on the drawings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer's Qualification: Submit evidence that the manufacture has a minimum of three (3) years’ experience in providing item of type specified, and that the blinds have performed satisfactorily on similar installations. Submit qualifications.

B. Submit qualifications for installers who are trained and approved by manufacturer for installation of units provided.

C. Electrical Requirements:

1. NFPA 70 Article 100.
2. Listed and labeled in accordance with UL 325.
3. Marked for intended use, and tested as a system.
4. Individual testing of components is not acceptable in lieu of system testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Shade cloth, each type, 610 mm (24 inch) square, including cord and ring, showing color, finish and texture.

C. Manufacturer's literature and data; showing details of construction and hardware for:
Cloth and window shades

D. Shop Drawings: Provide fabrication and installation details for cloth shades, including shade cloth materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.

1. Motor-Operated Shades: Include details of installation and diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

E. Fire Testing: Submit report of flame spread and smoke developed during product material tests by independent testing laboratory.

F. Manufacturer's warranty.

1.5 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their window shades for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced to in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

AA-V-00200B.....Venetian Blinds, Shade, Roller, Window, Roller, Slat, Cord, and Accessories

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

B221-14.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

G21-13.....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

D. National Electric Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):

ICS 6-93(R2006).....Industrial Control and Systems Closures

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-14.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

701-15.....Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

325-06(R2013).....Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLOTH SHADES:

A. Light-Filtering Shade Cloth: Woven fabric, stain and fade resistant.
   1. Type: Urban Shade solar shading.
   2. Weave: 0900 series weave.
   3. Thickness: 0.018 in.
   4. Weight: 500 grams per square meter 17 ounces per square yard).
   5. Room Darkening, PVC Free Shade Cloth with Opaque Acrylic Backing: Not less than 0.19 mm (.008 inches) thick blackout material and weighing 580 grams per square meter (17.1 ounces per square yard), plus or minus 5 percent comprised of fiberglass, acrylic, polyester finish materials.
   5. Orientation on Shadeband: Up the bolt.
   6. Openness Factor: 1 percent.
   7. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Passes NFPA 701 small and large-scale vertical burn. Submit report for testing of shade cloth materials identical to products provided.
   8. Drive-End Location: Right side of inside face of shade.
   9. Shade Cloth Anti-Microbial Characteristics: ‘No Growth’ per ASTM G21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC9677, and ATCC9645.
   11. Motorized Operating System: Provide factory-assembled, shade-operator system of size and capacity and with features, characteristics, and accessories suitable for conditions indicated on construction documents, complete with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, power disconnect switch, enclosures protecting controls and operating parts, and accessories required for reliable operation without malfunction. Include wiring for motor controls to motors. Coordinate operator wiring requirements and electrical characteristics with building electrical system.
      a. Electrical Components: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.
      b. Electric Motor: Manufacturer’s standard tubular, enclosed in roller.
         1) Electrical Characteristics: Single phase, 110 V, 60 Hz.

c. Remote Control: Electric controls with NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure for recessed mounting. Provide the following for control activation of shades:

1) Provide for third party control integration in each room with shades that are able to electronically set and reconfigure shade open and close limits, shade preset positions, system groups and system subgroups at the control without rewiring and without access to the Electronic Drive Unit.

2) Operating Function: Stop and hold shade at any position. Stop and hold shade at open, midpoint, and closed positions. Control by the patient from the bed through the paddle control. Control by the nurse/doctor/visitor from the wall upon entry to the room.

3) Provide the following options: Group switching with integrated switch control; single face plate for multiple switch cut-outs. Capable of interface with control system. Backup gear and crank operator for manual operation during power failures with detachable handle, 1.8 m (6 feet) long length required to make operation convenient from floor level. Power failure memory for the life of the systems which protects presets.

2.2 MATERIALS:

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.

B. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221M (B221).

C. Cords for Cloth roller shades: #10 stainless steel chain having not less than 80 kg (175 pounds) breaking strength.

2.3 FASTENINGS:

A. Zinc-coated or cadmium plated steel or stainless steel fastenings of length and type recommended by manufacturer. Except as otherwise specified, provide fastenings for installation with various structural materials as follows:

Type of Fastening	Structural Material
Wood screw	Wood
Tap screw	Metal
Case-hardened, self-tapping screw in pre-drilled hole	Solid masonry, concrete
Screw or bolt in expansion shields	Solid masonry, concrete
Toggle bolts	Hollow blocks, gypsum wallboard, plaster

2.4 FABRICATION:

A. Fabricate cloth shades to fit measurements of finished openings obtained at site.

B. Cloth Shades: Rolling type, constructed of shade cloth mounted on rollers. Provide shade cloth with plain sides, and with hem at bottom to accommodate weight bar. Provide both light filtering and lightproof shades at each window on double rolls.

1. Provide separate shades for each individual sash within opening. Provide shade length that exceeds height of window by 305 mm (12 inches) measured from head to sill, in addition to material required to make-up hem:

   a. Provide rollers with spindles, nylon bearings, tempered steel springs, and other related accessories required for positive action.

   b. Provide rollers of diameter and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms, weights, and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection.

   c. Provide rollers with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.

   d. Secure shade cloth to rollers to prevent wrinkling or folding, and on line parallel to axis of rollers so that shade hangs plumb.

   e. Secure shade cloth with zinc-coated steel or stainless steel machine screws spaced not over 228 mm (9 inches) on centers.

   f. Do not attach shade cloth to rollers with tacks.

g. Provide hem bar of extruded aluminum for entire width of shade band. Heat seal hem bar on all sides to prevent removal.

h. Provide eyelets with clear openings large enough to accommodate cords, without cutting into cloth when set.

i. Provide cords of sufficient length to permit shades to be drawn to bottom of opening with ends looped and held with cord rings. Attach cords to hems through metal eyelets in center of slats in bottom hems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Measure openings before fabrication. Do not scale construction documents.

B. Cloth Shades: Mount window shades on end of face brackets, set on metal gussets, or casing of windows as required. Provide extension face brackets where necessary at mullions.

1. Locate rollers in level position as high as practicable at heads of windows.
2. Install shades to prevent infiltration of light over rollers.
3. Where extension brackets are necessary for alignment of shades, provide metal lugs, and rigidly anchor lugs and brackets.
4. Place brackets and rollers so that shades do not interfere with window and screen hardware.
7. Mount shade to allow clearances for window operation hardware.
8. Electrical Connections: Connect motor-operated shade cloth roller shades to building electrical system.
9. Shade installation methods not specifically described, are subject to approval of Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

3.2 ADJUSTING:

A. Adjust and shades to operate smoothly, free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

A. Clean shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer’s written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Replace damaged shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by COR before time of Substantial Completion.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION:

A. Furnish services of factory-authorized service representative to train maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain motorized shade operation systems.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 32 16

MANUFACTURED PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes plastic-laminate-faced cabinets of stock design.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 123600 " Countertops."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions in the AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" apply to the work of this Section.

B. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard.

C. Hardwood Plywood: A panel product composed of layers or plies of veneer, or of veneers in combination with lumber core, hardboard core, MDF core, or particleboard core, joined with adhesive, and faced both front and back with hardwood veneers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For cabinet finishes.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: [**AWI Quality Certification**] [**WI Certified Compliance**] Program certificates.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of casework that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Delamination of components or other failures of glue bond.
b. Warping of components.
c. Failure of operating hardware.

2. Warranty Period: [**Five**] <**Insert number**> years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CASEWORK, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of casework indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Grade: Premium.
2. Provide [**labels**] [**and**] [**certificates**] from [**AWI**] [**WI**] certification program indicating that casework[**, including installation,**] complies with requirements of grades specified.

B. Product Designations: Drawings indicate sizes, configurations, and finish materials of manufactured plastic-laminate-faced cabinets by referencing designated manufacturer's catalog numbers. Other manufacturers' casework of similar sizes and door and drawer configurations, of same finish materials, and complying with the Specifications may be considered. See Section 016000 "Product Requirements."

C. Product Designations: Drawings indicate configurations of manufactured plastic-laminate-faced cabinets by referencing designations of Casework Design Series numbering system in Appendix A of the AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

2.2 CASEWORK

A. Design:

1. Lipped overlay with radiused wood edges[**and full-width, recessed finger pulls machined into faces of doors and drawers**].
2. Reveal overlay[**with recessed finger pulls machined into faces of doors and drawers**].
3. Flush overlay.

B. Exposed Materials:

1. Plastic Laminate: [**Grade HGS**] [**Grade HGL**] [**Grade VGS**].

a. Colors and Patterns: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designations**] [**Match Architect's sample**] [**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**].

2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide specified edgebanding on all exposed edges.
3. Solid Wood: Clear hardwood lumber of species indicated, selected for compatible grain and color.
4. Wood Species: [**Red oak**] [**White birch**] [**Alder**] [**White maple**] [**Hickory**] [**Cherry**] <**Insert species**>.

C. Semiexposed Materials:

1. Plastic Laminate: [**Grade VGS**] [**Grade CLS**] unless otherwise indicated. Provide plastic laminate for semiexposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
2. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Provide thermoset decorative panels for semiexposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

   a. Provide plastic laminate of same grade as exposed surfaces for interior faces of doors and drawer fronts and other locations where opposite side of component is exposed.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Hardwood Plywood: HPVA HP-1, particleboard core except where veneer core is indicated.

B. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

C. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.

D. MDF: ANSI A208.2, [**Grade 130**] <**Insert grade**> .

E. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, Class 1 Tempered.

F. Plastic Laminate: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with NEMA LD 3.

G. Edgebanding for Plastic Laminate: [**Plastic laminate matching adjacent surfaces**] [**Rigid PVC extrusions, through color with satin finish, 3 mm thick at doors and drawer fronts, 1 mm thick elsewhere**].

H. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for Test Methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

I. Edgebanding for Thermoset Decorative Panels: PVC or polyester edgebanding matching thermoset decorative panels.

J. Glass for Glazed Doors: Clear float glass complying with ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality-Q3; not less than 6.0 mm thick.

K. Glass for Glazed Doors: Clear tempered glass complying with ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality-Q3; not less than 5.0 mm thick.

2.4 COLORS AND FINISHES

A. Wood Colors and Finishes: As indicated in the finish legend.

B. Thermoset Decorative Panel Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As indicated in the finish legend..

C. Plastic-Laminate Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As indicated in the finish legend..

D. PVC Edgebanding Color: As indicated in the finish legend..

2.5 CASEWORK HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Hardware, General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard satin-finish, commercial-quality, heavy-duty hardware.

1. Use threaded metal or plastic inserts with machine screws for fastening to particleboard except where hardware is through-bolted from back side.

B. Butt Hinges: Stainless-steel, semiconcealed, five-knuckle hinges complying with BHMA A156.9, Grade 1, with antifriction bearings and rounded tips. Provide two hinges for doors less than 48 inches (1220 mm) high, and provide three hinges for doors more than 48 inches (1220 mm) high.

C. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, Type B01602, 135 degrees of opening. Provide two hinges for doors less than 48 inches (1220 mm) high, and provide three hinges for doors more than 48 inches (1220 mm) high.

D. Pulls: Solid stainless-steel wire pulls, fastened from back with two screws. For sliding doors, provide recessed flush pulls. Provide two pulls for drawers more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide.

E. Door Catches: Zinc-plated, dual, self-aligning, permanent magnet catch. Provide two catches on doors more than 48 inches (1220 mm) high.

F. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, Type B05091.

G. Drawer and Hinged Door Locks: Cylindrical (cam) type, five-pin tumbler, brass with chrome-plated finish, and complying with BHMA A156.11, Grade 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CASEWORK INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Install casework level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims. Where casework abuts other finished work, apply filler strips and scribe for accurate fit, with fasteners concealed where practical.

C. Base Cabinets: Set cabinets straight, level, and plumb. Adjust subtops within 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of a single plane. Align similar adjoining doors and drawers to a tolerance of 1/16 inch (1.5 mm). Bolt adjacent cabinets together with joints flush, tight, and uniform.

D. Wall Cabinets: Hang cabinets straight, level, and plumb. Adjust fronts and bottoms within 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of a single plane. Fasten to hanging strips, masonry, framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in walls and partitions. Align similar adjoining doors to a tolerance of 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

E. Fasten cabinets to adjacent cabinets and to masonry, framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in walls and partitions to comply with the AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

F. Adjust casework and hardware so doors and drawers operate smoothly without warp or bind. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.

3.2 CLEANING

A. Clean finished surfaces, touch up as required, and remove or refinish damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Architect.

END OF SECTION 123216

SECTION 12 36 00
COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies casework countertops with integral accessories.

B. Integral accessories include:

1. Sinks with traps and drains.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.

B. DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings

1. Show dimensions of section and method of assembly.
2. Show details of construction at a scale of ½ inch to a foot.

C. Samples:

1. 150 mm (6 inch) square samples each top.
2. Front edge, back splash, end splash and core with surface material and booking.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Hardboard Association (AHA):

A135.4-95.....Basic Hardboard

C. Composite Panel Association (CPA):

A208.1-09.....Particleboard

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A112.18.1-12.....Plumbing Supply Fittings

A112.1.2-12.....Air Gaps in Plumbing System

A112.19.3-08(R2004).....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

A1008-10.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength, Low Alloy

D256-10.....Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastic

D570-98(R2005).....Water Absorption of Plastics

D638-10.....Tensile Properties of Plastics

D785-08.....Rockwell Hardness of Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials

D790-10.....Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials

D4690-99(2005).....Urea-Formaldehyde Resin Adhesives

F. Federal Specifications (FS):

A-A-1936.....Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber

G. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standards (PS):

PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

LD 3-05.....High Pressure Decorative Laminates

SPEC WRITE NOTE: Update materials requirements to agree with applicable requirements (types, grades, classes,) specified in the referenced Applicable Publications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3.

1. Concealed backing sheet Type BKL.
2. Decorative surfaces:
   a. Flat components: Type GP-HGL.
3. Chemical Resistant Surfaces
   a. Flat components: Type GP-HGL.
   b. Post forming: Type PF-HGP.
   c. Resistance to reagents:
      1) Test with five 0.25 mil drops remaining on surface for 16 hours followed by washing off with tap water, then cleaned with liquid soap and water, dried with soft cotton cloth and then cleaned with naphtha.

2) No change in color, surface texture, and original protectability remaining from test results of following reagents:

98% Acetic Acid	Butyl Alcohol	Acetone
90% Formic Acid--	Benzine	Chloroform
28% Ammonium Hydroxide	Xylene	Carbon Tetrachloride
Zinc Chloride (Sat.)	Toluene	Cresol
Sodium Carbonate (Sat.)	Gasoline	Ether
Calcium Hypochlorite (Sat.)	Kerosene	Cottonseed Oil
Sodium Chloride (Sat.)	Mineral Oil	40% Formaldehyde
Methyl Alcohol	Ethyl Acetate	Trichlorethylene
Ethyl Alcohol	Amyl Acetate	Monochlorobenzine

3) Superficial effects only: Slight color change, spot, or residue only with original protectability remaining from test results of following reagents:

77% Sulfuric Acid	37% Hydrochloric Acid	85% Phenol
33% Sulfuric Acid	20% Nitric Acid	Furfural
85% Phosphoric Acid	30% Nitric Acid	Dioxane

4) Minimum height of impact resistance: 300 mm (12 inches).

E. Particleboard: CPA A208.1, Grade 2-M-2.

F. Plywood: PS 1, Exterior type, veneer grade AC not less than five ply construction.

I. Adhesive

1. For plastic laminate FS A-A-1936.
2. For wood products: ASTM D4690, unextended urea resin or unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.
3. For Field Joints:
   a. Epoxy type, resistant to chemicals as specified for plastic laminate laboratory surfaces.
   b. Fungi resistant: ASTM G-21, rating of 0.

J. Fasteners:

1. Metals used for welding same metal as materials joined.

2. Use studs, bolts, spaces, threaded rods with nuts or screws suitable for materials being joined with metal splice plates, channels or other supporting shape.

K. Solid Polymer Material:

1. Filled Methyl Methacrylic Polymer.
2. Performance properties required:

Property	Result	Test
Elongation	0.3% min.	ASTM D638
Hardness	90 Rockwell M	ASTM D785
Gloss (60^0 Gordon)	5-20	NEMA LD3.1
Color stability	No change	NEMA LD3 except 200 hour
Abrasion resistance	No loss of pattern Max wear depth 0.0762 mm (0.003 in) - 10000 cycles	NEMA LD3
Water absorption weight (5 max)	24 hours 0.9	ASTM D-570
Izod impact	14 N·m/m (0.25 ft-lb/in)	ASTM D256 (Method A)
Impact resistance	No fracture	NEMA LD-3 900 mm (36") drop 1 kg (2 lb.) ball
Boiling water surface resistance	No visible change	NEMA LD3
High temperature resistance	Slight surface dulling	NEMA LD3

3. Cast into sheet form and bowl form.
4. Color throughout with subtle veining through thickness.
5. Joint adhesive and sealer: Manufacturers silicone adhesive and sealant for joining methyl methacrylic polymer sheet.
6. Bio-based products will be preferred.

2.2 SINKS

A. Molded Resin:

1. Cast or molded in one piece with interior corners 25 mm (one inch) minimum radius.
2. Minimum thickness of sides and ends 13 mm (1/2 inch), bottom 16 mm (5/8 inch).
3. Molded resin outlet for drain and standpipe overflow.

4. Provide clamping collar permitting connection to 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) or 50 mm (2 inch) waste outlet and trap, making sealed but not permanent connection.

B. Stainless Steel:
1. ANSI/ASME A112.19.3, Type 304.
2. Self rim for plastic laminate or similar tops with concealed fasteners.
3. Flat rim for welded into stainless steel tops.
4. Ledge back or ledge sides with holes to receive required fixtures when mounted on countertop.
5. Apply fire resistant sound deadening material to underside.

C. Stainless steel circular or oval shaped bowl.

D. Sinks of Methyl Methacrylic Polymer:
1. Minimum 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick, cast into bowl shape with overflow to drain.
2. Provide for underhung installation to countertop.
3. Provide openings for drain.

2.3 TRAPS AND FITTINGS

A. Material as specified in DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.

B. For Molded Resin Sinks:
1. Chemical resisting P-traps and fittings for chemical waste service.
2. Provide traps with cleanout plug easily removable without tools.

C. For Stainless Steel Sinks:
1. Either cast or wrought brass or stainless steel P-traps and drain fittings; ASME A112.18.1
2. Flat strainer, except where cup strainer or overflow standpipe specified.
   a. Provide cup strainer in cabinet type 1B.
   b. Provide stainless steel overflow stand pipe to within 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) of sink rim.
3. Exposed surface chromium plated finish.

E. Air Gap Fittings: ASME A112.1.2.

F. Methyl Methacrylic Polymer Sink Traps:
1. Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer, off-set tail piece, adjustable 38 x 32 mm (1-1/2 x 1 1/4-inch) P trap.
2. Chromium plated finish.

2.4 WATER FAUCETS

A. ASME A112.18.1.
   1. Cast or forged brass, compression type with replaceable seat and stem assembly or replaceable cartridge.
   2. Lever handles either with or without head.
   3. Gooseneck minimum clearance above countertop of 190 mm (7-1/2 inches), bent 180 degrees for vertical discharge.
   4. Swing spouts elevated to clear handles.
   5. Exposed brass surfaces chromium plated.
   6. Cast combination hot and cold fixture with one piece body for multiple outlets.
   7. Adapter type connection which will permit field conversion of swing spouts to fixed or gooseneck grouts or vice versa.
   8. Pedestals Top for Laboratory or Pharmacy:
      a. Modern design tapered to a round base, factory assembled and tested.
      b. Brass shanks, locknuts and washers for attaching to top or curbs.

B. Laminar flow control device on spouts.

C. Automatic Controlled Faucets.
   1. Infra-red photocell sensor and a solenoid valve to control water flow automatically.
   2. Breaking light beam activates water flow.
   3. Water stops when user moves away from light beam.

H. Vanity or Lavatory Faucets in Methyl Methacrylic Polymer tops:
   1. Extra long center set single lever handle control.
   2. Cast or wrought copper alloy, vandal resistant.
   3. Stainless steel ball type with replaceable non-metallic seats, stainless steel lined sockets.
   4. Handle always returning to the neutral position or cartridge body construction.
   5. Provide laminar flow control device.

2.5 FIXTURE IDENTIFICATION

A. Code fixtures with full view plastic index buttons.

B. Use following colors and codes:

SERVICE	COLOR	CODE	COLOR OF LETTERS
Cold Water	Dark Green	CW	White

SERVICE	COLOR	CODE	COLOR OF LETTERS
Hot Water	Red	HW	White
Laboratory Air	Orange	AIR	Black
Fuel Gas	Dark Blue	GAS	White
Laboratory Vacuum	Yellow	VAC	Black
Distilled Water	White	DW	Black
Deionized Water	White	DI	Black
Oxygen	Light Green	OXY	White
Hydrogen	Pink	H	Black
Nitrogen	Gray	N	Black
All Other Gases	Light Blue	CHEM.SYM.	Black

2.6 ELECTRICAL RECEPTACLES

A. Hospital grade per electrical specifications.

B. Curb Mounted Receptacles:

1. NEMA 5-20R duplex in galvanized steel box.
2. Chromium plated brass or steel face plate.

C. Pedestal Mounted Receptacles:

1. NEMA 5-20R duplex installed in double faces.
2. Polished stainless steel or aluminum, or chromium plated brass pedestal.

G. Splash Backs and End Splashes:

1. Not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
2. Height 100 mm (4 inches) unless noted otherwise.
3. Laboratories and pharmacy heights or where fixtures or outlets occur: Not less than 150 mm (6 inches) unless noted otherwise.
4. Fabricate epoxy splash back in maximum lengths practical of the same material.

H. Drill or cutout for sinks, and penetrations.

1. Accurately cut for size of penetration.
2. Cutout for VL 81 photographic enlarger cabinet.
   a. Finish cutout to fit flush with vertical side of cabinet, allowing adjustable shelf to fit into cutout space of cabinet at counter top level. Finish cutout surface as an exposed edge.
   b. Provide braces under enlarger space to support not less than 45 kg (100 pounds) centered on opening side along backsplash.

I. Plastic Laminate Countertops:
   1. Fabricate plastic laminate on five-ply plywood or particleboard core 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick with plastic laminate backing sheet.
   2. Front edge over cabinets not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick except where plastic "T" insert is used, not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
   3. Exposed Surface and edges of decorative laminated plastic or laboratory chemical resistant surface.
      a. Use chemical resistant surface on tops 6A, 6B, and 6C.
      b. Use decorative surface tops when noted plastic laminate, for tops 10A, 10B and 10C.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Before installing countertops verify that wall surfaces have been finished as specified and that mechanical and electrical service locations are as required.
B. Secure countertops to supporting rails of cabinets with metal fastening devices, or screws through pierced slots in rails.
   1. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fastenings and method of installation.
   2. Use round head bolts or screws.
   3. Use epoxy or silicone to fasten the epoxy resin countertops to the cabinets.
   4. Use wood or sheet metal screws for wood or plastic laminate tops; minimum penetration into top 16 mm (5/8 inch), screw size No 8, or 10.
C. Rubber Moldings:
   1. Where shown install molding with butt joints in horizontal runs and mitered joints at corners where ceramic tile occurs omit molding.
   2. Fasten molding to wall and to splashbacks and splashends with adhesive.
D. Sinks
   1. Install stainless steel sink in plastic laminate tops with epoxy compound to form watertight seal under shelf rim.
      a. In laboratory and pharmacy fit stainless steel sink with overflow standpipe.

b. Install faucets and fittings on sink ledges with watertight seals where shown.

3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury.

B. Clean at completion of work.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 13 05 41
SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Provide seismic restraint in accordance with the requirements of this section in order to maintain the integrity of nonstructural components of the building so that they remain safe and functional in case of seismic event.

B. The design to resist seismic load shall be based on Seismic Design Categories per section 4.0 of the VA Seismic Design Requirements (H-18-8) dated August 2013 http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/etc/seismic.pdf.

C. Definitions: Non-structural building components are components or systems that are not part of the building's structural system whether inside or outside, above or below grade. Non-structural components of buildings include:

1. Architectural Elements: Facades that are not part of the structural system and its shear resistant elements; cornices and other architectural projections and parapets that do not function structurally; glazing; nonbearing partitions; suspended ceilings; stairs isolated from the basic structure; cabinets; bookshelves; medical equipment; and storage racks.
2. Electrical Elements: Power and lighting systems; substations; switchgear and switchboards; auxiliary engine-generator sets; transfer switches; motor control centers; motor generators; selector and controller panels; fire protection and alarm systems; special life support systems; and telephone and communication systems.
3. Mechanical Elements: Heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems; medical gas systems; plumbing systems; sprinkler systems; pneumatic systems; boiler equipment and components.
4. Transportation Elements: Mechanical, electrical and structural elements for transport systems, i.e., elevators and dumbwaiters, including hoisting equipment and counterweights.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Section No.12 30 00 Casework

B. Section No. 12 35 00 Specialty Casework

C. Section No. 12 35 50 Laboratory Casework

D. Section No. 12 35 70 Healthcare Casework

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Shop-Drawing Preparation:
   1. Have seismic-force-restraint shop drawings and calculations prepared by a professional structural engineer experienced in the area of seismic force restraints. The professional structural engineer shall be registered in the state where the project is located.
   2. Submit design tables and information used for the design-force levels, stamped and signed by a professional structural engineer registered in the State where project is located.

B. Coordination:
   1. Do not install seismic restraints until seismic restraint submittals are approved by the Resident Engineer.
   2. Coordinate and install trapezes or other multi-pipe hanger systems prior to pipe installation.

C. Seismic Certification:
   In structures assigned to IBC Seismic Design Category C, D, E, or F, permanent equipments and components are to have Special Seismic Certification in accordance with requirements of section 13.2.2 of ASCE 7 except for equipment that are considered rugged as listed in section 2.2 OSHPD code application notice CAN No. 2-1708A.5, and shall comply with section 13.2.6 of ASCE 7.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit a coordinated set of equipment anchorage drawings prior to installation including:
   1. Description, layout, and location of items to be anchored or braced with anchorage or brace points noted and dimensioned.
   2. Details of anchorage or bracing at large scale with all members, parts brackets shown, together with all connections, bolts, welds etc. clearly identified and specified.
   3. Numerical value of design seismic brace loads.
   4. For expansion bolts, include design load and capacity if different from those specified.

B. Submit prior to installation, a coordinated set of bracing drawings for seismic protection of piping, with data identifying the various support-to-structure connections and seismic bracing structural connections, include:

1. Single-line piping diagrams on a floor-by-floor basis. Show all suspended piping for a given floor on the same plain.
2. Type of pipe (Copper, steel, cast iron, insulated, non-insulated, etc.).
3. Pipe contents.
4. Structural framing.
5. Location of all gravity load pipe supports and spacing requirements.
6. Numerical value of gravity load reactions.
7. Location of all seismic bracing.
8. Numerical value of applied seismic brace loads.
9. Type of connection (Vertical support, vertical support with seismic brace etc.).
10. Seismic brace reaction type (tension or compression): Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connections, and specific anchors to be used.

C. Submit prior to installation, bracing drawings for seismic protection of suspended ductwork and suspended electrical and communication cables, include:
   1. Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connection, and specific anchors to be used.
   2. Numerical value of applied gravity and seismic loads and seismic loads acting on support and bracing components.
   3. Maximum spacing of hangers and bracing.
   4. Seal of registered structural engineer responsible for design.

D. Submit design calculations prepared and sealed by the registered structural engineer specified above in paragraph 1.3A.

E. Submit for concrete anchors, the appropriate ICBC evaluation reports, OSHPD pre-approvals, or lab test reports verifying compliance with OSHPD Interpretation of Regulations 28-6.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
   355.2-07.....Qualification for Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete and Commentary

C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
Load and Resistance Factor Design, Volume 1, Second Edition

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A53/A53M-10.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

A307-10.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs; 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.

A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

A325M-09.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints [Metric]

A490-10.....Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

A490M-10.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Steel Bolts, Classes 10.9 and 10.9.3, for Structural Steel Joints [Metric]

A500/A500M-10.....Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes

A501-07.....Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing

A615/A615M-09.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A992/A992M-06.....Standard Specification for Steel for Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing

A996/A996M-09.....Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axel-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

E488-96(R2003).....Standard Test Method for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Element

E. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE 7) Latest Edition.

F. International Building Code (IBC) Latest Edition

G. VA Seismic Design Requirements, H-18-8, August 2013

H. National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines (NUSIG)

I. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Seismic Restraint Manual - Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 1998 Edition and Addendum

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENT:

A. IBC Latest Edition.

B. Exceptions: The seismic restraint of the following items may be omitted:

1. Equipment weighing less than 400 pounds, which is supported directly on the floor or roof.
2. Equipment weighing less than 20 pounds, which is suspended from the roof or floor or hung from a wall.
3. Gas and medical piping less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter.
4. Piping in boiler plants and equipment rooms less than 1 ¼ inches inside diameter.
5. All other piping less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter, except for automatic fire suppression systems.
6. All piping suspended by individual hangers, 12 inches or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the support for the hanger.
7. All electrical conduits, less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter.
8. All rectangular air handling ducts less than six square feet in cross sectional area.
9. All round air handling ducts less than 28 inches in diameter.
10. All ducts suspended by hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of support for the hanger.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL:

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36

B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.

C. Structural Tubing: ASTM A501.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.

E. Bolts & Nuts: ASTM A307

2.2 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE:

A. Concrete: 28 day strength, f’c = 30 MPa (4,000 psi)

B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/615M or ASTM A996/A996M deformed.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL:

A. Provide equipment supports and anchoring devices to withstand the seismic design forces, so that when seismic design forces are applied, the equipment cannot displace, overturn, or become inoperable.

B. Provide anchorages in conformance with recommendations of the equipment manufacturer and as shown on approved shop drawings and calculations.

C. Construct seismic restraints and anchorage to allow for thermal expansion.

D. Testing Before Final Inspection:

1. Test 10-percent of anchors in masonry and concrete per ASTM E488, and ACI 355.2 to determine that they meet the required load capacity. If any anchor fails to meet the required load, test the next 20 consecutive anchors, which are required to have zero failure, before resuming the 10-percent testing frequency.
2. Before scheduling Final Inspection, submit a report on this testing indicating the number and location of testing, and what anchor-loads were obtained.

3.2 EQUIPMENT RESTRAINT AND BRACING:

A. See drawings for equipment to be restrained or braced.

3.3 MECHANICAL DUCTWORK AND PIPING; BOILER PLANT STACKS AND BREACHING; ELECTRICAL BUSWAYS, CONDUITS, AND CABLE TRAYS; AND TELECOMMUNICATION WIRES AND CABLE TRAYS

A. Support and brace mechanical ductwork and piping; electrical busways, conduits and cable trays; and telecommunication wires and cable trays including boiler plant stacks and breeching to resist directional forces (lateral, longitudinal and vertical).

B. Brace duct and breeching branches with a minimum of 1 brace per branch.

D. Provide supports and anchoring so that, upon application of seismic forces, piping remains fully connected as operable systems which will not displace sufficiently to damage adjacent or connecting equipment, or building members.

E. Seismic Restraint of Piping:

1. Design criteria:
   a. Piping resiliently supported: Restrain to support 120 percent of the weight of the systems and components and contents.

b. Piping not resiliently supported: Restrain to support 60 percent of the weight of the system components and contents.

F. Piping Connections: Provide flexible connections where pipes connect to equipment. Make the connections capable of accommodating relative differential movements between the pipe and equipment under conditions of earthquake shaking.

3.4 PARTITIONS

A. In buildings with flexible structural frames, anchor partitions to only structural element, such as a floor slab, and separate such partition by a physical gap from all other structural elements.

B. Properly anchor masonry walls to the structure for restraint, so as to carry lateral loads imposed due to earthquake along with their own weight and other lateral forces.

3.5 CEILINGS AND LIGHTING FIXTURES

A. At regular intervals, laterally brace suspended ceilings against lateral and vertical movements, and provide with a physical separation at the walls.

B. Independently support and laterally brace all lighting fixtures. Refer to applicable portion of lighting specification, Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING.

3.6 FACADES AND GLAZING

A. Do not install concrete masonry unit filler walls in a manner that can restrain the lateral deflection of the building frame. Provide a gap with adequately sized resilient filler to separate the structural frame from the non-structural filler wall.

B. Tie brick veneers to a separate wall that is independent of the steel frame as shown on construction drawings to ensure strength against applicable seismic forces at the project location.

C. Install attachments to structure for all façade materials as shown on construction drawings to ensure strength against applicable seismic forces at the project location.

3.7 STORAGE RACKS, CABINETS, AND BOOKCASES

A. Install storage racks to withstand earthquake forces and anchored to the floor or laterally braced from the top to the structural elements.

B. Anchor medical supply cabinets to the floor or walls and equip them with properly engaged, lockable latches.
C. Anchor filing cabinets that are more than 2 drawers high to the floor or walls, and equip all drawers with properly engaged, lockable latches.
D. Anchor bookcases that are more than 30 inches high to the floor or walls, and equip any doors with properly engaged, lockable latches.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 21 13 13
WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

.

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Design, installation and testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.

B. Modification of the existing sprinkler system as indicated on the drawings and as further required by these specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

.

C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

F. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Design Basis Information: Provide design, materials, equipment, installation, inspection, and testing of the automatic sprinkler system in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13.

1. Perform hydraulic calculations in accordance with NFPA 13 utilizing the Area/Density method. Do not restrict design area reductions permitted for using quick response sprinklers throughout by the required use of standard response sprinklers in the areas identified in this section.
2. Sprinkler Protection: Sprinkler hazard classifications shall be in accordance with NFPA 13. The hazard classification examples of uses and conditions identified in the Annex of NFPA 13 shall be mandatory for areas not listed below. Request clarification from the Government for any hazard classification not identified. To determining spacing and sizing, apply the following coverage classifications:

   a. Light Hazard Occupancies: Patient care, treatment, and customary access areas.

b. Ordinary Hazard Group 1 Occupancies: Laboratories, Mechanical Equipment Rooms, Transformer Rooms, Electrical Switchgear Rooms, Electric Closets, and Repair Shops.

c. Ordinary Hazard Group 2 Occupancies: Storage rooms, trash rooms, clean and soiled linen rooms.

3. Hydraulic Calculations: Calculated demand including hose stream requirements shall fall no less than 10 percent below the available water supply curve.

4. Water Supply: Base water supply on a flow test of:

a. Location _____

b. Elevation Static Test Gauge _____ m (_____ ft)

c. Elevation Residual Test Gauge _____ m (_____ ft)

d. Static pressure: _____ kPa (_____ psi)

e. Residual pressure: _____ kPa (_____ psi)

f. Flow: _____ L/s (_____ gpm)

g. Date: _____ Time _____

5. Zoning:

a. For each sprinkler zone provide a control valve, flow switch, and a test and drain assembly with pressure gauge. For buildings greater than two stories, provide a check valve at each control valve.

b. Sprinkler zones shall conform to the smoke barrier zones shown on the drawings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Prepare detailed working drawings that are signed by a NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician or stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the field of Fire Protection Engineering. As the Government review is for technical adequacy only, the installer remains responsible for correcting any conflicts with other trades and building construction that arise during installation. Partial submittals will not be accepted. Material submittals shall be approved prior to the purchase

or delivery to the job site. Suitably bind submittals in notebooks or binders and provide an index referencing the appropriate specification section. In addition to the hard copies, provide submittal items in Paragraphs 1.4(A)1 through 1.4(A)5 electronically in pdf format on a compact disc or as directed by the COR. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Qualifications:
   a. Provide a copy of the installing contractors fire sprinkler and state contractor's license.
   b. Provide a copy of the NICET certification for the NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician who prepared and signed the detailed working drawings unless the drawings are stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the field of Fire Protection Engineering.
   c. Provide documentation showing that the installer has been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.
2. Drawings: Submit detailed 1:100 (1/8 inch) scale (minimum) working drawings conforming to the Plans and Calculations chapter of NFPA 13. Drawings shall include graphical scales that allow the user to determine lengths when the drawings are reduced in size. Include a plan showing the piping to the water supply test location.
3. Manufacturer's Data Sheets: Provide data sheets for all materials and equipment proposed for use on the system. Include listing information and installation instructions in data sheets. Where data sheets describe items in addition to those proposed to be used for the system, clearly identify the proposed items on the sheet.
4. Calculation Sheets:
   a. Submit hydraulic calculation sheets in tabular form conforming to the requirements and recommendations of the Plans and Calculations chapter of NFPA 13.

5. Valve Charts: Provide a valve chart that identifies the location of each control valve. Coordinate nomenclature and identification of control valves with COR. Where existing nomenclature does not exist, the chart shall include no less than the following: Tag ID No., Valve Size, Service (control valve, main drain, aux. drain, inspectors test valve, etc.), and Location.

6. Final Document Submittals: Provide as-built drawings, testing and maintenance instructions in accordance with the requirements in Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. In addition, submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
   a. A complete set of as-built drawings showing the installed system with the specific interconnections between the system switches and the fire alarm equipment. Provide a complete set in the formats as follows. Submit items 2 and 3 below on a compact disc or as directed by the COR.
      1) One full size (or size as directed by the COR) printed copy.
      2) One complete set in electronic pdf format.
      3) One complete set in AutoCAD format or a format as directed by the COR.
   b. Material and Testing Certificate: Upon completion of the sprinkler system installation or any partial section of the system, including testing and flushing, provide a copy of a completed Material and Testing Certificate as indicated in NFPA 13. Certificates shall be provided to document all parts of the installation.
   c. Operations and Maintenance Manuals that include step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance and testing. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance, including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization, including address and telephone number, for each item of equipment.
   d. One paper copy of the Material and Testing Certificates and the Operations and Maintenance Manuals above shall be provided in a binder. In addition, these materials shall be provided in pdf format on a compact disc or as directed by the COR.
   e. Provide one additional copy of the Operations and Maintenance Manual covering the system in a flexible protective cover and mount in an accessible location adjacent to the riser or as directed by the COR.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Reliability: The installer shall possess a valid State of Virginia fire sprinkler contractor's license. The installer shall have been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.

B. Materials and Equipment: All equipment and devices shall be of a make and type listed by UL or approved by FM, or other nationally recognized testing laboratory for the specific purpose for which it is used. All materials, devices, and equipment shall be approved by the VA. All materials and equipment shall be free from defect. All materials and equipment shall be new unless specifically indicated otherwise on the contract drawings.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

13-13.....Installation of Sprinkler Systems

25-14.....Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems

101-15.....Life Safety Code

170-15.....Fire Safety Symbols

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Protection Equipment Directory (2011)

D. Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation (FM):

Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING & FITTINGS

A. Piping and fittings for private underground water mains shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.

1. Pipe and fittings from inside face of building 300 mm (12 in.) above finished floor to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 ft.) outside building: Ductile Iron, flanged fittings and 316 stainless steel bolting.

B. Piping and fittings for sprinkler systems shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.

1. Plain-end pipe fittings with locking lugs or shear bolts are not permitted.
2. Piping sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be black steel Schedule 40 with threaded end connections.
3. Piping sizes 65 mm (2 ½ inches) and larger shall be black steel Schedule 10 with grooved connections. Grooves in Schedule 10 piping shall be rolled grooved only.
4. Use nonferrous piping in MRI Scanning Rooms.
5. Plastic piping shall not be permitted except for drain piping.
6. Flexible sprinkler hose shall be FM Approved and limited to hose with threaded end fittings with a minimum inside diameter or 1-inch and a maximum length of 6-feet.

2.2 VALVES

A. General:
   1. Valves shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
   2. Do not use quarter turn ball valves for 50 mm (2 inch) or larger drain valves.

B. Control Valve: The control valves shall be a listed indicating type. Control valves shall be UL Listed or FM Approved for fire protection installations. System control valve shall be rated for normal system pressure but in no case less than 175 PSI.

C. Check Valve: Shall be of the swing type with a flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plate.

D. Automatic Ball Drips: Cast brass 20 mm (3/4 inch) in-line automatic ball drip with both ends threaded with iron pipe threads.

2.4 SPRINKLERS

A. All sprinklers shall be FM approved quick response except "institutional" type sprinklers shall be permitted to be UL Listed quick response Provide FM approved quick response sprinklers in all areas, except that standard response sprinklers shall be provided in freezers, refrigerators, elevator hoistways, elevator machine rooms, and generator rooms.

B. Temperature Ratings: In accordance with NFPA 13 except that sprinklers in elevator shafts and elevator machine rooms shall be no less than

intermediate temperature rated and sprinklers in generator rooms shall be no less than high temperature rated.

C. Provide sprinkler guards in accordance with NFPA 13 and when the elevation of the sprinkler head is less than 7 feet 6 inches above finished floor. The sprinkler guard shall be UL listed or FM approved for use with the corresponding sprinkler.

2.5 SPRINKLER CABINET

A. Provide sprinkler cabinet with the required number of sprinkler heads of all ratings and types installed, and a sprinkler wrench for each type of sprinkler in accordance with NFPA 13. Locate adjacent to the riser.

B. Provide a list of sprinklers installed in the property in the cabinet. The list shall include the following:

1. Manufacturer, model, orifice, deflector type, thermal sensitivity, and pressure for each type of sprinkler in the cabinet.
2. General description of where each sprinkler is used.
3. Quantity of each type present in the cabinet.
4. Issue or revision date of list.

2.6 SPRINKLER SYSTEM SIGNAGE

Rigid plastic, steel or aluminum signs with white lettering on a red background with holes for easy attachment. Sprinkler system signage shall be attached to the valve or piping with chain.

2.7 SWITCHES:

A. OS&Y Valve Supervisory Switches shall be in a weatherproof die cast/red baked enamel, oil resistant, aluminum housing with tamper resistant screws, 13 mm (1/2 inch) conduit entrance and necessary facilities for attachment to the valves. Provide two SPDT switches rated at 2.5 amps at 24 VDC.

B. Water flow Alarm Switches: Mechanical, non-coded, non-accumulative retard and adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds minimum. Set flow switches at an initial setting between 20 and 30 seconds.

D. Valve Supervisory Switches for Ball and Butterfly Valves: May be integral with the valve.

2.8 GAUGES

Provide gauges as required by NFPA 13. Provide gauges where the normal pressure of the system is at the midrange of the gauge.

2.9 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINT OF SYSTEM PIPING

Pipe hangers, supports, and restraint of system piping shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.10 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

Provide chrome plated steel escutcheon plates.

2.12 VALVE TAGS

Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 8 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook, brass chain, or nylon twist tie.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be accomplished by the licensed contractor. Provide a qualified technician, experienced in the installation and operation of the type of system being installed, to supervise the installation and testing of the system.

B. Installation of Piping: Accurately cut pipe to measurements established by the installer and work into place without springing or forcing. In any situation where bending of the pipe is required, use a standard pipe-bending template. Concealed piping in spaces that have finished ceilings. Where ceiling mounted equipment exists, such as in operating and radiology rooms, install sprinklers so as not to obstruct the movement or operation of the equipment. Sidewall heads may need to be utilized. In stairways, locate piping as near to the ceiling as possible to prevent tampering by unauthorized personnel and to provide a minimum headroom clearance of 2250 mm (seven feet six inches). Piping shall not obstruct the minimum means of egress clearances required by NFPA 101. Pipe hangers, supports, and restraint of system piping, shall be installed accordance with NFPA 13.

C. Welding: Conform to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 13.

D. Drains: Provide drips and drains, including low point drains, in accordance with NFPA 13. Pipe drains to discharge at safe points outside of the building or to sight cones attached to drains of adequate size to readily carry the full flow from each drain under maximum pressure. Do not provide a direct drain connection to sewer system or discharge into sinks. Install drips and drains where necessary and required by NFPA 13. The drain piping shall not be

restricted or reduced and shall be of the same diameter as the drain collector.

E. Supervisory Switches: Provide supervisory switches for sprinkler control valves.

F. Waterflow Alarm Switches: Install waterflow alarm switches and valves in stairwells or other easily accessible locations.

G. Inspector's Test Connection: Install and supply in accordance with NFPA 13, locate in a secured area, and discharge to the exterior of the building.

H. Affix cutout disks, which are created by cutting holes in the walls of pipe for flow switches and non-threaded pipe connections to the respective waterflow switch or pipe connection near to the pipe from where they were cut.

I. Provide escutcheon plates for exposed piping passing through walls, floors or ceilings.

J. Clearances: For systems requiring seismic protection, piping that passes through floors or walls shall have penetrations sized 50 mm (2 inches) nominally larger than the penetrating pipe for pipe sizes 25 mm (1 inch) to 90 mm (3 ½ inches) and 100 mm (4 inches) nominally larger for penetrating pipe sizes 100 mm (4 inches) and larger.

K. Sleeves: Provide for pipes passing through masonry or concrete. Provide space between the pipe and the sleeve in accordance with NFPA 13. Seal this space with a UL Listed through penetration fire stop material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Where core drilling is used in lieu of sleeves, also seal space. Seal penetrations of walls, floors and ceilings of other types of construction, in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

M. Provide pressure gauges at each water flow alarm switch location and at each main drain connection.

O. Firestopping shall be provided for all penetrations of fire resistance rated construction. Firestopping shall comply with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

Q. Painting of Pipe: In finished areas where walls and ceilings have been painted, paint primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except paint valves and operating accessories with two coats of gloss red enamel. Exercise care to avoid painting sprinklers. Painting of sprinkler systems above suspended ceilings and in crawl spaces is not required. Painting shall comply with Section 09

91 00, PAINTING. Any painted sprinkler shall be replaced with a new sprinkler.

R. Sprinkler System Signage: Provide rigid sprinkler system signage in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 25. Sprinkler system signage shall include, but not limited to, the following:

1. Identification Signs:
   a. Provide signage for each control valve, drain valve, sprinkler cabinet, and inspector's test.
   b. Provide valve tags for each operable valve. Coordinate nomenclature and identification of operable valves with COR. Where existing nomenclature does not exist, the Tag Identification shall include no less than the following: (FP-B-F/SZ-#) Fire Protection, Building Number, Floor Number/Smoke Zone (if applicable), and Valve Number. (E.g., FP-500-1E-001) Fire Protection, Building 500, First Floor East, Number 001.)
2. Instruction/Information Signs:
   a. Provide signage for each control valve to indicate valve function and to indicate what system is being controlled.
   b. Provide signage indicating the number and location of low point drains.
3. Hydraulic Placards:
   a. Provide signage indicating hydraulic design information. The placard shall include location of the design area, discharge densities, required flow and residual pressure at the base of riser, occupancy classification, hose stream allowance, flow test information, and installing contractor. Locate hydraulic placard information signs at each alarm check valve.

S. Repairs: Repair damage to the building or equipment resulting from the installation of the sprinkler system by the installer at no additional expense to the Government.

T. Interruption of Service: There shall be no interruption of the existing sprinkler protection, water, electric, or fire alarm services without prior permission of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall develop an interim fire protection program where interruptions involve occupied spaces. Request in writing at least one week prior to the planned interruption.

3.2 INSPECTION AND TEST

A. Preliminary Testing: Flush newly installed systems prior to performing hydrostatic tests in order to remove any debris which may have been left as well as ensuring piping is unobstructed. Hydrostatically test system, including the fire department connections, as specified in NFPA 13, in the presence of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) or his designated representative. Test and flush underground water line prior to performing these hydrostatic tests.

B. Final Inspection and Testing: Subject system to tests in accordance with NFPA 13, and when all necessary corrections have been accomplished, advise COR to schedule a final inspection and test. Connection to the fire alarm system shall have been in service for at least ten days prior to the final inspection, with adjustments made to prevent false alarms. Furnish all instruments, labor and materials required for the tests and provide the services of the installation foreman or other competent representative of the installer to perform the tests. Correct deficiencies and retest system as necessary, prior to the final acceptance. Include the operation of all features of the systems under normal operations in test

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

Furnish the services of a competent instructor for not less than two hours for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the system, on the dates requested by the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.

C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene
2. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
3. AWG: American Wire Gauge
4. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Network
5. BSG: Borosilicate Glass Pipe
6. CDA: Copper Development Association
7. CO: Carbon Monoxide
8. COR: Contracting Officer’s Representative
9. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
10. CR: Chloroprene
11. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
12. db(A): Decibels (A weighted)
13. DDC: Direct Digital Control
14. DISS: Diameter Index Safety System
15. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
16. ECC: Engineering Control Center
17. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
18. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
19. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
20. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
21. FD: Floor Drain
22. FG: Fiberglass
23. FNPT: Female National Pipe Thread
24. FPM: Fluoroelastomer Polymer
25. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
26. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
27. HP: Horsepower
28. ID: Inside Diameter

29. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
30. NPTF: National Pipe Thread Female
31. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
32. NPT: National Pipe Thread
33. OD: Outside Diameter
34. OSD: Open Sight Drain
35. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
36. PP: Polypropylene
37. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
38. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
39. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
40. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
41. SPS: Sterile Processing Services
42. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
43. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
44. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
45. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
46. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
47. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
48. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
49. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
D. Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.
E. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
F. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
G. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete and Grout.
H. Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING: Building Components for Attachment of Hangers.
I. Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING: Building Components for Attachment of Hangers.
J. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
K. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations.
L. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

M. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

N. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

O. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT .

P. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

Q. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

R. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

S. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

T. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

U. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

V. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Excavation and Backfill.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -

BPVC Section IX-2013 Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications

B31.1-2012 Power Piping

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-2012 Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A575-96(R2013)e1 Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades

E84-2013a Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-2012a Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

F1760-01(R2011) Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content

D. International Code Council, (ICC):

IBC-2012 International Building Code

IPC-2012 International Plumbing Code

E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:

SP-58-2009 Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application and Installation

SP-69-2003 Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

F. Military Specifications (MIL):

P-21035B Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)

G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-2011 Motors and Generators

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

51B-2014 Standard for Fire Prevention during Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

54-2012 National Fuel Gas Code

70-2011 National Electrical Code (NEC)

I. NSF International (NSF):

5-2012 Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and Heat Recovery Equipment

14-2012 Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials

61-2012 Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

372-2011Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

J. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PG-18-10 Plumbing Design Manual

PG-18-13-2011 Barrier Free Design Guide

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies shall meet contract requirements and shall fit the space available.

D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval shall be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and

properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

F. Installing Contractor shall provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Contact persons who shall serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.

G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer’s literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
   1. Electric motor data and variable speed drive data shall be submitted with the driven equipment.
   2. Equipment and materials identification.
   3. Firestopping materials.
   4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
   5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

H. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals shall be made only by groups.

I. Coordination Drawings: Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8 inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, controls, piping, pumps, valves and other items. All valves, trap primer valves, water hammer arrestors, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized for the complete removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment. Equipment foundations shall not be installed until equipment or piping layout drawings have been approved. Detailed layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems. In addition, details of the following shall be provided.
   1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
   2. Interstitial space.

3. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
4. Pipe sleeves.
5. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

J. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems with diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
2. Include listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided. The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

K. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

L. Submit training plans, trainer qualifications and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture, supply and servicing of the specified products for at least 5 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least 5 years.
2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 100 miles (160 km) 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service

organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, compressors, water heaters, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.

3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
9. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA’s Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.

C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item shall not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Printed copies or electronic files of manufacturer’s installation instructions shall be provided to the COR at least 10 working days prior to commencing installation of any item.
2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, and control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to COR for resolution.
3. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved by VA.
4. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be licensed and shall provide evidence of the successful completion of at least five projects of

equal or greater size and complexity. Provide tradesmen skilled in the appropriate trade.

5. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.

E. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.

F. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code. Unless otherwise required herein, perform plumbing work in accordance with the latest version of the IPC. For IPC codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word “should” shall be interpreted as “shall”. Reference to the “code official” or “owner” shall be interpreted to mean the COR.

G. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC). All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.

3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner shall be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings shall be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version 14 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS FOR VARIOUS SERVICES

A. Steel pipe shall contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content.

B. Plastic pipe, fittings and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall bear the NSF seal “NSF-PW”. Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Solder or flux containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe.

C. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372.

D. In-line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, stops, valves, fittings, tanks and backflow preventers shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

E. End point devices such as drinking fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, ice makers supply stops, and end-point control valves used to dispense drinking water shall meet requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.

B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.

1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model.

2.3 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result shall be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

2.4 SAFETY GUARDS

A. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gauge sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 1/4 inch (8 mm) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

B. All Equipment shall have moving parts protected from personal injury.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

A. Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS, MOTOR CONTROL, CONTROL WIRING

A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods used shall conform to the requirements of Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. All electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems shall be provided. Premium efficient motors shall be provided. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, electric motors shall have the following requirements.

B. Special Requirements:

1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional cost or time to the Government.

2. Assemblies of motors, starters, and controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
   a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 160 degrees F (71 degrees C) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers and water heaters.
   b. Other wiring at boilers and water heaters, and to control panels, shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
   c. Shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems shall be provided where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
4. Motor sizes shall be selected so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated “inverter-ready” per NEMA Standard, MG1.

C. Motor Efficiency and Power Factor: All motors, when specified as “high efficiency or Premium Efficiency” by the project specifications on driven equipment, shall conform to efficiency and power factor requirements in Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT, with no consideration of annual service hours. Motor manufacturers generally define these efficiency requirements as “NEMA premium efficient”. Motors not specified as “high efficiency or premium efficiency” shall comply with the requirements of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act.

D. Single-phase Motors: Capacitor-start type for hard starting applications. Motors for centrifugal pumps shall be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC).

E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type. Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. A time delay (20 seconds minimum) relay shall be provided for switching from high to low speed.

F. Rating: Rating shall be continuous duty at 100 percent capacity in an ambient temperature of 104 degrees F (40 degrees C); minimum horsepower as shown on drawings; maximum horsepower in normal operation shall not exceed nameplate rating without service factor.

G. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame shall be measured at the time of final inspection.

2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS for specifications.

B. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the respective pump manufacturer, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.

C. Motors shall be premium efficient type, “invertor duty”, and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor sheaves shall be fixed pitch.

D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.

2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Coordinate equipment and valve identification with facility maintenance staff. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which shall allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 3/16 inch (7 mm) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, etc. shall be identified.

C. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component’s function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

D. Valve Tags and Lists:

1. Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).

2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 1/2 inch (15 mm) high for number designation, and not less than 1/4 inch (8 mm) for service designation on 19 gauge, 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic coated valve list card(s), sized 8-1/2 inches (215 mm) by 11 inches (275 mm) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. An additional copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall. COR shall instruct contractor where frames shall be mounted.
4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided in the 3-ring binder notebook. Each valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling or access door.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

2.10 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

2.11 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints shall be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC). Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC). The Support system of suspended equipment over 500 pounds (227 kg) shall be submitted for approval of the COR in all cases. See the above specifications for lateral force design requirements.

B. Type Numbers Specified: For materials, design, manufacture, selection, application, and installation refer to MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.

C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
   1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.

2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.

D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp shall be used for individual copper tubing up to 7/8 inch (23 mm) outside diameter.

E. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified in Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING. Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.

F. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

G. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches (43 by 43 mm), 12 gauge (2.7 mm), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts.
1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 200 pounds (91 kg).
2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 1/4 inch (8 mm) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 1/2 inch (15 mm) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

H. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.
1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.

b. Riser clamps: Type 8.

c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.

d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.

e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.

f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.

g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.

h. Copper Tube:

1. Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, copper-coated, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
2. For vertical runs use epoxy painted, copper-coated or plastic coated riser clamps.
3. For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
4. Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.

i. Spring hangers are required on all plumbing system pumps one horsepower and greater.

2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):

a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.

b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.

c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.

d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 18 gauge (1.3 mm) minimum.

I. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:

1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 140 psig (965 kPa) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it carries, and the type of support it shall be used with.

a. Shields for supporting cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) past the sheet metal.
b. The insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS SP-69. To support the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 600 psig (4138 kPa) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36/A36M) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.

5. Shields shall be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, trapeze hangers, roller supports or flat surfaces.

2.12 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all firestopping requirements for each penetration.
C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
   1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 2 inch (50 mm) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
   2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
   3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
D. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but shall be installed in concrete beam flanges, with structural engineer prior approval. Any deviation from these requirements shall receive prior approval of COR.
E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
F. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.
G. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry

work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.

H. Brass Pipe Sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.

I. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 1 inch (25 mm) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with firestopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, water and gases.

J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

K. Pipe passing through roof shall be installed through a 4.9 kg per square meter copper flashing with an integral skirt or flange. Skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches (200 mm) from the pipe and set in a solid coating of bituminous cement. Extend flashing a minimum of 10 inches (250 mm) up the pipe. Pipe passing through a waterproofing membrane shall be provided with a clamping flange. The annular space between the sleeve and pipe shall be sealed watertight.

2.13 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.

C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.

D. Lubricants: A minimum of 1 quart (0.95 L) of oil, and 1 pound (0.45 kg) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

2.14 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.

B. Thickness: Not less than 3/32 inch (2.4 mm) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.025 inch (0.64 mm) for up to 3 inch (75 mm) pipe, 0.035 inch (0.89 mm) for larger pipe.

C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.15 ASBESTOS

A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.

B. Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.

C. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance, testing and operation of all devices including: all equipment items, valves, backflow preventers, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, meters and control devices. All gauges and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.

D. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.

E. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

F. Cutting Holes:

1. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and

drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.

2. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
3. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill shall not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.

G. Interconnection of Pneumatic Instrumentation and Controls: Generally, pneumatic interconnections are not shown but shall be provided.

H. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but shall be provided.

I. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced at no additional cost or time to the Government.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

J. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 3,000 psig (25 MPa) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment.

K. Gauges, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gauges shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

L. Interconnection of Electrical Instrumentation and Controls: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, alarms, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA 70.

M. Many plumbing systems interface with the HVAC control system. See the HVAC control points list and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

N. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that shall cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

O. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumbers putty.

P. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above data equipment, and electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Drain valve shall be provided in low point of casement pipe.

Q. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities shall require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or

pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.

B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of paragraph 3.1 shall apply.

C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed back to the nearest active distribution branch or main pipe line and any openings in structures sealed. Dead legs are not allowed in potable water systems. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme .

B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery shall be offered and shall be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.

C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.

D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.

E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.

F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that shall correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the

equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COR.

B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.

C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments shall be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 1/2 inch (15 mm) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.

D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.

E. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

F. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 2 inch (50 mm) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.

3.5 LUBRICATION

A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment shall be field checked for proper lubrication.

B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings. A minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 1 pound (0.45 kg) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided. All materials shall be delivered to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.

C. A separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings shall be provided for each type of grease applied.

D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

E. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

3.6 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION

A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.

B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel shall be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards including NFPA 51B. Inspections shall be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be

completely removed from Government property per Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gauges and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate. Coordinate with the COR and Infection Control.

E. Asbestos Insulation Removal: Conform to Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted.

B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:

1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
2. The following Material and Equipment shall NOT be painted:
   a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
   b. Control and interlock devices.
   c. Regulators.
   d. Pressure reducing valves.
   e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
   f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.

g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
j. Glass.
k. Name plates.

3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint type and color obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
5. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this. Lead based paints shall not be used.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 3/16 inch (7 mm) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, and performance data shall be placed on factory built equipment.

3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

A. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

B. The commissioning Agent shall observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officer’s Representative and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of two weeks prior notice.

3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.

B. If evidence of malfunction in any tested systems, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.

C. When completion of certain work or systems occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings during the first actual seasonal use of the respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.

D. Perform tests as required for commissioning provisions in accordance with Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.

B. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.

C. Manufacturer’s installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

D. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.

E. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.

F. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.

G. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

H. The control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

I. Emergency procedures for shutdown and startup of equipment and systems.

3.12 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system.

3.13 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for **four** hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 12
GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes the general motor requirements for plumbing equipment and applies to all sections of Division 22.

B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

F. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

G. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS: Starters, control and protection of motors.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Bearing Manufacturers Association (ABMA):
ABMA 9–1990 (R2008).....Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
841-2009.....IEEE Standard for Petroleum and Chemical Industry-Premium-Efficiency, Severe-Duty, Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC) Squirrel Cage Induction Motors--Up to and Including 370 kW (500 HP)

D. International Code Council (ICC):
IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
MG 1-2011.....Motors and Generators
MG 2-2001 (R2007).....Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

250-2008.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2011.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT”, with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Motor nameplate information shall be submitted including electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, power factor, current as a function of speed, current efficiency, speed as a function of load, RPM, enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
3. Motor parameters required for the determination of the Reed Critical Frequency of vertical hollow shaft motors shall be submitted.

D. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data shall be submitted simultaneously with the shop drawings. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

E. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, the following certification shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR).

1. Certification shall be submitted stating that the motors have been properly applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.

B. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors as scheduled. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.

C. Single-phase Motors: Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps shall be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC) type. Provide capacitor-start type for hard starting applications.

D. Contractor's Option - Electrically Commutated motor (EC Type): Motor shall be brushless DC type specifically designed for applications with heavy duty ball bearings and electronic commutation. The motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed and 85% efficient at all speeds.

E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.

F. Two Speed Motors: Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.

G. For severe duty totally enclosed motors, IEEE 841 shall apply.

H. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:

1. Single phase:

a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.

b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.

c. Motors connected to 240-volt or 480-volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.

2. Three phase:

a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.

b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240-volt or 480-volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.

c. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 240-volt systems: 230 volts.

d. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 480-volt systems: 460 volts.

e. Motors connected to high voltage systems: Shall conform to NEMA MG 1 Standards for connection to the nominal system voltage shown on the drawings.

I. Number of phases shall be as follows:

1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.

2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.

3. Exceptions:

a. Hermetically sealed motors.

b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (1 HP), shall be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.

J. Horsepower ratings shall be adequate for operating the connected loads continuously in the prevailing ambient temperatures in areas where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation.

K. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting, acceleration and running torque without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

L. Motor Enclosures:

1. Shall be the NEMA MG-1 type.

2. Motor enclosures shall be the NEMA types per NEMA 250, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed.

3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.

4. All motors in hazardous locations shall be approved for the application and meet the Class and Group as required by the area classification.

M. Electrical Design Requirements:

1. Motors shall be continuous duty.
2. The insulation system shall be rated minimum of Class F, 130 degrees C (266 degrees F).
3. The maximum temperature rise by resistance at rated power shall not exceed Class B limits, 80 degrees C (144 degrees F).
4. The speed/torque and speed/current characteristics shall comply with NEMA Design A or B, as specified.
5. Motors shall be suitable for full voltage starting, unless otherwise noted. Coordinate motor features with applicable motor controllers.
6. Motors for variable frequency drive applications shall adhere to NEMA MG 1, Part 30, Application Considerations for Constant Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable Voltage or Adjustable Frequency Controls, or both, or NEMA MG 1, Part 31, Definite Purpose Inverter Fed Polyphase Motors.

N. Mechanical Design Requirements:

1. Bearings shall be rated for a minimum fatigue life of 26,280 hours for belt-driven loads and 100,000 hours for direct-drive loads based on L10 (Basic Rating Life) at full load direct coupled, except vertical high thrust motors which require a 40,000 hour rating. A minimum fatigue life of 40,000 hours is required for VFD drives.
2. Vertical motors shall be capable of withstanding a momentary up thrust of at least 30 percent of normal down thrust.
3. Grease lubricated bearings shall be designed for electric motor use. Grease shall be capable of the temperatures associated with electric motors and shall be compatible with Polyurea based greases.
4. Grease fittings, if provided, shall be Alemite type or equivalent.
5. Oil lubricated bearings, when specified, shall have an externally visible sight glass to view oil level.
6. Vibration shall not exceed 3.8 mm (0.15 inch) per second, unfiltered peak.
7. Noise level shall meet the requirements of the application.

8. Motors on 180 frames and larger shall have provisions for lifting eyes or lugs capable of a safety factor of 5.
9. All external fasteners shall be corrosion resistant.
10. Condensation heaters, when specified, shall keep motor windings at least 5 degrees C (9 degrees F) above ambient temperature.
11. Winding thermostats, when specified shall be normally closed, connected in series.
12. Grounding provisions shall be in the main terminal box.

O. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in other sections, shall also apply.

P. NEMA Premium Efficiency Electric Motors, Motor Efficiencies: All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 W (1 HP) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 746 W (1 HP) or more with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

Minimum Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				Minimum Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled			
Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%

56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

Q. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM. Power factor correction capacitors shall be installed unless the motor is controlled by a variable frequency drive. The power factor correction capacitors shall be able to withstand high voltage transients and power line variations without breakdown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

B. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

A. Megger all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 19
METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes the requirements for water meters and gauges primarily used for troubleshooting the system and to indicate system performance.

B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

E. Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B40.100-2013.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

B40.200-2008.....Thermometers, Direct Reading and Remote Reading

C. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

C700-2009.....Standard for Cold Water Meters, Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case

C701-2012.....Cold Water Meters-Turbine Type, for Customer Service

C702-2010.....Cold Water Meters – Compound Type

C706-2010.....Direct-Reading, Remote-Registration Systems for Cold-Water Meters

D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

C2–2012.....National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)

E. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70–2011.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

G. NSF International (NSF):

61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 19, METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING”, with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Pressure Gauges.
2. Thermometers.
3. Product certificates for each type of meter and gauge.
4. BACnet communication protocol.

D. Operations and Maintenance manual shall include:

1. System Description.
2. Major assembly block diagrams.
3. Troubleshooting and preventive maintenance guidelines.
4. Spare parts information.

E. Shop Drawings shall include the following: One line, wiring and terminal diagrams including terminals identified, protocol or communication modules, and Ethernet connections.

1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer’s literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit copies of complete operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder per the requirements of Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation

shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. A list of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner shall be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESSURE GAUGES FOR WATER AND SEWAGE USAGE

A. ASME B40.100 all metal case 4-1/2 inches (115 mm) diameter, bottom connected throughout, graduated as required for service, and identity labeled. Range shall be 0 to 200 psig (0 to 1380 kPa) gauge.

B. The pressure element assembly shall be bourdon tube. The mechanical movement shall be lined to pressure element and connected to pointer.

C. The dial shall be non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in kPa and psig.

D. The pointer shall be dark colored metal.

E. The window shall be glass.

F. The ring shall be brass or stainless steel.

G. The accuracy shall be grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

H. The pressure gauge for water domestic use shall conform to NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 THERMOMETERS

A. Thermometers shall be straight stem, metal case, red liquid-filled thermometer, approximately 7 inches (175 mm) high, 40 to 212 degrees F (4 to 100 degrees C). Thermometers shall comply with ASME B40.200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Direct mounted pressure gauges shall be installed in piping tees with pressure gauge located on pipe at the most readable position.

B. Valves and snubbers shall be installed in piping for each pressure gauge.

C. Test plugs shall be installed on the inlet and outlet pipes of all heat exchangers or water heaters serving more than one plumbing fixture.

D. Pressure gauges shall be installed where indicated on the drawings and at the following locations:

1. Building water service entrance into building.
2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure reducing valve.
3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump or re-circulating hot water return pump.

E. Remote readout register shall be mounted at the location indicated on the drawings or as directed by the COR.

F. Thermometers shall be installed on the water heater inlet and outlet piping, thermostatic mixing valve outlet piping, and the hot water circulation pump inlet piping.

G. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The meter assembly shall be visually inspected and operationally tested. The correct multiplier placement on the face of the meter shall be verified.

3.3 TRAINING

A. A training course shall be provided on meter configuration and maintenance. Training manuals shall be supplied for all attendees with four additional copies supplied. The training course shall cover meter configuration, troubleshooting, and diagnostic procedures.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.

B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

F. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A112.14.1-2003 Backwater Valves

C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):

1001-2008...Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers

1003-2009...Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems

1011-2004...Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers

1013-2011...Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow Preventers

1015-2011...Performance Requirements for Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies and Double Check Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies

1017-2009...Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems

1020-2004...Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly

1035-2008...Performance Requirements for Laboratory Faucet Backflow Preventers

1069-2005...Performance Requirements for Automatic Temperature Control Mixing Valves

1070-2004...Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices

1071-2012...Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Plumbed Emergency Equipment

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A126-2004(R2009) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

A276-2013a..Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes

A536-1984(R2009) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

B62-2009....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B584-2013...Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

E. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2012....International Plumbing Code

F. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):

SP-25-2008..Standard Marking Systems for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

SP-67-2011..Butterfly Valves

SP-70-2011..Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-71-2011..Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-80-2013..Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves

SP-85-2011.....Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-110-2010.Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

G. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

7th Edition 2005 Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems

H. NSF International (NSF):

61-2012 Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

372-2011 Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

I. University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USC FCCCHR):

9th Edition.....Manual of Cross-Connection Control

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING”, with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Ball Valves.
2. Gate Valves.
3. Butterfly Valves.
4. Balancing Valves.
5. Check Valves.
6. Globe Valves.
7. Water Pressure Reducing Valves and Connections.
8. Backwater Valves.
9. Backflow Preventers.
10. Thermostatic Mixing Valves.

D. Test and Balance reports for balancing valves.

E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

4. Piping diagrams of thermostatic mixing valves shall be installed.

F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.

C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.

B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.

C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 2 inch (50 mm) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

D. Exposed Valves over 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) installed at an elevation over 12 feet (3.6 m) shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.

E. All valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

F. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

2.2 SHUT-OFF VALVES

A. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:

1. 2 inches (50 mm) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 150 psig (1035 kPa) and a CWP rating of 600 psig (4138 kPa). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be non-lead solder.
2. Less than 4 inches (100 mm): Butterfly shall have an iron body with EPDM seal and aluminum bronze disc. The butterfly valve shall meet MSS SP-67, type I standard. The butterfly valve shall have a SWP rating of 200 psig (1380 kPa). The valve design shall be lug type suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure. The body material shall meet ASTM A536, ductile iron.

2.3 BALANCING VALVES

A. Hot Water Re-circulating, 3 inches (75 mm) and smaller manual balancing valve shall be of bronze body, brass ball construction with glass and carbon filled TFE seat rings and designed for positive shutoff. The manual balancing valve shall have differential pressure read-out ports across the valve seat area. The read out ports shall be fitting with internal EPT inserts and check valves. The valve body shall have 1/4 inch (8 mm) NPT tapped drain and purge port. The valves shall have memory stops that allow the valve to close for service and then reopened to set point without disturbing the balance position. All valves shall have calibrated nameplates to assure specific valve settings.

2.4 CHECK VALVES

A. 3 inches (75 mm) and smaller shall be Class 125, bronze swing check valves with non-metallic disc suitable for type of service. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 200 psig (1380 kPa). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.

2.5 GLOBE VALVES

A. 3 inches (75 mm) or smaller: Class 150, bronze globe valve with non-metallic disc. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-80, Type 2 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 300 psig (2070 kPa). The valve material shall be bronze with integral seal and union ring bonnet conforming to ASTM B62 with solder ends, copper-silicon bronze stem, PTFE or TFE disc, and malleable iron hand wheel.

2.6 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE AND CONNECTIONS

A. 3 inches (75 mm) or smaller: The pressure reducing valve shall consist of a bronze body and bell housing, a separate access cover for the plunger, and a bolt to adjust the downstream pressure. The pressure reducing valve shall meet ASSE 1003. The bronze bell housing and access cap shall be threaded to the body and shall not require the use of ferrous screws. The assembly shall be of the balanced piston design and shall reduce pressure in both flow and no flow conditions. The assembly shall be accessible for maintenance without having to remove the body from the line.

2.7 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. A backflow prevention assembly shall be installed at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. The backflow prevention assembly shall be approved by the University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USCFCCC).

B. The reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1013 with full port OS&Y positive-seal resilient gate valves and an integral relief monitor switch. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade 4. The seat ring and check valve shall be the thermoplastic type suited for water service. The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water

service. The checks and the relief valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. An epoxy coated wye type strainer with flanged connections shall be installed on the inlet. Reduced pressure backflow preventers shall be installed in the following applications.

1. Deionizers.
2. Sterilizers.
3. Stills.
4. Dialysis, Deionized or Reverse Osmosis Water Systems.
5. Water make up to heating water systems, chilled water systems and similar equipment consuming water.
6. Water service entrance from loop system.
7. Dental equipment.
8. Power washer.
9. Medical equipment.
10. Process equipment.
11. Autopsy, on each hot and cold water outlet at each table or sink.
12. Reclaimed water systems.

C. The pipe applied or integral atmospheric vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1001. The main body shall be cast bronze. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The device shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the service line. The installation shall not be in a concealed or inaccessible location or where the venting of water from the device during normal operation is deemed objectionable. Atmospheric vacuum breakers shall be installed in the following applications.

1. Hose bibs and sinks with threaded outlets.
2. Disposers.
3. Showers (telephone/handheld type).
4. Hydrotherapy units.
5. All kitchen equipment, if not protected by air gap.
6. Ventilating hoods with wash down system.
7. Detergent system.
8. Fume hoods.
9. Glassware washers.
10. Service sinks (integral with faucet only).
11. Laundry tubs (integral with faucet only).

12. Sitz baths.

D. The hose connection vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1011. The main body shall be cast brass with stainless steel working parts. The diaphragm and disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The device shall permit the attachment of portable hoses to hose thread outlets. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall be installed in the following locations requiring non-continuous pressure:

1. Hose bibbs and wall hydrants.

E. The pressure vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1020. The main body shall be brass. The disc and O-ring seal shall be the elastomer type. The valve seat and disc float shall be the thermoplastic type. Tee handle or lever handle shut-off ball valves. Test cocks for testing and draining where freezing conditions occur. All materials shall be suitable for water service. The device shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the service line. The installation shall not be in a concealed or inaccessible location or where the venting of water from the device during normal operation is deemed objectionable. Pressure vacuum breakers shall be installed in the following locations requiring continuous pressure and no backpressure including equipment with submerged inlet connections:]

2.8 THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVES

A. Thermostatic Mixing Valves shall comply with the following general performance requirements:

1. Shall meet ASSE requirements for water temperature control.
2. The body shall be cast bronze or brass with corrosion resistant internal parts preventing scale and biofilm build-up. Provide chrome-plated finish in exposed areas.
3. No special tool shall be required for temperature adjustment, maintenance, replacing parts and disinfecting operations.
4. Valve shall be able to be placed in various positions without making temperature adjustment or reading difficult.
5. Valve finish shall be chrome plated in exposed areas.
6. Valve shall allow easy temperature adjustments to allow hot water circulation. Internal parts shall be able to withstand disinfecting operations of chemical and thermal treatment of water temperatures up to 180 degrees F (82 degrees C) for 30

minutes or 50 ppm (50 mg/L) chlorine residual concentration for 24 hours.

7. Parts shall be easily removed or replaced without dismantling the valves, for easy scale removal and disinfecting of parts.
8. Valve shall have a manual adjustable temperature control with locking mechanism to prevent tampering by end user. Outlet temperature shall be visible to ensure outlet temperature does not exceed specified limits, particularly after thermal eradication procedures.
9. Provide mixing valves with integral check valves with screens and stop valves.

B. Water Temperature Limiting Devices:

1. Application: Single plumbing fixture point-of-use such as sinks or lavatories.
2. Standard: ASSE 1070.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (861 kPa).
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve set at 110 degrees F (43 degrees C).
5. Connections: Threaded union, compression or soldered inlets and outlet.
6. Upon cold water supply failure the hot water flow shall automatically be reduced to 0.2 gpm maximum.

C. Temperature Activated Mixing Valves:

1. Application: Emergency eye/face/drench shower equipment.
2. Standard: ASSE 1071.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (861 kPa).
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve set at 75 to 85 degrees F (24 to 30 degrees C).
5. Connections: Soldered or threaded union inlets and outlet.
6. Cabinet: Factory-fabricated, stainless steel, for recessed or surface mounting and with hinged, stainless-steel door.
7. Thermometers shall be provided to indicate mixed water temperature.
8. Upon cold water supply failure the hot water flow shall automatically be reduced to 0.5 gpm maximum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.

C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.

D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.

C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install chain wheels on operators for [**ball**][, **butterfly**][, **gate**][**and**][**globe**] valves 4 inches (100 mm) and larger and more than 12 feet (3.6 m) above floor. Chains shall be extended to 60 inches (1524 mm) above finished floor.

F. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:

   1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level and on top of valve.

G. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that maybe sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having

jurisdiction. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.

1. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.

H. Install pressure gauges on outlet of backflow preventers.

I. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

J. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets.

1. Install thermometers if specified.
2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

K. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Calibrated balancing valves.
2. Master, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
3. Manifold, thermostatic, water-mixing-valve assemblies.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves and record data. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions. Permanently mark settings of valves and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

D. Testing and adjusting of balancing valves shall be performed by an independent NEBB Accredited Test and Balance Contractor. A final settings and flow report shall be submitted to the VA Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR).

3.5 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 07 11
PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
   1. Plumbing piping and equipment.
   2. Re-insulation of plumbing piping and equipment after asbestos abatement.

B. Definitions
   1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
   2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
   3. Cold: Equipment or piping handling media at design temperature of 60 degrees F (16 degrees C) or below.
   4. Concealed: Piping above ceilings and in chases, interstitial space and pipe spaces.
   5. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, interstitial spaces, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
   6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
      1. Hot: Plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 105 degrees F (41 degrees C).
      2. Density: Pcf - pounds per cubic foot (kg/m3 - kilograms per cubic meter).
   7. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
      1. Flat surface: BTU per hour per square foot (Watt per square meter).
      2. Pipe or Cylinder: BTU per hour per linear foot (Watt per square meter).
   8. Thermal Conductivity (k): BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degrees F temperature difference (Watt per meter, per degrees C).
   9. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of

this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.

10. R: Pump recirculation.
11. CW: Cold water.
12. SW: Soft water.
13. HW: Hot water.
14. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT: Insulation containing asbestos material.

B. Section 02 82 13.13, GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT: Insulation containing asbestos material.

C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.

D. Section 11 41 21, WALK-IN COOLERS AND FREEZERS: Insulation used in refrigerators and freezers.

E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 22.

F. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING and Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.

G. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

> **4.3.3.1** Pipe insulation and coverings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.12 or 4.3.3.1.2, shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.

4.3.3.1.1 Where these products shall be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. *(See 4.2.4.2.)*

4.3.3.3 Pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.10.2.6.3 Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.10.2.6.7 Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of this section.

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.

1. Specified k factors are at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.

3. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use shall have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
   1. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
   2. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used.
   3. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
   4. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
   5. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E (2)-91 Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C (2)-90 Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (1)-87 Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

MIL-C-19565C (1)-88 Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-87 Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-04 Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

B209-07 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-05 Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation

C449-07 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement

C533-09 Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534-08 Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-07 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe Insulation

C552-07 Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

C553-08 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

C585-09 Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)

C612-10 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C1126-10 Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

C1136-10 Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation

D1668-97a (2006) Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing

E84-10 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-09C Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

E136-09 b Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C (1380 F)

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

101-09 Life Safety Code

251-06 Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction Materials

255-06 Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

723 UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials with Revision of 08/03

G. Manufacturer’s Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS):

SP58-2002 Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 3 pcf (48 kg/m3), k = 0.26 (0.037) at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C), external insulation for temperatures up to 400 degrees F (204 degrees C).

B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, **Class B-3, Density** 1 pcf (16 kg/m3)**, k =** 0.31 (0.045) **Class B-5, Density** 2 pcf (32 kg/m3)**, k =** 0.27 (0.04) at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C), for use at temperatures up to 400 degrees F (204 degrees C).

C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.26 (0.037) at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C), for use at temperatures up to 450 degrees F (230 degrees C) with an all service

vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting

covering.

2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, k = 0.15 (0.021) at 50 degrees F (10 degrees C), for use at temperatures up to 250 degrees F (121 degrees C) with vapor retarder and all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

B. Equipment Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, k = 0.15 (0.021) at 50 degrees F (10 degrees C), for use at temperatures up to 250 degrees F (121 degrees C) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 7.5 pcf (120 kg/m3) nominal, k = 0.29 (0.033) at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C).

B. Pipe insulation for use at temperatures up to 400 degrees F (200 degrees C) with all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.5 POLYISOCYANURATE CLOSED-CELL RIGID

A. Preformed (fabricated) pipe insulation, ASTM C591, type IV, k = 0.19 (0.027) at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for use at temperatures up to 300 degrees F (149 degrees C) with factory applied PVDC or all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covers.

B. Equipment and duct insulation, ASTM C 591,type IV, k = 0.19 (0.027) at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C), for use at temperatures up to 300 degrees F (149 degrees C) with PVDC or all service jacket vapor retarder jacket.

2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

A. ASTM C177, C518, k = 0.27 (0.039) at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 40 degrees F (4 degrees C) to 200 degrees F (93 degrees C). No jacket required.

2.7 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance $\underline{=}$ 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.

B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 1 mil (0.025 mm) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 3 inch (75 mm) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.

D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping as well as on interior piping exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.)in high humidity areas conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 30 inch-pounds (35 cm-kg) for interior locations and 80 inch-pounds (92 cm-kg) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.

E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 7.8 ounces per square yard (0.18 kg per square meter), 300 psig (2000 kPa) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.

F. Factory composite materials shall be used provided

G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.03 inches (0.7 mm). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.

H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.023 inch (0.6 mm) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.024 inch (0.6 mm) minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be

of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 0.5 inches (13 mm) wide on 18 inch (450 mm) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

I. Aluminum jacket-Rectangular breeching: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.02 inches (0.5 mm) thick with 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) corrugations or 0.032 inches (0.8 mm) thick with no corrugations. System shall be weatherproof if used for outside service.

2.8 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 3 pcf (48 kg/m3).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size inches (mm)	Insert Blocks inches (mm)
Up through 5 (125)	6 (150) long
6 (150)	6 (150) long

B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 300 degrees F (149 degrees C)), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 3 pcf (48 kg/m3).

2.9 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.

B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.

C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.

D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.

E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.

F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.

G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.10 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel

1. Wire: 18 gauge (1.3 mm) soft annealed galvanized or 14 gauge (1.9 mm) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
2. Bands: 1/2 inch (13 mm) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.11 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).

B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.

C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

1. Hexagonal wire netting: 1 inch (25 mm) mesh, 22 gauge (0.85 mm) thick galvanized steel.
2. Corner beads: 2 inch (50 mm) by 2 inch (50 mm), 26 gauge (0.55 mm) thick galvanized steel; or, 1 inch (25 mm) by 1 inch (25 mm), 28 gauge (0.47 mm) thick aluminum angle adhered to 2 inch (50 mm) by 2 inch (50 mm) Kraft paper.
3. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 40 degrees F (4 degrees C) to 250 degrees F (121 degrees C). Below 40 degrees F (4 degrees C) and above 250 degrees F (121 degrees C). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.12 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Other than pipe insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.13 FLAME AND SMOKE

A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Required pressure tests of piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.

B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate all specified equipment, and piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories). Insulate each pipe individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section shall fit.

C. Where removal of insulation of piping and equipment is required to comply with Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT and Section 02 82 13.13, GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT, such areas shall be reinsulated to comply with this specification.

1. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 60 degrees F (16 degrees C) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 6 inches (150 mm).

D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.

1. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as cold water pumps and heat exchangers that shall be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 20 gauge (1 mm)

galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.

E. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items shall not be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.

F. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.

G. Plumbing work not to be insulated:
   1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.
   2. Chromium plated brass piping.
   3. Water piping in contact with earth.
      1. Small horizontal cold water branch runs in partitions to individual fixtures shall be without insulation for maximum distance of 3 feet (900 mm).
   4. Distilled water piping.

H. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.

I. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights.
   Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

J. Firestop Pipe insulation:
   1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
   2. Pipe penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including:
      1. Pipe risers through floors
      2. Pipe chase walls and floors
      3. Smoke partitions
      4. Fire partitions
   3. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 0.75 inch (20 mm) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 3 inches (75 mm) and smaller and 1 inch (25 mm) thick insulation for

larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes. Provide for cold water make-up where indicated on the drawings as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).

K. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:

1. All piping exposed to outdoor weather.
2. All interior piping conveying fluids below ambient air temperature.

L. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:

1. All plumbing piping exposed to outdoor weather.
   a. Piping exposed in building, within 6 feet (1800 mm) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets shall be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
   b. A 2 inch (50 mm) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber Board:

1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 12 inches (300 mm) on center each way, and not less than 3 inches (75 mm) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
2. Plain board:
   1. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 9 inches (225 mm) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
   2. For hot equipment: Stretch 1 inch (25 mm) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
   3. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 60 to 70 square feet per gallon (1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter)

of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 12 to 15 square feet per gallon (0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter) over the entire fabric surface.

4. Cold equipment: 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
5. Water filter, chemical feeder pot or tank.
6. Pneumatic, cold storage water and surge tanks.
7. Hot equipment: 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
8. Domestic water heaters and hot water storage tanks (not factory insulated).
9. Booster water heaters for dietetics dish and pot washers and for washdown grease-extracting hoods.

B. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples shall be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
   a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 4 inches (100 mm) operating at surface temperature of 60 degrees F (16 degrees C) or more.
   b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 40 degrees F (4 degrees C), or above 250 degrees F (121 degrees C). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
3. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 60 degrees F (16 degrees C) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape

imbedded between two 1/16 inch (2 mm) coats of vapor barrier mastic.

1. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 2 inches (50 mm).

4. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

C. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:

1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation shall be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 250 degrees F (121 degrees C).
2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B
3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
   a. Minimum thickness in inches (mm) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
   b. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 1 inch (25 mm) thick for all pipe sizes.
7. Plumbing piping as follows:
   2. Body of roof and overflow drains horizontal runs and offsets (including elbows) of interior downspout piping in all areas above pipe basement.
   3. Waste piping from electric water coolers and icemakers to drainage system.
   4. Waste piping located above basement floor from ice making and film developing equipment and air handling units, from equipment (including trap) to main vertical waste pipe.
   5. MRI quench vent piping.
   6. Bedpan sanitizer atmospheric vent
   7. Reagent grade water piping.
   8. Cold water piping.

D. Cellular Glass Insulation:

1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
   a. Underground Piping Other than or in lieu of that Specified in Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION: Type II, factory jacketed with a 3 mm laminate jacketing consisting of 10 by 10 feet (3000 by 3000 mm) asphalt impregnated glass fabric, bituminous mastic and outside protective plastic film.
   b. 3 inches (75 mm) thick for hot water piping.
2. As scheduled at the end of this section for chilled water piping.
   a. Underground piping: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Seal longitudinal self-sealing lap. Use field fabricated or factory made fittings. Seal butt joints and fitting with jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Use 4 inch (100 mm) wide strips to seal butt joints.
3. Provide expansion chambers for pipe loops, anchors and wall penetrations as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
4. Underground insulation shall be inspected and approved by the
5. COR as follows:
   a. Insulation in place before coating.
   b. After coating.
   c. Sand bed and backfill: Minimum 3 inches (75 mm) all around
6. Insulated pipe or tank, applied after coating has dried.
7. Cold equipment: 2 inch (50 mm) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

E. Polyisocyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid Insulation:

1. Polyisocyanurate closed-cell rigid insulation (PIR) shall be provided for exterior piping and equipment for temperature up to 300 degrees F (149 degrees C).
2. Install insulation, vapor retarder and jacketing per manufacturer’s recommendations. Particular attention shall be paid to recommendations for joint staggering, adhesive application, external hanger design, expansion/contraction joint design and spacing and vapor retarder integrity.
3. Install insulation with all joints tightly butted (except expansion) joints in hot applications).
   a. If insulation thickness exceeds 2.5 inches (63 mm), install as a double layer system with longitudinal (lap) and butt joint staggering as recommended by manufacturer.

4. For cold applications, vapor retarder shall be installed in a continuous manner. No staples, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall be used to attach the vapor retarder or jacketing. No wire ties capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall be used to hold the insulation in place. Banding shall be used to attach PVC or metal jacketing.
5. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
6. For cold applications, the vapor retarder on elbows/fittings shall be either mastic-fabric-mastic or 2 mil thick PVDC vapor retarder adhesive tape.
7. All PVC and metal jacketing shall be installed so as to naturally shed water. Joints shall point down and shall be sealed with either adhesive or caulking (except for periodic slip joints).
8. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristic requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3B. Refer to paragraph 3.1 for items not to be insulated.
9. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:

1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
2. Pipe and tubing insulation:

a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.

b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the

slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, shall be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.

3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 22 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 22 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Inches (mm)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Inches (mm)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 1″ (25)	1 - 1-1/4 (25-32)	1-1/2 - 3 (38-75)	4 (100) and Above
40 to 80 degrees F (Domestic cold water)	Flexible Elastomeric	1.0 (25)	1.0 (25)	1.0 (38)	1.5 (38)
100 to 140 degrees F (38 to 60 degrees C) (Domestic Cold, Hot Water Supply and Return)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	1.0 (25)	1.0 (25)	1.5 (38)	2 (50)
100 to 140 degrees F (38 to 60 degrees C) (Domestic Cold, Hot Water Supply and Return)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam (Above ground piping only)	1.0 (25)	1.0 (25)	1.5 (38)	2 (50)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 22.

B. This project shall have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs shall manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS]

B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning plumbing systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.

B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 22 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA’s Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 22, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The Plumbing systems commissioning shall include the systems listed in Section 01 19 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent shall provide a list of submittals that shall be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list shall be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of the Building Plumbing Systems shall require inspection of individual elements of the Plumbing construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning Plan to schedule inspections as required to support the commissioning process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare Pre-Functional Checklists shall be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent shall spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent shall return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent shall select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of

equipment shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 22 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent shall witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent shall witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING

REQUIREMENTS and Division 22 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 22 11 00
FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

D. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING.

E. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

F. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)

A13.1 Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems

B16.3-2011 Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 150 and 300

B16.9-2007 Factory-Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings

B16.11-2011 Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

B16.12-2009 Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings

B16.15-2006 Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250

B16.18-2001 (R2005) Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.22-2012 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.51-2011 Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Fittings

NSF/ANSI 61-2012 Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-99(2009) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A53/A53M-12 Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated Welded and Seamless

A183-03(2009) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

A269–10 Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

A312/A312M-12 Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes

A403/A403M-12 Wrought Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping Fittings

A536-84(2009) Ductile Iron Castings

A733-03(2009)e1 Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples

B32-08 Solder Metal

B61-08 Steam or Valve Bronze Castings

B62-09 Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B75/B75M-11 Seamless Copper Tube

B88-09 Seamless Copper Water Tube

B584-12a Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

B687-99(2011) Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

D1785-12 Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120

D2000-12 Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

D4101-11 Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion Materials

D2564-04(2009) e1 Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings

E1120-08 Liquid Chlorine

E1229-08 Calcium Hypochlorite

E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

C110/A21.10-12 Ductile Iron and Gray Iron

C151/A21.51-09 Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast

C153/A21.53-11 Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings

C203-08 Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot Applied

C213-07 Fusion Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior & Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines

C651-05 Disinfecting Water Mains

F. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8/A5.8M-2011 Filler Metals for Brazing

G. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

ANSI/ASSE 1001-2008 Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers

ANSI/ASSE 1010-2004 Water Hammer Arresters

ANSI/ASSE 1018-2001 Trap Seal Primer Valves – Potable Water Supplied

ANSI/ASSE 1020-2004 Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly

H. International Code Council (ICC)

ICC IPC (2012) International Plumbing Code

I. NSF International (NSF)

NSF/ANSI 14 (2013) Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials

NSF/ANSI 61 (2012) Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

NSF/ANSI 372 (2011) Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

J. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):

PDI WH-201 2010 Water Hammer Arrestor

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. A certificate of Welder’s certification shall be submitted prior to welding of steel piping. The certificate shall be current and no more than one year old.

B. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be by the same manufacturer as the groove components.

C. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

1.6 SPARE PARTS

A. For mechanical press-connect fittings, provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking shall meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9.

B. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF/ANSI 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended.

2.3 ABOVE GROUND (INTERIOR) WATER PIPING

A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or L, drawn. For pipe 6 inches (150 mm) and larger, stainless steel, ASTM A312, schedule 10 shall be used.

B. Fittings for Copper Tube:

1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP72 & SP 110, Solder or braze joints. Use 95/5 tin and antimony for all soldered joints.

C. Fittings for Stainless Steel:

1. Stainless steel butt-welded fittings, Type 316, Schedule 10, conforming to ANSI B16.9.
2. Grooved fittings, stainless steel, Type 316, Schedule 10, conforming to ASTM A403. Segmentally fabricated fittings are not allowed. Mechanical grooved couplings, ductile iron, ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.

D. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining screwed pipe to copper tubing.

E. Solder: ASTM B32 Composition Sb5 HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.

F. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP.

2.4 EXPOSED WATER PIPING

A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed water piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
2. Fittings: ANSI B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish.
3. Nipples: ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.

4. Unions: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or Bronze with chrome finish. Unions 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

B. Unfinished Rooms, Mechanical Rooms and Kitchens: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required.

2.6 TRAP PRIMER WATER PIPING:

A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, type K, hard drawn.

B. Fittings: Bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 Solder joints.

C. Solder: ASTM B32 composition Sb5. Provide non-corrosive flux.

2.7 STRAINERS

A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on suction side of pumps, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.

B. Water: Basket or "Y" type with easily removable cover and brass strainer basket.

C. Body: Smaller than 3 inches (75 mm), brass or bronze; 3 inches (75 mm) and larger, cast iron or semi-steel.

2.8 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

2.9 STERILIZATION CHEMICALS

A. Hypochlorite: ASTM E1120-08

B. Liquid Chlorine: ASTM E1229-08

2.10 WATER HAMMER ARRESTER:

A. Closed copper tube chamber with permanently sealed 60 psig (410 kPa) air charge above a Double O-ring piston. Two high heat Buna-N 0-rings pressure packed and lubricated with FDA approved silicone compound. All units shall be designed in accordance with ASSE 1010 for sealed wall installations without an access panel. Size and install in accordance with Plumbing and Drainage Institute requirements (PDI-WH 201). Provide water hammer arrestors at:

1. All solenoid valves.
2. All groups of two or more flush valves.
3. All quick opening or closing valves.
4. All medical washing equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the International Plumbing Code and the following:

1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
4. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
   a. All piping shall be supported per the International Plumbing Code.
   b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories shall be used with copper tubing.
   c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
      1. Solid or split un-plated cast iron.
      2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
      3. Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
      4. Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
      5. Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
      6. Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
      7. Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.
      8. Rollers: Cast iron.
      9. Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
      10. Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield

shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gauge steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.

11. Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 20 feet (6 m) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.
12. With the installation of each flexible expansion joint, provide piping restraints for the upstream and downstream section of the piping at the flexible expansion joint. Provide calculations supporting the restraint length design and type of selected restraints.

6. Install chrome plated cast brass escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
7. Penetrations:
   a. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping materials.
   b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00.
8. Mechanical press-connect fitting connections shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions. Depth of insertion shall be marked on the tube prior to inserting the tube into the fitting. Ensure the tube is completely inserted to the fitting stop (appropriate depth) and squared with the fitting prior to applying the pressing jaws onto the fitting. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer. Minimum distance between fittings shall be in accordance with the manufacturer’s requirements. When the pressing cycle is complete, visually inspect the joint to ensure the tube has remained fully inserted, as evidenced by the visible insertion mark.

B. Piping shall conform to the following:
   1. Domestic Water:
      a. Grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers and all low points in system. Design domestic hot water circulating lines with no traps.
      b. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main shall be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

3.2 TESTS

A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections. Submit testing plan to Contracting Officer Representative (COR) 14 days prior to test date.

B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 150 psig (1040 kPa) for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gauge with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested.

C. Re-agent Grade Water Systems: Fill system with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 200 psig (1040 kPa) during inspection and prove tight.

D. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1-1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.

3.3 STERILIZATION

A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.

B. Use liquid chlorine or hypochlorite for sterilization.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 11 23
DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Hot water circulating pump, hot water recirculation pump and domestic water pressure booster system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

B. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.

C. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.

D. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Pump:
   a. Manufacturer and model.
   b. Operating speed.
   c. Capacity.
   d. Characteristic performance curves.
2. Motor:
   a. Manufacturer, frame and type.
   b. Speed.
   c. Current Characteristics.
   d. Efficiency.

C. Certificate of shop test for domestic water booster system. Provide certified performance curves.

D. Certified copies of all the factory and construction site test data sheets and reports.

E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
ICS6-93 (R2006).....Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: 2010
Section VIII.....Pressure Vessels, Division I and II

D. International Code Council (ICC)
ICC IPC (2012).....International Plumbing Code

E. NSF International (NSF)
NSF/ANSI 61 (2012).....Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects
NSF/ANSI 372 (2011).....Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

F. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
508-99 (R2008)..... Standards for Industrial Control Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61 or NSF 372.

2.2 INLINE COLD OR HOT WATER RECIRCULATING PUMP

A. Centrifugal in-line horizontal oil lubricated pump designed for quiet operation and 862 kPa (125 psi).

B. Bronze body construction capable of pumping the gallons per minute (gpm) at pressure, in feet of water, as shown on the drawings. Pump shall be non-overloading at any point on the pump curve.

C. Pump controlled from on/off aquastat located at pump. In addition, the pump shall be provided with "on-off" switch for shut down. In the inlet and outlet piping of the pump shutoff valves shall be installed to permit service to the pump without draining the system. A check valve shall be installed in the pump discharge piping immediately downstream of the pump.

D.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Make tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. System Test: After installation is completed provide an operational test of the completed system including flow rates, pressure compliance, alarms and all control functions.

C. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test.

D. The Commissioning Agent shall observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior to notice.

3.2 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide Commissioning Documentation accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS for all inspection, startup, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this Section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 22 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 13 00
FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section pertains to sanitary sewer and vent systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.

F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant products.

G. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.

H. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

I. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

J. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

K. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A13.1-2007.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
A112.36.2M-1991(R 2012).Cleanouts
A112.6.3-2001 (R2007)...Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
B16.1-2010.....Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
B16.4-2011.....Standard for Grey Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
B16.15-2013.....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and 250

B16.18-2012.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.21-2011.....Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

B16.22-2013.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.23-2011.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV

B16.24-2001 (R2006).....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

B16.29-2012.....Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV

B16.39-2009.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300

B18.2.1-2012.....Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)

C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1001-2008.....Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers

1018-2001.....Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Valves – Potable Water Supplied

1044-2001.....Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Devices – Drainage Types and Electronic Design Types

1079-2012.....Performance Requirements for Dielectric Pipe Unions

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A53/A53M-2012.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated, Welded and Seamless

A74-2013a.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

A888-2013a.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

B32-2008.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B43-2009.....Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes

B75-2011.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube

B88-2009.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

B306-2013.....Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)

B584-2013.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

B687-1999 (R 2011).....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

B813-2010.....Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube

B828-2002 (R 2010).....Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings

C564-2012.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

D1785-2012.....Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120

D2321-2011.....Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications

D2564-2012.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems

D2665-2012.....Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings

D2855-1996 (R 2010).....Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings

D5926-2011.....Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV), Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing Systems

F402-2005 (R 2012).....Standard Practice for Safe Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings

F477-2010.....Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

F1545-1997 (R 2009).....Standard Specification for Plastic-Lined Ferrous Metal Pipe, Fittings, and Flanges

E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):

2006.....Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook

301-2012.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

310-2012.....Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

F. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):

A4015.....Copper Tube Handbook

G. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code

H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS):

SP-123-2013.....Non-Ferrous Threaded and Solder-Joint Unions for Use With Copper Water Tube

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2011.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

J. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):

WH-201 (R 2010).....Water Hammer Arrestors Standard

K. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

508-99 (R2013).....Standard For Industrial Control Equipment

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING”, with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
   1. Piping.
   2. Floor Drains.
   3. Cleanouts.
   4. Trap Seal Protection.
   5. Penetration Sleeves.
   6. Pipe Fittings.
   7. Traps.
   8. Exposed Piping and Fittings.
D. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA’s Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings shall be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version 2014 provided on compact disk or DVD. If the installing contractor engages the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the ‘third party testing company’ requirement.
B. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY WASTE, DRAIN, AND VENT PIPING

A. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings.

1. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
   a. Pipe buried in or in contact with earth.
   b. Sanitary pipe extensions to a distance of approximately 5 feet (1500 mm) outside of the building.
   c. Interior waste and vent piping above grade.
2. Hubless (plain end or no-hub or hubless).
3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI 301, ASTM A888, or ASTM A74.
4. Cast iron pipe and fittings shall be made from a minimum of 95 percent post-consumer recycled material.
5. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer’s installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM C564.

B. Copper Tube,(DWV):

1. Copper DWV tube sanitary waste, drain and vent pipe may be used for piping above ground, except for urinal drains.
2. The copper DWV tube shall be drainage type, drawn temper conforming to ASTM B306.
3. The copper drainage fittings shall be cast copper or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.23 or ASME B16.29.
4. The joints shall be lead free, using a water flushable flux, and conforming to ASTM B32.

C. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)

1. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe and fittings are permitted where the waste temperature is below 140 degrees F (60 degrees C).
2. PVC piping and fittings shall NOT be used for the following applications:
   a. Waste collected from steam condensate drains.

b. Spaces such as mechanical equipment rooms, kitchens, Sterile Processing Services, sterilizer areas, and areas designated for sleep.
c. Vertical waste and soil stacks serving more than two floors.
d. Exposed in mechanical equipment rooms.
e. Exposed inside of ceiling return plenums.

3. Polyvinyl chloride sanitary waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be solid core sewer piping conforming to ASTM D2665, sewer and drain series with ends for solvent cemented joints.
4. Fittings: PVC fittings shall be solvent welded socket type using solvent cement conforming to ASTM D2564.

2.3 EXPOSED WASTE PIPING

A. Chrome plated brass piping of full iron pipe size shall be used in finished rooms for exposed waste piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
1. The Pipe shall meet ASTM B43, regular weight.
2. The Fittings shall conform to ASME B16.15 ASTM D2665.
3. Nipples shall conform to ASTM B687, Chromium-plated.
4. Unions shall be brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

B. In unfinished Rooms such as mechanical Rooms and Kitchens, Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. The pipe materials specified under the paragraph “Sanitary Waste, Drain, and Vent Piping” can be used.

2.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear and corrosion resistant metal, tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.

2. For PVC soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be elastomeric seal or PVC, conforming to ASTM F477 or ASTM D5926.
3. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.

B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 125 psig (861 kPa) at a minimum temperature of 180 degrees F (82 degrees C). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non-conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 150 psig (1035 kPa). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.

D. The di-electric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F1545 with a pressure rating of 300 psig (2070 kPa) at 225 degrees F (107 degrees C). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

2.5 CLEANOUTS

A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 4 inches (100 mm); and not less than 4 inches (100 mm) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Minimum clearance of 24 inches (600 mm) shall be provided for clearing a clogged sanitary line.

B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside calk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way

cleanouts shall be provided where indicated on drawings and at every building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty type.

C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 24 inches (600 mm) above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, the cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel-bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 6 by 6 inches (150 by 150 mm) shall be furnished at each wall cleanout. Where the piping is concealed, a fixture trap or a fixture with integral trap, readily removable without disturbing concealed pipe, shall be accepted as a cleanout equivalent providing the opening to be used as a cleanout opening is the size required.

D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/hubless cast iron ferrule. Plain end (hubless) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling shall use plain end (hubless) blind plug and clamp.

2.6 FLOOR DRAINS

A. General Data: floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. A caulking flange, inside gasket, or hubless connection shall be provided for connection to cast iron pipe, screwed or no hub outlets for connection to steel pipe. The drain connection shall be bottom outlet. A membrane clamp and extensions shall be provided, if required, where installed in connection with waterproof membrane. Puncturing membrane other than for drain opening shall not be permitted. Double drainage pattern floor drains shall have integral seepage pan for embedding into floor construction, and weep holes to provide adequate drainage from pan to drain pipe. For drains not installed in connection with a waterproof membrane, a 16 ounce (0.45 kg) **soft copper** 2.5 to 4 pounds (1.1 to 1.8 kg) flashing membrane, 24 inches (600 mm) square or another approved waterproof membrane shall be provided.

B. Type B (FD-B) medium duty (non-traffic) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type B floor drain shall be constructed of galvanized cast iron with medium duty nickel bronze grate, double drainage pattern, clamping device, without sediment bucket but with

secondary strainer in bottom for large debris. The grate shall be 7 inches (175 mm) minimum.

C. Type C (FD-C) medium duty (non-traffic) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type C floor drain shall have a cast iron body, double drainage pattern, clamping device, light duty nickel bronze adjustable strainer with round or square grate of 6 inches (150 mm) width or diameter minimum for toilet rooms, showers and kitchens.

D. Type D (FD-D) medium duty (non-traffic) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type D floor drain shall have a cast iron body with flange for membrane type flooring, integral reversible clamping device, seepage openings and 7 inch (175 mm) diameter or square satin nickel bronze or satin bronze strainer with 4 inch (100 mm) flange for toilet rooms, showers and kitchens.

E. Type E (FD-E) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type E floor drain shall have a heavy, cast iron body, double drainage pattern, heavy non-tilting nickel bronze grate not less than 12 inches (300 mm) square, removable sediment bucket. Clearance between body and bucket shall be ample for free flow of waste water. For traffic use, an extra heavy duty load classification ductile iron grate shall be provided.

F. Type W (FD-W) Open Sight Drains (OSDs) for clear water wastes only:
   1. OSD’s shall be the cast iron open hub type.
   2. A cast iron drain standpipe shall be utilized for equipment with a high rate of discharge.

2.7 TRAPS

A. Traps shall be provided on all sanitary branch waste connections from fixtures or equipment not provided with traps. Exposed brass shall be polished brass chromium plated with nipple and set screw escutcheons. Concealed traps may be rough cast brass or same material as the piping they are connected to. Slip joints are not permitted on sewer side of trap. Traps shall correspond to fittings on cast iron soil pipe or steel pipe respectively, and size shall be as required by connected service or fixture.

2.8 PENETRATION SLEEVES

A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device

that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that shall extend 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that shall extend through the floor slab. A waterproof caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.

B. Branch piping shall be installed for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.

D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.

E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings where possible.

F. The piping shall be installed to permit valve servicing or operation.

G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.

H. **Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.**

I. Changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and eighth bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

J. Buried soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed

according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

K. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"

L. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to Copper Development Association's (CDA) "Copper Tube Handbook".

M. **Aboveground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2665. Underground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2321.**

N. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Hubless or No-hub, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.

C. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service.
2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.

D. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.

E. For PVC piping, solvent cement joints shall be used for joints. All surfaces shall be cleaned and dry prior to applying the primer and solvent cement. Installation practices shall comply with ASTM F402. The joint shall conform to ASTM D2855 and ASTM D2665 appendixes.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.

B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES

A. All piping shall be supported according to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these the code and Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING the most restrictive or the requirement that specifies supports with highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply.

B. **Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be painted according to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.** Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories shall be used with copper tubing.

C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.

D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:

1. 1-1/2 to 2 inch NPS (DN40 to DN50): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8 inch (10 mm) rod.
2. 3 inch NPS (DN75): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 1/2 inch (50 mm) rod.
3. 4 to 5 inch NPS (DN100 to DN125): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 5/8 inch (18 mm) rod.
4. 6 to 8 inch NPS (DN150 to DN200): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/4 inch (20 mm) rod.
5. 10 to 12 inch NPS (DN250 to DN300): 60 inch (1500 mm) with 7/8 inch (23 mm) rod.

E. The maximum spacing for plastic pipe shall be 4 feet (1.22 m).

F. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 15 feet (4.6 m).

G. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers shall have the following characteristics:

1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
4. Adjustable floor rests and base flanges shall be steel.

5. Hanger rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
6. Riser clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
7. Rollers shall be cast iron.
8. See Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, for requirements on insulated pipe protective shields at hanger supports.

H. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 20 feet (6.1 m) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.

I. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be provided at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

J. Penetrations:

1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

K. Exhaust vents shall be extended separately through roof. Sanitary vents shall not connect to exhaust vents.

3.5 TESTS

A. Sanitary waste and drain systems shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.

B. Waste System tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.

1. If entire system is tested for a water test, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water

to point of overflow. If the waste system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 10 foot (3 m) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 10 feet (3 m) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 10 feet (3 m) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 10 foot (3 m) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.

2. For an air test, an air pressure of 5 psig (34 kPa) gauge shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gauge shall be used for the air test.
3. After installing all fixtures and equipment, open water supply so that all p-traps can be observed. For 15 minutes of operation, all p-traps shall be inspected for leaks and any leaks found shall be corrected.
4. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests shall be used.
   a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 1 inch W.G. (0.25 kPa) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
   b. Peppermint Test: Introduce 2 ounces (60 ml) of peppermint into each line or stack.

3.6 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 14 00
FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes the requirements for storm drainage systems, including piping and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.

B. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.

C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Pipe Insulation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Piping.
2. Roof Drains.
3. Cleanouts.
4. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

C. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)

A112.21.2m-83.....Roof Drains

A13.1-07.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems

B16.3-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300. B16.9-07 Factory-Made Wrought Steel Butt welding Fittings

B16.11-05.....Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded B16.12-98 (R 2006) Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings

B16.15-06).....Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings, Class 125 and 250

B16.18-01 (R 2005).....Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.22-01 (R 2005).....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47-99 (R 2004).....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process

A53-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated Welded and Seamless

A74-06.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

A183-03).....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

A312-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe

A536-84(R 2004).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

A733-03.....Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples

B32-04.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B61-08.....Standard Specification for Steam or Bronze Castings

B62-02.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B75-02.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube

B88-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

B306-02.....Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)

B584-08.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

B687-99.....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

C564-06a.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

D2000-08.....Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

D4101-07.....Standard Specification for Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion Materials

D2447-03.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedule 40 and 80, Based on Outside Diameter

D2564-04e1.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings

D2665-07.....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8-04.....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

F. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-06.....International Plumbing Code

G. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):

301-05.....Hubless Cast Iron Soil and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

310-04.....Couplings for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

H. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):

SP-72-99.....Standard for Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt Welding For General Purpose

SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STORM WATER DRAIN PIPING

A. Cast Iron Storm Pipe and Fittings:

1. Cast iron storm pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
   a. Pipe buried in or in contact with earth.
   b. Extension of pipe to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building walls.
   c. Interior storm piping above grade.
   d. All mechanical equipment rooms or other areas containing mechanical air handling equipment.
2. The cast iron storm Pipe shall be hubless (plain end or no-hub) as required by selected jointing method.
3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI Standard 301, ASTM A-888, or ASTM A-74.
4. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer’s installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM Standard C-564 or be installed with leak and oakum.

B. Copper Tube, (DWV): Shall be used for piping above ground.
1. The copper DWV tube shall be drainage type, drawn temper conforming to ASTM B306.
2. The Copper drainage fittings shall be cast copper or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.23 or ASME 16.29.
3. The joints shall be lead free, using a water flushable flux, and conforming to ASTM B32.

C. Roof drain piping in locations where the outdoor conditions are subject to freezing shall be insulated.

2.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or be of different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear erring and corrosion resistant metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:

1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
3. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.

B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 860 kPa (125 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82°C (180°F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.

D. The dielectric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple comply with ASTM F 1545 with a pressure ratings of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107°C (225°F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

2.4 CLEANOUTS

A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. A minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged storm sewer line.

B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside calk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be

provided. Two way cleanouts where shall be provided where indicated on the drawings and at each building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty.

C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 mm by 150 mm (6 inch by 6 inch) shall be provided at each wall cleanout.

D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/no hub cast iron ferrule. Plain end (no-hub) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling shall use plain end (no-hub) blind plug and clamp.

2.5 ROOF DRAINS AND CONNECTIONS

A. Roof Drains: Roof Drains (RD) shall be cast iron with clamping device for making watertight connection. Free openings through strainer shall be twice area of drain outlet. For roof drains not installed in connection with a waterproof membrane, a soft copper membrane shall be provided 300 mm (12 inches) in diameter greater than outside diameter of drain collar. An integral gravel stop shall be provided for drains installed on roofs having built up roofing covered with gravel or slag. Integral no-hub, soil pipe gasket or threaded outlet connection shall be provided.

1. Flat Roofs: The roof drain shall have a beehive or dome shaped strainer with integral flange not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in diameter. For an insulated roof, a roof drain with an adjustable drainage collar shall be provided, which can be raised or lowered to meet required insulation heights, sump receiver and deck clamp. The Bottom section shall serve as roof drain during construction before insulation is installed.

2. Canopy Roofs: The roof drain shall have a beehive or dome shaped strainer with the integral flange not larger than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter. For an insulated roof, the roof drain shall be provided with an adjustable drainage collar, which can be raised or lowered to meet the required insulation heights, sump receiver and

deck clamp. Bottom section shall serve as roof drain during construction before insulation is installed.

3. Promenade Decks: the roof drain shall be the same as for canopy roofs, except decks shall have flat, round, loose, non-slip, bronze grate set in square, non-slip, bronze frame.
4. Portico Roofs and Gutters: Roof drains shall be horizontal angle type drain with flat bottom and horizontal outlet at the same elevation as the pipe to which it is connected. Strainer shall be removable angle grate type.
5. Protective Roof Membrane Insulation Assembly: The roof drain shall have a perforated stainless steel extension filter, non puncturing clamp ring, large sump with extra wide roof flange and deck clamp.
   a. Non pedestrian Roofs: The roof drain shall have large polypropylene or aluminum locking dome.
   b. Pedestrian Roof: The rood drain shall have a bronze promenade top 350 mm (14 inches) square, set in square secured frame support collar.
6. Roof Drains, Overflow: Roof Drains identified as overflow drains shall have a 50 mm (2 inch) water dam integral to the drain body.
7. Roof drains in areas subject to freezing shall have heat tape and shall be insulated.

B. Expansion Joints: Expansions joints shall be heavy cast iron with cast brass or copper expansion sleeve having smooth bearing surface working freely against a packing ring held in place and under pressure of a bolted gland ring, forming a water and air tight flexible joint. Asbestos packing is prohibited.

C. Interior Downspouts: An expansion joint shall be provided, specified above, at top of run on straight, vertical runs of downspout piping 12 m (40 feet) long or more.

2.6 WATERPROOFING

A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that shall extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting

that shall extend through the floor slab. A waterproofed caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.

B. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International code and these specifications.

B. Branch piping shall be installed from the piping system and connect to all drains and outlets.

C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.

D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.

E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings to allow for ceiling panel removal.

F. Unless otherwise stated on the documents, minimum horizontal slope shall be one inch for every1.22 m (4 feet) of pipe length.

G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.

H. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.

I. Changes in direction for storm drainage piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep ¼ bends shall be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and 1/8 bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

J. Buried storm drainage piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed according to manufacturer’s written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

K. Caste iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI’s “Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook,” Chapter IV, “Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings”

L. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook".

M. Aboveground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2665. Underground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2321.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hubless, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.

B. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service
2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.

C. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.

B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES:

A. All piping shall be supported according to the International plumbing code, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications.

B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories shall be used with copper tubing.

C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.

D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 2 (DN 40 to DN 50): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 13 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
3. NPS 4 to NPS 5 (DN 100 to DN 125): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 16 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
4. NPS 6 to NPS 8 (DN 150 to DN 200): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 19 mm (3/4 inch) rod.
5. NPS 10 to NPS 12 (DN 250 to DN 300): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 22 mm (7/8 inch) rod.

E. The maximum support spacing for horizontal plastic shall be 1.22 m (4 feet).

F. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.57 m (15 feet).

G. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates shall have the following characteristics:

1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
4. Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges shall be steel.
5. Hanger Rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
6. Riser Clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
7. Roller shall be cast iron.
8. Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gage steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.

H. Miscellaneous Materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.

I. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be installed at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

J. Penetrations:

1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, Clearances around the pipe shall be completely sealed and made watertight with sealant.

K. Piping shall conform to the following:

1. Storm Water Drain and Vent Drain to main stacks:

Pipe Size	Minimum Pitch
80 mm (3 inches) and smaller	2%
100 mm (4 inches) (4 inches) and larger	1%

3.5 TESTS

A. Storm sewer system shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.

B. Storm Water Drain tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.

1. If entire system is tested with water, tightly close all openings in pipes except the highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.

2. For an air test, an air pressure of 35 kPa (5 psi) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the test.
3. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests shall be used.
   a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 1.3 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
   b. Peppermint Test: Introduce .06 liters (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 35 00
DOMESTIC WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes the requirements for domestic hot water heat exchangers including thermometers and all necessary accessories, connections and equipment.

B. Application is for indirect water heating utilizing steam or hot water as a medium, and can be used for heat recovery or solar systems for pre-heating water prior to primary water heating equipment.

C. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

F. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING.

G. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING.

H. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

I. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

J. Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION: Piping, Fittings, Valves and Gages.

K. Section 22 11 23, DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS: Circulating Pump.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
90.1 (2013).....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
Z21.22B-2001 (R2008)....Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code –

BPVC Section IV-2013....Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers

BPVC Section VIII-1-2013 Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels, Division 1

Form U-1.....Manufacturer’s Data Report for Pressure Vessels

B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

B16.5-2013.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

B16.24-2011.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500

PTC 25.3-02.....Pressure Relief Devices

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2011.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

F. NSF International (NSF):

61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

G. Underwriter Laboratories (UL):

207-2013.....Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical

778-2002.....Standard for Motor-Operated Water Pumps

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 35 00, DOMESTIC WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS”, with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Heat Exchangers.
2. Heat Reclaimers.
3. Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves.
4. Steam Control Valves.
5. Heating Hot Water Control Valves.

6. Thermometers.
7. Pressure Gages.
8. Vacuum Breakers.
9. Safety Valves.
10. Expansion Tanks.
11. Heat Traps.

D. A form U-1 or other documentation stating compliance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

E. Shop drawings shall include wiring diagrams for power, signal and control functions.

F. Submit documentation indicating compliance with applicable requirements of ASHRAE 90.1, Unfired Storage Tanks, for Service Water Heating.

G. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:
   1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
   2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
   3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

H. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

J. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Equipment components in contact with potable water shall meet compliance requirements in documents NSF 61 and NSF 372.

B. Comply with American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) 90.1 for efficiency performance.

C. The heat exchanger shall be certified and labeled by an independent testing agency.

D. Circulating pump shall be installed per NFPA 70.

E. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA’s Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all

performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner shall be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

B. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings shall be provided, and a copy of them on AutoCAD version 2013 provided on compact disk or DVD. Shall the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the ‘third party testing company’ requirement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHELL AND TUBE, DOMESTIC WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS

A. The shell and tube heat exchangers shall be double wall semi-instantaneous type, vertical with water in the shell and steam in the tubes. The shell and tube heat exchanger shall be a packaged assembly of tank, heat exchanger coils, control valves, controls, and specialties constructed of ASME code copper lined, carbon steel shell with 1035 kPa (150 psig) minimum working pressure. Heat exchanger shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for barrier materials for potable-water tank linings. Provide with access for cleaning and disinfection. Heat exchanger capacities are scheduled on the drawings.

B. The stand or skid shall be factory fabricated for floor mounting.

C. The tappings (openings) shall be factory fabricated of materials compatible with the tank and in accordance with appropriate ASME standards for piping connections, pressure and temperature relief valve, pressure gauge, thermometer, drain valve, anode rods and controls. The openings shall be in accordance with ASME standards listed below:

1. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) and smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
2. 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inch) and larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24.

D. Shell insulation shall comply with ASHRAE 90.1 and suitable for operating temperature. The entire shell and nozzles shall be completely surrounded except connections, gages and controls.

E. The heat exchanger coils shall be constructed from copper and fabricated in a helix wound for steam heating medium. The pressure rating shall be equal to or greater than the steam supply pressure plus 50 percent.

F. The temperature controls shall be designed for an output temperature of 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) based upon an adjustable temperature transmitter that operates a control valve and is capable of maintaining outlet water temperature within 2 degrees C (4 degrees F) of setting. Heaters shall be capable of raising the discharge temperature to 77-82 degrees C (170-180 degrees F) for thermal eradication.

1. Steam control valve shall regulate the control of steam flow to the heating coil to control water temperature and shall be electronically operated. The outlet water temperature shall not vary more than ± 1 degrees C (± 2.5 degrees F).
2. A drip trap, steam condensate trap, Y strainer, vacuum breaker, and pressure gage shall be factory sized and piped with steam control valve.
4. A normally closed solenoid valve shall be rated at 5 amps, 120-volt. Solenoid valve shall close the steam supply to the heating coil, shall the water temperature in the tank reach the high set point.

G. Safety control shall be automatic, high temperature limit shutoff device.

H. The relief valves shall be ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature and pressure relief valves.

I. The pressure storage vessel shall be all welded construction and ASME BPVC Section VIII-1 stamped for a working pressure of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The storage tank shall be carbon steel with a minimum of 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick cement lining. Lining shall meet NSF 61 and NSF 372 requirements. The storage vessel shall be provided with a fiberglass insulation system in compliance with ASHRAE 90.1, with jacket, and a magnesium anode. Provide with access for cleaning and disinfection.

2.2 CIRCULATING DOMESTIC WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS

A. A packaged double wall unit with hot water storage tank shall be provided with circulator, heat exchanger coil, controls, sacrificial anode, and specialties. The domestic water heat exchanger with circulator shall be based upon a standard flow arrangement with water from bottom of storage tank circulated across the heat exchanger coil and returned to tank. The vessel shall be ASME BPVC Section VIII-1, fabricated with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). Tank shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for barrier materials for potable-water tank linings. Provide with access for cleaning and disinfection.

B. A hot water outlet shall be included at the top of the tank.

C. A temperature sensor shall be located inside the storage tank.

D. A circulating pump complying with UL 778, all bronze construction, overhung impeller, and separately coupled inline pump shall be included. The pump shall have mechanical seals. The working pressure shall be rated at 861 kPa (125 psig).

E. The stand shall be factory fabricated for floor mounting.

F. The tappings (openings) shall be factory fabricated of materials compatible with the tank and in accordance with appropriate ASME standards for piping connections, pressure and temperature relief valve, pressure gauge, thermometer, drain valve, anode rods and controls. The openings shall be in accordance with ASME standards listed below:

1. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) and smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
2. 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inch) and larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24.

G. Shell fiberglass insulation shall comply with ASHRAE 90.1 and suitable for operating temperature, with jacket. The entire shell and nozzles shall be completely surrounded except connections and controls.

H. The heat exchanger helix wound coils shall be constructed from copper and fabricated in a helix wound for steam heating medium. The pressure rating shall be equal to or greater than the steam or water supply pressure plus 50 percent, but not less than 1035 kPa (150 psig).

I. The temperature controls shall be based upon an adjustable temperature transmitter that operates a control valve and is capable of maintaining outlet water temperature within 2 degrees C (4 degrees F) of setting of 60 degrees C (140 degrees F). Heaters shall be capable of raising the discharge temperature to 77-82 degrees C (170-180 degrees F) for thermal eradication.

J. Safety control shall be automatic, high temperature limit shutoff device.

K. The relief valves shall be ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature and pressure relief valves.

2.3 PLATE DOMESTIC WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS

A. Brazed-Plate heat exchanger with assembly of stainless steel heat exchanger plates not less than 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick, permanently brazed together for chilled water to cool domestic water. The working pressure shall be rated at 1035 kPa (150 psig).

B. Connections shall be threaded for piping 50 mm (2 inch) and smaller or flanged for piping 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) and larger of stainless steel.

2.4 THERMOMETERS

A. Thermometers shall be rigid stem or remote sensing, scale or dial type with an aluminum, black metal, stainless steel, or chromium plated brass case. The thermometer shall be back connected, red liquid (alcohol or organic-based) fill, vapor, bi-metal or gas actuated, with 225 mm (9 inches) high scale dial or circular dial 50 to 125 mm (2 to 5 inches) in diameter graduated from 4 to 100 degrees C (40 to 210 degrees F), with two-degree graduations guaranteed accurate within one scale division. The socket shall be separable, double-seat, micrometer-fittings, with extension neck not less than 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) to clear tank or pipe covering. The thermometer shall be suitable for 20 mm (3/4 inch) pipe threads. Thermometers shall be console-mounted with sensor installed in separate thermometer well.

2.5 SAFETY VALVES FOR SHELL AND COIL HEATERS

A. Separate combination pressure/temperature relief valves shall be provided on each water heater.

B. A double solenoid safety system shall be provided for each shell and coil heater to function as a safety over temperature prevention system. System shall consist of aqua stat, pilot light, solenoid safety valve and solenoid water safety valve located in the control circuit. The aquastat shall be set at 60 degrees C (140 degrees F).

2.6 DOMESTIC HOT WATER EXPANSION TANKS

A. A steel pressure rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory installed butyl rubber diaphragm shall be installed as scheduled. The air precharge shall be set to minimum system operating pressure at tank.

B. The tappings shall be factory fabricated steel, welded to the tank and include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

C. The interior finish shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for barrier materials for potable water tank linings and the liner shall extend into and through the tank fittings and outlets.

D. The air charging valve shall be factory installed.

2.7 HEAT TRAPS

A. Heat traps shall be installed in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 unless provided integrally with the heaters.

2.8 COMBINATION TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES

A. The combination pressure and temperature relief Valve shall be ANSI Z21.22 and ASME rated and constructed of all brass or bronze with a self-closing reseating valve. The relief valves shall include a relieving capacity greater than the heat input and include a pressure setting less than the water heater’s working pressure rating. Sensing element shall extend into storage tank.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. The water heaters shall be installed on concrete bases. Refer to Specification Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

B. The water heaters shall be installed level and plumb and securely anchored.

C. Water heaters shall be installed and connected in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions with manufacturer’s recommended clearances.
D. All pressure and temperature relief valves discharge shall be piped to nearby floor drains with air gap or break.
E. Thermometers and isolation valves shall be installed on water heater inlet and outlet piping and shall be positioned such that they can be read by an operator or staff standing on floor or walkway.
F. The thermostatic control shall be set for a minimum setting of 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) for storage heaters and regulated to a maximum discharge temperature of 54 degrees C (130 degrees F) for distribution to personnel.
G. Shutoff valves shall be installed on the domestic water supply piping to the water heater and on the domestic hot water outlet piping.
H. All manufacturer’s required clearances shall be maintained.
I. A combination temperature and pressure relief valve shall be installed at the top portion of the storage tank. The sensing element shall extend into the tank. The relief valve outlet drain piping shall discharge by positive air gap into a floor drain.
J. Piping type heat traps shall be installed on the inlet and outlet piping of the domestic water heater storage tanks, unless provided integrally with the tanks.
K. Water heater drain piping shall be installed as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Hose end drain valves shall be installed at low points in water piping for gas fueled domestic hot water heaters without integral drains.
L. Dielectric unions shall be provided if there are dissimilar metals between the water heater connections and the attached piping.
M. Provide vacuum breakers per ANSI Z21.22 on the inlet pipe if the water heater is bottom fed.
N. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

3.2 LEAKAGE TEST

A. Before piping connections are made, the water heaters shall be tested at a hydrostatic pressure of 1380 kPa (200 psig) for water heaters rated at less than 1103 kPa (160 psig) and 1654 kPa (240 psig) for units with an maximum working pressure of 1103 kPa (160 psig) or over.

Any failed test shall be corrected and the water heater shall be replaced with a new unit at no additional cost to the VA.

3.3 PERFORMANCE TEST

A. Ensure that all of the remote water outlets shall have a minimum of 43 degrees C (110 degrees F) and a maximum of 49 degrees C (120 degrees F) water flow at all times. If necessary, make all correction to balance the return water system or reset the thermostat to make the system comply with design requirements.

3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. As recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions, tests shall be conducted to prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with each integrated system.

B. The tests shall include system capacity, control function, and alarm functions.

C. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional costs to the Government.

D. The Commissioning Agent shall observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officer’s Representative and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior to notice.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for two hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 62 00
VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Central Laboratory and Healthcare Vacuum Systems: This section describes the labor, equipment, and services necessary for and incidental to the installation of piped medical vacuum systems and medical vacuum and waste anesthesia gas disposal systems (WAGD). Medical vacuum and WAGD systems shall be installed started, tested, and ready for use. The scope of work shall include all necessary piping, fittings, valves, cabinets, station outlets and inlets, rough ins, ceiling services, gauges, alarms including low voltage wiring, vacuum pumps, electric motors and starters, receivers, and all necessary parts, accessories, connections and equipment. Match existing station inlet terminal connections.

B. The contractor shall provide all elements and accessories required for a complete system according to the most recent edition of NFPA 99C, Gas and Vacuum Systems.

C. All necessary connections to owner furnished equipment shall be made as indicated on the documents. A separate construction isolation valve shall be made at the point of connection to an existing vacuum system.

D. Electrical power and control wiring for vacuum pump(s), WAGD Producer(s), ceiling columns, alarms wiring from equipment to alarm panels, and modular accessories associated with the system(s) shall be included.

E. Pressure testing, cross connection testing and final testing per NFPA 99 most recent edition and using procedures shall be performed.

F. The contractor shall retain a qualified third party medical vacuum verifier acceptable to the engineer and VA to perform and attest to final verification of the systems. The contractor shall make all corrections as determined by this third party verifier, including additional testing if necessary to attain full and unqualified certification.

G. Coordinate with owner retained verifier for final verification of the systems. Make corrections as required, including additional testing if necessary to attain full and unqualified certification.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around pipe penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction.

B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around pipe penetrations through the floor to prevent moisture migration.

C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General requirements and items common to more than one section of Division 22.

D. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Alarm interface with ECC.

E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit.

F. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Electrical wiring and accessories.

G. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT: Electric motors.

H. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS: Motor starters.

I. Section 10 25 13, PATIENT BED SERVICE WALLS: Prefabricated bedside patient units.

J. Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES: Laboratory and Healthcare Gases and Vacuum Alarms.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installation and Start-up: The manufacturer shall provide factory authorized representatives to review installation and perform initial startup of system.

B. Contractor shall include with submittals an affidavit attesting to compliance with all relevant paragraphs of NFPA 99 most recent edition. Personnel assembling medical vacuum and WAGD system shall meet NFPA 99 5.1.10.10.11 “Qualification of Installers” and hold medical gas endorsements as under ASSE 6010. The Contractor shall furnish documentation attesting that all installed piping materials were purchased cleaned and complied with the requirements of NFPA 99 5.1.10.1 and 5.1.10.2. Electrical Control systems and Medical vacuum Alarms shall be UL listed as assemblies with label affixed. Medical vacuum and WAGD controls shall be wired in accordance with NEC.

C. Equipment Installer: The equipment installer shall show documentation proving that the personnel installing the equipment meet the standards set by the American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE) 6010 Professional Qualification Standards for Medical Gas System Installers. Show technical qualifications and previous experience in installing

medical gas equipment on three similar projects. Submit names and addresses of referenced projects. The equipment install shall perform the following coordination functions:

1. Coordinate with other trades to ensure timely installations and avoid conflicts and interferences.
2. Work with the metal stud partition installer and/or mason to ensure anchors, sleeves and similar items are provided in sufficient time to avoid delays; chases and openings are properly sized and prepared.
3. Coordinate with VA to ensure medical vacuum inlets, whether owner supplied or contractor supplied, in walls, ceiling and all equipment is provided by the same Medical Vacuum Equipment Manufacturer satisfactory to the owner.
4. The contractor shall coordinate with the Medical Vacuum System Verifier to deliver a complete, tested medical gas installation ready for owner’s use.

D. Equipment Supplier: The Equipment supplier shall demonstrate evidence of installing equivalent product at three installations similar to this project that has been in satisfactory and efficient operation for three years. Names and addresses where the product is installed shall be submitted for verification.

E. Medical Gas System Testing Organization: The Medical vacuum verifier shall show documentation proving that the medical gas verifier meet the standards set by the American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE) 6010 Professional Qualification Standards for Medical Gas System Verifiers. The testing shall be conducted by a party technically competent and experienced in the field of medical gas pipeline testing. Such testing shall be performed by a party other than the installing contractor.

F. Names of three projects where testing of vacuum systems has been performed by the testing agency shall be provided. The name of the project, names of such persons at that project who supervised the work for the project owner, or who accepted the report for the project owner, and a written statement that the projects listed required work of similar scope to that set forth in this specification shall be included in the documentation.

G. The testing agency's detailed procedure which shall be followed in the testing of this project shall be submitted. In the testing agency’s

procedure documentation, include details of the testing sequence, procedures for cross connection tests, outlet function tests, alarm tests, and purity tests, as required by this specification. For purity test procedures, data on test methods, types of equipment shall be used, calibration sources and method references shall be submitted.

H. Installation and Start-up: The manufacturer shall provide factory authorized representatives to review the installation and perform the initial startup of the system. The factory authorized representatives shall submit a report to the Contracting Officer Representative and to the Contractor. The Contractor shall make all corrections identified by the factory authorized representative.

I. Certification: The Final inspection documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits allowed by this specification.

J. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phases for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing, for certification by the Third Party Testing Company. As-built drawings shall be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version (R-14 or later) provided on compact disk.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Complete specifications for the product intended shall be installed, dimensional drawings, and wiring schematics.
2. Package drawing indicating package style, dimensions when complete, method of disassembly and sizes of subsections for rigging and installation.
3. Piping.
4. Valves.
5. Inlet and outlet cocks
6. Valve cabinets.
7. Gauges.
8. Station inlets, and rough in assemblies.

9. Ceiling services.
10. Alarm controls and panels.
11. Vacuum switches.
12. Vacuum bottle brackets.
13. Vacuum pump systems (Provide certified pump test data at start up):
    a. Pumps: Manufacturer and model.
    b. Pump performance curves.
    c. Pump operating speed (RPM).
    d. Capacity: Free air exhaust from 19 and 24 inches H.G. (65 and 80 kPa) gauge vacuum SCFM (L/s).
    e. Capacity: Expanded air capacity at 19 and 24 inches H.G. (65 and 80 kPa) gauge vacuum SCFM (L/s).
    f. Type of bearing in pump.
    g. Type of lubrication.
    h. Type and adjustment of drive.
    i. Electric motors: Manufacturer, frame and type.
    j. Speed of motors (RPM).
    k. Current characteristics and horsepower of motors.
    l. Receiver capacity and rating.
    m. Silencers: Manufacturer, type and model.

C. Station Inlets: A letter from manufacturer shall be submitted stating that inlets are designed and manufactured to comply with NFPA 99. Inlet shall bear label of approval as an assembly, of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or Associated Factory Mutual Research Corporation. In lieu of above labels, certificate shall be submitted by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory, satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, certifying that materials, appliances and assemblies conform to published standards, including methods of tests, of above organizations.

D. Certification: The completed systems have been installed, tested, purged and analyzed in accordance with the requirements of this specification. Certification shall be submitted to Contracting Officer Representative.

E. A notarized affidavit from the verifier stating that the verifier undertakes to verify this project and thus agrees to disqualify themselves from supplying any equipment which shall be included in the

scope of their verification. No verifier who supplies equipment shall be permitted to verify that equipment. Statement declaring that the vacuum system manufacturer has no fiduciary interest in the verifier and that the verifier is not an agent or representative of the vacuum system manufacturer. Statement declaring that the contractor has no fiduciary interest in the third party verifier and that the third party verifier has no fiduciary interest in the contractor.

1.5 TRAINING

A. The services of a competent instructor shall be provided for not less than two four-hour periods for instructing medical personnel in the operation and maintenance of the vacuum systems, on the dates requested by COR (Contracting Officer Representative).

B. The other training requirements specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS shall be coordinated with the above paragraph.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the test by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A13.1-2007 Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
B16.22-01 (R2005) Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
B40.1-(2005) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B819-00 (R2006) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Medical Gas Systems

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

Section IX-10 Welding and Brazing Qualifications

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

AWS A5.8/A5.8M-11 Brazing Filler Metal
AWS B2.2/B2.2M-10 Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification (Modified per NFPA 99)

F. Compressed Gas Association (CGA):

P-9-08 Inert Gases Argon, Nitrogen and Helium

G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS-6-1993 (R 2006) Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

99-2012 Health Care Facilities with 2005 errata

I. National Electrical Code 70, edition (2011)

J. United States Pharmacopoeia XXI/National Formulary XVI (USP/NF)

K. Manufacturing Standardization Society (MSS):

MSS-SP-72-99 Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For General Purpose

MSS-SP-110-96 Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

MSS-SP-73-03 Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Pressure Fittings

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Warranty shall be expressly complete, include all components of the system and be the responsibility of the vacuum system manufacturer of record only. Warranties limiting the responsibility of the vacuum system for any system component or which pass through to another manufacturer are not acceptable.

B. Warranties shall include on site repairs including travel, labor and parts. Warranties requiring return of equipment for adjustment are not acceptable.

1.8. MAINTENANCE SUPPORT

A. The medical vacuum equipment manufacturer shall demonstrate a national factory direct service capability able to perform major overhauls. The medical vacuum equipment manufacturer shall provide factory direct preventative maintenance contract. The medical vacuum equipment manufacturer shall provide formal maintenance training courses.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A. One Medical Vacuum Equipment Manufacturer shall supply the medical vacuum system(s) and equipment to include outlets, valves and gauges, valve boxes, alarm panels, manifolds, medical air, instrument air, vacuum and WAGD sources.

2.2 PIPING

A. Copper Tubing: Copper tubing shall be type "K" or "L", ASTM B819, seamless copper tube, hard drawn temper, with wrought copper fittings conforming to ANSI B16.22 or brazing fittings complying with MSS SP-73. The copper tubing size designated reflects nominal inside diameter. All tubing and fittings shall be labeled "ACR/OXY", "OXY", "OXY/MED", "ACR/MED", or "MED".

B. Brazing Alloy: The brazing alloy shall comply with AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP, greater than 1000 degrees F (537 degrees C) melting temperature. Flux shall be strictly prohibited for copper to copper connections.

C. Screw Joints: Screw joints shall use polytetrafluoroethylene (teflon) tape.

D. Use only copper or stainless steel pipes for discharge from vacuum product (exhaust pipes).

E. Memory metal couplings shall have temperature and pressure ratings not less than that of a brazed joint.

F. Piping identification labels shall be applied at time of installation in accordance with current NFPA. Supplementary color identification shall be in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C-9.

G. Special Fittings: The following special fittings shall be permitted shall be used in lieu of brazed joints:

1. Memory-metal couplings having temperature and pressure ratings joints not less than that of a brazed joint.
2. Listed or approved metallic gas tube fittings that, when made up, provide a permanent joint having the mechanical, thermal, and sealing integrity of a brazed joint.
3. Dielectric fittings where required by the manufacturer of special medical equipment to electrically isolate the equipment from the piping distribution system.
4. Axially swaged, elastic strain preload fittings providing metal to metal seal having pressure and temperature ratings not less than that of a brazed joint and when complete are permanent and non-separable.

2.3 EXPOSED HEALTHCARE VACUUM PIPING

A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping shall be used for exposed laboratory and healthcare vacuum piping connecting

fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
2. Fittings: Fittings shall comply with ANSI B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).
3. Nipples: Nipples shall comply with ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
4. Unions: Unions shall comply with Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or Bronze with chrome finish. Unions 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
5. Valves: Valves shall comply with Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or bronze with chrome finish.

2.4 VALVES

A. Ball: Ball valves shall be in line, other than zone valves in cabinets.
   1. 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and smaller: Ball valves shall be bronze/ brass body, Fed. Spec. MSS SP72 & SP 110 , Type II, Class 150, Style 1, with tubing extensions for brazed connections, full ported, three piece or double union end connections, teflon seat seals, full flow, 600 psi (4125 kPa) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle.

B. Check:
   1. Check valves 3 inches (80 mm) and smaller: brass and Bronze body, straight through design for minimum pressure drop, spring loaded, self aligning with teflon cone seat, vibration free, silent operation, supplied NPT female threads at each end with flow direction arrow permanently cast into, 400 psi (2750 kPa) WOG minimum working pressure.

C. Zone valve in cabinet shall be ball valve with bronze/ brass body, double seal, three piece or double union end connections, replaceable teflon seat seals, teflon stem seal, 600 psi (4125 kPa) WOG, cold, non-shock gas working pressure or vacuum service to 29 inch Hg, blowout proof stem, one quarter turn of handle to completely open or close. Tubing extensions, factory brazed, pressure tested, cleaned for oxygen service shall be provided. A 1/8 inch NPT (3 mm) gauge port shall be provided for a 2 inch (50 mm) diameter monitoring gauge downstream of the shut off valve. Zone valves shall be securely attached to the cabinet and provided with type-K copper tube extensions for making

connection to system piping outside the cabinet. Zone valves shall be products of one manufacturer, and uniform throughout in pattern, overall size and appearance. Trim with color coded plastic inserts or color coded stick on labels. Valves shall be in cabinets such that cover window cannot be in place when any valve is in the closed position. Color coding for identification plates and labels is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION COLORS	MFG. STD. CLR.
MEDICAL VACUUM	Black letters on white background	WHITE
Evacuation (Waste Gas)	White letters on purple background	PURPLE

2.5 VALVE CABINETS

A. Valve cabinets shall be flush mounted, commercially available item for use with medical gas services, constructed from steel not lighter than 18 gauge (1.3 mm) steel or extruded aluminum not lighter than 14 gauge (1.9 mm). The valve cabinets shall be rigidly assembled, of adequate size to accommodate all valve(s) and fittings indicated. Holes shall be predrilled to receive pipe connections. These pipe connections shall be made outside of the valve box. Anchors shall be provided to secure cabinet to wall construction. Openings in cabinet shall be sealed shall be dust tight. Bottom of cabinet shall be located 4 ft 6 inches (1,375 mm) above finished floor.

B. Engraved rigid plastic identification plate shall be mounted on the wall above or adjacent to the cabinet. Color code identification plate to match gas identification colors as indicated above. Identification plate shall be clearly visible at all times. Inscriptions shall be provided on plate to read in substance: "VALVE CONTROL SUPPLY TO ROOMS." The final wording shall be approved by the VA project manager.

C. Cover plate: The cover plate shall be fabricated from 18 gauge (1.3 mm) sheet metal with satin chromed finish, extruded anodized aluminum, or 22 gauge (0.85 mm) stainless steel. A cover window shall be provided of replaceable plastic, with a corrosion resistant device or lever secured to window for emergency window removal. The following shall be permanently painted or stenciled on window: "FOR EMERGENCY SHUT-OFF

VALVES ONLY, SHUT OFF VALVES FOR PIPED GASES", or equivalent wording. The valve cabinet shall be configured such that it is not possible to install window with any valve in the closed position. Each valve shall have a pressure gauge upstream of valve and this pressure gauge shall be inside valve box.

D. Cabinets and isolation valves shall be located and piped as shown, and at a minimum, so as to allow the isolation of each smoke compartment separately. Each cabinet shall serve no more than one smoke compartment.

2.6 GAUGES

A. Vacuum Gauges:

1. For vacuum line adjacent to source equipment the vacuum gauges shall comply with ANSI B40.1, vacuum gauge type, size 4-1/2 inches (115 mm), gauge listed for vacuum, accurate to within 2-1/2 percent, with metal case. The vacuum gauge range shall be 0 to 30 inches H.G. (0 to -100 kPa). Dial graduations and figures shall be black on a white background, or white on a black background. Label shall be for vacuum service. A gauge cock shall be installed. Compound gauges shall be installed for Vacuum system.
2. For vacuum service upstream of main shutoff valve: A 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter gauge shall be provided with steel case, bourdon tube and brass movement, dial range 0 to 30 inches H.G. (0 to -100 kPa). Compound gauges shall be provided for Vacuum system.

2.7 STATION INLETS

A. Vacuum Station inlets:

1. Station inlets shall be for designated service, consisting of a quick coupler, quick disconnect type with inlet supply tube.
2. The outlet station shall be made, cleaned, and packaged to NFPA 99 standards and shall be UL listed and CSA certified.
3. A coupler shall be provided that is non-interchangeable with other services, and leak proof under three times normal working pressure.
4. Each station inlet shall be equipped with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Valves shall be placed in the assembly to provide easy access after installation for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing.
5. Each inlet shall be securely fastened to rough-in to prevent floating and provide each with a capped stub length of a 1/4 inch (6

mm), 3/8 inch (10 mm) outside diameter. Stub tubing shall be labeled for appropriate service. Rough in shall be indexed and gas specified latch vale with non-interchangeable safety keying with color coded gas service identification.

6. Rough-in kits and test plugs for Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units (PBPU) shall be furnished under this specification but installed by manufacturer of PBPUs before initial test specified herein.
7. Completion kits (valve body and face plate) shall be installed for the remainder of required tests.

2.8 STATION INLETS

A. Vacuum Station inlets:

1. Station inlets shall be brass, stainless steel or chromed metal non-interchangeable DISS connections for appropriate service to conform with CGA V-5.
2. The outlet station shall be made, cleaned, and packaged to NFPA 99 standards and shall be UL listed and CSA certified.
3. A coupler shall be provided that is non-interchangeable with other services, and leak proof under three times normal working pressure. Threaded DISS connector shall be per CGA standards
4. Each station inlet shall be equipped with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Valves shall be placed in the assembly to provide easy access after installation for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing.
5. Each inlet shall be securely fastened to rough-in to prevent floating and provide each with a capped stub length of a 1/4 inch (6 mm) (3/8 inch (10 mm) outside diameter). Stub tubing shall be labeled for appropriate service. Rough in shall be indexed and gas specified latch vale with non-interchangeable safety keying with color coded gas service identification.
6. Rough-in kits and test plugs for Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units (PBPU) shall be furnished under this specification but installed by manufacturer of PBPUs before initial test specified herein.
7. Completion kits (valve body and face plate) shall be installed for the remainder of required tests.

2.9 STATION INLET ROUGH-IN

A. Station inlet rough in shall be flush mounted, and protected against corrosion. Rough in shall be anchored securely to unit or wall construction.

B. The modular cover plate shall be constructed from die cast plate, two piece 22 gauge (0.85 mm) stainless steel or 16 gauge (1.6 mm) chromium plated metal, secured to rough in with stainless steel or chromium plated countersunk screws. The latch mechanism shall be designed for one handed, singe thrust mounting and one handed fingertip release of secondary equipment.

C. Cover Plate for Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units (PBPU) shall be one-piece with construction and material as indicated for modular cover plate.

D. Permanent, metal or plastic, identification plates shall be provided securely fastened at each inlet opening, with inscription for appropriate service using color coded letters and background. Metal plates shall have letters embossed on baked on enamel background. Color coding for identification plates is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION PLATE COLORS
MEDICAL VACUUM	Black letters on white background
EVACUATION (Waste Gas)	White letters on purple background

2.10 VACUUM SWITCHES

A. Vacuum switches shall be general purpose, contact or mercury type, allowing both high and low set points, with contact type provided with a protective dust cover. The vacuum switch shall have an adjustable range set by inside or outside adjustment. Vacuum switches shall activate when indicated by alarm requirements. One orifice nipple (or DISS demand check valve) shall be used for each sensor switch.

2.11 VACUUM BOTTLE BRACKET

A. Vacuum bottle bracket shall be single plate of one piece, 22 gauge (0.85 mm) stainless steel or 16 gauge (1.6 mm) chromium plated metal or aluminum, finish matching cover of adjoining vacuum inlet. All components shall be of same material as plate and assembly anchored securely. The bracket shall be provided and plastic vacuum bottle holder for each vacuum wall inlet.

2.12 VACUUM PUMP SYSTEMS

A. Provide a complete medical vacuum package, complying with NFPA 99 5.1.3.6 in all respects, as specified and scheduled on the drawings All components shall be factory packaged (pre-wired and pre-piped), on a steel base, or tank mounted. All package piping shall be type L or type K rigid copper. Provide discharge separator/silencer.

B. All components shall be multiplex and valved (or check valved as permitted NFPA-99) to allow service to any component without interrupting vacuum service to the facility during any maintenance operation or any condition of single fault failure. The design load shall be met with the largest single unit out of service. Each pump exhaust shall be isolated by a union fitting permitting capping for service removal.

C. All capacities shall be indicated in SCFM at 19 inches (483 mm) H.G. and 24 inches (610 mm) H.G.

D. System shall be completely factory assembled, requiring only interconnection between modules on site. Systems requiring on site assembly other than interconnection are not acceptable (replacement of components removed for shipping is permitted).

E. Controls:

1. Connect new switches into existing vacuum system control system.
2. Automatic: Adjustable, vacuum operated, automatic, electric switch to start and stop motor at receiver vacuum indicated. Provide heavy duty alternator, automatic, operating on a timed basis, to alternate the pumps by time forced alternation.

F. Bio-Hazard Safety Statement: "BIOHAZARD CAUTION: Fluid and waste material inside vacuum pipelines and vacuum equipment shall be contaminated with blood and other potentially infectious material. Construction and service personnel shall use PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT and practice UNIVERSAL PRECAUTIONS when opening or servicing vacuum systems.”

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. All installation shall be performed in strict accordance with NFPA 99 5.1.10. Brazing procedures shall be as detailed in NFPA 99 5.1.10.5. Brazing shall be performed only by brazers qualified under NFPA 99

5.1.10.10.11. Where piping runs underground, the installation shall be made in accordance with NFPA 99 5.1.10.10.5.

B. Cast escutcheon shall be installed with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

C. Open ends of tube shall be capped or plugged at all times or otherwise sealed until final assembly.

D. Piping shall be cut square and accurately with a tube cutter (sawing not permitted) to measurements determined at place of installation. The tubing shall be reamed to remove burrs, being careful not to expand tube, and so no chips of copper remain in the tube. The tubing shall be worked into place without springing or forcing. The tubing shall be bottomed in socket so there are no gaps between tube and fitting. Care shall be exercised in handling equipment and tools used in cutting or reaming of tube to prevent oil or grease from being introduced into the tubing. Where contamination has occurred, material shall be no longer suitable for vacuum service and new, sealed tube sections used.

E. Piping shall be supported with pipe trays or hangers at intervals as shown on the drawings or as defined in NFPA 99 Table 5.1.10.10.4.5. Piping shall not be supported by other piping. Isolation of copper piping from dissimilar metals shall be of a firm, positive nature. Duct tape is not acceptable as an isolation material.

F. Valves and other equipment shall be rigidly supported to prevent strain on tube or joints.

G. Piping exposed to physical damage shall be protected.

H. During any brazing operation, the interior of the pipe shall be purged continuously with oil free, dry nitrogen NF, following the procedure in NFPA 99 5.1.10.5.5. At the completion of any section, all open pipe ends shall be capped using an EXTERNAL cap. The flow of purged gas shall be maintained until joint is cool to touch. The use of flux is prohibited when making of joints between copper to copper pipes and fittings.

I. Threaded joints in piping systems shall be avoided whenever possible. Where unavoidable, make up the male threads with polytetrafluorofethylene (such as Teflon) tape. Liquid sealants shall not be used.

J. Tubing shall not be bent. Fittings shall be used in all change of direction or angle.

K. After installation of the piping, but before installation of the outlet valves, blow lines clear using nitrogen NF.

L. Pressure and vacuum switches, transmitter and gauges shall be installed shall be easily accessed, and provide access panel where installed above plaster ceiling. Pressure switch and sensors shall be installed with orifice nipple between the pipe line and switches/sensors.

M. Pipe labeling shall be applied during installation process and not after installation is completed. Size of legend letters shall be in accordance with ANSI A13.1.

N. After initial leakage testing is completed, the piping shall be allowed to remain pressurized with testing gas until testing agency performs final tests.

O. Penetrations:

1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoked partitions, or floors, fire stopping shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, Clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping material shall be completely filled and sealed..

P. A vacuum gauge 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter line shall be installed downstream of each zone valve in cabinets.

Q. Zone valves shall be provided in cabinets where indicated and outside each Operating Room and a minimum one zone valve assembly for each 18 outlets.

R. Piping shall be labeled with name of service, identification color and direction of flow. Where non-standard pressures are piped, pressure shall be labeled. Labels shall be placed at least once every 20 feet of linear run or once in each story (whichever is more frequent). A label shall additionally be placed immediately on each side of all wall or floor penetrations. Pipe labels shall be self adhesive vinyl type or other water resistant material with permanent adhesive colored in accordance with NFPA 99 Table 5.1.11 and shall be visible on all sides of the pipe. Each master alarm signal shall be labeled for function after ring out. Each zone valve shall be labeled and each area alarm

labeled for the area of control or surveillance after test. Labels shall be permanent and of a type approved by the VAMC

S. Alarms and valves shall be labeled for service and areas monitored or controlled. Coordinate with the VAMC for final room or area designations. Valves shall be labeled with name and identification color of the gas and direction of flow

3.2 INSTALLER TESTING

A. Prior to declaring the lines ready for final verification, the installing contractor shall strictly follow the procedures for verification as described in NFPA 99 5.1.12.2 and attest in writing over the notarized signature of an officer of the installing company the following;

1. That all brazing was conducted by brazers qualified to ASSE 6010 and holding current medical gas endorsements.
2. That all brazing was conducted with nitrogen purging. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.10.5.5).
3. That the lines have been blown clear of any construction debris using oil free dry nitrogen or air are clean and ready for use. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.2).
4. That the assembled piping, prior to the installation of any devices, maintained a test pressure 1 1/2 times the standard pressures listed in NFPA 99 Table 5.1.11 without leaks. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.3).
5. That after installation of all devices, the pipeline was proven leak free for 24hours at a pressure 20% above the standard pressures listed in NFPA 99 Table 5.1.11. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.2.6)
6. That the systems have been checked for cross connections and none were found. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.4)
7. That the manufacturer has started up all medical air compressors, medical vacuum pumps WAGD producers, liquid oxygen system(s) and manifolds, and that they are in operating order.

B. Four originals of the affidavit, shall be distributed; (1) to the COR, (1) to the contracting officer representative, (1) to the general contractor and (1) to the verifier (www.mgpho.org).

3.3 VERIFIER TESTING

A. Prior to handing over the systems to VAMC, the contractor shall retain a Verifier acceptable to the engineer and owner who shall follow

strictly the procedures for verification as described in NFPA 99 5.1.12.3 and provide a written report and certificate bearing the notarized signature of an officer of the verification company which contains at least the following:

1. A current ACORD insurance certificate indicating professional liability coverage in the minimum amount of $1 Million per occurrence, and general aggregate liability in the minimum amount of $1 Million, valid and in force when the project shall be verified. General liability insurance is not alone acceptable.
2. An affidavit bearing the notarized signature of an officer of the verification company stating that the verification company is not the supplier of any equipment used on this project or tested in this report and that the verification contractor has no relationship to, or pecuniary interest in, the manufacturer, seller, or installer of any equipment used on this project or tested in this report
3. A listing of all tests performed, listing each source, outlet, valve and alarm included in the testing.
4. An assertion that all tests were performed by a Medical Vacuum System Certified Medical Gas or vacuum Verifier or by individuals qualified to perform the work and holding valid qualifications to ASSE 6030 and under the immediate supervision a Verifier. Include the names, credential numbers and expiration dates for all individuals working on the project.
5. A statement that equipment used was calibrated at least within the last six months by a method traceable to a National Bureau of Standard Reference and enclosing certificates or other evidence of such calibration(s). Where outside laboratories are used in lieu of on site equipment, those laboratories shall be named and their original reports enclosed.
6. A statement that where and when needed, equipment was recalibrated during the verification process and describing the method(s) used.
7. A statement that the systems were tested and found shall be free of debris to a procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.7.
8. The flow from each outlet when tested to a procedure per NFPA 99-5.1.12.3.10.
9. A statement that the systems were tested and found to have no cross-connections to a procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.3.

10. A statement that the systems were tested and found shall be free of contaminants to a procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.8 except that the purity standard shall be 2 ppm difference for halogenated hydrocarbons and 1 ppm total hydrocarbons (as methane).
11. Statement that all local signals function as required under NFPA 99 5.1.3.4.7 and as per the relevant NFPA 99 sections relating to the sources.
12. A listing of local alarms, their function and activation per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.14.
13. A listing of master alarms, their function and activation, including pressures for high and low alarms per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.5.2.
14. A listing of area alarms, their function and activation pressures per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.5.3.
15. A statement that the sources include all alarms required by NFPA 99 Table A.5.1.9.5.
16. The concentration of each component of NFPA 99 Table 5.1.12.3.12 in the medical air after 24hours of operation of the medical air source.
17. The concentration of each gas at each outlet as specified in NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.11.
18. A statement that all valves and alarms are accurately labeled as to zone of control.

B. Perform and document all cross connection tests, labeling verification, supply system operation, and valve and alarm operation tests as required by, and in accordance with, current NFPA and the procedures set forth in pre-qualification documentation.

C. Verify that the systems, as installed, meet or exceed the requirements of current NFPA, this specification, and that the systems operate as required.

D. Piping purge test: For each positive pressure gas system, verify cleanliness of piping system. Filter a minimum of 35 cubic feet (1000 liters) of gas through a clean white 0.45 micron filter at a minimum velocity of 3.5 fpm (100 mps). Filter shall show no discoloration, and shall accrue no more than 0.1 mg of matter. Test each zone at the outlet most remote from the source. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.

E. Inlet flow test:
   1. Test all inlets for flow. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
   2. Needle valve vacuum inlets shall draw no less than 1.0 scfm with adjacent inlet flowing, at a dynamic inlet pressure of 12 inches H.G. (40 kPa), and a static vacuum of 15 inches H.G. (50 kPa).
   3. Vacuum inlets shall draw no less than 3.0 scfm (85 Lpm) with adjacent inlet flowing, at a dynamic inlet pressure of 12 inches H.G. (40 kPa), and a static vacuum of 15 inches H.G. (50 kPa).
   4. Anesthesia evacuation inlets shall draw no less than 1.0 scfm (28 Lpm) at a dynamic inlet pressure of 12 inches H.G. (40 kPa), and a static vacuum of 15 inches H.G. (50 kPa).

3.4 CONNECTION TO EXISTING MEDICAL VACUUM SYSTEM:

A. Contactor shall test the existing system for hydrocarbons and dew. If problems are present, the Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) would notify the facility of the results. The facility would then make the necessary repairs and/ or maintenance.
B. Double Shut-off valves shall be installed at the connection of new line to existing line.
C. Time for shut-down of the existing vacuum system shall be coordinated with the VA medical center.
D. Prior to any work being done, new pipeline shall be checked for particulate or other forms of contamination.
E. Insure that the correct type of pipe tubing and fittings are being used.
F. A spot check of the existing pipelines shall be made in the facility to determine the level of cleanness present.
G. The tie-in shall be made as quickly as possible. A nitrogen purge is not required since this would require another opening in the pipe.
H. After the tie-in is made and allowed to cool, slowly bleed the source Vacuum back into the pipeline. Test the work area for leaks with soapy water and repair any leaks.
I. After all leaks, if any, are repaired and the line is fully recharged, perform blow down and testing. Open the zone that is closest to the main to the system, access the closest outlet to the work, and blow the main through the inlet. After the inlet blows clear into a white cloth,

make an additional check at a zone most distant from the work. Perform all required current NFPA 99 tests after connection.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 63 00
GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Central Laboratory and Healthcare Gas Systems: Consisting of oxygen and compressed air services; complete, ready for operation, including all necessary piping, fittings, valves, cabinets, station outlets, rough-ins, ceiling services, gauges, alarms including low voltage wiring, nitrogen control panels, cylinder manifolds, air compressors, electric motors and starters, air dryers, filters, pressure regulators, dew point, carbon monoxide monitors and all necessary parts, accessories, connections and equipment. Match existing station outlet and inlet terminal connections.

B. Oxygen System: Ready for connection to existing piped oxygen system.

C. Supply Lines Outside of Building (including PVC protective pipe): As specified in this Section.

D. Laboratory and healthcare gas system alarm wiring from equipment to alarm panels.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Sealing around pipe penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. Sealing around pipe penetrations through the floor to prevent moisture migration: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. General requirements and items common to more than one section of Division 22. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

D. Alarm interface with ECC. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

E. Conduit: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

F. Electrical wiring and accessories: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

G. Electric motors: Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.

H. Motor starters: Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

I. Prefabricated bedside patient units: Section 10 25 13, PATIENT BED SERVICE WALLS.

J. Vacuum Piping and Equipment: SECTION 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.

K. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Materials and Installation: In accordance with NFPA 99, (2005) and as specified.

B. Equipment Installer: Show technical qualifications and previous experience in installing laboratory and healthcare equipment on three similar projects. Submit names and addresses of referenced projects. Installers shall meet the qualifications of ANSI/ASSE Standard 6010.

C. Equipment Supplier: Show evidence of equivalent product installed at three installations similar to this project that has been in satisfactory and efficient operation for three years. Submit names and addresses where the product is installed.

D. Laboratory and healthcare System Testing Organization: The testing shall be conducted by a party technically competent and experienced in the field of laboratory and healthcare pipeline testing. Testing and systems verification shall be performed by personnel meeting the qualifications of ANSI/ASSE Standard 6030. Such testing shall be performed by a party other than the installing contractor.

E. Provide names of three projects where testing of medical or laboratory gases systems has been performed by the testing agency. Include the name of the project, names of such persons at that project who supervised the work for the project owner, or who accepted the report for the project owner, and a written statement that the projects listed required work of similar scope to that set forth in this specification.

F. Submit the testing agency's detailed procedure which shall be followed in the testing of this project. Include details of the testing sequence, procedures for cross connection tests, outlet function tests, alarm tests, and purity tests, as required by this specification. For purity test procedures, include data on test methods, types of equipment shall be used, calibration sources and method references.

G. Certification: Provide documentation prior to submitting request for final inspection to include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits allowed by this specification.

H. Installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phases for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing, for certification by the Third Party Testing Company. As-built drawings shall be provided on prints and in digital format. The digital format shall be in the native CAD system required for the project design. Shall the installing contractor

engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

I. "Hot taps" are not permitted for operating medical oxygen systems. Methods for connection and extension of active and pressurized medical gas systems without subsequent medical gas testing and verification are not allowed.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Piping.
2. Valves.
3. Inlet and outlet cocks
4. Valve cabinets.
5. Gauges.
6. Station outlets and rough-in assemblies.
7. Ceiling services.
8. Alarm controls and panels.
9. Pressure Switches.
10. Nitrogen control panels.
11. Manifolds.
12. Air compressor systems (Provide certified compressor test data at start-up.):
    a. Compressors: Manufacturer and model.
    b. Characteristic performance curves.
    c. Compressor operating speed (RPM).
    d. Capacity: Free air delivered at indicated pressure scfm (L/s).
    e. Type of bearing in compressor.
    f. Type of lubrication.
    g. Type and adjustment of drive.
    h. Electric motors: Manufacturer, frame and type.
    i. Speed of motors (RPM).
    j. Current characteristics and horsepower of motors.
    k. Receiver capacity and rating.
    l. Air silencer: Manufacturer, type and model.
    m. Air filters: Manufacturer, type, model and capacity.
    n. Pressure regulators: Manufacturer and capacity.
    o. Dew point monitor: Manufacturer, type and model.
    p. Air dryers: Manufacturer, type, model and capacity scfm (L/s).

q. Carbon monoxide monitor manufacturer, type and model.

r. Aftercoolers.

C. Station Outlets: Submit letter from manufacturer stating that outlets are designed and manufactured to comply with NFPA 99. Outlet shall bear label of approval as an assembly, of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or Associated Factory Mutual Research Corporation. In lieu of above labels, certificate shall be submitted by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory, satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, certifying that materials, appliances and assemblies conform to published standards, including methods of tests, of above organizations.

D. Certification: The completed systems have been installed, tested, purged, analyzed and verified in accordance with the requirements of this specification.

E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 TRAINING

A. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for not less than two four-hour periods for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the laboratory and healthcare gas systems, on the dates requested by COR.

B. Coordinate with other requirements specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the test by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B819-(R2006) Seamless Copper Tube for Medical Gas Systems

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A13.1-07 Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems

B16.22-01(R2005) Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

B40.100 (2005) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code - Section VIII-07 Pressure Vessels, Division I Section IX-07 Welding and Brazing Qualifications

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

AWS A5.8-04 Brazing Filler Metal

AWS B2.2-91 Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification (Modified per NFPA 99)

E. Compressed Gas Association (CGA):

C-9-04 Standard Color Marking of Compressed Gas Cylinders

G-4.1 (2009) Cleaning Equipment for Oxygen Service

G-10.1(2008) Nitrogen, Commodity

P-9-01 Inert Gases Argon, Nitrogen and Helium

V-1-05 Standard for Compressed Gas Cylinder Valve Outlet and Inlet Connections

F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS-6-93(R2006) Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

99-05 Health Care Facilities

H. United States Pharmacopoeia XXI/National Formulary XVI (USP/NF)

I. Manufacturing Standardization Society (MSS):

MSS-SP-72-99 Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For General Purpose

MSS-SP-110-96 Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

MSS-SP-73-03 Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Pressure Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tubing: Type "K", ASTM B819, seamless copper tube, hard drawn temper, with wrought copper fittings conforming to ASME B16.22 or brazing fittings complying with MSS SP-73. Size designated reflecting nominal inside diameter. All tubing and fittings shall be labeled "ACR/OXY", "OXY", "OXY/MED", "ACR/MED", or "MED".

B. Brazing Alloy: AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP, greater than 1000 degrees F (537 degrees C) melting temperature. Flux is strictly prohibited for copper-to-copper connections.

C. Screw Joints: Polytetrafluoroethylene (teflon) tape.

D. Underground Protective Pipe: Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), ASTM D1785, Schedule 80.

E. Memory metal couplings: Temperature and pressure rating shall not be less than that of a brazed joint.

F. Apply piping identification labels at the time of installation in accordance with current NFPA. Apply supplementary color identification in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C-9.

G. Special Fittings: The following special fittings shall be permitted shall be used in lieu of brazed joints:

1. Memory-metal couplings having temperature and pressure ratings joints not less than that of a brazed joint.
2. Listed or approved metallic gas tube fittings that, when made up, provide a permanent joint having the mechanical, thermal, and sealing integrity of a brazed joint.
3. Dielectric fittings where required by the manufacturer of special medical equipment to electrically isolate the equipment from the piping distribution system.
4. Axially swaged, elastic strain preload fittings providing metal to metal seal having pressure and temperature ratings not less than that of a brazed joint and when complete are permanent and non-separable.

2.2 EXPOSED LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE GASES PIPING

A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed laboratory and healthcare gas piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
2. Fittings: ASME B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250 PS1 Classes).
3. Nipples: ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
4. Unions: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or Bronze with chrome finish. Unions 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
5. Valves: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or bronze with chrome finish.

2.3 VALVES

A. Ball: In-line, other than zone valves in cabinets:

1. 2-1/2 inches (75 mm) and smaller: Bronze/ brass body, Fed. Spec. MSS SP72 & SP 110 , Type II, Class 150, Style 1, with tubing extensions for brazed connections, full port, three-piece or double union end connections, teflon seat seals, full flow, 600 psi (4125 kPa) WOG

minimum working pressure, with locking type handle, cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service.

2. 3 to 4 inches (80 to 100 mm): Bronze/ brass body, Fed. Spec. MSS SP72 & SP 110, Type II, Class 150, Style 1 with tubing extensions brazed to flanges, full ported, three piece, double seal, teflon seals, full flow, 600 psi (4125 kPa) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle, cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service.

B. Check:

1. 3 inches (80 mm) and smaller: Bronze/brass body, straight through design for minimum pressure drop, spring loaded, self aligning with teflon cone seat, vibration free, silent operation, supplied NPT female threads at each end with flow direction arrow permanently cast into, cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service, 400 psi (2750 kPa) WOG minimum working pressure.
2. 4 inches (100 mm) and larger: Iron body, bronze trim, swing type, vertical or horizontal installation, flange connection, with flow direction arrow permanently cast into, cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service, 150 psi (1025 kPa) WSP.

C. Zone Valve in Cabinet: Ball valve, bronze/ brass body, double seal, three piece or double union end connections, replaceable teflon seat seals, teflon stem seal, 600 psi (4125 kPa) WOG, cold, non-shock gas working pressure service to 29 inches H.G. (100 kPa), cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service, blowout proof stem, one quarter turn of handle to completely open or close. Provide tubing extensions factory brazed, and pressure tested. Provide 1/8 inch (3 mm) NPT gauge port for a 2 inch (50 mm) diameter monitoring gauge downstream of the shut off valve. Zone valves shall be securely attached to the cabinet and provided with type-K copper tube extensions for making connection to system piping outside the cabinet. Zone valves shall be products of one manufacturer, and uniform throughout in pattern, overall size and appearance. Trim with color coded plastic inserts or color coded stick-on labels. Install valves in cabinets such that cover window cannot be in place when any valve is in the closed position. Color coding for identification plates and labels is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	**IDENTIFICATION COLORS**	**MFG. STD. CLR.**
OXYGEN	White letters on green background	GREEN

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION COLORS	MFG. STD. CLR.
MEDICAL AIR	Black or white letters on yellow background	YELLOW

2.4 VALVE CABINETS

A. Flush mounted commercially available item for use with laboratory and healthcare services, not lighter than 18 gauge (1.3 mm) steel or 14 gauge (1.9 mm) extruded aluminum, rigidly assembled, of adequate size to accommodate valve(s) and fittings. Punch or drill sides to receive tubing. Provide anchors to secure cabinet to wall construction. Seal openings in cabinet shall be dust tight. Locate bottom of cabinet 4 ft 6 inches (1375 mm) above floor.

B. Mount engraved rigid plastic identification plate on wall above or adjacent to cabinet. Color code identification plate to match gas identification colors as indicated above. Identification plate shall be clearly visible at all times. Provide inscriptions on plate to read in substance: "VALVE CONTROL SUPPLY TO ROOMS."

C. Cover plate: Fabricate from 18 gauge (1.3 mm) sheet metal with satin chromed finish, extruded anodized aluminum, or 22 gauge (0.85 mm) stainless steel. Provide cover window of replaceable plastic, with a corrosion resistant device or lever secured to window for emergency window removal. Permanently paint or stencil on window: CAUTION-CLOSE ONLY IN EMERGENCY, SHUT-OFF VALVES FOR PIPED GASES", or equivalent wording. Configure such that it is not possible to install window with any valve in the closed position. Each valve shall have gauge upstream of valve inside valve box.

D. Cabinets and isolation valves shall be located and piped as shown, and at a minimum, so as to allow the isolation of each smoke compartment separately. No cabinet shall serve more than one smoke compartment.

2.5 GAUGES

A. Pressure Gauges: Includes gauges temporarily supplied for testing purposes.

1. For line pressure use adjacent to source equipment: ASME B40.1, pressure gauge, single, size 4-1/2 inches (115 mm), for compressed air, nitrogen and oxygen, accurate to within two percent, with metal case. Range shall be two times operating pressure. Dial graduations and figures shall be black on a white background, or white on a black background. Gauge shall be cleaned for oxygen use, labeled for

appropriate service, and marked "USE NO OIL". Install with gauge cock.

2. For all services downstream of main shutoff valve: Manufactured for oxygen use, labeled for the appropriate service and marked "USE NO OIL", 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter gauge with dial range 1 to 100 psi (1 to 690 kPa) for air service **and** 1 to 100 psi (1 to 690 kPa)1 to 300 psi (1 to 2050 kPa) for Air and Oxygen service.

2.6 STATION OUTLETS

A. For all services: For designated service, consisting of a quick coupler and inlet supply tube. Provide coupler that is non-interchangeable with other services, and leak proof under three times the normal working pressure. Equip each station outlet with an automatic valve and a secondary check valve to conform with NFPA 99. Equip each station inlet with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Place valves in the assembly to provide easy access after installation for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing. Fasten each outlet and inlet securely to rough-in to prevent floating and provide each with a capped stub length of 1/4 inch (6 mm) (3/8 inch (10 mm) outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply. Identification of each gas service shall be permanently cast into the back plate and shall be visible through a transparent plastic guard. Label stub tubing for appropriate service. Rough-in kits and test plugs for Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units (PBPU) are furnished under this specification but installed by manufacturer of PBPUs before initial test specified herein. Install completion kits (valve body and face plate) for the remainder of required tests.

2.7 STATION OUTLETS

A. For all services: Brass, stainless steel or chromed metal non-interchangeable DISS connections for appropriate service to conform with CGA V-5. Equip each station outlet with an automatic valve and a secondary check valve to conform with NFPA 99. Equip each station inlet with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Place valves in the assembly to provide easy access after installation, for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing. Fasten each outlet securely to outlet rough-in to prevent floating, and provide each outlet with a capped stub length of 1/4 inch (6 mm) (3/8 inch (10 mm) outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply. Label stub tubing for appropriate service. Adjustable to compensate for variations in plaster or cover thickness. Rough-in kits and test plugs for Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units (PBPU) are furnished under this

specification but installed by manufacturer of PBPUs before initial tests specified herein. Install outlet completion kits (valve body and face plate) for the remainder of required tests.

2.8 STATION OUTLET ROUGH-IN

A. Flush mounted, protected against corrosion. Anchor rough-in securely to unit or wall construction.

B. Modular Cover Plate: Die cast back plate, two-piece 22 gauge (0.85 mm) stainless steel or 16 gauge (1.6 mm) chromium plated metal, with mounting flanges on all four sides, secured to rough-in with stainless steel or chromium plated countersunk screws.

C. Cover Plate for Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units (PBPU): One-piece with construction and material as indicated for modular cover plate.

D. Provide permanent, metal or plastic, identification plates securely fastened at each outlet and inlet opening, with inscription for appropriate service using color coded letters and background. Metal plates shall have letters embossed on baked-on enamel background. Color coding for identification plates is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION PLATE COLORS
OXYGEN	White letters on green background
MEDICAL AIR	Black or white letters on yellow

2.9 ALARMS

A. Provide all low voltage control wiring, except for wiring from alarm relay interface control cabinet to ECC, required for complete, proper functioning system. Run wiring in conduit, in conformance with Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

B. Local Alarm Functions: Provide individual local air compressor malfunction alarms at each compressor system main control panel.

1. Compressor Malfunction Alarm: Each compressor system receiving any of the following individual signals and sends a single combined "compressor malfunction alarm" signal to master alarm panel.

a. Thermal Malfunction Alarm: Functions when discharge air temperature exceeds 350 degrees F (177 degrees C), shutting down affected compressor.

b. Lead Compressor Fails to Start: Functions when lead compressor fails to start when actuated, causing lag pump to start.

c. Lag Compressor in Use: Functions when the primary or lead compressor in incapable of satisfying the demand. When three or more compressors are part of the system, the lag compressor in use

alarm shall energize when the last compressor has been signaled to start.

d. High Water Level in Receiver. (Liquid ring or water-cooled units)

e. High Water Level in Separator (if so required). (Liquid ring unit)

2. Desiccant Air Dryer Malfunction Alarm: Dryer receives the following individual signals and sends a single consolidated dryer malfunction alarm signal to master alarm panel.

a. Dew Point Alarm: Functions when line pressure dew point rises above 39 degrees F (4 degrees C) at 55 psi (380 kPa).

3. Vacuum Pump Malfunction Alarm: Pump system receives the following individual signals and sends a single consolidated pump malfunction alarm signal to master alarm.

a. High Temperature Shut down Alarm: Functions when exhaust air temperature exceeds 220 degrees F (104 degrees C), shutting down affected pump.

b. Lead Pump Fails to Start Alarm: Functions when lead pump fails to start when actuated causing lag pump to start.

c. Lag Pump In Use Alarm: Functions when the primary or lead vacuum pump in incapable of satisfying the demand. When three or more vacuum pumps are part of the system, the lag pump in use alarm shall energize when the last vacuum pump has been signaled to start.

4. Waste Anesthetic Gas Disposal (WASG) Lag in Use Alarm: Provide when a central WAGD system is used. The signal shall be manually reset.

5. Instrument Air Dew Point High: Functions when the line pressure dew point is greater than -22 degrees F (-30 degrees C).

C. Master Alarm Functions: Provide the following individual alarms at the master alarm panel.

1. Oxygen Alarms:

a. Liquid oxygen low level alarm: Functions when stored liquid oxygen reaches a predetermined minimum level.

b. Reserve switchover alarm: Functions when, or just before, reserve oxygen supply goes in operation.

c. Reserve low supply alarm: Functions when contents of cylinder reserve oxygen supply are reduced to one day's average supply; switch and contacts at the bulk tank control panel.

d. Reserve low pressure alarm: Functions when the gas pressure available in the liquid reserve oxygen supply is reduced below the pressure required to function properly.

e. Low pressure alarm: Functions when system pressure downstream of the main shutoff valve drops below 40 psi (275 kPa), plus/minus 2 psi (14 kPa); operated by pressure switch or transmitters.
f. High pressure alarm: functions when system pressure downstream of main shutoff valve increases above 60 psi (415 kPa), plus/minus 2 psi (14 kPa) set points; operated by pressure switches or transmitters.
g. Cylinder reserve pressure low: Functions when the content of a cylinder reserve header is reduced below one day’s average supply.

2. Compressed Air Alarms:
   a. Medical air dew point high alarm: Functions when the line pressure dew point rises above 35 degrees F (2 degrees C) at 55 psi (380 kPa).
   b. Carbon Monoxide Alarm: Functions when the carbon monoxide levels rise above 10 parts per million; receives signal from the carbon monoxide monitor.
   c. Main Bank Filter Set Alarm: Functions when the pressure drop across filter set increases more than 2 psi (14 kPa) over that when filters are clean and new; operates by differential pressure switch or transmitters.
   d. Desiccant Prefilter Alarm: Functions when pressure across the filter increases more than 3 psi (21 kPa) over that when filters are clean and new; operates by pressure differential switch.
   e. Desiccant Post Filter Alarm: Functions when pressure drop across filter increases more than 3 psi (21 kPa) over that when filters are clean and new; operates by pressure differential switch.
   f. Desiccant Dryer Malfunction Alarm: Functions on any combination of failure of tower cycling and/or pressure dew point rise above 140 degrees F (60 degrees C) at 100 psi (690 kPa).
   g. Aftercooler High temperature Alarm: Functions when aftercooler discharge air temperature exceeds 100 degrees F (38 degrees C).
   h. Pressure Abnormal Alarm: Functions when system pressure downstream of main shutoff valve drops below 80 psi (550 kPa) (plus/minus gauge) or increases above 120 psi (830 kPa) plus/minus 2 psi (14 kPa) of set points; operated by pressure switch.
   i. Compressor Malfunction Alarm: Functions when compressor system control panel signals compressor thermal malfunction alarm, lead compressor fails to start alarm or high water level in receiver or separator (if so required) receives signal from system control panel.

j. Low Lubricant Shutdown: For rotary screw compressors. Functions when lubricant level drops to a low point. Receives signal from compressor control panel.

k. Instrument air dew point high alarm: Functions when the line pressure dew point rises above -22 degrees F (-30 degrees C) at 55 psi (380 kPa).

D. Alarm Functions:

1. Oxygen and compressed air alarms: Pressure alarms: Functions when pressure in branch drops below 40 psi (275 kPa), plus/minus 2 psi (14 kPa) or increases above 60 psi (414 kPa), plus/minus 2 psi (14 kPa) of set points; operated by pressure switches or transmitters.
2. Vacuum alarms: Low vacuum alarm: Functions when vacuum in branch drops below 12 inches H.G. (40 kPa); operated by vacuum switch.
3. Vacuum alarms:
   a. Low vacuum alarm: Function when system vacuum upstream of main shutoff valve drops below 12 inches H.G. (40 kPa); operated by vacuum switch.
   b. Filter differential pressure/back pressure alarm: Functions when discharge oil filter differential rises to set level, or when back pressure is sensed; receives signal from pump control panel.
   c. Laboratory vacuum pump malfunction.
4. Waste Anesthetic Gas Disposal (WASG) low alarm: Functions when WAGD vacuum level or flow is below effective operating limits.

E. Alarm Panels:

1. General: Modular design, easily serviced and maintained; alarms operate on alternative current low voltage control circuit; provide required number of transformers for efficient functioning of complete system. Alarm panels shall be integral units, reporting Oxygen, Medical Air, compressed air and vacuum services, as required.
2. Box: Flush mounted, sectional or one piece, corrosion protected. Size to accommodate required number of service functions for each location, and for one audible signal in each box. Anchor box securely. Provide spare capacity to accommodate 50% of the number of provided alarm points.
3. Cover plate: Designed to accommodate required number of signals, visual and audible, for each location, and containing adequate operating instructions within the operator's view. Bezel shall be extruded aluminum, chromium plated metal, or plastic. Secure to the box with chromium plated or stainless steel countersunk screws.

4. Service indicator lights: Red translucent plastic or LED with proper service identification inscribed thereon. Number of lights and service instruction shall be as required for each location. Provide each panel with a green test button of the same material, inscribed with "PUSH TO TEST" or similar message.
5. Audible signal: Provide one in each alarm panel and connect electrically with all service indicator light functions.
6. Controls:
   a. Visual signal: When the condition occurs which any individual service indicator light is to report, button for particular service shall give a lighted visual signal which cannot be canceled until such condition is corrected.
   b. Audible signal: Alarm shall give an audible signal upon circuit energization of any visual signal. Audible signal shall be continuous until silenced by pushing a button. This shall cancel and reset audible only, and not affect the visual signal. After silencing, subsequent alarms shall reactivate the audible alarm.
   c. Signal tester: Test button or separate normal light shall be continuously lighted to indicate electrical circuit serving each individual alarm is energized. Pushing test button shall temporarily activate all visual signals and sound audible signal, thereby providing desired indications of status of system.

F. Alarm Relay Interface Control Cabinet: Design cabinet to transfer the closed circuit alarm signals through relays to a set of terminals for monitoring signals at the ECC without interrupting the closed circuit system. Construct of 14 gauge (1.9 mm) steel, conforming with NEMA ICS-6, Type 1, enclosures. Provide both normally open and normally closed contacts for output signals, with number of circuits required for full alarm capability at the ECC. Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC for compatibility.

G. Alarm Network Communication: Network communications board shall be installed in local alarm and connected to the facility’s Ethernet. Local alarm modules shall send information to the master alarm and the data can be downloaded thru the computer connected to the facility’s Ethernet. Master alarm displays the message, sound its alarm and saves the information in an event log. This event log shall be downloaded to a computer file for tracking data and troubleshooting.

2.10 PRESSURE SWITCHES

A. General purpose, contact or mercury type, allowing both high and low pressure set points, with contact type provided with a protective dust

cover; adjustable range set by inside or outside adjustment; switches activate when indicated by alarm requirements. Use one orifice nipple (or DISS demand check valve) for each sensor or pressure switch.

2.12 PRESSURE REGULATORS:

A. For 100 psi (690 kPa) regulator, provide duplex in parallel, valve for maintenance shut-down without service interruption. For additional pressures, locate regulators remote from compressor near point of use, and provide with isolation valves and valve bypass.
   1. For systems 10 scfm (5 L/s) and below: Brass or bronze body and trim, reduced pressure range 25 to 125 psi (170 to 850 kPa) adjustable, spring type, diaphragm operated diaphragm operated, relieving. Delivered pressure shall vary not more than 0.15 psi (1 kPa) for each 1.5 psi (10 kPa) variation in inlet pressure.

2.13 EMERGENCY LOW PRESSURE OXYGEN INLET

A. The Low Pressure Emergency Oxygen Inlet provides an inlet for connecting a temporary auxiliary source of oxygen to the oxygen pipeline system for emergency or maintenance situations per NFPA 99.
B. The inlet consist of a 1 inch (25 mm) ball valve, pressure gauge and a 1/2"/1" NPTF connection housed in a weather tight enclosure. The enclosure is labeled "Emergency Low Pressure Gaseous Oxygen Inlet", and includes a padlock staple to prevent tampering or unauthorized access. The enclosure is suitable for recess mounting on the exterior of the building being served. The enclosure is 14 gauge, cold rolled steel with a primer coat of paint. The Emergency Oxygen Inlet is connected at a point downstream of the main supply line shutoff valve.
C. Check valves are provided for installation in the emergency supply line and in the main supply line between the main line shutoff valve and the emergency supply line connection per by NFPA 99. Check valves have a cast bronze body and straight through design for minimum pressure drop.
D. The check valves for sizes under 3 inch (76 mm) are soft seated, bubble tight, self aligning, and spring loaded, and ball type check valves. 3 inch (76 mm) check valves are hard seated, spring loaded, self aligning ball type checks with cone seats (3" valves shall not be "bubble tight"). Check valves are fast acting.
E. A relief valve is provided for installation in the emergency supply line per NFPA 99. The relief valve has a brass body, single seat design, and is cleaned for oxygen use. It automatically reseats to provide a "bubble tight" seal after discharging excess gas. Pre-set at 75 psi.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. In accordance with current NFPA. Run buried oxygen piping in PVC protective pipe for entire length including enclosure of fittings and changes of direction.

B. Install cast escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

C. Keep open ends of tube capped or plugged at all times or otherwise sealed until final assembly.

D. Cut piping square and accurately with a tube cutter (sawing not permitted) to measurements determined at place of installation. Ream tube to remove burrs, being careful not to expand tube, and so no chips of copper remain in the tube. Work into place without springing or forcing. Bottom tube in socket so there are no gaps between tube and fitting. Exercise care in handling equipment and tools used in cutting or reaming of tube to prevent oil or grease being introduced into tubing. Where contamination has occurred, material is no longer suitable for oxygen service.

E. Spacing of hangers: Current NFPA.

F. Rigidly support valves and other equipment to prevent strain on tube or joints.

G. While being brazed, joints shall be continuously purged with *oil* free nitrogen. The flow of purged gas shall be maintained until joint is cool to touch.

H. Do not bend tubing. Use fittings.

I. Support ceiling column assembly from heavy sub-mounting castings furnished with the unit as part of roughing-in. Anchor with 1/2 inch (15 mm) diameter bolts attached to angle iron frame supported from structural ceiling, unless otherwise indicated.

J. Provide two 1 inch (25 mm) minimum conduits from ceiling column assembly to adjacent corridor, one for mass spectrometer tubing and wiring and one for monitor wiring, for connection to signal cabling network.

K. Install pressure switches, transmitter and gauges shall be easily accessed, and provide access panel where installed above plaster ceiling. Install pressure switch and sensors with orifice nipple between the pipe line and switches/sensors.

L. Apply pipe labeling during installation process and not after installation is completed. Size of legend letters shall be in accordance with ANSI A13.1.

M. Pipe compressor intake to a source of clean ambient air as indicated in current NFPA.

N. After initial leakage testing is completed, allow piping to remain pressurized with testing gas until testing agency performs final tests.

O. Penetrations:

1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoked partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with intumescent materials only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping material.

2. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

P. Provide 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter line pressure gauge downstream of zone valve in cabinets.

Q. Provide zone valves in cabinets where indicated and outside each Operating Room and a minimum one zone valve assembly for each 18 outlet set.

3.2 TESTS

A. Initial Tests: Blow down, and high and low pressure leakage tests as required by current NFPA with documentation.

B. Laboratory and healthcare testing agency shall perform the following:

1. Perform and document all cross connection tests, labeling verification, supply system operation, and valve and alarm operation tests as required by, and in accordance with, current NFPA and the procedures set forth in pre-qualification documentation.

2. Verify that the systems, as installed, meet or exceed the requirements of current NFPA, this specification, and that the systems operate as required.

3. Piping purge test: For each positive pressure gas system, verify cleanliness of piping system. Filter a minimum of 35 cubic feet (1000 L) of gas through a clean white 0.45 micron filter at a minimum velocity of 3.5 fpm (100 Lpm). Filter shall show no discoloration, and shall accrue no more than 0.1 mg of matter. Test each zone at the outlet most remote from the source. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.

4. Piping purity test: For each positive pressure system, verify purity of piping system. Test each zone at the most remote outlet for dew point, carbon monoxide, total hydrocarbons (as methane), and

halogenated hydrocarbons, and compare with source gas. The two tests shall in no case exceed variation as specified in Paragraph, Maximum Allowable Variation. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.

5. Outlet and inlet flow test:
   a. Test all outlets for flow. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
   b. Oxygen, nitrous oxide and air outlets shall deliver 3.5 scfm (100 Lpm) with a pressure drop of no more than 5 psi (35 kPa), and static pressure of 50 psi (350 kPa).
   c. Needle valve air outlets shall deliver 1.5 scfm (42 Lpm) with a pressure drop of no more than 5 psi (35 kPa), and static pressure of 50 psi (350 kPa).
6. Source Contamination Test: Analyze each pressure gas source for concentration of contaminants, by volume. Take samples for air system test at the intake and at a point immediately downstream of the final filter outlet. The compared tests shall in no case exceed variation as specified in Paragraph, Maximum Allowable Variation. Allowable concentrations are below the following:

Dew point, air	39 degrees F (4 degrees C) pressure dew point at 100 psi (690 kPa)
Carbon monoxide, air	10 mg/L (ppm)
Carbon dioxide, air	500 mg/L (ppm)
Gaseous hydrocarbons as methane, air	25 mg/L (ppm)
Halogenated hydrocarbons, air	2 mg/L (ppm)

7. Analysis Test:
   a. Analyze each pressure gas source and outlet for concentration of gas, by volume.
   b. Make analysis with instruments designed to measure the specific gas dispensed.
   c. Allowable concentrations are within the following:
      1. Laboratory air 19.5 percent to 23.5 percent oxygen.

Oxygen	>=97 plus percent oxygen
Medical air	19.5 percent to 23.5 percent oxygen

8. Maximum Allowable Variation: Between comparative test results required are as follows:

Dew point	36 degrees F (2 degrees C)
Carbon monoxide	2 mg/L (ppm)
Total hydrocarbons as methane	1 mg/L (ppm)
Halogenated hydrocarbons	2 mg/L (ppm)

C. The Commissioning Agent shall observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior to notice.

3.3 CONNECTION TO EXISTING MEDICAL GAS SYSTEMS:

A. Contactor shall test the existing system for hydrocarbons, and dew point. If problems are present, the Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) would notify the facility of the results. The facility would then make the necessary repairs and/ or maintenance.

B. Install shut-off valve at the connection of new line to existing line.

C. Coordinate time for shut-down of the existing laboratory and healthcare system with the VA medical center.

D. Shut off all oxygen zone valves and gas riser valves if the section shall be connected to cannot be totally isolated from the remainder of the system.

E. Prior to any work being done, check the new pipeline for particulate or other forms of contamination.

F. Insure that the correct type of pipe tubing and fittings are being used.

G. Make a spot check of the existing pipelines in the facility to determine the level of cleanness present.

H. Reduce the pressure to zero and make the tie-in as quickly as possible. A nitrogen purge is not required since this would require another opening in the pipe.

I. After the tie-in is made and allowed to cool, slowly bleed the source gas back into the pipeline. Test the work area for leaks with soapy water and repair any leaks.

J. After all leaks, if any, are repaired and the line is fully recharged, perform blow down and testing. Open the zone that is closest to the main to the system, access the closest outlet to the work, and blow the main through the outlet. After the outlet blows clear into a white cloth,

make an additional check at a zone most distant from the work. Perform all required current NFPA tests after connection.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS for all inspection, startup, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
3. COR: Contracting Officer Representative

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

C. Section 02 65 00, UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK REMOVAL.

D. Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.

E. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

F. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

G. Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.

H. Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.

I. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

J. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

K. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

L. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

M. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

N. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

O. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

P. Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

Q. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

R. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

S. Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUITS and CABLES.

T. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily

and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC.

B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:

1. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.

D. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.
2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the COR.
4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.

5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

E. Equipment Service Organizations:
1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located within 50 miles to the site.

F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.

G. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the COR for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer’s installation instructions to the COR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item shall not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
2. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

H. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who shall serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.

B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies shall meet contract requirements.

C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval shall be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient.

F. Layout Drawings:

1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas.
2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.

3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
   a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
   b. Interstitial space.
   c. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
   d. Pipe sleeves.
   e. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the COR.
2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
3. Equipment and materials identification.
4. Fire-stopping materials.
5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

H. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

I. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):

430-2009 Central Station Air-Handling Units

C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):

B31.1-2007 Power Piping

D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):

IP-20-2007 Specifications for Drives Using Classical V-Belts and Sheaves

IP-21-2009 Specifications for Drives Using Double-V (Hexagonal) Belts

IP-22-2007 Specifications for Drives Using Narrow V-Belts and Sheaves

E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):

410-96 Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving Devices

F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):

Section I-2007 Power Boilers

Section IX-2007 Welding and Brazing Qualifications

Code for Pressure Piping:

B31.1-2007 Power Piping

G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-08 Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A575-96(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades

E84-10 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-09c Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:

SP-58-2009 Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

SP 69-2003 Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application

SP 127-2001 Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic – Wind – Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application

I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG-1-2009 Motors and Generators

J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

31-06 Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment

54-09 National Fuel Gas Code

70-08 National Electrical Code

85-07 Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code

90A-09 Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

101-09 Life Safety Code

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the COR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.

3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
4. Boilers shall be left clean following final internal inspection by Government insurance representative or inspector.
5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS – WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING

A. Building Operation: Government employees shall be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities that serve the medical center.

B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the medical center.

C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, shall be permitted by the COR during periods when the demands are not critical to the operation of the medical center. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am in the appropriate off-season (if applicable). Provide at least one week advance notice to the COR.

D. Phasing of Work: Contractor shall create phasing plans with the COR input. Additionally the phasing plans shall comply with any other requirements that may be shown on the drawings or specified.

E. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 65 degrees F (18 degrees C) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. No storm water or ground water leakage permitted. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA.

F. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use to the Government, inspections shall be made and tests shall be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies shall be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer shall process necessary

acceptance and the equipment shall then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.

B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.

1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model. Exceptions shall be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result shall be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 BELT DRIVES

A. Type: ANSI/RMA standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.

B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ANSI/RMA IP-20 and IP-21.

C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ANSI/RMA service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ANSI/RMA allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.

D. Maximum Speed: 5000 feet per minute (25 m/s).

E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ANSI/RMA standard allowances for installation and take-up.

F. Drives shall utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.

G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ANSI/RMA specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.

H. Sheaves and Pulleys:
   1. Material: Pressed steel, or close grained cast iron.
   2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
   3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
   4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.

I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:
   1. Provide adjustable-pitch or fixed-pitch drive as follows:
      a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 10 horsepower (7.5 kW) and smaller.
      b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 3 horsepower (2.2 kW) and smaller.
   2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
   3. Provide fixed-pitch sheaves on all equipment served by a motor on a variable frequency drive.
   4. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

2.4 DRIVE GUARDS

A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards shall be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated air handling unit casings.

B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 1/4 inch (6 mm) bolts.

Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gage sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 1 inch (25 mm) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.

D. Materials: Sheet steel, cast iron, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.

E. Access for Speed Measurement: 1 inch **(25 mm)** diameter hole at each shaft center.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

A. Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS

A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled

2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS for specifications.

B. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. air handlers, fans, pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.

C. Motors shall be premium efficiency type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be

guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.

D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.

E. Controller shall be provided with the following operating features and accessories:

1. Suitable for variable torque load.
2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breaker or fused switch with external operator and incoming line fuses. Unit shall be rated for minimum **25,00030,000** AIC. Provide AC input **line reactors (3% impedance) filters** on incoming power line. Provide output line reactors on line between drive and motor **for motors over 50 HP or** where the distance between the breaker and motor exceeds 50 feet.

2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which shall allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking.

B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 1/4 inch (4.8 mm) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.

C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than ¼ inch (4.8 mm) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.

D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

E. Valve Tags and Lists:

1. HVAC and Boiler Plant: Provide for all valves.
2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) high for number designation, and not less than 1/4

inch (6.4 mm) for service designation on 19 gage 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.

3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 8-1/2 inches (216 mm) by 11 inches (280 mm) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

2.10 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.11 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

B. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:

1. Equipment: Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 18 gauge (1.3 mm), with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed 2 by 4 inches (50 by 100 mm) treated wood nailer, 18 gauge (1.3 mm) galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum deck), minimum height 11 inches (280 mm). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.
2. Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized Unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.

C. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.

D. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:

1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.

2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 4 inches **(102 mm)** thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 4 inches **(102 mm)** thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.

E. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:
1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp shall be used for individual copper tubing up to 7/8 inch **(23 mm)** outside diameter.

F. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified in Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING. Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.

G. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof frame.

H. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

I. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

J. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches (41 by 41 mm), 12 gauge (2.7 mm), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 200 pounds (91 kg).
2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 1/4 inch (6 mm) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 1/2 inch (13 mm) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

K. Supports for Piping Systems:
1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles

for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.

2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
   a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
   b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
   c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
   d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
   e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
   f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
   g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
   h. Copper Tube:
      1. Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non-adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
      2. For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
      3. For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
      4. Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
   i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.
3. High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
   a. Provide eye rod or Type 17 eye nut near the upper attachment.
   b. Piping 2 inches (50 mm) and larger: Type 43 roller hanger. For roller hangers requiring seismic bracing provide a Type 1 clevis hanger with Type 41 roller attached by flat side bars.
   c. Piping with Vertical Expansion and Contraction:
      1. Movement up to 3/4 inch (20 mm): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.

2. Movement more than 3/4 inch (20 mm): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.

4. Convertor and Expansion Tank Hangers: Shall be Type 1 sized for the shell diameter. Insulation where required shall cover the hangers.

L. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields.

1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 140 psi (965 kPa) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it shall carry, and the type of support it shall be used with.
   a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 1 inch past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
   b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 600 psi (4138 kPa) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
5. Shields shall be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

2.12 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.

B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:

1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 1 inch **(25 mm)** above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 1-1/2 inch **(40 mm)** angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 1-1/2 inch **(40 mm)** angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements shall receive prior approval of COR.

D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.

E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.

F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.

G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.

H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.

I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.13 DUCT PENETRATIONS

A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 18 inches high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.

B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.14 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.

C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.

D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.

E. Lubricants: A minimum of 1 quart **(0.95 L)** of oil, and 1 pound **(0.45 kg)** of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.15 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.

B. Thickness: Not less than 3/32 inch **(2.4 mm)** for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.025 inches **(0.64 mm)** for up to 3 inch **(80 mm)** pipe, 0.035 inches **(0.89 mm)** for larger pipe.

C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.16 ASBESTOS

A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's

published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.

C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.

D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

E. Cutting Holes:

1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill shall not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.

F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but shall be provided.

G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but shall be provided.

H. Electrical and Pneumatic Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.

I. Protection and Cleaning:
   1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
   2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

J. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 3000 psi **(25 MPa)** minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

K. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

L. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer’s recommendations.

M. Work in Existing Building:
   1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
   2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that shall least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
   3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, shall be permitted only with approval of the COR. Locate openings that shall least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or

beams. Refer to the COR for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After COR's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

N. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 6 feet **(1.8 m)** above the equipment of to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).

O. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities shall generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.

B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph 3.1 apply.

C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.

B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery shall be offered by Contractor and shall be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.

C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.

D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government shall check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.

E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.

F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.

G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that shall correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the COR.

B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.

C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments shall be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 1/2 inch **(15 mm)** clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.

D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.

E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:
   1. Up to 6 inch **(150 mm)** pipe, 30 feet **(9 m)** long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
   2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.
F. Overhead Supports:
   1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
   2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
   3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
G. Floor Supports:
   1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
   2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 2 inches **(50 mm)** excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 6 inches **(150 mm)** on all sides. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
   3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant

personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.

B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel shall be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection shall be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and Contractor shall follow all VA directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

C. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

E. Asbestos Insulation Removal: Conform to Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment

and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:

1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
   a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
   b. Control and interlock devices.
   c. Regulators.
   d. Pressure reducing valves.
   e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
   f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
   g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
   h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
   i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
   j. Glass.
   k. Name plates.
3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
   a. Condensate and feedwater -- 100 degrees F **(38 degrees C)** on insulation jacket surface and 250 degrees F **(120 degrees C)** on metal pipe surface.
   b. Steam -- 125 degrees F **(52 degrees C)** on insulation jacket surface and 375 degrees F **(190 degrees C)** on metal pipe surface.

7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 3/16 inch **(5 mm)** high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.

C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.8 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT

A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.

B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.9 LUBRICATION

A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.

B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of 1 quart **(1 L)** of oil and 1 pound **(0.5 kg)** of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.

C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.

D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

3.10 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection,

start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specifications shall be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.11 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

A. Startup equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.12 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and submit the test reports and records to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

B. If evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.

C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.13 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

A. Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 12
GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC and steam generation equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and SAMPLES.

B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

C. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

E. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and SAMPLES, and Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Provide documentation to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include electrical ratings, efficiency, bearing data, power factor, frame size, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, voltage, phase, speed (RPM), enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete installation, maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data.

D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certification to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR):

1. Certification that the motors have been applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested according to manufacturer published recommendations.

E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician

and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
MG 1-2006 Rev. 1 2009 ..Motors and Generators
MG 2–2001 Rev. 1 2007...Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2008.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
112-04.....Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators

E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
90.1-2007.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS:

A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.

B. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors as scheduled. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.

C. Single-phase Motors: Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps shall be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC) type. Provide capacitor-start type for hard starting applications.

1. Contractor’s Option - Electrically Commutated motor (EC Type): Motor shall be brushless DC type specifically designed for

applications with heavy duty ball bearings and electronic commutation. The motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed and 85% efficient at all speeds.

D. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.
   1. Two Speed Motors: Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.

E. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
   1. Single phase:
      a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
      b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
      c. Motors connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
   2. Three phase:
      a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
      b. Motors, less than 100 horsepower (74.6 kW), connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 208-230/460 volts, dual connection.
      c. Motors, 100 horsepower (74.6 kW) or larger, connected to 240-volt systems: 230 volts.
      d. Motors, 100 horsepower (74.6 kW) or larger, connected to 480-volt systems: 460 volts.
      e. Motors connected to high voltage systems (Over 600V): Shall conform to NEMA Standards for connection to the nominal system voltage shown on the drawings.

F. Number of phases shall be as follows:
   1. Motors, less than 1/2 horsepower (373 W): Single phase.
   2. Motors, 1/2 horsepower (373 W) and larger: 3 phase.
   3. Exceptions:
      a. Hermetically sealed motors.
      b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 1 horsepower (746 W), shall be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.

G. Motors shall be designed for operating the connected loads continuously in a 104 degrees F (40 degrees C) environment, where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation. If the motors exceed 104 degrees F (40 degrees C), the motors shall be rated for the actual ambient temperatures.

H. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.

I. Motor Enclosures:

1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown on the drawings.
2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed. Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:
   a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.
   b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified area, provide TEFC explosion proof motor enclosures.
   c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.
3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.

J. Special Requirements:

1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Government.
2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
   a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 160 degrees F (71 degrees C) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
   b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
   c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.

4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated “inverter-duty” per NEMA Standard, MG1, Part 31.4.4.2. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that shall protect bearings from damage from stray currents.

K. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in the other sections listed in Article 1.2, shall also apply.

L. Energy-Efficient Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 1 horsepower (746 W) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table. Motors of 746 Watts or more with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section. Motors not specified as “premium efficiency” shall comply with the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPACT).

Minimum Premium Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				**Minimum Premium Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled**			
Rating kW (HP)	**1200 RPM**	**1800 RPM**	**3600 RPM**	**Rating kW (HP)**	**1200 RPM**	**1800 RPM**	**3600 RPM**
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%

44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 50)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

M. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

A. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.

B. Perform Load test in accordance with ANSI/IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.

C. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.

D. All test data shall be complied into a report form for each motor and provided to the contracting officer.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. **The Commissioning Agent shall observe startup and contractor testing of all equipment.** Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with Contracting Officer Representative (COR) **and Commissioning Agent**. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 –

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 41
NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Noise criteria, restraints for equipment, vibration tolerance and vibration isolation for HVAC and plumbing work.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and SAMPLES.

B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

C. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

D. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE in specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Noise Criteria:

1. Noise levels in all 8 octave bands due to equipment and duct systems shall not exceed following NC levels:

TYPE OF ROOM	NC LEVEL
Bathrooms and Toilet Rooms	40
Conference Rooms	35
Corridors (Nurse Stations)	40
Corridors(Public)	40
Lobbies, Waiting Areas	40
Locker Rooms	45
Offices, Small Private	35
Patient Rooms	35

2. For equipment which has no sound power ratings scheduled on the plans, the contractor shall select equipment such that the foregoing noise criteria, local ordinance noise levels, and OSHA requirements are not exceeded. Selection procedure shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration.

3. An allowance, not to exceed 5db, shall be added to the measured value to compensate for the variation of the room attenuating effect between room test condition prior to occupancy and design condition after occupancy which shall include the addition of sound absorbing

material, such as, furniture. This allowance shall not be taken after occupancy. The room attenuating effect is defined as the difference between sound power level emitted to room and sound pressure level in room.

4. In absence of specified measurement requirements, measure equipment noise levels three feet from equipment and at an elevation of maximum noise generation.
5. Piping: Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
6. Ductwork: Refer to specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

C. Allowable Vibration Tolerances for Rotating, Non-reciprocating Equipment: Not to exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 0.20 inches per second (5 mm per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. Measurements for internally isolated fans and motors shall be made at the mounting feet.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Vibration isolators:
   a. Floor mountings
   b. Hangers
   c. Snubbers
   d. Thrust restraints
2. Bases.
3. Acoustical enclosures.

C. Isolator manufacturer shall furnish with submittal load calculations for selection of isolators, including supplemental bases, based on lowest operating speed of equipment supported.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
2009 .....Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A123/A123M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
A307-07b.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
D2240-05(2010).....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness

D. Manufacturers Standardization (MSS):
SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture

E. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
29 CFR 1910.95.....Occupational Noise Exposure

F. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
ASCE 7-10 .....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

G. American National Standards Institute / Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor’s National Association (ANSI/SMACNA):
001-2008.....Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition.

H. International Code Council (ICC):
2009 IBC.....International Building Code.

I. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
H-18-8 2010.....Seismic Design Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Type of isolator, base, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by isolator or equipment manufacturer but subject to minimum requirements indicated herein and in the schedule on the drawings.

B. Elastometric Isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometer and have a straight-line deflection curve.

C. Exposure to weather: Isolator housings to be either hot dipped galvanized or powder coated to ASTM B117 salt spray testing standards. Springs to be powder coated or electro galvanized. All hardware to be electro galvanized. In addition provide limit stops to resist wind velocity. Velocity pressure established by wind shall be calculated in accordance with section 1609 of the International Building Code. A minimum wind velocity of 75 mph shall be employed.

D. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.

E. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Floor Mountings:

1. Double Deflection Neoprene (Type N): Shall include neoprene covered steel support plated (top and bottom), friction pads, and necessary bolt holes.
2. Spring Isolators (Type S): Shall be free-standing, laterally stable and include acoustical friction pads and leveling bolts. Isolators shall have a minimum ratio of spring diameter-to-operating spring height of 1.0 and an additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of rated deflection.

B. Hangers: Shall be combination neoprene and springs unless otherwise noted and shall allow for expansion of pipe.

1. Combination Neoprene and Spring (Type H): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
2. Spring Position Hanger (Type HP): Similar to combination neoprene and spring hanger except hanger shall hold piping at a fixed elevation during installation and include a secondary adjustment feature to transfer load to spring while maintaining same position.
3. Neoprene (Type HN): Vibration hanger shall contain a double deflection type neoprene isolation element. Hanger rod shall be separated from contact with hanger bracket by a neoprene grommet.

4. Spring (Type HS): Vibration hanger shall contain a coiled steel spring in series with a neoprene grommet. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
5. Hanger supports for piping 2 inches (50 mm) and larger shall have a pointer and scale deflection indicator.

C. Snubbers: Each spring mounted base shall have a minimum of four all-directional or eight two directional (two per side) snubbers that are double acting. Elastomeric materials shall be shock absorbent neoprene bridge quality bearing pads, maximum 60 durometer, replaceable and have a minimum thickness of 1/4 inch (6 mm). Air gap between hard and resilient material shall be not less than 1/8 inch (3 mm) nor more than 1/4 inch (6 mm). Restraints shall be capable of withstanding design load without permanent deformation.

D. Thrust Restraints (Type THR): Restraints shall provide a spring element contained in a steel frame with neoprene pads at each end attachment. Restraints shall have factory preset thrust and be field adjustable to allow a maximum movement of 1/4 inch (6 mm) when the fan starts and stops. Restraint assemblies shall include rods, angle brackets and other hardware for field installation.

2.4 BASES

A. Rails (Type R): Design rails with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment and cradle machines having legs or bases that do not require a complete supplementary base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension but not less than 4 inches (100 mm). Where rails are used with neoprene mounts for small fans or close coupled pumps, extend rails to compensate overhang of housing.

B. Integral Structural Steel Base (Type B): Design base with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment which require a complete supplementary rigid base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm).

C. Inertia Base (Type I): Base shall be a reinforced concrete inertia base. Pour concrete into a welded steel channel frame, incorporating

pre-located equipment anchor bolts and pipe sleeves. Level the concrete to provide a smooth uniform bearing surface for equipment mounting. Provide grout under uneven supports. Channel depth shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest dimension of base but not less than 6 inches (150 mm). Form shall include 1/2 inch (13 mm) reinforcing bars welded in place on minimum of 8 inch (203 mm) centers running both ways in a layer 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) above bottom. Use height saving brackets in all mounting locations. Weight of inertia base shall be equal to or greater than weight of equipment supported to provide a maximum peak-to-peak displacement of 1/16 inch (2 mm).

D. Curb Mounted Isolation Base (Type CB): Fabricate from aluminum to fit on top of standard curb with overlap to allow water run-off and have wind and water seals which shall not interfere with spring action. Provide resilient snubbers with 1/4 inch (6 mm) clearance for wind resistance. Top and bottom bearing surfaces shall have sponge type weather seals. Integral spring isolators shall comply with Spring Isolator (Type S) requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Vibration Isolation:

1. No metal-to-metal contact shall be permitted between fixed and floating parts.
2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections, and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (pumps, compressors, etc.) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports with a deflection equal to that used on the corresponding equipment.
3. Common Foundation: Mount each electric motor on same foundation as driven machine. Hold driving motor and driven machine in positive rigid alignment with provision for adjusting motor alignment and belt tension. Bases shall be level throughout length and width. Provide shims to facilitate pipe connections, leveling, and bolting.
4. Provide heat shields where elastomers are subject to temperatures over 100 degrees F (38 degrees C).

5. Extend bases for pipe elbow supports at discharge and suction connections at pumps. Pipe elbow supports shall not short circuit pump vibration to structure.
6. Non-rotating equipment such as heat exchangers and convertors shall be mounted on isolation units having the same static deflection as the isolation hangers or support of the pipe connected to the equipment.

B. Inspection and Adjustments: Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.
B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4 inch (6 mm) movement during start and stop.
D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's recommendations.
F. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's recommendations to resist horizontal forces.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

SELECTION GUIDE FOR VIBRATION ISOLATORS

EQUIPMENT		ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
		BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
REFRIGERATION MACHINES																
RECIPROCATING:																
ALL		---	D	0.3	---	SP	0.8	R	SP	2.0	R	SP	2.5	R	SP	3.5
PUMPS																
LARGE INLINE	Up to 25 HP	---	---	---	---	S	0.75	---	S	1.50	---	S	1.50	---	---	NA
ROOF FANS																
ABOVE OCCUPIED AREAS:																
5 HP & OVER		---	---	---	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0
CENTRIFUGAL FANS																
UP TO 50 HP:																
UP TO 200 RPM		B	N	0.3	B	S	2.5	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5	B	S	3.5
201 - 300 RPM		B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM		B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER		B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5

AIR HANDLING UNIT PACKAGES															
FLOOR MOUNTED:															
UP THRU 5 HP	---	D	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0
7-1/2 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	D	---	R	S, THR	1.5	R	S, THR	2.5	R	S, THR	2.5	R	S, THR	2.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	D	---	---	S, THR	0.8	---	S, THR	0.8	R	S, THR	1.5	R	S, THR	2.0
CONDENSING UNITS															
ALL	---	SS	0.25	---	SS	0.75	---	SS	1.5	CB	SS	1.5	---	---	NA

IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL AND VANE AXIAL FANS, FLOOR MOUNTED: (APR 9)															
UP THRU 50 HP:															
UP TO 300 RPM	---	D	---	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5	R	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM	---	D	---	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5
501 - & OVER	---	D	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5

NOTES:

1. For suspended floors lighter than 100 mm (4 inch) thick concrete, select deflection requirements from next higher span.
2. For floor mounted in-line centrifugal blowers (ARR 1): use "B" type in lieu of "R" type base.
3. Suspended: Use "H" isolators of same deflection as floor mounted.

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:
   1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
   2. Design Review Report.
   3. Systems Inspection report.
   4. Duct Air Leakage test report.
   5. Systems Readiness Report.
   6. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
   7. Vibration and sound measurements.
   8. Recording and reporting results.

B. Definitions:
   1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 38, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of 2011 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
   2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
   3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
   4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
   5. Hydronic Systems: Includes heating hot water.
   6. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, exhaust air and relief air systems.
   7. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

E. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Equipment Insulation.

F. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

G. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

H. Section 23 75 13, CUSTOM-PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL STATION AIR HANDLING UNITS

I. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.

J. [Section 23 64 00, PACKAGED WATER CHILLERS: Testing Refrigeration Equipment.]

K. Section 23 84 00, HUMIDITY CONTROL EQUIPMENT.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, and Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Qualifications:

1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.

2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COR and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency’s review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.

3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COR and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary

action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and shall be performed by an approved successor.

4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist shall be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and shall provide necessary information as required by the COR. The responsibilities would specifically include:
   a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
   b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
   c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
   d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
   e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and shall have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications shall be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC or NEBB

C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.

D. Tab Criteria:
   1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 38, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.

2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow 2011 ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 38, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.
   a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic feet per minute (cubic meters per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus l0 percent.
   b. Air terminal units (maximum values): Minus 2 percent to plus l0 percent.
   c. Exhaust hoods/cabinets: 0 percent to plus l0 percent.
   d. Minimum outside air: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
   e. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 5 percent to plus l0 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be minus 5 to plus 5 percent.
   f. Heating hot water pumps and hot water coils: Minus 5 percent to plus 5 percent.
   g. Chilled water coils: Minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
4. Typical TAB procedures and results shall be demonstrated to the COR for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms randomly selected by the COR) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:
   a. When field TAB work begins.
   b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.

C. For use by the COR staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC or NEBB publications that shall be the basis of TAB work.

D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:

1. Design Review Report within 90 days for conventional design projects and within 60 days for design-build projects after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.
2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
4. Systems Readiness Report.
5. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.
6. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.

E. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

2011 HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 38, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter 48, Sound and Vibration Control

C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):

2002 AABC National Standards for Total System Balance

D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

7th Edition 2005 Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems

2nd Edition 2006 Procedural Standards for the Measurement of Sound and Vibration

3rd Edition 2009 Procedural Standards for Whole

14

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

3rd Edition 2002 HVAC SYSTEMS Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUGS

A. Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL

A. See Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.

B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT

A. The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the COR of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT

A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.

B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems shall be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.

C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT

A. TAB Agency shall perform the leakage test as outlined in "Duct leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS for TAB agency’s role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

3.5 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT

A. The TAB Contractor shall measure existing air and water flow rates associated with existing systems utilized to serve renovated areas as indicated on drawings. Submit report of findings to COR.

B. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls. Submit report to COR in standard format and forms prepared and or approved by the Commissioning Agent.

C. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the COR.

3.6 TAB REPORTS

A. Submit an intermediate report for 25 percent50 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.

B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the COR if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.

C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated and re-submitted for approval at no additional cost to the owner.

D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the COR.

3.7 TAB PROCEDURES

A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.

B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.

C. Coordinate TAB procedures with existing systems and any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB reports for pre construction air and water flow rate and for each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections of each phase of the project. Return existing areas outside the work area to pre constructed conditions.

D. Allow 30 days time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies

E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air handling units, fans, terminal units, fan coil units, room diffusers/outlets/inlets, computer room AC units, and laboratory fume hoods and biological safety cabinets.

1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce air pressure drop of manufacturer’s recommended pressure drop.
2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section **23 05 11,** COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other controls function properly.
4. Variable air volume (VAV) systems:
   a. Coordinate TAB, including system volumetric controls, with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
   b. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS, specifies that maximum and minimum flow rates for air terminal units (ATU) be factory set. Check and readjust ATU flow rates if necessary. Balance air distribution from ATU on full cooling maximum scheduled cubic meters per minute (cubic feet per minute). Reset room thermostats and check ATU operation from maximum to minimum cooling, to the heating mode, and back to cooling. Record and report the heating coil leaving air temperature when the ATU is in the maximum heating mode. Record and report outdoor air flow rates under all operating conditions (The test shall demonstrate that the minimum outdoor air ventilation rate shall remain constant under al operating conditions).
   c. Adjust operating pressure control set-point to maintain the design flow to each space with the lowest set-point.

5. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.

F. Water Balance and Equipment Test: Include circulating pumps, convertors, coils, coolers and condensers:

1. Adjust flow rates for equipment. Set coils and evaporator to values on equipment submittals, if different from values on contract drawings.
2. Primary-secondary (variable volume) systems: Coordinate TAB with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Balance systems at design water flow and then verify that variable flow controls function as designed.
3. Record final measurements for hydronic equipment on performance data sheets. Include entering and leaving water temperatures for heating and cooling coils, and for convertors. Include entering and leaving air temperatures (DB/WB for cooling coils) for air handling units and reheat coils. Make air and water temperature measurements at the same time.

3.8 VIBRATION TESTING

A. Furnish instruments and perform vibration measurements as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Field vibration balancing is specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Provide measurements for all rotating HVAC equipment of 1/2 horsepower (373 W) and larger, including centrifugal/screw compressors, cooling towers, pumps, fans and motors.

B. Record initial measurements for each unit of equipment on test forms and submit a report to the COR. Where vibration readings exceed the allowable tolerance Contractor shall be directed to correct the problem. The TAB agency shall verify that the corrections are done and submit a final report to the COR.

3.9 SOUND TESTING

A. Perform and record required sound measurements in accordance with Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

1. Take readings in rooms, approximately fifty percent of rooms. The COR shall designate the specific rooms to be tested.
2. Provide cooling tower sound measurements.

B. Take measurements with a calibrated sound level meter and octave band analyzer of the accuracy required by AABC or NEBB.

C. Sound reference levels, formulas and coefficients shall be according to 2011 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications", Chapter 48, SOUND AND VIBRATION CONTROL.

D. Determine compliance with specifications as follows:

1. When sound pressure levels are specified, including the NC Criteria in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT:

   a. Reduce the background noise as much as possible by shutting off unrelated audible equipment.

   b. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "off."

   c. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "on."

   d. Use the DIFFERENCE in corresponding readings to determine the sound pressure due to equipment.

DIFFERENCE:	0	1	2	3	4	5 to 9	10 or More
FACTOR:	10	7	4	3	2	1	0

   Sound pressure level due to equipment equals sound pressure level with equipment "on" minus FACTOR.

   e. Plot octave bands of sound pressure level due to equipment for typical rooms on a graph which also shows noise criteria (NC) curves.

2. When sound power levels are specified:

   a. Perform steps 1.a. thru 1.d., as above.

   b. For indoor equipment: Determine room attenuating effect, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Determined sound power level shall be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the room attenuating effect.

   c. For outdoor equipment: Use directivity factor and distance from noise source to determine distance factor, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Measured sound power level shall be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the distance factor. Use 30 feet (10 m)40 feet (13 m)50 feet (16 m) for sound level location.

3. Where sound pressure levels are specified in terms of dB(A), measure sound levels using the "A" scale of meter. Single value readings shall be used instead of octave band analysis.

E. Where measured sound levels exceed specified level, the installing contractor or equipment manufacturer shall take remedial action approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and the necessary sound tests shall be repeated.

F. Test readings for sound testing could go higher than 15 percent if determination is made by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) based on the recorded sound data.

3.10 MARKING OF SETTINGS

A. Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the COR.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

A. The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

3.12 PHASING

A. Phased Projects: Testing and Balancing Work to follow project with areas shall be completed per the project phasing. Upon completion of the project all areas shall have been tested and balanced per the contract documents.

B. Existing Areas: Systems that serve areas outside of the project scope shall not be adversely affected. Measure existing parameters where shown to document system capacity.

3.13 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 –

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 07 11
HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for:
   1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.
   2. Re-insulation of HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment, plumbing piping and equipment and boiler plant piping, breeching and stacks and equipment after asbestos abatement.

B. Definitions
   1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
   2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
   3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
   4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, interstitial space, and pipe spaces.
   5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases, interstitial spaces, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
   6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
   7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F); HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F),
   8. Density: kg/m3 - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
   9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
   10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
      a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
      b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).

11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
13. HPS: High pressure steam (415 kPa [60 psig] and above).
14. HPR: High pressure steam condensate return.
15. MPS: Medium pressure steam (110 kPa [16 psig] thru 414 kPa [59 psig].
16. MPR: Medium pressure steam condensate return.
17. LPS: Low pressure steam (103 kPa [15 psig] and below).
18. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
19. PC: Pumped condensate.
20. HHWS: Hot water heating supply.
21. HHWR: Hot water heating return.
22. CPD: Condensate pump discharge.
23. R: Pump recirculation.
24. CW: Cold water.
25. SW: Soft water.
26. HW: Hot water.
27. CHWS: Chilled water supply.
28. CHWR: Chilled water return.
29. RS: Refrigerant suction.
30. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
B. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
C. Section 02 82 13.13, GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
E. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
G. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
H. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
I. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.3.1.2., shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.

4.3.3.1.1 Where these products shall be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. *(See 4.2.4.2.)*

4.3.3.1.2 The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

4.3.3.5* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

(1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides

(2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use shall have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
   a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
   b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish shall be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
   c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
   d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
   e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

C. Samples:

1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E (2)- 99.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-05.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation

C449-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement

C533-09.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534-08.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe Insulation

C552-07.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

C553-08.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

C585-09.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)

C612-10.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C1126-04.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

C1136-10.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation

D1668-97a (2006).....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing

E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-09c.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

E136-09b.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C (1380 F)

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

96-08.....Standard~~s~~ for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

101-09.....Life Safety Code

251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction Materials

255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials with Revision of 09/08

G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS):
SP58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m³ (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.

B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m³ (1 pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.

C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

B. Equipment and Duct Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, k = 0.021 (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 120 kg/m³ (7.5 pcf) nominal, k = 0.033 (0.29) at 24~~0~~ degrees C (75 degrees F).

B. Pipe insulation for use at temperatures up to 200 degrees C (400 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.5 POLYISOCYANURATE CLOSED-CELL RIGID

A. Preformed (fabricated) pipe insulation, ASTM C591, type IV, K=0.027(0.19) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for use at temperatures up to 149 degree C

(300 degree F) with factory applied PVDC or all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covers.

B. Equipment and duct insulation, ASTM C 591,type IV, K=0.027(0.19) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F) with PVDC or all service jacket vapor retarder jacket.

2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

ASTM C177, C518, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

2.9 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance ≤ 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.

B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.

D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping and ductwork as well as on interior piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.)in high humidity areas conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for

interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.

E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.

F. Factory composite materials shall be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.

G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.

H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

2.11 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m^3 (3.0 pcf).

2.12 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.

B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.

C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.

D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.

E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.

F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.

G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.13 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel.

C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.

D. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.14 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).

B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.

C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.

E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.

F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.15 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.16 FLAME AND SMOKE

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.

B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section shall fit.

C. Where removal of insulation of piping, ductwork and equipment is required to comply with Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT and Section 02 82 13.13, GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT, such areas shall be reinsulated to comply with this specification.

D. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and

uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).

E. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.

F. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that shall be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.

G. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.

H. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.

I. Insulate PRVs, flow meters, and steam traps.

J. HVAC work not to be insulated:

1. Internally insulated ductwork and air handling units.
2. Relief air ducts (Economizer cycle exhaust air).
3. Exhaust air ducts and plenums, and ventilation exhaust air shafts.
4. Equipment: Expansion tanks, flash tanks, hot water pumps, steam condensate pumps.
5. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves, safety valves and discharge vent piping, vacuum breakers, thermostatic vent valves, steam traps 20 mm (3/4 inch) and smaller, exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators. Insulate piping to within approximately 75 mm (3 inches) of uninsulated items.

3. Equipment:

a. Condensate return pump units(NI)
b. Hot Water Pumps-inlet to outlet(NI)

c. Flash tanks(NI)

d. Safety valves(NI)

e. Water meters(NI)

f. Air compressors and tanks(NI)

g. Chemical feeders(NI)

h. All nameplates (NI)

4. Specialties:

a. Control valves-water and steam(NI)

b. Back pressure regulators-oil and steam(NI)

c. Strainers under 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) pipe size(RJ)

d. Expansion bellows(RJ)

h. Flexible connectors(RJ)

e. Ball joints except piping between joints(NI)

K. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.

L. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

M. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:

1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including the following:

a. Pipe risers through floors

b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors

c. Smoke partitions

d. Fire partitions

N. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 26 mm (10 inch) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm(3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm(1inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes. Provide for cold water make-up to cooling towers and condenser water piping and chilled water piping as

described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).

O. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:
   1. All piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor weather.
   2. All interior piping and ducts conveying fluids below ambient air temperature.

P. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
   1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
   2. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor that conveys a medium in excess of 100 degrees F (25 C). Jackets shall be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
   3. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber Board:
   1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
   2. Plain board:
      a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
      b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
      c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter

per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.

d. Chilled water pumps: Insulate with removable and replaceable 1 mm thick (20 gage) aluminum or galvanized steel covers lined with insulation. Seal closure joints/flanges of covers with gasket material. Fill void space in enclosure with flexible mineral fiber insulation.

e. Exposed, unlined ductwork and equipment in unfinished areas, mechanical and electrical equipment rooms and attics, interstitial spaces and duct work exposed to outdoor weather:

f. Supply air ducts and after filter housings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ (white all service jacket).

g. Return air duct, mixed air plenums and prefilter housings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ:

h. Outside air intake ducts: Provide 50 mm (two inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

i. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: Provide 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeability of 0.001 perms.

j. Cold equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

k. Chilled water pumps, water filter, chemical feeder pot or tank.

l. Hot equipment including Convertors, air separators, steam condensate pump receivers: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

m. Reheat coil casing and separation chambers on steam humidifiers located above ceilings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

n. Domestic water heaters and hot water storage tanks (not factory insulated): Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

B. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:

1. Adhere insulation to metal with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all around duct. Additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts

exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples shall be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation shall not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.

2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate sound attenuator units, coil casings and damper frames. To prevent condensation insulate trapeze type supports and angle iron hangers for flat oval ducts that are in direct contact with metal duct.
3. Concealed supply air ductwork.
   a. Above ceilings at a roof level, in attics, and duct work exposed to outdoor weather: Provide 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
   b. Above ceilings for other than roof level: Provide 40 mm (1 ½ inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
4. Concealed return air duct:
   a. In attics (where not subject to damage) and where exposed to outdoor weather: Provide 50mmm (2 inch)thick insulation faced with FSK,
   b. Above ceilings at a roof level, unconditioned areas, and in chases with external wall or containing steam piping; Provide 50 mm (2 inch) thick, insulation faced with FSK.
   c. In interstitial spaces (where not subject to damage): Provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inch thick insulation faced with FSK.
   d. Concealed return air ductwork in other locations need not be insulated.
5. Concealed outside air duct: Provide 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
6. Exhaust air branch duct from autopsy refrigerator to main duct: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.

C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples

shall be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.

2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
   a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
   b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
   c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
   d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation shall be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B
3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

8. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
9. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1.0 inch) thick for all pipe sizes.
   a. HVAC: Cooling coil condensation piping to waste piping fixture or drain inlet. Omit insulation on plastic piping in mechanical rooms.

D. Cellular Glass Insulation:
1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
2. Underground Piping Other than or in lieu of that Specified in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Type II, factory jacketed with a 3 mm laminate jacketing consisting of 3000 mm x 3000 mm (10 ft x 10 ft) asphalt impregnated glass fabric, bituminous mastic and outside protective plastic film.
   a. 75 mm (3 inches) thick for hot water piping.
   b. As scheduled at the end of this section for chilled water piping.
   c. Underground piping: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Seal longitudinal self-sealing lap. Use field fabricated or factory made fittings. Seal butt joints and fitting with jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Use 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips to seal butt joints.
   d. Provide expansion chambers for pipe loops, anchors and wall penetrations as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
   e. Underground insulation shall be inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) as follows:
      1) Insulation in place before coating.
      2) After coating.
   f. Sand bed and backfill: Minimum 75 mm (3 inches) all around insulated pipe or tank, applied after coating has dried.
3. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ for chilled water pumps, water filters, chemical feeder pots or tanks, expansion tanks, air separators and air purgers.
4. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing

membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeability of 0.00 perms.

E. Polyisocyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid Insulation:

1. Polyisocyanurate closed-cell rigid insulation (PIR) shall be provided for exterior piping, equipment and ductwork for temperature up to 149 degree C (300 degree F).
2. Install insulation, vapor barrier and jacketing per manufacturer’s recommendations. Particular attention shall be paid to recommendations for joint staggering, adhesive application, external hanger design, expansion/contraction joint design and spacing and vapor barrier integrity.
3. Install insulation with all joints tightly butted (except expansion) joints in hot applications).
4. If insulation thickness exceeds 63 mm (2.5 inches), install as a double layer system with longitudinal (lap) and butt joint staggering as recommended by manufacturer.
5. For cold applications, vapor barrier shall be installed in a continuous manner. No staples, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor barrier shall be used to attach the vapor barrier or jacketing. No wire ties capable of penetrating the vapor barrier shall be used to hold the insulation in place. Banding shall be used to attach PVC or metal jacketing.
6. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
7. For cold applications, the vapor barrier on elbows/fittings shall be either mastic-fabric-mastic or 2 mil thick PVDC vapor barrier adhesive tape.
8. All PVC and metal jacketing shall be installed so as to naturally shed water. Joints shall point down and shall be sealed with either adhesive or caulking (except for periodic slip joints).
9. Underground piping: Follow instructions for above ground piping but the vapor retarder jacketing shall be 6 mil thick PVDC or minimum 30

mil thick rubberized bituminous membrane. Sand bed and backfill shall be a minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) all around insulated pipe.

10. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
11. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristic requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3B. Refer to paragraph 3.1 for items not to be insulated.
12. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:

1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
   a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
   b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
   c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, shall be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.
3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
5. Minimum 20 mm (0.75 inch) thick insulation for pneumatic control lines for a minimum distance of 6 m (20 feet) from discharge side of the refrigerated dryer.
6. Use Class S (Sheet), 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for the following:

a. Chilled water pumps
b. Bottom and sides of metal basins for winterized cooling towers (where basin water is heated).
c. Chillers, insulate any cold chiller surfaces subject to condensation which has not been factory insulated.
d. Piping inside refrigerators and freezers: Provide heat tape under insulation.

7. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.

G. Installation:

1. At pipe supports, weld pipe covering protection saddles to pipe, except where MS-SP58, type 3 pipe clamps are utilized.
2. Insulation shall be firmly applied, joints butted tightly, mechanically fastened by stainless steel wires on 300 mm (12 inch) centers.
3. At support points, fill and thoroughly pack space between pipe covering protective saddle bearing area.
4. Terminate insulation and jacket hard and tight at anchor points.
5. Terminate insulation at piping facilities not insulated with a 45 degree chamfered section of insulating and finishing cement covered with jacket.
6. On mineral fiber and rigid closed-cell phenolic foam systems, insulated flanged fittings, strainers and valves with sections of pipe insulation cut, fitted and arranged neatly and firmly wired in place. Fill all cracks, voids and coat outer surface with insulating cement. Install jacket. Provide similar construction on welded and threaded fittings on calcium silicate systems or use premolded fitting insulation.
7. On mineral fiber systems, insulate welded and threaded fittings more than 50 mm (2 inches) in diameter with compressed blanket insulation (minimum 2/1) and finish with jacket or PVC cover.
8. Insulate fittings 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller with mastic finishing material and cover with jacket.
9. Insulate valve bonnet up to valve side of bonnet flange to permit bonnet flange removal without disturbing insulation.

10. Install jacket smooth, tight and neatly finish all edges. Over wrap ASJ butt strips by 50 percent. Secure aluminum jacket with stainless steel bands 300 mm (12 inches) on center or aluminum screws on 200 mm (4 inch) centers.
11. Do not insulate basket removal flanges on strainers.

3.7 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.8 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 – 32 (1 – 1 1/2)	38 – 75 (1 1/2 - 3)	100 (4) and Above
122-177 degrees C (251-350 degrees F) (HPS, MPS)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	50 (2)	50 (2)	75 (3)	100 (4)
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	50 (2)	50 (2)	75 (3)	75 (3)
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	50 (2)	50 (2)	75 (3)	75 (3)
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HHWS, HHWR)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)

38-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HHWS, HHWR)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
39-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HHWS, HHWR)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CHWS, CHWR, and RS for DX refrigeration)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CHWS and CHWR within chiller room and pipe chase and underground)	Cellular Glass Closed-Cell	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CHWS, CHWR, and RS for DX refrigeration)	Cellular Glass Closed-Cell	25 (1)	25 (1)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CHWS, CHWR, and RS for DX refrigeration)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	25 (1)	25 (1)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (RS for DX refrigeration)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	25 (1)	25 (1)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.

B. This project shall have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems shall be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIRMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA shall manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility exterior closure, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.

B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 23 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA’s Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 23, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The Facility exterior closure systems commissioning shall include the systems listed in Section 01 19 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems shall be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent shall provide a list of submittals that shall be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list shall be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of HVAC systems shall require inspection of individual elements of the HVAC systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 19 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule HVAC systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent shall spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent shall return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent shall select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of

equipment shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 23 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent shall witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent shall witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING

REQUIREMENTS and Division 23 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 23 09 23
DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Provide direct-digital control systems as indicated on the project documents, point list, interoperability tables, drawings and as described in these specifications. Include a complete and working direct-digital control system. Include all engineering, programming, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty.

1. The direct-digital control system(s) shall consist of high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers, a control system server, and an Engineering Control Center. Provide a remote user using a standard web browser to access the control system graphics and change adjustable set points with the proper password.
2. The direct-digital control system(s) shall be native BACnet. All new workstations, controllers, devices and components shall be listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories. All new workstations, controller, devices and components shall be accessible using a Web browser interface and shall communicate exclusively using the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol without the use of gateways, unless otherwise allowed by this Section of the technical specifications, specifically shown on the design drawings and specifically requested otherwise by the VA.
   a. If used, gateways shall support the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol.
   b. If used, gateways shall provide all object properties and read/write services shown on VA-approved interoperability schedules.
3. The work administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping,

handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, Warranty, specified services and items required for complete and fully functional Controls Systems.

4. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the ECC shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.
5. The control system shall accommodate [**1**[**2** Engineering Control Center(s) and the control system shall accommodate [**5**[**10**[**20** web-based Users simultaneously, and the access to the system shall be limited only by operator password.

B. Some products are furnished but not installed by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the installation of the products. These products include the following:
   1. Control valves.
   2. Flow switches.
   3. Flow meters.
   4. Sensor wells and sockets in piping.
   5. Terminal unit controllers.

C. Some products are installed but not furnished by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the procurement of the products. These products include the following:
   1. Factory-furnished accessory thermostats and sensors furnished with unitary equipment.

D. Some products are not provided by, but are nevertheless integrated with the work executed by, the contractor administered by this Section of

the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the particulars of the products. These products include the following:

1. Fire alarm systems. If zoned fire alarm is required by the project-specific requirements, this interface shall require multiple relays, which are provided and installed by the fire alarm system contractor, to be monitored.
2. Advanced utility metering systems. These systems shall take information from the control system or its component meters and sensors. There is no command or control action from the advanced utility monitoring system on the control system however.
3. Chiller controls. These controls, if not native BACnet, shall require a BACnet Gateway.
4. Terminal units’ velocity sensors
5. Unitary HVAC equipment (rooftop air conditioning units, split systems, packaged pumping stations) controls. These include:
   a. Discharge temperature control.
   b. Economizer control.
   c. Flowrate control.
   d. Setpoint reset.
   e. Time of day indexing.
   f. Status alarm.
6. Variable frequency drives. These controls, if not native BACnet, shall require a BACnet Gateway.
7. The following systems have limited control (as individually noted below) from the ECC:
   a. Constant temperature rooms: temperature out of acceptable range and status alarms.
   b. Medical gas systems (if not bottled at point of use): low pressure and status alarms.
   c. Medical and dental vacuum systems: high pressure and status alarms.
   d. Medical compressed air systems: low pressure and status alarms.

e. Domestic water heating systems: low temperature, high temperature and status alarms.

f. Isolation rooms: pressure outside of acceptable limit alarms.

E. Responsibility Table:

Work/Item/System	**Furnish**	**Install**	**Low Voltage Wiring**	**Line Power**
Control system low voltage and communication wiring	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Terminal units	23	23	N/A	26
Controllers for terminal units	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	16
LAN conduits and raceway	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A	N/A
Automatic dampers (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic damper actuators	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Manual valves	23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic valves	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Pipe insertion devices and taps, flow and pressure stations.	23	23	N/A	N/A
Thermowells	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Current Switches	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Control Relays	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Power distribution system monitoring interfaces	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Interface with chiller controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Chiller controls interface with control system	23	23	23 09 23	26
All control system nodes, equipment, housings, enclosures and panels.	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Smoke detectors	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire/Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire Dampers	23	23	N/A	N/A
Chiller/starter interlock wiring	N/A	N/A	26	26

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Chiller Flow Switches	23	23	23	N/A
Heat Exchanger Flow Switches	23	23	23	N/A
Water treatment system	23	23	23	26
VFDs	23 09 23	26	23 09 23	26
Medical gas panels	23	23	26	26
Fire Alarm shutdown relay interlock wiring	28	28	28	26
Control system monitoring of fire alarm smoke control relay	28	28	23 09 23	28
Fire-fighter’s smoke control station (FSCS	28	28	28	28
Starters, HOA switches	23	23	N/A	26

F. This facility’s existing METASYS direct-digital control system is manufactured by JOHNSON CONTROLS, and its ECC is located at near the plant. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall observe the capabilities, communication network, services, spare capacity of the existing control system and its ECC prior to beginning work.

1. Replace the existing primary panel that is PC-based with a new primary panel that is web-based. Real-time communication shall provide all object properties and read/write services shown on VA-approved interoperability schedules. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide all necessary investigation and site-specific programming to execute the interoperability schedules.

   a. The combined system shall operate and function as one complete system including one database of control point objects and global control logic capabilities. Facility operators shall have complete operations and control capability over all systems, new and existing including; monitoring, trending, graphing, scheduling, alarm management, global point sharing, global strategy deployment, graphical operations interface and custom reporting as specified.

G. Unitary standalone systems including Unit Heaters, Cabinet Unit Heaters, Fan Coil Units, Base Board Heaters, thermal comfort ventilation fans, and similar units for control of room environment conditions shall be equipped with integral controls furnished and installed by the equipment manufacturer or field mounted. Refer to equipment specifications and as indicated in project documents. Application of standalone unitary controls is limited to at least those systems wherein remote monitoring, alarm and start-up are not necessary. Examples of such systems include:

H. The direct-digital control system shall start and stop equipment, move (position) damper actuators and valve actuators, and vary speed of equipment to execute the mission of the control system. Use electricity as the motive force for all damper and valve actuators, unless use of pneumatics as motive force is specifically granted by the VA.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 22 11 23, Domestic Water Pumps.

B. Section 22 35 00, Domestic Water Heat Exchangers.

C. Section 22 62 00, Vacuum Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities.

D. Section 22 63 00, Gas Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities.

E. Section 23 21 13, Hydronic Piping.

F. Section 23 22 13, Steam and Condensate Heating Piping.

G. Section 23 31 00, HVAC Ducts and Casings.

H. Section 23 36 00, Air Terminal Units.

I. Section 23 64 00, Packaged Water Chillers.

J. Section 23 75 13, Custom-Packaged, Outdoor, Central-Station Air-Handling Units.

K. Section 23 81 00, Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment.

L. Section 23 84 00, Humidity Control Equipment.

M. Section 26 05 11, Requirements for Electrical Installations.

N. Section 26 05 19, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).

O. Section 26 05 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

P. Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.

Q. Section 26 27 26, Wiring Devices.

R. Section 26 29 11, Motor Starters.

S. Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling.

T. Section 28 31 00, Fire Detection and Alarm.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.

B. ARCNET: ANSI/ATA 878.1 - Attached Resource Computer Network. ARCNET is a deterministic LAN technology; meaning it's possible to determine the maximum delay before a device is able to transmit a message.

C. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current and velocity.

D. BACnet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks, ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. This communications protocol allows diverse building automation devices to communicate data over and services over a network.

E. BACnet/IP: Annex J of Standard 135. It defines and allows for using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP sub-networks that share the same BACnet network number.

F. BACnet Internetwork: Two or more BACnet networks connected with routers. The two networks shall sue different LAN technologies.

G. BACnet Network: One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.

H. BACnet Segment: One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.

I. BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD): A communications device which broadcasts BACnet messages to all BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network.

J. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are collections of one or more BACnet services. These are prescribed in terms of an "A" and a "B" device. Both of these devices are nodes on a BACnet internetwork.

K. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.

L. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).

M. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.

N. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.

O. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.

P. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls

Q. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 72 to 78 degrees F (22 to 25 degrees C), as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).

R. Device: a control system component that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.

S. Device Object: Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.

T. Device Profile: A specific group of services describing BACnet capabilities of a device, as defined in ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing which service and BIBBs are supported by the device.

U. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.

V. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.

W. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.

X. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.

Y. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.

Z. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.

AA. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.

BB. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.

CC. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.

DD. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) chips. Software shall not be changed without physically altering the chip.

EE. Gateway: Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols. It translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.

FF. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.

GG. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.

HH. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.

II. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO). Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure and flow rate whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status and on-off equipment.

JJ. I/P: a method for conveying and routing packets of information over LAN paths. User Datagram Protocol (UDP) conveys information to “sockets” without confirmation of receipt. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

KK. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.

LL. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.

MM. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.

NN. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing (ISO/IEC 8802, Part 3). It is not an acceptable LAN option for VA health-care facilities. It uses twisted-pair wiring for relatively low speed and low cost communication.

OO. Native BACnet Device: A device that uses BACnet as its primary method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary

gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.

PP. Network Number: A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number shall be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.

QQ. Object: The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.

RR. Object Identifier: An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers shall be unique within a device.

SS. Object Properties: Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.

TT. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.

UU. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.

VV. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.

WW. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners- any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.

XX. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement, describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. All BACnet devices have published PICS.

YY. PID: Proportional, integral, and derivative control, used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint.

ZZ. Repeater: A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.

AAA. Router: a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.

BBB. Sensors: devices measuring state points or flows, which are then transmitted back to the DDC system.

CCC. Thermostats: devices measuring temperatures, which are used in control of standalone or unitary systems and equipment not attached to the DDC system.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Criteria:

1. Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: The Contractor shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section and delegate the responsibility to a single source controls installation subcontractor. The controls subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.
2. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer’s latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.
3. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than five similar projects which have building control systems as specified in this Section. These projects shall be on-line and functional such that the Department of Veterans Affairs COR would observe the control systems in full operation.
4. The controls subcontractor shall have in-place facility within 50 miles with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five (5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.
5. The controls subcontractor shall have minimum of three years experience in design and installation of building automation systems similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the project manager, the local branch manager, Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR), the application engineering staff, and the electronic technicians who would be involved with the supervision, the

engineering, and the installation of the control systems. Training and experience of these personnel shall not be less than three years. Failure to disclose this information shall be a ground for disqualification of the supplier.

6. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.
2. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.

1.5 PERFORMANCE

A. The system shall conform to the following:

1. Graphic Display: The system shall display up to four (4) graphics on a single screen with a minimum of twenty (20) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within ten (10) seconds of the request.
2. Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within eight (8) seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
3. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be two(2) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within two (2) seconds.
4. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station shall be current, within the prior six (6) seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.

6. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every (5) seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
7. Multiple Alarm Annunciations: All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within five (5) seconds of each other.
8. Performance: Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every one (1) second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.
9. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting end-to-end accuracies for all values reported by the specified system:

Measured Variable	**Reported Accuracy**
Space temperature	±1 degree F (0.5 degree C)
Ducted air temperature	±1 degree F (0.5 degree C)
Outdoor air temperature	±1 degree F (0.5 degree C)
Dew Point	±3 degree F (1.5 degree C)
Water temperature	±1 degree F (0.5 degree C)
Relative humidity	±2% RH
Water flow	±1% of reading
Air flow (terminal)	±10% of reading
Air flow (measuring stations)	±5% of reading
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	±5% of reading
Carbon Dioxide (CO_2)	±50 ppm
Air pressure (ducts)	±0.1 inches W.G. (25 Pa)
Air pressure (space)	±0.001 inches W.G. (0.3 Pa)
Water pressure	±2% of full scale *Note 1
Electrical Power	±0.5% of reading

Note 1: for both absolute and differential pressure

10. Control stability and accuracy: Control sequences shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within the following tolerances:

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Range of Medium
Air Pressure	±0.2 inches W.G. (50 Pa)	0 to 6 inches W.G. (0 to 1.5 kPa)
Air Pressure	±0.01 inches W.G. (3 Pa)	-0.1 to 0.1 inches W.G. (-25 to 25 kPa)
Airflow	±10% of full scale	
Space Temperature	±2 degree F (1 degree C)	
Duct Temperature	±3 degree F (1.5 degree C)	
Humidity	±5% RH	
Fluid Pressure	±1.5 psi (10 kPa)	1 to 150 psi (0 to 1 MPa)
Fluid Pressure	±1 inches W.G. (250 Pa)	0 to 50 inches W.G. (0 to 12.5 kPa) differential

11. Extent of direct digital control: control design shall allow for at least the points indicated on the points lists on the drawings.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.

B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.

C. The on-line support service shall allow the Controls supplier to dial out over telephone lines to or connect via (through password-limited access) VPN through the internet monitor and control the facility’s building automation system. This remote connection to the facility shall be within two (2) hours of the time that the problem is reported. This coverage shall be extended to include normal business hours, after business hours, weekend and holidays. If the problem cannot be resolved with on-line support services, the Controls supplier shall dispatch the qualified personnel to the job site to resolve the problem within 24 hours after the problem is reported.

D. Controls and Instrumentation subcontractor shall be responsible for temporary operations and maintenance of the control systems during the construction period until final commissioning, training of facility operators and acceptance of the project by VA.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer’s literature and data for all components including the following:

1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems and repeaters. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, flow and humidity sensors and transmitters.
2. A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.
3. Control dampers and control valves schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
4. Control air-supply components, and computations for sizing compressors, receivers and main air-piping, if pneumatic controls are furnished.
5. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes, software (by manufacturer and by third parties), DDC controllers, panels, peripherals, airflow measuring stations and associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer’s cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings shall clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.
6. Sequence of operations for each HVAC system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.
7. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
8. Furnish a BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each BACnet-compliant device.

9. Schematic wiring diagrams for all control, communication and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.
10. An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
11. Riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit and all control panels.
12. Scaled plan drawings showing routing of LAN and locations of control panels, controllers, routers, gateways, ECC, and larger controlled devices.
13. Construction details for all installed conduit, cabling, raceway, cabinets, and similar. Construction details of all penetrations and their protection.
14. Quantities of submitted items shall be reviewed but are the responsibility of the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.

C. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.

D. Licenses: Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems and transfer these licenses to the Owner prior to completion.

E. As Built Control Drawings:
1. Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
2. Furnish one (1) stick set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and/or .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.

F. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):
1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

2. Include the following documentation:
   a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
   b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.
   c. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
   d. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.
   e. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
   f. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
   g. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the Owner for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training to VA facility personnel. These persons shall be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including programming. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.
   h. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.

G. Submit Performance Report to Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) prior to final inspection.

1.8 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below. Contractor shall also video tape instruction sessions noted below.
   1. First Phase: Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of 32 hours, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), conducted sometime between the

completed installation and prior to the performance test period of the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.

2. Second Phase: This phase of training shall comprise of on the job training during start-up, checkout period, and performance test period. VA facilities personnel shall work with the Contractor's installation and test personnel on a daily basis during start-up and checkout period. During the performance test period, controls subcontractor shall provide 16 hours of instructions, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), to the VA facilities personnel.
3. The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article 1.7, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor shall review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of training.
4. Training shall be given by direct employees of the controls system subcontractor.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OF OPERATION)

A. The ECC and peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 65 to 90 degrees F (20 to 35 degrees C) at a relative humidity of 20 to 80% non-condensing.

B. The CUs used outdoors shall be mounted in NEMA 4 waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at -40 to 150 degrees F (-40 to 65 degrees C).

C. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.

D. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
Standard 135-10.....BACNET Building Automation and Control Networks

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.

D. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):

B32-08.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
B88-09.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Water Tube
B88M-09.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
B280-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
D2737-03.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing

E. Federal Communication Commission (FCC):

Rules and Regulations Title 47 Chapter 1-2001 Part 15: Radio Frequency Devices.

F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

802.3-11.....Information Technology-Telecommunications and Information Exchange between Systems-Local and Metropolitan Area Networks- Specific Requirements-Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access method and Physical Layer Specifications

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electric Code
90A-09.....Standard for Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilation Systems

H. Underwriter Laboratories Inc (UL):

94-10.....Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts and Devices and Appliances
294-10.....Access Control System Units
486A/486B-10.....Wire Connectors
555S-11.....Standard for Smoke Dampers
916-10.....Energy Management Equipment
1076-10.....Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Use new products that the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and that have been installed in a minimum of 25 installations. Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contract.

2.2 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. General

1. The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication network arrangements.
2. The ECC, building controllers and principal communications network equipment shall be standard products of recognized major manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels – not "Clones" assembled by a third-party subcontractor.
3. The networks shall, at minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:
   a. A fixed ECC and a portable operator’s terminal.
   b. Network computer processing, data storage and BACnet-compliant communication equipment including Servers and digital data processors.
   c. BACnet-compliant routers, bridges, switches, hubs, modems, gateways, interfaces and similar communication equipment.
   d. Active processing BACnet-compliant building controllers connected to other BACNet-compliant controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
   e. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.
   f. Third-party equipment interfaces and gateways as described and required by the Contract Documents.
   g. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.

B. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.

C. Network Architecture

1. The Controls communication network shall utilize BACnet communications protocol operating over a standard Ethernet LAN and operate at a minimum speed of 100 Mb/sec.
2. The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and shall comply with applicable codes, ordinances and regulations. Network shall utilize digital

wireless technologies as appropriate to the application and if approved by the VA.

3. All necessary telephone lines, ISDN lines and internet Service Provider services and connections shall be provided by the VA.

D. Third Party Interfaces:

1. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include necessary hardware, equipment, software and programming to allow data communications between the controls systems and building systems supplied by other trades.
2. Other manufacturers and contractors supplying other associated systems and equipment shall provide their necessary hardware, software and start-up at their cost and shall cooperate fully with the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications in a timely manner and at their cost to ensure complete functional integration.

E. Servers:

1. Provide data storage server(s) to archive historical data including trends, alarm and event histories and transaction logs.
2. Equip these server(s) with the same software tool set that is located in the BACnet building controllers for system configuration and custom logic definition and color graphic configuration.
3. Access to all information on the data storage server(s) shall be through the same browser functionality used to access individual nodes. When logged onto a server the operator shall be able to also interact with any other controller on the control system as required for the functional operation of the controls systems. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide all necessary digital processor programmable data storage server(s).
4. These server(s) shall be utilized for controls systems application configuration, for archiving, reporting and trending of data, for operator transaction archiving and reporting, for network information management, for alarm annunciation, for operator interface tasks, for controls application management and similar. These server(s) shall utilize IT industry standard data base platforms which utilize a database declarative language designed for

managing data in relational database management systems (RDBMS) such as SQL.

2.3 COMMUNICATION

A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet.
   1. The Data link / physical layer protocol (for communication) acceptable to the VA throughout its facilities is Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) and BACnet/IP.
   2. The MS/TP data link / physical layer protocol is not acceptable to the VA in any new BACnet network or sub-network in its healthcare or lab facilities.

B. Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.

C. Project drawings indicate remote buildings or sites shall be connected by a nominal 56,000 baud modem over voice-grade telephone lines. In each remote location a modem and field device connection shall allow communication with each controller on the internetwork as specified in Paragraph D.

D. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.
   1. An operator interface connected to a controller shall allow the operator to interface with each internetwork controller as if directly connected. Controller information such as data, status, reports, system software, and custom programs shall be viewable and editable from each internetwork controller.
   2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all cross-controller links required to execute specified control system operation. An authorized operator shall be able to edit cross-controller links by typing a standard object address.

E. System shall be expandable to at least twice the required input and output objects with additional controllers, associated devices, and

wiring. Expansion shall not require operator interface hardware additions or software revisions.

F. ECCs and Controllers with real-time clocks shall use the BACnet Time Synchronization service. The system shall automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated device via the internetwork. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight savings and standard time as applicable.

2.4 BACNET PROTOCOL ANALYZER

A. For ease of troubleshooting and maintenance, provide a BACnet protocol analyzer. Provide its associated fittings, cables and appurtenances, for connection to the communications network. The BACnet protocol analyzer shall be able to, at a minimum: capture and store to a file all data traffic on all network levels; measure bandwidth usage; filter out (ignore) selected traffic.

2.5 NETWORK AND DEVICE NAMING CONVENTION

A. Network Numbers

1. BACnet network numbers shall be based on a "facility code, network" concept. The "facility code" is the VAMC’s or VA campus’ assigned numeric value assigned to a specific facility or building. The "network" typically corresponds to a "floor" or other logical configuration within the building. BACnet allows 65535 network numbers per BACnet internet work.
2. The network numbers are thus formed as follows: "Net #" = "FFFNN" where:
   a. FFF = Facility code (see below)
   b. NN = 00-99 This allows up to 100 networks per facility or building

B. Device Instances

1. BACnet allows 4194305 unique device instances per BACnet internet work. Using Agency's unique device instances are formed as follows: "Dev #" = "FFFNNDD" where
   a. FFF and N are as above and
   b. DD = 00-99, this allows up to 100 devices per network.
2. Note Special cases, where the network architecture of limiting device numbering to DD causes excessive subnet works. The device number can be expanded to DDD and the network number N can become a

single digit. In NO case shall the network number N and the device number D exceed 4 digits.

3. Facility code assignments:
4. 000-400 Building/facility number
5. Note that some facilities have a facility code with an alphabetic suffix to denote wings and related structures. The suffix shall be ignored. Network numbers for facility codes above 400 shall be assigned in the range 000-399.

C. Device Names

1. Name the control devices based on facility name, location within a facility, the system or systems that the device monitors and/or controls, or the area served. The intent of the device naming shall be easily recognized. Names can be up to 254 characters in length, without embedded spaces. Provide the shortest descriptive, but unambiguous, name. For example, in building #123 prefix the number with a “B” followed by the building number, if there is only one chilled water pump "CHWP-1", a valid name would be "B123.CHWP. 1.STARTSTOP". If there are two pumps designated "CHWP-1", one in a basement mechanical room (Room 0001) and one in a penthouse mechanical room (Room PH01), the names could be "B123.R0001.CHWP.1. STARTSTOP" or "B123.RPH01.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". In the case of unitary controllers, for example a VAV box controller, a name might be "B123.R101.VAV". These names shall be used for the value of the "Object_Name" property of the BACnet Device objects of the controllers involved so that the BACnet name and the EMCS name are the same.

2.6 BACNET DEVICES

A. All BACnet Devices – controllers, gateways, routers, actuators and sensors shall conform to BACnet Device Profiles and shall be BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) -Listed as conforming to those Device Profiles. Protocol Implementation Conformance Statements (PICSs), describing the BACnet capabilities of the Devices shall be published and available of the Devices through links in the BTL website.

1. BACnet Building Controllers, historically referred to as NACs, shall conform to the BACnet B-BC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed

as conforming to the B-BC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

2. BACnet Advanced Application Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-AAC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-AAC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
3. BACnet Application Specific Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-ASC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-ASC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
4. BACnet Smart Actuators shall conform to the BACnet B-SA Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SA Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
5. BACnet Smart Sensors shall conform to the BACnet B-SS Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SS Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
6. BACnet routers and gateways shall conform to the BACnet B-OTH Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-OTH Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

2.7 CONTROLLERS

A. General. Provide an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-BC building controllers and an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-AAC advanced application controllers to achieve the performance specified in the Part 1 Article on "System Performance." Each of these controllers shall meet the following requirements.

1. The controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
2. The building controller shall share data with the ECC and the other networked building controllers. The advanced application controller shall share data with its building controller and the other networked advanced application controllers.
3. The operating system of the controller shall manage the input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
4. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.

5. The controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall.
   a. assume a predetermined failure mode, and
   b. generate an alarm notification.
6. The controller shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute and Initiate) and Write (Execute and Initiate) Property services.
7. Communication.
   a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
   b. The controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol for connection to a portable operator’s terminal.
8. Keypad. A local keypad and display shall be provided for each controller. The keypad shall be provided for interrogating and editing data. Provide a system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.
9. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
10. Memory. The controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
11. The controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Controller operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 3 feet (1 m).

B. Provide BTL-Listed B-ASC application specific controllers for each piece of equipment for which they are constructed. Application specific controllers shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute) Property service.

1. Each B-ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.
2. Each B-ASC shall contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.
3. Communication.
   a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
   b. Each controller shall have a BACnet Data Link/Physical layer compatible connection for a laptop computer or a portable operator’s tool. This connection shall be extended to a space temperature sensor port where shown.
4. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
5. Memory. The application specific controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss.
6. Immunity to power and noise. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5-120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 3 feet (1 m).
7. Transformer. Power supply for the ASC shall be rated at a minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption and shall be of the fused or current limiting type.

C. Direct Digital Controller Software
1. The software programs specified in this section shall be commercially available, concurrent, multi-tasking operating system and support the use of software application that operates under DOS or Microsoft Windows.

2. All points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and 16-character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the ECC.
3. All control functions shall execute within the stand-alone control units via DDC algorithms. The VA shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of operations defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters.
4. All controllers shall be capable of being programmed to utilize stored default values for assured fail-safe operation of critical processes. Default values shall be invoked upon sensor failure or, if the primary value is normally provided by the central or another CU, or by loss of bus communication. Individual application software packages shall be structured to assume a fail-safe condition upon loss of input sensors. Loss of an input sensor shall result in output of a sensor-failed message at the ECC. Each ACU and RCU shall have capability for local readouts of all functions. The UCUs shall be read remotely.
5. All DDC control loops shall be able to utilize any of the following control modes:
   a. Two position (on-off, slow-fast) control.
   b. Proportional control.
   c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
   d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control. All PID programs shall automatically invoke integral wind up prevention routines whenever the controlled unit is off, under manual control of an automation system or time initiated program.
   e. Automatic tuning of control loops.
6. System Security: Operator access shall be secured using individual password and operator’s name. Passwords shall restrict the operator to the level of object, applications, and system functions assigned to him. A minimum of six (6) levels of security for operator access shall be provided.
7. Application Software: The controllers shall provide the following programs as a minimum for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining comfortable environment for occupants. All application software shall reside and run in the system digital

controllers. Editing of the application shall occur at the ECC or via a portable operator's terminal, when it is necessary, to access directly the programmable unit.

a. Power Demand Limiting (PDL): Power demand limiting program shall monitor the building power consumption and limit the consumption of electricity to prevent peak demand charges. PDL shall continuously track the electricity consumption from a pulse input generated at the kilowatt-hour/demand electric meter. PDL shall sample the meter data to continuously forecast the electric demand likely to be used during successive time intervals. If the forecast demand indicates that electricity usage shall likely to exceed a user preset maximum allowable level, then PDL shall automatically shed electrical loads. Once the demand load has met, loads that have been shed shall be restored and returned to normal mode. Control system shall be capable of demand limiting by resetting the HVAC system set points to reduce load while maintaining indoor air quality.
b. Economizer: An economizer program shall be provided for VAV systems. This program shall control the position of air handler relief, return, and outdoors dampers. If the outdoor air dry bulb temperature and humidity fal**l** below changeover set point the energy control center shall modulate the dampers to provide 100 percent outdoor air. The operator shall be able to override the economizer cycle and return to minimum outdoor air operation at any time.
c. Night Setback/Morning Warm up Control: The system shall provide the ability to automatically adjust set points for this mode of operation.
d. Optimum Start/Stop (OSS): Optimum start/stop program shall automatically be coordinated with event scheduling. The OSS program shall start HVAC equipment at the latest possible time that shall allow the equipment to achieve the desired zone condition by the time of occupancy, and it shall also shut down HVAC equipment at the earliest possible time before the end of the occupancy period and still maintain desired comfort conditions. The OSS program shall consider both outside weather

conditions and inside zone conditions. The program shall automatically assign longer lead times for weekend and holiday shutdowns. The program shall poll all zones served by the associated AHU and shall select the warmest and coolest zones. These shall be used in the start time calculation. It shall be possible to assign occupancy start times on a per air handler unit basis. The program shall meet the local code requirements for minimum outdoor air while the building is occupied. Modification of assigned occupancy start/stop times shall be possible via the ECC.

e. Event Scheduling: Provide a comprehensive menu driven program to automatically start and stop designated points or a group of points according to a stored time. This program shall provide the capability to individually command a point or group of points. When points are assigned to one common load group it shall be possible to assign variable time advances/delays between each successive start or stop within that group. Scheduling shall be calendar based and advance schedules shall be defined up to one year in advance. Advance schedule shall override the day-to-day schedule. The operator shall be able to define the following information:
   1. Time, day.
   2. Commands such as on, off, auto.
   3. Time delays between successive commands.
   4. Manual overriding of each schedule.
   5. Allow operator intervention
f. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the ECC based on time and events. An alarm shall be able to start programs, login the event, print and display the messages. The system shall allow the operator to prioritize the alarms to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator’s response to critical alarms. A minimum of six (6) priority levels of alarms shall be provided for each point.
g. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm to the ECC and alpha-numeric pagers.

The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself. The operator shall be able to remotely access and operate the system using dial up communications. Remote access shall allow the operator to function the same as local access.

h. Maintenance Management (PM): The program shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based upon the operators defined equipment run time, starts, and/or calendar date limits. A preventative maintenance alarm shall be printed indicating maintenance requirements based on pre-defined run time. Each preventive message shall include point description, limit criteria and preventative maintenance instruction assigned to that limit. A minimum of 480-character PM shall be provided for each component of units such as air handling units.

i. Chilled water Plant Operation: This program shall have the ability to sequence the multiple chillers to minimize energy consumption. The program shall provide sequence of operation as described on the drawings and include the following as a minimum:

1. Automatic start/stop of chillers and auxiliaries in accordance with the sequence of operation shown on the drawings, while incorporating requirements and restraints, such as starting frequency of the equipment imposed by equipment manufacturers.
2. Secondary chilled water pumps and controls.
3. Generate chilled water plant load profiles for different seasons for use in forecasting efficient operating schedule.
4. The chilled water plant program shall display the following as a minimum:
   1. Secondary chilled flow rate.
   2. Secondary chilled water supply and return temperature.
   3. Condenser water supply and return temperature.
   4. Outdoor air dry bulb temperature.
   5. Outdoor air wet bulb temperature.
   6. Ton-hours of chilled water per day/month/year.
   7. On-off status for each chiller.
   8. Chilled water flow rate.
   9. Chilled water supply and return temperature.

10. Operating set points-temperature and pressure.
11. Kilowatts and power factor.
12. Current limit set point.
13. Date and time.
14. Operating or alarm status.
15. Operating hours.

2.8 SPECIAL CONTROLLERS

B. Room Differential Pressure Controller: The differential pressure in laboratory rooms, operating rooms and isolation rooms shall be maintained by controlling the quantity of air exhausted from or supplied to the room. A sensor-controller shall measure and control the velocity of air flowing into or out of the room through a sampling tube installed in the wall separating the room from the adjacent space, and display the value on its monitor. The sensor-controller shall meet the following as a minimum:

1. Operating range: -0.25 to +0.25 inches of water column
2. Resolution: 5 percent of reading
3. Accuracy: +/- 10 percent of reading +/- 0.005 inches of water column
4. Analog output: 0-10 VDC or 4-20 ma
5. Operating temperature range: 32°F-120°F

2.9 SENSORS (AIR, WATER AND STEAM)

A. Sensors' measurements shall be read back to the DDC system, and shall be visible by the ECC.

B. Temperature and Humidity Sensors shall be electronic, vibration and corrosion resistant for wall, immersion, and/or duct mounting. Provide all remote sensors as required for the systems.

1. Temperature Sensors: thermistor type for terminal units and Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral transmitter type for all other sensors.
   a. Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging type as shown on drawings. Averaging sensor shall be a minimum of 1 linear ft of sensing element for each sq ft of cooling coil face area.
   b. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable well made of stainless steel, bronze or monel material. Pressure rating of well shall be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.

c. Space sensors shall be equipped with in-space User set-point adjustment, override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, and communication port. Match room thermostats. Provide a tooled-access cover.
   1. Public space sensor: setpoint adjustment shall be only through the ECC or through the DDC system's diagnostic device/laptop. Do not provide in-space User set-point adjustment. Provide an opaque keyed-entry cover if needed to restrict in-space User set-point adjustment.
   2. Psychiatric patient room sensor: sensor shall be flush with wall, shall not include an override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, shall not include a communication port and shall not allow in-space User set-point adjustment. Setpoint adjustment shall be only through the ECC or through the DDC system's diagnostic device/laptop. Provide a stainless steel cover plate with an insulated back and security screws.
d. Outdoor air temperature sensors shall have watertight inlet fittings and be shielded from direct sunlight.
e. Room security sensors shall have stainless steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
f. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
g. Output Signal: 4-20 ma.

2. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensing element type.
   a. Duct and room sensors shall have a sensing range of 20 to 80 percent with accuracy of ± 2 to ± 5 percent RH, including hysteresis, linearity, and repeatability.
   b. Outdoor humidity sensors shall be furnished with element guard and mounting plate and have a sensing range of 0 to 100 percent RH.
   c. 4-20 ma continuous output signal.

C. Static Pressure Sensors: Non-directional, temperature compensated.
   1. 4-20 ma output signal.
   2. 0 to 5 inches wg for duct static pressure range.
   3. 0 to 0.25 inch wg for Building static pressure range.

D. Water flow sensors:

1. Type: Insertion vortex type with retractable probe assembly and 2 inch full port gate valve.
   a. Pipe size: 3 to 24 inches.
   b. Retractor: ASME threaded, non-rising stem type with hand wheel.
   c. Mounting connection: 2 inch 150 PSI flange.
   d. Sensor assembly: Design for expected water flow and pipe size.
   e. Seal: Teflon (PTFE).
2. Controller:
   a. Integral to unit.
   b. Locally display flow rate and total.
   c. Output flow signal to BMCS: Digital pulse type.
3. 3. Performance:
   a. Turndown: 20:1
   b. Response time: Adjustable from 1 to 100 seconds.
   c. Power: 24 volt DC
4. Install flow meters according to manufacturer’s recommendations. Where recommended by manufacturer because of mounting conditions, provide flow rectifier.

E. Water Flow Sensors: shall be insertion turbine type with turbine element, retractor and preamplifier/transmitter mounted on a two-inch full port isolation valve; assembly easily removed or installed as a single unit under line pressure through the isolation valve without interference with process flow; calibrated scale shall allow precise positioning of the flow element to the required insertion depth within plus or minute 0.05 inch (1 mm); wetted parts shall be constructed of stainless steel. Operating power shall be nominal 24 VDC. Local instantaneous flow indicator shall be LED type in NEMA 4 enclosure with 3-1/2 digit display, for wall or panel mounting.

1. Performance characteristics:
   a. Ambient conditions: -40 to 140 degrees F (-40 to 60 degrees C), 5 to 100% humidity.
   b. Operating conditions: 125 psig (850 kPa), 30 to 250 degrees F (0 to 120 degrees C), 0.5 to 40 fps (0.15 to 12 meters per second) velocity.
   c. Nominal range (turn down ratio): 10 to 1.

d. Preamplifier mounted on meter shall provide 4-20 ma divided pulse output or switch closure signal for units of volume or mass per a time base. Signal transmission distance shall be a minimum of 6,000 feet (1,800 m).
e. Pressure Loss: Maximum 1 percent of the line pressure in line sizes above 4 inches (100 mm).
f. Ambient temperature effects, less than 0.005 percent calibrated span per degrees F (degrees C) temperature change.
g. RFI effect - flow meter shall not be affected by RFI.
h. Power supply effect less than 0.02 percent of span for a variation of plus or minus 10 percent power supply.

F. Steam Flow Sensor/Transmitter:
1. Sensor: Vortex shedder incorporating wing type sensor and amplification technology for high signal-to-noise ratio, carbon steel body with 316 stainless steel working parts, 24 VDC power, NEMA 4 enclosure.
a. Ambient conditions, -40 to 175 degrees F (-40 to 80 degrees C).
b. Process conditions, 125 psig (900 kPa) saturated steam.
c. Turn down ratio, 20 to 1.
d. Output signal, 4-20 ma DC.
e. Processor/Transmitter, NEMA 4 enclosure with keypad program selector and six digit LCD output display of instantaneous flow rate or totalized flow, solid state switch closure signal shall be provided to the nearest DDC panel for totalization.
1. Ambient conditions, 0 to 120 degrees F (-20 to 50 degrees C), 0 95 percent non-condensing RH.
2. Power supply, 120 VAC, 60 hertz or 24 VDC.
3. Internal battery, provided for 24-month retention of RAM contents when all other power sources are removed.
f. Sensor on all steam lines shall be protected by pigtail siphons installed between the sensor and the line, and shall have an isolation valve installed between the sensor and pressure source.

G. Flow switches:
1. Shall be either paddle or differential pressure type.
a. Paddle-type switches (liquid service only) shall be UL Listed, SPDT snap-acting, adjustable sensitivity with NEMA 4 enclosure.

b. Differential pressure type switches (air or water service) shall be UL listed, SPDT snap acting, NEMA 4 enclosure, with scale range and differential suitable for specified application.

H. Current Switches: Current operated switches shall be self powered, solid state with adjustable trip current as well as status, power, and relay command status LED indication. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC systems.

2.10 CONTROL CABLES

A. General:

1. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with Sections 27 05 26 and 26 05 26.
2. Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
3. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with any audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System shall service.
4. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
5. Label system’s cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges used. Make available all cable installation and test records at demonstration to the VA. All changes (used pair and failed pair) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
6. Power wiring shall not be run in conduit with communications trunk wiring or signal or control wiring operating at 100 volts or less.

B. Analogue control cabling shall be not less than No. 18 AWG solid, with thermoplastic insulated conductors as specified in Section 26 05 21.

C. Copper digital communication cable between the ECC and the B-BC and B-AAC controllers shall be 100BASE-TX Ethernet, Category 5e or 6, not less than minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), with thermoplastic insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket, as specified in Section 27 15 00.
   1. Other types of media commonly used within IEEE Std 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media.

D. Optical digital communication fiber, if used, shall be Multimode or Single mode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for single mode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX or the 100Base-SX standard (as applicable) as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.

2.11 THERMOSTATS AND HUMIDISTATS

A. Room thermostats controlling unitary standalone heating and cooling devices not connected to the DDC system shall have three modes of operation (heating - null or dead band - cooling). Thermostats for patient bedrooms shall have capability of being adjusted to eliminate null or dead band. Wall mounted thermostats shall have brushed aluminum finish, setpoint range and temperature display and external adjustment:
   1. Electronic Thermostats: Solid-state, microprocessor based, programmable to daily, weekend, and holiday schedules.
      a. Public Space Thermostat: Public space thermostat shall have a thermistor sensor and shall not have a visible means of set point adjustment. Adjustment shall be via the digital controller to which it is connected.
      b. Patient Room Thermostats: thermistor with in-space User set point adjustment and an on-casing room temperature numerical temperature display.
      c. Psychiatric Patient Room Sensors: Electronic duct sensor as noted under Article 2.4.
      d. Battery replacement without program loss.

B. Strap-on thermostats shall be enclosed in a dirt-and-moisture proof housing with fixed temperature switching point and single pole, double throw switch.

C. Freezestats shall have a minimum of 1 linear foot (300 mm) of sensing element for each 1 square foot (0.093 square meter) of coil area. A freezing condition at any increment of 1 foot (300 mm) anywhere along the sensing element shall be sufficient to operate the thermostatic element. Freezestats shall be manually-reset.

D. Room Humidistats: Provide fully proportioning humidistat with adjustable throttling range for accuracy of settings and conservation. The humidistat shall have set point scales shown in percent of relative humidity located on the instrument. Systems showing moist/dry or high/low are not acceptable.

2.12 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS

A. Fail Safe Operation: Control valves and dampers shall provide "fail safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, and smoke or fire protection.

B. Spring Ranges: Range as required for system sequencing and to provide tight shut-off.

C. Power Operated Control Dampers (other than VAV Boxes): Factory fabricated, balanced type dampers. All modulating dampers shall be opposed blade type and gasketed. Blades for two-position, duct-mounted dampers shall be parallel, airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop.

1. Leakage: [**Except as specified in subparagraph 2 below,** maximum leakage in closed position shall not exceed 15 cfm (7 L/s) differential pressure for outside air and exhaust dampers and 40 cfm per square foot (200 L/s per square meter) at 2 inches (50 mm) differential pressure for other dampers.
2. Frame shall be galvanized steel channel with seals as required to meet leakage criteria.
3. Blades shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, 8 inch (200 mm) maximum width, with edges sealed as required.
4. Bearing shall be nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.

5. Hardware shall be zinc-plated steel. Connected rods and linkage shall be non-slip. Working parts of joints shall be brass, bronze, nylon or stainless steel.
6. Maximum air velocity and pressure drop through free area the dampers:
   a. Smoke damper in air handling unit: 1,000 fpm (305 meters per minute).
   b. Duct mounted damper: 2,000 fpm (600 meters per minute).
   c. Maximum static pressure loss: 0.2 inches W.G. (50 Pa).

D. Smoke Dampers and Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers: Dampers and operators are specified in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS. Control of these dampers is specified under this Section.

E. Control Valves:
1. Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 125 psig (900 kPa).
2. Valves 2 inches (50 mm) and smaller shall be bronze body with threaded or flare connections.
3. Valves 2-1/2 inches (60 mm) and larger shall be bronze or iron body with flanged connections.
4. Brass or bronze seats except for valves controlling media above 210 degrees F (100 degrees C), which shall have stainless steel seats.
5. Flow characteristics:
   a. Three way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear relation for steam or equal percentage for water flow control.
   b. Two-way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear for steam and equal percentage for water flow control.
   c. Two-way 2-position valves shall be ball, gate or butterfly type.
6. Maximum pressure drop:
   a. Two position steam control: 20 percent of inlet gauge pressure.
   b. Modulating Steam Control: 80 percent of inlet gauge pressure (acoustic velocity limitation).
   c. Modulating water flow control, greater of 10 feet (3 m) of water or the pressure drop through the apparatus.

7. Two position water valves shall be line size.

F. Damper and Valve Operators and Relays:

1. Pneumatic operators, spring return type with non-ferrous metal bellows or diaphragm of neoprene or other elastomer. Bellows or diaphragm shall be of sufficient size so that a change in operating pressure of not more than two (2) percent of the total motor operating pressure range shall be required to start the valve or damper moving. Provide positive positioning or sequencing relays with adjustable operating range and starting point for operators sequenced with other operators to permit adjustment of control sequences, except for control valves in confined spaces in terminal units, which shall use springs with range selected to provide necessary sequencing. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel.
2. Electric operator shall provide full modulating control of dampers and valves. A linkage and pushrod shall be furnished for mounting the actuator on the damper frame internally in the duct or externally in the duct or externally on the duct wall, or shall be furnished with a direct-coupled design. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.
   a. Minimum valve close-off pressure shall be equal to the system pump’s dead-head pressure, minimum 50 psig for valves smaller than 4 inches.
3. Electronic damper operators: Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.
   a. VAV Box actuator shall be mounted on the damper axle or shall be of the air valve design, and shall provide complete modulating

control of the damper. The motor shall have a closure torque of 35-inch pounds minimum with full torque applied at close off to attain minimum leakage.

4. See drawings for required control operation.

2.13 AIR FLOW CONTROL

A. Airflow and static pressure shall be controlled via digital controllers with inputs from airflow control measuring stations and static pressure inputs as specified. Controller outputs shall be analog or pulse width modulating output signals. The controllers shall include the capability to control via simple proportional (P) control, proportional plus integral (PI), proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID), and on-off. The airflow control programs shall be factory-tested programs that are documented in the literature of the control manufacturer.

B. Air Flow Measuring Station -- Electronic Thermal Type:

1. Air Flow Sensor Probe:

a. Each air flow sensor shall contain two individual thermal sensing elements. One element shall determine the velocity of the air stream while the other element shall compensate for changes in temperature. Each thermal flow sensor and its associated control circuit and signal conditioning circuit shall be factory calibrated and be interchangeable to allow replacement of a sensor without recalibration of the entire flow station. The sensor in the array shall be located at the center of equal area segment of the duct and the number of sensors shall be adequate to accommodate the expected velocity profile and variation in flow and temperature. The airflow station shall be of the insertion type in which sensor support structures are inserted from the outside of the ducts to make up the complete electronic velocity array.

b. Thermal flow sensor shall be constructed of hermetically sealed thermistors or nickel chromium or reference grade platinum wire, wound over an epoxy, stainless steel or ceramic mandrel and coated with a material suitable for the conditions shall be encountered. Each dual sensor shall be mounted in an extruded aluminum alloy strut.

2. Air Flow Sensor Grid Array:
   a. Each sensor grid shall consist of a lattice network of temperature sensors and linear integral controllers (ICs) situated inside an aluminum casing suitable for mounting in a duct. Each sensor shall be mounted within a strut facing downstream of the airflow and located so that it is protected on the upstream side. All wiring shall be encased (out of the air stream) to protect against mechanical damage.
   b. The casing shall be made of welded aluminum of sufficient strength to prevent structural bending and bowing. Steel or iron composite shall not be acceptable in the casing material.
   c. Pressure drop through the flow station shall not exceed 0.015 inches W.G. (4 Pa) at 3,000 fpm (1,000 meters per minute).
3. Electronics Panel:
   a. Electronics Panel shall consist of a surface mounted enclosure complete with solid-state microprocessor and software.
   b. Electronics Panel shall be A/C powered [**120 VAC**[**24 VAC** and shall have the capability to transmit signals of 0-5 VDC, 0-10 VCD or 4-20 ma for use in control of the HVAC Systems. The electronic panel shall have the capability to accept user defined scaling parameters for all output signals.
   c. Electronics Panel shall have the capability to digitally display airflow in CFM and temperature in degrees F. The displays shall be provided as an integral part of the electronics panel. The electronic panel shall have the capability to totalize the output flow in CFM for two or more systems, as required. A single output signal shall be provided which shall equal the sum of the systems totalized. Output signals shall be provided for temperature and airflow. Provide remote mounted air flow or temperature displays where indicated on the plans.
   d. Electronics Panel shall have the following:
      1. Minimum of 12-bit A/D conversion.
      2. Field adjustable digital primary output offset and gain.
      3. Airflow analog output scaling of 100 to 10,000 FPM.
      4. Temperature analog output scaling from -45°C to 70°C (-50°F to 160°F).

5. Analog output resolution (full scale output) of 0.025%.

e. All readings shall be in I.P. units

4. Thermal flow sensors and its electronics shall be installed as per manufacturer's instructions. The probe sensor density shall be as follows:

Probe Sensor Density	
Area (sq.ft.)	Qty. Sensors
<=1	2
>1 to <4	4
4 to <8	6
8 to <12	8
12 to <16	12
>=16	16

a. Complete installation shall not exhibit more than ± 2.0% error in airflow measurement output for variations in the angle of flow of up to 10 percent in any direction from its calibrated orientation. Repeatability of readings shall be within ± 0.25%.

C. Static Pressure Measuring Station: shall consist of one or more static pressure sensors and transmitters along with relays or auxiliary devices as required for a complete functional system. The span of the transmitter shall not exceed two times the design static pressure at the point of measurement. The output of the transmitter shall be true representation of the input pressure with plus or minus 0.1 inches W.G. (25 Pa) of the true input pressure:

1. Static pressure sensors shall have the same requirements as Airflow Measuring Devices except that total pressure sensors are optional, and only multiple static pressure sensors positioned on an equal area basis connected to a network of headers are required.
2. For systems with multiple major trunk supply ducts, furnish a static pressure transmitter for each trunk duct. The transmitter signal representing the lowest static pressure shall be selected and this shall be the input signal to the controller.
3. The controller shall receive the static pressure transmitter signal and CU shall provide a control output signal to the supply fan capacity control device. The control mode shall be proportional plus

integral (PI) (automatic reset) and where required shall also include derivative mode.

4. In systems with multiple static pressure transmitters, provide a switch located near the fan discharge to prevent excessive pressure during abnormal operating conditions. High-limit switches shall be manually-reset.

D. Constant Volume Control Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station along with such relays and auxiliary devices as required to produce a complete functional system. The transmitter shall receive its air flow signal and static pressure signal from the flow measuring station and shall have a span not exceeding three times the design flow rate. The CU shall receive the transmitter signal and shall provide an output to the fan volume control device to maintain a constant flow rate. The CU shall provide proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) control mode and where required also inverse derivative mode. Overall system accuracy shall be plus or minus the equivalent of 0.008 inches W.G. (2 Pa) velocity pressure as measured by the flow station.

E. Airflow Synchronization:

1. Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station for each supply and return duct, the CU and such relays, as required to provide a complete functional system that shall maintain a constant flow rate difference between supply and return air to an accuracy of ±10%. In systems where there is no suitable location for a flow measuring station that shall sense total supply or return flow, provide multiple flow stations with a differential pressure transmitter for each station. Signals from the multiple transmitters shall be added through the CU such that the resultant signal is a true representation of total flow.
2. The total flow signals from supply and return air shall be the input signals to the CU. This CU shall track the return air fan capacity in proportion to the supply air flow under all conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to COR for resolution before proceeding for installation.
2. Install equipment, piping, wiring /conduit parallel to or at right angles to building lines.
3. Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run tubing and conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.
4. Mount control devices, tubing and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.
5. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
6. Run tubing and wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.
7. Install equipment level and plum.

B. Electrical Wiring Installation:

1. All wiring cabling shall be installed in conduits. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Conduits carrying control wiring and cabling shall be dedicated to the control wiring and cabling: these conduits shall not carry power wiring. Provide plastic end sleeves at all conduit terminations to protect wiring from burrs.
2. Install analog signal and communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 21. Install digital communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling.
3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation, miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings or as required under this section.
4. Install all electrical work required for a fully functional system and not shown on electrical plans or required by electrical

specifications. Where low voltage (less than 50 volt) power is required, provide suitable Class B transformers.

5. Install all system components in accordance with local Building Code and National Electric Code.
   a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
   b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 12 inches (300 mm) long. Equipment for fiber optics system shall be rack mounted, as applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
   c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
   d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through walls and panel cabinets.
6. Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.
7. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams shall be used to accomplish cable identification.
8. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer’s written requirements for proper and safe operation.

C. Install Sensors and Controls:
   1. Temperature Sensors:
      a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer’s written instructions. Temperature sensor locations shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.
      b. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.

c. Use of sensors shall be limited to its duty, e.g., duct sensor shall not be used in lieu of room sensor.
d. Install room sensors permanently supported on wall frame. They shall be mounted at 5 feet (1.5 meters) above the finished floor.
e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates. Separate extended-bulb sensors form contact with metal casings and coils using insulated standoffs.
f. Sensors used in mixing plenum, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging of type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.
g. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells.
h. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.
i. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.

2. Pressure Sensors:
   a. Install duct static pressure sensor tips facing directly downstream of airflow.
   b. Install high-pressure side of the differential switch between the pump discharge and the check valve.
   c. Install snubbers and isolation valves on steam pressure sensing devices.
3. Actuators:
   a. Mount and link damper and valve actuators according to manufacturer’s written instructions.
   b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.
   c. Check operation of valve/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates valve smoothly in both open and closed position.

4. Flow Switches:
   a. Install flow switch according to manufacturer’s written instructions.
   b. Mount flow switch a minimum of 5 pipe diameters up stream and 5 pipe diameters downstream or 2 feet (600 mm) whichever is greater, from fittings and other obstructions.
   c. Assure correct flow direction and alignment.
   d. Mount in horizontal piping-flow switch on top of the pipe.

D. Installation of network:
   1. Ethernet:
      a. The network shall employ Ethernet LAN architecture, as defined by IEEE 802.3. The Network Interface shall be fully Internet Protocol (IP) compliant allowing connection to currently installed IEEE 802.3, Compliant Ethernet Networks.
      b. The network shall directly support connectivity to a variety of cabling types. As a minimum provide the following connectivity: 100 Base TX (Category 5e cabling) for the communications between the ECC and the B-BC and the B-AAC controllers.
   2. Third party interfaces: Contractor shall integrate real-time data from building systems by other trades and databases originating from other manufacturers as specified and required to make the system work as one system.

E. Installation of digital controllers and programming:
   1. Provide a separate digital control panel for each major piece of equipment, such as air handling unit, chiller and pumping unit Points used for control loop reset such as outdoor air, outdoor humidity, or space temperature could be located on any of the remote control units.
   2. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25 percent of available memory free for future use.
   3. System point names shall be modular in design, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.
   4. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified, and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.

5. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each chiller, cooling tower, air handling unit, fan, terminal unit, boiler and pumping unit. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list.

3.2 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION

A. As part of final system acceptance, a system demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this demonstration, the contractor is to perform a complete validation of all aspects of the controls and instrumentation system.

B. Validation

1. Prepare and submit for approval a validation test plan including test procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall address all specified functions of the ECC and all specified sequences of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the system. Test plan shall include a test check list to be used by the Installer’s agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver test plan documentation for the performance verification tests to the owner’s representative 30 days prior to start of performance verification tests. Provide draft copy of operation and maintenance manual with performance verification test.
2. After approval of the validation test plan, installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to insure that system performs in accordance with approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.

C. Demonstration

1. System operation and calibration shall be demonstrated by the installer in the presence of the Architect or COR on random samples of equipment as dictated by the Architect or COR.
2. Demonstrate to authorities that all required safeties and life safety functions are fully functional and complete.

3. Make accessible, personnel to provide necessary adjustments and corrections to systems as directed by balancing agency.
4. The following witnessed demonstrations of field control equipment shall be included:
   a. Observe HVAC systems in shut down condition. Check dampers and valves for normal position.
   b. Test application software for its ability to communicate with digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
   c. Demonstrate the software ability to edit the control program off-line.
   d. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and ensure that these alarms are received at the assigned location, including operator workstations.
   e. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended applications-trend reports and change in status.
   f. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the HVAC systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.
   g. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.
   h. Prepare and deliver to the VA graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and the set points are maintained.
   i. Demonstrate that each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within one (1) minute. Control loop trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.
5. Witnessed demonstration of ECC functions shall consist of:
   a. Running each specified report.
   b. Display and demonstrate each data entry to show site specific customizing capability. Demonstrate parameter changes.
   c. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.

d. Execute digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
e. Demonstrate DDC loop precision and stability via trend logs of inputs and outputs (6 loops minimum).
f. Demonstrate EMS performance via trend logs and command trace.
g. Demonstrate scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.
h. Demonstrate spreadsheet/curve plot software, and its integration with database.
i. Demonstrate on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
j. Demonstrate digital system configuration graphics with interactive upline and downline load, and demonstrate specified diagnostics.
k. Demonstrate multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction operating simultaneously via split screen.
l. Demonstrate class programming with point options of beep duration, beep rate, alarm archiving, and color banding.

----- END -----

SECTION 23 21 13
HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Water piping to connect HVAC equipment, including the following:
   1. Chilled water, condenser water, heating hot water and drain piping.
   2. Extension of domestic water make-up piping.
   3. Glycol-water piping.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
C. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
E. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS: Pumps.
F. Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Piping insulation.
G. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Refrigerant piping and refrigerants.
H. Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT: Water treatment for open and closed systems.
I. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Temperature and pressure sensors and valve operators.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, which includes welding qualifications.
B. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder’s certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than one year old.
C. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be the same manufacturer as the grooved components.
   1. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings and valve bodies, shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Pipe and equipment supports. **Submit calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.**
2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
5. Grooved joint couplings and fittings.
6. Valves of all types.
7. Strainers.
8. Flexible connectors for water service.
9. Pipe alignment guides.
10. Expansion joints.
11. All specified hydronic system components.
12. Water flow measuring devices.
13. Gages.
14. Thermometers and test wells.
15. Electric heat tracing systems.

C. Manufacturer's certified data report, Form No. U-1, for ASME pressure vessels:

1. Heat Exchangers (Water to Water).
2. Air separators.
3. Expansion tanks.

D. Submit the welder’s qualifications in the form of a current (less than one year old) and formal certificate.

E. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

F. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for chilled water, condenser water, and heating hot water system and other piping systems and equipment.

1. One wall-mounted stick file with complete set of prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or control room along with control diagram stick file.
2. One complete set of reproducible drawings.

3. One complete set of drawings in electronic Autocad and pdf format.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. American National Standards Institute, Inc.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers/American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ASME/ANSI):

B1.20.1-83(R2006) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

B16.4-06 Gray Iron Threaded FittingsB16.18-01 Cast Copper Alloy Solder joint Pressure fittings

B16.23-02 Cast Copper Alloy Solder joint Drainage fittings

B40.100-05 Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

C. American National Standards Institute, Inc./Fluid Controls Institute (ANSI/FCI):

70-2-2006 Control Valve Seat Leakage

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.1-98 Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

B16.3-2006 Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Class 150 and 300

B16.4-2006 Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: (Class 125 and 250)

B16.5-2003 Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS ½ through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

B16.9-07 Factory Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings

B16.11-05 Forged Fittings, Socket Welding and Threaded

B16.18-01 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.22-01 Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.

B16.24-06 Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

B16.39-06 Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions

B16.42-06 Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

B31.1-08 Power Piping

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-99 (2004) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A53/A53M-07 Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

A106/A106M-08 Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

A126-04 Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

A183-03 Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

A216/A216M-08 Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High Temperature Service

A234/A234M-07 Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service

A307-07 Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A536-84 (2004) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

A615/A615M-08 Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A653/A 653M-08 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip Process

B32-08Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B62-02Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B88-03Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

B209-07 Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

C177-04 Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus

C478-09 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

C533-07 Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C552-07 Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

D3350-08 Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials

C591-08 Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

D1784-08 Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compound

D1785-06 Poly (Vinyl Chloride0 (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80 and 120

D2241-05 Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure Rated Pipe (SDR Series)

F439-06 Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80

F441/F441M-02 Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80

F477-08 Elastomeric Seals Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

F. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

C110-08 Ductile Iron and Grey Iron Fittings for Water

C203-02 Coal Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipe Lines Enamel and Tape Hot Applied

G. American Welding Society (AWS):

B2.1-02 Standard Welding Procedure Specification

H. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):

CDA A4015-06 Copper Tube Handbook

I. Expansion Joint Manufacturer’s Association, Inc. (EJMA):

EMJA-2003 Expansion Joint Manufacturer’s Association Standards, Ninth Edition

J. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting Industry, Inc.:

SP-67-02a Butterfly Valves

SP-70-06 Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-71-05 Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-80-08 Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

SP-85-02 Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-110-96 Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

SP-125-00 Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-line, Spring Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves

K. National Sanitation Foundation/American National Standards Institute, Inc. (NSF/ANSI):

14-06 Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials

50-2009a Equipment for Swimming Pools, Spas, Hot Tubs and other Recreational Water Facilities – Evaluation criteria for materials, components, products, equipment and systems for use at recreational water facilities

61-2008 Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

L. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 9th Edition, 2007

1.6 SPARE PARTS

A. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

A. Chilled Water, Condenser Water, and Heating Hot Water, and Vent Piping:
   1. Steel: ASTM A53 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
   2. Copper water tube option: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn. Soft drawn tubing, 3/4 inch (20 mm) and larger, shall be used for runouts routed under slab to floor mounted fan coil units.

B. Extension of Domestic Water Make-up and All Solar Hot Water Piping: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn copper tubing.

C. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Piping:
   1. From air handling units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type M, or schedule 40 PVC plastic piping.
   2. From fan coil or other terminal units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type L for runouts and Type M for mains.

D. Pipe supports, including insulation shields, for above ground piping: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

A. 2 inches (50 mm) and Smaller: Screwed or welded joints.
   1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
   2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
   3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, shall be used in lieu of malleable iron. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
   4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
   5. Water hose connection adapter: Brass, pipe thread to 3/4 inch (20 mm) garden hose thread, with hose cap nut.

B. 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints.

1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
   a. Water service: Weld neck or slip-on, plain face, with 1/8 inch (6 mm) thick full face neoprene gasket suitable for 220 degrees F (104 degrees C).
      1. Contractor's option: Convoluted, cold formed 150 pound steel flanges, with teflon gaskets, shall be used for water service.
   b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.

C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets shall be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 shall be used for drain, vent and gage connections.

D. Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings (Contractor’s Option): Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings shall be used, with cut or roll grooved pipe, in water service up to 230 degrees F (110 degrees C) in lieu of welded, screwed or flanged connections. All joints shall be rigid type.
   1. Grooved mechanical couplings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47 or ductile iron, ASTM A536, fabricated in two or more parts, securely held together by two or more track-head, square, or oval-neck bolts, ASTM A449 and A183.
   2. Gaskets: Rubber product recommended by the coupling manufacturer for the intended service.
   3. Grooved end fittings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47; ductile iron, ASTM A536; or steel, ASTM A53 or A106, designed to accept grooved mechanical couplings. Tap-in type branch connections are acceptable.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING

A. Joints:
   1. Solder Joints: Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.
   2. Mechanically formed tee connection in water and drain piping: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a

height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall insure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting.

B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.

C. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.18 cast copper or ANSI/ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

2.5 FITTINGS FOR PLASTIC PIPING

A. Schedule 40, socket type for solvent welding.

B. Schedule 40 PVC drain piping: Drainage pattern.

C. Chemical feed piping for condenser water treatment: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC), Schedule 80, ASTM F439.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.

B. 2 inches (50 mm) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.

C. 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.

D. Temperature Rating, 210 degrees F (99 degrees C).

E. Contractor’s option: On pipe sizes 2” and smaller, screwed end brass ball valves or dielectric nipples shall be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

2.7 SCREWED JOINTS

A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.

B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

2.8 VALVES

A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.

B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.

C. Provide chain operators for valves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger when the centerline is located 8 feet (2400 mm) or more above the floor or operating platform.

D. Shut-Off Valves

1. Ball Valves (Pipe sizes 2” and smaller): MSS-SP 110, screwed or solder connections, brass or bronze body with chrome-plated ball with full port and Teflon seat at 400 psig (2760 kPa) 600 psig (4140

kPa) working pressure rating. Provide stem extension to allow operation without interfering with pipe insulation.

2. Butterfly Valves (Pipe Sizes 2-1/2″ and larger): Provide stem extension to allow 2 inches (50 mm) of pipe insulation without interfering with valve operation. MSS-SP 67, flange lug type or grooved end rated 175 psig (1205 kPa) working pressure at 200 degrees F (93 degrees C). Valves shall be ANSI Leakage Class VI and rated for bubble tight shut-off to full valve pressure rating. Valve shall be rated for dead end service and bi-directional flow capability to full rated pressure. Not permitted for direct buried pipe applications.
   a. Body: Cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B. Malleable iron, ASTM A47 electro-plated, or ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 electro-plated.
   b. Trim: Bronze, aluminum bronze, or 300 series stainless steel disc, bronze bearings, 316 stainless steel shaft and manufacturer's recommended resilient seat. Resilient seat shall be field replaceable, and fully line the body to completely isolate the body from the product. A phosphate coated steel shaft or stem is acceptable, if the stem is completely isolated from the product.
   c. Actuators: Field interchangeable. Valves for balancing service shall have adjustable memory stop to limit open position.
      1. Valves 6 inches (150 mm) and smaller: Lever actuator with minimum of seven locking positions, except where chain wheel is required.
      2. Valves 8 inches (200 mm) and larger: Enclosed worm gear with handwheel, and where required, chain-wheel operator.
3. Gate Valves (Contractor’s Option in lieu of Ball or Butterfly Valves):
   a. 2 inches (50 mm) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, Bronze, 150 psig (1034 kPa), wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.
   b. 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke. MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 125 psig (861 kPa) wedge disc.

E. Globe and Angle Valves
   1. Globe Valves

a. 2 inches (50 mm) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 150 psig (1034 kPa) Globe valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.

b. 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and larger: 125 psig (861 kPa), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for globe valves.

2. Angle Valves:

a. 2 inches (50 mm) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 150 psig (1034 kPa) Angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.

b. 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and larger: 125 psig (861 kPa), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for angle.

F. Check Valves

1. Swing Check Valves:

a. 2 inches (50 mm) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 150 psig (1034 kPa), 45 degree swing disc.

b. 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and larger: 125 psig (861 kPa), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-71 for check valves.

2. Non-Slam or Silent Check Valve: Spring loaded double disc swing check or internally guided flat disc lift type check for bubble tight shut-off. Provide where check valves are shown in chilled water and hot water piping. Check valves incorporating a balancing feature shall be used.

a. Body: MSS-SP 125 cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B, or steel, ASTM A216, Class WCB, or ductile iron, ASTM 536, flanged, grooved, or wafer type.

b. Seat, disc and spring: 18-8 stainless steel, or bronze, ASTM B62. Seats shall be elastomer material.

G. Water Flow Balancing Valves: For flow regulation and shut-off. Valves shall be line size rather than reduced to control valve size.

1. **Ball** or **Globe** style valve.

2. A dual purpose flow balancing valve and adjustable flow meter, with bronze or cast iron body, calibrated position pointer, valved pressure taps or quick disconnects with integral check valves and preformed polyurethane insulating enclosure.

3. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, readout probes, hoses, flow charts or calculator, and carrying case.

H. Automatic Balancing Control Valves: Factory calibrated to maintain constant flow (plus or minus five percent) over system pressure fluctuations of at least 10 times the minimum required for control. Provide standard pressure taps and four sets of capacity charts. Valves shall be line size and be one of the following designs:
   1. Gray iron (ASTM A126) or brass body rated 175 psig (1205 kPa) at 200 degrees F (93 degrees C), with stainless steel piston and spring.
   2. Brass or ferrous body designed for 300 psig (2067 kPa) service at 250 degrees F (121 degrees C), with corrosion resistant, tamper proof, self-cleaning piston/spring assembly that is easily removable for inspection or replacement.
   3. Combination assemblies containing ball type shut-off valves, unions, flow regulators, strainers with blowdown valves and pressure temperature ports shall be acceptable.
   4. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, probes, hoses, flow charts and carrying case.

I. Manual Radiator/Convector Valves: Brass, packless, with position indicator.

2.9 WATER FLOW MEASURING DEVICES

A. Minimum overall accuracy plus or minus three percent over a range of 70 to 110 percent of design flow. Select devices for not less than 110 percent of design flow rate.

B. Venturi Type: Bronze, steel, or cast iron with bronze throat, with valved pressure sensing taps upstream and at the throat.

C. Wafer Type Circuit Sensor: Cast iron wafer-type flow meter equipped with readout valves to facilitate the connecting of a differential pressure meter. Each readout valve shall be fitted with an integral check valve designed to minimize system fluid loss during the monitoring process.

D. Self-Averaging Annular Sensor Type: Brass or stainless steel metering tube, shutoff valves and quick-coupling pressure connections. Metering tube shall be rotatable so all sensing ports shall be pointed down-stream when unit is not in use.

E. Insertion Turbine Type Sensor: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

F. Flow Measuring Device Identification:
   1. Metal tag attached by chain to the device.

2. Include meter or equipment number, manufacturer's name, meter model, flow rate factor and design flow rate in gpm (lpm).

G. Portable Water Flow Indicating Meters:

1. Minimum 6 inch (150 mm) diameter dial, forged brass body, beryllium-copper bellows, designed for 175 psig (1205 kPa) working pressure at 250 degrees F (121 degrees C).
2. Bleed and equalizing valves.
3. Vent and drain hose and two 10 feet (3000 mm) lengths of hose with quick disconnect connections.
4. Factory fabricated carrying case with hose compartment and a bound set of capacity curves showing flow rate versus pressure differential.
5. Provide one portable meter for each range of differential pressure required for the installed flow devices.

H. Permanently Mounted Water Flow Indicating Meters: Minimum 6 inch (150 mm) diameter, or 18 inch (450 mm) long scale, for 120 percent of design flow rate, direct reading in lps (gpm), with three valve manifold and two shut-off valves.

2.10 STRAINERS

A. Basket or Y Type.

1. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows: 0.045 inch (1.1 mm) diameter perforations for 4 inches (150 mm) and larger: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm) diameter perforations.

B. Suction Diffusers: Specified in Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS.

2.11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS FOR WATER SERVICE

A. Flanged Spool Connector:

1. Single arch or multiple arch type. Tube and cover shall be constructed of chlorobutyl elastomer with full faced integral flanges to provide a tight seal without gaskets. Connectors shall be internally reinforced with high strength synthetic fibers impregnated with rubber or synthetic compounds as recommended by connector manufacturer, and steel reinforcing rings.
2. Working pressures and temperatures shall be as follows:
   a. Connector sizes 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm), 165 psig (1137 kPa) at 250 degrees F (121 degrees C).

b. Connector sizes 5 to 12 inches (125 to 300 mm), 140 psig (965 kPa) at 250 degrees F (121 degrees C).

3. Provide ductile iron retaining rings and control units.

B. Mechanical Pipe Couplings:

1. See other fittings specified under Part 2, PRODUCTS.

2.13 HYDRONIC SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Heat Exchanger (Water to Water): Shell and tube type, U-bend removable tube bundle, heating fluid in shell, heated fluid in tubes, equipped with support cradles.

1. Maximum tube velocity: 7.5 feet per second (2.3 m/s).
2. Tube fouling factor: TEMA Standards, but not less than 0.001.
3. Materials:
   a. Shell: Steel.
   b. Tube sheet and tube supports: Steel or brass.
   c. Tubes: 3/4 inch (20 mm) OD copper.
   d. Head or bonnet: Cast iron or steel.
4. Construction: In accordance with ASME Pressure Vessel Code for 125 psig (861 kPa) working pressure for shell and tubes. Provide manufacturer's certified data report, Form No. U-1.

B. Air Purger: Cast iron or fabricated steel, 125 psig (861 kPa) water working pressure, for in-line installation.

C. Tangential Air Separator: ASME Pressure Vessel Code construction for 125 psig (861 kPa) working pressure, flanged tangential inlet and outlet connection, internal perforated stainless steel air collector tube designed to direct released air into expansion tank, bottom blowdown connection. Provide Form No. U-1. If scheduled on the drawings, provide a removable stainless steel strainer element having 3/16 inch (5 mm) perforations and free area of not less than five times the cross-sectional area of connecting piping.

D. Diaphragm or Bladder Type Pre-Pressurized Expansion Tank: ASME Pressure Vessel Code construction for 125 psig (861 kPa) working pressure, welded steel shell, rust-proof coated, with a flexible elastomeric diaphragm or bladder suitable for a maximum operating temperature of 240 degrees F (116 degrees C). Provide Form No. U-1. Tank shall be equipped with system connection, drain connection, standard air fill valve and be factory pre-charged to a minimum of 12 psig (83 kPa).

Vertical tanks shall have a support base, with opening for the drain, to allow mounting on the floor.

E. Pressure Reducing Valve (Water): Diaphragm or bellows operated, spring loaded type, with minimum adjustable range of 4 psig (28 kPa) above and below set point. Bronze, brass or iron body and bronze, brass or stainless steel trim, rated 125 psig (861 kPa) working pressure at 225 degrees F (107 degrees C).

F. Pressure Relief Valve: Bronze or iron body and bronze or stainless steel trim, with testing lever. Comply with ASME Code for Pressure Vessels, Section 8, and bear ASME stamp.

G. Automatic Air Vent Valves (where shown): Cast iron or semi-steel body, 150 psig (1034 kPa) working pressure, stainless steel float, valve, valve seat and mechanism, minimum 1/2 inch (15 mm) water connection and 1/4 inch (6 mm) air outlet. Air outlet shall be piped to the nearest floor drain.

2.14 WATER FILTERS AND POT CHEMICAL FEEDERS

A. See section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT, Article 2.2, CHEMICAL TREATMENT FOR CLOSED LOOP SYSTEMS.

2.15 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound for air, oil or water), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 4-1/2 inches (115 mm) in diameter, 1.4 inch (6 mm) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.

B. Provide brass lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service.

C. Range of Gages: Provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range.

1. For condenser water suction (compound): 30 inches Hg (-100 kPa) to 100 psig (700 kPa).

2.16 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

A. Pete's Plug: 1/4 inch (6 mm) MPT by 3 inches (75 mm) long, brass body and cap, with retained safety cap, nordel self-closing valve cores, permanently installed in piping where shown, or in lieu of pressure gage test connections shown on the drawings.

B. Provide one each of the following test items to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR):
   1. 1/4 inch (6 mm) FPT by 1/8 inch (3 mm) diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
   2. 3-1/2 inches (90 mm) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, 30 inches Hg (-10 kPa) to 100 psig (700 kPa) range.
   3. 0 to 220 degrees F (0 to 104 degrees C) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 1 inch (25 mm) dial, 5 inch (125 mm) long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

2.17 THERMOMETERS

A. Mercury or organic liquid filled type, red or blue column, clear plastic window, with 6 inch (150 mm) brass stem, straight, fixed or adjustable angle as required for each in reading.
B. Case: Chrome plated brass or aluminum with enamel finish.
C. Scale: Not less than 9 inches (225 mm), range as described below, two degree graduations.
D. Separable Socket (Well): Brass, extension neck type to clear pipe insulation.
E. Scale ranges:
   1. Chilled Water and Glycol-Water: 32 to 100 degrees F (0 to 38 degrees C).
   2. Hot Water and Glycol-Water: 30 to 240 degrees F (-1 to 116 degrees C).

2.18 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

2.19 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING SYSTEMS

B. Systems shall meet requirements of the National Electrical Code (NEC), Section 427.
C. Provide tracing for outdoor piping subject to freezing temperatures (Below 38 degrees F) as follows:
   1. Chilled water and hot water piping where exposed to the outdoors.
   2. Domestic water lines exposed to the outdoors.
D. Heat tracing shall be provided to the extent shown on the drawings (Floor plans and Elevations). Heat tracing shall extend below grade to below the defined frost line.

E. Heating Cable: Flexible, parallel circuit construction consisting of a continuous self-limiting resistance, conductive inner core material between two parallel copper bus wires, designed for cut-to-length at the job site and for wrapping around valves and complex fittings. Self-regulation shall prevent overheating and burnouts even where the cable overlaps itself.
   1. Provide end seals at ends of circuits. Wire at the ends of the circuits shall not be tied together.
   2. Provide sufficient cable, as recommended by the manufacturer, to keep the pipe surface at 36 degrees F (2.2 degrees C) minimum during winter outdoor design temperature, but not less than the following:
      a. 3 inch (75 mm) pipe and smaller with 1 inch (25 mm) thick insulation: 4 watts per foot of pipe.
      b. 4 inch (100 mm) pipe and larger 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) thick insulation: 8 watts per feet of pipe.

F. Electrical Heating Tracing Accessories.
   1. Power supply connection fitting and stainless steel mounting brackets. Provide stainless steel worm gear clamp to fasten bracket to pipe.
   2. 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide fiberglass reinforced pressure sensitive cloth tape to fasten cable to pipe at 12 inch (300 mm) intervals.
   3. Pipe surface temperature control thermostat: Cast aluminum, NEMA 4 (watertight) enclosure, 1/2 inch (13 mm) NPT conduit hub, SPST switch rated 20 amps at 480 volts AC, with capillary and copper bulb sensor. Set thermostat to maintain pipe surface temperature at not less than 34 degrees F (1.1 degrees C).
   4. Signs: Manufacturer's standard (NEC Code), stamped "ELECTRIC TRACED" located on the insulation jacket at 10 feet (3000 mm) intervals along the pipe on alternating sides.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that shall be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and

relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.

B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.

C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Install heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.

D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 1 inch (25 mm) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 1 inch (25 mm) in 40 feet (12 m). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.

E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.

F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.

G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.

H. Provide manual or automatic air vent at all piping system high points and drain valves at all low points. Install piping to floor drains from all automatic air vents.

I. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:

1. Water treatment pot feeders and condenser water treatment systems.
2. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.

J. Thermometer Wells: In pipes 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and smaller increase the pipe size to provide free area equal to the upstream pipe area.

K. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

L. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

3.2 PIPE JOINTS

A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder’s qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.

C. Mechanical Joint: Pipe grooving shall be in accordance with joint manufacturer's specifications. Lubricate gasket exterior including lips, pipe ends and housing interiors to prevent pinching the gasket during installation. Lubricant shall be as recommended by coupling manufacturer.

D. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.

E. Solvent Welded Joints: As recommended by the manufacturer.

3.5 LEAK TESTING ABOVEGROUND PIPING

A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the COR. Tests shall be either of those below, or a combination, as approved by the COR.

B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.

C. A Compressed air test at 80 psig pressure. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers and coils) need not be field tested. Isolate

equipment where necessary to avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

3.6 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Water Piping: Clean systems as recommended by the suppliers of chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.

1. Initial flushing: Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust, and like deleterious substances without damage to any system component. Provide temporary piping or hose to bypass coils, control valves, exchangers and other factory cleaned equipment unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of hide-out areas takes place. Isolate or protect clean system components, including pumps and pressure vessels, and remove any component which shall be damaged. Open all valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces, and components to facilitate early debris discharge from system. Sectionalize system to obtain debris carrying velocity of 6 feet per second (1/8 m/s), if possible. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary. Flush bottoms of risers. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage by various type hose, temporary and permanent piping and Contractor's booster pumps. Flush until clean as approved by the COR.
2. Cleaning: Using products supplied in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT, circulate systems at normal temperature to remove adherent organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe joint compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances not removed by flushing, without chemical or mechanical damage to any system component. Removal of tightly adherent mill scale is not required. Keep isolated equipment which is "clean" and where dead-end debris accumulation cannot occur. Sectionalize system if possible, to circulate at velocities not less than 6 feet per second (1/8 m/s). Circulate each section for not less than four hours. Blow-down all strainers, or remove and clean as frequently as necessary. Drain and prepare for final flushing.
3. Final Flushing: Return systems to conditions required by initial flushing after all cleaning solution has been displaced by clean make-up. Flush all dead ends and isolated clean equipment. Gently

operate all valves to dislodge any debris in valve body by throttling velocity. Flush for not less than one hour.

3.7 WATER TREATMENT

A. Install water treatment equipment and provide water treatment system piping.

B. Close and fill system as soon as possible after final flushing to minimize corrosion.

C. Charge systems with chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.

D. Utilize this activity, by arrangement with the COR, for instructing VA operating personnel.

3.8 ELECTRIC HEAT TRACING

A. Install tracing as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Coordinate electrical connections.

3.9 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION

A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

RORSECTION 23 21 23
HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Hydronic pumps for Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

C. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

E. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.

F. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

G. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

H. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Design Criteria:

1. Pumps design and manufacturer shall conform to Hydraulic Institute Standards.
2. Pump sizes, capacities, pressures, operating characteristics and efficiency shall be as scheduled.
3. Head-capacity curves shall slope up to maximum head at shut-off. Curves shall be relatively flat for closed systems. Select pumps near the midrange of the curve, so the design capacity falls to the left of the best efficiency point, to allow a cushion for the usual drift to the right in operation, without approaching the pump curve end point and possible cavitation and unstable operation. Select pumps for open systems so that required net positive suction head (NPSHR) does not exceed the net positive head available (NPSHA).
4. Pump Driver: Furnish with pump. Size shall be non-overloading at any point on the head-capacity curve, including in a parallel or series pumping installation with one pump in operation.

5. Provide all pumps with casings, motors, mechanical seals, impellers, drive assemblies, bearings, drain plugs, gauge plugs, couplings, coupling guard and other accessories specified. Statically and dynamically balance all rotating parts.
6. Furnish each pump and motor with a nameplate giving the manufacturers name, serial number of pump, capacity in GPM and head in feet at design condition, horsepower, voltage, frequency, speed and full load current and motor efficiency.
7. Test all pumps before shipment. The manufacturer shall certify all pump ratings.
8. After completion of balancing, provide replacement of impellers or trim impellers to provide specified flow at actual pumping head, as installed.

C. Allowable Vibration Tolerance for Pump Units: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Pumps and accessories.
   2. Motors and drives.
   3. Variable speed motor controllers.

C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance and operating instructions, in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

D. Characteristic Curves: Head-capacity, efficiency-capacity, brake horsepower-capacity, and NPSHR-capacity for each pump and for combined pumps in parallel or series service. Identify pump and show fluid pumped, specific gravity, pump speed and curves plotted from zero flow to maximum for the impeller being furnished and at least the maximum diameter impeller that can be used with the casing.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only:

B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

AISI 1045 Cold Drawn Carbon Steel Bar, Type 1045

AISI 416 Type 416 Stainless Steel

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

ANSI B15.1-00(R2008) Safety Standard for Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus

ANSI B16.1-05 Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 25, 125, 250 and 800

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A48-03 (2008) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings

B62-2009 Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

E. Maintenance and Operating Manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, General Requirements.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. Capacity: Gallons per minute, GPM (Liters per second, L/s) of the fluid pumped.

B. Head: Total dynamic head in feet (kPa) of the fluid pumped.

C. Flat head-capacity curve: Where the shutoff head is less than 1.16 times the head at the best efficiency point.

1.7 SPARE MATERIALS

A. Furnish one spare seal and casing gasket for each pump to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS, BRONZE FITTED

A. General:

1. Provide pumps that shall operate continuously without overheating bearings or motors at every condition of operation on the pump curve, or produce noise audible outside the room or space in which installed.
2. Provide pumps of size, type and capacity as indicated, complete with electric motor and drive assembly, unless otherwise indicated. Design pump casings for the indicated working pressure and factory test at 1½ times the designed pressure.
3. Provide pumps of the same type, the product of a single manufacturer, with pump parts of the same size and type interchangeable.

4. General Construction Requirements:
   a. Balance: Rotating parts, statically and dynamically.
   b. Construction: To permit servicing without breaking piping or motor connections.
   c. Pump Motors: Provide high efficiency motors, inverter duty for variable speed service. Refer to Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMNTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT. Motors shall be Open Drip Proof and operate at 1750 rpm unless noted otherwise.
   d. Heating pumps shall be suitable for handling water to 225ºF.
   e. Coupling: EPDM rubber coupling material suitable for us in variable speed applications. Provide coupling guards that meet ANSI B15.1, Section 8 and OSHA requirements.
   f. Pump Connections: Flanged.
   g. Pump shall be factory tested.
   h. Performance: As scheduled on the Contract Drawings.
5. Variable Speed Pumps:
   a. The pumps shall be the type shown on the drawings and specified herein flex coupled to an open drip-proof motor.
   b. Variable Speed Motor Controllers: Refer to Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS and to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC paragraph, Variable Speed Motor Controllers. Furnish controllers with pumps and motors.
   c. Pump operation and speed control shall be as shown on the drawings.

B. In-Line Type:
1. Casing and Bearing Housing: Close-grained cast iron, ASTM A48
2. Casing Wear Rings: Bronze.
3. Suction and Discharge: Plain face flange, 125 psig (850 kPa), ANSI B16.1.
4. Casing Vent: Manual brass cock at high point.
5. Casing Drain and Gage Taps: 1/2 inch (15 mm) plugged connections minimum size. Drain tap shall be located at the bottom of casing. Gage taps shall be located at the pump suction inlet and at the discharge.
6. Impeller: Bronze, ASTM B62, enclosed type, keyed to shaft.
7. Shaft: Steel, AISI Type 1045 or stainless steel.

8. Shaft Seal: Manufacturer's standard mechanical type to suit pressure and temperature and fluid pumped.
9. Shaft Sleeve: Bronze or stainless steel.
10. Motor: Furnish with pump. Refer to Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.

C. Provide line sized shut-off valve and suction strainer on each pump inlet. Provide line sized check valve and shut-off valve on each pump outlet.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Follow manufacturer's written instructions for pump mounting and start-up. Access/Service space around pumps shall not be less than minimum space recommended by pumps manufacturer.

B. Provide drains for bases and seals for base mounted pumps, piped to and discharging into floor drains.

C. Coordinate location of thermometer and pressure gauges as per Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

3.2 START-UP

A. Verify that the piping system has been flushed, cleaned and filled.

B. Lubricate pumps before start-up.

C. Prime the pump, vent all air from the casing and verify that the rotation is correct. To avoid damage to mechanical seals, never start or run the pump in dry condition.

D. Install power factor correction on all pumps with a power factor below that specified in Section 23 05 12 General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generating Equipment or as stated in the International Energy Code.

E. Verify that correct size heaters-motor over-load devices are installed for each pump controller unit.

F. Field modifications to the bearings and or impeller (including trimming) are not permitted. If the pump does not meet the specified vibration tolerance send the pump back to the manufacturer for a replacement pump. All modifications to the pump shall be performed at the factory.

G. Ensure the disposable strainer is free of debris prior to testing and balancing of the hydronic system.

H. After several days of operation, replace the disposable start-up strainer with a regular strainer in the suction diffuser.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 22 13
STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Steam, condensate and vent piping inside buildings. Boiler plant and outside steam distribution piping is covered in specification Section 33 63 00, STEAM ENERGY DISTRIBUTION.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

E. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

F. Section 23 22 23, STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS.

G. Section 23 84 00, HUMIDITY CONTROL EQUIPMENT.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, which includes welding qualifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Pipe and equipment supports. **Submit calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.**
2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
5. Valves of all types.
6. Strainers.
7. Pipe alignment guides.
8. All specified steam system components.
9. Gages.
10. Thermometers and test wells.
11. Electric heat tracing systems.

C. Manufacturer's certified data report, Form No. U-1, for ASME pressure vessels:
   1. Heat Exchangers (Steam-to-Hot Water).
   2. Flash tanks.
D. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
E. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for steam and steam condensate piping and other central plant equipment.
   1. One wall-mounted stick file for prints. Mount stick file in the mechanical room housing the related equipment or adjacent control room along with control diagram stick file.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers/American National Standards Institute (ASME/ANSI):
   B1.20.1-83(R2006) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
   B16.4-2006 Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
   B16.1-2005 Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
   B16.3-2006 Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
   B16.9-2007 Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
   B16.11-2005 Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
   B16.14-91 Ferrous Pipe Plugs, Bushings, and Locknuts with Pipe Threads
   B16.22-2001 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
   B16.23-2002 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings
   B16.24-2006 Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500
   B16.39-98 Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions, Classes 150, 250, and 300
   B31.1-2007 Power Piping
   B31.9-2008 Building Services Piping
   B40.100-2005 Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

D. Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: SEC VIII D1-2001, Pressure Vessels, Division 1

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47-99 Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A53-2007 Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

A106-2008 Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

A126-2004 Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

A181-2006 Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping

A183-2003 Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

A216-2008 Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High Temperature Service

A285-01 Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, Low-and-Intermediate-Tensile Strength

A307-2007 Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A516-2006 Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate-and- Lower Temperature Service

A536-84(2004)e1 Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

B32-2008 Solder Metal

B61-2008 Steam or Valve Bronze Castings

B62-2009 Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B88-2003 Seamless Copper Water Tube

F439-06 Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80

F441-02(2008) Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80

F. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8-2004 Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

B2.1-00 Welding Procedure and Performance Qualifications

G. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting Industry, Inc.:

SP-67-95 Butterfly Valves

SP-70-98 Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-71-97 Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-72-99 Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

SP-78-98 Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-80-97 Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

SP-85-94 Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

H. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-S-901D-1989 Shock Tests, H.I. (High Impact) Shipboard Machinery, Equipment, and Systems

I. National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NB): Relieving Capacities of Safety Valves and Relief Valves

J. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 18th Edition, 2000

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

A. Steam Piping: Steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, seamless or ERW; A106 Grade B, Seamless; Schedule 40.

B. Steam Condensate and Pumped Condensate Piping:

1. Concealed above ceiling, in wall or chase: Copper water tube ASTM B88, Type K, hard drawn.
2. All other locations: Copper water tube ASTM B88, Type K, hard drawn; or steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, Seamless or ERW, or A106 Grade B Seamless, Schedule 80.

C. Vent Piping: Steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, seamless or ERW; A106 Grade B, Seamless; Schedule 40, galvanized.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

A. 2 inches (50 mm) and Smaller: Screwed or welded.

1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, shall be used in lieu of malleable iron, except for steam and steam condensate piping. Provide 300 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3 for steam and steam condensate piping. Cast iron fittings

or piping is not acceptable for steam and steam condensate piping. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.

4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
5. Steam line drip station and strainer quick-couple blowdown hose connection: Straight through, plug and socket, screw or cam locking type for 1/2 inch (15 mm) ID hose. No integral shut-off is required.

B. 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints.
1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
a. Steam service: Weld neck or slip-on, raised face, with non-asbestos gasket. Non-asbestos gasket shall either be stainless steel spiral wound strip with flexible graphite filler or compressed inorganic fiber with nitrile binder rated for saturated and superheated steam service 750 degrees F and 1500 psi.
b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.

C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets shall be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 shall be used for drain, vent and gage connections.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING

A. Solder Joint:
1. Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.

B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.

C. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.18 cast copper or ANSI/ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.

B. 2 inches (50 mm) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.

C. 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.

D. Temperature Rating, 250 degrees F (121 degrees C) for steam condensate and as required for steam service.

E. Contractor's option: On pipe sizes 2" and smaller, screwed end brass gate valves or dielectric nipples shall be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

2.6 SCREWED JOINTS

A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.

B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

2.7 VALVES

A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.

B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.

C. Provide chain operators for valves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger when the centerline is located 7 feet (2100 mm) or more above the floor or operating platform.

D. Shut-Off Valves

1. Gate Valves:

a. 2 inches (50 mm) and smaller: MSS-SP80, Bronze, 150 psi (1034 kPa), wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.

b. 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke.

1. High pressure steam 60 psig (413 kPa) and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, 150 psig (1034 kPa) at 500 degrees F (260 degrees C), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel solid disc and seats. Provide 1 inch (25 mm) factory installed bypass with globe valve on valves 4 inches (100 mm) and larger.

2. All other services: MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 125 psig (861 kPa) wedge disc.

E. Globe and Angle Valves:

1. Globe Valves:

a. 2 inches (50 mm) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 150 psi (1034 kPa) Globe valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.

b. 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) and larger:

1. Globe valves for high pressure steam 60 psig (413 kPa) and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 150 psig (1034 kPa) at 500 degrees F (260

degrees C), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.

2. All other services: 125 psig (861 kPa), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for globe valves.

2. Angle Valves

a. 2 inches (50 mm) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 150 psi (1034 kPa) Angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.

b. 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and larger:

1. Angle valves for high pressure steam 60 psig (413 kPa) and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 150 psig (1034 kPa) at 500 degrees F (260 degrees C), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.

2. All other services: 125 psig (861 kPa), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for angle valves.

F. Swing Check Valves

1. 2 inches (50 mm) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 150 psig (1034 kPa), 45 degree swing disc.

2. 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and Larger:

a. Check valves for high pressure steam 60 psig (413 kPa) and above nominal MPS system: Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 150 psig (1034 kPa) at 500 degrees F (260 degrees C), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.

b. All other services: 125 psig (861 kPa), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-71 for check valves.

G. Manual Radiator/Convector Valves: Brass, packless, with position indicator.

2.8 STRAINERS

A. Basket or Y Type. Tee type is acceptable for gravity flow and pumped steam condensate service.

B. High Pressure Steam: Rated 150 psig (1034 kPa) saturated steam.

1. 2 inches (50 mm) and smaller: Iron, ASTM A116 Grade B, or bronze, ASTM B-62 body with screwed connections 250 psig (1723 kPa).

2. 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and larger: Flanged cast steel or 250 psig (1723 kPa) cast iron.

C. All Other Services: Rated 125 psig (861 kPa) saturated steam.
   1. 2 inches (50 mm) and smaller: Cast iron or bronze.
   2. 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and larger: Flanged, iron body.
D. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows:
   1. 3 inches (75 mm) and smaller: 20 mesh for steam and 0.045 inch (1.1 mm) diameter perforations for liquids.
   2. 4 inches (100 mm) and larger: 0.045 inch (1.1 mm) inch diameter perforations for steam and 0.125 inch (3.2 mm) diameter perforations for liquids.

2.9 PIPE ALIGNMENT

A. Guides: Provide factory-built guides along the pipe line to permit axial movement only and to restrain lateral and angular movement. Guides shall be designed to withstand a minimum of 15 percent of the axial force which shall be imposed on the expansion joints and anchors. Field-built guides shall be used if detailed on the contract drawings.

2.12 STEAM SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Heat Exchanger (Steam to Hot Water): Shell and tube type, U-bend removable tube bundle, steam in shell, water in tubes, equipped with support cradles.
   1. Maximum tube velocity: 7.5 feet per second (2.3 m/s).
   2. Tube fouling factor: TEMA Standards, but not less than 0.001 ft2hrF/Btu (0.00018 m2K/W).
   3. Materials:
      a. Shell: Steel.
      b. Tube sheet and tube supports: Steel or brass.
      c. Tubes: 3/4 inch (20 mm) OD copper.
      d. Head or bonnet: Cast iron or steel.
   4. Construction: In accordance with ASME Pressure Vessel Code for 125 psig (861 kPa) working pressure for shell and tubes. Provide manufacturer's certified data report, Form No. U-1.
B. Optional Heat Transfer Package: In lieu of field erected individual components, the Contractor shall provide a factory or shop assembled package of heat exchangers, pumps, and other components supported on a welded steel frame.
C. Steam Pressure Reducing Valves in PRV Stations:

1. Type: Single-seated, diaphragm operated, spring-loaded, external or internal steam pilot-controlled, normally closed, adjustable set pressure. Pilot shall sense controlled pressure downstream of main valve.
2. Service: Provide controlled reduced pressure to steam piping systems.
3. Pressure control shall be smooth and continuous with maximum drop of 10 percent. Maximum flow capability of each valve shall not exceed capacity of downstream safety valve(s).
4. Main valve and pilot valve shall have replaceable valve plug and seat of stainless steel, monel, or similar durable material.
   a. Pressure rating for high pressure steam: Not less than 150 psig (1034 kPa) saturated steam.
   b. Connections: Flanged for valves 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and larger; flanged or threaded ends for smaller valves.
5. Select pressure reducing valves to develop less than 85 dbA at 5 feet (1500 mm) elevation above adjacent floor, and 5 feet (1500 mm) distance in any direction. Inlet and outlet piping for steam pressure reducing valves shall be Schedule 80 minimum for required distance to achieve required levels or sound attenuators shall be applied.

D. Safety Valves and Accessories: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII. Capacities shall be certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors, maximum accumulation 10 percent. Provide lifting lever. Provide drip pan elbow where shown.

E. Steam PRV for Individual Equipment: Cast steel or bronze body, screwed or flanged ends, rated 125 psig (861 kPa), or 20% about the working pressure, whichever is greater. Single-seated, diaphragm operated, spring loaded, adjustable range, all parts renewable.

F. Flash Tanks: Horizontal or vertical vortex type, constructed of copper bearing steel, ASTM A516 or ASTM A285, for a steam working pressure of 125 psig (861 kPa) to comply with ASME Code for Unfired Pressure Vessels and stamped with "U" symbol. Perforated pipe inside tank shall be ASTM A53 Grade B, Seamless or ERW, or A106 Grade B Seamless, Schedule 80. Corrosion allowance of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) shall be provided in lieu of the copper bearing requirement. Provide data Form No. U-1.

G. Steam Trap: Each type of trap shall be the product of a single manufacturer. Provide trap sets at all low points and at 200 feet (61 mm) intervals on the horizontal main lines.
   1. Floats and linkages shall provide sufficient force to open trap valve over full operating pressure range available to the system. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, traps shall be sized for capacities indicated at minimum pressure drop as follows:
      a. For equipment with modulating control valve: 1/4 psig (1.7 kPa), based on a condensate leg of 12 inches (300 mm) at the trap inlet and gravity flow to the receiver.
      b. For main line drip trap sets and other trap sets at steam pressure: Up to 70 percent of design differential pressure. Condensate shall be lifted to the return line.
   2. Trap bodies: Bronze, cast iron, or semi-steel, constructed to permit ease of removal and servicing working parts without disturbing connecting piping, (4 bolt raised face flange).
   3. Balanced pressure thermostatic elements: Phosphor bronze, stainless steel or monel metal.
   4. Valves and seats: Suitable hardened corrosion resistant alloy.
   5. Mechanism: Brass, stainless steel or corrosion resistant alloy rated for the pressure upstream of the PRV supplying the system.
   6. Floats: Stainless steel.
   7. Inverted bucket traps: Provide bi-metallic thermostatic element for rapid release of non-condensables.

H. Thermostatic Air Vent (Steam): Brass or iron body, balanced pressure bellows, stainless steel (renewable) valve and seat, rated 125 psig (861 kPa) working pressure, 3/4 inch (20 mm) screwed connections. Air vents shall be balanced pressure type that responds to steam pressure-temperature curve and vents air at any pressure.

I. Steam Humidifiers:
   1. Steam separator type that discharges steam into the air stream through a steam jacketed distribution manifold or dispersion tube. Humidifiers shall be complete with Y-type steam supply strainer; modulating, normally closed steam control valve; normally closed condensate temperature switch; and manufacturer's standard steam trap.
   2. Steam separator: Stainless steel or cast iron.

3. Distribution manifold: Stainless steel, composed of dispersion pipe and surrounding steam jacket, manifold shall span the width of duct or air handler, and shall be multiple manifold type under any of the following conditions:
   a. Duct section height exceeds 36 inches (900 mm).
   b. Duct air velocity exceeds 1000 feet per minute (5.1 m/s).
   c. If within 3 feet (900 mm) upstream of fan, damper or pre-filter.
   d. If within 10 feet (3000 mm) upstream of after-filter.

J. Steam Flow Meter/Recorder: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

K. Steam Exhaust Head: Cast iron, fitted with baffle plates, to trap and drain condensed water.

2.13 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

A. ASME B40.1, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 4-1/2 inches (115 mm) in diameter, 1/4 inch (6 mm) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.

B. Provide brass, lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service. Provide brass pigtail syphon for steam gages.

C. Range of Gages: For services not listed provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range:

Low pressure steam and steam condensate to 15 psig (103 kPa)	0 to 30 psig (0 to 207 kPa).
Medium pressure steam and steam condensate nominal 60 psig (413 kPa)	0 to 100 psig (0 to 689 kPa).
High pressure steam and steam condensate nominal 90 to 125 psig (620 to 861 kPa)	0 to 200 psig (0 to 1378 kPa).
Pumped condensate, steam condensate, gravity or vacuum (30″ HG to 30 psig)	0 to 60 psig (0 to 415 kPa)

2.14 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

A. Provide one each of the following test items to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR):
   1. 1/4 inch (6 mm) FPT by 1/8 inch (3 mm) diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra-long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
   2. 3-1/2 inch (90 mm) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, 30 inches (762 mm) Hg to 100 psig (689 kPa) range.
   3. 32 to 220 degrees F (0 to 104 degrees C) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 1 inch (25 mm) dial, 5 inch (125 mm) long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

2.15 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that shall be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.

B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.

C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Install convertors and other heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.

D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 1 inch (25 mm) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope steam,

condensate and drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 1 inch (25 mm) in 40 feet (12 m). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.

E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.

F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.

G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.

H. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:

   1. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.

I. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

J. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

K. Pipe vents to the exterior. Where a combined vent is provided, the cross sectional area of the combined vent shall be equal to sum of individual vent areas. Slope vent piping one inch in 40 feet (0.25 percent) in direction of flow. Provide a drip trap elbow on relief valve outlets if the vent rises to prevent backpressure. Terminate vent minimum 12 inches (0.3 m) above the roof or through the wall minimum 8 feet (2.5 m) above grade with down turned elbow.

3.2 PIPE JOINTS

A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder’s qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.

C. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.

3.4 STEAM TRAP PIPING

A. Install to permit gravity flow to the trap. Provide gravity flow (avoid lifting condensate) from the trap where modulating control valves are used. Support traps weighing over 25 pounds (11 kg) independently of connecting piping.

3.6 LEAK TESTING

A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in accordance with the specified requirements. Testing shall be performed in accordance with the specification requirements.

B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.

C. A compressed air test at 80 psig pressure. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

3.7 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Steam, Condensate and Vent Piping: No flushing or chemical cleaning required. Accomplish cleaning by pulling all strainer screens and cleaning all scale/dirt legs during start-up operation.

3.8 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION

A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 23 00
REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Field refrigerant piping for direct expansion HVAC systems.

B. Refrigerant piping shall be sized, selected, and designed either by the equipment manufacturer or in strict accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. The schematic piping diagram shall show all accessories such as, stop valves, level indicators, liquid receivers, oil separator, gauges, thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, moisture separators and driers to make a complete installation.

C. Definitions:

1. Refrigerating system: Combination of interconnected refrigerant-containing parts constituting one closed refrigeration circuit in which a refrigerant is circulated for the purpose of extracting heat.
   a. Low side means the parts of a refrigerating system subjected to evaporator pressure.
   b. High side means the parts of a refrigerating system subjected to condenser pressure.
2. Brazed joint: A gas-tight joint obtained by the joining of metal parts with alloys which melt at temperatures higher than 449 degrees C (840 degrees F) but less than the melting temperatures of the joined parts.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

D. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

B. Comply with ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration. The application of this Code is intended to assure the safe design, construction, installation, operation, and inspection of every refrigerating system employing a fluid which normally is vaporized and liquefied in its refrigerating cycle.

C. Comply with ASME B31.5: Refrigerant Piping and Heat Transfer Components.

D. Products shall comply with UL 207 "Refrigerant–Containing Components and Accessories, "Nonelectrical"; or UL 429 "Electrical Operated Valves."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with the specifications Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Complete information for components noted, including valves and refrigerant piping accessories, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications for components noted below:
   a. Tubing and fittings
   b. Valves
   c. Strainers
   d. Moisture-liquid indicators
   e. Filter-driers
   f. Flexible metal hose
   g. Liquid-suction interchanges
   h. Oil separators (when specified)
   i. Gages
   j. Pipe and equipment supports
   k. Refrigerant and oil
   l. Pipe/conduit roof penetration cover
   m. Soldering and brazing materials
2. Layout of refrigerant piping and accessories, including flow capacities, valves locations, and oil traps slopes of horizontal runs, floor/wall penetrations, and equipment connection details.

C. Certification: Copies of certificates for welding procedure, performance qualification record and list of welders' names and symbols.

D. Design Manual: Furnish two copies of design manual of refrigerant valves and accessories.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (ARI/AHRI):
495-1999 (R2002).....Standard for Refrigerant Liquid Receivers
730-2005.....Flow Capacity Rating of Suction-Line Filters and Suction-Line Filter-Driers
750-2007.....Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
760-2007.....Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use with Volatile Refrigerants

C. American Society of Heating Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
ANSI/ASHRAE 15-2007.....Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI)
ANSI/ASHRAE 17-2008.....Method of Testing Capacity of Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves (ANSI)
63.1-95 (RA 01).....Method of Testing Liquid Line Refrigerant Driers (ANSI)

D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
ASME (ANSI)A13.1-2007...Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
Z535.1-2006.....Safety Color Code

E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
ANSI/ASME B16.22-2001 (R2005)
Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings (ANSI)
ANSI/ASME B16.24-2006 Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500 (ANSI)

ANSI/ASME B31.5-2006....Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components (ANSI)
ANSI/ASME B40.100-2005..Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ANSI/ASME B40.200-2008..Thermometers, Direct Reading and Remote Reading

F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
A126-04.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe FittingsB32-08 Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B88-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

B88M-05.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)

B280-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service

G. American Welding Society, Inc. (AWS):

Brazing Handbook

A5.8/A5.8M-04.....Standard Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

H. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.)

Fed. Spec. GG

I. Underwriters Laboratories (U.L.):

U.L.207-2009.....Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical

U.L.429-99 (Rev.2006)...Standard for Electrically Operated Valves

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS

A. Refrigerant Piping: For piping up to 100 mm (4 inch) use Copper refrigerant tube, ASTM B280, cleaned, dehydrated and sealed, marked ACR on hard temper straight lengths. Coils shall be tagged ASTM B280 by the manufacturer. For piping over 100 mm (4 inch) use A53 Black SML steel.

B. Water and Drain Piping: Copper water tube, ASTM B88M, Type B or C (ASTM B88, Type M or L).

C. Fittings, Valves and Accessories:

1. Copper fittings: Wrought copper fittings, ASME B16.22.

a. Brazed Joints, refrigerant tubing: Cadmium free, AWS A5.8/A5.8M, 45 percent silver brazing alloy, Class BAg-5.

b. Solder Joints, water and drain: 95-5 tin-antimony, ASTM B32 (95TA).

2. Flanges and flanged fittings: ASME B16.24.

4. Refrigeration Valves:

a. Stop Valves: Brass or bronze alloy, packless, or packed type with gas tight cap, frost proof, back seating.

b. Pressure Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; UL listed. Forged brass with nonferrous, corrosion

resistant internal working parts of high strength, cast iron bodies conforming to ASTM A126, Grade B. Set valves in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15.

c. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429, UL-listed, two-position, direct acting or pilot-operated, moisture and vapor-proof type of corrosion resisting materials, designed for intended service, and solder-end connections.

d. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750. Brass body with stainless-steel or non-corrosive non ferrous internal parts, diaphragm and spring-loaded (direct-operated) type with sensing bulb and distributor having side connection for hot-gas bypass and external equalizer. Size and operating characteristics as recommended by manufacturer of evaporator and factory set for superheat requirements. Solder-end connections. Testing and rating in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 17.

e. Check Valves: Brass or bronze alloy with swing or lift type, with tight closing resilient seals for silent operation; designed for low pressure drop, and with solder-end connections. Direction of flow shall be legibly and permanently indicated on the valve body.

5. Strainers: Designed to permit removing screen without removing strainer from piping system, and provided with screens 80 to 100 mesh in liquid lines DN 25 (NPS 1) and smaller, 60 mesh in liquid lines larger than DN 25 (NPS 1), and 40 mesh in suction lines. Provide strainers in liquid line serving each thermostatic expansion valve, and in suction line serving each refrigerant compressor not equipped with integral strainer.

6. Refrigerant Moisture/Liquid Indicators: Double-ported type having heavy sight glasses sealed into forged bronze body and incorporating means of indicating refrigerant charge and moisture indication. Provide screwed brass seal caps.

7. Refrigerant Filter-Dryers: UL listed, angle or in-line type, as shown on drawings. Conform to ARI Standard 730 and ASHRAE Standard 63.1. Heavy gage steel shell protected with corrosion-resistant paint; perforated baffle plates to prevent desiccant bypass. Size as recommended by manufacturer for service and capacity of system with connection not less than the line size in which installed. Filter

driers with replaceable filters shall be furnished with one spare element of each type and size.

8. Flexible Metal Hose: Seamless bronze corrugated hose, covered with bronze wire braid, with standard copper tube ends. Provide in suction and discharge piping of each compressor.
9. Water Piping Valves and Accessories: Refer to specification Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

2.2 GAGES

A. Temperature Gages: Comply with ASME B40.200. Industrial-duty type and in required temperature range for service in which installed. Gages shall have Celsius scale in 1-degree (Fahrenheit scale in 2-degree) graduations and with black number on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gages shall be provided in thermal wells located within 1525 mm (5 feet) of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gages shall be provided in thermal wells located 1525 to 2135 mm (5 to 7 feet) above the finished floor. Remote element type temperature gages shall be provided in thermal wells located 2135 mm (7 feet) above the finished floor.

B. Vacuum and Pressure Gages: Comply with ASME B40.100 and provide with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gage shall be a minimum of 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) in diameter with a range from 0 kPa (0 psig) to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gage range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

1. Suction: 101 kPa (30 inches Hg) vacuum to 1723 kPa (gage) (250 psig).
2. Discharge: 0 to 3445 kPa (gage) (0 to 500 psig).

2.3 THERMOMETERS AND WELLS

A. Refer to specification Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

2.4 PIPE SUPPORTS

A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

2.5 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING SYSTEM

A. Refer to specification Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING. Provide for freezer unit cooler drain piping.

2.6 REFRIGERANTS AND OIL

A. Provide EPA approved refrigerant and oil for proper system operation.

B. Provide R 410A refrigerant and oil unless noted otherwise on the drawings.

2.7 PIPE/CONDUIT ROOF PENETRATION COVER

A. Prefabricated Roof Curb: Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 300 mm (12 inches) overall height, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg/cu.m (3 lb/cu.ft.) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.

B. Penetration Cover: Galvanized sheet metal with flanged removable top. Provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick mineral fiber board insulation.

C. Flashing Sleeves: Provide sheet metal sleeves for conduit and pipe penetrations of the penetration cover. Seal watertight penetrations.

2.8 PIPE INSULATION FOR DX HVAC SYSTEMS

Refer to specification Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install refrigerant piping and refrigerant containing parts in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15 and ASME B31.5

1. Install piping as short as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbow and fittings.
2. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers to allow for service and inspection. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (1 inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Use pipe sleeves through walls, floors, and ceilings, sized to permit installation of pipes with full thickness insulation.
3. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing.

4. Use copper tubing in protective conduit when installed below ground.
5. Install hangers and supports per ASME B31.5 and the refrigerant piping manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Joint Construction:
1. Brazed Joints: Comply with AWS "Brazing Handbook" and with filler materials complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
a. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper tubing.
b. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
c. Swab fittings and valves with manufacturer's recommended cleaning fluid to remove oil and other compounds prior to installation.
d. Pass nitrogen gas through the pipe or tubing to prevent oxidation as each joint is brazed. Cap the system with a reusable plug after each brazing operation to retain the nitrogen and prevent entrance of air and moisture.

C. Protect refrigerant system during construction against entrance of foreign matter, dirt and moisture; have open ends of piping and connections to compressors, condensers, evaporators and other equipment tightly capped until assembly.

D. Pipe relief valve discharge to outdoors for systems containing more than 45 kg (100 lbs) of refrigerant.

E. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material.

3.2 PIPE AND TUBING INSULATION

A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

B. Apply two coats of weather-resistant finish as recommended by the manufacturer to insulation exposed to outdoor weather.

3.3 SIGNS AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Each refrigerating system erected on the premises shall be provided with an easily legible permanent sign securely attached and easily accessible, indicating thereon the name and address of the installer, the kind and total number of pounds of refrigerant required in the system for normal operations, and the field test pressure applied.

B. Systems containing more than 50 kg (110 lb) of refrigerant shall be provided with durable signs, in accordance with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI

Z535.1, having letters not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) in height designating:

1. Valves and switches for controlling refrigerant flow, the ventilation and the refrigerant compressor(s).
2. Signs on all exposed high pressure and low pressure piping installed outside the machinery room, with name of the refrigerant and the letters "HP" or "LP."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Prior to initial operation examine and inspect piping system for conformance to plans and specifications and ASME B31.5. Correct equipment, material, or work rejected because of defects or nonconformance with plans and specifications, and ANSI codes for pressure piping.

A. After completion of piping installation and prior to initial operation, conduct test on piping system according to ASME B31.5. Furnish materials and equipment required for tests. Perform tests in the presence of Contracting Officer Representative (COR). If the test fails, correct defects and perform the test again until it is satisfactorily done and all joints are proved tight.
   1. Every refrigerant-containing parts of the system that is erected on the premises, except compressors, condensers, evaporators, safety devices, pressure gages, control mechanisms and systems that are factory tested, shall be tested and proved tight after complete installation, and before operation.
   2. The high and low side of each system shall be tested and proved tight at not less than the lower of the design pressure or the setting of the pressure-relief device protecting the high or low side of the system, respectively, except systems erected on the premises using non-toxic and non-flammable Group A1 refrigerants with copper tubing not exceeding DN 18 (NPS 5/8). This shall be tested by means of the refrigerant charged into the system at the saturated vapor pressure of the refrigerant at 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) minimum.

B. Test Medium: A suitable dry gas such as nitrogen or shall be used for pressure testing. The means used to build up test pressure shall have either a pressure-limiting device or pressure-reducing device with a pressure-relief device and a gage on the outlet side. The pressure

relief device shall be set above the test pressure but low enough to prevent permanent deformation of the system components.

3.5 SYSTEM TEST AND CHARGING

A. System Test and Charging: As recommended by the equipment manufacturer or as follows:

1. Connect a drum of refrigerant to charging connection and introduce enough refrigerant into system to raise the pressure to 70 kPa (10 psi) gage. Close valves and disconnect refrigerant drum. Test system for leaks with halide test torch or other approved method suitable for the test gas used. Repair all leaking joints and retest.
2. Connect a drum of dry nitrogen to charging valve and bring test pressure to design pressure for low side and for high side. Test entire system again for leaks.
3. Evacuate the entire refrigerant system by the triplicate evacuation method with a vacuum pump equipped with an electronic gage reading in mPa (microns). Pull the system down to 665 mPa (500 microns) 665 mPa (2245.6 inches of mercury at 60 degrees F) and hold for four hours then break the vacuum with dry nitrogen (or refrigerant). Repeat the evacuation two more times breaking the third vacuum with the refrigeration to be charged and charge with the proper volume of refrigerant.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 25 00
HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies cleaning and treatment of circulating HVAC water systems, including the following.
   1. Cleaning compounds.
   2. Chemical treatment for closed loop heat transfer systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
D. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
E. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
F. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
B. Technical Services: Provide the services of an experienced water treatment chemical engineer or technical representative to direct flushing, cleaning, pre-treatment, training, debugging, and acceptance testing operations; direct and perform chemical limit control during construction period and monitor systems for a period of 12 months after acceptance, including not less than 6 service calls and written status reports. Emergency calls are not included. During this period perform monthly tests of the cooling tower for Legionella pneumophila and submit reports stating Legionella bacteria count per millimeter. These tests shall be conducted in a certified laboratory and not by a technician in the field. Minimum service during construction/start-up shall be 6 hours.
C. Field Quality Control and Certified Laboratory Reports: During the one year guarantee period, the water treatment laboratory shall provide not less than 12 reports based on on-site periodic visits, as stated in paragraph 1.3.B, sample taking and testing, and review with VA personnel, of water treatment control for the previous period. In addition to field tests, the water treatment laboratory shall provide certified laboratory test reports. These monitoring reports shall

assess chemical treatment accuracy, scale formation, fouling and corrosion control, and shall contain instructions for the correction of any out-of-control condition.

D. Log Forms: Provide one year supply of preprinted water treatment test log forms.

E. Chemicals: Chemicals shall be non-toxic approved by local authorities and meeting applicable EPA requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including:

1. Cleaning compounds and recommended procedures for their use.
2. Chemical treatment for closed systems, including installation and operating instructions.
3. Chemical treatment for open loop systems, including installation and operating instructions.
4. Glycol-water system materials, equipment, and installation.

C. Water analysis verification.

D. Materials Safety Data Sheet for all proposed chemical compounds, based on U.S. Department of Labor Form No. L5B-005-4.

E. Maintenance and operating instructions in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2008.....National Electric Code (NEC)

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
F441/F441M-02 (2008) ... Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANING COMPOUNDS

A. Alkaline phosphate or non-phosphate detergent/surfactant/specific to remove organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances, with or without

inhibitor, suitable for system wetted metals without deleterious effects.

B. All chemicals to be acceptable for discharge to sanitary sewer.

C. Refer to Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING, PART 3, for flushing and cleaning procedures.

2.2 CHEMICAL TREATMENT FOR CLOSED LOOP SYSTEMS

A. Inhibitor: Provide sodium nitrite/borate, molybdate-based inhibitor or other approved compound suitable for make-up quality and make-up rate and whichshall cause or enhance bacteria/corrosion problems or mechanical seal failure due to excessive total dissolved solids. Shot feed manually. Maintain inhibitor residual as determined by water treatment laboratory, taking into consideration residual and temperature effect on pump mechanical seals.

B. pH Control: Inhibitor formulation shall include adequate buffer to maintain pH range of 8.0 to 10.5.

C. Performance: Protect various wetted, coupled, materials of construction including ferrous, and red and yellow metals. Maintain system essentially free of scale, corrosion, and fouling. Corrosion rate of following metals shall not exceed specified mills per year penetration; ferrous, 0-2; brass, 0-1; copper, 0-1. Inhibitor shall be stable at equipment skin surface temperatures and bulk water temperatures of not less than 250 degrees F (121 degrees C) and 125 degrees F (52 degrees C) respectively. Heat exchanger fouling and capacity reduction shall not exceed that allowed by fouling factor 0.0005.

D. Pot Feeder: By-pass type, complete with necessary shut off valves, drain and air release valves, and system connections, for introducing chemicals into system, cast iron or steel tank with funnel or large opening on top for easy chemical addition. Feeders shall be 5 gallon (18.9 L) minimum capacity at 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum working pressure.

E. Side stream Water Filter for Closed Loop Systems: Stainless steel housing, and polypropylene filter media with polypropylene stainless steel core. Filter media shall be compatible with antifreeze and water treatment chemicals used in the system. Replaceable filter cartridges for sediment removal service with minimum 20 micrometer particulate at 98 percent efficiency for approximately five (5) percent of system

design flow rate. Filter cartridge shall have a maximum pressure drop of 2 psig (13.8 kPa) at design flow rate when clean, and maximum pressure drop of 25 psig (172 kPa) when dirty. A constant flow rate valve shall be provided in the piping to the filter. Inlet and outlet pressure gauges shall be provided to monitor filter condition.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Delivery and Storage: Deliver all chemicals in manufacturer's sealed shipping containers. Store in designated space and protect from deleterious exposure and hazardous spills.

B. Install equipment furnished by the chemical treatment supplier and charge systems according to the manufacturer's instructions and as directed by the Technical Representative.

C. Refer to Section 23 21 13 HYDRONIC PIPING for chemical treatment piping, installed as follows:

1. Provide a by-pass line around water meters and bleed off piping assembly. Provide ball valves to allow for bypassing, isolation, and servicing of components.
2. Bleed off water piping with bleed off piping assembly shall be piped from pressure side of circulating water piping to a convenient drain. Bleed off connection to main circulating water piping shall be upstream of chemical injection nozzles.
3. Provide piping for the flow assembly piping to the main control panel and accessories.
   a. The inlet piping shall connect to the discharge side of the circulating water pump.
   b. The outlet piping shall connect to the water piping serving the cooling tower downstream of the heat source.
   c. Provide inlet Y-strainer and ball valves to isolate and service main control panel and accessories.
3. Install injection nozzles with corporation stops in the water piping serving the cooling tower downstream of the heat source.
4. Provide piping for corrosion monitor rack per manufacturer’s installation instructions. Provide ball valves to isolate and service rack.

5. Provide piping for erosion chemical feeder per manufacturer’s installation instructions. Provide ball valves to isolate and service feeder.
6. Provide installation supervision, start-up and operating instruction by manufacturer's technical representative.

D. Before adding cleaning chemical to the closed system, all air handling coils and fan coil units shall be isolated by closing the inlet and outlet valves and opening the bypass valves. This is done to prevent dirt and solids from lodging the coils.

E. Do not valve in or operate system pumps until after system has been cleaned.

F. After chemical cleaning is satisfactorily completed, open the inlet and outlet valves to each coil and close the by-pass valves. Also, clean all strainers.

G. Provide tests and report results to the VA COR.

H. After cleaning is complete, and water PH is acceptable to manufacturer of water treatment chemical, add manufacturer-recommended amount of chemicals to systems.

I. Instruct VA personnel in system maintenance and operation.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:

1. Supply air, return air, outside air, exhaust, make-up air, and relief systems.

2. Exhaust duct with HEA filters for Negative Pressure Isolation Room.

B. Definitions

1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.

2. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or Gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.

3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.

Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room

1.2 RELATED WORK

B. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

C. Noise Level Requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

D. Duct Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

E. Plumbing Connections: Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION.

F. Air Flow Control Valves and Terminal Units: Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.

G. Duct Mounted Coils: Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.

H. Supply Air Fans: Section 23 75 13, CUSTOM-PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

I. Return Air and Exhaust Air Fans: Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.

J. Air Filters and Filters' Efficiencies: Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.

K. Duct Mounted Instrumentation: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

L. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

M. Smoke Detectors: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION and ALARM.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.

D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.

E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Rectangular ducts:
   a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
   b. Duct liner.
   c. Sealants and gaskets.
   d. Access doors.
2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
   a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
   b. Duct liner.
   c. Sealants and gaskets.
   d. Access sections.
   e. Installation instructions.
3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
4. Upper hanger attachments.
5. Fire dampers, fire doors, and smoke dampers with installation instructions.
6. Sound attenuators, including pressure drop and acoustic performance.
7. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
8. Flexible connections.
9. Instrument test fittings.
10. Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.

11. COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11 – Common Work Results for HVAC.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE7-05 Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(2009) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A653-09 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process

A1011-09a Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot rolled, Carbon, structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

B209-07 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C1071-05e1 Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)

E84-09a Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09 Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

96-08 Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

2nd Edition – 2005 HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible

1st Edition – 1985 HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

6th Edition – 2003 Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08 Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

555-06 Standard for Fire Dampers

555S-06 Standard for Smoke Dampers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS

A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.

B. Specified Corrosion Resistant Systems: Stainless steel sheet, ASTM A167, Class 302 or 304, Condition A (annealed) Finish No. 4 for exposed ducts and Finish No. 2B for concealed duct or ducts located in mechanical rooms.

C. Optional Duct Materials:

D. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, paragraph S1.9.

1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.
2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.
3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.

E. Approved factory made joints shall be used.

2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:

B. Duct Pressure Classification:

0 to 2 inch (0 to 50 mm)

> **2 to 3 inch (50 to 75 mm)**

> **3 to 4 inch (75 to 100 mm)**

C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A eals.

D. Operating Room/Cystoscopy Room Supply Air: All supply air ductwork on the downstream side of the terminal final HEPA filter serving an operating room or cystoscopy room shall be fabricated from welded stainless steel, including all components of the air distribution system up to and including the supply air outlet.

E. Provide a welded stainless steel duct section for housing the duct-mounted terminal humidifiers. Ductwork shall be at least 3 feet long on

the upstream side and 6 feet long on the downstream side. Slope the ductwork against the direction of airflow and provide drain connections.

F. Duct for Negative Pressure Up to 3 inches W.G. (750 Pa): Provide for exhaust duct between HEPA filters and exhaust fan inlet including systems for Autopsy Suite exhaust.

1. Round Duct: Galvanized steel, spiral lock seam construction with standard slip joints.
2. Rectangular Duct: Galvanized steel, minimum 20 gauge (1 mm), Pittsburgh lock seam, companion angle joints 1-1/4 by 1/8 inch (32 by 3.2 mm) minimum at not more than 8 feet (2.4 m) spacing. Approved pre-manufactured joints are acceptable in lieu of companion angles.

G. Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to insure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on the basis of equal pressure drop, shall be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown on the drawings.

1. Elbows: Diameters 3 through 8 inches (80 through 200 mm) shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.
2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
3. Ribbed Duct Option: Lighter gage round/oval duct and fittings shall be furnished provided certified tests indicating that the rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gage ducts are submitted.
   a. Ducts: Manufacturer's published standard gage, G90 coating, spiral lock seam construction with an intermediate standing rib.
   b. Fittings: Shall be manufacturer's standard as shown in published catalogs, fabricated by spot welding and bonding with neoprene base cement or machine formed seam in lieu of continuous welded seams.
4. Provide flat side reinforcement of oval ducts as recommended by the manufacturer and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard S3.13. Because of high pressure loss, do not use internal tie-rod reinforcement unless approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

H. Casings and Plenums: Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Section 6, including curbs, access doors, pipe penetrations, eliminators and drain pans. Access doors shall be hollow metal, insulated, with latches and door pulls, 20 inches (500 mm) wide by 48 to 54 inches (1200 to 1350 mm) high. Provide view port in the doors where shown. Provide drain for outside air louver plenum. Outside air plenum shall have exterior insulation. Drain piping shall be routed to the nearest floor drain.

I. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, lockable multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA Detail Figure 2-12 for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers.

J. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

K. Ductwork in excess of 96 square inches (620 cm2) shall be protected unless the duct has one dimension less than 6 inches (150 mm) if it passes through the areas listed below. Refer to the Mission Critical Physical Design Manual for VA Facilities. This applies to the following:

1. Perimeter partitions of caches
2. Perimeter partitions of computer rooms
3. Perimeter of a COOP sites
4. Perimeter partitions of Entrances
5. Security control centers (SCC)

2.3 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS

A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:

1. Each duct mounted coil and humidifier.
2. Each fire damper (for link service), smoke damper and automatic control damper.
3. Each duct mounted smoke detector.
4. For cleaning operating room supply air duct and kitchen hood exhaust duct, locate access doors at 20 feet (6 m) intervals and at each change in duct direction.

B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 12 by 12 inch (300 by 300 mm) minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.

1. For rectangular ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-12).
2. For round and flat oval duct: Refer to SMACNA HVAC duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-11).

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Galvanized steel, interlocking blade type, UL listing and label, 1-1/2 hour rating, 160 degrees F (70 degrees C) fusible line, 100 percent free opening with no part of the blade stack or damper frame in the air stream.

B. Fire dampers in wet air exhaust shall be of stainless steel construction, all others shall be galvanized steel.

C. Minimum requirements for fire dampers:

1. The damper frame shall be of design and length as to function as the mounting sleeve, thus eliminating the need for a separate sleeve, as allowed by UL 555. Otherwise provide sleeves and mounting angles, minimum 14 gauge (1.9 mm), required to provide installation equivalent to the damper manufacturer's UL test installation.
2. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions conforming to UL rating test.

2.5 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Maximum air velocity, through free area of open damper, and pressure loss: Low pressure and medium pressure duct (supply, return, exhaust, outside air): 1500 fpm (450 m/min). Maximum static pressure loss: 0.13 inches W.G. (32 Pa).

B. Maximum air leakage, closed damper: 4 CFM per square foot (0.32 m3 per minute per square meter) at 3 inches W.G. (750 Pa) differential pressure.

C. Minimum requirements for dampers:

1. Shall comply with requirements of Table 6-1 of UL 555S, except for the Fire Endurance and Hose Stream Test.
2. Frame: Galvanized steel channel with side, top and bottom stops or seals.
3. Blades: Galvanized steel, parallel type preferably, 12 inch (300 mm) maximum width, edges sealed with neoprene, rubber or felt, if required to meet minimum leakage. Airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop are preferred for duct mounted dampers.
4. Shafts: Galvanized steel.
5. Bearings: Nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
6. Hardware: Zinc plated.
7. Operation: Automatic open/close. No smoke damper that requires manual reset or link replacement after actuation is acceptable. See drawings for required control operation.

D. Motor operator (actuator): Provide pneumatic or electric as required by the automatic control system, externally mounted on stand-offs to allow complete insulation coverage.

2.6 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Combination fire and smoke dampers: Multi-blade type units meeting all requirements of both fire dampers and smoke dampers shall be used where shown and shall be used at the Contractor's option where applicable.

2.7 FIRE DOORS

A. Galvanized steel, interlocking blade type, UL listing and label, 160 degrees F (71 degrees C) fusible link, 3 hour rating and approved for openings in Class A fire walls with rating up to 4 hours, 100 percent free opening with no part of the blade stack or damper frame in the air stream.

2.8 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT

A. General: Factory fabricated, complying with NFPA 90A for connectors not passing through floors of buildings. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate any fire or smoke barrier which is required to have a fire resistance rating of one hour or more. Flexible duct length shall not exceed 5 feet (1.5 m). Provide insulated acoustical air duct connectors in supply air duct systems and elsewhere as shown.

B. Flexible ducts shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., complying with UL 181. Ducts larger than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter shall be Class 1. Ducts 8 inches (200 mm) in diameter and smaller shall be Class 1 or Class 2.

C. Insulated Flexible Air Duct: Factory made including mineral fiber insulation with maximum C factor of 0.25 at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C) mean temperature, encased with a low permeability moisture barrier outer jacket, having a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach Units. Acoustic insertion loss shall not be less than 3 dB per foot (300 mm) of straight duct, at 500 Hz, based on 6 inch (150 mm) duct, of 2500 fpm (750 m/min).

D. Application Criteria:

1. Temperature range: 0 to 200 degrees F (-18 to 93 degrees C) internal.
2. Maximum working velocity: 4000 fpm (1200 m/min).
3. Minimum working pressure, inches of water gage: 10 inches (2500 Pa) positive, 2 inches (500 Pa) negative.

E. Duct Clamps: 100 percent nylon strap, 175 pounds (80 kg) minimum loop tensile strength manufactured for this purpose or stainless steel strap with cadmium plated worm gear tightening device. Apply clamps with sealant and as approved for UL 181, Class 1 installation.

2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

A. Where duct connections are made to fans, air terminal units, and air handling units, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 29 ounce (822 g) neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 6 inches (150 mm) wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 2 inches (50 mm) on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least 1 inch (25 mm) slack to insure that no vibration is transmitted.

2.10 PREFABRICATED ROOF CURBS

A. Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 12 inches (300 mm) above finish roof service, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) thick, 3 pound/cubic feet (48 kg/cubic meter) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.

2.11 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.12 DUCT MOUNTED THERMOMETER (AIR)

A. Stem Type Thermometers: ASTM E1, 7 inch scale, red appearing mercury, lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish and clear glass or polycarbonate window, brass stem, 2 percent of scale accuracy to ASTM E77 scale calibrated in degrees Fahrenheit.

B. Thermometer Supports:

1. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.
2. Flange: 3 inch outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

2.13 DUCT MOUNTEDTEMPERATURE SENSOR (AIR)

A. Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

2.14 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS

A. Manufactured type with a minimum 2 inch (50 mm) length for insulated duct, and a minimum 1 inch (25 mm) length for duct not insulated. Test hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.

B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct or casing mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil, cooling coil, and heat recovery unit.

2.15 AIR FLOW CONTROL VALVES (AFCV)

A. Refer to Section 23 36 00 / 23 82 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS / CONVECTION HEATING and COOLING UNITS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.

B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:

1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that shall be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Section II. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and shall be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
4. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.

C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 4.

D. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to conform to the installation used for the rating test. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers at locations indicated and

where ducts penetrate fire rated and/or smoke rated walls, shafts and where required by the COR. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges per UL and NFPA. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers and operation of smoke dampers to the COR.

E. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.

F. Flexible duct installation: Refer to SMACNA Standards, Chapter 3. Ducts shall be continuous, single pieces not over 5 feet (1.5 m) long (NFPA 90A), as straight and short as feasible, adequately supported. Centerline radius of bends shall be not less than two duct diameters. Make connections with clamps as recommended by SMACNA. Clamp per SMACNA with one clamp on the core duct and one on the insulation jacket. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate floors, or any chase or partition designated as a fire or smoke barrier, including corridor partitions fire rated one hour or two hour. Support ducts SMACNA Standards.

G. Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside the duct, paint the inside of the duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.

H. Control Damper Installation:

1. Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
2. Assemble multiple sections dampers with required interconnecting linkage and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.
3. Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by experimentation, and affix and seal permanently in place, only after stratification problem has been eliminated.
4. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.

A. Air Flow Measuring Devices (AFMD): Install units with minimum straight run distances, upstream and downstream as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Low Pressure Duct Liner: Install in accordance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.

C. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as

determined by COR. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR

A. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed by the Testing and Balancing Contractor directly contracted by the General Contractor and independent of the Sheet Metal Contractor.

B. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed for the entire air distribution system (including all supply, return, exhaust and relief ductwork), section by section, including fans, coils and filter sections. Based upon satisfactory initial duct leakage test results, the scope of the testing shall be reduced by the COR on ductwork constructed to the 2 inches W.G. (500 Pa) duct pressure classification. In no case shall the leakage testing of ductwork constructed above the 2 inches W.G. (500 Pa) duct pressure classification or ductwork located in shafts or other inaccessible areas be eliminated.

C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.

D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.

E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the COR and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the COR and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.

F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the COR.

G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.

H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

3.3 DUCTWORK EXPOSED TO WIND VELOCITY

A. Provide additional support and bracing to all exposed ductwork installed on the roof or outside the building to withstand wind velocity of 90 mph (145 km/h).

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

A. Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.5 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 34 00
HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Fans for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.

B. Product Definitions: AMCA Publication 99, Standard l-66.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

D. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.

E. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

F. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

G. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

H. Section 23 75 13, CUSTOM-PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

I. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.

J. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Fans and power ventilators shall be listed in the current edition of AMCA 26l, and shall bear the AMCA performance seal.

C. Operating Limits for Centrifugal Fans: AMCA 99 (Class I, II, and III).

D. Fans and power ventilators shall comply with the following standards:

1. Testing and Rating: AMCA 2l0.
2. Sound Rating: AMCA 300.

E. Vibration Tolerance for Fans and Power Ventilators: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

F. Performance Criteria:

1. The fan schedule shall show the design air volume and static pressure. Select the fan motor HP by increasing the fan BHP by 10 percent to account for the drive losses and field conditions.
2. Select the fan operating point as follows:

a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point
b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular: At or near the peak static efficiency

G. Safety Criteria: Provide manufacturer's standard screen on fan inlet and discharge where exposed to operating and maintenance personnel.

H. Corrosion Protection:

1. Except for fans in fume hood exhaust service, all steel shall be mill-galvanized, or phosphatized and coated with minimum two coats, corrosion resistant enamel paint. Manufacturers paint and paint system shall meet the minimum specifications of: ASTM D1735 water fog; ASTM B117 salt spray; ASTM D3359 adhesion; and ASTM G152 and G153 for carbon arc light apparatus for exposure of non-metallic material.
2. Fans for general purpose fume hoods and chemical hoods shall be constructed of materials compatible with the chemicals being transported in the air through the fan.

I. Spark resistant construction: If flammable gas, vapor or combustible dust is present in concentrations above 20% of the Lower Explosive Limit (LEL), the fan construction shall be as recommended by AMCA's Classification for Spark Resistant Construction. Drive set shall be comprised of non-static belts for use in an explosive.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:

1. Fan sections, motors and drives.
2. Centrifugal fans, motors, drives, accessories and coatings.
   a. In-line centrifugal fans.
   b. Tubular Centrifugal Fans.
   c. Utility fans and vent sets.
3. Prefabricated roof curbs.
4. Power roof and wall ventilators.
5. Centrifugal ceiling fans.
6. Propeller fans.
7. Packaged hood make-up air units.
8. Vane axial fans.

9. Tube-axial fans.
10. Air curtain units.

C. Certified Sound power levels for each fan.

D. Motor ratings types, electrical characteristics and accessories.

E. Roof curbs.

F. Belt guards.

G. Maintenance and Operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

H. Certified fan performance curves for each fan showing cubic feet per minute (CFM) versus static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):

99-86 Standards Handbook

2l0-06 Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating

26l-09 Directory of Products Licensed to bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal - Published Annually

300-08 Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B117-07a Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

D1735-08 Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus

D3359-08 Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test

G152-06 Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials

G153-04 Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 96-08 Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

E. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF):

37-07 Air Curtains for Entrance Ways in Food and Food Service Establishments

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-2005 Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide one additional set of belts for all belt-driven fans.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FAN SECTION (CABINET FAN)

A. Refer to specification Section 23 75 13, CUSTOM-PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE. Record factory vibration test results on the fan or furnish to the Contractor.

B. Fan arrangement, unless noted or approved otherwise:

1. DWDl fans: Arrangement 3.
2. SWSl fans: Arrangement l, 3, 9 or l0, except for fume hood (H7 or Hl3) exhaust fans Arrangement 3 shall not be acceptable.

C. Construction: Wheel diameters and outlet areas shall be in accordance with AMCA standards.

1. Housing: Low carbon steel, arc welded throughout, braced and supported by structural channel or angle iron to prevent vibration or pulsation, flanged outlet, inlet fully streamlined. Provide lifting clips, and casing drain. Provide manufacturer's standard access door. Provide 1/2 inch (12.5 mm) wire mesh screens for fan inlets without duct connections.
2. Wheel: Steel plate with die formed blades welded or riveted in place, factory balanced statically and dynamically.
3. Shaft: Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of the first critical speed at the top of the speed range of the fans class.
4. Bearings: Heavy duty ball or roller type sized to produce a Bl0 life of not less than 50,000 hours, and an average fatigue life of L_{10} 80,000 hours. Extend filled lubrication tubes for interior bearings or ducted units to outside of housing.
5. Belts: Oil resistant, non-sparking and non-static.
6. Belt Drives: Factory installed with final alignment belt adjustment made after installation.

7. Motors and Fan Wheel Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 15HP, fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 15HP. Select pulleys so that pitch adjustment is at the middle of the adjustment range at fan design conditions.
8. Motor, adjustable motor base, drive and guard: Furnish from factory with fan. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC for specifications. Provide protective sheet metal enclosure for fans located outdoors.
9. Furnish variable speed fan motor controllers where shown on the drawings. Refer to Section, MOTOR STARTERS. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC for controller/motor combination requirements.

D. In-line Centrifugal Fans: In addition to the requirements of paragraphs A and 2.2.C3 thru 2.2.C9, provide minimum 18 Gauge galvanized steel housing with inlet and outlet flanges, backward inclined aluminum centrifugal fan wheel, bolted access door and supports as required. Motors shall be factory pre-wired to an external junction box. Provide factory wired disconnect switch.

E. Utility Fans, Vent Sets and Small Capacity Fans: Class l design, arc welded housing, spun intake cone. Applicable construction specification, paragraphs A and C, for centrifugal fans shall apply for wheel diameters 12 inches (300 mm) and larger. Requirement for AMCA seal is waived for wheel diameters less than 12 inches (300 mm) and housings shall be cast iron.

F. Spark Resistant/Explosion Proof Fans: If flammable gas, vapor or combustible dust is present in concentrations above 20% of the Lower Explosive Limit (LEL), provide AMCA construction option: A, B or C as indicated. Drive set shall be comprised of non-static belts for use in an explosive atmosphere. Motor shall be explosion proof type if located in air stream.

2.3 POWER ROOF VENTILATOR

A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.

B. Type: Centrifugal fan, backward inclined blades. Provide down-blast or up-blast type as indicated.

C. Construction: Steel or aluminum, completely weatherproof, for curb mounting, exhaust cowl or entire drive assembly readily removable for

servicing, aluminum bird screen on discharge, UL approved safety disconnect switch, conduit for wiring, vibration isolators for wheel, motor and drive assembly. Provide self-acting back draft damper. Provide electric motor operated damper where indicated.

D. Motor and Drive: Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Bearings shall be pillow block ball type with a minimum L-50 life of 200,000 hours. Motor shall be located out of air stream.

E. Prefabricated Roof Curb: As specified in paragraph 2.3 of this section.

F. Up-blast Type: Top discharge exhauster, motor out of air stream. For kitchen hood exhaust applications, provide grease trough on base and threaded drain. The mounting height of the kitchen up-blast exhaust fan shall be in compliance with NFPA 96. (Provide vented curb extension if required to maintain required clearances.)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install fan, motor and drive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Align fan and motor sheaves to allow belts to run true and straight.

C. Bolt equipment to curbs with galvanized lag bolts.

D. Install vibration control devices as shown on drawings and specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

3.2 PRE-OPERATION MAINTENANCE

A. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts and other moving parts with manufacturer recommended lubricants.

B. Rotate impeller by hand and check for shifting during shipment and check all bolts, collars, and other parts for tightness.

C. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

3.3 START-UP AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Verify operation of motor, drive system and fan wheel according to the drawings and specifications.

B. Check vibration and correct as necessary for air balance work.

C. After air balancing is complete and permanent sheaves are in place perform necessary field mechanical balancing to meet vibration tolerance in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

SECTION 23 36 00
AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Air terminal units, air flow control valves.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

D. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

E. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

F. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

G. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Air Terminal Units: Submit test data.
2. Air flow control valves.
3. Provide Self-generated and the Outlet sound power data for all Octave bands for each size terminal box provided.

C. Certificates:

1. Compliance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
2. Compliance with specified standards.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit in accordance with paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI)/(ARI):

880-08 Air Terminals Addendum to ARI 888-98 incorporated into standard posted 15th December 2002

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09 Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08 Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C 665-06 Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing

1.6 GUARANTY

A. In accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Coils:

1. Water Heating Coils:

a. ARI certified, continuous plate or spiral fin type, leak tested at 300 psi (2070 kPa).

b. Capacity: As indicated, based on scheduled entering water temperature.

c. Headers: Copper or Brass.

d. Fins: Aluminum, maximum 315 fins per meter (8 fins per inch).

e. Tubes: Copper, arrange for counter-flow of heating water.

f. Water Flow Rate: Minimum 0.5 gpm (0.032 L/second).

g. Provide vent and drain connection at high and low point, respectively of each coil.

h. Coils shall be guaranteed to drain.

B. Labeling: Control box shall be clearly marked with an identification label that lists such information as nominal CFM, maximum and minimum factory-set airflow limits, coil type and coil connection orientation, where applicable.

C. Factory calibrate air terminal units to air flow rate indicated. All settings including maximum and minimum air flow shall be field adjustable.

D. Dampers with internal air volume control: See section 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

2.2 AIR TERMINAL UNITS (BOXES)

A. General: Factory built, pressure independent units, factory set-field adjustable air flow rate, suitable for single duct applications. Use of

dual-duct air terminal units is not permitted. Clearly show on each unit the unit number and factory set air volumes corresponding to the contract drawings. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC work assumes factory set air volumes. Coordinate flow controller sequence and damper operation details with the drawings and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. All air terminal units shall be brand new products of the same manufacturer.

B. Capacity and Performance: The Maximum Capacity of a single terminal unit shall not exceed 1,200 cfm (566 L/sec) with the exception of operating rooms and Cystoscopy rooms, which shall be served by a single air terminal unit at a maximum of 3,000 cfm (1,250 L/sec).

C. Sound Power Levels:
Acoustic performance of the air terminal units shall be based on the design noise levels for the spaces stipulated in Section 23 05 41 (Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment). Terminal sound attenuators shall be provided, if required, to meet the sound level.

D. Casing: Unit casing shall be constructed of galvanized steel no lighter than 22 gauge (0.85 mm). Air terminal units serving the operating rooms and Cystoscopy rooms shall be fabricated without lining. Provide hanger brackets for attachment of supports.

1. Lining material: Suitable to provide required acoustic performance, thermal insulation and prevent sweating. Meet the requirements of NFPA 90A and comply with UL 181 for erosion as well as ASTMC 665 antimicrobial requirements. Insulation shall consist of 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick non-porous foil faced rigid fiberglass insulation of 4-lb/cu.ft, secured by full length galvanized steel z-strips which enclose and seal all edges. Tape and adhesives shall not be used. Materials shall be non-friable and with surfaces, including all edges, fully encapsulated and faced with perforated metal or coated so that the air stream shall not detach material.
2. Access panels (or doors): Provide panels large enough for inspection, adjustment and maintenance without disconnecting ducts, and for cleaning heating coils attached to unit, even if there are no moving parts. Panels shall be insulated to same standards as the rest of the casing and shall be secured and gasketed airtight. It shall require no tool other than a screwdriver to remove.

3. Total leakage from casing: Not to exceed 2 percent of the nominal capacity of the unit when subjected to a static pressure of 3 inches W.G. (750 Pa), with all outlets sealed shut and inlets fully open.

E. Construct dampers and other internal devices of corrosion resisting materials which do not require lubrication or other periodic maintenance.

1. Damper Leakage: Not greater than 2 percent of maximum rated capacity, when closed against inlet static pressure of 4 inches W.G. (1 kPa).

F. Provide multi-point velocity pressure sensors with external pressure taps.

1. Provide direct reading air flow rate table pasted to box.

G. Provide static pressure tubes.

H. Externally powered DDC variable air volume controller and damper actuator to be furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC for factory mounting on air terminal units. The DDC controller shall be electrically actuated.

2.3 AIR FLOW CONTROL VALVE (AFCV)

A. Airflow control device shall be a venturi valve type air flow control valve.

B. Pressure independent over a 0.6 to 3 inches W.G. (150 to 750 Pa) drop across valve.

C. Volume control accurate to plus or minus 5% of airflow over an airflow turndown range of 16 to 1. No minimum entrance or exit duct diameters shall be required to ensure accuracy or pressure independence.

D. Response time to change in command signal and duct static pressure within three seconds.

E. 16 gauge spun aluminum valve body and control device with continuous welded seam and 316 stainless steel shaft and shaft support brackets. Pressure independent springs shall be stainless steel. Shaft bearing surfaces shall be Teflon or polyester.

F. Constant volume units:

1. Actuator to be factory mounted to the valve.
2. Closed loop control of airflow by way of flow feedback signal with less than 1 second response time.
3. Shaft positioned using direct potentiometer measurement to produce a linear factory calibrated feedback.

4. The maximum and minimum airflows shall be as scheduled.

G. Variable volume units:
1. Actuator to be factory mounted to the valve.
2. Closed loop control of airflow by way of flow feedback signal with less than 1 second response time.
3. Shaft positioned using direct potentiometer measurement to produce a linear factory calibrated feedback.

H. Certification:
1. Control device: factory calibrated to airflows detailed on plans using NIST traceable air stations and instrumentation having a combined accuracy of plus or minus 1% of signal over the entire range of measurement.
2. Electronic airflow control devices: further calibrated and their accuracy verified to plus or minus 5% of signal at a minimum of eight different airflows across the full operating range of the device.
3. All airflow control devices: individually marked with device specific, factory calibration data to include: tag number, serial number, model number, eight point characterization information (for electronic devices), and quality control inspection numbers.

I. Airflow measuring devices and airflow control devices that are not venturi valves (e.g., Pitot tube, flow cross, air bar, orifice ring, vortex shedder, etc.) are acceptable, provided the following conditions are met:
1. They meet the performance and construction characteristics stated throughout this section of the specification.
2. Suppliers of airflow control devices or airflow measuring devices requiring minimum duct diameters: provide revised duct layouts showing the required straight duct runs upstream and downstream of these devices.
3. Supplier of the airflow control system: submit coordination drawings reflecting these changes and include static pressure loss calculations as part of submittal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer’s diagrams and recommendations.

B. Handle and install units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Support units rigidly so they remain stationary at all times. Cross-bracing or other means of stiffening shall be provided as necessary. Method of support shall be such that distortion and malfunction of units cannot occur.

D. Locate air terminal units to provide a straight section of inlet duct for proper functioning of volume controls. See VA Standard Detail.

3.2 OPERATIONAL TEST

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. 1.1 DESCRIPTION Air Outlets and Inlets: Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS and VENTS.

B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

D. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

E. Section 23 31 00, HVAC Ducts and Casings

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Provide dimensional data for each device.
2. Provide Performance data for each type of diffuser, register or grille submitted.
3. Provide sound data for each diffuser, register and Grille submitted.
4. Provide Performance data for each type of Air Intake or Exhaust Hood submitted.

C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Diffusion Council Test Code:

1062 GRD-84 Certification, Rating, and Test Manual 4th Edition

C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE7-05 Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 (2004) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

B209-07 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09 Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08 UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Refer to Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.2 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

A. Materials:

1. Steel or aluminum. Except all supply air outlets installed in operating rooms and Cystoscopy rooms (see Article 2.3C.3) shall be stainless steel. Use aluminum air outlets and inlets for facilities located in high-humidity areas. Exhaust air registers located in combination toilets and shower stalls shall be constructed from aluminum. Provide manufacturer's standard gasket.
2. Exposed Fastenings: The same material as the respective inlet or outlet. Fasteners for aluminum shall be stainless steel.
3. Contractor shall review all ceiling drawings and details and provide all ceiling mounted devices with appropriate dimensions and trim for the specific locations.

B. Performance Test Data: In accordance with Air Diffusion Council Code 1062GRD. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT for NC criteria.

C. Air Supply Outlets:

1. Ceiling Diffusers: Suitable for surface mounting, exposed T-bar or special tile ceilings, off-white finish, square or round neck connection as shown on the drawings. Provide a plaster frame lay-in adapter for diffusers located in plaster ceilings.

a. Square, cone, fully adjustable pattern: Round neck, lay-in mounting unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Refer to architectural reflected ceiling plan for ceiling types.

2. Supply Grilles: Aluminum or steel, Double deflection type with individually adjustable, face bars perpendicular to the long dimension.
   a. Margin: Flat, 1-1/4 inch (30 mm) wide.
   b. Bar spacing: 3/4 inch (20 mm) maximum.
   c. Finish: Off white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded with manufacturer's standard finish.

D. Return and Exhaust Grilles: Aluminum or steel.
1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded aluminum with manufacturer's standard aluminum finish.
2. Standard Type: Fixed horizontal face bars set at 30 to 45 degrees, blades spaced at 1/2 inch or 3/4 inch as indicated in the schedule on the drawings. Border shall be 1-1/4 inch (30 mm) wide around perimeter.
3. Egg Crate Face Type: Backpan that allows for both ducted and non-ducted applications. Provide with a round or square neck for ducted applications to match designation in schedule.

2.4 WIRE MESH GRILLE

A. Fabricate grille with 2 x 2 mesh 1/2 inch (13 mm) galvanized steel or aluminum hardware cloth in a spot welded galvanized steel frame with approximately 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) margin.
B. Use grilles where shown in unfinished areas such as mechanical rooms.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
B. Protection and Cleaning: Protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Protect equipment during

construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting.

3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

A. Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.3 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 40 00

HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Air filters for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.

B. Definitions: Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.2 for definitions of face velocity, net effective filtering area, media velocity, initial resistance (pressure drop), MERV (Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value), PSE (Particle Size Efficiency), particle size ranges for each MERV number, dust holding capacity and explanation of electrostatic media based filtration products versus mechanical filtration products. Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.2 Appendix J for definition of MERV-A.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

B. Section 23 75 13, CUSTOM-PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS: Filter housing and racks.

C. Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Air Filter Performance Report for Extended Surface Filters:

1. Submit a test report for each Grade of filter being offered. The report shall not be more than three (3) years old and prepared by using test equipment, method and duct section as specified by ASHRAE Standard 52.2 for type filter under test and acceptable to Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR), indicating that filters comply with the requirements of this specification. Filters utilizing partial or complete synthetic media shall be tested in compliance with pre-conditioning steps as stated in Appendix J. All testing is shall be conducted on filters with a nominal 24 inch by 24 inch face dimension. Test for 500 fpm (150 m/min) shall be accepted for lower velocity rated filters provided the test report of an independent testing laboratory complies with all the requirements of this specification.

2. Government Option: The Government at its option shall take one of the filters for each different type submitted and run an independent test to determine if the filter meets the requirements of this specification. When the filter meets the requirements, the Government shall pay for the test. When the filter does not meet the

specification requirements, the manufacturer shall be required to pay for the test and replace the filters with filters that shall perform as required by the specifications.

3. Guarantee Performance: The manufacturer shall supply ASHRAE 52.2 test reports on each filter type submitted. Any filter supplied shall be required to maintain the minimum efficiency shown on the ASHRAE Standard 52.2 report throughout the time the filter is in service. Within the first 6-12 weeks of service a filter shall be pulled out of service and sent to an independent laboratory for ASHRAE Standard 52.2 testing for initial efficiency only. If this filter fails to meet the minimum level of efficiency shown in the previously submitted reports, the filter manufacturer/distributor shall take back all filters and refund the owner all monies paid for the filters, cost of installation, cost of freight and cost of testing.

B. Filter Warranty for Extended Surface Filters: Guarantee the filters against leakage, blow-outs, and other deficiencies during their normal useful life, up to the time that the filter reaches the final pressure drop. Defective filters shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.

C. Comply with UL Standard 900 for flame test.

D. Nameplates: Each filter shall bear a label or name plate indicating manufacturer's name, filter size, rated efficiency, UL classification and file number.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Extended surface filters.
2. Holding frames. Identify locations.
3. Side access housings. Identify locations, verify insulated doors.
4. HEPA filters.
5. Magnehelic gages.
6. Carbon Filters.

C. Air Filter performance reports.

D. Suppliers warranty.

E. Field test results for HEPA filters as per paragraph 2.3.E.3.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

52.2-2007 Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size, including Appendix J

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

NQA-1-2008 Quality Assurance Requirements for Nuclear Facilities Applications

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

900;Revision 15 July 2009 Test Performance of Air Filter Units

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPLACEMENT FILTER ELEMENTS TO BE FURNISHED

A. To allow temporary use of HVAC systems for testing and in accordance with Paragraph, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, provide one complete set of additional filters to the COR.

B. The COR shall direct whether these additional filters shall either be installed as replacements for dirty units or turned over to VA for future use as replacements.

2.2 EXTENDED SURFACE AIR FILTERS

A. Use factory assembled air filters of the extended surface type with supported or non-supported cartridges for removal of particulate matter in air conditioning, heating and ventilating systems. Filter units shall be of the extended surface type fabricated for disposal when the contaminant load limit is reached as indicated by maximum (final) pressure drop.

B. Filter Classification: UL listed and approved conforming to UL Standard 900.

C. HVAC Filter Types

HVAC Filter Types
Table 2.2C

MERV Value ASHRAE 52.2	MERV-A Value ASHRAE 62.2 Appendix J	Application	Particle Size	Thickness /Type
8	8-A	Pre-Filter	3 to 10 Microns	2 inch (50 mm) Throwaway
11	11-A	Pre-Filter	1 to 3 Microns	6 inch (150 mm) or 12 inch (300 mm) Rigid Cartridge
13	13-A	After-Filter	0.3 to 1 Microns	6 inch (150 mm) or 12 inch (300 mm) Rigid Cartridge

14	14-A	After-Filter	0.3 to 1 Microns	6 inch (150 mm) or 12 inch (300 mm) Rigid Cartridge

D. HEPA Filters

HEPA Filters Table 2.2D				
Efficiency at 0.3 Micron	Application	Initial Resistance (inches w.g.)	Rated CFM	Construction
99.97	Final Filter	1.35	1100	Galvanized Frame X-Body
99.97	Final Filter	1.00	2000	Aluminum Frame V-Bank

2.3 MEDIUM EFFICIENCY PLEATED PANEL PRE-FILTERS (2”; MERV 8; UL 900 CLASS 2):

A. Construction: Air filters shall be medium efficiency ASHRAE pleated panels consisting of cotton and synthetic or 100% virgin synthetic media, self supporting media with required media stabilizers, and beverage board enclosing frame. Filter media shall be lofted to a uniform depth and formed into a uniform radial pleat. The media stabilizers shall be bonded to the downstream side of the media to maintain radial pleats and prevent media oscillation. An enclosing frame of no less than 28-point high wet-strength beverage board shall provide a rigid and durable enclosure. The frame shall be bonded to the media on all sides to prevent air bypass. Integral diagonal support members on the air entering and air exiting side shall be bonded to the apex of each pleat to maintain uniform pleat spacing in varying airflows.

B. Performance: The filter shall have a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value of MERV 8 when evaluated under the guidelines of ASHRAE Standard 52.2. It shall also have a MERV-A of 8 when tested per Appendix J of the same standard. The media shall maintain or increase in efficiency over the life of the filter. Pertinent tolerances specified in Section 7.4 of the Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Standard 850-93 shall apply to the performance ratings. All testing shall be conducted on filters with a nominal 24” x 24” face dimension.

Minimum Efficiency Reporting (MERV)	8
Dust Holding Capacity (Grams)	105
Nominal Size (Width x Height x Depth)	24x24x2
Rated Air Flow Capacity (Cubic Feet per Minute)	2,000
Rated Air Flow Rate (Feet per Minute)	500

Final Resistance (Inches w.g.)	1.0
Maximum Recommended Change-Out Resistance (Inches w.g.)	0.66
Rated Initial Resistance (Inches w.g.)	0.33

C. The filters shall be approved and listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. as Class 2 when tested according to U. L. Standard 900 and CAN 4-5111.

2.4 HIGH EFFICIENCY EXTENDED SURFACE (INTERMEDIATE/AFTER (FINAL)) CARTRIDGE FILTERS (12”; MERV 14/13/11; UL 900 CLASS 2):

A. Construction: Air filters shall consist of 8 pleated media packs assembled into 4 V-banks within a totally plastic frame. The filters shall be capable of operating at temperatures up to 176 degrees F (80 degrees C). The filters shall either fit without modification or be adaptable to the existing holding frames. The molded end panels shall be made of high impact polystyrene plastic. The center support members shall be made of ABS plastic. No metal components shall be used.

B. Media: The media shall be made of micro glass fibers with a water repellent binder. The media shall be a dual density construction, with coarser fibers on the air entering side and finer fibers on the air leaving side. The media shall be pleated using separators made of continuous beads of low profile thermoplastic material. The media packs shall be bonded to the structural support members at all points of contact, this improves the rigidity as well as eliminates potential air bypass in the filter

C. Performance: Filters of the size, air flow capacity and nominal efficiency (MERV) shall meet the following rated performance specifications based on the ASHRAE 52.2-1999 test method. Where applicable, performance tolerance specified in Section 7.4 of the Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Standard 850-93 shall apply to the performance ratings. All testing shall be conducted on filters with a nominal 24"x24" header dimension.

Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV)	14	13	11
Gross Media Area (Sq. Ft.)	197	197	197
Dust Holding Capacity (Grams)	486	430	465
Nominal Size (Width x Height x Depth)	24x24x12	24x24x12	24x24x12
Rated Air Flow Capacity (cubic feet per minute)	2,000	2,000	2,000
Rated Air Flow Rate (feet per minute)	500	500	500

Final Resistance (inches w.g.)	2.0	2.0	2.0
Maximum Recommended Change-Out Resistance (Inches w.g.)	0.74	0.68	0.54
Rated Initial Resistance (inches w.g.)	0.37	0.34	0.27

2.5 HIGH EFFICIENCY PARTICULATE AIR (HEPA) FILTERS STANDARD CAPACITY (FINAL FILTER APPLICATION)

A. Air filters shall be HEPA grade standard capacity air filters with waterproof micro glass fiber media, corrugated aluminum separators, urethane sealant, 16-gauge steel enclosing frame and fluid sealing gasket. Sizes shall be as noted on drawings or other supporting materials.

B. Construction: Filter media shall be one continuous pleating of microfine glass fiber media. Pleats shall be uniformly separated by corrugated aluminum separators incorporating a hemmed edge to prevent damage to the media. The media pack shall be potted into the enclosing frame with a fire-retardant urethane sealant. The enclosing frame shall be of 16-gauge steel, with a zinc aluminum alloy finish, and shall be bonded to the media pack to form a rugged and durable enclosure. The filter shall be assembled without the use of fasteners to ensure no frame penetrations. Overall dimensional tolerance shall be correct within -1/8″, +0″, and square within 1/8″. A poured-in-place seamless sealing gasket shall be included on the downstream side of the enclosing frame to form a positive seal upon installation.

C. Performance: The filter shall have a tested efficiency of 99.97%when evaluated according to IEST Recommended Practice. Initial resistance to airflow shall not exceed 1.0″ w.g. at rated capacity. Filter shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories as UL 900. The filter shall be capable of withstanding 10″ w.g. without failure of the media pack. Manufacturer shall provide evidence of facility certification to ISO 9001:2000.

HEPA Performance (Standard Capacity) Table 2.5A		
Nominal Size (inches)	Airflow Capacity (cfm)	Media Area (Square Feet)
24H by 24W by 12D	1080 at 1.0″ w.g.	153
24H by 12W by 12D	500 at 1.0″ w.g.	33
Follow manufacturers’ recommendation for change out resistance, typically double the initial.		

D. Supporting Data: The filter shall be labeled as to tested efficiency, rated/tested cfm, pressure drop and shall be serialized for identification. The manufacturer shall supply a Certificate of Conformance for each HEPA filter supplied to the facility.

2.6 HEPA FILTERS HIGH CAPACITY V-BANK HIGH CAPACITY FILTERS (FINAL FILTER APPLICATION)

A. Air filters shall be absolute grade HEPA filters consisting of pleated media packs assembled in a V-bank configuration, polyurethane sealant, anodized aluminum enclosure and seamless fluid sealing gasket. Sizes shall be as noted on enclosed drawings or other supporting materials.

B. Construction: Filter media shall be micro fiber glass formed into mini-pleat pleat-in-pleat V-bank design. The media packs shall be potted into the enclosing frame with fire retardant polyurethane sealant. An enclosing frame of anodized extruded aluminum shall form a rugged and durable enclosure. A seamless sealing gasket shall be included on the downstream side of the filter to form a positive seal upon installation.

C. Performance: Filter efficiency at 0.3 micron shall be 99.99% when evaluated according to the IEST Recommended Practice for applicable type. Each filter shall be labeled as to tested performance. Initial resistance target shall not exceed 1.0″ w.g. at rated airflow.

HEPA Performance V-Bank Style (High Capacity) Table 2.5B		
Nominal Size (inches)	Airflow Capacity (cfm)	Media Area (Square Feet)
24H by 24W by 12D	2000 at 1.0″ w.g.	390
24H by 12W by 12D	900 at 1.0″ w.g.	174
Follow manufacturers’ recommendation for change out resistance, typically double the initial.		

D. Supporting Data: The filter shall be labeled as to tested efficiency, rated/tested cfm, pressure drop and shall be serialized for identification. The manufacturer shall supply a Certificate of Conformance for each HEPA filter supplied to the facility.

E. Filter shall be listed as UL 586 and UL 900 per Underwriters Laboratories. Manufacturer shall provide evidence of facility certification to ISO 9001:2000.

2.7 FILTER HOUSINGS/SUPPORT FRAMES

A. Side Servicing Housings (HVAC Grade

1. Filter housing shall be two-stage filter system consisting of 16-gauge galvanized steel enclosure, aluminum filter mounting track, universal filter holding frame, insulated dual-access doors, static pressure tap, filter gaskets and seals. In-line housing depth shall not exceed 21″. Sizes shall be as noted on enclosed drawings or other supporting materials.
2. Construction: The housing shall be constructed of 16-gauge galvanized steel with pre-drilled standing flanges to facilitate attachment to other system components. Corner posts of Z-channel construction shall

ensure dimensional adherence. **Where installed outdoors, the housing shall be weatherproof and suitable for rooftop/outdoor installation.** The housing shall incorporate the capability of two stages of filtration without modification to the housing. A filter track, of aluminum construction shall be an integral component of housing construction. The track shall accommodate a 2″ deep prefilter, a 6″ or 12″ deep rigid final filter, or a pocket filter with header. Insulated dual access doors, swing-open type, shall include high-memory sponge neoprene gasket to facilitate a door-to-filter seal. Each door shall be equipped with adjustable and replaceable positive sealing UV-resistant star-style knobs and replaceable door hinges. A universal holding frame constructed of 18-gauge galvanized steel, equipped with centering dimples, multiple fastener lances, and polyurethane filter sealing gasket, shall be included to facilitate installation of high-efficiency filters. The housing shall include a pneumatic fitting to allow the installation of a static pressure gauge to evaluate pressure drop across a single filter or any combination of installed filters.

3. Performance: Leakage at rated airflow, upstream to downstream of filter, holding frame, and slide mechanism shall be less than 1% at 3.0″ w.g. Leakage in to or out of the housing shall be less than one half of 1% at 3.0″ w.g. Accuracy of pneumatic pressure fitting, when to evaluate a single-stage, or multiple filter stages, shall be accurate within ± 3% at 0.6″ w.g.
4. Manufacturer shall provide evidence of facility certification to ISO 9001:2000.

B. Holding Frame System (HVAC Grade).

1. Air filter-holding frames shall be 16-gauge galvanized steel with filter sealing flange, centering dimples, sealing gasket and lances for appropriate air filter fasteners. Sizes shall be noted on drawings or other supporting materials.
2. Construction: Filter holding frame shall be constructed of 16-gauge galvanized steel. The frame shall be assembled from two corner sections and welded to assure a rigid and durable frame assembly. The frame shall include a variety of pre-punched lances for filter fastener attachment. Fastener shall be capable of being installed without the use of tools, nuts or bolts. Lance penetrations shall be upstream of filter flange to assure leak-free integrity. The frame shall include filter-centering dimples on each frame wall to facilitate ease of filter installation and assure filter centering

against filter sealing flange. A 3/4″ filter-sealing flange shall be an integral component of the holding frame. All corners shall be flush mitered and a permanently mounted polyurethane foam gasket shall be mounted on the sealing flange to assure filter to frame sealing integrity.

3. Manufacturer shall provide evidence of facility certification to ISO 9001:2000.

C. Bag-in/Bag-out HEPA Air Filter Housing

1. Housing shall be side-access bag-in/bag-out, fluid seal housing. The housing shall be adequately reinforced to withstand a negative or positive pressure of 15" water gage. Housing design and filter arrangement shall allow air to enter and exit housing without changing direction. The housing shall accommodate standard size filters that do not require any special attachments or devices to function properly in the housing. The housing shall accommodate fluid seal filters which require a penetrating knife edge installed on all filter sealing surfaces. The knife edge shall insert into the fluid filled perimeter channel located on the face of the filter. By engaging the filter seal/release mechanism the filter shall move (push) the fluid filled channel to the sealed position. For removal of the air filters the filter seal/release mechanism shall remove (pull) the filter free of the blade type knife edge. This entire process is performed from inside the filter change out bag.
2. Construction:
   a. Housing shall be constructed of 14 gauge and 11 gauge T-304 stainless steel metal. All pressure retaining joints and seams shall be continuously welded with no porosities. Joints and seams requiring intermittent welds, such as reinforcement members, shall be intermittently welded. Housing shall be free of burrs and sharp edges. All weld joints and seams that are a portion of any gasket setting surface, and duct connection flanges, shall be ground smooth and flush with adjacent base metals. All welded joints and seams shall be wire brushed to remove heat discoloration. The housing shall be reinforced to withstand a positive or negative pressure of 15″ w.g. The upstream and downstream ductwork connections shall have 1 1/2″ outward-turned flanges.
   b. The housing shall have a bagging ring around each filter access port that is sealed by a gasketed filter access door. The filter access door gasket shall be silicone and shall be replaceable, if necessary. The bagging ring shall have two (2) continuous formed

raised ridges to secure the PVC change-out bag. The bagging ring shall be hemmed on the outer edge to prevent the change-out bag from tearing.

c. Ancillary hardware including filter seal/release mechanism, door handles, door studs and labels shall be 300 series stainless steel. Filter access door knobs shall be cast aluminum and designed to prevent galling of threads.

d. One (1) PVC change-out bag shall be furnished with each filter access port. Change-out bags shall be 8-mil. thick with a yellow translucent, non-sticking, matte finish. It shall include a 1/4" diameter elastic shock cord hemmed into the opening of the bag so when stretched around the housing bagging ring flange, a secure fit is created. The bag shall include three (3) integral glove ports to assist in filter change-out. One (1) nylon security strap shall be included per filter access port to prevent the bag from sliding off the bagging flange during the change-out process. Design of components shall be such that all change-out operations shall be within the bag so there is a barrier between the worker and the filter at all times.

3. Performance: All welding procedures, welders, and welder operators shall be qualified in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX. All production welds shall be visually inspected by qualified personnel, incorporating the workmanship acceptance criteria described in Section 5 & 6 of AWS D9.1-1990, Specification for Welding of Sheet Metal.

4. The filter housing shall be factory tested for filter fit, alignment of filter sealing knife edge and operation of filter clamping mechanism. The filter sealing surface and the complete assembly pressure boundary shall be leak tested by the pressure decay method as defined in ASME N510-1995 Reaffirmed., Testing of Nuclear Air Cleaning Systems, paragraphs 6 and 7. The filter sealing surface shall be tested at +10″ water gage and have a maximum leak rate of 0.0005 cfm per cubic foot of housing volume. The overall system pressure boundary shall be leak tested at +15″ water gage and have a maximum leak rate of 0.0005 cfm per cubic foot of housing volume.

5. Filter bags shall be capable of continuous operating to temperature extremes of -18°C to 66°C(0°F to 150°F).

6. Multi-wide housing shall be equipped with a filter removal rod to pull the filters to the change-out position. The removal rod shall operate from the inside of the filter change out bag.

7. Manufacturer shall provide evidence of facility certification to ISO 9001:2000.

D. Equipment Identification: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.8 INSTRUMENTATION

A. Magnehelic Differential Pressure Filter Gages: Nominal 4 inch (100 mm) diameter, 0 to 2 inches W.G. (0 to 500 Pa), 3 inch for HEPA) range, except for MERV 17 HEPA Final Filters, where the range shall be 0 to 3 inches W.G. (0 to 750 Pa). Gauges shall be flush-mounted in aluminum panel board, complete with static tips, copper or aluminum tubing, and accessory items to provide zero adjustment.

B. DDC static (differential) air pressure measuring station. Refer to Specification Section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

C. Provide one DDC sensor across each extended surface filter. Provide Petcocks for each gauge or sensor.

D. Provide one common filter gauge for two-stage filter banks with isolation valves to allow differential pressure measurement.

2.9 HVAC EQUIPMENT FACTORY FILTERS

A. Manufacturer standard filters within fabricated packaged equipment shall be specified with the equipment and shall adhere to industry standard.

B. Cleanable filters are not permitted.

C. Automatic Roll Type filters are not permitted.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install supports, filters and gages in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Label clearly with words "Contaminated Air" on exhaust ducts leading to the HEPA filter housing.

3.2 START-UP AND TEMPORARY USE

A. Clean and vacuum air handling units and plenums prior to starting air handling systems.

B. Replace Pre-filters and install clean filter units prior to final inspection as directed by the COR.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 –

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 64 00
PACKAGED WATER CHILLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Rotary-Screw or Scroll air-cooled chillers complete with accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.
B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
C. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
E. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS.
F. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
G. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING.
H. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
I. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
J. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
K. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.
L. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
M. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 DEFINITION

A. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.
B. BACNET: Building Automation Control Network Protocol, ASHRAE Standard 135.
C. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.
D. FTT-10: Echelon Transmitter-Free Topology Transceiver.
E. SCBA: Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, and comply with the following.
B. Refer to PART 3 herein after and Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for test performance.

C. Comply with AHRI requirements for testing and certification of the chillers.

D. Refer to paragraph, WARRANTY, Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, except as noted below:

1. Provide a 5-year motor, **transmission** and compressor warranty to include materials, parts and labor.

E. Refer to OSHA 29 CFR 1910.95(a) and (b) for Occupational Noise Exposure Standard.

F. Refer to 42 CFR—Public Health, Part 84, "Approval of Respiratory Protective Devices," Subpart H—"Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus," 1998.

G. Refer to ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Standard for Refrigeration System, for refrigerant vapor detectors and monitor.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):

370-01 Sound Rating of Large Outdoor Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Equipment

495-1999 (R2002) Refrigerant Liquid Receivers

550/590-03 Standard for Water Chilling Packages Using the Vapor Compression Cycle

560-00 Absorption Water Chilling and Water Heating Packages

575-94 Methods for Measuring Machinery Sound within Equipment Space

C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

ANSI/ASHRASE-15-2007 Safety Standard for Mechanical Refrigeration Systems

GDL 3-1996 Guidelines for Reducing Emission of Halogenated Refrigerants in Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Equipment and Systems

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

2007 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels - Division 1"

E. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):

C 534/ C 534M-2008 Preformed, Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form

C 612-04 Mineral-fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

F. National Electrical Manufacturing Association (NEMA):

250-2008 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2008 National Electrical Code

H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1995-2005 Heating and Cooling Equipment

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data.

1. Rotary-screw or scroll water chillers, including motor starters, control panels, and vibration isolators, and remote condenser data shall include the following:

a. Rated capacity.

b. Pressure drop.

c. Efficiency at full load and part load WITHOUT applying any tolerance indicated in the AHRI 550/590/Standard.

d. Refrigerant

e. Fan performance (Air-Cooled Chillers only.)

f. Accessories.

g. Installation instructions.

h. Startup procedures.

i. Wiring diagrams, including factory-installed and field-installed wiring.

j. Sound/Noise data report. Manufacturer shall provide sound ratings. Noise warning labels shall be posted on equipment.

k. Refrigerant vapor detectors and monitors.

C. Maintenance and operating manuals for each piece of equipment in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Run test report for all chillers.

E. Product Certificate: Signed by chiller manufacturer certifying that chillers furnished comply with AHRI requirements. The test report shall include calibrated curves, calibration records, and data sheets for the instrumentation used in factory tests.

F. provide seismic restraints for refrigeration equipment to withstand seismic forces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROTARY-SCREW AND SCROLL AIR-COOLED WATER CHILLERS

A. General: Factory-assembled and-tested rotary-screw or scroll water chillers, complete with evaporator, compressors, motor, starters,

integral or remote condenser, and controls mounted on a welded steel base. The chiller unit shall consist of two compressors minimum, but not more than eight, mounted on a single welded steel base. Where compressors are paralleled, not more than two shall be so connected and not less than two independent refrigerant circuits shall be provided. Chiller shall be capable of operating one of the following refrigerants: HCFC-134a or HCFC-410a

B. Performance: Provide the capacity as shown on the drawings. Part load and full load efficiency ratings of the chiller shall not exceed those shown on the drawings. If chillers are required to operate at less than 25 percent of full unit rated capacity, specify provision for hot gas by-pass, to operate the unit stable at any stage of capacity reduction.

C. Capacity of a single air-cooled chiller shall not exceed 250 Tons (Standard AHRI Conditions).

D. Applicable Standard: Chillers shall be rated and certified according to AHRI 550/590, and shall be stamped in compliance with AHRI certification.

E. Acoustics: Sound pressure levels shall not exceed the following specified levels. The manufacturer shall provide sound treatment if required to comply with the specified maximum levels. Testing shall be in accordance with AHRI requirements.

OCTAVE BAND								Overall
63	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	8000	dB(A)

F. Compressor (Rotary-Screw Type): Positive-displacement oil injected type, direct drive, cast-iron casing, precision-machined for minimum clearance about periphery of rotors. Lubrication system shall provide oil at proper temperature to all moving parts. Capacity control shall be by means of single slide valve to modulate the capacity from 100 to 202530 percent of full unit rated capacity and hot gas bypass without unstable compressor operation. The slide valve shall be hydraulically operated upon the actuation of temperature or pressure sensor.

G. Compressor (Scroll Type): Three dimensional, positive-displacement, hermetically sealed design, with suction and discharge valves, crankcase oil heater and suction strainer. Compressor shall be mounted on vibration isolators. Rotating parts shall be factory balanced. Lubrication system shall consist of reversible, positive displacement

pump, strainer, oil level sight glass, and oil charging valve. Capacity control shall be by on-off compressor cycling of single and multiple compressors and hot gas bypass.

H. Refrigerants Circuit: Each circuit shall contain include an expansion valve, refrigerant charging connections, hot-gas muffler, compressor suction and discharge shutoff valves, replaceable-core filter drier, sight glass with moisture indicator, liquid-line solenoid valve and insulated suction line.

I. Refrigerant and Oil: Sufficient volume of dehydrated refrigerant and lubricating oil shall be provided to permit maximum unit capacity operation before and during tests. Replace refrigerant charge lost during the warranty period, due to equipment failure, without cost to the Government.

J. Condenser:

1. Air-cooled **integral or remote** condenser as shown on the drawings and specified hereinafter.
2. Integral Condenser: Condenser coils shall be extended surface fin and tube type, seamless copper tubes with aluminum fins. For corrosion protection, see Paragraph 2.7 below. Condenser coils shall be factory air tested at 450 psig (3105 kPa). Condenser fans shall be propeller type, directly connected to motor shaft. Fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced, with wire safety guards. Condenser fan motors with permanently lubricated ball bearings and three-phase thermal overload protection. Unit shall start 0 degrees F (-18 degrees C) with external damper assemblies. Units shall have grilles factory mounted to prevent damage to coil surfaces.
3. Remote Condenser: Refer to paragraph 2.5

K. Evaporator: Shell and tube design with seamless copper tubes roller expanded into tube sheets. Designed, tested, and stamped in accordance with applicable portions of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, for working pressure produced by the water system, but not less than 15 psig (1035 kPa). Refrigerant side working pressure shall comply with ASHRAE Standard 15. Shell shall be constructed of carbon steel. For the waterside of liquid cooler the performance shall be based on a water velocity not less than 3 fps (1 m/s) with a maximum water velocity of 10 fps (3 m/s) and a fouling factor 0.0001 hr. sq. ft degrees F/BTU (0.0000176 m2 degrees C). Brazed plate and frame type heat exchanger design. Brazed plate evaporator shall be constructed of stainless steel with copper brazing material. The evaporator shall be designed for a minimum of 1.5 times the working pressure produced by the

water system, but not less than 150 psig (1035 kPa). Refrigerant side working pressure shall comply with ASHRAE Standard 15. Evaporator for packaged air-cooled chiller units designed for outdoor installation shall be protected against freeze-up in ambient temperature down to -20 degrees F (-30 degrees C) by a resistance heater cable under insulation with thermostat set to operate below 37 degrees F (3 degrees C) ambient. If electric resistance heater is required and the chiller is connected to emergency power, provide emergency power to the heater cable.

L. Insulation: Evaporator, suction piping, compressor, and all other parts subject to condensation shall be insulated with 3/4 inch (20 mm) minimum thickness of flexible-elastomeric thermal insulation, complying with ASTM C534.

M. Refrigerant Receiver: Provide a liquid receiver for chiller units when system refrigerant charge exceeds 80 percent of condenser refrigerant volume. Liquid receivers shall be horizontal-type, designed, fitted, and rated in conformance with AHRI 495. Receiver shall be constructed and tested in conformance with Section VIII D1 of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Each receiver shall have a storage capacity not less than 20 percent in excess of that required for fully charged system. Each receiver shall be equipped with inlet, outlet drop pipes, drain plug, purging valve, and relief devices as required by ASHRAE Standard 15.

N. Controls: Chiller shall be furnished with unit mounted, stand-alone, microprocessor-based controls in NEMA 1NEMA 12NEMA 3RNEMA 4 enclosure, hinged and lockable, factory wired with a single point power connection and separate control circuit. The control panel provide chiller operation, including monitoring of sensors and actuators, and shall be furnished with light emitting diodes or liquid-crystal display keypad.

1. Following shall display as a minimum on the panel:
   a. Date and time.
   b. Outdoor air temperature.
   c. Operating and alarm status.
   d. Entering and leaving water temperature-chilled water **and condenser water**.
   e. Operating set points-temperature and pressure.
   f. Refrigerant temperature and pressure.
   g. Operating hours.
   h. Number of starts.
   i. Current limit set point.
   j. Maximum motor amperage (percent).

2. Control Functions:
   a. Manual or automatic startup and shutdown time schedule.
   b. Condenser water temperature.
   c. Entering and leaving chilled water temperature and control set points.
   d. Automatic lead-lag switch.
3. Safety Functions: Following conditions shall shut down the chiller and require manual reset to start:
   a. Loss of chilled water flow.
   b. Loss of condenser water flow (for water-cooled chillers only).
   c. Low chilled water temperature.
   d. Compressor motor current-overload protection.
   e. Freeze protection (for air-cooled chillers).
   f. Starter fault.
   g. High or low oil pressure.
   h. Recycling pump down.

O. The chiller control panel shall provide leaving chilled water temperature reset based on return water temperature 4-20 ma or 0-10 VDC signal from Energy Control Center (ECC).

P. Provide contacts for remote start/stop, alarm for abnormal operation or shutdown, and for Engineering Control Center (ECC).

Q. Chiller control panel shall either reside on the BACnet interworking using ARCNET or MS/TP physical data link layer protocol for communication with building automation control system.

R. Auxiliary hydronic system and the chiller(s) shall be interlocked to provide time delay and start sequencing as indicated on control drawings.

S. Motor: Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Compressor motor furnished with the chiller shall be in accordance with the chiller manufacturer and the electrical specification Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT. Starting torque of motors shall be suitable for driven machines.

T. Motor Starter: Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Provide a starter in NEMA I enclosure, designed for floor or unit mounted chiller using multiple compressors, with the lead compressor starting at its minimum capacity shall be provided with across-the-line starter. See Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS for additional requirements.

2.2 CONDENSING UNITS FOR AIR CONDITIONING SERVICE

A. Refer to Section 23 81 00 DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT.

2.3 REFRIGERANT MONITORING AND SAFETY EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide refrigerant monitoring sensor/alarm system and safety equipment as specified here. Refrigerant sensor and alarm system shall comply with ASHRAE Standard 15. The refrigerant monitoring system shall be provided by the chiller manufacturer and shall be interfaced with the DDC control system.

B. Refrigerant monitor shall continuously display the specific gas (refrigerant used) concentration; shall be capable of indicating, alarming and shutting down equipment; and automatically activating ventilation system. On leak detection by refrigerant sensor(s), the following shall occur:

1. Activate machinery (chiller) room ventilation.
2. Activate visual and audio alarm inside and outside of machinery room, with beacon light(s) and horn sounds equipment room and outside equipment room door(s). Shut down combustion process where combustion equipment is employed in the machinery room.
3. Notify Engineering Control Center (ECC) of the alarm condition.

C. Refrigerant monitor shall be capable of detecting concentration of 1 part per million (ppm) for low-level detection and for insuring the safety of operators. It shall be supplied factory-calibrated for the apparent refrigerant.

D. Monitor design and construction shall be compatible with temperature, humidity, barometric pressure, and voltage fluctuations of the machinery room operating environment.

2.4 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Remote Outdoor Condenser Coils: Epoxy Immersion Coating – Electrically Deposited: The multi-stage corrosion-resistant coating application comprises of cleaning (heated alkaline immersion bath) and reverse-osmosis immersion rinse prior to the start of the coating process. The coating thickness shall be maintained between 0.6-mil and 1.2-mil. Before the coils are subjected to high-temperature oven cure, they are treated to permeate immersion rinse and spray. Where the coils are subject to UV exposure, UV protection spray treatment comprising of UV-resistant urethane mastic topcoat shall be applied. Provide complete coating process traceability for each coil and minimum five years of limited warranty. The coating process shall be such that uniform coating thickness is maintained at the fin edges. The quality control shall be maintained by ensuring compliance to the applicable ASTM Standards for the following:

1. Salt Spray Resistance (Minimum 6,000 Hours)

2. Humidity Resistance (Minimum 1,000 Hours)
3. Water Immersion (Minimum 260 Hours)
4. Cross-Hatch Adhesion (Minimum 4B-5B Rating)
5. Impact Resistance (Up to 160 Inch/Pound)

B. Exposed Outdoor Cabinet: Casing Surfaces (Exterior and Interior): All exposed and accessible metal surfaces shall be protected with a water-reducible acrylic with stainless steel pigment spray-applied over the manufacturer’s standard finish. The spray coating thickness shall be 2-4 mils and provide minimum salt-spray resistance of 1,000 hours (ASTM B117) AND 500 hours UV resistance (ASTM D4587)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for concrete equipment bases, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, piping and electrical to verify actual locations and sizes before chiller installation and other conditions that might affect chiller performance, maintenance, and operation. Equipment locations shown on drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before proceeding with installation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Install chiller on concrete base with isolation pads or vibration isolators.
   1. Concrete base is specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
   2. Vibration isolator types and installation requirements are specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT
   3. Anchor chiller to concrete base according to manufacturer’s written instructions.
   4. Charge the chiller with refrigerant, if not factory charged.
   5. Install accessories and any other equipment furnished loose by the manufacturer, including remote starter, remote control panel, and remote flow switches, according to the manufacturer written instructions and electrical requirements.
   6. Chillers shall be installed in a manner as to provide easy access for tube pull and removal of compressor and motors etc.

B. Install refrigerant monitoring and safety equipment in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15.

C. Install refrigerant piping as specified in Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING and ASHRAE Standard 15.

D. Install thermometers and gages as recommended by the manufacturer and/or as shown on drawings.

E. Piping Connections:

1. Make piping connections to the chiller for chilled water, condenser water, and **automatic tube brush cleaning system** and other connections as necessary for proper operation and maintenance of the equipment.
2. Make equipment connections with flanges and couplings for easy removal and replacement of equipment from the equipment room.
3. Extend vent piping from each relief valve to the outside.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Engage manufacturer's factory-trained representative to perform startup and testing service.

B. Inspect, equipment installation, including field-assembled components, and piping and electrical connections.

C. After complete installation startup checks, according to the manufacturers written instructions, do the following to demonstrate to the VA that the equipment operate and perform as intended.

1. Check refrigerant charge is sufficient and chiller has been tested for refrigerant leak.
2. Check bearing lubrication and oil levels.
3. Verify proper motor rotation.
4. Verify pumps associated with chillers are installed and operational.
5. Verify thermometers and gages are installed.
6. Verify purge system, if installed, is functional and relief piping is routed outdoor.
7. Operate chiller for run-in-period in accordance with the manufacturer’s instruction and observe its performance.
8. Check and record refrigerant pressure, water flow, water temperature, and power consumption of the chiller.
9. Test and adjust all controls and safeties. Replace or correct all malfunctioning controls, safeties and equipment as soon as possible to avoid any delay in the use of the equipment.
10. Prepare a written report outlining the results of tests and inspections, and submit it to the VA.

D. Engage manufacturer’s certified factory trained representative to provide training for 16 hours8 hours for the VA maintenance and operational personnel to adjust, operate and maintain equipment, including self-contained breathing apparatus.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 72 00
AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section specifies air-to-air heat pipe heat exchangers, rotary air-to-air heat exchangers, air-to-air plate heat exchangers and run-around heat recovery systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: Requirements for pre-test of equipment.

B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

C. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS: Requirements for pumping equipment.

D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Requirements for piping insulation.

E. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Requirements for piping for expansion tanks.

F. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS: Requirements for run-around system coils.

G. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS: Requirements for sheet metal ducts and fittings.

H. Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES: Requirements for filters used before heat recovery coils.

I. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Requirements for controls and instrumentation.

J. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING and BALANCING FOR HVAC: Requirements for testing, adjusting and balancing of HVAC system.

K. Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

L. Section 01 91 00 – GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to paragraph, GUARANTEE in specification Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.

B. Refer to specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for performance tests and instructions to VA personnel.

C. Refer to paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE in specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

D. Performance Criteria: Heat recovery equipment shall be provided by a manufacturer who has been manufacturing such equipment and the equipment has a good track record for at least 3 years.

E. Performance Test: In accordance with PART 3.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Plate Heat Exchanger

C. Certificate: Submit, simultaneously with shop drawings, an evidence of satisfactory service of the equipment on three similar installations.

D. Submit type, size, arrangement and performance details. Present application ratings in the form of tables, charts or curves.

E. Provide installation, operating and maintenance instructions, in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

F. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI)

AHRI 1060-2005 Performance Rating of Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment

C. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

15-10 Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI)

52.1-92 Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter

52.2-07 Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size

84-08 Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat/Energy Exchangers

D. American Society for Testing and materials (ASTM)

D635-10 Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position

E84-10 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)

ASCE 7-10 Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL)

1812-2009 Standard for Ducted Heat Recovery Ventilators

1815-2009 Standard for Nonducted Heat Recovery Ventilators

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR-TO-AIR PLATE HEAT EXCHANGER

A. Comply with UL Standards 1812.

B. Plates: Corrugated 0.021 inch (0.53 mm) enthalpicwith spacing as recommended by the manufacturer.

C. Bedding: Thermosetting reinforced resin. Provide plate seal-off and passage separation at top, bottom and center divider. The resins shall be self-extinguishing type in accordance with ASTM D635.

D. Casing and End Strips: Casing of 16 gauge (1.6 mm) galvanized steel, except casings for corrosive air streams shall be stainless steel. End strips of the same material as exchanger plates. Ends of unit exchanger plates shall be sealed with high temperature silicon sealant prior to installation of end strip for corrosive air streams provide welded end strips to avoid cross contaminations.

E. Casings shall have integral flanges for flanged duct connections and shall have lifting holes or lugs.

F. Drain Pan: Same material as unit casing. Drain-pan surface shall be covered with molded ABS, and shall have drain connections on exhaust and supply side. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

G. Accessories: Furnish where indicated on the drawings.

1. Face and Bypass Dampers: Manufacturer's standard, complete with operators, with factory-installed controls to operate face-and-bypass dampers during spring and fall.

H. Extended-Surface, Disposable Panel Filters: MERV 8, 2-inch throw-away type. Refer to Section 23 40 00 HVAC Air Cleaning Devices.

2.2 AIR FILTERS

A. Air Filters: Disposable air filters, with a MERV rating of 7, shall be provided standard on all air entering sides of air-to-air heat exchangers, upstream of outdoor air and exhaust run-around loop air coils and as indicated on the drawings. Comply with requirements in specification Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Follow the equipment manufacturer's instructions for handling and installation, and setting up of ductwork for makeup and exhaust air steamers for maximum efficiency.

B. Rotary Air-to-Air Exchanger: Adjust seals and purge as recommended by the manufacturer. Verify correct installation of controls.

C. Seal ductwork tightly to avoid air leakage.

D. Install units with adequate spacing and access for cleaning and maintenance of heat recovery coils as well as filters.

E. Secure outdoor heat recovery equipment to withstand a wind velocity of 100 mph (160 km/h).

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Operational Test: Perform tests as per manufacturer’s written instructions for proper and safe operation of the heat recovery system.

1. After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Adjust seals and purge.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties.

B. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Set initial temperature and humidity set points. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports to the Senior Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in accordance with specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of heat recovery equipment.

3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. The Commissioning Agent shall observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 75 13
CUSTOM-PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Roof top air handling units including integral components specified herein.

B. Definitions: Roof Top Air Handling Unit(Roof Top Units, RTU): A factory fabricated assembly consisting of fan, coils, filters, and other necessary equipment to perform one or more of the following functions of circulating, cleaning, heating, cooling, humidifying, dehumidifying, and mixing of air. Design capacities of units shall be as scheduled on the drawings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT: Sound and vibration requirements.

D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Piping and duct insulation.

E. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING: Piping and valves.

F. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS: Heating and cooling coils and pressure requirements.

G. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS: Return and exhaust fans.

H. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS: Requirements for flexible duct connectors, sound attenuators and sound absorbing duct lining.

I. Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES: Air filters and filters' efficiency.

J. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: HVAC controls.

K. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: Testing, adjusting and balancing of air and water flows.

L. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT: Types of motors.

M. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS: Types of motor starters.

N. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS:

O. Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Article, Quality Assurance, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Air Handling Units Certification

1. Air Handling Units with Housed Centrifugal Fans: The air handling units shall be certified in accordance with AHRI 430 and tested/rated in accordance with AHRI 260.
2. Air Handling Units with Plenum Fans:
   a. Air Handling Units with a single Plenum Fan shall be certified in accordance with AHRI 430 and tested/rated in accordance with AHRI 260.
   b. Air handling Units with Multiple Fans in an Array shall be tested and rated in accordance with AHRI 430 and AHRI 260.

C. Heating, Cooling, and Air Handling Capacity and Performance Standards: AHRI 430, AHRI 410, ASHRAE 51, and AMCA 210.

D. Performance Criteria:

1. The fan BHP shall include all system effects for all fans and v-belt drive losses for housed centrifugal fans.
2. The fan motor shall be selected within the rated nameplate capacity, without relying upon NEMA Standard Service Factor.
3. Select the fan operating point as follows:
   a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point.
   b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular Fans Including Plenum Fans: At or near the peak static efficiency but at an appropriate distance from the stall line.
4. Operating Limits: AMCA 99 and Manufacturer’s Recommendations.

E. Units shall be factory-fabricated, assembled, and tested by a manufacturer, in business of manufacturing similar air-handling units for at least five (5) years.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. The contractor shall, in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish a complete submission for all roof top units covered in the project. The submission shall include all information listed below. Partial and incomplete submissions shall be rejected without reviews.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Submittals for RTUs shall include fans, drives, motors, coils, humidifiers, sound attenuators, mixing box with outside/return air dampers, filter housings, blender sections , and all other related

accessories. The contractor shall provide custom drawings showing total air handling unit assembly including dimensions, operating weight, access sections, flexible connections, door swings, controls penetrations, electrical disconnect, lights, duplex receptacles, switches, wiring, utility connection points, unit support system, vibration isolators, drain pan, pressure drops through each component (filter and coil) and rigging points.

2. Submittal drawings of section or component only, shall not be acceptable. Contractor shall also submit performance data including performance test results, charts, curves or certified computer selection data; data sheets; fabrication and insulation details; if the unit cannot be shipped in one piece, the contractor shall indicate the number of pieces that each unit shall have to be broken into to meet shipping and job site rigging requirements. This data shall be submitted in hard copies and in electronic version compatible to AutoCAD version used by the VA at the time of submission.
3. Submit sound power levels in each octave band for fan and at entrance and discharge of RTUs at scheduled conditions. Include sound attenuator capacities and itemized internal component attenuation. Internal lining of supply air ductwork with sound absorbing material is not permitted. In absence of sound power ratings refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
4. Provide fan curves showing Liters/Second (cubic feet per minute), static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation and at maximum design Liters/Second (cubic feet per minute) and 110 percent of design static pressure.
5. Submit total fan static pressure, external static pressure, for RTU including total, inlet and discharge pressures, and itemized specified internal losses and unspecified internal losses. Refer to air handling unit schedule on drawings.

C. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Include instructions for lubrication, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, spare part lists, and wiring diagrams.

D. Submit written test procedures two weeks prior to factory testing. Submit written results of factory tests for approval prior to shipping.

E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician

and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

F. Submit shipping information that clearly indicates how the units shall be shipped in compliance with the descriptions below.
   1. Units shall be shipped in one (1) piece where possible and in shrink wrapping to protect the unit from dirt, moisture and/or road salt.
   2. If not shipped in one (1) piece, provide manufacturer approved shipping splits where required for installation or to meet shipping and/or job site rigging requirements in modular sections. Indicate clearly that the shipping splits shown in the submittals have been verified to accommodate the construction constraints for rigging as required to complete installation and removal of any section for replacement through available access without adversely affecting other sections.
   3. If shipping splits are provided, each component shall be individually shrink wrapped to protect the unit and all necessary hardware (e.g. bolts and gaskets) shall be included to assemble unit on site (see section 2.1.A4).
   4. Lifting lugs shall be provided to facilitate rigging on shipping splits and joining of segments. If the unit cannot be shipped in one piece, the contractor shall indicate the number of pieces that each unit shall have to be broken into to meet shipping and job site rigging requirements.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
   260-01 Sound Rating of Ducted Air Moving and Conditioning Equipment
   410-01.....Standard for Forced-Circulation Air-Heating and Air-Cooling Coils
   430-09 Standard for Central Station Air Handling Units
   .....AHRI-DCAACP Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products

C. Air Moving and Conditioning Association (AMCA):
   210-07.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating

D. Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (AFBMA):
   9-90 (R2008) Load Ratings and Fatigue life for Ball Bearings

E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
51-2007.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating

F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A653/653M-02 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
B117-07a.... Salt Spray (Fog) Testing
C1071-05e1..... Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)
D1654-08.... Standard Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
D1735-08.... Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus
D3359-08.... Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
E84-10..... Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

G. Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (AFBMA):
9-90..... Load Ratings and Fatigue life for Ball Bearings

H. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
DOD-P-21035A-2003 Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
NFPA 90A.... Standard for Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems, 2009

J. Energy Policy Act of 2005 (P.L.109-58)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF TOP AIR HANDLING UNITS

A. General:

1. Roof top units (RTU) shall be fabricated from insulated, solid double-wall galvanized steel without any perforations in draw-through configuration. Casing is specified in paragraph 2.1.C. Galvanizing shall be hot dipped conforming to ASTM A525 and shall provide a minimum of 0.275 kg of zinc per square meter (0.90 oz. of zinc per square foot) (G90). Aluminum constructed units shall be provided subject to VA approval and documentation that structural rigidity is equal or greater than the galvanized steel specified.
2. The contractor and the RTU manufacturer shall be responsible for insuring that the unit shall not exceed the allocated space shown on the drawings, including required clearances for service and future overhaul or removal of unit components. All structural, piping, wiring, and ductwork alterations of units, which are dimensionally

different than those specified, shall be the responsibility of the contractor at no additional cost to the government.

3. RTUs shall be fully assembled by the manufacturer in the factory in accordance with the arrangement shown on the drawings. The unit shall be assembled into the largest sections possible subject to shipping and rigging restrictions. The correct fit of all components and casing sections shall be verified in the factory for all units prior to shipment. All units shall be fully assembled, tested and then split to accommodate shipment and job site rigging. On units not shipped fully assembled, the manufacturer shall tag each section and include air flow direction to facilitate assembly at the job site. Lifting lugs or shipping skids shall be provided for each section to allow for field rigging and final placement of unit.
4. The RTU manufacturer shall provide the necessary gasketing, caulking, and all screws, nuts, and bolts required for assembly. The manufacturer shall provide a local representative at the job site to supervise the assembly and to assure the units are assembled to meet manufacturer's recommendations and requirements noted on the drawings. Provide documentation that this representative has provided this service on similar jobs to the Contracting Officer. If a local representative cannot be provided, the manufacturer shall provide a factory representative.
5. Gaskets: All door and casing and panel gaskets and gaskets between air handling unit components, if joined in the field, shall be high quality which seal air tight and retain their structural integrity and sealing capability after repeated assembly and disassembly of bolted panels and opening and closing of hinged components. Bolted sections shall use a more permanent gasketing method provided they are not disassembled.
6. Structural Rigidity: Provide structural reinforcement when required by span or loading so that the deflection of the assembled structure shall not exceed 1/200 of the span based on a differential static pressure of 1991 Pa (8 inches water gage) or higher.
7. Corrosion Protection:
   a. Coil Treatment: Epoxy Immersion Coating–Electrically Deposited: The multi-stage corrosion-resistant coating application comprises of cleaning (heated alkaline immersion bath) and reverse-osmosis immersion rinse prior to the start of the coating process. The coating thickness shall be maintained between 0.6-mil and 1.2-mil. Before the coils are subjected to high-temperature oven cure,

they are treated to permeate immersion rinse and spray. Where the coils are subject to UV exposure, UV protection spray treatment comprising of UV-resistant urethane mastic topcoat shall be applied. Provide complete coating process traceability for each coil and minimum five years of limited warranty. The coating process shall such that uniform coating thickness is maintained at the fin edges. The quality control shall be maintained by ensuring compliance to the applicable ASTM Standards for the following:

1) Salt Spray Resistance (Minimum 6,000 Hours)
2) Humidity Resistance (Minimum 1,000 Hours)
3) Water Immersion (Minimum 260 Hours)
4) Cross-Hatch Adhesion (Minimum 4B-5B Rating)
5) Impact Resistance (Up to 160 Inch/Pound)

b. Casing Surfaces (Exterior and Interior): All exposed and accessible exterior and interior metal surfaces shall be protected with a water-reducible acrylic with stainless steel pigment spray-applied over the manufacturer’s standard finish. The spray coating thickness shall be 2-4 mils and provide minimum salt-spray resistance of 1,000 hours (ASTM B117) and 500 hours UV resistance (ASTM D4587).B. Base:

1. Provide a heavy duty steel base for supporting all major RTU components. Bases shall be constructed of wide-flange steel I-beams, channels, or minimum 125 mm (5 inch) high 3.5 mm (10 Gauge) steel base rails. Welded or bolted cross members shall be provided as required for lateral stability. Contractor shall provide supplemental steel supports as required to obtain proper operation heights for cooling coil condensate drain trap.
2. RTUs shall be completely self supporting for installation on roof curb or steel support pedestals.
3. The RTU bases not constructed of galvanized material shall be cleaned, primed with a rust inhibiting primer, and finished with rust inhibiting exterior enamel.

C. Casing (including wall, floor and roof):

1. General: RTU casing shall be entirely double wall insulated panels, integral of or attached to a structural frame. Construction shall be such that removal of any panel shall not affect the structural integrity of the unit. Casing finished shall meet salt-spray test as specified in paragraph 2.1.C.10. All casing and panel sections shall be tightly butted and gasketed. No gaps of double wall construction

shall be allowed where panels bolt to air handling unit structural member. Structural members, not covered by the double wall panels, shall have equivalent insulated double wall construction.

2. Double wall galvanized steel panels, minimum 51 mm (2 inches) thick, constructed of minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge) outer skin and 1.0 mm (20 gauge) solid inner skin. Wall, roof and floor deflection shall not exceed an L/240 ratio when the unit casing is pressurized to (±1245 Pa (±5 in. w.g.). Deflection shall be measured at the midpoint of the panel height. Total housing leakage shall not exceed 1% of rated cfm when the unit casing is pressurized to ±5 in. w.g. (±1245 Pa). The outer (skin) and inner panels shall be solid.
3. Blank-Off: Provide blank-offs as required to prevent air bypass between the AHU sections, around coils, and filters.
4. Insulation: Insulation shall be injected CFC free polyurethane foam encased in double-wall casing between exterior and interior panels such that no insulation can erode to the air stream. Insulation shall be 50 mm (2 inch) thick, and 48 kg/m^3 (3.0 lb/ft^3) density with a total thermal resistance (R-value) of approximately 2.3 m.K/W (13.0 hr-ft^2 ^{0}F/BTU). Units with less than 50 mm (2 inch) of insulation in any part of the walls, floor, roof or drain pan shall not be acceptable. The insulation shall comply with NFPA 90-A for the flame and smoke generation requirements. Also, refer to specification Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

Table 2.1.C.4

Outer Panel	0.8 mm (22 Gage) Minimum
Inner Panel	0.8 mm (22 Gage) Minimum
Insulation Thickness Density	Foam 50 mm (2 inch) Minimum 48 kg/m^3 (3.0 lb/ft^3) Minimum
Total R Value	2.3 m^2.K/W (13.0 ft^2.^{0}F.hr/Btu) Minimum

5. The thickness of insulation, mode of application, and thermal breaks shall be such that there is no visible condensation on the exterior panels of the AHU.
6. Casing panels shall be secured to the support structure with stainless steel or zinc-chromate plated screws and gaskets installed around the panel perimeter. Panels shall be completely removable to allow removal of fan, coils, and other internal components for future

maintenance, repair, or modifications. Welded exterior panels are not acceptable.

7. Access Doors: Provide in each access section and where shown on drawings. Show single-sided and double-sided access doors with door swings on the floor plans. Doors shall be a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches) thick with same double wall construction as the unit casing. Doors shall be a minimum of 600 mm (24 inches) wide, unless shown of different size on drawings, and shall be the full casing height up to a maximum of 1850 mm (6 feet). Doors shall be gasketed, hinged, and latched to provide an airtight seal. The access doors for fan section, mixing box, humidifier and coil section shall include a minimum 150 mm x 150 mm (6 inch x 6 inch) double thickness, with air space between glass panes tightly sealed, reinforced glass or Plexiglas window in a gasketed frame.
   a. Hinges: Manufacturers standard, designed for door size, weight and pressure classifications. Hinges shall hold door completely rigid with minimum 45 kg (100 pound) weight hung on latch side of door.
   b. Latches: Non-corrosive alloy construction, with operating levers for positive cam action, operable from either inside or outside. Doors that do not open against unit operating pressure shall allow the door to ajar and then require approximately 0.785 radian (45 degrees) further movement of the handle for complete opening. Latch shall be capable of restraining explosive opening of door with a force not less than 1991 Pa (8 inches water gage).
   c. Gaskets: Neoprene, continuous around door, positioned for direct compression with no sliding action between the door and gasket. Secure with high quality mastic to eliminate possibility of gasket slipping or coming loose.
8. Provide sealed sleeves, metal or plastic escutcheons or grommets for penetrations through casing for power and temperature control wiring and pneumatic tubing. Coordinate with electrical and temperature control subcontractors for number and location of penetrations. Coordinate lights, switches, and duplex receptacles and disconnect switch location and mounting. All penetrations and equipment mounting shall be provided in the factory or in the field. All field penetrations shall be performed neatly by drilling or saw cutting. No cutting by torches shall be allowed. Neatly seal all openings airtight.
9. Roof of the unit shall be sloped to have a minimum pitch of 1/4 inch per foot. The roof shall overhang the side panels by a minimum of

three inches to prevent precipitation drainage from streaming down the unit side panels.

10. Casing finished shall meet ASTM B117, 500-hour salt spray test, using 20 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the coating shall show no sign of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, no loss of adhesion, and the specimen shall show no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8-inch on either side of scratch mark.

D. Unit floor shall be level without offset space or gap and designed to support a minimum of 488 kg/square meter (100 pounds per square foot) distributed load without permanent deformation or crushing of internal insulation. Provide adequate structural base members beneath floor in service access sections to support typical service foot traffic and to prevent damage to unit floor or internal insulation. Unit floors in casing sections, which shall contain water or condensate, shall be watertight with drain pan.

E. Condensate Drain Pan: Drain pan shall be designed to extend entire length of cooling coils including headers and return bends. Depth of drain pan shall be at least 43 mm (1.7 inches) and shall handle all condensate without overflowing. Drain pan shall be double wall construction, Type 304 stainless steel and have a minimum of 50 mm (2 inch) insulation, and shall be sloped to drain. Drain pan shall be continuous metal or welded watertight. No mastic sealing of joints exposed to water shall be permitted. Drain pan shall be placed on top of casing floor or integrated into casing floor assembly. Drain pan shall be pitched in all directions to drain line.

1. An intermediate condensate drip pan shall be provided on stacked cooling coils and shall be constructed of type 304 stainless steel with copper downspouts factory piped to main condensate pan. Use of intermediate condensate drain channel on upper casing of lower coil is permissible provided it is readily cleanable. Design of intermediate condensate drain shall prevent upper coil condensate from flowing across face of lower coil.
2. Drain pan shall be piped to the exterior of the unit. Drain pan shall be readily cleanable.
3. Installation, including frame, shall be designed and sealed to prevent blow-by.

H. Plenum Fans – Single and/or Multiple Fans in an Array

1. General: Fans shall be Class II (minimum) construction with single inlet, aluminum wheel and stamped air-foil aluminum bladed. The fan wheel shall be mounted on the directly-driven motor shaft in AMCA

Arrangement 4. Fans shall be dynamically balanced and internally isolated to minimize the vibrations. Provide a steel inlet cone for each wheel to match with the fan inlet. Locate fan in the air stream to assure proper flow. The fan performance shall be rated in accordance with AMCA 210 or ASHRAE 51.

2. Allowable vibration tolerances for fan shall not exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 0.005 m/s (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions. After field installation, compliance to this requirement shall be demonstrated with field test in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT and Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC. The fan wheel shall meet or exceed guidelines in AMCA 801-92 for dynamic balancing requirements. The complete fan assembly balance shall be tested using an electronic balance analyzer with a tunable filter and stroboscope. Vibration measurements shall be taken on each motor bearing housing in the vertical, horizontal, and axial planes (5 total measurements, 2 each motor bearing and 1 axial).
3. The plenum fans shall be driven by variable speed drives with at least one back-up drive as shown in the design documents. Use of a drive with bypass is not permitted.
4. Multiple fans shall be installed in a pre-engineered structural frame to facilitate fan stacking. All fans shall modulate in unison, above or below the synchronous speed within the limits specified by the manufacturer, by a common control sequence. Staging of the fans is not permitted. Redundancy requirement shall be met by all operating fans in an array and without the provision of an idle standby fan.
5. Fan Accessories
   a. Fan Isolation: Provide a manual blank off plate to isolate the fan not in operation due to failure.
   b. Fan Airflow Measurement: Provide an airflow measuring device integral to the fan to measure air volume within +/- 5 percent accuracy. The probing device shall not be placed in the airflow path to stay clear of turbulence and avoid loss of performance.
6. Fan Motor, Drive and Mounting Assembly: Fan Motors shall be premium energy efficient type, as mandated by the Energy Policy Act of 2005, with efficiencies as shown in the Specifications Section 23 05 12 (General Motor Requirements For HVAC and Steam Equipment), on drawings and suitable for use in variable frequency drive

applications. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, for additional motor and drive specifications. Refer to Specification Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS

J. Mixing Boxes: Mixing box shall consist of casing and outdoor air and return air dampers in opposed blade arrangement with damper linkage for automatic operation. Coordinate damper operator with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Dampers shall be of ultra-low leak design with metal compressible bronze jamb seals and extruded vinyl edge seals on all blades. Blades shall rotate on stainless steel sleeve bearings or bronze bushings. Leakage rate shall not exceed 1.6 cubic meters/min/square meter (5 cfm per square foot) at 250 Pa (1 inch water gage) and 2.8 cubic meters/min/square meter (9 cfm per square foot) at 995 Pa (4 inches water gage) Electronic damper operators shall be furnished and mounted in an accessible and easily serviceable location by the air handling unit manufacturer at the factory. Damper operators shall be of same manufacturer as controls furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

K. Blenders: Construction of the blender section shall be of welded aluminum 2 mm (0.081 inch) thick framing and turbulators. The mixer shall have no moving parts and shall contain a primary set of directional changing vanes, a secondary set of turbulator vanes, and a cone design for mixing of air streams. Certify blender performance to achieve no more than a 5°F variation across the cross section of the AHU measured 12 inches downstream of the blender over a face velocity range of 1-4 m/s (200-800 FPM).

L. Filter Section: Refer to Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES, for filter requirements.

1. Filters including one complete set for temporary use at site shall be provided independent of the RTU. The RTU manufacturer shall install filter housings and racks in filter section compatible with filters furnished. The RTU manufacturer shall be responsible for furnishing temporary filters (pre-filters and after-filters, as shown on drawings) required for RTU testing.
2. Factory-fabricated filter section shall be of the same construction and finish as the RTU casing including filter racks and hinged double wall access doors. Filter housings shall be constructed in accordance with side service or holding frame housing requirements in Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.

M. Diffuser Section: Furnish a diffuser segment with perforated diffuser plate immediately downstream of supply fan to assure uniform distribution of leaving air across the face of the downstream after-filters to create uniform velocity profiles across the entire opening. Bolt or weld diffuser plate to a sturdy steel support frame so that it remains rigid. Manufacturer shall include any diffuser section pressure loss in excess of diffuser plate and this value shall be included in unspecified internal losses when selecting fan.

N. Coils: Coils shall be mounted on hot dipped galvanized steel supports to assure proper anchoring of coil and future maintenance. Coils shall be face or side removable for future replacement thru the access doors or removable panels. Each coil shall be removable without disturbing adjacent coil. Cooling coils and glycol-water exhaust heat recovery coils shall be designed and installed to insure no condensate carry over. Provide factory installed extended supply, return, drain, and vent piping connections. For air handling units serving surgical suites, provide copper fins for all coils. Refer to Drawings and Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS, for additional coil requirements.

1. Water Coils, Including Glycol-Water.

O. Humidifier: When included in design, coordinate the humidification requirements with section 23 84 00 Humidity Control Equipment. Provide humidification section with stainless steel drain pan of adequate length to allow complete absorption of water vapor. Provide stainless steel dispersion panel or distributors as indicated, with stainless steel supports and hardware.

Q. Discharge Section: Provide aerodynamically designed framed discharge openings or spun bellmouth fittings to minimize pressure loss.

R. Electrical and Lighting: Wiring and equipment specifications shall conform to Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1. Vapor-proof lights using cast aluminum base style with glass globe and cast aluminum guard shall be installed in access sections for fan, mixing box, humidifier and any section over 300mm (12 inch) wide. A switch shall control the lights in each compartment with pilot light mounted outside the respective compartment access door. Wiring between switches and lights shall be factory installed. All wiring shall run in neatly installed electrical conduits and terminate in a junction box for field connection to the building system. Provide single point 115 volt - one phase connection at junction box.
2. Install compatible 100 watt bulb in each light fixture.

3. Provide a convenience duplex weatherproof receptacle next to the light switch.
4. Disconnect switch and power wiring: Provide factory or field mounted disconnect switch. Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

S. Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Equipment: When included in design, coordinate the energy recovery requirements with section 23 84 13 Humidifiers.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install roof top unit in conformance with ARI 435.

B. Assemble roof top unit components following manufacturer's instructions for handling, testing and operation. Repair damaged galvanized areas with paint in accordance with Military Spec. DOD-P-21035A. Repair painted units by touch up of all scratches with finish paint material. Vacuum the interior of air-handling units clean prior to operation.

D. Leakage and test requirements for roof top units shall be the same as specified for ductwork in Specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS except leakage shall not exceed Leakage Class (C_L) 12 listed in SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual when tested at 1.5 times the design static pressure. Repair casing air leaks that can be heard or felt during normal operation and to meet test requirements.

E. Perform field mechanical (vibration) balancing in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

F. Seal and/or fill all openings between the casing and RTU components and utility connections to prevent air leakage or bypass.

3.2 STARTUP SERVICES

A. The air handling unit shall not be operated for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings are lubricated and fan has been test run under observation.

B. After the air handling unit is installed and tested, provide startup and operating instructions to VA personnel.

C. An authorized factory representative shall start up, test and certify the final installation and application specific calibration of control components. Items to be verified include fan performance over entire operating range, noise and vibration testing, verification of proper alignment, overall inspection of the installation, Owner/Operator training.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 81 00
DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies split-systems, rooftop, air conditioners.

B. Definitions:

1. Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER): The ratio of net cooling capacity is Btu/h to total rate of electricity input in watts under designated operating conditions (Btu hour/Watt).
2. Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER): The ratio of the total cooling output of an air conditioner during its normal annual usage period for cooling in Btu/h divided by total electric energy input in watts during the same period (Btu hour/Watt).
3. Unitary: A Unitary Air Conditioner consists of one or more factory-made assemblies which normally include an evaporator or cooling coil, a compressor and condenser combination, and shall include a heating function as well.
4. Where such equipment is provided in more than one assembly the separated assemblies shall be designed to be used together and the requirements of rating are based upon use of matched assemblies.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

B. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT: Requirements for different types of vibration isolators and noise ratings in the occupied areas.

C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Requirements for piping insulation.

D. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Requirements for refrigerant pipes and fittings.

E. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS: Requirements for other similar units.

G. Section 23 75 13, CUSTOM-PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS: Requirements for air handling units using chilled water and hot water coils.

H. Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES: Requirements for air filtration.

I. Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

J. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: Requirements for testing and adjusting air balance.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Safety Standards: ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES

B. Manufacturer’s literature and data:

1. Sufficient information, including capacities, pressure drops and piping connections clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications for units noted below:
   a. Unitary air conditioners:
      1) Self-contained units
      2) Split systems
      3) Rooftop units
2. Unit Dimensions required clearances, operating weights accessories and start-up instructions.
3. Electrical requirements, wiring diagrams, interlocking and control wiring showing factory installed and portions to be field installed.
4. Mounting and flashing of the roof curb to the roofing structure with coordinating requirements for the roof membrane system.

C. Certification: Submit proof of specified ARI Certification.

D. Performance Rating: Submit catalog selection data showing equipment ratings and compliance with required sensible-to-heat-ratio, energy efficiency ratio (EER), and coefficient of performance (COP).

E. Operating and Maintenance Manual: Submit three copies of Operating and Maintenance manual to Contracting Officer Representative (COR) three weeks prior to final inspection.

F. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-50502-90... Air conditioner (Unitary Heat Pump) Air to Air (3000-300,000 Btu)

C. Military Specifications (Mil. Specs.):

MIL-PRF-26915D-06.Primer Coating, for Steel Surfaces

D. Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):

210/240-08.....Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment

270-08.....Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment

310/380-04.....Standard for Packaged Terminal Air-Conditioners and Heat Pumps (CSA-C744-04)

340/360-07.....Performance Rating of Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment

520-04.....Performance Rating of Positive Displacement Condensing Units

E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):

210-07.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating (ANSI)

410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Users and Installers of Industrial and Commercial Fans

F. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

S12.51-02(R2007)..Acoustics - Determination of Sound Power Levels of Noise Sources Using Sound Pressure - Precision Method for Reverberation Rooms (same as ISO 3741:1999)

G. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

2008 Handbook.....HVAC Systems and Equipment

15-10.....Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI)

H. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B117-09.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

I. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)

ASCE 7-10.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

J. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):

MG 1-09 (R2010)...Motors and Generators (ANSI)

ICS 1-00 (R2005, R2008) Industrial Controls and Systems: General Requirements

K. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Publications:
90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS - GENERAL

A. Applicable ARI Standards:
1. Cooling Capacity 39.6 kW (135,000 Btu/h) and More: AHRI 340/ 360.
2. Cooling Capacity Less Than 39.6 kW (135,000 Btu/h): AHRI 210/240. Units shall be listed in the ARI Directory of Certified Unitary Air-Conditioners.

B. Performance Rating: Cooling capacity of units shall meet the sensible heat and total heat requirements shown in the contract documents. In selecting unit size, make true allowance for "sensible to total heat ratio" to satisfy required sensible cooling capacity.

C. Machinery Guards: Provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor. Drive guards shall be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated casings.

D. Corrosion Prevention: Unless specified otherwise, equipment fabricated from ferrous metals that do not have a zinc coating or a duplex coating of zinc and paint shall be treated for prevention of rust with a factory coating or paint system that shall withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall be tested for 500 hours. The salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117 using a 20 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the coating shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling or cracking, no loss of adhesion, and the specimen shall show no signs of rust beyond 3 mm (1/8-inch) on both sides from the scratch mark.

2.2 SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS

A. Description: Factory assembled and tested, wall-mounted or ceiling mounted unit, with an air-cooled remote condensing unit, and field-installed refrigeration piping.

B. Wall-Mounting, Evaporator-Fan Components:
1. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.
2. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2007.
3. Drain Pan and Drain Connection: Comply with ASHRAE 62.1-2007.

4. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with AHRI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.
5. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements with refractory ceramic support bushings; automatic-reset thermal cutout; built-in magnetic contactors; manual-reset thermal cutout; airflow proving device; and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
6. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal fan.
7. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT for multi-tapped, multi-speed motors with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
8. Filters: Disposable, with MERV rating of 7 or higher according to ASHRAE 52.2.

F. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:
1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Service valves, fittings, and gage ports shall be brass and located outside of the casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed scroll with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
3. Compressor motor with manual-reset, high-pressure switch and automatic-reset, low-pressure switch.
4. Refrigerant: R-410A unless otherwise indicated.
5. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with AHRI 210/240, and with liquid subcooler.
6. Fan: Aluminum, propeller type, directly connected to motor.
7. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
8. Low Ambient Kit: Permit operation down to minus 18 deg C (0 deg F).
9. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.
10. Minimum Energy Efficiency: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, "Energy Standard for Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure or concrete base, level and secure, according to ARI Guideline B. Install RTUs on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction specified in Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES. Secure RTUs to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing or concrete base with anchor bolts.

B. Rooftop Unit Support: Install unit level on structural curbs. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure rooftop units to structural support with anchor bolts.

C. Install wind restraints according to manufacturer's written instructions. Wind restrained vibration isolation roof-curb rails are specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.]

D. Install units level and plumb maintaining manufacturer’s recommended clearances and tolerances.

E. Install water-cooled units with thermometer and pressure gage at the water supply and return connection.

F. Install vibration spring isolators under base of self contained unit, with minimum static deflection of 25 mm (1 inch) unless otherwise indicated. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT

G. Install ground-mounting, compressor-condenser components on 100 mm (4-inch) thick, reinforced concrete base; 100 mm (4 inches) larger on each side than unit. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Coordinate anchor installation with concrete base.

H. Install ground-mounting, compressor-condenser components on polyethylene mounting base.

I. Install roof-mounting compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified in Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES. Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.

K. Install compressor-condenser components on restrained, spring isolators with a minimum static deflection of 25 mm (1 inch) unless otherwise indicated. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

L. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

M. Install wall sleeves in finished wall assembly and weatherproof. Install and anchor wall sleeves to withstand, without damage seismic forces as required by code.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Verify condensate drainage requirements.

B. Install condensate drain, minimum connection size, with trap and indirect connection to nearest roof drain or area drain.

C. Install piping adjacent to units to allow service and maintenance.

D. Gas Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 23 11 23, FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING. Connect gas piping to burner, full size of gas train inlet, and connect with union and shutoff valve with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service.

E. Install ducts to termination at top of roof curb. Cut roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.

F. Connect supply ducts to units with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

G. Install return-air duct continuously through roof structure.

H. Install normal-weight, 20.7-MPa (3000-psi), compressive strength (28-day) concrete mix inside roof curb, 100 mm (4 inches) thick.

I. Ground equipment and install power wiring, switches, and controls for self contained and split systems.

J. Connect refrigerant piping to coils with shutoff valves on the suction and liquid lines at the coil and a union or flange at each connection at the coil and condenser.

K. Install ducts to the units with flexible duct connections.

L. Connect piping with shutoff duty valves on the supply and return side of the coil and unions at all connections and with a throttling valve on the return piping near the coil.

M. Connect piping with shutoff duty valves on the supply and return side of the water cooled condenser and unions at all connections and with a throttling valve on the return piping near the condenser

N. Connect piping with shutoff duty valves and unions on the steam supply and condensate side of the steam coil. On the condensate line near the coil provide a strainer, trap and shutoff valve.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections: After installing units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-

down straps. After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 INSTRUCTIONS

Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

3.5 STARTUP AND TESTING

The Commissioning Agent shall observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.6 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

---END---

SECTION 23 82 16
AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Heating and cooling coils for air handling unit and duct applications

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

C. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS: Reheat coils for VAV/CV terminals.

D. Section 23 75 13, CUSTOM-PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

E. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

F. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Unless specifically exempted by these specifications, heating and cooling coils shall be tested, rated, and certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 4l0 and shall bear the AHRI certification label.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data for Heating and Cooling Coils: Submit type, size, arrangements and performance details. Present application ratings in the form of tables, charts or curves.

C. Provide installation, operating and maintenance instructions.

D. Certification Compliance: Evidence of listing in current ARI Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products.

E. Coils shall be submitted with Section 23 75 13, CUSTOM-PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS, Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.

F. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products
AHRI 4l0-01 Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
B75/75M-02 Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Tube

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11 National Electric Code

E. National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
250-11 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum)

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
1996-09 Electric Duct Heaters

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HEATING AND COOLING COILS

A. Conform to ASTM B75 and AHRI 410.

B. Tubes: Minimum 0.625 inch (16 mm) tube diameter; Seamless copper tubing.

C. Fins: 0.0055 inch (0.1397 mm) aluminum or 0.0045 inch (0.1143 mm) copper mechanically bonded or soldered or helically wound around tubing.

D. Headers: Copper, welded steel or cast iron. Provide seamless copper tubing or resistance welded steel tube for volatile refrigerant coils.

E. "U" Bends, Where Used: Machine die-formed, silver brazed to tube ends.

F. Coil Casing: 16 gauge (1.6 mm) galvanized steel with tube supports at 48 inch (1200 mm) maximum spacing. Construct casing to eliminate air bypass and moisture carry-over. Provide duct connection flanges.

G. Pressures psig (kPa):

Pressure	Water Coil	Steam Coil	Refrigerant Coil
Test	300 (2070)	250 (1725)	300 (2070)
Working	200 (1380)	75 (520)	250 (1725)

H. Protection: Unless protected by the coil casing, provide cardboard, plywood, or plastic material at the factory to protect tube and finned surfaces during shipping and construction activities.

I. Vents and Drain: Coils that are not vented or drainable by the piping system shall have capped vent/drain connections extended through coil casing.

J. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Pan: Section 23 75 13, CUSTOM-PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

K. Dampers: Interlocking opposed blades to completely isolate coil from air flow when unit is in bypass position; 16 gauge (1.6 mm) steel, coated with factory applied corrosion resistant baked enamel finish. Provide

damper linkage and pneumatic operator(s)electric operators. Damper operators shall be of same manufacturer as controls furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

2.2 REHEAT COILS, DUCT MOUNTED

A. The coils shall be continuous circuit booster type for steam or hot water as shown on drawings. Use the same coil material as listed in Paragraphs 2.1.

2.3 WATER COILS, INCLUDING GLYCOL-WATER

A. Use the same coil material as listed in Paragraphs 2.1.
B. Drainable Type (Self Draining, Self Venting); Manufacturer standard:
   1. Cooling, all types.
   2. Heating or preheat.
   3. Runaround energy recovery. ARI certification of capacity adjustment is waived. See Section 23 72 00, AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT.
C. Cleanable Tube Type; manufacturer standard:
   1. Well water applications.
   2. Waste water applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Follow coil manufacturer's instructions for handling, cleaning, installation and piping connections.
B. Comb fins, if damaged. Eliminate air bypass or leakage at coil sections.

3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. The Commissioning Agent shall observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 84 00
HUMIDITY CONTROL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies steam-injection humidifiers.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: Requirements for pre-test of equipment.

B. Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

D. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT: Requirements for HVAC motors.

E. Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING: Requirements for field steam and condensate piping.

F. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS: Requirements for run-around system coils.

G. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Requirements for controls and instrumentation.

H. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC: Requirements for testing, adjusting and balancing of HVAC system.

I. Section 23 75 13, CUSTOM-PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

J. 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

B. Refer to specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for performance tests and instructions to VA personnel.

C. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

D. Unit(s) shall be provided by a manufacturer who has been manufacturing desiccant dehumidifiers and have been in satisfactory service for at least three (3) years.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer’s Literature and Data:

1. Technical data on design operating inlet and outlet conditions, air flows with diagram showing air volumes and conditions throughout the system, dehumidification capacity, filtration and fan motor and electrical power data.
2. A general arrangement diagram with overall dimensions showing all major components with overall dimensions, utility and duct work connections, bolting arrangement, operating weight and required service and equipment removal clearances.
3. Control diagrams for preconditioning of existing and or new air conditioning systems and alone use for dehumidifying air, electric circuits interface all control set points.

C. Shop drawings shall indicate assembly, unit dimensions, weight loading, required clearances, construction details, and field connection details.

D. Submit fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted and sound power levels for both fan outlet and casing radiation at rated capacity.

E. Submit unit control system documentation required for interface with BACnet protocol DDC control system. Submit BACnet compliant Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for all controllers.

F. Submit electrical requirements for power supply wiring including wiring diagrams for interlock and control wiring, clearly indicating factory-installed and field-installed wiring.

G. Certificate: Evidence of satisfactory performance on three similar installations.

H. Provide installation, operating and maintenance instructions, in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

I. Performance test report: In accordance with PART 3.

J. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air-conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI)

410-01 Forced–Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils

C. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):

99-10 Standards Handbook

210-07 Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating (ANSI)

301-06 Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating (ANSI)

D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)

52.2-07 METHOD OF TESTING General Ventilation Air Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size (ANSI)

62.1-10 Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality (ANSI)

E. American Bearing Manufacturers Association (ABMA)

9-1990 (R2008) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings (ANSI)

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

90A-09 Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

70-0511 National Electrical Code

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fan Performance Ratings: Conform to AMCA 210 and bear the AMCA Certified Rating Seal.

B. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301; tested to AMCA 300 and bear AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.

C. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99.

D. Air Coils: Certify capacities, pressure drops, and selection procedures in accordance with AHRI 410.

E. Product of manufacturer regularly engaged in production of pool dehumidification equipment who issues complete catalog data on total product.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept products on site in factory-fabricated protective containers, with factory-installed shipping skids and lifting lugs. Inspect for damage.

B. Store in clean dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures and finish.

C. Comply with manufacturer’s rigging and installation instructions.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not operate units for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings lubricated, fan has been test run, all piping is connected and energized and all wiring complete and tested.

1.9 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. CORROSION PROTECTION

For air-handling unit mounted coils provide the following corrosion treatment:

1. Epoxy Immersion Coating – Electrically Deposited: The multi-stage corrosion-resistant coating application comprises of cleaning (heated alkaline immersion bath) and reverse-osmosis immersion rinse prior to the start of the coating process. The coating thickness shall be maintained between 0.6-mil and 1.2-mil. Before the coils are subjected to high-temperature oven cure, they are treated to permeate immersion rinse and spray. Where the coils are subject to UV exposure, UV protection spray treatment comprising of UV-resistant urethane mastic topcoat shall be applied. Provide complete coating process traceability for each coil and minimum five years of limited warranty.
2. The coating process shall such that uniform coating thickness is maintained at the fin edges. The quality control shall be maintained by ensuring compliance to the applicable ASTM Standards for the following:
   a. Salt Spray Resistance (Minimum 6,000 Hours)
   b. Humidity Resistance (Minimum 1,000 Hours)
   c. Water Immersion (Minimum 260 Hours)
   d. Cross-Hatch Adhesion (Minimum 4B-5B Rating)
   e. Impact Resistance (Up to 160 Inch/Pound)3.
3. Casing Surfaces (Exterior and Interior): All exposed and accessible exterior and interior metal surfaces shall be protected with a water-reducible acrylic with stainless steel pigment spray-applied over the manufacturer’s standard finish. The spray coating thickness shall be 2-4 mils and provide minimum salt-spray resistance of 1,000 hours (ASTM B117) and 500 hours UV resistance (ASTM D4587).

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 STEAM-INJECTION HUMIDIFIERS

A. General: Units shall be complete, factory assembled, and tested; and of sizes, arrangements, capacities, and performance as scheduled and as specified in the schedules shown in the drawings.

B. Manifold: ASTM A 666, Type 304 stainless steelextending the full width of duct or plenum with mounting brackets at ends.
C. Steam Separator: ASTM A 666, Type 304 stainless steel with separate humidifier control valve.
D. Humidifier Control Valve:
   1. Actuator: Electric modulating with spring return.
   2. Actuator: As specified in Section 23 09 23 "Control Valves."
E. Steam Trap: Inverted-bucket type, sized for a minimum of 3 times the maximum rated condensate flow of humidifier at 1/2-psig (3.4-kPa) inlet pressure.
F. Accessories:
   1. Return-duct-mounting humidistat.
   2. Duct-mounting, high-limit humidistat.
   3. Aquastat mounted on steam condensate return piping to prevent cold operation of humidifier.
   4. In-line strainer.
   5. Airflow switch for preventing humidifier operation without airflow.
G. Capacities and Characteristics: refer to schedules for capacities.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install humidifiers with required clearance for service and maintenance
B. Seal humidifier manifold duct or plenum penetrations with flange.
C. Install humidifier manifolds in metal ducts and casings constructed according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible."
D. Install stainless-steel drain pan under each manifold mounted in duct.
   1. Construct drain pans with connection for drain; insulated and complying with ASHRAE 62.1.
   2. Connect to condensate trap and drainage piping.
   3. Extend drain pan upstream and downstream from manifold a minimum distance recommended by manufacturer but not less than required by ASHRAE 62.1.
E. Install manifold supply piping pitched to drain condensate back to humidifier.
F. Install drip leg upstream from steam trap a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) tall for proper operation of trap.

G. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
   1. Install piping adjacent to humidifiers to allow service and maintenance.
   2. Install shutoff valve, strainer, backflow preventer, and union in humidifier makeup line.
H. Install electrical devices and piping specialties furnished by manufacturer but not factory mounted.
I. Install piping from safety relief valves to nearest floor drain.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
B. Connect condensate drain pans using minimum 1-1/4 NPS (32 DN) copper tubing. Extend to nearest equipment or floor drain. Construct deep trap at connection to drain pan, and install clean out at changes in direction.
C. Steam and Condensate Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING. Connect with shutoff valve and union or flange.
D. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
E. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).
F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
   3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Startup Report: Report findings during startup. Identify startup steps, corrective measures taken, and final results.

D. The Commissioning Agent shall observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

3.5 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for eight hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of desiccant dehumidifiers.

3.7 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D- - -

SECTION 26 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.

B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.

C. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

A. The International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.

B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards shall be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, shall be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction

and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.

2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
   a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
   b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
   c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:
   1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.
   2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.

C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which shall render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt

of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available. Materials and equipment furnished shall be new, and shall have superior quality and freshness.

B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

E. When Factory Tests are specified, Factory Tests shall be performed in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the contractor. In addition, the following requirements shall be complied with:

1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The Contractor shall notify the Government through the COR a minimum of thirty (30) days prior to the manufacturer’s performing of the factory tests.

2. When factory tests are successful, contractor shall furnish four (4) copies of the equipment manufacturer's certified test reports to the COR fourteen (14) days prior to shipment of the equipment, and not more than ninety (90) days after completion of the factory tests.
3. When factory tests are not successful, factory tests shall be repeated in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness factory re-testing.

1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
   1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
   2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
   3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COR.
   4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
   5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

A. All electrical work shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J – General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K – Medical and First

Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S – Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.

B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.

C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:

1. Electricians shall use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
2. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan shall be developed by the Contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the COR and Medical Center staff. The work plan shall include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.
3. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the COR.

D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.

B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.

C. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the

equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as; motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

D. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.

B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.

C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by NFPA 70E. Label shall show specific and correct information for specific equipment based on its arc flash calculations. Label shall show the followings:

1. Nominal system voltage.
2. Arc flash boundary (inches).

3. Available arc flash incident energy at the corresponding working distance (calories/cm2).
4. Required PPE category and description.
5. limited approach distance (inches), restricted approach distance (inches).
6. Equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit to the COR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval shall not be permitted.

C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.

D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals shall not be considered for approval.

1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
3. Submit each section separately.

E. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
3. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.

4. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:

1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
   a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
   b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
   c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
   d. Installation instructions.
   e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
   f. Diagrams and illustrations.
   g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
   h. Performance data.
   i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
   j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.

G. Approvals shall be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.

H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:

1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
4. Duct sealing compound.
5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.

B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer’s representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.

C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests. Repair, replacement, and retesting shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

1.15 WARRANTY

A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of

one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

1.16 INSTRUCTION

A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.

B. Furnish the services of competent and factory-trained instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be factory-trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.

C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

---END---

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

A. Conductors and cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Submit the following data for approval:
      1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
      2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.
2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.

B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

D2304-10.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid Electrical Insulating Materials

D3005-10.....Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-10.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-03.....Wire Connectors

486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-05.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems

486E-09.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cables

514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.

B. All conductors shall be copper.

C. Single Conductor and Cable:

1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

D. Color Code:

1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
   a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
   b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
   c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
3. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
4. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

5. Lighting circuit “switch legs”, and 3-way and 4-way switch “traveling wires,” shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

6. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

2.2 SPLICES

A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.

B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
   1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
   2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
   3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.

C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
   1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
   2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
   3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
   4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be zinc-plated steel.

D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:
   1. Long barrel “butt-splice” or “sleeve” type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
   2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
   3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.

E. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS

A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be zinc-plated steel.

2.4 CONTROL WIRING

A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.

B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

B. Shall not be used on conductors for isolated power systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Install conductors in accordance with the NEC, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.

C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.

D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.

E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.

F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.

G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.

H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.

I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:

1. Provide installation equipment that shall prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
5. Do not exceed manufacturer’s recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.

K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

3.2 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION

A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer’s published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.

B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

3.4 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. In each interior pullbox and each underground manhole and handhole, install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

3.5 EXISTING CONDUCTORS

A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

3.6 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.

B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

3.7 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION

A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.

B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.

C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.8 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
2. Electrical tests:
   a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
   b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
   c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.

B. “Grounding electrode system” refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.

C. The terms “connect” and “bond” are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.

D. Section 26 22 00, LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS: Low-voltage transformers.

E. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.

F. Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION: Lightning protection.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
2. Test Reports:

a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

3. Certifications:

a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

B8-11.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

81-83.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-12.....National Electrical Safety Code

99-12.....Health Care Facilities

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-10 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding

conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.

B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.

C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

D. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

2.2 GROUND RODS

A. Steel or copper clad steel, 19 mm (0.75 inch) diameter by 3 M (10 feet) long.

B. Quantity of rods shall be as shown on the drawings, and as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 CONCRETE ENCASED ELECTRODE

A. Concrete encased electrode shall be No. 4 AWG bare copper wire, installed per NEC.

2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS

A. Below Grade and Inaccessible Locations: Exothermic-welded type connectors.

B. Above Grade:

1. Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

5. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
6. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: two-hole compression-type lugs using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.

2.5 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks. Ground bars shall have minimum dimensions of 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 19 mm (0.75 inch) wide, with length as required or as shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

2.6 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.7 GROUNDING BUS BAR

A. Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 100 mm (4 inches) high in cross-section, length as shown on the drawings, with hole size, quantity, and spacing per detail shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Install grounding equipment in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein.
B. System Grounding:
   1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
   2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.
D. For patient care area electrical power system grounding, conform to NFPA 99 and NEC.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

3.3 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.

B. Metallic Piping, Building Structural Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):

1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building structural steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumpers across insulating joints in the metallic piping.
2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode as shown on the drawings and bond to the grounding electrode system.

C. Switchgear, Switch boards, Unit Substations, Panelboards, Motor Control Centers, Engine-Generators, Automatic Transfer Switches, and other electrical equipment:

1. Connect the equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus.
2. Connect metallic conduits by grounding bushings and equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

D. Transformers:

1. Exterior: Exterior transformers supplying interior service equipment shall have the neutral grounded at the transformer secondary. Provide a grounding electrode at the transformer.
2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the ground bar at the service equipment.

3.4 RACEWAY

A. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.

3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.

C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.

D. Wireway Systems:
1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).
3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).

E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a

green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.

G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

H. Raised Floors: Provide bonding for all raised floor components as shown on the drawings.

I. Panelboard Bonding in Patient Care Areas: The equipment grounding terminal buses of the normal and essential branch circuit panel boards serving the same individual patient vicinity shall be bonded together with an insulated continuous copper conductor not less than No. 10 AWG, installed in rigid metal conduit.

3.5 CORROSION INHIBITORS

A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.6 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the medical gas piping and medical vacuum piping at the outlets directly to the patient ground bus.

3.7 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

A. Bond the lightning protection system to the electrical grounding electrode system.

3.8 MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM GROUNDING

A. Provide ground bus bar and mounting hardware at each main electrical room where incoming feeders are terminated, as shown on the drawings. Connect to pigtail extensions of the building grounding ring, as shown on the drawings.

3.9 GROUND RESISTANCE

A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.

B. Grounding system resistance shall comply with the electric utility company ground resistance requirements.

3.10 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized or connected to the electric utility company ground system, and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall.

B. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together. The combined resistance of separate systems shall be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes shall still be provided.

C. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COR prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the COR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.

B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.

B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.

C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Size and location of main feeders.
   b. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
   c. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
   d. Submit the following data for approval:
      1) Raceway types and sizes.
      2) Conduit bodies, connectors and fittings.
      3) Junction and pull boxes, types and sizes.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following:
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment have been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
C80.1-05.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
C80.3-05.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
5-11.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
360-13.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
514A-13.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
514C-07.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
651-11.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
651A-11.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
1242-06.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

TC-2-13.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit

TC-3-13.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

FB1-12.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

FB2.10-13.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings for use with Non-Flexible Conduit or Tubing (Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate Metallic Conduit, and Electrical Metallic Tubing)

FB2.20-12.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings for use with Flexible Electrical Conduit and Cable

F. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

S100-2007.....North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 3/4-inch unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 3/4-inch flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.

B. Conduit:

1. Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch).
2. Rigid Steel Conduit (RMC): Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.
3. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.
4. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
5. Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
6. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.

7. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
8. Surface Metal Raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid Steel and Intermediate Metallic Conduit Fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
   b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
   c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
   d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
   e. Erickson (Union-Type) and Set Screw Type Couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
   f. Sealing Fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

2. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:
   a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
   b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   c. Compression Couplings and Connectors: Concrete-tight and rain-tight, with connectors having insulated throats.
   d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
   e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.

3. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
   a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
4. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
   b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   c. Fittings shall incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
5. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit Fittings: Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
6. Surface Metal Raceway Fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.
7. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:
   a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
   b. Accommodate a 19 mm (0.75-inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
   c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
   d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:
1. Parts and Hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Not less than 38 mm x 38 mm (1.5 x 1.5 inches), 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (0.375-inch) diameter steel hanger rods.

4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:

1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Rustproof cast metal where required by the NEC or shown on drawings.
3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where shown on drawings.

F. Metal Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except as shown on drawings. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

2.2 CABLE TRAY

A. Cable Tray Materials: Metal, suitable for indoors, and protected against corrosion by electroplated zinc galvanizing, complying with ASTM B 633, Type 1, not less than 0.000472 inch (0.012 mm) thick OR hot-dip galvanizing, complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M Grade 0.55, not less than 0.002165 inch (0.055 mm) thick.

B. Basket Cable Trays: 12/24 inches (150/300 mm) wide and 2/4 inches (50/100 mm) deep. Wire mesh spacing shall not exceed 2 by 4 inches (50 by 100 mm)

C. Ladder Cable Trays: Nominally 18 inches (455 mm) wide, and a rung spacing of 12 inches (305mm) with water drop, 90 degrees, 45 degrees, fittings, support and related materials (in the Telecom room)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) prior to drilling through structural elements.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except when permitted by the COR where working space is limited.

B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors,

install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal the gap around conduit to render it watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. In accordance with UL, NEC, NEMA, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.

B. Raceway systems used for Essential Electrical Systems (EES) shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems.

C. Install conduit as follows:

1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new conduits.
4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
5. Cut conduits square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 M (8 feet) on centers with specified materials and as shown on drawings.
7. Do not use suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, other conduits, cable tray, boxes, piping, or ducts to support conduits and conduit runs.
8. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
9. Close ends of empty conduits with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
10. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
11. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid steel and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.

12. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
13. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.

D. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by the COR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:
1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
   a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
   b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
   a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
   b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
   c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there shall be a minimum of 19 mm (0.75-inch) of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground

continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
   1. Conduit for Conductors Above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
   2. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
   3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
   4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1.8 M (6 feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
   5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
   6. For conduits running through metal studs, limit field cut holes to no more than 70% of web depth. Spacing between holes shall be at least 457 mm (18 inches). Cuts or notches in flanges or return lips shall not be permitted.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
B. Conduit for Conductors Above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
C. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2.4 M (8 feet) intervals.
G. Surface Metal Raceways: Use only where shown on drawings.
H. Painting:
   1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
   2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating.

Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6 M (20 feet) intervals in between.

3.5 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

A. Use rigid steel conduit only.

B. Install UL approved sealing fittings that prevent passage of explosive vapors in hazardous areas equipped with explosion-proof lighting fixtures, switches, and receptacles, as required by the NEC.

3.6 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

A. Use rigid steel or IMC conduits unless as shown on drawings.

B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.

C. Use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1.5 M (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers, unless as shown on drawings. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.

D. Conduits run on roof shall be supported with integral galvanized lipped steel channel, attached to UV-inhibited polycarbonate or polypropylene blocks every 2.4 M (8 feet) with 9 mm (3/8-inch) galvanized threaded rods, square washer and locknut. Conduits shall be attached to steel channel with conduit clamps.

3.7 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.

B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water.

C. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible and liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

3.8 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inch) and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require

expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inch) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect flexible metal conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack to produce a 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends of the flexible metal conduit. Flexible metal conduit shall have a green insulated copper bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible metal conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above are acceptable.

C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.9 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.

B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.

C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and an additional 90 kg (200 lbs). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.

D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.

E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:

1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
2. Existing Construction:
   a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1.125 inch) in embedment.
   b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inch).
   c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.

F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.

G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.

H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.

I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.

J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.

K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.

L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.10 BOX INSTALLATION

A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:

1. Flush-mounted.
2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.

B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations or where more than the equivalent of 4-90 degree bends are necessary.

C. Locate pullboxes so that covers are accessible and easily removed. Coordinate locations with piping and ductwork where installed above ceilings.

D. Remove only knockouts as required. Plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.

E. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch) center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.

F. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.

G. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square x 55 mm (2.125 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.

H. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."

I. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. This project shall have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIRMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA shall manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility electrical systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.

B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 26 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA’s Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 26, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The Facility electrical systems commissioning shall include the systems listed in Section 01 19 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent shall provide a list of submittals that shall be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list shall be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of Electrical systems shall require inspection of individual elements of the electrical systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 19 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule electrical systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent shall spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent shall return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent shall select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the

type of equipment shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 26 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent shall witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent shall witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING

REQUIREMENTS and Division 26 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the lighting controls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Panelboard enclosure and interior bussing used for lighting control panels.

E. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

F. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Luminaire ballast and drivers used in control of lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting controls.
   b. Material and construction details.
   c. Physical dimensions and description.
   d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
   e. Installation details.
   f. Light fixtures including drivers, optics, control devices, and networking devices. This information MUST be submitted with the light control schematics / shop drawings, for a complete review.
2. Manuals:

a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

a. Certification by the Contractor that the lighting control systems have been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. Green Seal (GS):

GC-12-03.....Occupancy Sensors

C. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):

C136.10-10.....American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment—Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles—Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing

ICS-1-08.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements

ICS-2-05.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contractors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC: Part 8 - Disconnect Devices for Use in Industrial Control Equipment

ICS-6-11.....Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-14.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

20.....Standard for General-Use Snap Switches

773-95.....Standard for Plug-In Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting

773A-06.....Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control

98-04.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches

916-07.....Standard for Energy Management Equipment Systems

917-06.....Clock Operated Switches

924-06.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment (for use when controlling emergency circuits).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRONIC TIME SWITCHES

A. Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 916 and or 917.

1. Contact Configuration: SPST.
2. Contact Rating: 20-A ballast load, 120-277 volt.
3. Astronomical Clock: Capable of switching a load on at sunset and off at sunrise, and automatically changing the settings each day in accordance with seasonal changes of sunset and sunrise. Additionally, it shall be programmable to a fixed on/off weekly schedule.
4. Power Backup: Battery or capacitor for schedules and time clock.

2.2 TIMER SWITCHES

A. Digital switches with backlit LCD display, 120/277 volt rated, fitting as a replacement for standard wall switches.

1. Compatibility: Compatible with all ballasts.
2. Warning: Audible warning to sound during the last minute of “on” operation.
3. Time-out: Adjustable from 5 minutes to 12 hours.
4. Faceplate: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

2.3 CEILING-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate relay unit.

1. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the associated relay. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
2. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120 volt and 277 volt, for 13A tungsten at 120 volt, and for 1 hp at 120 volt.

3. Monitoring Range: 108 to 2152 lx (10 to 200 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels.
4. Time Delay: Adjustable from 5 to 300 seconds, with deadband adjustment.
5. Indicator: Two LEDs to indicate the beginning of on-off cycles.

2.4 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a power supply and relay unit, suitable for the environmental conditions in which installed.
   1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a 1 to 15 minute adjustable time delay for turning lights off.
   2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
   3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120 volt and 277 volt, for 13A tungsten at 120 volt, and for 1 hp at 120 volt.
   4. Mounting:
      a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
      b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
   5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
   6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
   7. Manual/automatic selector switch.
   8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 21.5 to 2152 lx (2 to 200 fc); keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
   9. Faceplate for Wall-Switch Replacement Type: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

B. Dual-technology Type: Ceiling mounting; combination PIR and ultrasonic detection methods, field-selectable.
   1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
   2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 150 mm (6-inch) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 232 sq. cm (36 sq. in), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 305 mm (12 inches) in either a

horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 305 mm/s (12 inches/s).

C. Detection Coverage: Shall be sufficient to provide coverage as required by sensor locations shown on drawing.

2.5 INDOOR VACANCY SENSOR SWITCH

A. Wall mounting, solid-state units with integral sensor and switch.
   1. Operation: Manually turn lights on with switch and sensor detects vacancy to turn lights off.
   2. Switch Rating: 120/277 volt, 1200 watts at 277 volt, 800 watts at 120 volt unit.
   3. Mounting:
      a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in a standard switch box.
      b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Integral with switch and accessible for reprogramming without removing switch.
   4. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
   5. Switch: Manual operation to turn lights on and override lights off.
   6. Faceplate: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.

B. Aim outdoor photoelectric sensor according to manufacturer's recommendations. Set adjustable window slide for 1 footcandle turn-on.

C. Aiming for wall-mounted and ceiling-mounted motion sensor switches shall be per manufacturer’s recommendations.

D. Set occupancy sensor "on" duration to 10 minutes.

E. Locate photoelectric sensors as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust sensor for the available light level at the typical work plane for that area.

F. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

G. Program lighting control panels per schedule on drawings.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Upon completion of installation, conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.

C. Test for full range of dimming ballast and dimming controls capability. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.

D. Test occupancy sensors for proper operation. Observe for light control over entire area being covered.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting control devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function in the presence of Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

3.4 INSTRUCTION

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for one 8-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the lighting control system on the dates requested by the COR.

B. Contractor shall submit written instructions on training and maintenance as reviewed in training session.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 22 00
LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of low-voltage dry-type general-purpose transformers, indicated as transformers in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:

a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, temperature rise, wiring and connection diagrams, plan, front, side, and rear elevations, accessories, and device nameplate data.

c. Certification from the manufacturer that representative transformers have been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.

2. Manuals:

a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets and wiring diagrams.
   1) Schematic signal and control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the transformers.
   2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended/required periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.
b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the transformers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the transformers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC-12.....International Building Code

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
TP1-02.....Guide for Determining Energy Efficiency for Distribution Transformers
TR1-00.....Transformers, Regulators, and Reactors

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
UL 506-08.....Standard for Specialty Transformers
UL 1561-11.....Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers

F. United States Department of Energy
10 CFR Part 431.....Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TRANSFORMERS

A. Unless otherwise specified, transformers shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL and as shown on the drawings.

B. Transformers shall have the following features:

1. Self-cooled by natural convection, isolating windings, indoor dry-type. Autotransformers shall not be accepted, except as specifically allowed for buck-boost applications.
2. Rating and winding connections shall be as shown on the drawings.
3. Ratings shown on the drawings are for continuous duty without the use of cooling fans.
4. Copper windings.
5. Insulation systems:
   a. Transformers 30 kVA and larger: UL rated 220 °C (428 °F) system with an average maximum rise by resistance of 150 °C (302 °F) in a maximum ambient of 40 °C (104 °F).
   b. Transformers below 30 kVA: Same as for 30 kVA and larger or UL rated 185 °C (365 °F) system with an average maximum rise by resistance of 115 °C (239 °F) in a maximum ambient of 40 °C (104 °F).
6. Core and coil assemblies:
   a. Rigidly braced to withstand the stresses caused by short-circuit currents and rough handling during shipment.
   b. Cores shall be grain-oriented, non-aging, and silicon steel.
   c. Coils shall be continuous windings without splices except for taps.
   d. Coil loss and core loss shall be minimized for efficient operation.
   e. Primary and secondary tap connections shall be brazed or pressure type.
   f. Coil windings shall have end filters or tie-downs for maximum strength.
7. Certified sound levels, determined in accordance with NEMA, shall not exceed the following:

Transformer Rating	Sound Level Rating
0 - 9 KVA	40 dB
10 - 50 KVA	45 dB

51 - 150 KVA	50 dB
151 - 300 KVA	55 dB
301 - 500 KVA	60 dB

8. If not shown on drawings, nominal impedance shall be as permitted by NEMA.
9. Single phase transformers rated 15 kVA through 25 kVA shall have two 5% full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage. All transformers rated 30 kVA and larger shall have two 2.5% full capacity taps above, and four 2.5% full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage.
10. Core assemblies shall be grounded to their enclosures with adequate flexible ground straps.
11. Enclosures:
    a. Comprised of not less than code gauge steel.
    b. Outdoor enclosures shall be NEMA 3R.
    c. Temperature rise at hottest spot shall conform to NEMA Standards, and shall not bake and peel off the enclosure paint after the transformer has been placed in service.
    d. Ventilation openings shall prevent accidental access to live components.
    e. The enclosure at the factory shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
12. Standard NEMA features and accessories, including ground pad, lifting provisions, and nameplate with the wiring diagram and sound level indicated.
13. Dimensions and configurations shall conform to the spaces designated for their installations.
14. Transformers shall meet the minimum energy efficiency values per NEMA TP1 as listed below:

kVA Rating	Output efficiency (%)
15	97
30	97.5
45	97.7

75	98
112.5	98.2
150	98.3
225	98.5
300	98.6
500	98.7
750	98.8

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation of transformers shall be in accordance with the NEC, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer and as shown on the drawings.

B. Anchor transformers with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers, in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions, and as shown on drawings.

C. Install transformers with manufacturer's recommended clearance from wall and adjacent equipment for air circulation. Minimum clearance shall be 150 mm (6 inches).

D. Install transformers on vibration pads designed to suppress transformer noise and vibrations.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

c. Inspect all field-installed bolted electrical connections, using the calibrated torque-wrench method to verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections.

d. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.

e. Verify correct equipment grounding.

f. Verify proper secondary phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral voltage after energization and prior to connection to loads.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the contractor shall demonstrate that the transformers are in good operating condition, and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panelboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Painting of panelboards.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

F. Section 26 09 23, LIGHTING CONTROLS: Lighting controls integral to panelboards.

G. Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES: Surge protective devices integral to panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and nameplate data.
2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data

sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering circuit breakers and replacement parts.

1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the panelboards.

2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

a. Certification by the manufacturer that the panelboards conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

b. Certification by the Contractor that the panelboards have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC-12.....International Building Code

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
PB 1-11.....Panelboards
250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V Maximum)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
70E-12.....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
67-09.....Panelboards
489-09.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phases, number of circuit breaker mounting spaces, top or bottom feed, flush or surface mounting, branch circuit breakers, and accessories as shown on the drawings.

C. Panelboards shall be completely factory-assembled with molded case circuit breakers and integral accessories as shown on the drawings or specified herein.

D. Non-reduced size copper bus bars, rigidly supported on molded insulators, and fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.

E. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the “distributed phase” or “phase sequence” type.

F. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys listed for use with the conductors to which they shall be connected.

G. Neutral bus shall be 100%rated, mounted on insulated supports.

H. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of equipment grounding conductors.

I. Bus bars shall be braced for the available short-circuit current as shown on the drawings, but not be less than 10,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V and 120/240 V panelboards, and 14,000 A symmetrical for 277/480 V panelboards.

J. In two-section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with subfeed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panelboards, and have field-installed cable connections to the second section as shown on the drawings. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.

K. Series-rated panelboards are not permitted.

2.2 ENCLOSURES AND TRIMS

A. Enclosures:

1. Provide galvanized steel enclosures, with NEMA rating as shown on the drawings or as required for the environmental conditions in which installed.

2. Enclosures shall not have ventilating openings.
3. Enclosures shall be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.
4. Provide manufacturer’s standard option for prepunched knockouts on top and bottom endwalls.
5. Include removable inner dead front cover, independent of the panelboard cover.

B. Trims:
1. Hinged “door-in-door” type.
2. Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.
3. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard enclosure with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a key or tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable.
4. Inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
5. Trims shall be flush or surface type as shown on the drawings.

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL, NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
B. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type.
C. Circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as required to withstand the available fault current, but not less than:
1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
2. 120/240 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
3. 277/480 V Panelboard: 14,000 A symmetrical.

D. Circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for less than 400 A frame. Circuit breakers with 400 A frames and above shall have magnetic trip, adjustable from 5x to 10x. Breaker magnetic trip setting shall be set to maximum, unless otherwise noted.
E. Circuit breaker features shall be as follows:
1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
2. Silver alloy contacts.
3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.

4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
7. An operating handle which indicates closed, tripped, and open positions.
8. An overload on one pole of a multi-pole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where shown on the drawings.
10. For circuit breakers being added to existing panelboards, coordinate the breaker type with existing panelboards. Modify the panel directory accordingly.

2.4 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Where shown on the drawings, furnish panelboards with integral surge protective devices. Refer to Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.
C. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each panelboard after approval by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Schedules shall reflect final load descriptions, room numbers, and room names connected to each circuit breaker. Schedules shall be printed on the panelboard directory cards and be installed in the appropriate panelboards
D. Mount panelboards such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above the finished floor shall not exceed 1980 mm (78 inches).
E. Provide blank cover for each unused circuit breaker mounting space.

F. Panelboard enclosures shall not be used for conductors feeding through, spliced, or tapping off to other enclosures or devices.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.

c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.

d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.

e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.

f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the panelboards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.

C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.

D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

E. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Fluorescent ballasts and LED drivers for use with manual dimming controls.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
   99-12.....Health Care Facilities

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   WD 1-10.....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
   WD 6-08 .....Wiring Devices – Dimensional Specifications

D. Underwriter’s Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   5-11.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
   20-10.....General-Use Snap Switches
   231-07.....Power Outlets
   467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
   498-07.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
   943-11.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
   1449-07.....Surge Protective Devices
   1472-96.....Solid State Dimming Controls

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
   1. Mounting straps shall be plated steel, with break-off plaster ears and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.

2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.

B. Duplex Receptacles: Hospital-grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.

1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The lower receptacle shall be unswitched.
3. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
   a. In rooms without emergency powered general lighting, the emergency receptacles shall be of the self-illuminated type.
4. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box, with end-of-life indication and provisions to isolate the face due to improper wiring.
   a. Ground fault interrupter shall be consist of a differential current transformer, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of 4-6 milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or – 1 milliampere) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 second.
   b. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles (not hospital-grade) shall be the same as ground fault interrupter hospital-grade receptacles except for the hospital-grade listing.
5. Duplex Receptacles (not hospital grade): Shall be the same as hospital grade duplex receptacles except for the hospital grade listing and as follows.
   a. Bodies shall be brown nylon.

C. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade

attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.

D. Surge Protective (TVSS) Receptacles shall have integral surge suppression in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground modes.
   1. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 Volts and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 210 Joules.
   2. Active TVSS Indication: LED, visible in face of device to indicate device is active or no longer in service.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.
   1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion-proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
   2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plasters ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
   3. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

2.3 WALL PLATES

A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type smooth nylon . Oversize plates are not acceptable.

B. Color shall be ivory unless otherwise specified.

C. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.

D. In areas requiring tamperproof wiring devices, wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, and shall have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.

E. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit: Wall plates shall be red nylon with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm (1/4 inch) white letters.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.

B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.

C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.

E. Provide barriers in multigang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.

F. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.

G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.

H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.

I. Install wall dimmers 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor.

J. Install receptacles 450 mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152 mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.

K. Install vertically mounted receptacles with the ground pin up. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.

L. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.

M. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform manufacturer’s required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
   a. Inspect physical and electrical condition.
   b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.
   c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
   d. Test GFCI receptacles.
2. Healthcare Occupancy Tests:
   a. Test hospital grade receptacles for retention force per NFPA 99.

---END---

SECTION 26 29 11
MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of motor controllers, including all low- and medium-voltage motor controllers and manual motor controllers, indicated as motor controllers in this section, and low-voltage variable speed motor controllers.

B. Motor controllers, whether furnished with the equipment specified in other sections or otherwise (with the exception of elevator motor controllers specified in Division 14 and fire pump controllers specified in Division 21), shall meet this specification and all related specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:

a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, weights, mounting details, materials, overcurrent protection devices, overload relays, sizes of enclosures, wiring diagrams, starting characteristics, interlocking, and accessories.

2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
      1) Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
      2) Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnections between the items of equipment.
      3) Elementary schematic diagrams shall be provided for clarity of operation.
      4) Include the catalog numbers for the correct sizes of overload relays for the motor controllers.
   b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the motor controllers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the motor controllers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
   519-92.....Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
   C37.90.1-02.....Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus

C. International Code Council (ICC):
   IBC-12.....International Building Code

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS 1-08.....Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements

ICS 1.1-09.....Safety Guidelines for the Application, Installation and Maintenance of Solid State Control

ICS 2-05.....Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts

ICS 4-05.....Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks

ICS 6-06.....Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

ICS 7-06.....Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable-Speed Drives

ICS 7.1-06.....Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Operation of Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems

MG 1 Part 31.....Inverter Fed Polyphase Motor Standards

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

508A-07.....Industrial Control Panels

508C-07.....Power Conversion Equipment

UL 1449-06.....Surge Protective Devices

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Motor controllers shall comply with IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Motor controllers shall be separately enclosed, unless part of another assembly. For installation in motor control centers, provide plug-in, draw-out type motor controllers up through NEMA size 4. NEMA size 5 and above require bolted connections.

C. Motor controllers shall be combination type, with magnetic controller per Paragraph 2.3 below and with circuit breaker/ andfused switch disconnecting means, with external operating handle with lock-open padlocking positions and ON-OFF position indicator.

1. Circuit Breakers:

a. Bolt-on thermal-magnetic type with a minimum interrupting rating as indicated on the drawings.

b. Equipped with automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse-time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for less than 400A. The magnetic trip shall be adjustable from 5x to 10x for breakers 400A and greater.

c. Additional features shall be as follows:

1) A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.

2) Silver alloy contacts.

3) Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.

4) Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.

5) A trip element for each pole, a common trip bar for all poles, and one operator for all poles.

2. Fused Switches:

a. Quick-make, quick-break type.

b. Minimum duty rating shall be NEMA classification General Duty (GD) for 240 Volts and NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 Volts.

c. Horsepower rated, and shall have the following features:

1) Copper blades, visible in the OFF position.

2) An arc chute for each pole.

3) Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified or as shown on the drawings.

D. Enclosures:

1. Enclosures shall be NEMA-type rated 1, 3R, or 12 as indicated on the drawings or as required per the installed environment.

2. Enclosure doors shall be interlocked to prevent opening unless the disconnecting means is open. A "defeater" mechanism shall allow for inspection by qualified personnel with the disconnect means closed. Provide padlocking provisions.

3. All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and factory primed prior to applying light gray baked enamel finish.

E. Motor control circuits:

1. Shall operate at not more than 120 Volts.

2. Shall be grounded, except where the equipment manufacturer recommends that the control circuits be isolated.

3. For each motor operating over 120 Volts, incorporate a separate, heavy duty, control transformer within each motor controller enclosure.

4. Incorporate primary and secondary overcurrent protection for the control power transformers.

F. Overload relays:

1. Thermal Electronic type. Devices shall be NEMA type.
2. One for each pole.
3. External overload relay reset pushbutton on the door of each motor controller enclosure.
4. Overload relays shall be matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
5. Thermal overload relays shall be tamperproof, not affected by vibration, manual reset, sensitive to single-phasing, and shall have selectable trip classes of 10, 20 and 30.

G. Hand-Off-Automatic (H-O-A) switch is required unless specifically stated on the drawings as not required for a particular controller. H-O-A switch shall be operable without opening enclosure door. H-O-A switch is not required for manual motor controllers.

H. Incorporate into each control circuit a 120 Volt, electronic time-delay relay (ON delay), minimum adjustable range from 0.3 to 10 minutes, with transient protection. Time-delay relay is not required where H-O-A switch is not required.

I. Unless noted otherwise, equip each motor controller with not less than two normally open (N.O.) and two normally closed (N.C.) auxiliary contacts.

J. Provide green (RUN) and red (STOP) pilot lights.

K. Motor controllers incorporated within equipment assemblies shall also be designed for the specific requirements of the assemblies.

L. Additional requirements for specific motor controllers, as indicated in other specification sections, shall also apply.

2.2 MANUAL MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.

B. Manual motor controllers shall have the following features:

1. Controllers shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for induction motors, rated in horsepower.
2. Units shall include thermal overload relays, on-off operator, red and green pilot light, normally closed auxiliary contacts.

C. Fractional horsepower manual motor controllers shall have the following features:
   1. Controllers shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.
   2. Units shall include thermal overload relays, red pilot light, and toggle operator.

2.3 MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
B. Controllers shall be general-purpose, Class A magnetic controllers for induction motors rated in horsepower. Minimum NEMA size 0.
C. Where combination motor controllers are used, combine controller with protective or disconnect device in a common enclosure.
D. Provide phase loss protection for each controller, with contacts to de-energize the controller upon loss of any phase.
E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide full voltage non-reversing across-the-line mechanisms for motors less than 75 HP, closed by coil action and opened by gravity. For motors 75 HP and larger, provide reduced-voltage or variable speed controllers as shown on the drawings. Equip controllers with 120 VAC coils and individual control transformer unless otherwise noted.

2.4 REDUCED VOLTAGE MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Shall be in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.
B. Shall have closed circuit transition.
C. Shall limit inrush currents to not more than 70 percent of the locked rotor current.
D. Provide phase loss protection for each motor controller, with contacts to de-energize the motor controller upon loss of any phase.

2.5 LOW-VOLTAGE VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS (VSMC)

A. VSMC shall be in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.
B. VSMC shall be electronic, with adjustable frequency and voltage, three phase output, capable of driving standard NEMA B three-phase induction motors at full rated speed. The control technique shall be pulse width modulation (PWM), where the VSMC utilizes a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifier circuitry. Silicon controlled rectifiers or other control techniques are not acceptable.

C. VSMC shall be suitable for variable torque loads, and shall be capable of providing sufficient torque to allow the motor to break away from rest upon first application of power.

D. VSMC shall be capable of operating within voltage parameters of plus 10 to minus 15 percent of line voltage, and be suitably rated for the full load amps of the maximum watts (HP) within its class.

E. Minimum efficiency shall be 95 percent at 100 percent speed and 85 percent at 50 percent speed.

F. The displacement power factor of the VSMC shall not be less than 95 percent under any speed or load condition.

G. VSMC current and voltage harmonic distortion shall not exceed the values allowed by IEEE 519.

H. Operating and Design Conditions:

1. Elevation: 300 feet Above Mean Sea Level (AMSL)
2. Temperatures: Maximum +90ºF Minimum -10ºF
3. Relative Humidity: 95%
4. VSMC Location: Air conditioned space

I. VSMC shall have the following features:

1. Isolated power for control circuits.
2. Manually resettable overload protection for each phase.
3. Adjustable current limiting circuitry to provide soft motor starting. Maximum starting current shall not exceed 200 percent of motor full load current.
4. Independent acceleration and deceleration time adjustment, manually adjustable from 2 to 2000 seconds. Set timers to the equipment manufacturer's recommended time in the above range.
5. Control input circuitry that shall accept 4 to 20 mA current or 0-10 VDC voltage control signals from an external source.
6. Automatic frequency adjustment from 1 Hz to 300 Hz.
7. Circuitry to initiate an orderly shutdown when any of the conditions listed below occur. The VSMC shall not be damaged by any of these electrical disturbances and shall automatically restart when the conditions are corrected. The VSMC shall be able to restart into a rotating motor operating in either the forward or reverse direction and matching that frequency.
   a. Incorrect phase sequence.
   b. Single phasing.

c. Overvoltage in excess of 10 percent.

d. Undervoltage in excess of 15 percent.

e. Running overcurrent above 110 percent (VSMC shall not automatically reset for this condition.)

f. Instantaneous overcurrent above 150 percent (VSMC shall not automatically reset for this condition).

g. Short duration power outages of 12 cycles or less (i.e., distribution line switching, generator testing, and automatic transfer switch operations.)

8. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after VSMC fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction, with adjustable delay time between restart attempts.

9. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VSMC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to VSMC, motor, or load.

J. VSMC shall include an input circuit breaker which shall disconnect all input power, interlocked with the door so that the door cannot be opened with the circuit breaker in the closed position.

K. VSMC shall include a 5% line reactor and a RFI/EMI filter.

L. Surge Suppression: Provide three-phase protection against damage from supply voltage surges in accordance with UL 1449.

M. VSMC shall include front-accessible operator station, with sealed keypad and digital display, which allows complete programming, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capabilities.

1. Typical control functions shall include:

a. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC-RESET, with manual speed control in HAND mode.

b. NORMAL-BYPASS.

c. NORMAL-TEST, which allows testing and adjusting of the VSMC while in bypass mode.

2. Typical monitoring functions shall include:

a. Output frequency (Hz).

b. Motor speed and status (run, stop, fault).

c. Output voltage and current.

3. Typical fault and alarm functions shall include:

a. Loss of input signal, under- and over-voltage, inverter overcurrent, motor overload, critical frequency rejection with selectable and adjustable deadbands, instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent, loss-of-phase, reverse-phase, and short circuit.

b. System protection indicators indicating that the system has shutdown and shall not automatically restart.

N. VSMC shall include two N.O. and two N.C. dry contacts rated 120 Volts, 10 amperes, 60 Hz.

O. Hardware, software, network interfaces, gateways, and programming to control and monitor the VSMC by control systems specified in other specification sections, including, Divisions 22 and 23.

P. Network communications ports: As required for connectivity to control systems specified in other specification sections, including, Divisions 22 and 23.

Q. Communications protocols: As required for communications with control systems specified in other specification sections, including, Divisions 22 and 23.

R. Bypass controller: Provide contactor-style bypass, arranged to bypass the inverter.

1. Inverter Output Contactor and Bypass Contactor: Load-break NEMA-rated contactor.
2. Motor overload relays.
3. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC bypass control.

S. Bypass operation: Transfers motor between inverter output and bypass circuit, manually, automatically, or both. VSMC shall be capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running), and control by fire alarm and detection systems, with motor completely disconnected from the inverter output. Transfer between inverter and bypass contactor and retransfer shall only be allowed with the motor at zero speed.

T. Inverter Isolating Switch: Provide non-load-break switch arranged to isolate inverter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the inverter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode. Include padlockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install motor controllers in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Install manual motor controllers in flush enclosures in finished areas.

C. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and electronic overload relay pickup and trip ranges.

D. Program variable speed motor controllers per the manufacturer’s instructions and in coordination with other trades so that a complete and functional system is delivered.

E. Adjust trip settings of circuit breakers and motor circuit protectors with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust at six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficiency motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Contracting Officer Representative (COR) before increasing settings.

F. Set the taps on reduced-voltage autotransformer controllers at 65 percent of line voltage.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform manufacturer’s required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.

c. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.

d. Verify that circuit breaker, motor circuit protector, and fuse sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.

e. Verify overload relay ratings are correct.

f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

g. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.

h. Test all control and safety features of the motor controllers.

i. For low-voltage variable speed motor controllers, final programming and connections shall be by a factory-trained technician. Set all programmable functions of the variable speed motor controllers to meet the requirements and conditions of use.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the motor controllers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended functions.

3.4 SPARE PARTS

A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, provide one complete set of spare fuses for each motor controller.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for two 4-hour training periods for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the motor controllers, on the dates requested by the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 29 21
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of fused and unfused disconnect switches (indicated as switches in this section), and separately-enclosed circuit breakers for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

E. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Molded-case circuit breakers.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Submit the following data for approval:
      1) Electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, fuses, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and device nameplate data.
2. Manuals:
   a. Submit complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering fuses, circuit breakers, and replacement parts.

1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC-12.....International Building Code

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
FU l-07.....Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
KS l-06.....Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
98-07.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
248-00.....Low Voltage Fuses
489-09.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

A. Switches shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Shall be NEMA classified General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches, and NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.

C. Shall be horsepower (HP) rated.

D. Shall have the following features:

1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
2. Copper blades, visible in the open position.
3. An arc chute for each pole.
4. External operating handle shall indicate open and closed positions, and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the open position, defeatable to permit inspection.
6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
9. Enclosures:
   a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings.
   b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.
   c. Shall be finished with manufacturer’s standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel.

2.2 UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

A. Shall be the same as fused switches, but without provisions for fuses.

2.3 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Type 1, general purpose for single-phase motors rated up to 1 horsepower.

B. Quick-make, quick-break toggle switch with external reset button and thermal overload protection matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor.

2.4 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Shall be in accordance with NEMA FU 1.

B. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.

C. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.

D. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

2.5 SEPARATELY-ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements in Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.

B. Enclosures shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they shall be the NEMA type most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.

B. Fused switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuses.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.

c. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.

d. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 SPARE PARTS

A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fused disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

---END---

SECTION 26 41 00
FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing and installation of a complete UL master labeled lightning protection system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Penetrations through the roof.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground faults.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Show locations of air terminals, connections to required metal surfaces, down conductors, and grounding means.
   c. Show the mounting hardware and materials used to attach air terminals and conductors to the structure.
2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the lightning protection system conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the lightning protection system has been properly installed and inspected.
   c. Certification that the lightning protection system has been inspected by a UL representative and has been approved by UL without variation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

780-11.....Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

96-05.....Lightning Protection Components

96A-07.....Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems

467-07.....Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Lightning protection components shall conform to NFPA 780 and UL 96, for use on Class Istructures. Aluminum materials are not allowed.

1. Class Iconductors: Copper.
2. Class I air terminals: Solid copper, 460 mm (18 inches) long, not less than 9.5 mm (3/8 inch) diameter, with sharp bare copper points.
3. Ground rods: EXISTING SYSTEM.
4. Ground plates: Solid copper, not less than 20 gauge.
5. Bonding plates: Bronze, 50 square cm (8 square inches).
6. Through roof connectors: Solid copper riser bar, length and type as required to accommodate roof structure and flashing requirements.
7. Down conductor guards: Stiff copper or brass.
8. Anchors and fasteners: Bronze bolt and clamp type shall be used for all applications except for membrane roof. Adhesive type are allowed only for attachment to membrane roof materials, using adhesive that is compatible with the membrane material.
9. Connectors: Bronze clamp-type connectors shall be used for roof conductor splices, and the connection of the roof conductor to air terminals and bonding plates. Crimp-type connectors are not allowed.

10. Exothermic welds: Exothermic welds shall be used for splicing the roof conductor to the down conductors, splices of the down conductors, and for connection of the down conductors to ground rods, ground plates, and the ground ring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be coordinated with the roofing manufacturer and installer.

B. Install the conductors as inconspicuously as practical.

C. Install the down conductors within the concealed cavity of exterior walls where practical. Run the down conductors to the exterior at elevations below the finished grade.

D. Where down conductors are subject to damage or are accessible near grade, protect with down conductor guards to 2.4 m (8 feet) above grade. Bond down conductors guards to down conductor at both ends.

E. Make connections of dissimilar metal with bimetallic type fittings to prevent electrolytic action.

F. Install ground rods and ground plates not less than 600 mm (2 feet) deep and a distance not less than 900 mm (3 feet) nor more than 2.5 m (8 feet) from the nearest point of the structure. Exothermically weld the down conductors to ground rods and ground plates in the presence of the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

G. Bond down conductors to metal main water piping where applicable.

H. Bond down conductors to building structural steel.

I. Connect roof conductors to all metallic projections and equipment above the roof as indicated on the drawings.

J. Connect exterior metal surfaces, located within 900 mm (3 feet) of the conductors, to the conductors to prevent flashovers.

K. Maintain horizontal or downward coursing of main conductor and insure that all bends have at least an 200 mm (8 inches) radius and do not exceed 90 degrees.

L. Conductors shall be rigidly fastened every 900 mm (3 feet) along the roof and down to the building to ground.

M. Air terminals to be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure.

N. Install air terminal bases, cable holders and other roof-system

supporting means without piercing membrane or metal roofs.

O. Use through-roof connectors for penetration of the roof system. Flashing shall be provided by roofing contractor in accordance with Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

P. Down conductors coursed on or in reinforced concrete columns or on structural steel columns shall be connected to the reinforcing steel or the structural steel member at its upper and lower extremities. In the case of long vertical members an additional connection shall be made at intervals not exceeding 30 M (100 feet).

Q. A counterpoise or ground ring, where shown, shall be of No. 1/0 copper cable having suitable resistance to corrosion and shall be laid around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 600 mm (2 feet) deep at a distance not less than 900 mm (3 feet) nor more than 2.5 M (8 feet) from the nearest point of the structure.

R. On construction utilizing post tensioning systems to secure precast concrete sections, the post tension rods shall not be used as a path for lightning to ground.

S. Where shown, use the structural steel framework or reinforcing steel as the down conductor.

1. Weld or bond the non-electrically-continuous sections together and make them electrically continuous.
2. Verify the electrical continuity by measuring the ground resistances to earth at the ground level, at the top of the building or stack, and at intermediate points with a sensitive ohmmeter. Compare the resistance readings.
3. Connect the air terminals together with an exterior conductor connected to the structural steel framework at not more than 18 m (60 foot) intervals.
4. Install ground connections to earth at not more than 18 m (60 foot) intervals around the perimeter of the building.
5. Weld or braze bonding plates to cleaned sections of the steel and connect the conductors to the plates.
6. Do not pierce the structural steel in any manner. Connections to the structural steel shall conform to UL 96A.

T. Where the drawings show the new lightning protection system connected to an existing lightning protection system with or without a UL master

label, the new portion of the lightning protection system requires UL inspection and a Letter of Findings.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Test the ground resistance to earth by standard methods, and conform to the ground resistance requirements specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

B. A UL representative shall inspect the lightning protection system. Obtain and install a UL numbered master label for each of the lightning protection systems at the location directed by the UL representative and the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the interior lighting systems. The terms “lighting fixture,” “fixture,” and “luminaire” are used interchangeably.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT: Disposal of lamps.

B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION: Removal and disposal of lamps and ballasts.

C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

F. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:

a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.

b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.

c. Physical dimensions and description.

d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.

e. Installation details.

f. Energy efficiency data.

g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.
h. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours), and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
i. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts, and total harmonic distortion (THD).
j. For LED lighting fixtures, submit US DOE LED Lighting Facts label, and IES L70 rated life.
k. Lighting controls, including control schematics, devices, switches, sensors, astronomical time clock and graphic displays / controllers. This information MUST be submitted with the light fixture shop drawings, for a complete review.

2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
   b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the Contractor that the interior lighting systems have been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

C78.1-91.....Fluorescent Lamps - Rapid-Start Types - Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics

C78.376-01.....Chromaticity of Fluorescent Lamps

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste

E. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):

CFR Title 47, Part 15...Radio Frequency Devices

CFR Title 47, Part 18...Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment

F. Illuminating Engineering Society (IES):

LM-79-08.....Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products

LM-80-08.....Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources

LM-82-12.....Characterization of LED Light Engines and LED Lamps for Electrical and Photometric Properties as a Function of Temperature

G. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

C62.41-91.....Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits

H. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-12.....International Building Code

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

101-12.....Life Safety Code

J. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):

C82.1-04.....Lamp Ballasts – Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

C82.2-02.....Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

C82.4-02.....Lamp Ballasts - Ballasts for High-Intensity Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium (LPS) Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

C82.11-11.....Lamp Ballasts - High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

LL-9-09.....Dimming of T8 Fluorescent Lighting Systems

SSL-1-10.....Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems

K. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

496-08.....Lampholders

542-0599.....Fluorescent Lamp Starters

844-12.....Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

924-12.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

935-01.....Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts

1029-94.....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts

1029A-06.....Ignitors and Related Auxiliaries for HID Lamp Ballasts

1598-08.....Luminaires

1574-04.....Track Lighting Systems

2108-04.....Low-Voltage Lighting Systems

8750-09.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for Use in Lighting Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES

A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified.

B. Sheet Metal:

1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved), and parallel to each other as designed.
2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges, and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame, and lens frame shall be free of light leaks.
4. Hinged door frames shall operate smoothly without binding. Latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.

C. Ballasts and lamps shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position. Ballasts shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.

D. Lamp Sockets:

1. Fluorescent: Single slot entry type, requiring a one-quarter turn of the lamp after insertion. Lampholder contacts shall be the biting edge type.

2. Compact Fluorescent: 4-pin.
3. High Intensity Discharge (HID): Porcelain.
4. LED: high-efficiency driver (replaceable)

E. Recessed fixtures mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.

F. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, aircraft cable, captive hinges, or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.

G. Metal Finishes:
1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion-resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.

H. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.

I. Light Transmitting Components for Fluorescent Fixtures:
1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic.
2. Flat lens panels shall have not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) of average thickness.
3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction without distortion or cracking.

J. Lighting fixtures in hazardous areas shall be suitable for installation in Class and Division areas as defined in NFPA 70.

K. Compact fluorescent fixtures shall be manufactured specifically for compact fluorescent lamps with ballast integral to the fixture.

Assemblies designed to retrofit incandescent fixtures are prohibited except when specifically indicated for renovation of existing fixtures.

2.6 LED EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES

A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA and UL.

B. Housing and door shall be die-cast aluminum.

C. For general purpose exit light fixtures, door frame shall be hinged, with latch. For vandal-resistant exit light fixtures, door frame shall be secured with tamper-resistant screws.

D. Finish shall be satin or fine-grain brushed aluminum.

E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.

F. Fixtures:

1. Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 2.25 mm (0.090 inch) thick, stenciled with 150 mm (6 inch) high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps shall be luminous Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass.
2. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
3. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings. Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.

G. Voltage: Multi-voltage (120 – 277V).

2.7 LED LIGHT FIXTURES

A. General:

1. LED light fixtures shall be in accordance with IES, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
2. LED light fixtures shall be Reduction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)-compliant.
3. LED drivers shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
   a. Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.
   b. Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20˚ C. (-4˚ F.)
   c. Input Voltage: 120 - 277V (±10%) at 60 Hz.
   d. Integral short circuit, open circuit, and overload protection.
   e. Power Factor: ≥ 0.95.

f. Total Harmonic Distortion: ≤ 20%.

g. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.

4. LED modules shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:

a. Comply with IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.

b. Minimum CRI 80 and color temperature 3000˚ K unless otherwise specified in LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

c. Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.

d. Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

B. LED Downlights:

1. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

C. LED Troffers:

1. LED drivers, modules, and reflector shall be accessible, serviceable, and replaceable from below the ceiling.

2. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on the drawings or specified.

B. Align, mount, and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.

C. Wall-mounted fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls, or to a 20 gauge metal backing plate that is attached to the studs in the walls. Lighting fixtures shall not be attached directly to gypsum board.

D. Lighting Fixture Supports:

1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports shall be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.

2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.

3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.

4. Hardware for recessed fluorescent fixtures:
   a. Where the suspended ceiling system is supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall clamp the fixture to the ceiling system structural members, or plaster frame at not less than four points in such a manner as to resist spreading of the support members and safely lock the fixture into the ceiling system.
   b. Where the suspended ceiling system is not supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices may independently support the fixture from the building structure at four points.
5. Hardware for surface mounting fluorescent fixtures to suspended ceilings:
   a. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures may be bolted to a grid ceiling system at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. The bolts may be not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) secured to channel members attached to and spanning the tops of the ceiling structural grid members. Non-turning studs may be attached to the ceiling structural grid members or spanning channels by special clips designed for the purpose, provided they lock into place and require simple tools for removal.
   b. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to ceiling structural members at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. Pre-positioned 6 mm (1/4 inch) studs or threaded plaster inserts secured to ceiling structural members shall be used to bolt the fixtures to the ceiling. In lieu of the above, 6 mm (1/4 inch) toggle bolts shall be used on new or existing ceiling provided the plaster and lath can safely support the fixtures without sagging or cracking.
6. Surface mounted lighting fixtures:
   a. Fixtures shall be bolted against the ceiling independent of the outlet box at four points spaced near the corners of each unit. The bolts (or stud-clips) shall be minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt, secured to main ceiling runners and/or secured to cross runners. Non-turning studs shall be attached to the main ceiling runners and cross runners with special non-friction clip devices designed

for the purpose, provided they bolt through the runner, or are also secured to the building structure by 12 gauge safety hangers. Studs or bolts securing fixtures weighing in excess of 25 kg (56 pounds) shall be supported directly from the building structure.

b. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they shall have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.

c. Fixtures less than 6.8 kg (15 pounds) in weight and occupying less than 3715 sq cm (two square feet) of ceiling area shall, when designed for the purpose, be supported directly from the outlet box when all the following conditions are met.

1) Screws attaching the fixture to the outlet box pass through round holes (not key-hole slots) in the fixture body.

2) The outlet box is attached to a main ceiling runner (or cross runner) with approved hardware.

3) The outlet box is supported vertically from the building structure.

d. Fixtures mounted in open construction shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved bolting and clamping devices.

7. Single or double pendant-mounted lighting fixtures:

a. Each stem shall be supported by an approved outlet box mounted swivel joint and canopy which holds the stem captive and provides spring load (or approved equivalent) dampening of fixture oscillations. Outlet box shall be supported vertically from the building structure.

8. Outlet boxes for support of lighting fixtures (where permitted) shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved devices or supported vertically in a hung ceiling from the building structure with a nine gauge wire hanger, and be secured by an approved device to a main ceiling runner or cross runner to prevent any horizontal movement relative to the ceiling.

E. Furnish and install the new lamps as specified for all lighting fixtures installed under this project, and for all existing lighting fixtures reused under this project.

F. The electrical and ceiling trades shall coordinate to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges, , to match the ceiling system being installed.

G. Bond lighting fixtures to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

H. At completion of project, replace all defective components of the lighting fixtures at no cost to the Government.

I. Dispose of lamps per requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT, and Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform the following:

1. Visual Inspection:

a. Verify proper operation by operating the lighting controls.

b. Visually inspect for damage to fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers. Clean fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers that have accumulated dust, dirt, or fingerprints during construction.

2. Electrical tests:

a. Exercise dimming components of the lighting fixtures over full range of dimming capability by operating the control devices(s) in the presence of the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range, and replace defective components at no cost to the Government.

b. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Government. Burn-in period shall be 40 hours minimum, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the lamp manufacturer. Burn-in dimmed fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps for at least 100 hours at full voltage, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the lamp manufacturer. Replace any lamps and ballasts which fail during burn-in.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting systems are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

SECTION 27 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section includes common requirements to communications installations and applies to all sections of Division 27 and Division 28.

B. Provide completely functioning communications systems.

C. Comply with VAAR 852.236.91 and FAR clause 52.236-21 in circumstance of a need for additional detail or conflict between drawings, specifications, reference standards or code.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Abbreviations and Acronyms

1. Refer to http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/sdetail.asp for Division 00, ARCHITECTURAL ABBREVIATIONS.
2. Additional Abbreviations and Acronyms:

A	Ampere
AC	Alternating Current
AE	Architect and Engineer
AFF	Above Finished Floor
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AWG	American Wire Gauge (refer to STP and UTP)
AWS	Advanced Wireless Services
BCT	Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications (also Telecommunications Bonding Conductor (TBC))
BDA	Bi-Directional Amplifier
BICSI	Building Industry Consulting Service International
BIM	Building Information Modeling
BOM	Bill of Materials
BTU	British Thermal Units
BUCR	Back-up Computer Room
BTS	Base Transceiver Station
CAD	AutoCAD
CBOPC	Community Based Out Patient Clinic

CBC	Coupled Bonding Conductor
CBOC	Community Based Out Patient Clinic (refer to CBOPC, OPC, VAMC)
CCS	TIP's Cross Connection System (refer to VCCS and HCCS)
CFE	Contractor Furnished Equipment
CFM	US Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Construction and Facilities Management
CFR	Consolidated Federal Regulations
CIO	Communication Information Officer (Facility, VISN or Region)
cm	Centimeters
CO	Central Office
COR	Contracting Officer Representative
CPU	Central Processing Unit
CSU	Customer Service Unit
CUP	Conditional Use Permit(s) – Federal/GSA for VA
dB	Decibel
dBm	Decibel Measured
dBmV	Decibel per milli-Volt
DC	Direct Current
DEA	United States Drug Enforcement Administration
DSU	Data Service Unit
EBC	Equipment Bonding Conductor
ECC	Engineering Control Center (refer to DCR, EMCR)
EDGE	Enhanced Data (Rates) for GSM Evolution
EDM	Electrical Design Manual
EMCR	Emergency Management Control Room (refer to DCR, ECC)
EMI	Electromagnetic Interference (refer to RFI)
EMS	Emergency Medical Service
EMT	Electrical Metallic Tubing or thin wall conduit
ENTR	Utilities Entrance Location (refer to DEMARC, POTS, LEC)

EPBX	Electronic Digital Private Branch Exchange
ESR	Vendor’s Engineering Service Report
FA	Fire Alarm
FAR	Federal Acquisition Regulations in Chapter 1 of Title 48 of Code of Federal Regulations
FMS	VA’s Headquarters or Medical Center Facility’s Management Service
FR	Frequency (refer to RF)
FTS	Federal Telephone Service
GFE	Government Furnished Equipment
GPS	Global Positioning System
GRC	Galvanized Rigid Metal Conduit
GSM	Global System (Station) for Mobile
HCCS	TIP’s Horizontal Cross Connection System (refer to CCS & VCCS)
HDPE	High Density Polyethylene Conduit
HDTV	Advanced Television Standards Committee High-Definition Digital Television
HEC	Head End Cabinets(refer to HEIC, PA)
HEIC	Head End Interface Cabinets(refer to HEC, PA)
HF	High Frequency (Radio Band; Re FR, RF, VHF & UHF)
HSPA	High Speed Packet Access
HZ	Hertz
IBT	Intersystem Bonding Termination (NEC 250.94)
IC	Intercom
ICRA	Infectious Control Risk Assessment
IDEN	Integrated Digital Enhanced Network
IDC	Insulation Displacement Contact
IDF	Intermediate Distribution Frame
ILSM	Interim Life Safety Measures
IMC	Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit
IRM	Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Information Resources Management

ISDN	Integrated Services Digital Network
ISM	Industrial, Scientific, Medical
IWS	Intra-Building Wireless System
LAN	Local Area Network
LBS	Location Based Services, Leased Based Systems
LEC	Local Exchange Carrier (refer to DEMARC, PBX & POTS)
LED	Light Emitting Diode
LMR	Land Mobile Radio
LTE	Long Term Evolution, or 4G Standard for Wireless Data Communications Technology
M	Meter
MAS	Medical Administration Service
MATV	Master Antenna Television
MCR	Main Computer Room
MCOR	Main Computer Operators Room
MDF	Main Distribution Frame
MH	Manholes or Maintenance Holes
MHz	Megaherts (10^6 Hz)
mm	Millimeter
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MW	Microwave (RF Band, Equipment or Services)
NID	Network Interface Device (refer to DEMARC)
NEC	National Electric Code
NOR	Network Operations Room
NRTL	OSHA Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory
NS	Nurse Stations
NTIA	U.S. Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
OI&T	Office of Information and Technology
OPC	VA’s Outpatient Clinic (refer to CBOC, VAMC)
OSH	Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Occupational Safety and Health

OSHA	United States Department of Labor Occupational Safety and Health Administration
OTDR	Optical Time-Domain Reflectometer
PA	Public Address System (refer to HE, HEIC, RPEC)
PBX	Private Branch Exchange (refer to DEMARC, LEC, POTS)
PCR	Police Control Room (refer to SPCC, could be designated SCC)
PCS	Personal Communications Service (refer to UPCS)
PE	Professional Engineer
PM	Project Manager
PoE	Power over Ethernet
POTS	Plain Old Telephone Service (refer to DEMARC, LEC, PBX)
PSTN	Public Switched Telephone Network
PSRAS	Public Safety Radio Amplification Systems
PTS	Pay Telephone Station
PVC	Poly-Vinyl Chloride
PWR	Power (in Watts)
RAN	Radio Access Network
RBB	Rack Bonding Busbar
RF	Radio Frequency (refer to FR)
RFI	Radio Frequency Interference (refer to EMI)
RFID	RF Identification (Equipment, System or Personnel)
RMC	Rigid Metal Conduit
RMU	Rack Mounting Unit
RPEC	Radio Paging Equipment Cabinets(refer to HEC, HEIC, PA)
RTLS	Real Time Location Service or System
RUS	Rural Utilities Service
SCC	Security Control Console (refer to PCR, SPCC)
SMCS	Spectrum Management and Communications Security (COMSEC)
SFO	Solicitation for Offers

SME	Subject Matter Experts (refer to AHJ)
SMR	Specialized Mobile Radio
SMS	Security Management System
SNMP	Simple Network Management Protocol
SPCC	Security Police Control Center (refer to PCR, SMS)
STP	Shielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to UTP)
STR	Stacked Telecommunications Room
TAC	VA’s Technology Acquisition Center, Austin, Texas
TCO	Telecommunications Outlet
TER	Telephone Equipment Room
TGB	Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (also Secondary Bonding Busbar (SBB))
TIP	Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant
TMGB	Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (also Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB))
TMS	Traffic Management System
TOR	Telephone Operators Room
TP	Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to STP and UTP)
TR	Telecommunications Room (refer to STR)
TWP	Twisted Pair
UHF	Ultra High Frequency (Radio)
UMTS	Universal Mobile Telecommunications System
UPCS	Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS)
UPS	Uninterruptible Power Supply
USC	United States Code
UTP	Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP)
UV	Ultraviolet
V	Volts
VAAR	Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation
VACO	Veterans Affairs Central Office
VAMC	VA Medical Center (refer to CBOC, OPC, VACO)

VCCS	TIP's Vertical Cross Connection System (refer to CCS and HCCS)
VHF	Very High Frequency (Radio)
VISN	Veterans Integrated Services Network (refers to geographical region)
VSWR	Voltage Standing Wave Radio
W	Watts
WEB	World Electronic Broadcast
WiMAX	Worldwide Interoperability (for MW Access)
WI-FI	Wireless Fidelity
WMTS	Wireless Medical Telemetry Service
WSP	Wireless Service Providers

B. Definitions:

1. Access Floor: Pathway system of removable floor panels supported on adjustable pedestals to allow cable placement in area below.
2. BNC Connector (BNC): United States Military Standard MIL-C-39012/21 bayonet-type coaxial connector with quick twist mating/unmating, and two lugs preventing accidental disconnection from pulling forces on cable.
3. Bond: Permanent joining of metallic parts to form an electrically conductive path to ensure electrical continuity and capacity to safely conduct any currents likely to be imposed to earth ground.
4. Bundled Microducts: All forms of jacketed microducts.
5. Conduit: Includes all raceway types specified.
6. Conveniently Accessible: Capable of being reached without use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.
7. Effectively Grounded: Intentionally bonded to earth through connections of low impedance having current carrying capacity to prevent buildup of currents and voltages resulting in hazard to equipment or persons.
8. Electrical Supervision: Analyzing a system's function and components (i.e. cable breaks / shorts, inoperative stations, lights, LEDs and states of change, from primary to backup) on a 24/7/365 basis; provide aural and visual emergency notification

signals to minimum two remote designated or accepted monitoring stations.

9. Electrostatic Interference (ESI) or Electrostatic Discharge Interference: Refer to EMI and RFI.
10. Project 25 (2014) (P25 (TIA-102 Series)): Set of standards for local, state and Federal public safety organizations and agencies digital LMR services. P25 is applicable to LMR equipment authorized or licensed under the US Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration or FCC rules and regulations, and is a required standard capability for all LMR equipment and systems.
11. Grounding Electrode Conductor: (GEC) Conductor connected to earth grounding electrode.
12. Grounding Electrode System: Electrodes through which an effective connection to earth is established, including supplementary, communications system grounding electrodes and GEC.
13. Microducts: All forms of air blown fiber pathways.
14. Ohm: A unit of restive measurement.
15. Received Signal Strength Indication (RSSI): A measurement of power present in a received RF signal.
16. Service Provider Demarcation Point (SPDP): Not owned by LEC or service provider, but designated by Government as point within facility considered the DEMARC.
17. Sound (SND): Changing air pressure to audible signals over given time span.
18. System: Specific hardware, firmware, and software, functioning together as a unit, performing task for which it was designed.
19. Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB): Conductors of appropriate size (minimum 53.49 mm2 [1/0 AWG]) stranded copper wire, that connect to Grounding Electrode System and route to telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) and circulate to interconnect various TGBs and other locations shown on drawings.
20. Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP): A telephone system in which voice signals are converted to packets and transmitted over LAN network using Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)/Internet Protocol (IP). VA’S VoIP is not listed or coded for life and public safety, critical, emergency or other protection functions.

When VoIP system or equipment is provided instead of PBX system or equipment, each TR (STR) and DEMARC requires increased AC power provided to compensate for loss of PBX's telephone instrument line power; and, to compensate for absence of PBX's UPS capability.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the documents to extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of these documents by reference.

1. Each entity engaged in construction shall be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity.
2. Obtain standards directly from publication source, where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity.

B. Government Codes, Standards and Executive Orders: Refer to http://www.cfm.va.gov/TIL/cPro.asp:

1. Federal Communications Commission, (FCC) CFR, Title 47:

Part 15	Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed RF Equipment in Safety of Life Emergency Functions and Equipment Locations
Part 47	Chapter A, Paragraphs 6.1-6.23, Access to Telecommunications Service, Telecommunications Equipment and Customer Premises Equipment
Part 58	Television Broadcast Service
Part 73	Radio and Television Broadcast Rules
Part 90	Rules and Regulations, Appendix C
Form 854	Antenna Structure Registration
Chapter XXIII	National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA, P/O Commerce, Chapter XXIII) the 'Red Book'– Chapters 7, 8 & 9 compliments CFR, Title 47, FCC Part 15, RF Restriction of Use and Compliance in "Safety of Life" Functions & Locations

2. US Department of Agriculture, (Title 7, USC, Chapter 55, Sections 2201, 2202 & 2203:RUS 1755 Telecommunications Standards and Specifications for Materials, Equipment and Construction:

RUS Bull 1751F-630	Design of Aerial Cable Plants

RUS Bull 1751F-640	Design of Buried Cable Plant, Physical Considerations
RUS Bull 1751F-643	Underground Plant Design
RUS Bull 1751F-815	Electrical Protection of Outside Plants,
RUS Bull 1753F-201	Acceptance Tests of Telecommunications Plants (PC-4)
RUS Bull 1753F-401	Splicing Copper and Fiber Optic Cables (PC-2)
RUS Bull 345-50	Trunk Carrier Systems (PE-60)
RUS Bull 345-65	Shield Bonding Connectors (PE-65)
RUS Bull 345-72	Filled Splice Closures (PE-74)
RUS Bull 345-83	Gas Tube Surge Arrestors (PE-80)

3. US Department of Commerce/National Institute of Standards Technology, (NIST):

FIPS PUB 1-1	Telecommunications Information Exchange
FIPS PUB 100/1	Interface between Data Terminal Equipment (DTE) Circuit Terminating Equipment for operation with Packet Switched Networks, or Between Two DTEs, by Dedicated Circuit
FIPS PUB 140/2	Telecommunications Information Security Algorithms
FIPS PUB 143	General Purpose 37 Position Interface between DTE and Data Circuit Terminating Equipment
FIPS 160/2	Electronic Data Interchange (EDI),
FIPS 175	Federal Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathway and Spaces
FIPS 191	Guideline for the Analysis of Local Area Network Security
FIPS 197	Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)
FIPS 199	Standards for Security Categorization of Federal Information and Information Systems

4. US Department of Defense, (DoD):

MIL-STD-188-110	Interoperability and Performance Standards for Data Modems
MIL-STD-188-114	Electrical Characteristics of Digital Interface Circuits
MIL-STD-188-115	Communications Timing and Synchronizations Subsystems

MIL-C-28883	Advanced Narrowband Digital Voice Terminals
MIL-C-39012/21	Connectors, Receptacle, Electrical, Coaxial, Radio Frequency, (Series BNC (Uncabled), Socket Contact, Jam Nut Mounted, Class 2)

5. US Department of Health and Human Services:
The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) Privacy, Security and Breach Notification Rules
6. US Department of Justice:
2010 Americans with Disabilities Act Standards for Accessible Design (ADAAD).
7. US Department of Labor, (DoL) - Public Law 426-62 – CFR, Title 29, Part 1910, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Occupational Safety and Health Standards):

Subpart 7	Approved NRTLs; obtain a copy at http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq_nrtl.html)
Subpart 35	Compliance with NFPA 101, Life Safety Code
Subpart 36	Design and Construction Requirements for Exit Routes
Subpart 268	Telecommunications
Subpart 305	Wiring Methods, Components, and Equipment for General Use
Subpart 508	Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines; technical requirement for accessibility to buildings and facilities by individuals with disabilities

8. US Department of Transportation, (DoT):
   a. Public Law 85-625, CFR, Title 49, Part 1, Subpart C – Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):AC 110/460-ID & AC 707 / 460-2E – Advisory Circulars Standards for Construction of Antenna Towers, and 7450 and 7460-2 – Antenna Construction Registration Forms.
9. US Department of Veterans Affairs (VA): Office of Telecommunications (OI&T), MP-6, PART VIII, TELECOMMUNICATIONS, CHAPTER 5, AUDIO, RADIO AND TELEVISION (and COMSEC) COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS: Spectrum Management and COMSEC Service (SMCS), AHJ for:
   a. CoG, “Continuance of Government” communications guidelines and compliance.

b. COMSEC, “VA wide coordination and control of security classified communication assets.”
c. COOP, “Continuance of Operations” emergency communications guidelines and compliance.
d. FAA, FCC, and US Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration, “VA wide RF Co-ordination, Compliance and Licensing.”
e. Handbook 6100 – Telecommunications: Cyber and Information Security Office of Cyber and Information Security, and Handbook 6500 – Information Security Program.
f. Low Voltage Special Communications Systems “Design, Engineering, Construction Contract Specifications and Drawings Conformity, Proof of Performance Testing, VA Compliance and Life Safety Certifications for CFM and VA Facility Low Voltage Special Communications Projects (except Fire Alarm, Telephone and Data Systems).”
g. SATCOM, “Satellite Communications” guidelines and compliance, and Security and Law Enforcement Systems – “Coordinates the Design, Engineering, Construction Contract Specifications and Drawings Conformity, Proof of Performance Testing, VA Compliance, DEA and Public Safety Certification(s) for CFM and VA Facility Security Low Voltage Special Communications and Physical Security Projects.
h. VHA’s National Center for Patient Safety – Veterans Health Administration (VHA) Warning System, Failure of Medical Alarm Systems using Paging Technology to Notify Clinical Staff, July 2004.
i. VA’s CEOSH, concurrence with warning identified in VA Directive 7700.
j. Wireless and Handheld Devices, “Guidelines and Compliance,”
k. Office of Security and Law Enforcement: VA Directive 0730 and Health Special Presidential Directive (HSPD)-12.

C. NRTL Standards: Refer to https://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/index.html
1. Canadian Standards Association (CSA); same tests as presented by UL
2. Communications Certifications Laboratory (CEL); same tests as presented by UL.

3. Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc., (ITSNA), formerly and Edison Testing Laboratory (ETL) same tests as presented by UL).
4. Underwriters Laboratory (UL):

1-2005	Flexible Metal Conduit
5-2011	Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
6-2007	Rigid Metal Conduit
44-010	Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
50-1995	Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
65-2010	Wired Cabinets
83-2008	Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
96-2005	Lightning Protection Components
96A-2007	Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems
360-2013	Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
444-2008	Communications Cables
467-2013	Grounding and Bonding Equipment
486A-486B-2013	Wire Connectors
486C-2013	Splicing Wire Connectors
486D-2005	Sealed Wire Connector Systems
486E-2009	Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
493-2007	Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable
497/497A/497B/497C	
497D/497E	Protectors for Paired Conductors/Communications Circuits/Data Communications and Fire Alarm Circuits/coaxial circuits/voltage protections/Antenna Lead In
510-2005	Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
514A-2013	Metallic Outlet Boxes
514B-2012	Fittings for Cable and Conduit
514C-1996	Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
651-2011	Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
651A-2011	Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

797-2007	Electrical Metallic Tubing
884-2011	Underfloor Raceways and Fittings
1069-2007	Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment
1242-2006	Intermediate Metal Conduit
1449-2006	Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors
1479-2003	Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
1480-2003	Speaker Standards for Fire Alarm, Emergency, Commercial and Professional use
1666-2007	Standard for Wire/Cable Vertical (Riser) Tray Flame Tests
1685-2007	Vertical Tray Fire Protection and Smoke Release Test for Electrical and Fiber Optic Cables
1861-2012	Communication Circuit Accessories
1863-2013	Standard for Safety, communications Circuits Accessories
1865-2007	Standard for Safety for Vertical-Tray Fire Protection and Smoke-Release Test for Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables
2024-2011	Standard for Optical Fiber Raceways
2024-2014	Standard for Cable Routing Assemblies and Communications Raceways
2196-2001	Standard for Test of Fire Resistive Cable
60950-1 ed. 2-2014	Information Technology Equipment Safety

D. Industry Standards:

1. Advanced Television Systems Committee (ATSC):

A/53 Part 1: 2013	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 1, Digital Television System
A/53 Part 2: 2011	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 2, RF/Transmission System Characteristics
A/53 Part 3: 2013	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 3, Service Multiplex and Transport System Characteristics
A/53 Part 4: 2009	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 4, MPEG-2 Video System Characteristics
A/53 Part 5: 2014	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 5, AC-3 Audio System Characteristics

A/53 Part 6: 2014	ATSC digital Television Standard, Part 6, Enhanced AC-3 Audio System Characteristics

2. American Institute of Architects (AIA): 2006 Guidelines for Design & Construction of Health Care Facilities.
3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A17.1 (2013)	Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators Includes Requirements for Elevators, Escalators, Dumbwaiters, Moving Walks, Material Lifts, and Dumbwaiters with Automatic Transfer Devices
17.3 (2011)	Safety Code for Existing Elevators and Escalators
17.4 (2009)	Guide for Emergency Personnel
17.5 (2011)	Elevator and Escalator Electrical Equipment

4. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1 (2001)	Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
B8 (2004)	Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
D1557 (2012)	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort 56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN-m/m3)
D2301 (2004)	Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape
B258-02 (2008)	Standard Specification for Standard Nominal Diameters and Cross-Sectional Areas of AWG Sizes of Solid Round Wires Used as Electrical Conductors
D709-01(2007)	Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials
D4566 (2008)	Standard Test Methods for Electrical Performance Properties of Insulations and Jackets for Telecommunications Wire and Cable

5. American Telephone and Telegraph Corporation (AT&T) - Obtain following AT&T Publications at https://ebiznet.sbc.com/SBCNEBS/):

ATT-TP-76200 (2013)	Network Equipment and Power Grounding, Environmental, and Physical Design Requirements
ATT-TP-76300(2012)	Merged AT&T Affiliate Companies Installation Requirements
ATT-TP-76305 (2013)	Common Systems Cable and Wire Installation and Removal Requirements - Cable Racks and Raceways
ATT-TP-76306 (2009)	Electrostatic Discharge Control
ATT-TP-76400 (2012)	Detail Engineering Requirements
ATT-TP-76402 (2013)	AT&T Raised Access Floor Engineering and Installation Requirements
ATT-TP-76405 (2011)	Technical Requirements for Supplemental Cooling Systems in Network Equipment Environments
ATT-TP-76416 (2011)	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Network Facilities
ATT-TP-76440 (2005)	Ethernet Specification
ATT-TP-76450 (2013)	Common Systems Equipment Interconnection Standards for AT&T Network Equipment Spaces
ATT-TP-76461 (2008)	Fiber Optic Cleaning
ATT-TP-76900 (2010)	AT&T Installation Testing Requirement
ATT-TP-76911 (1999)	AT&T LEC Technical Publication Notice

6. British Standards Institution (BSI):

BS EN 50109-2	Hand Crimping Tools - Tools for The Crimp Termination of Electric Cables and Wires for Low Frequency and Radio Frequency Applications – All Parts & Sections. October 1997

7. Building Industry Consulting Service International(BICSI):

ANSI/BICSI 002-2011	Data Center Design and Implementation Best Practices
ANSI/BICSI 004-2012	Information Technology Systems Design and Implementation Best Practices for Healthcare Institutions and Facilities
ANSI/NECA/BICSI 568-2006	Standard for Installing Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling
NECA/BICSI 607-2011	Standard for Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding Planning and Installation Methods for Commercial Buildings

ANSI/BICSI 005-2013 Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) System Design and Implementation Best Practices

BICSI Latest Edition Telecommunications Distribution Method Manual

8. Electronic Components Assemblies and Materials Association, (ECA).

ECA EIA/RS-270 (1973) Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices – Recommended Procedures for User Certification

EIA/ECA 310-E (2005) Cabinets, and Associated Equipment

9. Facility Guidelines Institute: 2010 Guidelines for Design and Construction of Health Care Facilities.

10. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA):

ANSI/ICEA S-80-576-2002 Category 1 & 2 Individually Unshielded Twisted-Pair Indoor Cables for Use in Communications Wiring Systems

ANSI/ICEA S-84-608-2010 Telecommunications Cable, Filled Polyolefin Insulated Copper Conductor, S-87-640(2011) Optical Fiber Outside Plant Communications Cable

ANSI/ICEA S-90-661-2012 Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually Unshielded Twisted-Pair Indoor Cable for Use in General Purpose and LAN Communication Wiring Systems

S-98-688 (2012) Broadband Twisted Pair Cable Aircore, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors

S-99-689 (2012) Broadband Twisted Pair Cable Filled, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors

ICEA S-102-700 (2004) Category 6 Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair Indoor Cables (With or Without an Overall Shield) for use in Communications Wiring Systems Technical Requirements

11. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

ISSN 0739-5175 March-April 2008 Engineering in Medicine and Biology Magazine, IEEE (Volume: 27, Issue:2) Medical Grade-Mission Critical-Wireless Networks

IEEE C2-2012	National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
C62.41.2-2002/ Cor 1-2012 IEEE	Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits 4)
C62.45-2002	IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
81-2012 IEEE	Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System
100-1992	IEEE the New IEEE Standards Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms
602-2007	IEEE Recommended Practice for Electric Systems in Health Care Facilities
1100-2005	IEEE Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Electronic Equipment

12. International Code Council:

AC193 (2014)	Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements

13. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

ISO/TR 21730 (2007)	Use of Mobile Wireless Communication and Computing Technology in Healthcare Facilities - Recommendations for Electromagnetic Compatibility (Management of Unintentional Electromagnetic Interference) with Medical Devices

14. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

NEMA 250 (2008)	Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V Maximum)
ANSI C62.61 (1993)	American National Standard for Gas Tube Surge Arresters on Wire Line Telephone Circuits
ANSI/NEMA FB 1 (2012)	Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing EMT) and Cable
ANSI/NEMA OS 1 (2009)	Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
NEMA SB 19 (R2007)	NEMA Installation Guide for Nurse Call Systems

TC 3 (2004)	Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA VE 2 (2006)	Cable Tray Installation Guidelines

15. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70E-2015	Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
70-2014	National Electrical Code (NEC)
72-2013	National Fire Alarm Code
75-2013	Standard for the Fire Protection of Information Technological Equipment
76-2012	Recommended Practice for the Fire Protection of Telecommunications Facilities
77-2014	Recommended Practice on Static Electricity
90A-2015	Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
99-2015	Health Care Facilities Code
101-2015	Life Safety Code
241	Safeguarding construction, alternation and Demolition Operations
255-2006	Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
262 - 2011	Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces
780-2014	Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems
1221-2013	Standard for the Installation, Maintenance, and Use of Emergency Services Communications Systems
5000-2015	Building Construction and Safety Code

16. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 (2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

17. Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers (SCTE):

ANSI/SCTE 15 2006	Specification for Trunk, Feeder and Distribution Coaxial Cable

18. Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA):

TIA-120 Series	Telecommunications Land Mobile communications (APCO/Project 25) (January 2014)

TIA TSB-140	Additional Guidelines for Field-Testing Length, Loss and Polarity of Optical Fiber Cabling Systems (2004)
TIA-155	Guidelines for the Assessment and Mitigation of Installed Category 6 Cabling to Support 10GBASE-T (2010)
TIA TSB-162-A	Telecommunications Cabling Guidelines for Wireless Access Points (2013)
TIA-222-G	Structural Standard for Antenna Supporting Structures and Antennas (2014)
TIA/EIA-423-B	Electrical Characteristics of Unbalanced Voltage Digital Interface Circuits (2012)
TIA-455-C	General Requirements for Standard Test Procedures for Optical Fibers, Cables, Transducers, Sensors, Connecting and Terminating Devices, and other Fiber Optic Components (August 2014)
TIA-455-53-A	FOTP-53 Attenuation by Substitution Measurements for Multimode Graded-Index Optical Fibers in Fiber Assemblies (Long Length) (September 2001)
TIA-455-61-A	FOTP-61 Measurement of Fiber of Cable Attenuation Using an OTDR (July 2003)
TIA-472D000-B	Fiber Optic Communications Cable for Outside Plant Use (July 2007)
ANSI/TIA-492-B	62.5-µ Core Diameter/125-um Cladding Diameter Class 1a Graded-Index Multimode Optical Fibers (November 2009)
ANSI/TIA-492AAAB-A	50-um Core Diameter/125-um Cladding Diameter Class IA Graded-Index Multimode Optically Optimized American Standard Fibers (November 2009
TIA-492CAAA	Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers (September 2002)

TIA-492E000	Sectional Specification for Class IVd Nonzero-Dispersion Single-Mode Optical Fibers for the 1,550 nm Window (September 2002)
TIA-526-7-B	Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant – OFSTP-7 (December 2008)
TIA-526.14-A	Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant – SFSTP-14 (August 1998)
TIA-568	Revision/Edition: C Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Set: (TIA-568-C.0-2 Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises (2012), TIA-568-C.1-1 Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Part 1: General Requirements (2012), TIA-568-C.2 Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard—Part 2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components (2009), TIA-568-C.3-1 Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard, (2011) AND TIA-568-C.4 Broadband Coaxial Cabling and Components Standard (2011) with addendums and erratas
TIA-569	Revision/Edition C Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces (March 2013)
TIA-574	Position Non-Synchronous Interface between Data Terminal equipment and Data Circuit Terminating Equipment Employing Serial Binary Interchange (May 2003)
TIA/EIA-590-A	Standard for Physical Location and Protection of Below Ground Fiber Optic Cable Plant (July 2001)
TIA-598-D	Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding (January 2005)
TIA-604-10-B	Fiber Optic Connector Intermateablility Standard (August 2008)
ANSI/TIA-606-B	Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure (2012)

TIA-607-B	Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) For Customer Premises (January 2013)
TIA-613	High Speed Serial Interface for Data Terminal Equipment and Data Circuit Terminal Equipment (September 2005)
ANSI/TIA-758-B	Customer-owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard (April 2012)
ANSI/TIA-854	A Full Duplex Ethernet Specification for 1000 Mb/s (1000BASE-TX) Operating over Category 6 Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling (2001)
ANSI/TIA-862-A	Building Automation Systems Cabling Standard (April 2011)
TIA-942-A	Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard for Data Centers (March 2014)
TIA-1152	Requirements for Field Testing Instruments and Measurements for Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling (September 2009)
TIA-1179	Healthcare Facility Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard (July 2010)

1.4 SINGULAR NUMBER

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred in singular number (such as " rack"), reference applies to as many such devices as are required to complete installation.

1.5 RELATED WORK

A. Specification Order of Precedence: FAR Clause 52.236-21, VAAR Clause 852.236-71.

1. Field Cutting and Patching: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
2. Additional submittal requirements: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
3. Availability and source of references and standards specified in applicable publications: Section 01 42 19, REFERENCE STANDARDS.
4. Control of environmental pollution and damage for air, water, and land resources: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
5. Requirements for non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste: Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

6. General requirements and procedures to comply with various federal mandates and U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) policies for sustainable design: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.
7. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
8. Sealant and caulking materials and their application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
9. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
10. Electrical conductors and cables in electrical systems rated 600 V and below: Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).
11. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
12. Conduit and boxes: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
13. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
14. Lightning protection: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
15. General requirements common to more than one section in Division 28: Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
16. Conductors and cables for electronic safety and security systems: Section 28 05 13, CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
17. Low impedance path to ground for electronic safety and security system ground fault currents: Section 28 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR SECURITY SYSTEMS.
18. Conduits and partitioned telecommunications raceways for Electronic Safety and Security systems: Section 28 05 28.33, CONDUITS AND BACK BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

19. Physical Access Control System field-installed controllers connected by data transmission network: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS DETECTION.
20. Video surveillance system cameras, data transmission wiring, and control stations with associated equipment: Section 28 23 00, VIDEO SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.
21. Duress-panic alarms, emergency phones or call boxes, intercom systems, data transmission wiring and associated equipment: Section 28 26 00, ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.
22. Alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, fire safety control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.
23. Emergency Call telephones, intercom systems, with blue strobe light and equipment: Section 28 52 31, SECURITY EMERGENCY CALL/DURESS ALARM/COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM AND EQUIPMENT.

1.6 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Assign a single communications project manager to serve as point of contact for Government, contractor, and design professional.

B. Be proactive in scheduling work.

1. Use of premises is restricted at times directed by COR.
2. Movement of materials: Unload materials and equipment delivered to site. Pay costs for rigging, hoisting, lowering and moving equipment on and around site, in building or on roof.
3. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
4. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of materials and equipment for efficient flow of Work. Plan for large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in building.
5. Coordinate connection of materials, equipment, and systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies; provide required connection for each service.
6. Initiate and maintain discussion regarding schedule for ceiling construction and install cables to meet that schedule.

C. Contact the Office of Telecommunications, Special Communications Team (005OP2H3) (202)461-5310 to have a Government-accepted Telecommunications COR assigned to project for telecommunications review, equipment and system approval and coordination with other VA personnel.

D. Communications Project Manager Responsibilities:

1. Assume responsibility for overall telecommunications system integration and coordination of work among trades, subcontractors, and authorized system installers.
2. Coordinate with related work indicated on drawings or specified.
3. Manage work related to telecommunications system installation in a manner approved by manufacturer.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Provide parts list including quantity of spare parts.

C. Provide manufacturer product information. Government reserves the right to require a list of installations where products have been in operation.

D. Provide Source Quality Control Submittal:

1. Submit written certification from OEM indicating that proposed supervisor of installation and proposed provider of warranty maintenance are authorized representatives of OEM. Include individual's legal name, contact information and OEM credentials in certification.
2. Submit written certification from OEM that wiring and connection diagrams meet Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, NRTL, these specifications, and Joint Commission requirements and instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance set forth by OEM for the proper performance of system.
3. Pre-acceptance Certification: Certification in accordance with procedure outlined in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and specific Division 27 qualification documentation.

E. Installer Qualifications: Submit three installations of similar size and complexity furnished and installed by installer; include:

1. Installation location and name.

2. Owner’s name and contact information including, address, telephone and email.
3. Date of project start and date of final acceptance.
4. System project number.
5. Three paragraph description of each system related to this project; include function, operation, and installation.

F. Provide delegated design submittals (e.g. seismic support design).

G. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports. Include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or conduit. Anchors and supports to resist seismic load based on seismic design categories per section 4.0 of VA seismic design requirements H-18-8 dated August, 2013.

H. Test Equipment List:

1. Supply test equipment of accuracy better than parameters to be tested.
2. Submit test equipment list including make and model number:
   a. ANSI/TIA-1152 Level IIIe or IV twisted pair cabling test instrument.
   b. Fiber optic insertion loss power meter with light source.
   c. Optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR).
   d. Volt-Ohm meter.
   e. Time domain reflectometer (TDR) with strip chart recorder (Data and Optical Measuring).
3. Supply only test equipment with a calibration tag from Government-accepted calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to test.
4. Provide sample test and evaluation reports.

I. Submittal Drawings:

1. Telecommunications Space Plans/Elevations: Provide enlarged floor plans of telecommunication spaces indicating layout of equipment and devices, including receptacles and grounding provisions. Submit detailed plan views and elevations of telecommunication spaces showing racks, termination blocks, and cable paths. Include following rooms:
   a. Telecommunications rooms.

b. Building Entrance Facility/Demarcation rooms.

c. Server rooms/Data Center.

d. Equipment rooms.

e. Antenna Head End rooms.

2. Logical Drawings: Provide logical riser or schematic drawings for all systems.

a. Provide riser diagrams systems and interconnection drawings for equipment assemblies; show termination points and identify wiring connections.

3. Access Panel Schedule on Submittal Drawings: Coordinate and prepare a location, size, and function schedule of access panels required to fully service equipment.

J. Provide sustainable design submittals.

K. Furnish electronic certified test reports to COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of tests.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Provide following closeout submittals prior to project closeout date:

1. Warranty certificate.
2. Evidence of compliance with requirements such as low voltage certificate of inspection.
3. Project record documents.
4. Instruction manuals and software that are a part of system.

B. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. Prepare a manual for each system and equipment specified.
2. Furnish on portable storage drive in PDF format or equivalent accepted by COR.
3. Furnish complete manual as specified in specification section, fifteen days prior to performance of systems or equipment test.
4. Furnish remaining manuals prior to final completion.
5. Identify storage drive "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL" and system name.
6. Include name, contact information and emergency service numbers of each subcontractor installing system or equipment and local representatives for system or equipment.
7. Provide a Table of Contents and assemble files to conform to Table of Contents.

8. Operation and Maintenance Data includes:
   a. Approved shop drawing for each item of equipment.
   b. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of equipment.
   c. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
   d. Description of function of each principal item of equipment.
   e. Installation and maintenance instructions.
   f. Safety precautions.
   g. Diagrams and illustrations.
   h. Test Results and testing methods.
   i. Performance data.
   j. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis to be placed on use of special tools and instruments. Indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
   k. Warranty documentation indicating end date and equipment protected under warranty.
   l. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of equipment, including addresses and certified personnel qualifications.

C. Record Wiring Diagrams:
   1. Red Line Drawings: Keep one E size 91.44 cm x 121.92 cm (36 inches x 48 inches) set of floor plans, on site during work hours, showing installation progress marked and backbone cable labels noted. Make these drawings available for examination during construction meetings or field inspections.
   2. General Drawing Specifications: Detail and elevation drawings to be D size 61 cm x 91.44 cm (24 inches x 36 inches) with a minimum scale of 0.635 cm = 30.48 cm (1/4 inch = 12 inches). ER, TR and other enlarged detail floor plan drawings to be D size 61 cm x 91.44 cm (24” x 36”) with a minimum scale of 0.635 cm = 30.48 cm (1/4 inch = 12 inches). Building composite floor plan drawings to be D size 61 cm x 91.44 cm (24 inches x 36 inches) with a minimum scale of 3.175 mm = 30.48 cm (1/8 inch = 1’ 0 inch).
   3. Building Composite Floor Plans: Provide building floor plans showing work area outlet locations and configuration, types of jacks, distance for each cable, and cable routing locations.

4. Floor plans to include:
   a. Final room numbers and actual backbone cabling and pathway locations and labeling.
   b. Inputs and outputs of equipment identified according to labels installed on cables and equipment
   c. Device locations with labels.
   d. Conduit.
   e. Head-end equipment.
   f. Wiring diagram.
   g. Labeling and administration documentation.
5. Submit Record Wiring Diagrams within five business days after final cable testing.
6. Deliver Record Wiring Diagrams as CAD files in .dwg or .dgn .rvt formats as determined by COR.
7. Deliver four complete sets of electronic record wiring diagrams to COR on portable storage drive.

D. Service Qualifications: Submit name and contact information of service organizations providing service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification service is needed.

1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. After approval and prior to installation, furnish COR with the following:
   1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with tag from coils of reels from which samples were taken.
   2. One coupling, bushing and termination fitting for each type of conduit.
   3. Samples of each hanger, clamp and supports for conduit and pathways.
   4. Duct sealing compound.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: Manufacturer shall produce, as a principal product, the equipment and material specified for this project, and have manufactured item for at least three years.

B. Product and System Qualification:
   1. OEM shall have three installations of equipment submitted presently in operation of similar size and type as this project that have continuously operated for a minimum of three years.

2. Government reserves the right to require a list of installations where products have been in operation before approval.
3. Authorized representative of OEM shall be responsible for design, satisfactory operation of installed system, and certification.

C. Trade Contractor Qualifications: Trade contractor shall have completed three or more installations of similar systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to coordinating, engineering, testing, certifying, supervising, training, and documentation. Identify these installations as a part of submittal.

D. System Supplier Qualifications: System supplier shall be authorized by OEM to warranty installed equipment.

E. Telecommunications technicians assigned to system shall be trained, and certified by OEM on installation and testing of system; provide written evidence of current OEM certifications for installers.

F. Manufactured Products:
1. Comply with FAR clause 52.236-5 for material and workmanship.
2. When more than one unit of same class of equipment is required, units shall be product of a single manufacturer.
3. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
    1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
    2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, to assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
    3. Provide compatible components for assembly and intended service.
    4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be a product of a single manufacturer.
4. Identify factory wiring on equipment being furnished and on wiring diagrams.

G. Testing Agencies: Government reserves the option of witnessing factory tests. Notify COR minimum 15 working days prior to manufacturer performing the factory tests.
1. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, contractor is liable for additional expenses, including expenses of Government.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:

1. Government's approval of submittals shall be obtained for equipment and material before delivery to job site.
2. Deliver and store materials to job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers for COR to inventory cable, patch panels, and related equipment.

B. Storage and Handling Requirements:

1. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
   a. Store and protect equipment in a manner that precludes damage or loss, including theft.
   b. Protect painted surfaces with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equivalent.
   c. Protect enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, against entry of foreign matter during installation; vacuum clean both inside and outside before testing and operating.

C. Coordinate storage.

1.12 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Where variations from documents are requested in accordance with GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, connecting work and related components shall include additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

B. A contract adjustment or additional time shall not be granted because of field conditions pursuant to FAR 52.236-2 and FAR 52.236-3; a contract adjustment or additional time shall not be granted for additional work required for complete and usable construction and systems pursuant to FAR 52.246-12.

1.13 WARRANTY

A. Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, except as follows:

1. Warranty material and equipment to be free from defects, workmanship, and remain so for a period of two year for Emergency Systems from date of final acceptance of system by Government; provide OEM’s equipment warranty document to COR.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Provide communications spaces and pathways conforming to TIA 569, at a minimum.

B. Modification to administrative issues requires written approvals from COR with concurrence from SMCS 005OP2H3, OEM, contractor, and local authorities.

2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide laminated black phenolic resin with a white core nameplates with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) high engraved lettering.

B. Nameplates furnished by manufacturer as standard catalog items, unless other method of identification is indicated.

2.3 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

A. Provide non-hardening or forming adhesive coating cable lubricants suitable for cable jacket material and raceway.

2.4 FIREPROOFING TAPE

A. Provide flexible, conformable fabric tape of organic composition and coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.

B. Tape shall be self-extinguishing and cannot support combustion; arc-proof and fireproof.

C. Tape cannot deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus; and tape shall be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.

D. Application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for minimum 30 seconds.

E. Securing Tape: Glass cloth electrical tape minimum 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

2.5 ACCESS PANELS

A. Panels: 304 mm x 304 mm (12 inches by 12 inches), or size allowed by location to provide optimum access to equipment for maintenance and service.

B. Provide access panels and doors as required to allow service of materials and equipment that require inspection, replacement, repair or service.

C. Provide access panels with same fire rating classification as surface penetrated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Penetrations and Sleeves:

1. Lay out penetration and sleeve openings in advance, to permit provision in work.
2. Set sleeves in forms before concrete is poured.
3. Set sleeves prior to installation of structure for passage of pipes, conduit, ducts.
4. Provide sleeves and packing materials at penetrations of foundations, walls, slabs, partitions, and floors.
5. Make sleeves that penetrate outside walls, basement slabs, footings, and beams waterproof.
6. Fill slots, sleeves and other openings in floors or walls if not used.
    1. Fill spaces in openings after installation of conduit or cable.
    2. Provide fill for floor penetrations to prevent passage of water, smoke, fire, and fumes.
    3. Provide fire resistant fill in rated floors and walls, to prevent passage of air, smoke and fumes.
7. Install sleeves through floors watertight and extend minimum 50.8 mm (2 inches) above floor surface.
8. Match and set sleeves flush with adjoining floor, ceiling, and wall finishes where raceways passing through openings are exposed in finished rooms.
9. Annular space between conduit and sleeve shall be minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch).
10. Do not provide sleeves for slabs-on-grade, unless specified or indicated otherwise.
11. Comply with requirements for firestopping, for sleeves through rated fire walls and smoke partitions.
12. Do not support piping risers or conduit on sleeves.
13. Identify unused sleeves and slots for future installation.
14. Provide core drilling if walls are poured or otherwise constructed without sleeves and wall penetration is required; do not penetrate structural members.

B. Core Drilling:

1. Avoid core drilling whenever possible.

2. Coordinate openings with other trades and utilities, and prevent damage to structural reinforcement.
3. Investigate existing conditions in vicinity of required opening prior to coring, including an x-ray of floor if determined necessary by competent person or COR.
4. Protect areas from damage.

C. Verification of In-Place Conditions:
1. Verify location, use and status of all material, equipment, and utilities that are specified, indicated, or determined necessary for removal.
    1. Verify materials, equipment, and utilities to be removed are inactive, not required, or in use after completion of project.
    2. Replace with equivalent any material, equipment and utilities that were removed by contractor that are required to be left in place.
2. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Government or others unless permitted under following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services, according to requirements indicated:
    1. Notify COR in writing at least 14 days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
    2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Government’s written permission.

D. Provide suspended platforms, strap hangers, brackets, shelves, stands or legs for floor, wall and ceiling mounting of equipment as required.

E. Provide steel supports and hardware for installation of hangers, anchors, guides, and other support hardware.

F. Obtain and analyze catalog data, weights, and other pertinent data required for coordination of equipment support provisions and installation.

G. Verify site conditions and dimensions of equipment to ensure access for proper installation of equipment without disassembly that would void warranty.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Coordinate systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.

B. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings.

C. Conform to VAAR 852.236.91 arrangements indicated, recognizing that work may be shown in diagrammatic form or have been impracticable to detail all items because of variances in manufacturers’ methods of achieving specified results.

D. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed in both exposed and un-exposed spaces.

E. Install equipment according to manufacturers' written instructions.

F. Install wiring and cabling between equipment and related devices.

G. Install cabling, wiring, and equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference of adjacent other installations.

H. Provide access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces.

I. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for wiring, cabling, and equipment installations.

J. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide maximum headroom and access for service and maintenance as possible.

K. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.

L. Avoid interference with structure and with work or other trades, preserving adequate headroom and clearing doors and passageways to satisfaction of COR and code requirements.

M. Install equipment and cabling to distribute equipment loads on building structural members provided for equipment support under other sections; install and support roof-mounted equipment on structural steel or roof curbs as appropriate.

N. Provide supplementary or miscellaneous items, appurtenances, devices and materials for a complete installation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Locate equipment as close as practical to locations shown on drawings.

B. Note locations of equipment requiring access on record drawings.

C. Access and Access Panels: Verify access panel locations and construction with COR.

D. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where Government determines that contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed and without additional cost to Government.
2. Refer to Section 27 11 00, TELECOMMUNICATIONS ROOM FITTINGS for communication equipment cabinet assembly.
3. Refer to Section 27 11 00, TELECOMMUNICATIONS ROOM FITTINGS for equipment labeling.

3.4 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.

B. Secure identification signs with screws.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Perform cutting and patching according to contract general requirements and as follows:

1. Remove samples of installed work as specified for testing.
2. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of equipment and materials required to uncover existing infrastructure in order to provide access for correction of improperly installed existing or new work.
3. Remove and replace defective work.
4. Remove and replace non-conforming work.

B. Cut, remove, and legally dispose of selected equipment, components, and materials, including removal of material, equipment, devices, and other items indicated to be removed and items made obsolete by new work.

C. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.

D. Protect adjacent installations during cutting and patching operations.

E. Protect structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.

F. Patch finished surfaces and building components using new materials specified for original installation and experienced installers.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide work according to VAAR 852.236.91 and FAR clause 52.236-5.

B. Provide minimum clearances and work required for compliance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC), and manufacturers' instructions; comply with additional requirements indicated for access and clearances.

C. Verify all field conditions and dimensions that affect selection and provision of materials and equipment, and provide any disassembly, reassembly, relocation, demolition, cutting and patching required to provide work specified or indicated, including relocation and reinstallation of existing wiring and equipment.

   1. Protect facility, equipment, and wiring from damage.

D. Submit written notice that:

   1. Project has been inspected for compliance with documents.
   2. Work has been completed in accordance with documents.

E. Non-Conforming Work: Conduct project acceptance inspections, final completion inspections, substantial completion inspections, and acceptance testing and demonstrations after verification of system operation and completeness by Contractor.

F. For project acceptance inspections, final completion inspections, substantial completion inspections, and testing/demonstrations that require more than one site visit by COR or design professional to verify project compliance for same material or equipment, Government reserves right to obtain compensation from contractor to defray cost of additional site visits that result from project construction or testing deficiencies and incompleteness, incorrect information, or non-compliance with project provisions.

   1. COR shall notify contractor, of hourly rates and travel expenses for additional site visits, and shall issue an invoice to Contractor for additional site visits.
   2. Contractor is not be eligible for extensions of project schedule or additional charges resulting from additional site visits that result from project construction or testing deficiencies/incompleteness, incorrect information, or non-compliance with Project provisions.

G. Tests:

1. Interim inspection is required at approximately 50 percent of installation.
2. Request inspection ten working days prior to interim inspection start date by notifying COR in writing; this inspection shall verify equipment and system being provided adheres to installation, mechanical and technical requirements of construction documents.
3. Inspection to be conducted by OEM and factory-certified contractor representative, and witnessed by COR, facility and SMCS 0050P2H3 representatives.
4. Check each item of installed equipment to ensure appropriate NRTL listing labels and markings are fixed in place.
5. Visually confirm minimum Category 6 cable marking at TCOs, CCSs locations, patch cords and origination locations.
6. Review entire communications circulating ground system, each TGB and grounding connection, grounding electrode and outside lightning protection system.
7. Review cable tray, conduit and path/wire way installation practice.
8. OEM and contractor to perform:
    1. Fiber optical cable field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels; provide results along with OEM certification for factory reel tests.
    2. Coaxial cable field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels; provide results along with OEM certification for factory reel tests.
    3. Baseband cable field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with OEM certification for factory reel tests.
9. Relocate failed cable reels to a secured location for inventory, as directed by COR, and then remove from project site within two working days; provide COR with written confirmation of defective cable reels removal from project site.
10. Provide results of interim inspections to COR.
11. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, additional interim inspections could be required until deficiencies are corrected, before permitting further system installation.

1. Additional inspections are scheduled at direction of COR.
2. Re-inspection of deficiencies noted during interim inspections, shall be part of system's Final Acceptance Proof of Performance Test.
3. The interim inspection cannot affect the system's completion date unless directed by COR.

12. Facility COR shall ensure test documents become a part of system's official documentation package.

H. Pretesting: Re-align, re-balance, sweep, re-adjust and clean entire system and leave system working for a "break-in" period, upon completing installation of system and prior to Final Acceptance Proof of Performance Test. System RF transmitting equipment shall not be connected to keying or control lines during "break-in" period.

1. Pretesting Procedure:
   1. Verify systems are fully operational and meet performance requirements, utilizing accepted test equipment and spectrum analyzer.
   2. Pretest and verify system functions and performance requirements conform to construction documents and, that no unwanted physical, aural and electronic effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise are present.
2. Measure and record signal, aural and control carrier levels of each DAS RF, voice and data channel, at each of the following minimum points in system:
   1. TER interconnections.
   2. TOR interconnections.
   3. Control room interconnections.
   4. TR interconnections.
   5. System interfaces in locations listed herein.
   6. HE interconnections.
   7. Communications circulating ground system.
   8. UPS areas.
   9. Others as required by AHJ (SMCS 005OP2H3).
3. Provide recorded system pretest measurements and certification that the system is ready for formal acceptance test to COR.

I. Acceptance Test:

1. Schedule an acceptance test date after system has been pretested, and pretest results and certification submitted to COR.
2. Give COR fifteen working days written notice prior to date test is expected to begin; include expected duration of time for test in notification.
3. Test in the presence of the following:
   a. COR.
   b. OEM representatives.
   c. VACO:
      1. CFM representative.
      2. AHJ–SMCS 005OP2H3, (202)461-5310.
   d. VISN–CIO, Network Officer and VISN representatives.
   e. Facility:
      1. FMS Service Chief, Bio-Medical Engineering and facility representatives.
      2. OI&T Service Chief and OI&T representatives.
      3. Safety Officer, Police Chief and facility safety representatives.
   f. Local Community Safety Personnel:
      1. Fire Marshal Representative.
      2. Disaster Coordinator representative.
      3. EMS Representatives: Police, Sherriff, City, County or State representatives.
4. Test system utilizing accepted test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life and Public Safety compliance, FCC, NRTL, NFPA and OSHA compliance.
   a. Rate system as acceptable or unacceptable at conclusion of test; make only minor adjustments and connections required to show proof of performance.
      1. Demonstrate and verify that system complies with performance requirements under operating conditions.
      2. Failure of any part of system that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired within four hours, terminates acceptance test of that portion of system.
      3. Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight hours to affect repairs is cause for entire system to be declared unacceptable.

4. If system is declared unacceptable, retesting shall be rescheduled at convenience of Government and costs borne by the contractor.

J. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection: The test team representatives shall tour major areas to determine system and sub-systems are completely and properly installed and are ready for acceptance testing.
2. A system inventory including available spare parts shall be taken at this time.
3. Each item of installed equipment shall be re-checked to ensure appropriate NRTL (i.e. UL) certification listing labels are affixed.
4. Confirm that deficiencies reported during Interim Inspections and Pretesting are corrected prior to start of Acceptance Test.
5. Inventory system diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, pretest results.
6. Failure of system to meet installation requirements of specifications is grounds for terminating testing and to schedule re-testing.

K. Acceptance Test Conclusion: Reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with COR, after COR and SMCS AHJ jointly agree to results of the test, using the generated punch list or discrepancy list. Perform retesting to comply with these specifications at contractor's expense.

L. Proof of Performance Certification:

1. If system is declared acceptable, AHJ (SMCS 005OP2H3) provides COR notice stating system processes to required operating standards and functions and is Government accepted for use by facility.
2. Validate items with COR needing to be provided to complete project contract (i.e. charts & diagrams, manuals, spare parts, system warranty documents executed). Once items have been provided, COR contacts FMS service chief to turn over system from CFM oversight for beneficial use by facility.
3. If system is declared unacceptable without conditions, rescheduled testing expenses shall be borne by contractor.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Remove debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from project site and clean work area, prior to final inspection and acceptance of work.

B. Put building and premises in neat and clean condition.

C. Remove debris on a daily basis.

D. Remove unused material, during progress of work.

E. Perform cleaning and washing required to provide acceptable appearance and operation of equipment to satisfaction of COR.

F. Clean exterior surface of all equipment, including concrete residue, dirt, and paint residue, after completion of project.

G. Perform final cleaning prior to project acceptance by COR.

H. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris; touch up scratches and mars of finish to match original finish.

I. Clean devices internally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.

J. Tighten wiring connectors, terminals, bus joints, and mountings, to include lugs, screws and bolts according to equipment manufacturer’s published torque tightening values for equipment connectors. In absence of published connection or terminal torque values, comply with torque values specified in UL 486A-486B.

3.8 TRAINING

A. Provide training in accordance with subsection, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Provide training for equipment or system as required in each associated specification.

C. Develop and submit training schedule for approval by COR, at least 30 days prior to planned training.

3.9 PROTECTION

A. Protection of Fireproofing:

1. Install clips, hangers, clamps, supports and other attachments to surfaces to be fireproofed, if possible, prior to start of spray fireproofing work.
2. Install conduits and other items that would interfere with proper application of fireproofing after completion of spray fire proofing work.

3. Patch and repair fireproofing damaged due to cutting or course of work shall be performed by installer of fireproofing and paid for by trade responsible for damage.

B. Maintain equipment and systems until final acceptance.

C. Ensure adequate protection of equipment and material during installation and shutdown and during delays pending final test of systems and equipment because of seasonal conditions.

3.10 COLOR CHART

A. All voice, video, and data cables and connectors to have the following colors Verify with COR: (Cover Plate shall be Ivory)

Description Item	Jack	Cable	**Patch Cables**	I.D.	Notes
Telephone	Blue	Blue	Blue	T	4 Pair Cable
Data/Computer	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	C	4 Pair Cable
Data/CIS	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	C	4 Pair Cable
Wireless Access point SECURE	Green	Green	Green	WAP	4 Pair Cable
Wireless Un Secure system	Orange	Orange	Orange	WAP	4 Pair Cable
Patient Monitoring system	Orange	Orange	Orange	PMS	4 Pair Cable
Fiber – Multi-mode	Black	Aqua	Aqua	MFO	6/12/24/36
Fiber – Single-mode	Ivory	Yellow	Yellow	SFO	6/12
Sound System	-	Green		SS	Multi-conductors
CCTV – IP	White	White	White	CCTV	4 pair cable

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section identifies common and general grounding and bonding requirements of communication installations and applies to all sections of Divisions 27 and 28.

B. “Grounding electrode system” refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, telecommunications system grounding electrodes.

C. The terms “connect” and “bond” are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Requirements for a lightning protection system: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.

B. Low voltage wiring: Section 27 10 00, Control, Communications and Signal Wiring

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

B. Provide plan indicating location of system grounding electrode connections and routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.

C. Closeout Submittals: In addition to Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS provide the following:

1. Certified test reports of ground resistance.
2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit following to COR:
   a. Certification materials and installation is in accordance with construction documents.
   b. Certification complete installation has been installed and tested.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

A. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:

1. Provide UL 83 insulated stranded copper equipment grounding conductors, with the exception of solid copper conductors for sizes

6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller. Identify all grounding conductors with continuous green insulation color, except identify wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger per NEC.

2. Provide ASTM B8 bare stranded copper bonding conductors, with the exception of ASTM B1 solid bare copper for wire sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller.

B. Splices and Termination Components: Provide components meeting or exceeding UL 467 and clearly marked with manufacturer’s name, catalog number, and permitted conductor sizes.

C. Telecommunication System Ground Busbars:

1. Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (TMGB):
   a. 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) thick solid copper bar.
   b. Minimum 100 mm (4 inches) high and length sized in accordance application requirements and future growth of minimum 510 mm (20 inches) long.
   c. Minimum thirty predrilled attachment points (two rows of fifteen each) for attaching standard sized two-hole grounding lugs.
      1) 27 lugs with 15.8 mm (5/8 inch) hole centers.
      2) 3 lugs with 25.4 mm (1 inch) hole centers.
   d. Wall-mount stand-off brackets, assembly screws and insulators for 100 mm (4 inches) standoff from wall.
   e. Listed as grounding and bonding equipment.
2. Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (TGB):
   a. 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) thick solid copper bar.
   b. Minimum 50 mm (2 inches) high and length sized in accordance application requirements and future growth of minimum 300 mm long (12 inches) long.
   c. Minimum nine predrilled attachment points (one row) for attaching standard sized two-hole grounding lugs.
      1) 6 lugs with 15.8 mm (5/8 inch) hole centers.
      2) 3 lugs with 25.4 mm (1 inch) hole centers.
   d. Wall-mount stand-off brackets, assembly screws and insulators for 100 mm (4 inches) standoff from wall.
   e. Listed as grounding and bonding equipment.

D. Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars:

1. Solid copper ground bars designed for horizontal mounting to framework of open racks or enclosed equipment cabinets:

a. 4.7 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) high hard-drawn electrolytic tough pitch 110 alloy copper bar.
b. 482 mm (19 inches) or 584 mm (23 inches) EIA/ECA-310-E rack mounting width (as required) for mounting on racks or cabinets.
c. Eight 6-32 tapped ground mounting holes on 25.4 mm (1 inch) intervals.
d. Four 7.1 mm (0.281 inch) holes for attachment of two-hole grounding lugs.
e. Copper splice bar of same material to transition between adjoining racks.
f. Two each 12-24 x 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) copper-plated steel screws and flat washers for attachment to rack or cabinet.
g. Listed as grounding and bonding equipment.

2. Solid copper ground bars designed for vertical mounting to framework of open racks or enclosed equipment cabinets:
   a. 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) thick by 17 mm (0.68 inch) wide tinned copper strip.
   b. 1997 mm (78 inches) high for mounting vertically on full height racks.
   c. Holes punched on 15.875 mm-15.875 mm-12.7 mm (5/8″-5/8″-1/2″) alternating vertical centers to match EIA/ECA-310-E Universal Hole Pattern for a 45 RMU rack.
   d. Three #12-24 zinc-plated thread forming hex washer head installation screws, an abrasive pad and antioxidant joint compound.
   e. NRTL listed as grounding and bonding equipment.

E. Ground Terminal Blocks: Provide screw lug-type terminal blocks at equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted.
1. Electroplated tin aluminum extrusion.
2. Accept conductors ranging from #14 AWG through 2/0.
3. Hold conductors in place by two stainless steel set screws.
4. Two 6 mm (1/4 inch) holes spaced on 15.8 mm (5/8 inch) centers to allow secure two-bolt attachment.
5. Listed as a wire connector.

F. Splice Case Ground Accessories: Provide splice case grounding and bonding accessories manufactured by splice case manufacturer when

available. Otherwise, use 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.

G. Irreversible Compression Lugs:
   1. Electroplated tinned copper.
   2. Two holes spaced on 15.8 mm (5/8 inch) or 25.4 mm (1 inch) centers.
   3. Sized to fit the specific size conductor.
   4. Listed as wire connectors.

H. Antioxidant Joint Compound: Oxide inhibiting joint compound for copper-to-copper, aluminum-to-aluminum or aluminum-to-copper connections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Exterior Equipment Grounding: Bond exterior metallic components (including masts and cabinets), antennas, satellite dishes, towers, raceways, primary telecommunications protector/arresters, secondary surge protection, waveguides, cable shields, down conductors and other conductive items to directly to Intersystem Bonding Termination.

B. Install telecommunications bonding backbone conductor throughout building via telecommunications backbone pathways effectively bonding all interior telecommunications grounding busbars in telecommunications rooms, and Bio Med to telecommunications main grounding busbar in Demarc room after testing bond to verify bonding conductor for telecommunications from grounding electrode conductor is installed per NEC. Size telecommunications bonding backbone conductor as specified in TIA-607-B.

C. Inaccessible Grounding Connections: Utilize exothermic welding for bonding of buried or otherwise inaccessible connections with the exception of connections requiring periodic testing.

D. Conduit Systems:
   1. Bond ferrous metallic conduit to ground.
   2. Bond grounding conductors installed in ferrous metallic conduit at both ends of conduit using grounding bushing with #6 AWG conductor.

E. Boxes, Cabinets, and Enclosures:
   1. Bond each pull box, splice box, equipment cabinet, and other enclosures through which conductors pass (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown) to ground.

F. Corrosion Inhibitors: Apply corrosion inhibitor for protecting connection between metals used to contact surfaces, when making ground and ground bonding connections.

G. Telecommunications Grounding System:

1. Bond telecommunications grounding systems and equipment to facility’s electrical grounding electrode at Intersystem Bonding Termination.
2. Provide hardware as required to effectively bond metallic cable shields communications pathways, cable runway, and equipment chassis to ground.
3. Install bonding conductors without splices using shortest length of conductor possible to maintain clearances required by NEC.
4. Provide paths to ground that are permanent and continuous with a resistance of 1 ohm or less from each raceway, cable tray, and equipment connection to telecommunications grounding busbar.
5. Above-Grade Bolted or Screwed Grounding Connections:
   a. Remove paint to expose entire contact surface by grinding.
   b. Clean all connector, plate and contact surfaces.
   c. Apply corrosion inhibitor to surfaces before joining.
6. Bonding Jumpers:
   a. Assemble bonding jumpers using insulated ground wire of size and type shown on drawings or use a minimum of 16 mm^2 (6 AWG) insulated copper wire terminated with compression connectors of proper size for conductors.
   b. Use connector manufacturer’s compression tool.
7. Bonding Jumper Fasteners:
   a. Conduit: Connect bonding jumpers using lugs on grounding bushings or clamp pads on push-type conduit fasteners. Where appropriate, use zinc-plated external tooth lockwashers or Belleville Washers.
   b. Wireway and Cable Tray: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated bolts, external tooth lockwashers or Belleville washers and nuts. Install protective cover, e.g., zinc-plated acorn nuts, on bolts extending into wireway or cable tray to prevent cable damage.
   c. Grounding Busbars: Fasten bonding conductors using two-hole compression lugs. Use 300 series stainless steel bolts, Belleville Washers, and nuts.

d. Slotted Channel Framing and Raised Floor Stringers: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated, self-drill screws and Belleville washers or external tooth lock washers.

H. Telecommunications Room Bonding:

1. Telecommunications Grounding Busbars:
   a. Install busbar hardware no less than 950 mm (18 inches) A.F.F.
   b. Where other grounding busbars are located in same room, e.g. electrical panelboard for telecommunications equipment, bond busbars together as indicated on grounding riser diagrams.
   c. Make conductor connections with two-hole compression lugs sized to fit busbar and conductors.
   d. Attach lugs with stainless steel hardware after preparing bond according to manufacturer recommendations and treating bonding surface on busbar with anti-oxidant to help prevent corrosion.
2. Telephone-Type Cable Rack Systems:
   a. Aluminum pan installed on telephone-type cable rack serves as primary ground conductor within communications room.
   b. Make ground connections by installing bonding jumpers:
      1) Install minimum 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding between telecommunications ground busbars and the aluminum pan installed on cable rack.
      2) Install 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers across aluminum pan junctions.

I. Self-Supporting and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment Rack Ground Bars:

1. Install rack-mount horizontal busbar or vertical busbar to provide multiple bonding points,
2. At each rack or cabinet containing active equipment or shielded cable terminations:
   a. Bond busbar to ground as part of overall telecommunications bonding and grounding system.
   b. Bond copper ground bars together using solid copper splice plates manufactured by same ground bar manufacturer, when ground bars are provided at rear of lineup of bolted together equipment racks.
   c. Bond non-adjacent ground bars on equipment racks and cabinets with 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated copper wire bonding jumpers

attached at each end with compression-type connectors and mounting bolts.

d. Provide 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers between rack and cabinet ground busbars and overhead cable runway or raised floor stringers, as appropriate.

J. Backboards: Provide a screw lug-type terminal block or drilled and tapped copper strip near top of backboards used for communications cross-connect systems. Connect backboard ground terminals to cable runway using an insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper.

K. Other Communication Room Ground Systems: Ground metallic conduit, wireways, and other metallic equipment located away from equipment racks or cabinets to cable tray or telecommunications ground busbar, whichever is closer, using insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) ground wire bonding jumpers.

L. Communications Cable Grounding:

1. Bond all metallic cable sheaths in multi-pair communications cables together at each splicing or terminating location to provide 100 percent metallic sheath continuity throughout communications distribution system.
2. Install a cable shield bonding connector with a screw stud connection for ground wire, at terminal points. Bond cable shield connector to ground.
3. Bond all metallic cable shields together within splice closures using cable shield bonding connectors or splice case manufacturer’s splice case grounding and bonding accessories. When an external ground connection is provided as part of splice closure, connect to an effective ground source and bond all other metallic components and equipment at that location.

M. Communications Cable Tray Systems:

1. Bond metallic structures of cable tray to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout cable tray systems.
2. Where metallic cable tray systems are mechanically discontinuous:
   a. Install splice plates provided by cable tray manufacturer between cable tray sections so resistance across a bolted connection is 0.010 ohms or less, as verified by measuring across splice plate connection.

b. Install 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers across each cable tray splice or junction where splice plates cannot be used.

3. Bond cable tray installed in same room as telecommunications grounding busbar to busbar.

N. Communications Raceway Grounding:

1. Conduit: Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to bond metallic conduit at both ends and intermediate metallic enclosures to ground.
2. Cable Tray Systems: Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) grounding jumpers to bond cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at both ends and approximately 16 meters (50 feet) on centers.

O. Ground Resistance:

1. Install telecommunications grounding system so resistance to grounding electrode system measures 5 ohms or less.
2. Measure grounding electrode system resistance using an earth test meter, clamp-on ground tester, or computer-based ground meter as defined in IEEE 81. Record ground resistance measurements before electrical distribution system is energized.
3. Backfill only after below-grade connection have been visually inspected by COR. Notify COR twenty-four hours before below-grade connections are ready for inspection.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests per BICSI’s Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual (ITSIMM), Recommended Testing Procedures and Criteria.

B. Perform two-point bond test using trained installers qualified to use test equipment.

C. Conduct continuity test to verify that metallic pathways in telecommunications spaces are bonded to TGB or TMGB.

D. Conduct electrical continuity test to verify that TMGB is effectively bonded to grounding electrode conductor.

E. Visually inspect to verify that screened and shielded cables are bonded to TGB or TMGB.

F. Perform a resistance test to ensure patch panel, rack and cabinet bonding connection resistance measures less than 5 Ohms to TGB or TMGB.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 33
RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, raceway systems. Raceways are required for communications cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Bedding of conduits: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

B. Mounting board for Telecommunication Rooms: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

C. Sealing around penetrations to maintain integrity of fire rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

D. Fabrications for deflection of water away from building envelope at penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

E. Sealing around conduit penetrations through building envelope to prevent moisture migration into building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

F. Identification and painting of conduit and other devices: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

G. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 27 50 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

1. Size and location of cabinets, splice boxes and pull boxes.
2. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
3. Catalog cuts marked with specific item proposed and area of application identified.

B. Certification: Provide letter prior to final inspection, certifying material is in accordance with construction documents and properly installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Minimum Conduit Size: 25 mm (1 inch).

B. Conduit:

1. Rigid Galvanized Steel: Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
2. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.
3. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT):
   a. Maximum Size: 105 mm (4 inches).
   b. Install only for cable rated 600 volts or less.
   c. Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3.
4. Flexible Galvanized Steel Conduit: Conform to UL 1.
5. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Conform to UL 360.
6. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit: Conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC, or high density polyethylene (HDPE).
7. Surface Metal Raceway: Conform to UL 5.
8. Wireway, Approved “Basket”: Provide "Telecommunications Service” rated with approved length way partitions and cable straps to prevent wires and cables from changing from one partitioned pathway to another.

C. Conduit Fittings:
1. Rigid Galvanized Steel and Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit Fittings:
   a. Provide fittings meeting requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB 1.
   b. Sealing: Provide threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water and vapor. In concealed work, install sealing fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having same finishes as other electrical plates in room.
   c. Standard Threaded Couplings, Locknuts, Bushings, and Elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
   d. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into metal wall of an enclosure.
   e. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into metallic body of fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
   f. Erickson (union-type) and Set Screw Type Couplings:
      1) Couplings listed for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete.

2) Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.

g. Provide OEM approved fittings.

2. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:

a. Conform to UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1; only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.

b. Couplings and Connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats.

1) Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller.

2) Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches).

3) Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.

c. Indent type connectors or couplings are not permitted.

d. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are not permitted.

e. Provide OEM approved fittings.

3. Flexible Steel Conduit Fittings:

a. Conform to UL 514B; only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.

b. Provide clamp type, with insulated throat.

c. Provide OEM approved fittings.

4. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:

a. Conform to UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1; only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.

b. Fittings shall incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening.

c. Provide connectors with insulated throats to prevent damage to cable jacket.

d. Provide OEM approved fittings.

5. Surface Metal Raceway: Conform to UL 5 and “telecommunications service” rated with approved length-way partitions and cable straps to prevent wires and cables from changing from one partitioned pathway to another.

6. Surface Metal Raceway Fittings: As recommended by raceway manufacturer.
7. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:
   a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
   b. Accommodate 19 mm (3/4 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
   c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to ensure conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and NEC code tables for ground conductors.
   d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:
1. Parts and Hardware: Provide zinc-coat or equivalent corrosion protection.
2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Minimum 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 2.78 mm (12 gage) steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Splice, and Pull Boxes:
1. Conform to UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Cast metal where required by NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
4. Install flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with wall.
5. Install surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes with surface style flat or raised covers.
6. All communications outlets shall be 4-11/16 square boxes with 1 inch knockout and shall be a minimum of 2 ½ inch deep with single or two gang 5/8 inch mud ring as specified herein and as shown on the drawings.

F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.

G. Flexible Nonmetallic Communications Raceway (Innerduct) and Fittings:

1. General: Provide UL 910 listed plenum, riser, and general purpose corrugated pliable communications raceway for optical fiber cables and communications cable applications; select in accordance with provisions of NEC Articles 770 and 800.
2. Provide Communications Raceway with a factory installed 567 kg (1250 lb.) tensile pre-lubricated pull tape.
3. Use only metallic straps, hangers and fittings to support raceway from building structure. Cable ties are not permitted for securing raceway to building structure.
4. Provide fittings to be installed in spaces used for environmental air made of materials that do not exceed flammability, smoke generation, ignitibility, and toxicity requirements of environmental air space.
5. Size: Metric Designator 53 (trade size 2) or smaller.
6. Outside Plant: Plenum-rated where each interduct is 75 mm (3 inches) and larger.
7. Inside Plant: Listed and marked for installation in plenum airspaces and minimum 25 mm (1 inch) inside diameter.
8. Plenum: Non-metallic communications raceway.
   a. Constructed of low smoke emission, flame retardant PVC with corrugated construction.
   b. UL 94 V-O rating for flame spreading limitation.
9. Provide innerduct reel lengths as necessary to ensure ducts are continuous; one piece runs from ENTR to MH; MH to MH; DEMARC to MCR/TER; TR to TR. Innerduct connectors are not permitted between rooms.
10. Provide pulling accessories used for innerduct including but not limited to, inner duct lubricants, spreaders, applicators, grips, swivels, harnesses, and line missiles (blown air) compatible with materials being pulled.

H. Outlet Boxes:

1. Flush wall mounted minimum 11.9 cm (4-11/16 inches) square, 9.2 cm (3-5/8 inches) deep pressed galvanized steel with 1 inch knockout.

2. Flush wall mounted 12.7 cm (5 inches) square x 7.3 cm (2-7/8 inches); deep pressed galvanized steel.
3. 2-Gang Tile Box:
   a. Flush backbox type for installation in block walls.
   b. Minimum 92 mm (3-5/8 inches) deep.

I. Weatherproof Outlet Boxes: Surface mount two gang, 67 mm (2-5/8 inches) deep weatherproof cast aluminum with powder coated finish internal threads on hubs 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum.

J. Cable Tray:
1. Provide wire basket type of sizes indicated; with all required splicing and mounting hardware.
2. Materials and Finishes:
   a. Electro-plated zinc galvanized (post plated) made from carbon steel and plated to ASTM B 633, Type III, SC-1.
   b. Remove soot, manufacturing residue/oils, or metallic particles after fabrication.
   c. Rounded edges and smooth surfaces.
3. Provide continuous welded top side wire to protect cable insulation and installers.
4. High strength steel wires formed into a 50 x 100 mm (2 inches by 4 inches) wire mesh pattern with intersecting wires welded together.
5. Wire Basket Sizes:
   a. Wire Diameter: 5 mm (0.195 inch) minimum on all mesh sections.
   b. Usable Loading Depth: 150 mm (6 inches) .
   c. Width:450 mm (18 inches) .
6. Fittings: Field-formed, from straight sections, in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.
7. Provide accessories to protect, support and install wire basket tray system.

K. Cable Duct: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are accepted by COR.

L. Cable Duct Fittings: As recommended by cable duct OEM.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Raceways typically required for cabling systems unless otherwise indicated:

System	Specification Section	Installed Method
Grounding	27 05 26	Conduit Not Required
Control, Communication and Signal Wiring	27 10 00	Complete Conduit Allowed in Non-Partitioned Cable Tray or Cable Ladders
Communications Structured Cabling	27 15 00	Conduit to Cable Tray Partitioned Cable Tray
Master Antenna Television Equipment and Systems	27 41 31	J-Hooks, Bridle Rings, conduit to Cable Tray, Partitioned Cable Tray
Public Address and Mass Notification Systems	27 51 16	Complete conduit
Nurse Call	27 52 23	Complete Conduit
Miscellaneous Medical Systems	27 52 41	Complete Conduit
Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security	28 05 26	Conduit Not Required Unless Required by Code
Physical Access Control System	28 13 00	Conduit to Cable Tray Partitioned Cable Tray
Video Surveillance	28 23 00	Complete Conduit
Electronic Personal Protection System	28 26 00	Conduit to Cable Tray, Partitioned Cable Tray
Fire Detection and Alarm	28 31 00	Complete Conduit

B. Penetrations:

1. Cutting or Holes:

a. Locate holes in advance of installation. Where they are proposed in structural sections, obtain approval of structural engineer and COR prior to drilling through structural sections.

b. Make holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are

not permitted; COR shall grant limited permission by request, in condition of limited working space.

c. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wire-ways, and other communications raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
   1) Fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with fire stop material.
   2) Install only retrofittable, non-hardening, and reusable firestop material that can be removed and reinstalled to seal around cables inside conduits.

d. Waterproofing at Floor, Exterior Wall, and Roof Conduit Penetrations:
   1) Seal clearances around conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS

C. Conduit Installation:
   1. Minimum conduit size of 25 mm (1 inch), but not less than size required for 40 percent fill.
   2. Install insulated bushings on all conduit ends.
   3. Install pull boxes after every 180 degrees of bends (two 90-degree bends). Size boxes per TIA 569.
   4. Extend vertical conduits/sleeves through floors minimum 75 mm (3 inches) above floor and minimum 75 mm (3 inches) below ceiling of floor below.
   5. Terminate conduit runs to and from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at top or bottom of backboard. Install conduits to enter telecommunication rooms next to wall and flush with backboard.
   6. Where drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections.
   7. Seal empty conduits located in telecommunications rooms or on backboards with a standard non-hardening putty compound to prevent entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.
   8. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends:

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

9. Provide 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick fire retardant plywood on wall of communication, Bio Med and security rooms where shown on drawings. Mount plywood with bottom edge 300 mm (12 inches) above finished floor and top edge 2.74 m (9 feet) A.F.F.
10. Provide pull wire in all empty conduits; sleeves through floor are exceptions.
11. Complete each entire conduit run installation before pulling in cables.
12. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted.
13. Ensure conduit installation does not encroach into ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
14. Cut conduit square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw tight.
15. Install conduit mechanically continuous.
16. Independently support conduit at 2.44 m (8 feet) on center; do not use other supports (i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, luminaires, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
17. Support conduit within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.
18. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps to prevent entry of debris, until cables are pulled in.
19. Attach conduits to cabinets, splice cases, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on inside of enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to box covers.

20. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
21. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified herein, conceal conduits within finished walls, floors and ceilings.
22. Conduit Bends:
    a. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines; observe minimum bend radius for cable type and outside diameter.
    b. Conduit hickey is permitted only for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed conduits.
    c. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is not permitted.
23. Layout and Homeruns - Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by COR.

D. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
    1. Rigid steel, IMC, EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in same system is not permitted.
    2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
    3. Tightening set screws with pliers is not permitted.

E. Exposed Work Installation:
    1. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in telecommunications rooms.
        a. Provide rigid steel, IMC or EMT.
        b. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in system is not permitted.
    2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
    3. Install horizontal runs close to ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
    4. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (96 inches) intervals.
    5. Surface Metal Raceways: Use only where shown on drawings.
    6. Painting:
        a. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
        b. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color.
        c. Provide labels where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

F. Each Conduit shall be labeled (Stenciled every 20 feet) with the following information for each system as follows:

1. Orange: Demarcation Point
2. Green: Network Connection.
3. Purple: Common equipment.
4. White: First Level, Terminating building backbone, MC (CD) to IC (BD)
5. Gray: Second level, IC(BD) to TR(HD)/FD)
6. Blue: Horizontal Cabling.
7. Brown: Campus Backbone.
8. Yellow: Misc, security, PACS, CATV, MATV, Nurse Call.
9. Red: Fire Alarm.

G. Expansion Joints:

1. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install couplings in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with pull boxes on both sides of expansion joint. Connect conduits to expansion and deflection couplings as specified.
3. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

H. Seismic Areas:

1. In seismic areas, follow H-18-8 Seismic Design Requirements.
2. Rigidly secure conduit to building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint with pull boxes on both sides of joint.
3. Connect conduits to pull boxes with 375 mm (15 inches) of slack flexible conduit.
4. Install green copper wire minimum #6 AWG in flexible conduit for bonding jumper.

I. Conduit Supports, Installation:

1. Select AC193 code listed mechanical anchors or fastening devices with safe working load not to exceed 1/4 of proof test load.
2. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.
3. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers designed to support a load equal or greater than sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200

pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other accepted fasteners.

4. Support conduit independent of pull boxes, luminaires, suspended ceiling components, angle supports, duct work, and similar items.
5. Fastenings and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
   a. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing concrete.
   b. Existing Construction:
      1) Code AC193 listed wedge type steel expansion anchors minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and minimum 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
      2) Power set fasteners minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration minimum 75 mm (3 inches).
      3) Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
6. Fastening to Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.
7. Fastening to Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices designed and accepted for application.
8. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
9. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
10. Do not support conduit from chain, wire, or perforated strap.
11. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are not permitted except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
12. Vertical Supports:
    a. Install riser clamps and supports for vertical conduit runs in accordance with NEC.
    b. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

J. Box Installation:
   1. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
      a. Flush mounted.
      b. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit wall or ceiling, construction and finish.

2. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables during pulling.
3. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
4. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".
5. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in same wall are not permitted. A minimum 600 mm (24 inches) center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.

K. Flexible Nonmetallic Communications Raceway (Innerduct), Installation:
1. Install supports from building structure for horizontal runs at intervals not to exceed 900 mm (3 feet) and at each end.
2. Install supports from building structure for vertical runs at intervals not to exceed 1.2 m (4 feet) and at each side of joints.
3. Install only in accessible spaces not subject to physical damage or corrosive influences.
4. Make bends manually to assure internal diameter of tubing is not effectively reduced.
5. Extend each segment of innerduct minimum 300 mm (12 inches) beyond end of service conduit tie or cable tray. Restrain innerduct ends with wall mount clamps and seal when cable is installed.

3.2 TESTING

A. Examine fittings and locknuts for secureness.
B. Test RMC, IMC and EMT systems for electrical continuity.
C. Perform simple continuity test after cable installation.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section includes requirements for commissioning facility communications systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

B. Complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Specification 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

C. Commissioned Systems:

1. Commissioning of systems specified in Division 27 and 28 is part of project's construction process including documentation and proof of performance testing of these systems, as well as training of VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with requirements of Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 27, in cooperation with Government and Commissioning Agent.
2. The facility exterior closure systems commissioning includes communications systems listed in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIRMENTS and 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. System tests: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Commissioning process requires review of selected submittals that pertain to systems to be commissioned: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

C. Construction phase commissioning process and procedures including roles and responsibilities of commissioning team members and user training: Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Commissioning Agent shall provide a list of submittals that shall be reviewed by Commissioning Agent simultaneously with engineering review; do not proceed with work of sections identified without engineering and Commissioning Agent's review completed.

B. Commissioning of communications systems require inspection of individual elements of communications system construction throughout construction period. Coordinate with Commissioning Agent in accordance

with Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and commissioning plan to schedule communications systems inspections as required to support the commissioning process.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for pre-functional checklists, equipment startup reports, and other commissioning documents.

B. Pre-Functional Checklists:

1. Complete pre-functional checklists provided by commissioning agent to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing.
2. Submit completed checklists to COR and to Commissioning Agent. Commissioning Agent can spot check a sample of completed checklists. If Commissioning Agent determines that information provided on the checklist is not accurate, Commissioning Agent then returns the marked-up checklist to Contractor for correction and resubmission.
3. If Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, Commissioning Agent can select a broader sample of checklists for review.
4. If Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all checklists for the type of equipment shall be returned to Contractor for correction and resubmission.

C. Submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with requirements of Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor's Tests:

1. Scheduled tests required by other sections of Division 27 shall be documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
2. Incorporate all testing into project schedule. Provide minimum seven calendar days' notice of testing for Commissioning Agent to witness selected Contractor tests at sole discretion of Commissioning Agent.

3. Complete tests prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

B. Systems Functional Performance Testing:

1. Commissioning process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions.
2. Commissioning Agent prepares detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and acceptance by COR.
3. Provide required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in test procedure to perform tests.
4. Commissioning Agent shall witness and document the testing.
   a. Provide test reports to Commissioning Agent. Commissioning Agent shall sign test reports to verify tests were performed.

3.2 TRAINING

A. Training of Government's operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with COR and Commissioning Agent.

B. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning location, operation, and troubleshooting of installed systems.

C. Schedule instruction in coordination with COR after submission and approval of formal training plans.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 10 00
CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section includes control, communication and signal wiring for a comprehensive systems infrastructure.

B. This section applies to all sections of Divisions 27 and 28.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Excavation and backfill for cables that are installed in conduit: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

B. Sealing around penetrations to maintain integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

C. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

D. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

E. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

B. Submit written certification from OEM:

1. Indicate wiring and connection diagrams meet National and Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, NRTL, Joint Commission, OEM, this section and Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
2. Include instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance for proper performance of system as described herein.
3. Government shall not approve any submittal without this certification.

C. Identify environmental specifications on technical submittals; identify requirements for installation.

1. Minimum floor space and ceiling heights.
2. Minimum size of doors for cable reel passage.

D. Provide conduit size requirements.

E. Closeout Submittals:

1. Provide contact information for maintenance personnel to contact contractor for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time during warranty period.
2. Provide certified OEM sweep test tags from each cable reel to COR.
3. Furnish spare or unused wire and cable with appropriate connectors (female types) for installation in appropriate punch blocks, barrier strips, patch, or bulkhead connector panels.
4. Turn over unused and opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiber optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware to COR.
5. Documentation: Include any item or quantity of items, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide system documentation required herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL WIRING

A. Provide control wiring large enough so voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of controls.

B. Provide cable meeting specifications for type of cable.

C. Outside Location (i.e. above ground, underground in conduit, ducts, pathways): Provide cables filled with a waterproofing compound between outside jacket (not touching any provided armor) and inter conductors to seal punctures in jacket and protect conductors from moisture.

D. Remote Control Cable:

1. Multi-conductor with stranded conductors able to handle power and voltage required to control specified system equipment, from a remote location.
2. NRTL listed and pass VW-1 vertical wire flame test (UL 83) (formerly FR-1).
3. Color-coded Conductors: Combined multi-conductor and coaxial cables are acceptable for this installation, on condition system performance standards are met.
4. Technical Characteristics:
   a. Length: As required, in 1K (3,000 ft.) reels minimum.
   b. Connectors: As required by system design.

c. Size:

1) 18 AWG, minimum, Outside.

2) 20 AWG, minimum, Inside.

d. Color Coding: Required, EIA industry standard.

e. Bend Radius: 10 times cable outside diameter.

f. Impedance: As required.

g. Shield Coverage: As required by OEM specification.

h. Attenuation:

Frequency in MHz	dB per 305 Meter (1,000 feet), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0
25.0	33.0
31.0	36.0
50.0	52.0

E. Distribution System Signal Wires and Cables:

1. Provide in same manner, and use construction practices, as Fire Protective and other Emergency Systems identified and defined in NFPA 101, Life Safety Code, Chapters 7, 12, and 13, NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, Chapter 7, Special Conditions.
2. Provide system able to withstand adverse environmental conditions without deterioration, in their respective location.
3. Provide entering of each equipment enclosure, console, cabinet or rack in such a manner that all doors or access panels can be opened and closed without removal or disruption of cables.
4. Terminate on an item of equipment by direct connection.

2.2 COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING

A. Provide communications and signal wiring conforming to recommendations of manufacturers of systems; provide not less than TIA Performance Category 6 .

B. Wiring shown is for typical systems; provide wiring as required for systems being provided.

C. Provide color-coded conductor insulation for multi-conductor cables.

D. Connectors:

1. Provide connectors for transmission lines, and signal extensions to maintain uninterupted continuity, ensure effective connection, and preserve uniform polarity between all points in system.
   a. Provide AC barrier strips with a protective cover to prevent accidental contact with wires carrying live AC current.
   b. Provide punch blocks for signal connection, not AC power. AC power twist-on wire connectors are not permitted for signal wire terminations.
2. Cables: Provide connectors designed for specific size cable and conductors being installed with OEM's approved installation tool. Typical system cable connectors include:
   a. Audio spade lug.
   b. Punch block.
   c. Wirewrap.

2.3 INSTALLATION KIT

A. Include connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, cable tray, required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.

B. Terminate conductors in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block, so there are no unfinished or unlabeled wire connections.

C. Minimum required installation sub-kits:
   1. System Grounding:
      a. Provide required cable and installation hardware for effective ground path, including the following:
         1) Control Cable Shields.
         2) Data Cable Shields.
         3) Equipment Racks.
         4) Equipment Cabinets.
         5) Conduits.
         6) Ducts.
         7) Cable Trays.
         8) Power Panels.
         9) Connector Panels.
         10) Grounding Blocks.
      b. Bond radio equipment to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to NEC.

2. Wire and Cable: Provide connectors and terminals, punch blocks, tie wraps, hangers, clamps, labels required to accomplish termination in an orderly installation.
3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: Provide conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, cable tray installation in accordance with NEC and documents.
4. Equipment Interface: Provide any items or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials to interface systems with identified sub-systems, according to OEM requirements and construction documents.
5. Labels: Provide any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials to label each subsystem according to OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and construction documents.

D. Cross-Connection System (CCS) Equipment Breakout, Termination Connector (or Bulkhead), and Patch Panels:

1. Connector Panels: Flat smooth 3.175 mm (1/8 inch) thick solid aluminum, custom designed, fitted and installed in cabinet. Install bulkhead equipment connectors on panel to enable cabinet equipment’s signal, control, and coaxial cables to be connected through panel. Match panel color to cabinet installed.
   a. Voice (or Telephone):
   1) Provide industry standard Type 110 (minimum) punch blocks for voice or telephone, and control wiring instead of patch panels, each being certified for category 6.
   2) IDC punch blocks (with internal RJ45 jacks) are acceptable for use in CCS when designed for Category 6 and the size and type of cable used.
   3) Secure punch block strips to OEM designed physical anchoring unit on a wall location in TRS; console, cabinet, rail, panel mounting is permitted at OEM recommendation and as accepted by COR. Punch blocks are not permitted for Class II or 120 VAC power wiring.
   4) Technical Characteristics:
      a) Number of Horizontal Rows: Minimum 100.
      b) Number of Terminals per Row: Minimum 4.

c) Terminal Protector: Required for each used or unused terminal.

d) Insulation Splicing: Required between each row of terminals.

b. Digital or High Speed Data:

1) Provide 480 mm (19 inches) horizontal EIA/ECA 310 rack mountable patch panel with EIA/ECA 310 standard spaced vertical mounting holes for digital or high-speed data service CSS, with modular female Category 5E (or on a case by case basis Category 6 for specialized powered systems accepted by SMCS 005OP2H3, (202) 461-5310, OI&T and FMS Services, and COR) RJ45 jacks designed for size and type of UTP or F/UTP cable installed in rows.

2) Technical Characteristics:

a) Number of Horizontal Rows: Minimum 2.

b) Number of Jacks Per Row: Minimum 24.

c) Type of Jacks: RJ45.

d) Terminal Protector: Required for each used or unused jack.

e) Insulation: Required between each row of jacks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install wiring in cable tray or raceway.
2. Seal cable entering a building from underground, between wire and conduit where cable exits conduit, with non-hardening approved compound.
3. Wire Pulling:
   a. Provide installation equipment that prevents cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
   b. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
   c. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached to conductors, as accepted by COR.
   d. Pull multiple cables into a single conduit together.

B. Installation in Maintenance or Man holes:

1. Install and support cables in maintenance holes on steel racks with porcelain or equal insulators.
2. Train cables around maintenance hole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times overall cable diameter.

3. Fireproofing:
   a. Install fireproofing where low voltage cables are installed in same maintenance holes with high voltage cables; also cover low voltage cables with arc proof and fireproof tape.
   b. Use tape of same type used for high voltage cables, and apply tape in a single layer, one-half lapped or as recommended by manufacturer. Install tape with coated side towards the cable and extend minimum 25 mm (1 inch) into each duct.
   c. Secure tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

C. Control, Communication and Signal Wiring Installation:
1. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, provide wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform required functions as indicated.
2. Install separate cables for each system so that malfunctions in any system does not affect other systems, except where otherwise required.
3. Group wires and cables according to service (i.e. AC, grounds, signal, DC, control) DC, control and signal cables can be included with any group.
4. Form wires and cables to not change position in group throughout the conduit run. Bundle wires and cables in accepted signal duct, conduit, cable ducts, or cable trays neatly formed, tied off in 600 mm to 900 mm (24 inch to 36 inch) lengths to not change position in group throughout run.
5. Concealed splices are not allowed.
6. Separate, organize, bundle, and route wires or cables to restrict EMI, channel crosstalk, or feedback oscillation inside any enclosure.
7. Looking at any enclosure from the rear (wall mounted enclosures, junction, pull or interface boxes from the front), locate AC power, DC and speaker wires or cables on the left; coaxial, control, microphone and line level audio and data wires or cables, on the right.
8. Provide ties and fasteners that do not damage or distort wires or cables. Limit spacing between tied points to maximum 150 mm (6 inches).

9. Install wires or cables outside of buildings in conduit, secured to solid building structures.
10. Wires or cables shall be specifically accepted, on a case by case basis, to be installed outside of conduit. Bundled wires or cables shall be tied at minimum 460 mm (18 inches) intervals to a solid building structure; bundled wires or cables shall have ultra violet protection and be waterproof (including all connections).
11. Laying wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors is not permitted.
12. Wires or cables installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct:
    a. Only when authorized, can wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit.
    b. Provide wire or cable rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.
    c. Provide wires and cables hidden, protected, fastened and tied at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) intervals, to building structure.
    d. Provide closer wire or cable fastening intervals to prevent sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings.
    e. Remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view, and discourage tampering and vandalism.
    f. Sleeve and seal wire or cable runs, not installed in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls, and two hour fire barriers, with an approved fire retardant sealant.

D. AC Power:

1. Bond to ground contractor-installed equipment and identified Government-furnished equipment, to eliminate shock hazards and to minimize ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, crosstalk, for total ground resistance of 0.1 Ohm or less.
2. Use of conduit, signal duct or cable trays as system or electrical ground is not permitted; use these items only for dissipation of internally generated static charges (not to be confused with externally generated lightning) that can be applied or generated outside mechanical and physical confines of system to earth ground. Discovery of improper system grounding is grounds to declare system unacceptable and termination of all system acceptance testing.

3. Cabinet Bus: Extend a common ground bus of at least #10 AWG solid copper wire throughout each equipment cabinet and bond to system ground. Provide a separate isolated ground connection from each equipment cabinet ground bus to system ground. Do not tie equipment ground busses together.
4. Equipment: Bond equipment to cabinet bus with copper braid equivalent to at least #12 AWG. Self-grounding equipment enclosures, racks or cabinets, that provide OEM certified functional ground connections through physical contact with installed equipment, are acceptable alternatives.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Control, Communication and Signal System Identification:

1. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
2. Identify cables with numbers and letters on the labels corresponding to those on wiring diagrams used for installing systems.
3. Install labels retaining their markings after cleaning.
4. In each maintenance hole (manhole) and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify system served and function.

B. Labeling:

1. Industry Standard: ANSI/TIA-606-B.
2. Print lettering for voice and data circuits using laser printers OR thermal ink transfer process as directed by the COR.; handwritten labels are not acceptable.
3. Cable and Wires (hereinafter referred to as “cable”): Label cables at both ends in accordance with industry standard. Provide permanent labels in contrasting colors. Identify cables matching system Record Wiring Diagrams.
4. Equipment: Permanently labeled system equipment with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material. Label system equipment on face of unit corresponding to its source.
5. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: Label conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying system. Label each enclosure according to this standard.
6. Termination Hardware: Label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with industry standard and Record Wiring Diagrams.

3.3 TESTING

A. Minimum test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on cables in frequency ranges specified.

B. Tests required for data cable shall be made to confirm operation of this cable at minimum 10 Mega (M) Hertz (Hz) full bandwidth, fully channel loaded and a Bit Error Rate of a minimum of 10-6 at maximum rate of speed.

C. Provide cable installation and test records at acceptance testing to COR and thereafter maintain in facility’s telephone switch room.

D. Record changes (used pair, failed pair) in these records as change occurs.

E. Test cables after installation and replace any defective cables.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 11 00
TELECOMMUNICATIONS ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies equipment cabinets, interface enclosures, relay racks, patch panels, grounding and bonding and associated hardware in , telecommunications and Bio Med rooms.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

B. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

C. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

D. Lightning protection system: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.

E. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

F. Low voltage cabling system infrastructure: Section 27 10 00, CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION.

B. Separate submittal into sections for each subsystem containing the following:

1. Pictorial layouts of each Telecommunications Room and Cross Connection Space (VCCS, and HCCS termination cabinets), each distribution cabinet layout, and TCO as each is expected to be installed and configured.
2. Equipment technical literature detailing electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.

C. Environmental Requirements: Identify environmental specifications for housing system as initial and expanded system configurations.

1. Floor loading for batteries and cabinets.
2. Minimum floor space and ceiling height.
3. Minimum door size for equipment passage.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Work subject to term of Article “Warranty of Construction” FAR Clause 52.246.21.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Provide components of cabinet system (cabinet, thermal, cable and power management accessories) from a single manufacturer.

B. Equipment Standards and Testing:

1. Equipment shall be listed by a NRTL where a UL standard is in existence; active and passive equipment shall conform to each UL standard in effect for equipment, on the submittal date.
2. Each item of electronic equipment shall be labeled by a NRTL that warrants equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to specified standards.

C. Equipment Cabinets (Enclosures):

1. Fully enclose and physically secure internally mounted and connected, active and passive equipment.
2. Types of Equipment Enclosures accepted for specific VA Spectrum Management, FMS and OI&T applications in CFM and Facility Projects:

CABINET	FUNCTION
Communications	FMS Special Communications Equipment
Server / Router	OI&T Data/LAN/WAN Equipment
Seismic	Either FMS or OI&T use, specify need
Environmental	Either FMS or OI&T use, specify need

3. Each cabinet to be:
   a. Provided in each TR and Bio-Med three cabinets at a minimum and/or as shown on the drawings.
   b. Fabricated with minimum 1.59 mm (16 gauge) steel.
   c. Provided with manufacturer's standard painted finish in a color accepted by COR with concurrence from FMS Service Chief.
   d. Mounted on floor/wall hinged cabinets.
   e. Lockable; tubular locks keyed alike. Provide six keys to COR for each cabinet.
4. Provide equipment mounting shelves; attach to front and rear mounting rails and allowing equipment to be secured to respective mounting rails.
5. Each enclosure to include:

a. Floor/wall hinged mounting.
b. Knock out holes for conduit connections or cable entrance.
c. Front and rear locking doors; wall mounted cabinets require only front locking door.
d. Power outlet strips.

6. Provide quiet ventilation fan with non-disposable locally cleanable air filter.
7. Size each cabinet in order to contain and maintain internal mounted equipment items.
8. Provide OEM’s fully assembled unit.
9. Provide OEM assembled side-by-side enclosures in a single unit, at locations requiring more than two enclosures.
10. Provide minimum one cabinet with blank rack space, for additional system expansion equipment.
11. Bond to communications circulating grounding system.
12. Technical Characteristics:
    a. External:
        1) Overall Height:
            a) Communications/Server: Maximum 2,184 mm (86 inches).
            b) Seismic: Maximum 1,905 mm (75 inches).
        2) Overall Depth:
            a) Communications/Server: Maximum 914 mm (36 inches).
            b) Seismic: Maximum 762 mm (30 inches).
        3) Overall Width - All: Maximum 864 mm (34 inches).
    b. Front Panel Openings:
        1) Width:
            a) Communications: 584 mm (23 inches), per EIA. 310.
            b) Server: 762 mm (30 inches), per EIA/ECA 310.
        2) Height:
            a) Communications/Server: Maximum 2,000 mm (78-3/4 inches or 45 Rack Units [RU]), per EIA/ECA 310.
    c. Heavy Duty Cycle: Maximum 544 kilograms (1,200 pounds) capacity.
    d. Certification:
        1) NRTL (i.e. UL): For communications and server cabinets.
        2) Telcordia Technologies: #63-GR-CORE, (2012) for seismic cabinets.

3) Seismic: Provide cabinet OEM constructed to seismic design category.

13. Cabinet Internal Components:

a. AC Power:

1) Standard “Quad AC Box”:

a) Power capacity: 20 Ampere, single phase, 120 VAC continuous duty.

b) Wire gauge: #12 AWG, solid copper, connected to room’s internal AC Power Panel, or as directed by COR.

c) Number of AC power outlets: Minimum 4 receptacles.

d) Enclosure: Fully self-contained, metal 102 mm (4 inch) x 102 mm (4 inches) x 64 mm (2-1/2 inches) with cover

e) Connection: Minimum 25.4 mm (1 inch) conduit connected to room’s AC Power Panel, or as directed by COR

f) Number of boxes: One.

g) Compliance: NRTL (i.e. UL); NPFA - 70 (NEC).

b. AC Outlet Strips:

1) Power Capacity: 15 Ampere, single phase, 120 VAC continuous duty.

2) Wire Gauge: Minimum #12 AWG, solid copper.

3) Number of AC Power Outlets: Minimum 10 “U” grounded.

4) Enclosure: Fully self-contained; typically metal.

5) Connecting Wire: Minimum 2 m (6 feet) long, with three prong self-grounding AC plug connected to cabinet’s internal AC “Quad” box.

6) Number of Strips: 2.

7) Certification: NRTL (i.e. UL).

c. AC Power Line Surge Protector and Filter Construction:

1) Input Voltage Range: 120 VAC + 15 percent at 50/60 Hz, single phase.

2) Power Service Capacity: 20 AMP, 120 VAC.

3) Voltage Output Regulation: +5.0 percent, instantaneous of input.

4) Circuit Breaker: 15 AMP; shall be self-contained.

5) AC Outlets: Minimum four duplex grounded NEMA 5-20R.

6) Response Time: 5.0 nano-second.

7) Suppression: Isolate and filter any noise, surge spikes

a) Surge: Minimum 20,000 AMP.

b) Noise:

1) Common: -40 dB.

2) Differential: -45 dB.

8) Clamping Voltage: Minimum 300 V.

9) Enclosure: One; self-contained.

10) Mounting: Internal to cabinet floor or on internal mounting rail shelf, allowing two plugs from two plug strips.

11) AC Power Cord: Required; minimum 1,628 mm (6 feet), three wire (green ground); minimum #14 AWG stranded.

12) Compliance: NRTL (i.e. UL60950-1).

d. Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS): Provide each cabinet with an internal UPS which shall be combined with surge protector and filter if system’s 50 percent expansion requirement is met. Provide at least one hour continuous full load two hours if working with an emergency safety police system uninterruptible system primary AC Power, with a 50 percent reserve capacity, in the event of facility primary or emergency AC power failure.

1) UPS to include:

a) On-Off Switch: This function is required to be a part of system’s electronic supervision requirements.

b) First/Fast Charge Unit: Shall provide clean predicable charge voltage/current. Function is required to be a part of system’s electronic supervision requirements.

c) Over Voltage/Current Protect: Cannot short circuit AC power line at any time. This function is required to be a part of system’s electronic supervision requirements.

d) Trickle Charge Unit: Shall be capable of maintaining a suitable internal battery charge without damaging batteries.

e) Mounting: Provide per OEM’s direction.

f) Proper Ventilation: Do not override cabinets’ ventilation system.

g) Power Change from AC Input: Accomplish change without interruption to communications link or subsystem being protected. Generate visual and aural alarms in electrical

supervision system, local and remote, to annunciating panels via direct connection for trouble indication.

h) UPS shall be 5,000 VA, 208V volt with one year warranty, output connection 2-L6-20R, 2-L6-30R, Input connection L6-20P. Basic of design: APC SUA5000R5TXFMR (120,208v OUTPUT/208v INPUT WITH 24/7 1 Year Warranty, APC WBEXTWAR1YR-SP-04.

2) Specific requirements for current and surge protection to include:

a) Voltage Protection: Threshold, line to neutral, starts at maximum 200 Volts peak. Transient voltage cannot exceed 330 Volts peak. Furnish documentation on peak clamping Voltage as a function of transient waveform.

b) Peak Power Dissipation: Minimum 35 Joules per phase, as measured for l.0 millisecond at sub branch panels, l00 Joules per phase at branch panels and 300 Joules per phase at service entrance panels. Typically, power dissipation is 12,000 Watts (W) for l.0 mS (or l2 Joules). Provide explanation of how ratings were measured or empirically derived.

c) Surge Protector (shall be combined with On-Off switch of UPS): Shall not short circuit AC power line at any time.

1) Components shall be minimum silicon semi-conductors.

2) Secondary stages, if used, shall include other types of rugged devices.

3) Indicators: Provide visual device indicating surge suppression component is functioning.

4) Electrical Supervision: Required; shall be audile and visual, local and remote to annunciating panels via direct connection for trouble indication.

d) Provide current and surge protection on ancillary equipment.

e) Equip each cabinet with the following:

1) Equipment Mounting Rails (Front & Rear): Fully adjustable internal equipment mounting rails allowing front or rear equipment mounting with pre-drilled EIA/ECA 310-E Standard tapped holes. Support entire

equipment by supplementary support in addition to face mounting screws on rails.

2) Cabinet Ground: Stainless steel adjustable, lug connected to cabinet’s main structure providing an internal cabinet ground for all installed equipment properly bolted to rail and with ground wire connected.

3) Grounding Terminals: A separate mounting hole on equipment mounting rail, with stainless steel connecting bolt bonded by minimum #10 AWG copper wire to cabinet’s internal grounding lug.

14. Ground Interconnection: Bond cabinet’s common grounding lug to room’s communications circulating ground busbar with a minimum #4 AWG stranded copper wire.

15. Blank Panels: Provide at every unused rack space.

    a. Match cabinet color.

    b. Provide panels of 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick aluminum with vertical dimensions in increments of one rack unit (RMU) or 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) with mounting holes spaced to correspond to EIA/ECA 310-E Standard 483 mm (19 inch) rack dimensions.

    c. Fill large unused openings with single standard large panel instead of numerous types.

    d. Leave one blank rack space (RMU), covered with a blank panel, between each item of equipment, for minimum internal air flow.

    e. Leave 356 mm (14 inches)(8.0 RMU) open space, covered with blank cover panel, for additional expansion equipment.

    f. Wire Management: System that connects each item of installed equipment to room wire management system.

    g. Knock-out Holes: Provide for cable entrance/exits via conduits, cable duct/trays.

D. Stand Alone Open 2 post Equipment Racks: three in the IT room

1. Construct of minimum 1.59 mm (16 gauge) cold rolled steel with manufacturer's standard paint finish, in a color to be selected by COR with concurrence from facility’s FMS Service Chief.

2. Floor-mount as directed by COR with concurrence from facility’s FMS Service Chief.

3. Equip rack same as equipment cabinet, except mount UPS with additional support for weight and AC power connection in conduit to AC service panel.
4. Provide an OEM fully assembled unit.
5. Technical Characteristics:
   a. Overall Height: Maximum 2,180 mm (85-7/8 inches).
   b. Overall Depth: Maximum 650 mm (25-1/2 inches).
   c. Overall Width: Maximum 535 mm (21-1/16 inches).
   d. Front Panel Opening: 483 mm (19 inches), EIA/ECA 310 horizontal width.
   e. Hole Spacing: Per EIA/ECA 310.
   f. Load Capacity: Maximum 680.4 kg (1,500 lbs).
   g. Certifications:
      1) EIA/ECA: 310-E.
      2) NRTL (i.e. UL): OEM specific.
6. Each standalone 2 post open equipment rack shall have the following:
   a. Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS): Provide each cabinet with an internal UPS which shall be combined with surge protector and filter if system’s 50 percent expansion requirement is met. Provide at least one hour continuous full load two hours if working with an emergency safety police system uninterruptible system primary AC Power, with a 50 percent reserve capacity, in the event of facility primary or emergency AC power failure.
      1). UPS shall be 5,000 VA, 208V volt with one year warranty, output connection 2-L6-20R, 2-L6-30R, Input connection L6-20P. One UPS per rack. Basic of design: APC SUA5000R5TXFMR (120,208v OUTPUT/208v INPUT WITH 24/7 1 Year Warranty, APC WBEXTWAR1YR-SP-04.
   b. AC Power:
      1) Standard “Quad AC Box”:
         a) Power capacity: 20 Ampere, single phase, 120 VAC continuous duty.
         b) Wire gauge: #12 AWG, solid copper, connected to room’s internal AC Power Panel, or as directed by COR.
         c) Number of AC power outlets: Minimum 4 receptacles.
         d) Enclosure: Fully self-contained, metal 102 mm (4 inch) x 102 mm (4 inches) x 64 mm (2-1/2 inches) with cover

e) Connection: Minimum 25.4 mm (1 inch) conduit connected to room's AC Power Panel, or as directed by COR

f) Number of boxes: One.

g) Compliance: NRTL (i.e. UL); NPFA - 70 (NEC).

c. AC Power Line Surge Protector and Filter Construction:

1) Input Voltage Range: 120 VAC + 15 percent at 50/60 Hz, single phase.

2) Power Service Capacity: 20 AMP, 120 VAC.

3) Voltage Output Regulation: +5.0 percent, instantaneous of input.

4) Circuit Breaker: 15 AMP; shall be self-contained.

5) AC Outlets: Minimum four duplex grounded NEMA 5-20R.

6) Response Time: 5.0 nano-second.

7) Suppression: Isolate and filter any noise, surge spikes

a) Surge: Minimum 20,000 AMP.

b) Noise:

1) Common: -40 dB.

2) Differential: -45 dB.

8) Clamping Voltage: Minimum 300 V.

9) Enclosure: One; self-contained.

10) Mounting: Internal to cabinet floor or on internal mounting rail shelf, allowing two plugs from two plug strips.

11) AC Power Cord: Required; minimum 1,628 mm (6 feet), three wire (green ground); minimum #14 AWG stranded.

12) Compliance: NRTL (i.e. UL60950-1).

d. Equipment Ground:

1) Cabinet Ground: Stainless steel adjustable, lug connected to cabinet's main structure providing an internal cabinet ground for all installed equipment properly bolted to rail and with ground wire connected.

e. Grounding Terminals: A separate mounting hole on equipment mounting rail, with stainless steel connecting bolt bonded by minimum #10 AWG copper wire to cabinet's internal grounding lug.

f. Basic of design: B-Line, two post equip. rack-SB556084XUFB.

g. Basic of design: B-Line, floor mounting anchor kit-SB588A.

h. Basic of design: B-Line, Tubular Stringer Style Runway-SB1718BFB.

i. Basic of design: B-Line, cable runway 90 degree junction splice clamp kit: SB165BZ.
j. Basic of design: B-Line, Butt splice clamp: SB2107FBBZ.
k. Basic of design: B-Line, Runway radius drop –SB212918FB.
l. Basic of design: B-Line, wall angle kit: SB211318FB.
m. Basic of design: B-Line, Rack to runway mount plate kit: SB213318FB.
n. Basic of design: B-Line, Triangle wall kit: SB21318KFB.
o. Basic of design: B-Line, RCM+ Extended depth vertical cable managers: SB8601010DO84FB.
p. Basic of design: B-Line, Telecom grounding bus bar kit: SBTGBK.
q. Basic of design, Cablofil or equal products, wire mesh cable tray: CF105-400 with supporting hardware.

E. Wire Management Equipment:
1. Provide an orderly horizontal and vertical interface between outside and inside wires and cables, distribution and interface wires and cables, interconnection wires and cables and associated equipment, jumper cables, and provide an uniform connection media for system fire-retardant wires and cables and other subsystems.
2. Interface to each cable tray, duct, wireway, or conduit used in the system.
3. Interconnection or distribution wires and cables shall enter system at top (or from a wireway in the floor) via overhead protection system and be uniformly routed down either or both sides at same time, of the frames side protection system, then laterally for termination on rear of each respective terminating assembly.
4. Custom configure to meet 30 percent fill system design and user needs.

F. Vertical Cable Managers:
1. Use same make, style and size of vertical cable manager on rack/frame or in between racks/frames when more than one cable manager is used on a rack/frame or group of racks/frames.
2. Match color and cover style of racks/frames and cable managers.

G. Horizontal Cable Managers:
1. Use same make and style of cable manager on rack/frame or racks/frames, when more than one horizontal cable manager is used on a rack/frame or group of racks/frames.

2. Match color of racks/frames and cable managers.

H. Provide gas protection devices on all circuits and cable pairs serving building distribution frames, or in any area served by an unprotected distribution system (maintenance hole, manhole, aerial)

I. Provide installation hardware when enclosures or racks are attached to structural floor.

J. Provide noise filters and surge protectors for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, and local and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges so as a consequence noise glitches are not induced into low voltage data circuits.

2.2 SPARE PARTS

A. Provide one standalone open equipment rack.

B. Provide one AC power strip.

C. Provide on equipment vertical ground bus.

D. Provide one 3,000 VA 208, UPS.

E. Provide one AC power line surge protector and filter.

F. Provide one vertical and 3 horizontal wire management.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate cabinet installation such that doors fully close and lock, with active and passive equipment installed and connected.

B. Verify equipment dimensions and brackets allow mounting with cabinet doors closed. Front door or rear door of any cabinet that does not close and lock shall result in immediate cancellation of inspections or tests.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Cabinets:

1. Install cabinets in a manner that complies with OEM instructions, requirements of this specification, and in a manner which does not constitute a safety hazard.
2. Provide weatherproof equipment installed outdoors or install in NEMA 3S rated enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.
3. Install equipment indoors in NEMA 4 rated metal cabinets with hinged doors and locks with two keys.

B. Grounding:

1. Bond equipment, including identified Government furnished equipment, to ground so total ground resistance measures maximum 0.1 Ohm.
   a. Install lightning arrestors and grounding in accordance with NFPA.
   b. Install gas protection devices at nearest point of entrance in buildings where protection is required and on same circuits as MDF in telephone switch room.
   c. Do not use AC neutral, including in power panel or receptacle outlet, for system control, subcarrier or audio reference ground.
   d. Use of conduit, signal duct or cable trays as system or electrical ground is not permitted.
2. Connect each equipment grounding terminal to a separate mounting hole on equipment mounting rail, to right as one looks at it from rear, with a minimum #12 AWG stranded copper wire with protective green jacket.
3. Extend common ground bus of minimum #10 AWG solid copper wire throughout each equipment cabinet and bond to TGB. Provide a separate isolated ground connection from each equipment cabinet ground bus to system ground. Do not tie equipment ground buses together.
4. Bond equipment to cabinet bus with copper braid equivalent to #12 AWG. Self-grounding equipment enclosures, racks or cabinets, that provide OEM certified functional ground connections through physical contact with installed equipment, are acceptable alternatives.
5. Bond cable shields to cabinet ground bus with minimum #12 AWG stranded copper wire at only one end of cable run. Insulate cable shields from each other, faceplates, equipment racks, consoles, enclosures or cabinets, except at system common ground point. Bond coaxial and audio cables only at source; in all cases, keep cable shield ground connections to a minimum.

C. Equipment Assembly:
   1. Cabinets:
      a. Install and adjust cabinet/frame accessories to position, including thermal management accessories, vertical cable managers, vertical power managers and equipment-mounting rails, using manufacturer’s installation instructions prior to baying or placing cabinet for attachment to building and before installing

any rack-mount equipment into cabinet. Shelves, horizontal cable managers and filler panels (rack-mount accessories), if used, shall be installed after cabinet is placed.

b. When used in a multi-cabinet bay, attach cabinets side-by-side using baying kits according to manufacturer’s instructions.

c. Attach overhead ladder rack or cable tray to ceiling or top of cabinet. Maintain minimum 75 mm (3 inches) clearance between top of cabinet and bottom of ladder rack/cable tray. Position ladder rack/cable tray so that it does not interfere with hot air exhaust through cabinet’s top panel. Use radius drops where cable enters or exits ladder rack/cable tray.

d. Install ladder rack with side stringers facing rack or cabinet so that ladder forms an inverted U-shape and so that welds between stringers (sides) and cross members (middle) face away from cables.

e. Secure ladder rack to tops of equipment racks or cabinets using manufacturer’s recommended supports and appropriate hardware.

f. Attach bonding conductor sized per TIA-607-B between telecommunications grounding busbar and cabinet. Attach bonding conductor to cabinet using a ground terminal block according to manufacturer’s installation instructions.

g. Provide bonding conductor and other hardware required to make connections between cabinet and telecommunications grounding busbar.

h. Install rack mounted equipment normally requiring adjustment or observation so operational adjustments can be conveniently made.

i. Mount heavy equipment with rack slides or rails to allow servicing from front of enclosure. Provide support in addition to front panel mounting screws for heavy equipment.

j. Provide with cable slack to permit servicing by removal of installed equipment from front of enclosure.

k. Install color-matched blank panel spacer 44 mm (1.75 inches) high between each piece of active and passive equipment to ensure adequate air circulation for efficient equipment cooling and air ventilation.

l. Provide quiet fans and non-disposable air filters at each console or cabinet.

m. Install enclosures and racks plumb and square, permanently attached to building structure and held in place.
n. Provide 381 mm (15 inches) of front vertical space opening for additional equipment.
o. Install equipment located indoors in metal racks or enclosures with hinged doors to allow access for maintenance without causing interference to other nearby equipment.
p. Cables shall enter equipment racks or enclosures in such a manner to allow doors or access panels to open and close without disturbing or damaging cables.
q. Mount distribution hardware in a manner that allows access to connections for testing and provides room for doors or access panels to open and close without disturbing the cables.

2. Racks:
   a. Assemble racks according to manufacturer’s instructions.
   b. Verify that equipment mounting rails are sized properly for rack-mount equipment before attaching rack to floor.
   c. Attach assembled racks to floor in four places using appropriate floor mounting anchors. When placed over a raised floor, threaded rods shall pass through raised floor tile and be secured in structural floor below.
   d. Bond racks to telecommunications grounding bus bar using appropriate hardware provided by contractor.
   e. Ladder rack shall be attached to top of rack to deliver cables to rack. Do not drill rack to attach; use appropriate hardware from rack manufacturer.
   f. Provide radius drops to guide cable where cable exits or enters side of overhead ladder rack to access a rack, frame, cabinet or wall-mounted rack, cabinet or termination field.
   g. Evenly distribute equipment load on rack. Place large and heavy equipment towards bottom of rack. Secure equipment to rack with equipment mounting screws.
3. Vertical Cable Managers:
   a. Provide vertical managers so number of cables in each manager does not exceed OEM fill capacity.
   b. Attach vertical cable managers to side of rack/frame using manufacturer’s installation instructions and hardware.

c. Attach vertical cable manager to both racks/frames when a single vertical cable manager is used between two racks/frames.
d. Dress cables through openings in between T-shaped guides on manager so that cables make gradual bends as they exit or enter cable manager into rack-mount space (RMU). Do not twist, coil or make sharp bends in cables.
e. Attach doors to cable manager in closed position after cabling is complete.

4. Horizontal Cable Managers:
   a. Attach horizontal cable managers to rack/frame with minimum four screws according to manufacturer’s installation instructions. Center each cable manager within allocated rack-mount space (RMU).
   b. Provide horizontal managers located so number of cables each manager supports is less than cable manager’s cable fill capacity.
   c. Dress cables through openings in between T-shaped guides on cable manager so that cables make gradual bends as they exit or enter cable manager into rack-mount space (RMU). Do not twist, coil or make sharp bends in cables.
   d. Attach covers to cable manager in closed position after cabling is complete.

D. Labeling: Permanently label each enclosure in accordance with TIA-606-B using laser printers handwritten labels are not acceptable.
   1. Equipment: Label system equipment with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material on face of unit corresponding to its source.
   2. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: Label conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 m (10 feet), identifying system.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 15 00
COMMUNICATIONS STRUCTURED CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies a complete and operating voice and digital structured cabling distribution system and associated equipment and hardware to be installed in VA Medical Center here-in-after referred to as the “facility”.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

B. Lightning protection system: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.

C. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

D. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

E. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

F. Low voltage cabling system infrastructure: Section 27 10 00, CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING.

G. High Definition (HDTV) Master Antenna Television (MATV) system and associated equipment: Section 27 41 31, MASTER ANTENNA TELEVISION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.

H. Emergency Service Public Address System (PAS) and associated equipment: Section 27 51 16, PUBLIC ADDRESS AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. In addition to requirements of Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS provide:

1. Pictorial layout drawing of each telecommunications room, bio med room showing termination cabinets, each distribution cabinet and rack, as each is expected to be installed and configured.
2. List of test equipment as per 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

B. Certifications:

1. Submit written certification from OEM indicating that proposed supervisor of installation and proposed provider of contract maintenance are authorized representatives of OEM. Include individual's legal name and address and OEM warranty credentials in the certification.
2. Pre-acceptance Certification: Submit in accordance with test procedures.
3. Test system cables and certify to COR before proof of performance testing can be conducted. Identify each cable as labeled on as-installed drawings.
4. Provide current and qualified test equipment OEM training certificates and product OEM installation certification for contractor installation, maintenance, and supervisory personnel.

C. Closeout Submittal: Provide document from OEM certifying that each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Work subject to terms of Article "Warranty of Construction," FAR clause 52.246-21.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Provide complete system including “punch down” and cross-connector blocks voice and data distribution sub-systems, and associated hardware including telecommunications outlets (TCO); copper and fiber optic distribution cables, connectors, “patch” cables, “break out” devices and equipment cabinets, interface cabinets, bonding and grounding and radio relay equipment rack.

B. Industry Standards:

1. Cable distribution systems provided under this section are connected to systems identified as critical care performing life support functions.
2. Conform to National and Local Life Safety Codes (whichever are more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this section, Joint Commission Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.
3. Provide supplies and materials listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory where such standards are established for supplies, materials or equipment.

4. Refer to industry standards and minimum requirements of Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and guidelines listed.
5. Active and passive equipment required by system design and approved technical submittal; shall conform to each UL standard in effect for equipment, when technical submittal was reviewed and approved by Government or date when COR accepted system equipment to be replaced. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, equipment shall bear approved NRTL label.

C. Category 6/ Class E System Performance: Provide complete system to meet or exceed TIA Category 6/Class E requirements.

D. Provide continuous inter- and/or intra-facility voice, data, and analog service.
   1. Provide voice and data cable distribution system based on a physical “Star" topology.
   2. Provide separate cable distribution system for emergency, safety and protection systems (i.e. emergency bypass phones; police emergency voice communications from parking lots and stairwells personal protection, duress alarms and annunciation systems)
   3. Contact SMCS 005OP2H3 (202-462-5310) for specific technical assistance and approvals.

E. Specific Subsystem Requirements: Provide products necessary for a complete and functional voice, data, analog and videotele communications cabling system, including backbone cabling system, patch panels and cross-connections, horizontal cabling systems, jacks, faceplates, and patch cords.

F. Coordinate size and type of conduit, pathways and firestopping for maximum 40 percent cable fill with subcontractors.

G. Terminate all interconnecting twisted pair, fiber-optic or coaxial cables on angled patch panels or punch blocks. Terminate unused or spare conductors and fiber strands. Do not leave unused or spare twisted pair wire, fiber-optic or coaxial cable unterminated, unconnected, loose or unsecured.

H. Color code distribution wiring to conform to ANSI/TIA 606-B and construction documents, whichever is more stringent. Label all

equipment, conduit, enclosures, jacks, and cables on record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.

I. In addition to requirements in Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATION INSTALLATIONS, provide stainless steel faceplates with plastic covers over labels.

2.2 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Cable Systems - Twisted Pair, Fiber optic, Coaxial and Analog:

1. General:

a. Provide cable (i.e. backbone, outside plant, and horizontal cabling) conforming to accepted industry standards with regards to size, color code, and insulation.

b. Some areas can be considered “plenum”. Comply with all codes pertaining to plenum environments. It is contractor’s responsibility to review the VA’s cable requirements with COR and OI&T Service prior to installation to confirm type of environment present at each location.

c. Provide proper test equipment to confirm that cable pairs meet each OEM’s standard transmission requirements, and ensure cable carries data transmissions at required speeds, frequencies, and fully loaded bandwidth.

2. Telecommunications Rooms (TR):

a. In TR’s served with UTP and STP fiber optic, coaxial and analog backbone cables, terminate UTP and STP cable on RJ-45, 10-pin connectors of separate 48-port modular angled patch panels, 110A or equivalent type punch down blocks that are dedicated to voice and data applications. Basic of design for patch panels: Hellermann/Tyton APP110C648 to match the existing hospital cabling plant.

b. Provide 24 port fiber optic modular patch panels with “LC” or OEM specified couplers dedicated for voice, data and FMS applications.

c. Provide connecting cables required to extend backbone cables (i.e. patch cords, twenty-five pair) to ensure complete and operational distribution systems.

d. In TR’s, which are only served by a UTP and STP backbone cable, terminate cable on separate modular connecting devices, Type 110A punch down blocks (or equivalent), dedicated to data applications.

3. Backbone Copper Cables:

a. Riser Cable:

1) Provide communication riser cables listed in NEC Table 800, 154(a) for the purpose and suited for electrical connection to a communication network.
2) Provide STP or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, thermoplastic insulated conductors for communication (analog RF coaxial cable is not to be provided in riser systems) riser cables with a thermoplastic outer jacket.
3) Label and test complete riser cabling system.

4. Category 6/ Class E Horizontal Cable: Installed from TCO jack to the TR patch panel.
   a. Tested to ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Category 6/Class E requirements including NEXT, ELFEXT (Pair-to-Pair and Power Sum), Insertion Loss (attenuation), Return Loss, and Delay Skew.
   b. Minimum Transmission Parameters: 250 MHZ.
   c. Provide four pair 0.205 mm2 (24 AWG)
   d. Terminate all four pairs on same port at patch panel in TR.
   e. Terminate all four pairs on same jack, at work area Telecommunication Outlets (TCO):
      1) Jacks: Minimum four/three ten-pin RJ-45 ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Category 6 Type jacks at TCO.
         a) Top Port: RJ-45 jack compatible with RJ-11 plug for voice.
         b) Bottom Two Ports: Unkeyed RJ-45 jacks for data.
         c) Shall be Cat 6, 10 Pin technology design.
         d) Standard keystone jack color: Voice: Blue; Data: Yellow; Patient Wirelss AP: Orange; Wireless: Green.
         e) Basic of design for the 10 pin keystone jack: Hellerman/Tyton RJ45FC6-XXX(XXX=color-BLK, YEL,GRN,ORN) to match existing hospital cabling plant.
         f) Basic of design for the cover plate: Hellermann/Tyton :FPQUAD-1, SMBBQUAD-1 to match the hospital cabling plant.
5. Patient Bedside Prefabricated Units (PBPU):
   a. Where PBPU’s exist in facility, identify single gang "box" location on PBPU designated for installation of TCO; obtain written approval and specific instructions from PBPU OEM regarding disassembly and reassembly of each PBPU to extent necessary to install cable to PBPU box reserved for TCO.

b. Provide stainless steel face plate approved for use by PBPU OEM and COR.

6. Fiber Optics Backbone Cable:

a. Provide 50/125 (for Bell System Interconnection Compatibility micron OM4 multi-mode cable, containing at minimum 24 strands of fiber, unless otherwise specified.

b. Provide loose tube cable, which separates individual fibers from the environment, or indoor/outdoor cables, for outdoor runs or any area that includes an outdoor run.

c. Provide tight buffered fiber cable or indoor/outdoor cables for indoor runs.

d. Terminate multimode fibers at both ends with LC type female connectors installed in an appropriate patch or breakout panel and secured with a cable management system. Provide minimum 610 mm (2 ft.) cable loop at each end.

e. Provide single mode fiber optic cable 8.3 mm containing at minimum 12 strands of fiber, unless otherwise specified. Terminate single mode fibers at both ends with LC type female connectors installed in an appropriate patch or breakout panel and secured with a cable management system. Provide minimum 610 mm (2 feet) cable loop at each end to allow for future movement.

f. Install fiber optic cables in TR’s, Voice (Telephone) Switch Room, and Main Computer Room, in rack mounted fiber optic patch angels. Provide female LC couplers in appropriate panel for termination of each strand.

g. Test all fiber optic strands' cable transmission performance in accordance with TIA standards. Measure attenuation in accordance with fiber optic test procedures TIA-455-C ('-61', or -53). Provide written results to COR for review and approval.

h. Basic of design for MM Interlocking armored 50Micron/OM3 AQUA: Hitachi Cable America: 61337-XX (XX=Number of strand) to match the existing hospital cabling plant.

i. Basic of design for SM interlocking armored 09 Micron/OS2 Yellow: Hitachi Cable America: 61433-XX (XX-Number of strand) to match the existing hospital cabling plant.

B. Cross-Connect Systems (CCS):

1. Copper Cables: Provide copper CCS sized to connect cables at TR and allow for a minimum of 50 percent anticipated growth.
2. Maximum DC Resistance per Cable Pair: 28.6 Ohms per 305 M (1,000 feet).
3. Fiber Optic Cables:

a. Provide fiber CCS sized to connect cables at TR and allow for a minimum of 50 percent anticipated growth.

b. Install fiber optic cable slack in protective enclosures.

C. Telecommunication Room (TR):

1. Terminate backbone and horizontal, copper, fiber optic, coaxial and analog cables on appropriate cross-connection systems (CCS) containing patch panels, punch blocks, and breakout devices provided in enclosures and tested, regardless of installation method, mounting, termination, or cross-connecting used. Provide cable management system as a part of each CCS.
2. Coordinate location in TR with FMS equipment (i.e. fire alarm, nurse call, code blue, video, public address, radio entertainment, intercom, and radio paging equipment).

D. Coaxial and Analog Cables: Bond equipment to ground per TIA standards, such that all grounding systems comply with all applicable National, Regional, and Local Building and Electrical codes.

1. Provide current arrester for each copper or coaxial cable that enters from outside of a building regardless if cable is installed underground or aerial.
2. Provide a gas surge protector/module and bond to earth ground.

E. Main Cross-connection Subsystem (MCCS): MCCS is common point of distribution for inter- and intra-building copper and fiber optic backbone system cables, and connections to the voice (telephone) and data cable systems.

F. Voice (or Telephone) Cable Cross-Connection Subsystem:

1. Provide Insulation Displacement Connection (IDC) hardware.
2. Provide the following for each Category 6/ Class E for specialized powered systems technically accepted by SMCS 005OP2H3, (202) 461-5310, OI&T and FMS Services and COR) Cabling System termination; cross-connection wires, RJ-45 patch cord connector to RJ-45 patch cord connector , hybrid modular cord to IDC patch cord connector.

a. Provide terminations to be accessible without need for disassembly of IDC wafer. Provide IDC wafers removable from their mounts to facilitate testing on either side of connector.
b. Provide removable designation strips or labels to allow for inspection of terminations.
c. Provide cable management system as a part of IDC.
d. Provide IDC connectors capable of re-terminations, without damage, a minimum of 200 IDC insertions or withdrawals on either side of connector panel.
e. Install using only non-impact terminating tool having both a tactile and an audible feedback to indicate proper termination.
f. Do not split pairs within cables between different jacks or connections.
g. Provide UTP cross connect wire to connect each pair of terminals plus an additional 50 percent spare.

G. Data Cross-Connection Subsystems:
1. Provide angled patch panels with modular RJ45 female to 110 connectors for cross-connection of copper data cable terminations and system ground with cable management system.
2. Provide angled patch panels conforming to EIA/ECA 310-E dimensions and suitable for mounting in standard equipment racks, with 48 RJ45 jacks aligned in two horizontal rows per panel. Provide RJ45 jacks of modular design and capable of accepting and functioning with other modular (i.e. RJ11) plugs without damaging jack.
3. Basic of design : Hellerman/Tyton APP110C648 to match existing hospital cabling plant.

a. Provide system inputs from servers, data LAN, bridge, or interface distribution systems on top row of jacks of appropriate patch panel.
b. Provide backbone cable connections on bottom row of jacks of same patch panel.
c. Provide angled patch cords for each system pair of connection jacks with modular RJ45 connectors provided on each end to match panel’s modular RJ45 female jack’s being provided.

H. Fiber-Optic Cross-Connection Subsystems: Provide rack mounted patch or distribution panels installed inside a lockable cabinet or “breakout enclosure” that accommodate minimum 12 strands multimode fiber and 12

strand single mode fiber - these counts do not include 50 percent spare requirement. Provide cable management system for each panel.

1. Provide panels for minimum 24 female LC connectors, able to accommodate splices and field mountable connectors and have capacity for additional connectors to be added up to OEM's maximum standard panel size for this type of use. Protect patch panel sides, including front and back, by a cabinet or enclosure.
2. Provide panels that conform to EIA/ECA 310-E dimensions suitable for installation in standard racks, cabinets, and enclosures. Provide panels for system grounding where armored cables are installed.
3. Provide patch panels with highest OEM approved density of fiber LC termination's (maximum of 72 each), while maintaining a high level of manageability. Provide proper LC couplers installed for each pair of fiber optic cable LC connectors.
4. Basic of design for standard LC, MM/SM housing /panels: Hellermann/Tyton FERM1U-1U housing-black: FERM4U-4U housing-black; FAP12DMMLC-adaptor panel Pre loaded w/6 Quad LC-MM-Beige; FAP12DSMLC-adapter panel pre loaded w/6 Quad LC-SM-Blue to match the existing hospital cabling plant.
5. Basic of design for fiber optic LC connectors: American Ilsintech: LCS-SM-UPC-9(SM), LC-MM-UPC-09/0m4(50 un MM).

a. Provide system inputs from interface equipment or distribution systems on top row of connectors of appropriate patch panel.
b. Provide backbone cable connections on bottom row of connectors of same patch panel.
c. Provide patch cords for each pair of fiber optic strands with connector to match couplers.

6. Provide field installable connectors that are pre-polished.

a. Terminate every fiber cable with appropriate connector, and test to ensure compliance to specifications and industry standards for fiber optic LC SC female connector terminated with a fiber optic cable.
b. Install a terminating cap for each unused LC connector.

I. Copper Outside Plant Cable: Minimum of STP or UTP, 22 AWG solid conductors, solid PVC insulation, and filled core (flex gel - waterproof Rural Electric Association (REA) listed PE 39 code) between outer armor or jacket and inner conductors protective lining.

1. Provide copper cable system as a Star Topology.

J. Horizontal Cabling (HC):

1. Horizontal cable length to farthest system outlet to be maximum of 90 m (295 ft).
2. Splitting of pairs within a cable between different jacks is not permitted.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. Telecommunication Outlet (TCO): shall be 45 degree angle.

1. TCO consists of minimum one voice (telephone) RJ45 jack and two data RJ45 jacks mounted in a separate steel outlet box 100 mm (4 inches) x 100 mm (4 inches) x 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) minimum with a labeled stainless steel faceplate.
2. Provide RJ-45/11 compatible female type voice (telephone) multi-pin connections. Provide RJ-45 female type data multi-pin connections.
3. Provide wall outlet with a stainless steel face plate and sufficient ports to fit voice (telephone) multi-pin jack, data multi- pin jacks and plastic covers for labels when mounted on outlet box provided (minimum 100mm (4 inches) x 100mm (4 inches) for single and 100mm (4 inches) x 200mm (8 inches) for dual outlet box applications. Install stainless steel face plate, for prefabricated bedside patient unit installations.

B. Category 6/ Class E Backbone Distribution Cables:

1. Meet TIA transmission performance requirements of Voice Grade Category 6.
2. Provide cable listed for environments where it is installed.
3. Technical Characteristics:

a. Length: As required, in minimum 1 kilometer (3,000 ft.) reels.

b. Size:

1) Minimum 0.326 mm2 (22 AWG) outside plant installation.
2) Minimum 0.205 mm2 (24 AWG) interior installations.

c. Color Coding: American Telephone and Telegraph Company Standard; Bell System Practices Outside Plant Construction and Maintenance Section G50.607.3, Issue 2 February, 1959.

d. Minimum Bend Radius: 10X cable outside diameter.

e. Impedance: 120 Ohms + 15 percent.

f. DC Resistance: Maximum 8.00 ohms/100 m

g. Maximum attenuation for 100m at 20° C:

Frequency (MHz)	Category 3 (dB)
.772	-
1	2.0
4	4.1
8	5.8
10	6.5
16	8.2

4. Data/Voice Multi-Conductor:

a. Category 6/ Class E Unshielded UTP cable with solid conductors.

b. Able to handle the power and voltage used over the distance required.

c. Meets TIA transmission performance requirements of Category 6/Class E.

d. Basic of design: Hitachi Cable America: 30193-8-XX(XX=Jacket Color-BL, YE,GR,RD)-Y2 to match the existing hospital standard cabling.

e. Technical Characteristics:

1) 0.205 mm2 (24 AWG) - 0.326 mm2 (22 AWG) cable

2) Working Shield: 350 V.

3) Bend Radius: 10 times cable outside diameter.

4) Impedance: 100 Ohms + 15%, BAL.

5) Bandwidth: 250 MHZ for CAT 6/Class E

6) DC Resistance: Maximum 9.38 Ohms/100M (328 ft.) at 20 degrees C.

7) Maximum Mutual Capacitance: 5.6 nF per 100 m (328 ft.).

8) Shield Coverage:

a) Overall Outside (if OEM specified): 100 percent.

b) Individual Pairs (if OEM specified): 100 percent.

9) Maximum attenuation for 100m (328 ft.) at 20° C:

Frequency (MHz)	Category 6/ Class E (dB)
1	2.0
4	3.8
8	5.3
10	6.0
16	7.6
20	8.5
25	9.5
31.25	10.7
62.5	15.4
100	19.8
200	29.0
250	32.8
300	
400	
500	

5. Fiber Optic:

a. Multimode Fiber:

1) Provide OM4 Type general purpose multimode fiber optic cable installed in conduit for system locations with load-bearing support braid surrounding inner tube for strength during cable installation.

2) Technical Characteristics:
   a) Bend Radius: Minimum 152 mm (6 inches); outer jacket as required.
   b) Fiber Diameter: 50 microns.
   c) Cladding: 125 microns.
   d) Attenuation:
      1) 850 nanometer: Maximum 4.0 dB per kilometer.
      2) 1,300 nanometer: Maximum 2.0 dB per kilometer.
   e) Bandwidth:
      1) 850 nanometer: Minimum 160 MHz.
      2) 1,300 nanometer: Minimum 500 MHz.
   f) Connectors: Stainless steel.

b. Single mode Fiber:
   1) Provide OS1 Type general purpose single mode fiber optic cable installed in conduit for all system locations with load-bearing support braid surrounding inner tube for strength during cable installation.
   2) Technical Characteristics:
      a) Bend Radius: Minimum 100 mm (4 inches).
      b) Outer Jacket: PVC.
      c) Fiber Diameter: 8.7 microns.
      d) Cladding: 125 microns.
      e) Attenuation at 850 nanometer: 1.0 dBm per kilometer.
      f) Connectors: Ceramic.

C. Outlet Connection Cables:
   1. Voice (Telephone):

a. Provide a connection cable for each TCO voice (telephone) jack in system with 10 percent spares able to connect voice (telephone) connection cable from voice (telephone) instrument to TCO voice (telephone) jack. Do not provide voice (telephone) instruments or equipment.

b. Technical Characteristics:
   1) Length: Minimum 1.8 m (6 feet).
   2) Cable: Voice Grade.
   3) Connector: RJ-11/45 compatible male on each end.
   4) Size: Minimum 24 AWG.
   5) Color Coding: Required, telephone industry standard.

2. Data:

a. Provide a connection cable for each TCO data jack in system with 10 percent spares to connect a data instrument to TCO data jack. Do not provide data terminals/equipment.

b. Technical Characteristics:

1) Length: Minimum 1.8 m (6 feet).

2) Cable: Data grade Category 6/Class E for specialized powered systems accepted by SMCS 005OP2H3 (202) 461-5310, IT and FMS Services and COR.

3) Connector: RJ-45 male on each end.

4) Color Coding: Required, data industry standard.

5) Size: Minimum 24 AWG.

3. Fiber Optic:

a. Provide a connection cable for each TCO fiber optic connector in system with 10 percent spares. Provide data connection cable to connect a fiber optic instrument to TCO fiber optic jack. Do not provide fiber optic instruments/equipment.

b. Technical Characteristics:

1) Length: Minimum 1.8 m (6 feet).

2) Cable: Flexible single conductor with jacket.

3) Connector: LC OR SC male on each end.

4) Size: To fit OM1 single mode or OM4 multimode cable.

D. System Connectors:

1. Modular (RJ-45/11 and RJ-45): Provide voice and high speed data transmission applications type modular plugs compatible with voice (telephone) instruments, computer terminals, and other type devices requiring linking through modular telecommunications outlet to the system compatible with UTP cables.

a. Technical Characteristics:

1) Number of Pins:

a) RJ-45: Ten.

b) RJ-11/45: Compatible with RJ-45.

2) Dielectric: Surge.

3) Voltage: Minimum 1,000V RMS, 60 Hz at one minute.

4) Current: 2.2A RMS at 30 Minutes or 7.0A RMS at 5.0 seconds.

5) Leakage: Maximum 100 µA.

6) Connections:

a) Initial contact resistance: Maximum 20 milli-Ohms.

b) Insulation displacement: Maximum 10 milli-Ohms.

c) Interface: Shall interface with modular jacks from a variety of OEMs. RJ-11/45 plugs provide connection when used in RJ-45 jacks.

d) Durability: Minimum 200 insertions/withdrawals.

E. Fiber Optic Terminators:

1. Pre-polished crimp on type that has proper ferrule to terminate fiber optic cable.

2. Technical Characteristics:

a. Frequency: Light wave.

b. Power Blocking: As required.

c. Return Loss: 25 dB.

d. Connectors: LC .

e. Construction: Ceramic.

F. Conduit and Signal Ducts:

1. Conduit:

a. Provide conduit or sleeves for cables penetrating walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers.

b. Minimum Conduit Size: 26 mm (1 inch).

c. Provide separate conduit and signal ducts for each cable type installation.

d. When metal (plastic covered, flexible cable protective armor.) systems are authorized to be provided for use in system, follow installation guidelines and standard specified in Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS and NEC.

e. Maximum 40 percent conduit fill for cable installation.

1. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray: Use existing signal duct, cable duct, and cable tray, when identified and accepted by COR.

2.4 PATCH CORDS

A. Provide one patch cord for each RJ45 jack for voice and data.(50 % 7 feet, 50% 15 feet

B. Patch cords shall match the system colors.

C. Provide station patch cords for each jack for voice and data.(50% 10 feet, 50% 15 feet)

D. Provide 24 fiber optic 1 meter and 3 meter patch cord.

2.5 SPARE PARTS

A. Provide a bag of RJ45 Jacks.

B. Provide 12 TCO outlets (angled).

C. Provide 1-48 port copper angled patch panel.

D. Provide 10% station copper patch cords (7 Feet long).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.

B. Install system to comply with NFPA 70 National Electrical Code, NFPA 99 Health Care Facilities, NFPA 101 Life Safety Code, Joint Commission Manual for Health Care Facilities, and original equipment manufacturers' (OEM) installation instructions.

C. Cable Systems Installation:

1. Install system cables in cable duct, cable tray, cable runway, conduit or when specifically approved, flexible NEC Article 800 communications raceway. Confirm drawings show sufficient quantity and size of cable pathways. If flexible communications raceway is used, install in same manner as conduit.
2. Coordinate outside plant and backbone cables to furnish number of cable pairs for system requirements and obtain approval of COR and IT Service prior to installation.
3. Bond to ground metallic cable sheaths (i.e. risers, underground, horizontal).
4. Install temporary cable to not present a pedestrian safety hazard and be responsible for all work associated with removal. Temporary cable installations are not required to meet Industry Standards; but, shall be reviewed and accepted by COR, IT Service, FMS and SMCS 005OP2H3 (202-461-5310) prior to installation.

D. Patient Bedside Prefabricated Units (PBPU) Installation:

1. Under no circumstances, proceed with installing PBPU without written approval of PBPU OE and specific instructions regarding attachment to or modifying of PBPU.
2. Maintain UL integrity of each PBPU. If installation violates UL integrity, obtain on site UL re-certification of violated PBPU at the direction of COR.

E. Labeling:

1. Industry Standard: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/TIA-606-B.
2. Print lettering of labels with handwritten labels are not acceptable.
3. Label both ends of all cables in accordance with industry standard. Provide permanent Labels in contrasting colors and identify according to system “Record Wiring Diagrams”.
4. Termination Hardware: Label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with industry standard and record on “Record Wiring Diagrams”.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Interim Inspection:

1. Verify that equipment provided adheres to installation requirements of this section. Interim inspection shall be conducted by a factory-certified representative and witnessed by COR.
2. Check each item of installed equipment to ensure appropriate NRTL label.
3. Verify cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations adhere to color code for T568B OR T568A pin assignments and cabling connections comply with TIA standards.
4. Visually confirm marking of cables, faceplates, patch panel connectors and patch cords.
5. Perform fiber optical field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.
6. Notify COR of the estimated date the contractor expects to be ready for interim inspection, at least 20 working days before requested inspection date, so interim inspection does not affect systems’ completion date.
7. Provide results of interim inspection to COR. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, COR can require a second interim inspection before permitting contractor to continue with system installation.
8. Do not proceed with installation until COR determines if an additional inspection is required. In either case, re-inspection of

deficiencies noted during interim inspections shall be part of the proof of performance test.

B. Pretesting:

1. Pretest entire system upon completion of system installation.
2. Verify during system pretest, utilizing the accepted equipment, that system is fully operational and meets system performance requirements of this section.
3. Provide COR four copies of recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that system is ready for formal acceptance test.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After system has been pretested and the contractor has submitted pretest results and certification to COR, then schedule an acceptance test date and give COR 30 days' written notice prior to date acceptance test is expected to begin.
2. Test only in presence of a COR.
3. Test utilizing approved test equipment to certify proof of performance.
4. Verify that total system meets the requirements of this section.
5. Include expected duration oftest time, with notification of the acceptance test.

D. Verification Tests:

1. Test UTP copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has an overall shield. Test cables after termination and prior to cross-connection.
2. Multi-mode Fiber Optic Cable: Perform end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with TIA-568-B.3 and TIA-526-14A using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source and Method B, OTDR. Perform verification acceptance test.
3. Single mode Fiber Optic Cable: Perform end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with TIA-568-B.3 and TIA-526-7 using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source and Method B, OTDR. Perform verification acceptance test.

E. Performance Testing:

1. Perform Category 6/ Class E (or on a case by case basis Category 6/ Class E for specialized powered systems accepted by SMCS 005OP2H3,

(202) 461-5310, IT and FMS Services and COR) tests in accordance with TIA-568-B.1 and TIA-568-B.2. Include the following tests - wire map, length, insertion loss, return loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, propagation delay and delay skew.

2. Fiber Optic Links: Perform end-to-end fiber optic cable link tests in accordance with TIA-568-B.3.

F. Total System Acceptance Test: Perform verification tests for UTP copper cabling systems and multi-mode and single mode fiber optic cabling systems after complete telecommunication distribution system and workstation outlet are installed.

G. Turn over all the voice, data and fiber patch cords to the COR.

3.3 MAINTENANCE

A. Accomplish the following minimum requirements during one year warranty period:

1. Respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during standard work week:

a. A routine trouble call within one working day of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a system outlet, station, or patch cord to be inoperable.

b. Standard work week is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal holidays.

2. Respond to an emergency trouble call within six hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a subsystem or distribution point to be inoperable at any time.

3. Respond on-site to a catastrophic trouble call within four hours of its report. A catastrophic trouble call is considered total system failure.

a. If a system failure cannot be corrected within four hours (exclusive of standard work time limits), provide alternate equipment, or cables within four hours after four hour trouble shooting time.

b. Routine or emergency trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units) are also be deemed as a catastrophic trouble.

4. Provide COR written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each official reported trouble call. Provide COR with sample copies of reports for review and approval at beginning of total system acceptance test.

SECTION 27 41 31
MASTER ANTENNA TELEVISION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies a complete and operating National Television Standards Committee (NTSC) High Definition (HDTV) Master Antenna Television (MATV) system, hardware and associated equipment for VA Medical Center here-in-after referred to as the “facility”.

B. Provide an extension of the existing MATV system (located on the 6th floor) which includes head-end equipment, RF amplification and distribution systems splitters, taps, cross-connection blocks including panels and associated hardware, telecommunication outlets (TCO), coaxial distribution wires, power supplies, cables, connectors, “patch” cables and internal communications system ground, required for reception and distribution of cable off-the-air HDTV signals.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. System Tests: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Submittals (including samples, test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature): Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Sealant and caulking materials and their application around conduit penetrations through building envelope to prevent moisture migration into building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

D. Electrical conductors and cables in electrical systems rated 600 V and below: Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).

E. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

F. Lightning protection system: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.

G. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

H. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

I. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

J. Low voltage cabling system infrastructure: Section 27 10 00, CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING.

K. Voice and data cable distribution system and associated equipment: Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS STRUCTURED CABLING.

L. Nurse-Call and Code Blue Communication Systems and associated equipment: Section 27 52 23, NURSE CALL AND CODE BLUE SYSTEMS.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate with Facility Chief of Medical Media Production Service (MMPS) to install an extension to the existing video, and audio interface cables and circuits from each TR to designated TCO locations and as shown on drawings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In addition to requirements of Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS, submit PDF electronic copies for each of the following:

1. Provide site drawing showing system grounding electrode connections and routing of grounding electrode conductors.
2. Pictorial layout drawing of each antenna, mount, lead-in and lightning ground connections, head end equipment room, TR Equipment Room show termination cabinets, each distribution cabinet and rack, user TCO locations and wire management practices.
3. Engineering drawings of system, showing calculated signal levels at each input and output distribution point, used to determine proposed TCO values.
4. Calculated system layout drawing indicating cable types, amplifiers, taps, splitters, lengths of cable in “Tree”, Topology .
5. Anticipated signal level at each coaxial cable TCO jack.
6. RF Cabling Requirements/Column Explanation:

Column	Explanation
FLOOR	Identify floor by number (i.e. 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th)
TR ROOM NUMBER	Identify room, by number, from which cabling shall be installed
TO FLOOR TR	Identify building, by number or location, to which cabling shall be installed
NUMBER OF CONDUCTORS	Identify the number of conductors in each run of RF cable
INSTALLATION METHOD	Identify the method of installation

Column	Explanation
NOTES	Identify note numbers for special features or equipment

7. Analog Video (and Audio) Cabling Requirements/Column Explanation:

Column	Explanation
FROM BUILDING	Identify building, by number or location, from which cabling shall be installed
TR ROOM NUMBER	Identify the room, by number, from which cabling shall be installed
TO BUILDING IMR	Identifies building, by number or title, to which cabling shall be installed
TR ROOM NUMBER	Identify the room, by number, to which cabling shall be installed
NUMBER OF CONDUCTORS	Identify the number of conductors in each run of cable
INSTALLATION METHOD	Identify method of installation
NOTES	Identify a note number for special features or equipment
BUILDING MTR	Identifies the building by number or title

8. List of test equipment required by Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

B. Certifications:

1. Submit certification from OEM that MATV installation supervisor and maintenance provider are authorized representatives of OEM. Include each individual's legal name, address and OEM credentials in the certification that includes the most recent approval date.
2. Submit pre-acceptance certification in accordance with test procedures.

C. Needs Assessment Report: Provide a summary report of the needs assessment meeting conducted with nursing manager of each unit, as required by this section.

D. Provide sample copy of report format to be used for trouble calls; obtain COR approval of sample report before beginning total system acceptance test.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. In addition to compliance with FAR clause 52.246-21 provide OEM warranty documents certifying each item of equipment conforms to specifications and OEM installation recommendations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Design Criteria:

1. Coordinate features to provide components forming an integrated system. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions.
2. Provide system with capacity to increase quantity of TCOs by 40 percent above indicated without adding any internal or external components or main trunk cable conductors.
3. Distribute HDTV television signal to MATV TCOs to permit simple connection of A/53 ATSC Digital Television Standard Parts 1-6 HDTV receivers.
4. Deliver at MATV TCOs HDTV television channel signals.
5. Provide reception quality at each MATV TCO exceeding that received in area with individual antennas. Deliver minimum +6.0 dBmv (2,000 microvolts across 75 Ohms) and maximum of +20 dBmv (20,000 microvolts) for each HDTV channel at each MATV TCO.
6. Only employ interfacing methods accepted by OEM and VACO’s AHJ (SMCS 005OP2H3). Selected interface or interconnecting methods require physical and mechanical connections, matching signal, voltage, processing levels and impedance that provides described signal levels and quality.
7. Terminate trunk, branch, and interconnecting cables and unused equipment ports or taps with terminating resistors designed for RF, audio, and digital cable systems without adapters.
8. Utilize microprocessor components for signaling and programming circuits and functions. Use non-volatile system program memory, or protected from erasure during power outages for a minimum of 24 hours.
9. Provide UPS for system (including each distribution cabinet/point) to allow normal operation and function in event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of 30 minutes.
10. Use coaxial cable connections recommended by cable OEM and approved by equipment OEM for coaxial cable distribution points and RF transmission lines.
    a. Utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors, minimum at base band cable systems.

b. Crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are acceptable alternative if cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, connections and labeling are same as barrier terminal strip connectors.

c. Tape of any type, wire nuts or solder type connections are not permitted.

11. Utilizing LAN/WAN cable systems for control, management and distribution of equipment and distribution of MATV signals is not permitted. Connect system ensuring NFPA Critical Care and Life Safety Circuit separation guidelines are satisfied. Connections to Telephone and LAN/WAN systems are not permitted.

12. Telephone cable to distribute MATV signals, carrying system or sub-system AC or DC voltage is not permitted.

13. Audio Level Processing: Provide control location equipment to ensure system produces audio channel capacity identified on drawings at each TV/speaker.

14. Provide weather-resistant equipment listed by National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) for installation outdoors or in damp locations.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. RF Service:

a. “Off air” RF High Definition (HDTV) Television service (considered to be at RF (below 900 mHz in frequency bandwidth). RF television systems require backbone coaxial cable, from antenna farm to antenna head end room, and to each TR and distribution coaxial cable to each HDTV outlet location.

b. Isolation (outlet-outlet): 14 dB.

c. Impedance: 75 Ohms, unbalanced.

d. Signal Level: 10 dBmV, +/- 5.0 dBmV.

e. Bandwidth: Minimum 6.0 MHz per channel fully loaded.

2. Analog Video Service: Baseband below 100 MHz in frequency bandwidth.

a. Isolation (outlet-outlet): Minimum 24 dB.

b. Impedance: 75 Ohm, unbalanced.

c. Output Level: 1.0 V peak to peak (P-P), for 87.5 percent depth of Modulation (Mod).

d. Diff Gain: ±1.0 dB at 87.5 percent Mod.

e. Diff Phase: ±1.5 at 87.5 percent Mod.

f. Signal to Noise (S/N) ratio: Minimum 44 dB.
g. Hum Modulation: -55 dB.
h. Return Loss: Maximum -14 dB or 1.5 Voltage Standing Wave Ratio (VSWR).
i. Bandwidth: Minimum 6.0 MHz per channel, fully loaded.

3. Analog Audio Service: is baseband below 10 MHz in frequency bandwidth. Analog audio circuits require separate audio connectors and video connectors even though both are considered baseband signals. Each TCO has multiple 600 (or 120) Ohm BAL line pairs.
   a. Impedance: 600 Ohm, BAL
   b. Input Level: Minimum 59 mV RMS.
   c. Output Level: 0 dBm.
   d. S/N ratio: Minimum 55 dB.
   e. Hum Modulation: Minimum -50 dB.
   f. Return Loss: Maximum -14 dB (or 1.5 VSWR).
   g. Isolation (outlet-outlet): Minimum 24 dB.
   h. Frequency Bandwidth: Minimum 100 Hz – 10 KHz.

C. Provide accessories and miscellaneous equipment for a complete and operating HDTV system.

D. Equipment:
1. Modular type rated for continuous duty.
2. Provide NRTL Listed equipment by OEM that is a commercial business enterprise manufacturing items of equipment and which:
   a. Maintains replacement parts for equipment in stock,
   b. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for equipment.
   c. Published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on equipment submitted 30 days prior to Invitation for Bid.

E. For protection from input power surges and to ensure noise is not induced into circuits, provide noise filters and surge protectors for each equipment interface, distribution and head end cabinet, control console, and local and remote amplifier locations. Provide lightning/surge suppression of the antenna farm and ground per NEC article 810.

2.2 HEAD END EQUIPMENT AND ROOM- EXISTING ON SIXTH FLOOR

2.3 DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT

A. Distribution Devices:

1. Distribution Amplifiers:

a. Description: Broadband, very low distortion, cable television system quality, HDTV distribution amplifier.

b. Characteristics:

1) Frequency Range: 49MHz to 1,000MHz.

2) Channel Loading: 150.

3) Flatness: +/-0.75dB.

4) Gain: 32dB.

5) Output Level: +40dBmV.

6) Gain Control Range: 10dB.

7) Slope Control Range: 8dB.

8) Plug in Equalizers: As needed.

9) Attenuator Options: As needed.

10) Programming: Minimum 35 HDTV channels.

11) Gain of the Preamplifier: 32dB, with an output level of 48dBmV for each HDTV channel processed.

12) Amplifier Module: Hybrid push-pull.

13) Gain and Slope Control Ranges: 8dB and 9dB, respectively.

B. Combiners:

1. Provide 8-port passive combiner for combining RF signals into one main trunk run for distribution to building locations.

2. Bandwidth of Combiner: 0 to 1,000 MHz.

C. Cable:

1. Provide RG-6, RG-11, or appropriate hardline minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) coaxial cable to achieve specified signal level.

a. Provide RG-11 or 13 mm (1/2 inch) hardline coaxial cable for runs over 45.72 m (150 feet) in length.

b. Provide plenum riser rated coaxial cable with a nominal characteristic impedance of 75 Ohms throughout entire frequency spectrum utilized in this system.

2. Sweep-test and return-loss test each reel of cable, over frequency range 50 MHz to 750 MHz, at manufacturer prior to shipping.

3. Trunk Cable:

a. Description: 13 mm (1/2 inch), semi-rigid coax, riser rated.

b. Maximum Attenuation:

1) 2.92 dB/100ft at 700 MHz.

2) 3.78 dB/100ft at 1000 MHz.

3) Impedance: 75 Ohm.

4. RG6 Cable:

a. Description: RG6 double shielded cable CMR or CMP Rated

b. Attenuation:

1) 1.48 dB/100ft at 50 MHz.

2) 7.45 dB/100ft at 1000 MHz.

3) Impedance: 75 Ohm.

5. RG11 Cable:

a. Description: RG11 cable CMR or CMP Rated.

b. Attenuation:

1) 0.90 dB/100ft at 50 MHz.

2) 5.04 dB/100ft at 1000 MHz.

3) Impedance: 75 Ohm.

D. Line Splitters:

1. Provide low-radiation line splitters with a flat frequency response from 50 MHz to 1,000 MHhz. Provide units of a hybrid design with a 75-ohm match on input and outputs and a VSWR no greater than 1.4:1.

2. Provide two-way line splitters with signal loss of not more than 3.5 dB at each output.

3. Provide four-way line splitters with signal loss of not more than 7.2 dB at each output.

4. Terminate unused splitter outputs with 75-Ohm terminations.

E. RF signal splitters:

1. Frequency Range: 5MHz to 900MHz.

2. Outputs: 2, 3, 4 and 8.

3. Splitter Loss: less than 12 dB.

4. RFI Shielding: 120 dB.

F. HDTV Outlets:

1. Provide HDTV outlets at each location shown. Install outlets in 10.2 cm (4 inch) square, 5.1 cm (2 inch) deep minimum flush electrical boxes.

2. Incorporate provisions in the network to prevent 60 Hz AC or DC feedback into distribution lines.

3. Outlets:

a. Frequency Range: 10 MHz to 900 MHz, minimum
b. Insertion Loss: less than 1.0 dB at any frequency within designated frequency range for a 17 dB isolation network.
c. Back-matched from 10 to 1,000 MHz.
d. One F-type BNC connector on front and two F-type BNC connectors on rear.
e. Minimum Isolation Value between any Two Outlets: 24 dB.

G. Taps:
1. Description: Directional coupler type taps.
2. Rated for installation in TR or accessible area of cable tray.
3. Frequency Range: 5 MHz to 900 MHz.
4. Outputs: 2, 4 and 8.

H. Wall plates and Bulkhead Connectors:
1. Provide wall plates for termination of CATV signals at television sets.
2. Impedance: 75 Ohms.
3. Frequency Band: SUB/VHF/CATV-HDTV/UHF.

I. Combiners, Traps, and Filters; and Passive Devices such as Splitters, Couplers, “Patch” Cables, or Devices:
1. Use coaxial cable connections recommended by cable OEM and approved by system OEM for coaxial cable distribution points and RF transmission lines.
a. Utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors minimum at base-band cable systems.
b. Crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are an acceptable alternative if cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, connections and labeling are provided same as barrier terminal strip connectors.
c. Tape of any type, wire nuts, or solder type connections are not permitted.
2. Analog RF terminating panels:
a. “Patch” Type:
1) 48.26 cm (19 inches) EIA/ECA 310-E rack dimensions.
2) Minimum 12 double female “F” connector rows.
3) Expansion capability of a maximum of 24 double row “F” slots that can be field activated.

4) In a lockable cabinet or enclosure. Stacking of “patch” panels is permitted if installation guidelines are met.

3. “Patch” Cords:

a. Analog RF: /

1) Provide a connection cable for each TCO analog RF connector in system with 10 percent spares. Provide analog RF connection cable of length to connect analog RF instrument to TCO analog RF jack.

2) Technical Characteristics:

a) Length: Minimum 1.8M (6 ft.).

b) Cable: Minimum flexible RG-6.

c) Connector: “F” male on each end.

J. Analog Video:

1. Provide a connection cable for each TCO analog video jack in system with 10 percent spares. Provide analog video connection cable of length to connect analog video instrument to TCO analog RF jack.

2. Technical Characteristics:

a. Length: Minimum 1.8M (6 ft.).

b. Cable: Minimum flexible RG-59/U.

c. Connector: BNC male on each end.

K. System Connectors:

1. Solderless (Forked Connector):

a. Crimp-on coupling for quick connect/disconnect of wires or cables.

b. Designed to fit wire or cable.

c. Insulated and color-coded connector barrel.

d. Technical Characteristics:

1) Impedance: As required.

2) Working Voltage: 500 V.

2. Multipin:

a. Crimp-on coupling for quick connect/disconnect of wires or cables.

b. Designed to fit wire or cable.

c. Enclosed and shielded housing.

d. Secure to cable group by screw type compression sleeves.

e. Technical Characteristics:

1) Impedance: As required.

2) Working Voltage: 500 V.

3) Number of Pins: As required, Minimum 25 pairs.

3. “BNC” Type:

a. Bayonet locking coupling for quick connect/disconnect of coaxial cable/terminations.

b. Crimp-on (twist on are acceptable) connector designed to fit coaxial cable.

c. Technical Characteristics:

1) Impedance: 50 or 75 Ohms, unbalanced.

2) Working Voltage: 500 V.

4. "F” Type Connectors:

a. Coaxial cable connectors and connector inserts designed to provide maximum performance with cable to be used.

b. Hex type crimp or a “Snap and Seal” type connectors. Use Housing to housing (KS to KS) type or 90-degree type connectors where specified by OEM.

c. Screw type coupling for quick connect/disconnect of coaxial cable/terminations.

d. Crimp-on connector designed to fit coaxial cable with integral 12.7 mm (1/2 inch) ferrule.

e. Technical Characteristics:

1) Impedance: 75 Ohms, unbalanced.

2) Working Voltage: 500 V.

f. Coaxial cables connected with head end quality 360 degree F or BNC connectors as applicable, meeting or exceeding standard industry and cable manufacture's specifications.

L. Terminators:

1. Coaxial:

a. Description: 75-Ohm terminator.

b. Metal-housed precision types in frequency ranges selected. Screw-on type that has low VSWR when installed and proper impedance to terminate system unit or coaxial cable.

c. Technical Characteristics:

1) Frequency: 0-1 GHz.

2) Power Blocking: As required.

3) Return Loss: 25 dB.

4) Connectors: Minimum “F”, "BNC".

5) Impedance: 75 Ohms, unbalanced.

6) DC blocking.

7) Bandwidth: 50 MHz-890 MHz.

M. Mounting Strips and Blocks:

1. Barrier Strips for AC Power, and Control Cable or Wires:

a. Accommodate size and type of audio spade (or fork type) lugs used with insulating and separating strips between terminals for securing separate wires in an orderly fashion.

b. Provide each cable or wire end with an audio spade lug, connected to individual screw terminal on barrier strip.

c. Surface secured to a console, cabinet, rail, panel.

d. 120 VAC power wires are not permitted to be connected to signal barrier strips.

2. Technical Characteristics:

a. Terminal Size: Minimum 6-32.

b. Terminal Count: Any combination.

c. Wire size: Minimum 20 AWG.

d. Voltage Handling: Minimum 100 V.

e. Protective Connector Cover: Required for Class II and 120 VAC power connections.

N. Coaxial Cable Kit: Coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, required to accomplish neat and secure installation.

1. Solderless Connectors: Install crimp-on connector using a standard F connector crimping tool.

2. Cables: Connectors designed for specific size cable being used and installed with OEM's approved installation tool. Typical system cable connectors include; F, N, BNC.

O. Communication Ground System: provide this system to conform to Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

2.4 TOPOLOGY “TREE”

A. Provide RF coaxial cable distribution system and 4 PR UTP in a “home run” configuration from each associated riser TR to identified locations and as shown on drawings.

B. Connect analog RF coaxial cabling systems between each TR and terminate on patch panel “top” row of “F” connectors. Additionally terminate each horizontal distribution analog RF coaxial cable on “bottom” row of “F”

connectors of same panel. Connect the 4 PR UTP to copper RJ45 patch panel.

C. Connect one end of each coaxial RF cable to a female “F” connector at each TCO, and at other locations on drawings, and opposite end to a bottom row “F” connector on patch panel in TR serving the area. Contractor is not to “interconnect” backbone with coaxial RF distribution cables or provide active RF distribution equipment.

D. Analog RF Service: Broadcast RF, or “off air television”, analog service is RF below 900 MHz in frequency bandwidth. RF television circuits require a single coaxial cable plant from head end to each TR location.
   1. Isolation (outlet-outlet): 14 dB
   2. Impedance: 75 Ohms, Unbalanced.
   3. Signal Level: 10 dBmV + 5.0 dBmV.
   4. Bandwidth: 6.0 MHz per channel, fully loaded.

E. Closed Circuit Analog Video Service:
   1. Analog video service is baseband (below 100 mHz in frequency bandwidth).
   2. Analog video circuits require a separate analog video from audio connector.
   3. Minimum operating parameters over each installed analog video circuit:
      a. Impedance: 75 Ohm, unbalanced.
      b. Output Level: 1.0 V peak to peak (P-P), for 87.5 percent depth of Modulation (Mod).
      c. Diff Gain: ±1 dB at 87.5 percent Mod.
      d. Diff Phase: ±1.5 at 87.5 percent Mod.
      e. Signal to Noise (S/N) Ratio: Minimum 44 dB.
      f. Hum Modulation: -55 dB.
      g. Return Loss: Maximum -14 dB (or 1.5 Voltage Standing Wave Ratio VSWR).
      h. Isolation (outlet-outlet): Minimum 24 dB.
      i. Bandwidth: Minimum 6.0 MHz per channel, fully loaded.

F. Interface analog RF “F”, video “BNC”, and audio “XL” jacks to appropriate patch panels in associated TR. Do not cross-connect analog cables in TRs to analog equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Coordinate with cabling trade contractor locations of faceplates and faceplate openings for MATV back boxes.

B. Coordinate with cabling trade contractor locations of MATV equipment in the Telecommunications Rooms.

C. Before beginning work, verify location, quantity, size and access for the following:

1. Isolated ground AC power circuits required for equipment.
2. Emergency and auxiliary AC power generator requirements.
3. Pull boxes, wall boxes, wire troughs, conduit stubs and other related infrastructure for systems.
4. System components provided by others.
5. Overhead supports and rigging hardware installed by others.

D. Immediately notify COR and General Contractor of discrepancies.

E. Needs Assessment:

1. Provide a one-on-one meeting with nursing manager of each unit affected by installation of new HDTV MATV system.
2. Review floor plans, educate nursing manager with functions of the equipment that is being provided, and gather details specific to individual units; coverage and priorities of calls; staffing patterns; and other pertinent details that affect system programming and training.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
2. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice.
3. Install system to prevent direct pickup of signals from building structure and follow FCC requirements regarding low radiation or interference of RF signals.
4. Protect work from dust, paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions.
5. Contractor is responsible for protection of work during construction phase up until final acceptance by Government.
6. Install equipment according to OEM’s recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.

7. Secure equipment firmly in place, including equipment racks, system cables:
   a. Install supports, mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points to support their loads with a safety factor of 5:1 or better.
   b. Do not impose weight of equipment on supports provided for other trades or systems.
   c. Suspended equipment or associated hardware shall be certified by OEM for overhead suspension.
8. Locate overhead ceiling-mounted equipment as shown on drawings, with minor changes not to exceed 12 inches in any direction.
   a. Mount transformers securely to brackets or enclosures using screws.
   b. Adjust torsion springs as needed to securely support assembly.
9. Install Analog RF coaxial cable distribution systems in a “home run” configuration from each associated riser TR to identified locations and as indicated on drawings.
10. Coordinate finishes for any exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, speakers with design professional, Government and 005OP3B.
11. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates to cover spaces between back boxes and surrounding wall.
12. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommeted holes in size and quantity required.

B. Equipment Racks:
1. Fill unused equipment mounting spaces with blank panels or vent panels. Match color to equipment racks.
2. Provide security covers for devices not requiring routine operator control.
3. Follow manufacturer’s recommendations regarding ventilation space between amplifiers. Provide adequate ventilation space between equipment for cooling. Provide vent panels and cooling fans for operation of equipment within OEM specified temperature limits.
4. Provide insulated connections of electrical raceway from equipment racks.

5. Provide continuous raceway and conduit for cable with no more than 40 percent fill between wire troughs and equipment racks. Ensure systems are mechanically separated from each other in wireway.

C. Wiring Practice:

1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26, Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
2. Where raceway is conduit, install wiring of differing classifications in separate conduits. Where raceway is to be in an enclosure (e.g. rack, tray, wire trough, utility box, install wiring of differing classifications, sharing same enclosure, with mechanical partition and separate by at least 4 inches. Where Wiring of differing classifications shall cross, cross wires perpendicular to one another.
3. Do not splice cabling anywhere along entire length of run. Ensure cables are insulated and shielded from each other and from the raceway for entire length of run.
4. Do not pull wire through any enclosure where a change of raceway alignment or direction occurs. Do not bend wires to less than radius recommended by manufacturer.
5. Replace entire length of run of any wire or cable that is damaged or abraded during installation. There are no acceptable methods of repairing damaged or abraded wiring.
6. Use wire pulling lubricants suitable for cable jacket and do not exceed pulling tension recommended by OEM.
7. Use grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.
8. Do not use tape-based or glue-based cable anchors.
9. Bond shields and drain wires to ground.
10. Terminate field wiring entering equipment racks as follows:
    a. Provide ample service loops at harness break-outs and at plates, panels and equipment. Loops shall be of length to allow plates, panels and equipment to be removed for service and inspection.
    b. Where terminal blocks are not designed for rack mounting, utilize 19 mm (3/4 inch) plywood or 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick aluminum plates/blank panels as a mounting surface. Do not mount on bottom of rack.

c. Employ permanent strain relief for any cable with an outside diameter of 25 mm (1 inch) or greater.

11. Make connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to application.
    a. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by manufacturer for the application.
    b. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals sized to fit wire gauge; do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
    c. Twist-on wire connectors or electrical tape connections are not permitted for any application.

D. Cable Installation:
1. Support cable on maximum 122 cm (4 feet) centers. Acceptable means of cable support are cable tray and conduit (EMT, Flexible Metallic Tubing, and Communications Raceway). Attach cable bundles loosely to cable trays with plenum rated hook and loop straps. Tie wraps are not permitted as a means to bundle.
2. Run cables parallel to walls.
3. Do not lay cables on top of luminaires, ceiling tiles, mechanical equipment, or ductwork. Maintain minimum 61 cm (2 feet) clearance from shielded electrical apparatus.
4. Test cables after the total installation is complete. Test results shall document cables pass test requirements and levels. Remedy cabling problems or defects to pass testing, including installation of new cable as required.
5. Terminate ends of cables on both ends, per industry and OEM’s recommendations.
6. Provide proper temporary protection of cable after pulling is complete and until final dressing and terminations are complete. Do not leave cable lying on floor. Bundle and tie cables up off of the floor until ready to terminate.
7. Cover end of overall jacket with a minimum 25 mm (1 inch) length of transparent heat-shrink tubing. Cut unused insulated conductors minimum 51 mm (2 inches) past heat-shrink, fold back over jacket and secure with cable-tie. Cut unused shield/drain wires minimum 51 mm (2 inches) past heat shrink and serve as indicated below.

8. Cover shield/drain wires with heat-shrink tubing extending back to overall jacket. Extend tubing 6 mm (1/4 inch) past end of unused wires, fold back over jacket and secure with cable tie.
9. For each solder-type connection, cover bare wire and solder connection with heat-shrink tubing.
10. Terminate conductors; no cable can contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.
11. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables cannot be spliced.
12. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding OEM's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
13. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature without using heat lamps before de-reeling.
14. Install cable without passing through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or potentially damaging items.

E. Labeling:

1. Permanently label outlets, connectors, jacks, electronics and other equipment.
2. Engrave and paint fill patch panel labels using minimum 3 mm (1/8 inch) high lettering and contrasting paint.
3. For rack-mounted equipment, use engraved Lamacoid labels with white minimum 3 mm (1/8 inch) high lettering on black background. Label front and back of rack-mounted equipment.
4. Where multiple pieces of equipment reside in same rack group, label each indicating to which room, channel, outlet locations they correspond.
5. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections. Cover labels by same, transparent heat-shrink tubing covering end of overall jacket. Alternatively, machine printed labels including a clear protective wrap can be used.
6. Label racks with contractor’s name no more than once on each continuous set of racks; do not label wall plates or portable equipment with contractor’s name.

7. Ensure each piece of OEM equipment has permanently attached NRTL Label indicating service the equipment is to perform. Equipment not bearing NRTL marks shall not be permitted as part of system.

F. Protect HDTV network devices during unpacking and installation by wearing electrostatic discharge (ESD) wrist straps tied to chassis ground for prevention of electrical shock.

G. Cutting and Patching:

1. Keep work area clear of debris and clean area daily at completion of work.
2. Patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by execution of this work.
3. Provide any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching, not indicated as provided by others, to complete work or to make its parts fit together.
4. Do not damage or endanger a portion of work of the Government or separate contractors by cutting, patching, excavation or otherwise altering such construction. Prior to cutting or otherwise altering such construction obtain written consent of COR and of such separate contractor. Do not unreasonably withhold from COR or a separate contractor, contractor’s consent to cutting or otherwise altering MATV work.

H. Fireproofing:

1. Where MATV cables penetrate rated walls, floors and ceilings, fireproof openings to restore rating.
2. Provide conduit sleeves for cables that penetrate rated walls.
3. After cabling installation is complete, install fire proofing material in and around conduit sleeves and openings to restore rating. Install fire proofing material thoroughly and neatly.
4. Seal floor and ceiling penetrations. Use only materials and methods that preserve the integrity of fire stopping system and its rating.

I. Grounding:

1. Ensure lightning protection system is in place per Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION. If not present, contact COR immediately for instructions.
2. Communication Ground: provide this system in accordance with Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and:

a. Bond cable shields and equipment to ground to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
b. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding.
c. Do not connect system ground to building's external lightning protection system.
d. Do not "mix grounds" of different systems. Do not use electrical system conductors for ground.

J. Cleaning: Refer to Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests:
1. Refer to Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
2. HDTV MATV System is NFPA listed; therefore, testing provisions are the minimum to be performed and provided by contractor and warranted by OEM.

B. Interim Inspection:
1. After completion of 25-30 percent of installation of head end cabinets and equipment, one wing of HDTV MATV outlets and interconnection to corresponding Nurse Call (Code Blue) System Patient Head Wall Units and prior to any further work, this portion of system shall be pretested, inspected, and certified.
2. Verify equipment provided adheres to installation requirements of this section.
3. Include a full operational test.
4. Inspection and test shall be conducted by a factory-certified contractor representative and witnessed by COR.
5. Conduct an identical inspection between 65 and 75 percent of system construction phase, at direction of COR.
6. Check each item of installed equipment to insure appropriate NRTL label.
7. Confirm marking of cables, faceplates, patch panel connectors and patch cords.
8. Perform inspection tests via continuity measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory

reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon test failure.

9. Notify COR, in writing, of estimated date the contractor expects to be ready for interim inspection, at least 20 working days before requested inspection date so interim inspection does not affect system completion date.
10. Provide results of interim inspection to COR. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, COR can require a second interim inspection before permitting system installation to continue.
11. Do not proceed with installation until COR determination of additional inspection. In either case, re-inspection of deficiencies noted during interim inspections shall be part of proof of performance test.

C. Pretesting:

1. Upon completing installation of system, align, balance, and pretest entire system under full operating conditions.
2. Pretesting Procedure:
   a. During system pretest verify, utilizing accepted test equipment, system is operational and meets performance requirements.
   b. Pretest and verify specification requirements are met and system functions are operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise are present. At a minimum, pretest each of the following locations:
      1) Antennae.
      2) Lightning Grounds.
      3) Head-End.
      4) Local and Remote Control Units/Enunciation Panels.
      5) Networked locations.
      6) System interface locations (i.e.PA, Nurse Call).
      7) System trouble reporting.
      8) UPS operation.
      9) Primary and emergency AC power requirements.
      10) Extra auxiliary generator requirements.
   c. Provide recorded system pretest measurements and certification that system is ready for formal acceptance test to COR.

D. Acceptance Test:

1. After system has been pretested and contractor has submitted pretest results and certification to COR, schedule an acceptance test dates and give COR 30 days written notice prior to date acceptance test is expected to begin. Include expected duration of time for test with notification of acceptance test.
2. Test only in the presence of COR and AHJ (SMCS 005OP2H3).
3. Test utilizing test equipment to certify proof of performance.
4. Verify that total system meets requirements of this specification.

E. Verification Tests:
1. Test copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield. Test cables after termination.
2. Perform same tests appropriate to each coaxial cable accepted for use in system.

F. Performance Testing: Test every video distribution outlet for clear picture and sound.
1. At each outlet with television, select each channel and view picture on television. Observe active channels. Verify picture is clear with no visual presence of interference of any kind and no audible variance in volume level between channels.
2. Perform tests utilizing signal level meter to determine values and record.

G. Total System Acceptance Test: Perform verification tests for copper cabling systems after complete video distribution system and workstation outlet are installed.
1. Acceptance tests are performed on a "go-no-go" basis.
2. Only perform operator adjustments required to show proof of performance.
3. Demonstrate and verify that installed system complies with requirements of specification under operating conditions.
4. Obtain rating of system as either acceptable or unacceptable from COR at conclusion of test.
5. Failure of any part of system that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in four hours, is cause for terminating acceptance test of system. Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight hours to affect repairs can cause

entire system to be declared unacceptable and require retest of entire system at the convenience of Government.

H. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:
   a. Coordinate COR tour of major areas where system and sub-systems are installed to ensure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. Provide system inventory including available spare parts for COR to verify and check each item of installed equipment has appropriate NRTL certification labels affixed during tour.
   b. Formally inventory and review system diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant (TIP) AutoCAD files, intermediate, and pretest results formally inventoried and reviewed.
   c. Failure of system to meet installation requirements of this specification is grounds for terminating testing.
2. Operational Test:
   a. After physical and mechanical inspection, verify head end terminating and control equipment meets performance requirements outlined herein. Utilize spectrum analyzer and signal level meter to accomplish this requirement.
   b. Following head end equipment test, connect local and remote control unit to the head end equipment’s output. Test tap to ensure there are no signal distortions such as intermodulation, data noise, popping sounds, erratic system functions, on any function.
   c. Check distribution system at each interface, junction, and distribution point, first, middle, and last leg to verify that HDTV MATV video, audio and control signals meet system performance standards.
   d. Functionally test HDTV MATV outlets utilizing contractor’s accepted hospital grade TV receiver and spectrum analyzer.
   e. Check red system and volume stepper switches to ensure proper operation of pillow speaker, volume stepper and red system.
   f. Once these tests have been completed, test each installed sub-system function as a unified, functioning and fully operating system.

g. Individual Item Test: COR can select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100 percent of system has been tested and found to meet specification.

I. Acceptable Test Equipment:

1. Utilize test equipment with calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to test. Furnish test equipment list that includes make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:
   a. Spectrum Analyzer.
   b. Signal Level Meter.
   c. Volt-Ohm Meter.
   d. Oscilloscope.
   e. Pillow Speaker Test Set (Pillow Speaker with appropriate load and cross connections instead of the set is acceptable).

J. Non-Conforming Work:

1. Government, OEM and contractor shall agree to results of Acceptance Test, create consensus punch lists, and reschedule testing for technical deficiencies and equipment shortages.
2. Any retests needed to reach agreement and validate results of punch lists, or to establish compliance with these specifications, are at contractor’s expense.
3. These requirements shall be met for contract compliance and Government acceptance of system.

3.4 TRAINING

A. Provide thorough training of facility’s engineering and maintenance staff on operation, performance and preventative maintenance of system.

B. Schedule training at convenience of facility’s Chief Engineer.

C. MATV system shall not be accepted without completion of training.

D. Provide the following training at locations provided by Government:

1. Minimum eight hours for system operation and performance no less than 48 hours prior to opening of facility.
2. Minimum eight hours for system preventative maintenance no less than 24 hours before opening of facility.

3.5 MAINTENANCE

A. Accomplish the following minimum requirements during one year warranty period:

1. Response Time:
    a. Standard work week is 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal holidays.
    b. Respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during standard work week:
        1) Routine trouble call within one working day. Routine trouble is an inoperable system outlet.
        2) Emergency trouble call within six hours. Emergency trouble is an inoperable subsystem or distribution point.

B. Provide report itemizing each deficiency found and corrective actions performed, to COR, for each trouble call.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 51 16
PUBLIC ADDRESS AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION SUMMARY

A. Work covered by this document includes design, engineering, labor, material and products, equipment warranty and system warranty, training and services for, and incidental to, the complete installation of new and fully operating National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) – Life Safety Code 101.3-2 (a) Labeled and (b) Listed Emergency Service Public Address System (PAS) and associated equipment (here-in-after referred to as the System) in approved locations indicated on the contract drawings. These items shall be tested and certified capable of receiving, distributing, interconnecting and supporting PAS communications signals generated local and remotely as detailed herein.

B. Work shall be complete, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL – i.e. Underwriters Laboratory [UL]) Listed and Labeled; and VA Central Office (VACO), Telecommunications Voice Engineering (TVE 005OP3B) tested, certified and ready for operation.

C. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.

D. The term “provide”, as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, and tested, by the Contractor.

E. Specification Order of Precedence: In the event of a conflict between the text of this document and the Project’s Contract Drawings outlined and/or cited herein; THE TEXT OF THIS DOCUMENT TAKES PRECEDENCE. *HOWEVER, NOTHING IN THIS DOCUMENT shall SUPERSEDE APPLICABLE EMERGENCY LAWS AND REGULATIONS,* SPECIFICALLY NATIONAL AND/OR LOCAL LIFE AND PUBLIC SAFETY CODES. The Local Fire Marshall and/or VA Public Safety Officer are the only authorities that shall modify this document’s EMERGENCY CODE COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS, on a case by case basis, in writing and confirmed by VA’s COR and TVE-005OP3B. *The CO is the only approving authority* for other amendments to this document that shall be granted, on a case by case basis, in writhing with technical

concurrencies by the CO, TVE-005OP3B and identified Facility Project Personnel.

F. The Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) and Contractor shall ensure ***that all*** management, sales, engineering and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this specification ***before*** the system is designed, engineered, delivered and provided. The Contractor shall furnish a written statement attesting this requirement as a part of the technical submittal that includes each name and certification, including the OEMs.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. 01 33 23 – Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.

B. 07 84 00 – Firestopping.

C. 26 05 19 – Low – Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).

D. 26 41 00 – Facility Lightning Protection.

E. 27 05 11 – Requirements for Communications Installations.

F. 27 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.

G. 27 05 33 – Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems.

H. 27 10 00 – Control, Communications and Signal Wiring.

I. 27 11 00 – Communications Room Fittings.

J. 27 15 00 – Communications Structured Cabling.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Provide: Design, engineer, furnish, install, connect complete, test, certify and warranty.

B. Work: Materials furnished and completely installed.

C. Review of contract drawings: A service by the engineer to reduce the possibility of materials being ordered which do not comply with contract documents. The engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions or compliance with the contract documents. The reviewer's failure to detect an error does not constitute permission for the Contractor to proceed in error.

D. Headquarters Technical Review, for National and VA communications and security, codes, frequency licensing, standards, guidelines compliance:

Office of Telecommunications
Special Communications Team (005OP2B)
1335 East West Highway – 3rd Floor
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910

(O) 301-734-0350, (F) 301-734-0360

E. Engineer: Apogee Consulting Group

F. Owner: VA Medical Center

G. General Contractor (GC): you; successful bidder.

H. Contractor: Radio Contractor; you; successful bidder

1.4 REFERENCES

A. The installation shall comply fully with all governing authorities, laws and ordinances, regulations, codes and standards, including:

1. United States Federal Law:

a. Departments of:

1) Commerce, Consolidated Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 15 – Under the Information Technology Management Reform Act (Public Law 104-106), the Secretary of Commerce approves standards and guidelines that are developed by the:

a) Chapter II, National Institute of Standards Technology (NIST – formerly the National Bureau of Standards). Under Section 5131 of the Information Technology Management Reform Act of 1996 and the Federal Information Security Management Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-347), NIST develops – Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS) 140-2—Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules.

b) Chapter XXIII, National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA – aka ‘Red Book’) Chapter 7.8 / 9; CFR, Title 47 Federal communications Commission (FCC) Part 15, Radio Frequency Restriction of Use and Compliance in “Safety of Life” Functions & Locations

2) FCC - Communications Act of 1934, as amended, CFR, Title 47 – Telecommunications, in addition to Part 15 – Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life / Emergency Functions / Equipment/ Locations (also see CFR, Title 15 – Department of Commerce, Chapter XXIII – NTIA):

a) Part 15 – Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life / Emergency Functions / Equipment/Locations.

b) Part 58 – Television Broadcast Service.

c) Part 90 – Rules and Regulations, Appendix C.

d) Form 854 – Antenna Structure Registration.

3) Health, (Public Law 96-88), CFR, Title 42, Chapter IV Health & Human Services, CFR, Title 46, Subpart 1395(a)(b) JCAHO "a hospital that meets JCAHO accreditation is deemed to meet the Medicare conditions of Participation by meeting Federal Directives:"
   a) All guidelines for Life, Personal and Public Safety; and, Essential and Emergency Communications.

4) Labor, CFR, Title 29, Part 1910, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Occupational Safety and Health Standard:
   a) Subpart 7 - Definition and requirements (for a NRTL – 15 c's, for complete list, contact (http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq_nrtl.html):
      1) UL:
         a) 44-02 – Standard for Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables.
         b) 65 – Standard for Wired Cabinets.
         c) 83-03 – Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.
         d) 467-01 – Standard for Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
         e) 468 – Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
         f) 486A-01 – Standard for Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
         g) 486C-02 – Standard for Splicing Wire Connectors.
         h) 486D-02 – Standard for Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations.
         i) 486E-00 – Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors.
         j) 493-01 – Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable.
         k) 514B-02 – Standard for Fittings for Cable and Conduit.
         l) 1069 – Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment.
         m) 1333 – Vertical (Riser) Fire Rating.

n) 1449 – Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.
o) 1479-03 – Standard for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.
p) 1863 – Standard for Safety, Communications Circuits Accessories.
q) 2024 – Standard for Optical Fiber Raceways.
r) 60950-1/2 – Information Technology Equipment – Safety.

2) Canadian Standards Association (CSA): same tests as for UL.
3) Communications Certifications Laboratory (CCL): same tests as for UL.
4) Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc. (ITSNA formerly Edison Testing Laboratory [ETL]): same tests as for UL.

b) Subpart 35 – Compliance with NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code.
c) Subpart 36 - Design and construction requirements for exit routes.
d) Subpart 268 - Telecommunications.
e) Subpart 305 - Wiring methods, components, and equipment for general use.

5) Department of Transportation, CFR, Title 49 (Public Law 89-670), Part 1, Subpart C – Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):
a) Standards AC 110/460-ID & AC 707 / 460-2E – Advisory Circulars for Construction of Antenna Towers.
b) Forms 7450 and 7460-2 – Antenna Construction Registration.

6) Veterans Affairs (Public Law No. 100-527), CFR, Title 38, Volumes I & II:
a) Office of Telecommunications:
1) Handbook 6100 – Telecommunications.
a) Spectrum Management FCC & NTIA Radio Frequency Compliance and Licensing Program.
b) Special Communications Proof of Performance Testing, VACO Compliance and Life Safety Certification(s).
b) Office of Cyber and Information Security (OCIS):
1) Handbook 6500 - Information Security Program.

2) Wireless and Handheld Device Security Guideline Version 3.2, August 15, 2005.

c) VA's National Center for Patient Safety – Veterans Health Administration Warning System, Failure of Medical Alarm Systems using Paging Technology to Notify Clinical Staff, July 2004.

d) VA's Center for Engineering Occupational Safety and Health, concurrence with warning identified in VA Directive 7700.

e) Office of Construction and Facilities Management (CFM):

1) Master Construction Specifications (PG-18-1).

2) Standard Detail and CAD Standards (PG-18-4).

3) Equipment Guide List (PG-18-5.

4) Electrical Design Manual for VA Facilities (PG 18-10), Articles 7 & 8.

5) Minimum Requirements of A/E Submissions (PG 18-15):

a) Volume B, Major New Facilities, Major Additions; and Major Renovations, Article VI, Paragraph B.

b) Volume C - Minor and NRM Projects, Article III, Paragraph S.

c) Volume E - Request for Proposals Design/Build Projects, Article II, Paragraph F.

6) Mission Critical Facilities Design Manual (Final Draft – 2007).

7) Life Safety Protected Design Manual (Final Draft – 2007).

8) Solicitation for Offerors (SFO) for Lease Based Clinics – (05-2009).

b. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):

1) A-A-59544-00 - Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation).

2. United States National Codes:

a. American Institute of Architects (AIA): Guidelines for Healthcare Facilities.

b. American National Standards Institute/Electronic Industries Association/Telecommunications Industry Association (ANSI/EIA/TIA):

1) 568-B - Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standards:
   a) B-1 – General Requirements.
   b) B-2 – Balanced twisted-pair cable systems.
   c) B-3 - Fiber optic cable systems.
2) 569 - Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
3) 606 – Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Communications Buildings.
4) 607 – Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.
5) REC 127-49 – Power Supplies.
6) RS 160-51 – Sound systems.
7) RS 270 – Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices, Recommended Procedures for User Certification.
8) SE 101-A49 – Amplifier for Sound Equipment
9) SE 103-49 – Speakers for Sound Equipment

c. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
1) Standard 17.4 – Guide for Emergency Personnel.
2) Standard 17.5 – Elevator & Escalator Equipment (prohibition of installing non-elevator equipment in Elevator Equipment Room / Mechanical Penthouse).

d. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
1) D2301-04 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape.

e. Building Industries Communications Services Installation (BICSI):
1) All standards for smart building wiring, connections and devices for commercial and medical facilities.
2) Structured Building Cable Topologies.
3) In consort with ANSI/EIA/TIA.

f. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
1) SO/TR 21730:2007 - Use of mobile wireless communication and computing technology in healthcare facilities - Recommendations for electromagnetic compatibility (management of unintentional electromagnetic interference) with medical devices.

2) 0739-5175/08/©2008 IEEE – Medical Grade – Mission Critical – Wireless Networks.
3) C62.41 – Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.

g. NFPA:
1) 70 - National Electrical Code (current date of issue) – Articles 517, 645 & 800.
2) 75 - Standard for Protection of Electronic Computer Data-Processing Equipment.
3) 77 – Recommended Practice on Static Electricity.
4) 99 - Healthcare Facilities.
5) 101 - Life Safety Code.
6) 1600 – Disaster Management, Chapter 5.9 – Communications and Warning

3. State Hospital Code(s).
4. Local Town, City and/or County Codes.
5. Accreditation Organization(s):
a. Joint Commission (JC) – Section VI, Part 3a – Operating Features.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. The OEM shall have had experience with three (3) or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to type and design as specified herein. Each of these installations shall have performed satisfactorily for at least one (1) year after final acceptance by the user. Include the names, locations and point of contact for these installations as a part of the submittal.

B. The Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to pass thru the OEM’s warranty of the installed equipment to VA. In addition, the OEM and Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certifications shall be provided in writing as part of the Contractor’s Technical submittal.

C. The Contractor’s Communications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, operation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM

certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the COR before being allowed to commence work on the System.

D. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses.

E. The Contractor shall submit copy (s) of Certificate of successful completion of OEM's installation/training school for installing technicians of the System's PA equipment being proposed.

1.6 CODES AND PERMITS

A. Provide all necessary permits and schedule all inspections as identified in the contract's milestone chart, so that the system is proof of performance tested and ready for operation on a date directed by the Owner.

B. The contractor is responsible to adhere to all codes described herein and associated contractual, state and local codes.

C. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses and permits.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. After the award of contract, the Contractor shall prepare a detailed schedule (aka milestone chart) using "Microsoft Project" software or equivalent. The Contractor Project Schedule (CPS) shall indicate detailed activities for the projected life of the project. The CPS shall consist of detailed activities and their restraining relationships. It shall also detail manpower usage throughout the project.

B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate all work with the other trades for scheduling, rough-in, and finishing all work specified. The owner shall not be liable for any additional costs due to missed dates or poor coordination of the supplying contractor with other trades.

1.8 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND EQUIPMENT DATA SUBMITTALS

(Note: The Contractor is encouraged, but not required, to submit separate technical submittal(s) outlining alternate technical approach(s) to the system requirements stated here-in as long as each alternate technical document(s) is complete, separate, and submitted in precisely the same manner as outlined herein. VA shall review and rate each received alternate submittal, which follows this requirement, in

exactly the same procedure as outlined herein. Partial, add-on, or addenda type alternates shall not be accepted or reviewed.)

A. Submit at one time within 10 days of contract awarding, drawings and product data on all proposed equipment and system. Check for compliance with contract documents and certify compliance with Contractor's "APPROVED" stamp and signature.

B. Support all submittals with descriptive materials, i.e., catalog sheets, product data sheets, diagrams, and charts published by the manufacturer. These materials shall show conformance to specification and drawing requirements.

C. Where multiple products are listed on a single cut-sheet, circle or highlight the one that you propose to use. Provide a complete and through equipment list of equipment expected to be installed in the system, with spares, as a part of the submittal. Special Communications (TVE-005OP3B) shall not review any submittal that does not have this list.

D. Provide four (4) copies to the COR for technical review. The COR shall provide a copy to the offices identified in Paragraph 1.3.C & D, at a minimum for compliance review as described herein where each responsible individual(s) shall respond to the COR within 10 days of receipt of their acceptance or rejection of the submittal(s).

E. Provide interconnection methods, conduit (where not already installed), junction boxes (J-Boxes), cable, interface fixtures and equipment lists for the: TR, Stacked Telecommunications Rooms (STR), Nurses Stations (NS), Head End Room (HER), Head End Cabinet (HEC), Head End Interface Cabinet (HEIC) and approved TCO locations Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant (TIP) interface distribution layout drawing, as they shall be installed and interconnected to teach other.

F. Headend and each interface distribution cabinet layout drawing, as they are expected to be installed.

G. Equipment OEM technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.

H. Engineering drawings of the System, showing calculated of expected signal levels at the headend input and output, each input and output distribution point, and signal level at each telecommunications outlet.

I. Surveys Required as a Part of The Technical Submittal:

1. The Contractor shall provide the following System survey(s) that depict various system features and capacities required *in addition to* the on-site survey requirements described herein. Each survey shall be in writing and contain the following information (the formats are suggestions and shall be used for the initial Technical Submittal Survey requirements), as a minimum:
   a. PA Cable System Design Plan:
      1) An OEM and contractor designed functioning PA System cable plan to populate the entire TIP empty conduit/pathway distribution systems provided as a part of Specification 27 11 00 shall be provided as a part of the technical proposal. A specific functioning PA: cable, interfaces, J-boxes and back boxes shall coincide with the total growth items as described herein. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the Systems' entire PA cable and accessory requirements and engineer a functioning PA distribution system and equipment requirement plan of the following paragraph(s), at a minimum:
      2) The required PA Equipment Locations:

EQUIPPED ITEM	**CAPACITY**	**GROWTH**
Zone Amplifiers		
All Call (complete Zone 1)		
Corridor 1 (Zone 2)		
Corridor 2 (Zone 3)		
Other (Zone 4)		
Supervisory Panel(s)		
Trouble Panel(s)		
Locations		
Speakers		
Overhead		
Locations		
Other		
Horn		
Locations		
Other		

EQUIPPED ITEM	**CAPACITY**	**GROWTH**
Power Supply(s)		
Location		
Other		
UPS(s)		
Location		
Other		
Radio Paging Access **(when pre-approved by TVE-005OP3B)**		
Wireless Access **(when pre-approved by TVE-005OP3B)**		
Maintenance/Programming Console		
Location(s)		
Other		

3) The required PA Cable Plant/Connections:

The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each item identified herein as a part of the technical submittal. For this purpose, the following definitions and sample connections are provided to detail the system's capability:

EQUIPPED ITEM	**CAPACITY**	**GROWTH**
Central Control Cabinet/Equipment		
Location		
Power Supply(s)		
UPS(s)		
Essential Electrical Power Panel(s)		
Other		
Cable Plant		
Supply to Locations Identified herein		
Speaker Locations		
Remote Locations		
Telephone Operator Room		
Police Control Room		
Other		

EQUIPPED ITEM	CAPACITY	GROWTH
Maintenance/Program Console		
Location(s)		
Other		
LAN (Local Facility) Access/Equipment/Location **(when pre-approved by TVE-005OP3B)**		
Wireless Access/Equipment/Location **(when pre-approved by TVE-005OP3B)**		
Other		

1.9 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (AS BUILTS)

A. Throughout progress of the Work, maintain an accurate record of changes in Contract Documents. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Project Record Documents.

B. The floor plans shall be marked in pen to include the following:

1. All device locations with UL labels affixed.
2. Conduit locations.
3. Head-end equipment and specific location.
4. Each interface and equipment specific location.
5. Facility Entrance (aka DEMARC) Room(s) interface equipment and location(s).
6. Telephone Equipment Room (TER) interface equipment and specific location.
7. Main Computer Room (MCR) interface equipment and specific location.
8. Police Control Room (PCR) interface equipment and specific location.
9. Engineering Control Room (ECR) interface equipment and specific location
10. Telecommunication Outlet (s –TCO) equipment and specific location
11. TIP Wiring diagram(s).
12. Warranty certificate.
13. System test results.
14. System Completion Document(s) or MOU.

1.10 WARRANTIES / GUARANTY

A. The Contractor shall warrant the installation to be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from the date of acceptance of the project by the owner. The Contractor shall agree to remedy covered defects within four (4) hours of notification of major

failures or within twenty-four (24) hours of notification for individual station related problems.

B. The Contractor shall agree to guarantee the system according to the guidelines outlined in Article 4 herein.

1.11 USE OF THE SITE

A. Use of the site shall be at the GC's direction.

B. Coordinate with the GC for lay-down areas for product storage and administration areas.

C. Coordinate work with the GC and their sub-contractors.

D. Access to buildings wherein the work is performed shall be directed by the GC.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that shall prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.

B. Store products in original containers.

C. Coordinate with the GC for product storage. There shall be little or no storage space available on site. Plan to potentially store materials off site.

D. Do not install damaged products. Remove damaged products from the site and replaced with new product at no cost to the Owner.

1.13 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the work, remove all debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from the project site and thoroughly clean your work area.

B. Before the project closeout date, the Contractor shall submit:

1. Warranty certificate.
2. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities such as the Low Voltage Certificate of Inspection.
3. Project record documents.
4. Instruction manuals and software that is a part of the system.

C. Contractor shall submit written notice that:

1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
2. Project has been inspected for compliance with contract.
3. Work has been completed in accordance with the contract.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS / FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

2.0 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Furnish and install a complete and fully functional and operable Public Address and Mass Notification System, for each location shown on the contract drawings and TCOs as an extension of the existing system.

B. Coordinate features and select interface components to form an integrated PA system. Match components and interconnections between the systems for optimum performance of specified functions.

C. Expansion Capability: The PA equipment interfaces and cables shall be able to increase number of enunciation points in the future by a minimum of 50 percent (%) above those indicated without adding any internal or external components or main trunk cable conductors.

D. Equipment: Active electronic type shall use solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied between 110 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz.

E. Meet all FCC requirements regarding low radiation and/or interference of RF signal(s). The system shall be designed to prevent direct pickup of signals from within and outside the building structure.

G. Deliver a fully functioning and operable PA in the specific locations shown on the drawings.

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish and install a complete and fully functional and operable HF Radio System. Provide additional require conduit(s) according to Specification 27 11 00.

B. The Contractor shall continually employ interfacing methods that are approved by the OEM and VA. At a minimum, an acceptable interfacing method requires not only a physical and mechanical connection, but also a matching of signal, voltage, and processing levels with regard to signal quality and impedance. The total PA system shall be configured and installed so that the combination of equipment actually employed does not produce any undesirable visual or aural effects such as signal distortions, noise pulses, glitches, hum, transients, images. The interface points shall adhere to all standards described herein for the full separation of Critical Care and Life Safety systems.

C. It is not acceptable to utilize the telephone cable system for the control of radio signals and equipment. The System Contractor shall

connect the Telephone System Remote Control System to the Radio System Paging Control Unit ensuring that all NFPA and UL Critical Care and Life Safety Circuit and System separation guidelines are satisfied. The System Contractor is not allowed to make any connections to the Telephone System. The Owner shall arrange for the interconnection between the PA and Telephone Systems with the appropriate responsible parties.

D. System hardware shall consist of a ***standalone (separate)*** PA communications network comprised of amplifiers, mixers, speakers, volume controls, test sets, telephone private branch exchange (PBX) interface equipment, equipment cabinets/racks, wiring and other options such as, sub zoning in addition to “all call” functions, computer interfaces, printer interfaces and wireless network interfaces, (**when specifically approved by 005OP3B and VA Headquarters Spectrum Management 005OP2B – herein after referred to as 005OP2B)** as shown on drawings. All necessary equipment required to meet the intent of these specifications, whether or not enumerated within these specifications, shall be supplied and installed to provide a complete and operating nurse/patient communications network.

E. Systems firmware shall be the product of a reputable firmware OEM of record with a proven history of product reliability and sole control over all source code. Manufacturer shall provide, free of charge, product firmware/software upgrades for a period of two (2) years from date of acceptance by VA for any product feature enhancements. System configuration programming changes shall not require any exchange of parts and shall be capable of being executed remotely via a modem connection (when specifically approved first by 005OP3B).

F. The System shall utilize microprocessor components for all signaling and programming circuits and functions. Self-contained or on board system program memory shall be non-volatile and protected from erasure from power outages for a minimum of 24 hours.

G. The System shall interface with the Facility’s existing PAS so that a global page (aka “all call” page) is communicated to the existing PAS and the new System of this project. Arrangements for interconnection of the System and the telephone system(s) shall be coordinated with the owner and the PBX provider.

H. The system shall be designed to provide continuous electrical supervision of the complete and entire system (i.e. light bulbs, wires, contact switch connections, master control stations, wall stations, circuit boards, data, audio, and communication busses, main and UPS power.) All alarm initiating and signaling circuits shall be supervised for open circuits, short circuits, and system grounds. Main and UPS power circuits shall be supervised for a change in state (i.e. primary to backup, low battery, UPS on line.) When an open, short or ground occurs in any system circuit, an audible and visual fault alarm signal shall be initiated at the main supervisory panel, nurse control station and all remote amplifier locations.

I. When the System is approved to connect to a separate communications system (i.e. LAN, WAN, Telephone, Nurse Call, radio raging, wireless systems0 the connection point shall be at one location and shall meet the following minimum requirements for each hard wired connection (note each wireless system connection shall BE APPROVED PRIOR TO CONTRACT BID BY VA HEADQUARTERS 005OP3B AND 005OP2B):
   1. UL 60950-1/2.
   2. FIPS 142.
   3. FCC Part 15 Listed Radio Equipment is not allowed.

J. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding (aka RFI) shielding specifications and be provided with screw type audio connectors.

K. All equipment face plates utilized in the system shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum or UL approved cycolac plastic for the areas where provided.

L. All trunk, branch, and interconnecting cables and unused equipment ports or taps shall be terminated with proper terminating resistors designed for RF, audio and digital cable systems without adapters.

M. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, headend cabinet, control console and local and remote amplifier locations to insure protection from input primary AC power surges and to insure noise glitches are not induced into low voltage data circuits.

N. Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all equipment, except coaxial cables and RF transmission line interface points. Coaxial cable distribution points and RF transmission lines shall use coaxial cable

connections recommended by the cable OEM and approved by the system OEM. Base band cable systems shall utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors, at a minimum. As an alternate, crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are acceptable provided the cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, connections and labeling are the same as the barrier terminal strip connectors. Tape of any type, wire nuts or solder type connections are unacceptable and shall not be approved.

O. Audio Level Processing: The control equipment shall consist of audio mixer(s), volume limiter(s) and/or compressor(s), and power amplifier(s) to process, adjust, equalize, isolate, filter, and amplify each audio channel for each sub-zone in the system and distribute them into the System's RF interfacing distribution trunks and amplification circuits. It is acceptable to use identified Telephone System cable pairs designated for Two-Way Radio interface and control use or identified as spare telephone cable pairs by the Facility's Telephone System Contractor. The use of telephone cable to distribute RF signals, carrying system or sub-system AC or DC voltage is not acceptable and shall not be approved. Additionally, each control location shall be provided with the equipment required to insure the system can produce its designed audio channel capacity at each speaker identified on the contract drawings. The Contractor shall provide: a spare set of telephone paging modules as recommended by the OEM (as a minimum provide one spare module for each installed module); one spare audio power amplifier, one spare audio mixer, one spare audio volume limiter and/or compressor, and one spare audio automatic gain adjusting device, and minimum RF equipment recommended by the OEM.

P. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. Unless otherwise noted in this Part, equipment quantities shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.2 SYSTEM PRFORMANCE:

A. At a minimum, each distribution, interconnection, interface, terminating point and TCO shall be capable of supporting the Facility's PA system voice and data service as follows:

1. Shall be compliant with and not degrade the operating parameters of the Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN) and the Federal

Telecommunications System (FTS) at each PSTN and FTS interface, interconnection and terminating locations in the TERs.

2. Audio Input: The signal level of each audio input channel at each input point shall be a MINIMUM of zero decibels measured (dBm), +0.10 dBm across 150 Ohms, balanced.
3. Audio Output: The audio signal level at each speaker shall be a MINIMUM of +0.25 Watt (W) and a maximum of +20 W, 600 Ohms balanced impedance, on a 70.7 V audio distribution line Contractor to determine and set each speaker's proper audio signal level (top) based on speaker location and the ambient noise level in speaker coverage area.
4. The system shall meet the following MINIMUM parameters at each speaker:
   a. Cross Modulation: -46 dB
   b. Hum Modulation: -55 dB
   c. Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB
   d. Impedance:
      1) Distribution: 600 Ohm balanced @ 70.7 V audio line level.
      2) Speaker: Selectable, as required.
   e. Audio Gain: 10 dB minimum @ mid-range measured with a sound pressure level meter (SPL)
   f. Signal to noise (S/N) ratio: 35 dB, minimum

B. Audio Level Processing: The head-end equipment shall consist of audio mixer(s), volume limiter(s) and/or compressor(s), and power amplifier(s) to process, adjust, equalize, isolate, filter, and amplify each audio channel for each zone or sub-zone in the system and distribute them into the system's distribution trunks. It is acceptable to use identified telephone system cable pairs designated for PA use or identified as spare telephone cable pairs by the Facility's Telephone System Contractor.

1. THE USE OF TELEPHONE CABLE TO DISTRIBUTE PA SIGNALS CARRYING AC OR DC VOLTAGE IS NOT ACCEPTABLE AND shall NOT BE APPROVED.
2. Additionally, each remote location shall be provided with the equipment required to ensure the system supervision and designed audio channel capacity at each speaker identified on the contract drawings.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

A. The products specified shall be new, FCC and UL Listed, labeled and produced by OEM of record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:
   1. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted,
   2. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted, and
   3. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid (IFB).

B. Specifications contained herein as set forth in this document detail the salient operating and performance characteristics of equipment in order for VA to distinguish acceptable items of equipment from unacceptable items of equipment. When an item of equipment is offered or furnished for which there is a specification contained herein, the item of equipment offered or furnished shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.

C. Equipment Standards and Testing:
   1. The System has been defined herein as connected to systems identified as an Emergency performing Public Safety Support Functions. Therefore, at a minimum, the system shall conform to all aforementioned National and/or Local Public and Life Safety Codes (which ever are the more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this specification, JC Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and the OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.
   2. All supplies and materials shall be listed, labeled or certified by UL or a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) where such standards have been established for the supplies, materials or equipment.
   3. The provided equipment required by the System design and approved technical submittal shall conform with each UL standard in effect for the equipment, as of the date of the technical submittal (or the date when the COR approved system equipment necessary to be replaced) was technically reviewed and approved by VA. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, the equipment shall bear the approved UL seal.

4. Each item of electronic equipment to be provided under this contract shall bear the approved UL seal or the seal of the testing laboratory that warrants the equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to the specified standards. The placement of the UL Seal shall be a permanent part of the electronic equipment that is not capable of being transportable from one equipment item to another.

2.4 PRODUCTS

A. General.

1. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. The equipment quantities provided herein shall be as indicated on the drawings with the exception of the indicated spare equipment.
2. Each cabinet shall be provided with internal and external items to maintain a neat and orderly system of equipment, wire, cable and conduit connections and routing.
3. Contractor Furnished Equipment List (CFEs):
   a. The Contractor is required to provide a list of the CFE equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make and model number of each item is required. Select the required equipment items quantities that shall satisfy the needs of the system as described herein and with the OEM’s concurrence applied to the list(s), in writing.
   b. The following equipment items are the minimum requirements of VA to provide an acceptable system described herein:

Item	Quantity	Unit
3.a.3.b	As required	Remote Power Amplifiers
3.a.3.c	As required	Distributed Amplifiers (When Approved)
3.a.4.	As required	Interconnecting wire Cable(s)
3.a.4.a	As required	Wire Cable Connector(s)
3.a.4.b	As required	Wire Cable Terminator(s)
3.a.4.c	As required	Wire Management System
3.b.		
4.a.1.	As required	Speakers
4.a.1.a	As required	Overhead
4.a.1.b		
4.a.1.d		
5.a.	As required	Spare Items

B. TR Room and Equipment:

Refer to CFM Physical Security Manual (07-2007) for VA Facilities, Chapters 9.3 & 1) and PG 18-10, EDM, Chapters 7- Table 7-1, 8 & Appendix B, Telecommunications One Line Topology for specific Room and TIP Connection Requirements.

1. Interface Equipment:

a. TER:

1) Paging adaptor:

a) The Contractor shall coordinate the installation of the paging adapter(s) designed for use with the Facility's telephone system with the Facility Telephone Contractor or local telephone company.

b) The Contractor shall provide and install a paging adapter(s) for each zone and sub zone. The paging adapter(s) shall be accessible by dialing a telephone number provided by the Facility's Telephone Contractor. The Paging Adapter shall:

1) Monitor each audio input and output on the unit.

2) Be provided with an electrical supervision panel to provide both audio and visual trouble alarms.

3) Be provided as part of the head end equipment and shall be located in the Telephone Switch Room

4) Be provided with Executive (aka emergency) Paging Override of all routine paging calls in progress or being accessed to allow system "all call" (aka global) and radio paging calls designated as (Code One Blue) functions.

5) Be capable of internal time out capability.

6) Function completely with the interface module.

7) Provide one spare adapter.

c) Time Out Device: A time out device/capability shall be provided to prevent system "hang-up" due to an off-hook telephone. The device shall be able to be preset from 30 seconds to two (2) minutes. Its function shall not interfere with or override the required "all call" (aka global) operational capability.

1) Central Processor Module:
2) Controls system operations and holds all programmed parameters.
3) Data link connection to additional CPU modules.

d) Power Module: Provides 12V DC @ 800mA to Central Processor Module.

e) Minimum three (3) Zone Module:
1) Provides a minimum of three (3) paging zone outputs at 70V audio sound level.
2) Background Music inhibit switch for each zone.

2) Audio Monitor Panel:
a) The panel shall be EIA/TIA standard for 483 mm (19”) cabinet mounting.
b) It shall be provided in the upper portion of the head-end equipment cabinet.
c) Provide one (1) spare panel.

3) Trouble Annunciator Panel:
a) A trouble annunciator panel shall be provided in the head-end cabinet, and at locations as designated on the contract drawings. The panel(s) shall be compatible with or generate electrical and/or electronic supervising signals to continuously monitor the operating condition for the System head-end audio power amplifier(s), remote power amplifier(s), microphone consoles and interconnecting trunks. The panels shall generate an audible and visual signal when the System’s supervising system detects an amplifier or trunk-line is malfunctioning.
b) Provide one (1) spare panel.

b. TCR:
1) Microphone Paging Console:
a) A console shall be provided in the TCR and PCR’s as shown on the drawings.
b) The console shall contain visual enunciators for each connection to the telephone system’s Public Address Paging Adapter. The visual enunciators shall display all the System connections to the telephone system being used.

c) The console shall be fully independent of the Facility's telephone system so if the telephone system has a catastrophic failure (aka partial, multiple or total system failure) the microphone console shall function normally as if the Facility's telephone system was operating normally. The restoration of the Facility's telephone system shall not affect the System.

d) Each microphone console shall:

1) Be Mounted: Flush unless otherwise indicated, and suitable for mounting conditions indicated.

2) Have a Faceplate: Stainless steel or anodized aluminum with tamperproof mounting screws.

3) Have a system interface Back Box: Minimum Two-gang galvanized steel with 2-1/2 inch minimum depth.

4) Have an Internal Speaker: 3 inches, 2.3 oz. minimum; permanent magnet.

5) Have a Call Switch: Mount on faceplate. Permits calls to The system.

6) When approved - in lieu of a standalone microphone, provide a Handset with Hook Switch: Have a Handset with Hook Switch: Telephone type with 24-inch-long, permanently coiled cord. Arrange to disconnect speaker when handset is lifted.

7) Be provided with an electrical supervision panel to provide both audio and visual trouble alarms to the Nurse Call /Code Blue electrical supervision system.

8) Be capable of internal time out capability.

0) Be completely compatible with the Telephone Interface unit(s)

2) Electrical Supervision Trouble Annunciator Panel:

a) The Electrical Supervision Trouble Annunciation Panel shall be located in the TCR and PCR's SCC .

b) The panel(s) shall be compatible with the generated electrical and/or electronic supervising signals to continuously monitor the operating condition for the PA system head-end processing equipment, local/remote control consoles, audio power amplifier(s), UPS, power supplies,

dome lights and interconnecting trunks. The panels shall generate an audible and visual signal when the System's supervising system detects a system trouble or trunk-line is malfunctioning.

c) TRs: Locate the PA floor distribution equipment within each TR as required by system design and OEM direction. Provide secured and lockable cabinet/rack(s) as required.

1) General Equipment: Provide all required power supplies, communications hubs, network switches, intelligent controllers and other devices necessary to form a complete system listed herein. Equipment components shall be rack mounted or wall mounted in a metal enclosure.

2) Amplifiers:

a) Panging Amplifier Equipment:

b) Refer to the Amplifier characteristics described herein Paragraph 2.4.G.f.

c) Provide one (1) spare amplifier in addition to the spare Head End Amplifier.

3) Distributed Amplifier:

a) Provide the type and number of the amplifier(S) required to meet the system design. Provide this unit as complete and separate technical submittal during the IFB review portion of the project.

b) Provide one spare amplifier for each 20% (or portion thereof) of amplifiers used in the system.

4) Provide the equipment in the nearest TER where the System is installed to include the minimum equipment listed herein.

5) Provide minimum of 30 minute battery (UPS) back-up to system components.

6) Equipment Cabinet: Comply with cabinet requirements as aforementioned.

7) Trouble Annunciator Panel: Comply with the panel characteristics identified herein.

d. SCC, PCR, STR, HER: Refer to PG-18-10, Article 7 for specific required equipment and use minimum aforementioned specifications for population.

C. TIP DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM:

1. System Speakers:

a. Ceiling Cone-Type:

1) Minimum Axial Sensitivity: 91 dB at one meter, with 1-W input.

2) Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 70 to 15,000 Hz.

3) Minimum Dispersion Angle: 100 degrees.

4) Line Transformer: Maximum insertion loss of 0.5 dB, power rating equal to speaker's, and at least four level taps.

5) Enclosures: Steel housings or back boxes, acoustically dampened, with front face of at least 0.0478-inch steel and whole assembly rust proofed and factory primed; complete with mounting assembly and suitable for surface ceiling, flush ceiling, pendant or wall mounting; with relief of back pressure.

6) Baffle: For flush speakers, minimum thickness of 0.032-inch aluminum with textured white finish. Completely fill the baffle with fiberglass.

7) Vandal-Proof, High-Strength Baffle: For flush-mounted speakers, self-aging cast aluminum with tensile strength of 44,000 psi, 0.025-inch minimum thickness; countersunk heat-treated alloy mounting screws; and textured white epoxy finish.

8) Size: 8 inches with 1-inch voice coil and minimum 5-oz. ceramic magnet.

9) Have a minimum of two (2) safety wires installed to a solid surface or use a flexible conduit from ceiling / wall back box to the speaker back box.

10) The speakers and mounting shall be self-contained and wall mounted with flush back box at a minimum of 10 meter intervals and shall match (or contrast with, at the direction of the COR) the color of the adjacent surfaces.

11) Provide one spare speaker, mount, and back box for each 50 speakers or portion thereof.

b. Wall Mounted Horne-Type:

1) Each horn speaker shall be provided with a means of adjusting the output level over the rated horn speaker range to an appropriate audio level in the area installed.
2) Provide horn speakers in equipment rooms, mechanical room, supply warehouse areas, loading dock, entrance and exit areas, and at other areas as indicated on the drawings.
3) Speakers shall be all-metal, weatherproof construction; complete with universal mounting brackets.
4) Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 275 to 14,000 Hz.
5) Minimum Power Rating of Driver: 15 W, continuous.
6) Minimum Dispersion Angle: 110 degrees.
7) Line Transformer: Maximum insertion loss of 0.5 dB, power rating equal to speaker's, and at least four level taps.
8) Provide one spare speaker, mount, and back box for each 20 speakers or portion thereof.

c. System Cables: In addition to the TIP provided under Specification Section 27 15 00 – Communications Structered Cabling, provide the following additional TIP installation and testing requirements, provide the following minimum System TIP cables & interconnections:
1) Line Level Audio and Microphone Cable:
   a) Line level audio and microphone cable for inside racks and conduit.
   b) Shielded, twisted pair Minimum 22 American Wire Gauge (AWG), stranded conductors and 24 AWG drain wire with overall jacket.
2) Speaker Level (Audio 70.7Volt [V]) Cable, Riser Rated:
   a) For use with 70.7 V audio speaker circuits.
   b) 18 AWG stranded pair, minimum.
   c) UL-1333 listed.
3) Speaker Level Audio Cable, Plenum Rated (70.7V):
   a) For use with 70.7 V audio speaker circuits.
   b) 18 AWG stranded pair, minimum.
4) All cabling shall be riser **plenum** rated.
5) Provide one (1) spare 1,000 foot roll of approved System (not microphone) cable only.

2. Raceways, Back Boxes and conduit:
   a. Raceways:
      1) In addition to the Raceways, Equipment Room Fittings provided under Communication Room Fittings and Communications Structured Cabling, provide the following additional TIP raceway and fittings:
      2) Each raceway that is open top, shall be: UL certified for telecommunications systems, partitioned with metal partitions in order to comply with NEC Parts 517 & 800 to “mechanically separate telecommunications systems of different service, protect the installed cables from falling out when vertically mounted and allow junction boxes to be attached to the side to interface “drop” type conduit cable feeds.
      3) Intercommunication System cable infrastructure: EMT or in J-hooks above accessible ceilings, 24 inches on center.
      4) Junction boxes shall be not less than 2-1/2 inches deep and 6 inches wide by 6 inches long.
      5) Flexible metal conduit is prohibited unless specifically approved by 005OP3B.
   b. System Conduit:
      1) The PA system is NFPA listed as Emergency / Public Safety Communication System which requires the entire system to be installed in a separate conduit system.
      2) The use of centralized mechanically partitioned wireways shall be used to augment main distribution conduit on a case by case basis when specifically approved by VA Headquarters (005OP3B).
      3) Conduit Sleeves:
         a) The AE has made a good effort to identify where conduit sleeves through full-height and fire rated walls on the drawings, and has instructed the electrician to provide the sleeves as shown on the drawings.
         b) While the sleeves shown on the drawings shall be provided by others, the contractor is responsible for installing conduit sleeves and fire-proofing where necessary. It is often the case, that due to field conditions, the nurse-call cable shall have to be installed through an alternate route. Any conduit sleeves required due to field

conditions or those omitted by the engineer shall be provided by the cabling contractor.

3. Device Back Boxes:
   a. Furnish to the electrical contractor all back boxes required for the PA system devices.
   b. The electrical contractor shall install the back boxes as well as the system conduit. Coordinate the delivery of the back boxes with the construction schedule.
4. Telecommunication Outlets (TCO): Populate each TCO that is required to perform system operations in the locations that were provided and cabled as a part of Specifications Sections 27 11 00 and 27 15 00. Provide additional TCO equipment, interfaces and connections as required by System design. Provide secured pathway(s) and TCOs as required.
5. UPS:
   a. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for the System to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in the event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of four (4) hours.
   b. As an alternate solution, the telephone system UPS shall be utilized to meet this requirement at the headend location, as long as this function is specifically approved by the Telephone Contractor and the COR.
   c. The PA Contractor shall not make any attachments or connection to the telephone system until specifically directed to do so, in writing, by the COR.
   d. Provide UPS for all active system components including:
      1) System Amplifiers.
      2) Microphone Consoles.
      3) Telephone Interface Units.
      4) TER, TR & Headend Equipment Rack(s).

D. Patient Bedside Prefabricated Units (PBPU):
1. Where PBPU’s exist in the Facility; the Contractor shall identify the “gang box” location on the PBPU designated for installation of the telephone jack. This location shall here-in-after be identified as the unit’s TCO. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining written approval and specific instructions from the PBPU OEM

regarding the necessary disassembly and reassembly of each PBPU to the extent necessary to pull wire from above the TIP ceiling junction box to the PBPU's reserved gang box for the unit's TCO. A Contractor provided stainless steel cover plate approved for use by the PBPU OEM and Facility IRM Chief shall finish out the jack installation.

2. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor proceed with the PBPU installations without the written approval of the PBPU OEM and the specific instructions regarding the attachment to or modifying of the PBPU. The COR shall be available to assist the Contractor in obtaining approvals and instructions in a timely manner as related to the project's time constraints.
3. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to maintain the UL integrity of each PBPU. If the Contractor violates that integrity, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain on site UL re-certification of the violated PBPU at the direction of the COR and at the Contractor's expense.

E. Installation Kit:

1. General: The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. Turn over to the COR all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiber optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware. The following are the minimum required installation sub-kits:
2. System Grounding:
   a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All radio equipment shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
   b. This includes:
      1) Coaxial Cable Shields.
      2) Control Cable Shields.

3) Data Cable Shields.
4) Equipment Racks.
5) Equipment Cabinets.
6) Conduits.
7) Duct.
8) Cable Trays.
9) Power Panels.
10) Connector Panels.
11) Grounding Blocks.

3. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
4. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
5. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
6. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
7. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
8. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

A. Assign a single project manager to this project who shall serve as the point of contact for the Owner, the General Contractor, and the Engineer.

B. The Contractor shall be proactive in scheduling work at the hospital, specifically the Contractor shall initiate and maintain discussion with the general contractor regarding the schedule for ceiling cover up and install cables to meet that schedule.

C. Contact the Office of Telecommunications, Special Communications Team (005OP3B) at (301) 734-0350 to have a VA Certified Telecommunications COR assigned to the project for telecommunications review, equipment and system approval and co-ordination with VA’s Spectrum Management and OCIS Teams.

3.2 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of the PA system faceplate and the faceplate opening for the PA system back boxes.

B. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of TIP equipment in the TER, TCR, PA, PCR, SCC, ECR, STRs, NSs, HER and TCOs in order to connect to the TIP cable network that was installed as a part of Section Specification 27 11 00. Contact the COR immediately, in writing, if additional location(s) are discovered to be activated that was not previously provided.

C. Before beginning work, verify the location, quantity, size and access for the following:

1. Isolated ground AC power circuits provided for systems.
2. Junction boxes, wall boxes, wire troughs, conduit stubs and other related infrastructure for the systems.
3. System components installed by others.
4. Overhead supports and rigging hardware installed by others.

D. Immediately notify the Owner, GC and Consultant(s) in writing of any discrepancies

3.3 NEEDS ASSESSMENT

A. Provide a one-on-one meeting with the particular manager of each unit affected by the installation of the new PA system. Review the floor plan drawing, educate the nursing manager with the functions of the equipment that is being provided and gather details specific to the

individual units; coverage and priorities of calls; staffing patterns; and other pertinent details that shall affect system programming and training.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General

1. Execute work in accordance with National, State and local codes, regulations and ordinances.
2. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice. Carefully protect work from dust, paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for protection of his work during the construction phase up until final acceptance by the Owner.
3. Install equipment according to OEM’s recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.
4. Secure equipment firmly in place, including receptacles, speakers, equipment racks, system cables.
   a. All supports, mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points shall support their loads with a safety factor of at least 5:1.
   b. Do not impose the weight of equipment or fixtures on supports provided for other trades or systems.
   c. Any suspended equipment or associated hardware shall be certified by the OEM for overhead suspension.
   d. The Contractor is responsible for means and methods in the design, fabrication, installation and certification of any supports, mounts, fasteners and attachments.
5. Locate overhead ceiling-mounted loudspeakers as shown on drawings, with minor changes not to exceed 12″ in any direction.
   a. Mount transformers securely to speaker brackets or enclosures using screws. Adjust torsion springs as needed to securely support speaker assembly.
   b. Speaker back boxes shall be completely filled with fiberglass insulation.
   c. Seal cone speakers to their enclosures to prevent air passing from one side of the speaker to the other.

6. Finishes for any exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, speakers shall be approved by the Architect, Owner and 005OP3B.
7. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates as necessary to hide joints between back boxes and surrounding wall. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommeted holes in size and quantity required. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed.
8. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC standards for telephone and data equipment, systems, and service.
9. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the PA Industry Standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, whichever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.
10. Connect the System’s primary input AC power to the Facility’ Critical Branch of the Emergency AC power distribution system as shown on the plans or if not shown on the plans consult with COR regarding a suitable circuit location prior to bidding.
11. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:
    a. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The COR shall inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
    b. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which shall preclude damage as directed by the COR.
12. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.
13. Equipment installed outdoors shall be weatherproof or installed in weatherproof enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.

B. Equipment Racks:
1. Fill unused equipment mounting spaces with blank panels or vent panels. Match color to equipment racks.

2. Provide security covers for all devices not requiring routine operator control.
3. Provide vent panels and cooling fans as required for the operation of equipment within the OEM' specified temperature limits. Provide adequate ventilation space between equipment for cooling. Follow manufacturer’s recommendations regarding ventilation space between amplifiers.
4. Provide insulated connections of the electrical raceway to equipment racks.
5. Provide continuous raceway/conduit with no more than 40% fill between wire troughs and equipment racks for all non-plenum-rated cable. Ensure each system is mechanically separated from each other in the wireway.
6. Ensure a minimum of 36 inches around each cabinet and/or rack to comply with OSHA Safety Standards. Cabinets and/or Racks installed side by side – the 36” rule applies to around the entire assembly

C. Distribution Frames.
1. A new stand-alone (i.e., self-supporting, free standing) PA rack/frame shall be provided in each TR to interconnect the PA, TER, TCR, PCR, SCC, STRs & ECRs. Rack/frames shall be wired in accordance with industry standards and shall employ "latest state-of-the-art" modular cross-connect devices. The PA riser cable shall be sized to satisfy all voice/digital requirements plus not less than 50% spare (growth) capacity in each TR which includes a fiber optic backbone.
2. The frames/racks shall be connected to the TER/MCR system ground.

D. Wiring Practice - in addition to the MANDATORY infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 – Control, Communications and Signal Wiring, 27 11 00 – Communications Rooms Fittings and 27 15 00 – Communications Structured Cabling, the following additional practices shall be adhered too:
1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
2. Execute all wiring in strict adherence to the National Electrical Code, applicable local building codes and standard industry practices.
3. Wiring shall be classified according to the following low voltage signal types:

a. Balanced microphone level audio (below -20dBm) or Balanced line level audio (-20dBm to +30dBm)
b. 70V audio speaker level audio.
c. Low voltage DC control or power (less than 48VDC)

4. Where raceway is to be EMT (conduit), wiring of differing classifications shall be run in separate conduit. Where raceway is to be an enclosure (rack, tray, wire trough, utility box) wiring of differing classifications which share the same enclosure shall be mechanically partitioned and separated by at least four (4) inches. Where Wiring of differing classifications shall cross, they shall cross perpendicular to one another.
5. Do not splice wiring anywhere along the entire length of the run. Make sure cables are fully insulated and shielded from each other and from the raceway for the entire length of the run.
6. Do not pull wire through any enclosure where a change of raceway alignment or direction occurs. Do not bend wires to less than radius recommended by manufacturer.
7. Replace the entire length of the run of any wire or cable that is damaged or abraided during installation. There are no acceptable methods of repairing damaged or abraided wiring.
8. Use wire pulling lubricants and pulling tensions as recommended by the OEM.
9. Use grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.
10. Do not use tape-based or glue-based cable anchors.
11. Ground shields and drain wires to the Facility’s signal ground system as indicated by the drawings.
12. Field wiring entering equipment racks shall be terminated as follows:
    a. Provide ample service loops at harness break-outs and at plates, panels and equipment. Loops shall be sufficient to allow plates, panels and equipment to be removed for service and inspection.
    b. Line level and speaker level wiring shall be terminated inside the equipment rack using specified terminal blocks (see “Products.”) Provide 15% spare terminals inside each rack. Microphone level wiring shall only be terminated at the equipment served.

c. If specified terminal blocks are not designed for rack mounting, utilize ¾″ plywood or 1/8″ thick aluminum plates/blank panels as a mounting surface. Do not mount on the bottom of the rack.
d. Employ permanent strain relief for any cable with an outside diameter of 1″ or greater.

13. Use only balanced audio circuits unless noted otherwise
14. Make all connections as follows:
    a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.
    b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
    c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
    d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or “Scotch Lock” connections are not acceptable for any application.
15. Make all connections as follows:
    a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.
    b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
    c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
    d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or “Scotch Lock” connections are not acceptable for any application.
16. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, local, and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low Voltage data circuits.
17. Wires or cables **previously approved** to be installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct:
    a. Only when specifically authorized as described herein, shall wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit. The wire or cable runs shall be UL rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.

b. Wires and cables shall be hidden, protected, fastened and tied at 600 mm (24 in.) intervals, maximum, as described herein to building structure.

c. Closer wire or cable fastening intervals shall be required to prevents sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings, remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view and discourage tampering and vandalism. Wire or cable runs, not provided in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls, and two hour fire barriers shall be sleeved and sealed with an approved fire retardant sealant.

d. Wire or cable runs to system components installed in walls (i.e.: volume attenuators, circuit controllers, signal, or data outlets) may, when specifically authorized by the COR, be fished through hollow spaces in walls and shall be certified for use in air plenum areas.

e. Completely test all of the cables after installation and replace any defective cables.

f. Wires or cables that are installed outside of buildings shall be in conduit, secured to solid building structures. If specifically approved, on a case by case basis, to be run outside of conduit, the wires or cables shall be installed, as described herein. The bundled wires or cables must: Be tied at not less than 460 mm (18 in.) intervals to a solid building structure; have ultra violet protection and be totally waterproof (including all connections). The laying of wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors is not allowed and shall not be approved.

E. Cable Installation - In addition to the ***MANDATORY*** infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 – Control, Communications and Signal Wiring, 27 11 00– Communications Room Fittings and 27 15 00– Communications Structured Cabling and the following additional practices shall be adhered too:

1. Support cable on maximum 2’-0” centers. Acceptable means of cable support are cable tray, j-hooks, and bridal rings. Velcro wrap cable bundles loosely to the means of support with plenum rated Velcro straps. Plastic tie wraps are not acceptable as a means to bundle cables.

2. Run cables parallel to walls.
3. Install maximum of 10 cables in a single row of J-hooks. Provide necessary rows of J-hooks as required by the number of cables.
4. Do not lay cables on top of light fixtures, ceiling tiles, mechanical equipment, or ductwork. Maintain at least 2’-0” clearance from all shielded electrical apparatus.
5. All cables shall be tested after the total installation is fully complete. All test results shall be documented. All cables shall pass acceptable test requirements and levels. Contractor shall remedy any cabling problems or defects in order to pass or comply with testing. This includes the re-pull of new cable as required at no additional cost to the Owner.
6. Ends of cables shall be properly terminated on both ends per industry and OEM’s recommendations.
7. Provide proper temporary protection of cable after pulling is complete before final dressing and terminations are complete. Do not leave cable lying on floor. Bundle and tie wrap up off of the floor until you are ready to terminate.
8. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.
9. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables shall not be spliced.
10. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding OEM's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
11. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used.
12. Cable shall not be run through structural members or be in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
13. Separation of Wires: (REFER TO RACEWAY INSTALLATION) Separate speaker-microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring runs. Install in separate raceways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at least 12 inches apart for speaker microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring. Separate other intercommunication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.

14. Serve all cables as follows:
    a. Cover the end of the overall jacket with a 1″ (minimum) length of transparent heat-shrink tubing. Cut unused insulated conductors 2″ (minimum) past the heat-shrink, fold back over jacket and secure with cable-tie. Cut unused shield/drain wires 2″ (minimum) past the Heatshrink and serve as indicated below.
    b. Cover shield/drain wires with heat-shrink tubing extending back to the overall jacket. Extend tubing ¼″ past the end of unused wires, fold back over jacket and secure with cable tie.
    c. For each solder-type connection, cover the bare wire and solder connection with heat-shrink tubing.

F. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for PA circuits shall be stenciled using laser printers .
1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as “Cable”): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System “Record Wiring Diagrams.”
2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or Bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.
    a. Clearly, consistently, logically and permanently mark switches, connectors, jacks, relays, receptacles and electronic and other equipment.
    b. Engrave and paint fill all receptacle panels using 1/8″ (minimum) high lettering and contrasting paint.
    c. For rack-mounted equipment, use engraved Lamacoid labels with white 1/8″ (minimum) high lettering on black background. Label the front and back of all rack-mounted equipment.
3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.
4. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label TCOs and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the “Record Wiring Diagrams.”

5. Where multiple pieces of equipment reside in the same rack group, clearly and logically label each indicating to which room, channel, receptacle location they correspond.
6. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections. Labels shall be covered by the same, transparent heat-shrink tubing covering the end of the overall jacket. Alternatively, computer generated labels of the type which include a clear protective wrap shall be used.
7. Contractor’s name shall appear no more than once on each continuous set of racks. The Contractor’s name shall not appear on wall plates or portable equipment.
8. Ensure each OEM supplied item of equipment has appropriate UL Labels / Marks for the service the equipment is performed permanently attached / marked. SYSTEM EQUIPMENT INSTALLED NOT BEARING THESE UL MARKS shall NOT BE ALLOWED TO BE A PART OF THE SYSTEM. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BEAR ALL COSTS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE REPLACEMENT EQUIPMENT WITH APPROVED UL MARKS.

G. Conduit and Signal Ducts: When the Contractor and/or OEM determines additional system conduits and/or signal ducts are required in order to meet the system minimum performance standards outlined herein, the contractor shall provide these items as follows:
1. Conduit:
   a. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials. The Contractor shall provide conduit, junction boxes, connectors, sleeves, weather heads, pitch pockets, and associated sealing materials not specifically identified in this document as GFE. Conduit penetrations of walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers shall be sleeved and sealed.
   b. All cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or signal ducts (exception from the separate conduit requirement to allow PA cables to be installed in partitioned cable tray with voice cables shall be granted in writing by the COR if requested). Conduits shall be provided in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and NEC Articles 517 for Critical Care and 800 for Communications systems, at a minimum.

c. When metal, plastic covered flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.

d. When ”interduct” flexible cable protective systems is specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, it’s installation guidelines and standards shall be as the specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.

e. Conduit fill (including GFE approved to be used in the system) shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit. Electrical power conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC. AC power conduit shall be run separate from signal conduit.

f. Ensure that Critical Care PA Systems (as identified by NEC Section 517) are completely separated and protected from all other systems.

2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray:

a. The Contractor shall use GFE signal duct, cable duct, and/or cable tray, when identified and approved by the COR.

b. Approved signal and/or cable duct shall be a minimum size of 100 mm x 100 mm (4 in. X 4 in.) inside diameter with removable tops or sides, as appropriate. Protective sleeves, guides or barriers are required on all sharp corners, openings, anchors, bolts or screw ends, junction, interface and connection points.

c. Approved cable tray shall be fully covered, mechanically and physically partitioned for multiple electronic circuit use, and be UL certified and labeled for use with telecommunication circuits and/or systems. The COR shall approve width and height dimensions.

d. All cable junctions and taps shall be accessible. Provide an 8” X 8” X 4” (minimum) junction box attached to the cable duct or raceway for installation of distribution system passive equipment. Ensure all equipment and tap junctions are accessible

3.5 PROTECTION OF NETWORK DEVICES

A. Contractor shall protect network devices during unpacking and installation by wearing manufacturer approved electrostatic discharge (ESD) wrist straps tied to chassis ground. The wrist strap shall meet OSHA requirements for prevention of electrical shock, shall technician come in contact with high voltage.

3.6 CUTTING, CLEANING AND PATCHING

A. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to keep their work area clear of debris and clean area daily at completion of work.

B. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by the execution of this work.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching required that is not indicated as provided by others to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.

D. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate Contractor the Contractor’s consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

E. Where coring of existing (previously installed) concrete is specified or required, including coring indicated under unit prices, the location of such coring shall be clearly identified in the field and the location shall be approved by the Project Manager prior to commencement of coring work.

3.7 FIREPROOFING

A. Where PA wires, cables and conduit penetrate fire rated walls, floors and ceilings, fireproof the opening.

B. Provide conduit sleeves (if not already provided by electrical contractor) for cables that penetrate fire rated walls and Telecommunications Rooms floors and ceilings. After the cabling installation is complete, install fire proofing material in and around

all conduit sleeves and openings. Install fire proofing material thoroughly and neatly. Seal all floor and ceiling penetrations.

C. Use only materials and methods that preserve the integrity of the fire stopping system and its rating.

D. Install fireproofing where low voltage cables are installed in the same manholes with high voltage cables; also cover the low voltage cables with arc proof and fireproof tape.

E. Use approved fireproofing tape of the same type as used for the high voltage cables, and apply the tape in a single layer, one-half lapped or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated side towards the cable and extend it not less than 25 mm (one inch) into each duct.

F. Secure the tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

3.8 GROUNDING

A. Ground PA cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, commonmode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments as specified in CFM Division 27, Section 27 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.

B. Facility Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main room or area signal ground within the room (i.e. head end and telecommunications rooms) or area(s) and indicate each signal ground location on the drawings.

C. Extend the signal ground to inside each equipment cabinet and/or rack. Ensure each cabinet and/or rack installed item of equipment is connected to the extended signal ground. Isolate the signal ground from power and major equipment grounding systems.

D. When required, install grounding electrodes as specified in CFM Division 26, Section 26 05 26 –Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

E. Do not use “3rd or 4th” wire internal electrical system conductors for communications signal ground.

F. Do not connect the signal ground to the building’s external lightning protection system.

G. Do Not “mix grounds” of different systems.

H. Insure grounds of different systems are installed as to not violate OSHA Safety and NEC installation requirements for protection of personnel.

PART 4 – TESTING / GUARANTY / TRAINING

4.0 SYSTEM LISTING

The PA System is NFPA listed as an “Emergency / Public Safety” Communications system. Where Code Blue signals are transmitted, that listing is elevated to “Life Support/Safety.” Therefore, the following testing and guaranty provisions are the minimum to be performed and provided by the contractor and OEM.

4.1 PROOF OF PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. Intermediate Testing:

1. After completion of 25 – 30% the installation of a head end cabinet(s) and equipment, one microphone console, local and remote enunciation stations, two (2) zones, two (2) sub zones prior to any further work, this portion of the system shall be pretested, inspected, and certified. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL Listing and Certification Labels are affixed as required by NFPA -Life Safety Code 101-3.2 (a) & (b) and JC evaluation guidelines, and proper installation practices are followed. The intermediate test shall include a full operational test.
2. All inspections and tests shall be conducted by an OEM-certified contractor representative and witnessed by TVE-005OP3B if there is no local Government Representative that processes OEM and VA approved Credentials to inspect and certify the system. The results of the inspection shall be officially recorded by the Government Representative and maintained on file by the COR, until completion of the entire project. The results shall be compared to the Acceptance Test results. An identical inspection shall be conducted between the 65 - 75% of the system construction phase, at the direction of the COR.

B. Pretesting:

1. Upon completing installation of the PA System, the Contractor shall align, balance, and completely pretest the entire system under full operating conditions.
2. Pretesting Procedure:
   a. During the System Pretest the Contractor shall verify (utilizing approved test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the System performance requirements of this standard.

b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all PA System functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise are present. At a minimum, each of the following locations shall be fully pretested:

1) Central Control Cabinets.
2) Local Control Stations.
3) Zone Equipment/Systems.
4) Sub-Zone Equipment/Systems.
5) Remote Control Panels.
   a.)TCR.
   b.)PCR/SCC.
6) All Networked locations.
7) System interface locations (i.e. TELCO, two way radio).
8) System trouble reporting.
9) System Electrical Supervision.
10)UPS operation.
11)STRs.
12)NSs
13)TCOs.

3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the COR.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After the PA System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the COR, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the COR 30 day’s written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of TVE 005OP3B and an OEM certified representatives. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Emergency / Public Safety compliance. The tests shall verify that the total System meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.

2. The acceptance test shall be performed on a "go-no-go" basis. Only those operator adjustments required to show proof of performance shall be allowed. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the installed System does comply with all requirements of this specification under operating conditions. The System shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the test. Failure of any part of the System that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in four (4) hours, shall be cause for terminating the acceptance test of the System. Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight (8) hours to affect repairs shall cause the entire System to be declared unacceptable. Retesting of the entire System shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government.
3. Retesting of the entire System shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government and costs borne by the Contractor at the direction of the SRE.

D. Acceptance Test Procedure:
1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:
   a. The TVE 005OP3B Representative shall tour all areas where the PA system and all sub-systems are completely and properly installed to insure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. A system inventory including available spare parts shall be taken at this time. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed.
   b. The System diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, TIP Auto CAD Disks, intermediate, and pretest results shall be formally inventoried and reviewed.
   c. Failure of the System to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.
2. Operational Test:
   a. After the Physical and Mechanical Inspection, the system head end equipment shall be checked to verify that it meets all performance requirements outlined herein. A spectrum analyzer and sound level meter shall be utilized to accomplish this requirement.

b. Following the head end equipment test, each speaker (or on board speaker) shall be inspected to ensure there are no signal distortions such as intermodulation, data noise, popping sounds, erratic system functions, on any function.
c. The distribution system shall be checked at each interface, junction, and distribution point, first, middle, and last speaker in each leg to verify the PA distribution system meets all system performance standards.
d. If the RED system is a part of the system, each volume stepper switches shall be checked to insure proper operation of the pillow speaker, the volume stepper and the RED system (if installed).
e. Additionally, each installed head end equipment, microphone console; amplifier, mixer, distributed speaker/amplifier, monitor speaker, telephone interface, power supply and remote amplifiers shall be checked insuring they meet the requirements of this specification.
f. Once these tests have been completed, each installed sub-system function shall be tested as a unified, functioning and fully operating system. The typical functions are: “all call,” three sub-zoned, minimum of 15 minutes of UPS operation, electrical supervision, trouble panel, corridor speakers and audio paging.
h. Individual Item Test: The TVE 005OP3B Representative shall select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100% of the System has been tested and found to meet the contents of this specification. Each item shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of this document.

3. Test Conclusion:
   a. At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, using the generated punch list (or discrepancy list) the VA and the Contractor shall jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with the COR. Any retesting to comply with these specifications shall be done at the Contractor's expense.
   b. If the System is declared unacceptable without conditions, all rescheduled testing expenses shall be borne by the Contractor.

E. Acceptable Test Equipment: The test equipment shall furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:
   1. Spectrum Analyzer.
   2. Signal Level Meter.
   3. Volt-Ohm Meter.
   4. Sound Pressure Level (SPL) Meter.
   5. Oscilloscope.
   6. Random Noise Generator.
   7. Audio Amplifier with External Speaker.

4.2 WARRANTY

A. Comply with FAR 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:
B. Contractor’s Responsibility:
   1. The Contractor shall warranty that all provided material and equipment shall be free from defects, workmanship and shall remain so for a period of two (2) years from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM’s equipment warranty documents, to the COR (or Facility Contracting Officer if the Facility has taken possession of the building), that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.
   2. The Contractor shall repair any piece of equipment during the product warranty period.

4.3 TRAINING

A. Provide thorough training of all biomed engineering and electronic technical staff assigned to those nursing units receiving new networked nurse/patient communications equipment. This training shall be developed and implemented to address two different types of staff. Floor nurses/staff shall receive training from their perspective, and likewise, unit secretaries (or any person whose specific responsibilities include answering patient calls and dispatching staff) shall receive operational training from their perspective. A separate training room shall be set up that allows this type of individualized

training utilizing in-service training unit, prior to cut over of the new system.

B. Provide the following minimum training times and durations:

1. 16 hours prior to opening for BME / Electronic Staff (in 4-hour increments) – split evenly over 3 weeks and day and night shifts. Coordinate schedule with Owner.
2. 4 hours during the opening week for Telephone Staff – both day and night shifts.
3. 8 hours for supervisors and system administrators.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 52 23
NURSE CALL AND CODE BLUE SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION SUMMARY

A. Work covered by this document includes design, engineering, labor, material and products, equipment warranty and system warranty, training and services for, and incidental to, the complete installation of new and fully operating National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) – Life Safety Code 101.3-2 (a) Labeled and (b) Listed, Emergency Service Nurse-Call and/or Life Safety listed Code Blue Communication System and associated equipment (here-in-after referred to as the System) provided in approved locations indicated on the contract drawings. These items shall be tested and certified capable of receiving, distributing, interconnecting and supporting Nurse-Call and/or Code Blue communications signals generated local and remotely as detailed herein.

B. Work shall be complete, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL – i.e. Underwriters Laboratory [UL]) Listed and Labeled; and VA Central Office (VACO), Telecommunications Voice Engineering (TVE 005OP3B) tested, certified and ready for operation.

C. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.

D. The term “provide”, as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, tested, and warranty by the Contractor.

E. Specification Order of Precedence: In the event of a conflict between the text of this document and the Project’s Contract Drawings outlined and/or cited herein; THE TEXT OF THIS DOCUMENT TAKES PRECEDENCE. *HOWEVER, NOTHING IN THIS DOCUMENT shall SUPERSEDE APPLICABLE EMERGENCY LAWS AND REGULATIONS,* SPECIFICALLY NATIONAL AND/OR LOCAL LIFE AND PUBLIC SAFETY CODES. The Local Fire Marshall and/or VA Public Safety Officer are the only authorities that shall modify this document’s EMERGENCY CODE COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS, on a case by case basis, in writing and confirmed by VA’s Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) and TVE-005OP3B. *The VA CO is the only approving authority* for other amendments to this document that shall be granted, on a case by

case basis, in writhing with technical concurrencies by VA's COR, TVE-005OP3B and identified Facility Project Personnel.

F. The Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) and Contractor shall ensure ***that all*** management, sales, engineering and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this specification ***before*** the system is designed, engineered, delivered and provided. The Contractor shall furnish a written statement stating this requirement as a part of the technical submittal that includes each name and certification, including the OEMs. The Contractor is cautioned to obtain *in writing, all approvals for system changes relating to the published contract specifications and drawings, from the CO before proceeding with the change*.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. 01 33 23 – Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.

B. 07 84 00 – Firestopping.

C. 26 05 19 – Low – Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).

D. 26 41 00 – Facility Lightning Protection.

E. 27 05 11 – Requirements for Communications Installations.

F. 27 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.

G. 27 05 33 – Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems.

H. 27 10 00 – Control, Communications and Signal Wiring

I. 27 11 00 – Communications Room Fittings.

J. 27 15 00 – Communications Structured Cabling.

K. 27 41 31 / 41 – Master Antenna Television Equipment and Systems and/or Extension.

L. 27 51 16 – Public Address & Mass Notification System (PA).

M. 10 25 13 – Patient Bed Service Walls.

1.3 DEFINITION

A. Provide: Design, engineer, furnish, install, connect complete, test, certify and warranty.

B. Work: Materials furnished and completely installed.

C. Review of contract drawings: A service by the engineer to reduce the possibility of materials being ordered which do not comply with contract documents. The engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions or compliance with the

contract documents. The reviewer's failure to detect an error does not constitute permission for the Contractor to proceed in error.

D. Headquarters (aka VACO) Technical Review, for National and VA Communications and Security, Codes, Frequency Licensing Standards, Guidelines and Compliance:

Office of Telecommunications
Special Communications Team (005OP3B)
1335 East West Highway – 3rd Floor
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910,
(O) 301-734-0350, (F) 301-734-0360

E. Engineer: Apogee Consulting, Raleigh, NC

F. Owner: VA Medical Center

G. General Contractor (GC): you, Successful bidder

H. Contractor: Systems Contractor; you; successful bidder.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. The installation shall comply fully with all governing authorities, laws and ordinances, regulations, codes and standards, including:

1. United States Federal Law:

a. Departments of:

1) Commerce, Consolidated Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 15 – Under the Information Technology Management Reform Act (Public Law 104-106), the Secretary of Commerce approves standards and guidelines that are developed by the:

a) Chapter II, National Institute of Standards Technology (NIST – formerly the National Bureau of Standards). Under Section 5131 of the Information Technology Management Reform Act of 1996 and the Federal Information Security Management Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-347), NIST develops – Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS) 140-2—Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules.

b) Chapter XXIII, National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA – aka ‘Red Book’) Chapter 7.8 / 9; CFR, Title 47 Federal communications Commission (FCC) Part 15, Radio Frequency Restriction of Use and Compliance in “Safety of Life” Functions & Locations.

2) FCC - Communications Act of 1934, as amended, CFR, Title 47 – Telecommunications, in addition to Part 15 – Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life / Emergency Functions / Equipment/ Locations (also see CFR, Title 15 – Department of Commerce, Chapter XXIII – NTIA):
   a) Part 15 – Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life / Emergency Functions / Equipment/Locations.
   b) Part 58 – Television Broadcast Service.
   c) Part 90 – Rules and Regulations, Appendix C.
3) Health, (Public Law 96-88), CFR, Title 42, Chapter IV Health & Human Services, CFR, Title 46, Subpart 1395(a)(b) JC "a hospital that meets JC accreditation is deemed to meet the Medicare conditions of Participation by meeting Federal Directives:"
   a) All guidelines for Life, Personal and Public Safety; and, Essential and Emergency Communications.
4) Labor, CFR, Title 29, Part 1910, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Occupational Safety and Health Standard:
   a) Subpart 7 - Definition and requirements (for a NRTL – 15 Laboratory's, for complete list, contact (http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq_nrtl.html):
      1) UL:
         a) 44-02 – Standard for Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables.
         b) 65 – Standard for Wired Cabinets.
         c) 83-03 – Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.
         d) 467-01 – Standard for Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
         e) 468 – Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
         f) 486A-01 – Standard for Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
         g) 486C-02 – Standard for Splicing Wire Connectors.
         h) 486D-02 – Standard for Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet

Locations.

i) 486E-00 – Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors.

j) 493-01 – Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable.

k) 514B-02 – Standard for Fittings for Cable and Conduit.

l) 1069 – Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment.

m) 1449 – Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.

n) 1479-03 – Standard for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.

o) 1666 – Standard for Wire/Cable Vertical (Riser) Tray Flame Tests.

p) 1863 – Standard for Safety, Communications Circuits Accessories.

q) 2024 – Standard for Optical Fiber Raceways.

r) 60950-1/2 – Information Technology Equipment – Safety.

2) Canadian Standards Association (CSA): same tests as for UL.

3) Communications Certifications Labatory (CCL): same tests as for UL.

4) Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc. (ITSNA formerly Edison Testing Laboratory [ETL]): same tests as for UL.

b) Subpart 35 – Compliance with NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code.

c) Subpart 36 - Design and construction requirements for exit routes.

d) Subpart 268 - Telecommunications.

e) Subpart 305 - Wiring methods, components, and equipment for general use.

5) Department of Transportation, CFR, Title 49 (Public Law 89-670), Part 1, Subpart C – Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):

a) Standards AC 110/460-ID & AC 707 / 460-2E – Advisory Circulars for Construction of Antenna Towers.

b) Forms 7450 and 7460-2 – Antenna Construction Registration.

6) Veterans Affairs (Public Law No. 100-527), CFR, Title 38, Volumes I & II:
   a) Office of Telecommunications:
      1) Handbook 6100 – Telecommunications.
         a) Spectrum Management FCC & NTIA Radio Frequency Compliance and Licensing Program.
         b) Special Communications Proof of Performance Testing, VACO Compliance and Life Safety Certification(s).
   b) Office of Cyber and Information Security (OCIS):
      1) Handbook 6500 - Information Security Program.
      2) Wireless and Handheld Device Security Guideline Version 3.2, August 15, 2005.
   c) VA’s National Center for Patient Safety – Veterans Health Administration Warning System, Failure of Medical Alarm Systems using Paging Technology to Notify Clinical Staff, July 2004.
   d) VA’s Center for Engineering Occupational Safety and Health, concurrence with warning identified in VA Directive 7700.
   e) Office of Construction and Facilities Management (CFM):
      1) Master Construction Specifications (PG-18-1).
      2) Standard Detail and CAD Standards (PG-18-4).
      3) Equipment Guide List (PG-18-5).
      4) Electrical Design Manual for VA Facilities (PG 18-10), Articles 7 & 8.
      5) Minimum Requirements of A/E Submissions (PG 18-15):
         a) Volume B, Major New Facilities, Major Additions; and Major Renovations, Article VI, Paragraph B.
         b) Volume C - Minor and NRM Projects, Article III, Paragraph S.
         c) Volume E - Request for Proposals Design/Build Projects, Article II, Paragraph F.
      6) Mission Critical Facilities Design Manual (Final Draft – 2007).
      7) Life Safety Protected Design Manual (Final Draft – 2007).
      8) Solicitation for Offerors (SFO) for Lease Based Clinics – (05-2009).

b. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):

1) A-A-59544-00 - Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation).

2. National Codes:

a. American Institute of Architects (AIA): Guidelines for Healthcare Facilities.

b. American National Standards Institute/Electronic Industries Association/Telecommunications Industry Association (ANSI/EIA/TIA):

1) 568-B - Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standards:

a) B-1 – General Requirements.

b) B-2 – Balanced twisted-pair cable systems.

c) B-3 - Fiber optic cable systems.

2) 569 - Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.

3) 606 – Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Communications Buildings.

4) 607 – Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.

5) REC 127-49 – Power Supplies.

6) RS 270 – Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices, Recommended Procedures for User Certification.

c. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

1) Standard 17.4 – Guide for Emergency Personnel.

2) Standard 17.5 – Elevator & Escalator Equipment (prohibition of installing non-elevator equipment in Elevator Equipment Room / Mechanical Penthouse).

d. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

1) D2301-04 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape.

e. Building Industries Communications Services Installation (BICSI):

1) All standards for smart building wiring, connections and devices for commercial and medical facilities.

2) Structured Building Cable Topologies.

3) In consort with ANSI/EIA/TIA.

f. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

1) SO/TR 21730:2007 - Use of mobile wireless communication and computing technology in healthcare facilities - Recommendations for electromagnetic compatibility (management of unintentional electromagnetic interference) with medical devices.
2) 0739-5175/08/©2008 IEEE – Medical Grade – Mission Critical – Wireless Networks.
3) C62.41 – Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.

g. NFPA:
1) 70 - National Electrical Code (current date of issue) – Articles 517, 645 & 800.
2) 75 - Standard for Protection of Electronic Computer Data-Processing Equipment.
3) 77 – Recommended Practice on Static Electricity.
4) 99 - Healthcare Facilities.
5) 101 - Life Safety Code.

3. State Hospital Code(s).
4. Local Town, City and/or County Codes.
5. Accreditation Organization(s):
a. Joint Commission (JC) – Section VI, Part 3a – Operating Features.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. The OEM shall have had experience with three (3) or more installations of Nurse Call systems of comparable size and interfacing complexity with regards to type and design as specified herein. Each of these installations shall have performed satisfactorily for at least one (1) year after final acceptance by the user. Include the names, locations and point of contact for these installations as a part of the submittal.

B. The Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to pass thru the OEM’s warranty of the installed equipment to VA. In addition, the OEM and Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with

the System Contractor and OEM certifications shall be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical submittal.

C. The Contractor's Communications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, operation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the COR before being allowed to commence work on the System.

D. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses.

E. The Contractor shall submit copy (s) of Certificate of successful completion of OEM's installation/training school for installing technicians of the System's Nurse Call and/or Code Blue equipment being proposed.

1.6 CODES AND PERMITS

A. Provide all necessary permits and schedule all inspections as identified in the contract's milestone chart, so that the system is proof of performance tested, certified and approved by VA and ready for operation on a date directed by the Owner.

B. The contractor is responsible to adhere to all codes described herein and associated contractual, state and local codes.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. After the award of contract, the Contractor shall prepare a detailed schedule (aka milestone chart) using "Microsoft Project" software or equivalent. The Contractor Project Schedule (CPS) shall indicate detailed activities for the projected life of the project. The CPS shall consist of detailed activities and their restraining relationships. It shall also detail manpower usage throughout the project.

B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate all work with the other trades for scheduling, rough-in, and finishing all work specified. The owner shall not be liable for any additional costs due to missed dates or poor coordination of the supplying contractor with other trades.

1.8 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND EQUIPMENT DATA SUBMITTALS (AKA TECHNICAL SUBMITTAL[S])

(Note: The Contractor is encouraged, but not required, to submit separate technical submittal(s) outlining alternate technical approach(s) to the system requirements stated here-in as long as each alternate technical document(s) is complete, separate, and submitted in precisely the same manner as outlined herein. VA shall review and rate each received alternate submittal, which follows this requirement, in exactly the same procedure as outlined herein. Partial, add-on, or addenda type alternates shall not be accepted or reviewed.)

A. Submit at one time within 10 days of contract awarding, drawings and product data on all proposed equipment and system. Check for compliance with contract documents and certify compliance with Contractor's "APPROVED" stamp and signature.

B. Support all submittals with descriptive materials, i.e., catalog sheets, product data sheets, diagrams, and charts published by the manufacturer. These materials shall show conformance to specification and drawing requirements.

C. Where multiple products are listed on a single cut-sheet, circle or highlight the one that you propose to use. Provide a complete and through equipment list of equipment expected to be installed in the system, with spares, as a part of the submittal. Special Communications (TVE-005OP3B) shall not review any submittal that does not have this list.

D. Provide four (4) copies to the COR for technical review. The COR shall provide a copy to the offices identified in Paragraph 1.3.C & D, at a minimum for compliance review as described herein where each responsible individual(s) shall respond to the COR within 10 days of receipt of their acceptance or rejection of the submittal(s).

E. Provide interconnection methods, conduit (where not already installed), junction boxes (J-Boxes), cable, interface fixtures and equipment lists for the: TER, TCR, MCR, MCOR, PCR, ECR, Stacked Telecommunications Rooms (STR), Nurses Stations (NS), Head End Room (HER), Head End Cabinet (HEC), Head End Interface Cabinet (HEIC) and approved TCO locations TIP interface distribution layout drawing, as they shall be installed and interconnected to each other .

F. Equipment technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.

G. Engineering drawings of the System, showing calculated of expected signal levels at the headend input and output, each input and output distribution point, and signal level at each telecommunications outlet.

H. Surveys Required as a Part of The Technical Submittal:

1. The Contractor shall provide the following System surveys that depict various system features and capacities required *in addition to* the on-site survey requirements described herein (*see Specification Paragraph 2.4.3*). Each survey shall be in writing and contain the following information (the formats are suggestions and shall be used for the initial Technical Submittal Survey requirements), as a minimum:

a. Nurse Call Cable System Design Plan:

1) An OEM and contractor designed functioning Nurse Call System cable plan to populate the entire TIP empty conduit/pathway distribution systems provided as a part of Specification 27 11 00 shall be provided as a part of the technical proposal. A specific functioning Nurse Call: cable, interfaces, J-boxes and back boxes shall coincide with the total growth items as described herein. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the Systems' entire Nurse Call cable and accessory requirements and engineer a functioning Nurse Call distribution system and equipment requirement plan of the following paragraph(s), at a minimum:

2) The required Nurse Call and/or Code Blue Equipment Locations:

EQUIPPED ITEM	**CAPACITY**	**GROWTH**
Master Stations		
Dome Lights		
Room		
Corridor		
Other		
Patient Stations		
Single		
Dual		
Isolation		

EQUIPPED ITEM	CAPACITY	GROWTH
Other		
Emergency Stations		
Bath		
Toilet		
Isolation		
Other		
Staff Stations		
Duty Stations		
Code Blue		
Patient Locations		
ICU Locations		
SICU		
MICU		
CCU		
Other		
Supervisory Locations		
Nurse Stations		
On-Call Rooms		
Other		
Central Control Cabinet/Equipment		
Location		
Power Supply(s)		
UPS(s)		

3) The required Nurse Call and/or Code Blue Cable Plant/Connections:
The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each item identified herein as a part of the technical submittal. For this purpose, the following definitions and sample connections are provided to detail the system’s capability:

EQUIPPED ITEM	CAPACITY	GROWTH
Central Control Cabinet/Equipment		
Location		
Power Supply(s)		

EQUIPPED ITEM	CAPACITY	GROWTH
UPS(s)		
Essential Electrical Power Panel(s)		
Other		
Cable Plant		
Supply to Locations Identified in Paragraph 1.8.H.1.a.2)		
LAN (Local Facility) Access/Equipment/Location (when pre-approved by TVE-005OP3B)		
Wireless Access/Equipment/Location (when pre-approved by TVE-005OP3B)		
PA Access/Equipment/Location (when pre-approved by TVE-005OP3B)		
Other		

1.9 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (AS BUILTS)

A. Throughout progress of the Work, maintain an accurate record of changes in Contract Documents. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Project Record Documents.

B. The floorplans shall be marked in pen to include the following:

1. Each device specific locations with UL labels affixed.
2. Conduit locations.
3. Each interface and equipment specific location.
4. Head-end equipment and specific location.
5. Wiring diagram.
6. Labeling and administration documentation.
7. Warranty certificate.
8. System test results.

1.10 WARRANTIES / GUARANTY

A. The Contractor shall warrant the installation to be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from the date of acceptance of the project by the owner. The Contractor shall agree to remedy covered defects within four (4) hours of notification of major failures or within twenty-four (24) hours of notification for individual station related problems.

1.11 USE OF THE SITE

A. Use of the site shall be at the GC’s direction.

B. Coordinate with the GC for lay-down areas for product storage and administration areas.

C. Coordinate work with the GC and their sub-contractors.

D. Access to buildings wherein the work is performed shall be directed by the GC.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that shall prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.

B. Store products in original containers.

C. Coordinate with the GC for product storage. There shall be little or no storage space available on site. Plan to potentially store materials off site.

D. Do not install damaged products. Remove damaged products from the site and replaced with new product at no cost to the Owner.

1.13 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the work, remove all debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from the project site and thoroughly clean your work area.

B. Before the project closeout date, the Contractor shall submit:

1. OEM Equipment Warranty Certificates.
2. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities such as the Low Voltage Certificate of Inspection.
3. Project record documents.
4. Instruction manuals and software that is a part of the system.
5. System Guaranty Certificate.

C. Contractor shall submit written notice that:

1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
2. Project has been inspected for compliance with contract.
3. Work has been completed in accordance with the contract.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS / FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

2.0 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Furnish and install a complete and fully functional and operable Nurse Call System for each location shown on the contract drawings and TCOs

B. The New Nurse Call system shall be an extension of the existing nurse call system. All new components and operation system provided shall be

100% compatible with existing EZ Care VITAL Touch Nurse Call System as manufactured by Tyco Safety/Simplex/Grinnell.

C. Coordinate features and select interface components to form an integrated Nurse Call system. Match components and interconnections between the systems for optimum performance of specified functions.

D. Expansion Capability: The Nurse Call equipment interfaces and cables shall be able to increase number of enunciation points in the future by a minimum of 50 percent (%) above those indicated without adding any internal or external components or main trunk cable conductors.

E. Equipment: Active electronic type shall use solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied between 110 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz supplied from the Facility’s Emergency Electrical Power System.

F. Meet all FCC requirements regarding equipment listing, low radiation and/or interference of RF signal(s). The system shall be designed to prevent direct pickup of signals from within and outside the building structure.

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish and install a complete and fully functional and operable Nurse Call and/or Code Blue System.

B. The Contractor is responsible for interfacing the PA, MATV, RED, Patient Bed Service Walls systems with the System.

C. The Contractor shall continually employ interfacing methods that are approved by the OEM and VA. At a minimum, an acceptable interfacing method requires not only a physical and mechanical connection, but also a matching of signal, voltage, and processing levels with regard to signal quality and impedance. The interface point shall adhere to all standards described herein for the full separation of Critical Care and Life Safety systems.

D. The System Contractor shall connect the System ensuring that all NFPA and UL Critical Care and Life Safety Circuit and System separation guidelines are satisfied. The System Contractor is not allowed to make any connections to the Telephone System. VA shall arrange for the interconnection between the PA, MATV, RED, and Patient Bed Service Walls Systems with the appropriate responsible parties.

E. System hardware shall consist of a *standalone (separate)* nurse call Code Blue patient communications network comprised of nurse consoles, control stations, staff and duty stations, room and corridor dome lights, pillow speakers/call cords, pull cord and/or emergency push button stations, wiring. And, other options such as, *pocket page interfaces*, computer interfaces, printer interfaces, wireless / telephone network interfaces, and nurse locating system interface (when specifically approved first by TVE 005OP3B) and as shown on drawings. All necessary equipment required to meet the intent of these specifications, whether or not enumerated within these specifications, shall be supplied and installed to provide a complete and operating nurse call Code Blue patient communications network. *It is not acceptable to utilize the telephone cable system for the control and distribution of nurse call (code Blue) signals and equipment.*

F. System firmware shall be the product of a reputable firmware OEM of record with a proven history of product reliability and sole control over all source code. Manufacturer shall provide, free of charge, product firmware/software upgrades for a period of two (2) years from date of acceptance by VA for any product feature enhancements. System configuration programming changes shall not require any exchange of parts and shall be capable of being executed remotely via a modem connection (when specifically approved first by TVE 005OP3B).

G. The Nurse Call Head End Equipment shall be located in the Bio Med Room as shown on the drawings. The Nurse Call / Code Blue System shall interface the PA system when specifically approved by VA Headquarters T VE 005OP3B during the project approval process prior to contract bidding.

H. The System shall utilize microprocessor components for all signaling and programming circuits and functions. Self-contained or on board system program memory shall be non-volatile and protected from erasure from power outages for a minimum of 12 hours.

I. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for the System (including each distribution cabinet/point, CRT and Monitor) to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in the event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of 30 minutes.

J. Each Code Blue System shall be designed to provide continuous electrical supervision of the complete and entire system (i.e. dome light bulbs [each light shall be considered supervised if they use any one or a combination of (UL) approved electrical supervision alternates, as identified in UL-1069, 1992 revision], wires, contact switch connections, circuit boards, data, audio, and communication busses, main and UPS power). All alarm initiating and signaling circuits shall be supervised for open circuits, short circuits, and system grounds. Main and UPS power circuits shall be supervised for a change in state (i.e. primary to backup, low battery, UPS on line). When an open, short or ground occurs in any system circuit, an audible and visual fault alarm signal shall be initiated at the nurse control station and all remote locations.

K. When the System is approved to connect to a separate communications system (i.e. LAN, WAN, Telephone, Public Address, radio raging, wireless systems)the connection point shall meet the following minimum requirements for each hard wired / wireless connection (note each wireless system connection shall BE APPROVED PRIOR TO CONTRACT BID BY VA HEADQUARTERS TVE - 005OP3B AND SPECTRUM MANAGEMENT - 005OP2B – hereinafter referred to as SM - 005OP2B):

1. UL 60950-1/2.
2. FIPS 142.
3. FCC Part 15 Listed Radio Equipment restriction compliance approved by SM – 005OP2B.

L. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding (aka RFI) shielding specifications and be provided with connectors specified by the OEM.

M. All equipment face plates utilized in the system shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum or UL approved cycolac plastic for the areas where provided.

N. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, headend cabinet, control console and local and remote amplifier locations to insure protection from input primary AC power surges and to insure noise glitches are not induced into low voltage data circuits.

O. Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all equipment, except coaxial cables. Coaxial cable distribution points shall use coaxial

cable connections recommended by the cable OEM and approved by the system OEM. Base band cable systems shall utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors, at a minimum. As an alternate, crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are acceptable provided the cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, connections and labeling are the same as the barrier terminal strip connectors. Tape of any type, wire nuts or solder type connections are unacceptable and shall not be approved.

P. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. Unless otherwise noted in this Part, equipment quantities shall be as indicated on the drawings.

Q. System Performance:

1. At a minimum, each distribution, interconnection, interface, terminating point and TCO shall be capable of supporting the Facility’s Nurse Call and/or Code Blue System voice and data service as follows:

   a. Shall be compliant with and not degrade the operating parameters of the Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN) and the Federal Telecommunications System (FTS) at each PSTN and FTS interface (if attachment is permitted by TVE 005OP3B), interconnection and TCO terminating locations detailed on the contract drawings.

   b. The System shall provide the following minimum operational functions:

      1) Code Blue calls shall be cancelable at the calling station only. The nurse call master station (s) that a managing Code Blue functions shall not have the ability to cancel Code Blue calls.

      2) Each Code Blue system shall be able to receive audio calls from all bedside stations simultaneously.

      3) Calls placed from any Code Blue station shall generate Code Blue emergency type audible and visual signals at each associated nurse control and duty station, respective dome lights and all local and remote annunciator panels. Calls placed from a bedside station shall generate emergency type visual signals at the bedside station and associated dome

light(s) in addition to the previous stated stations and panels.

4) Activating the silencing device at any location, while a Code Blue call or system fault is occurring shall mute the audible signals at the alarm location.
   a) The audible alarm shall regenerate at the end of the selected time-out period until the call or fault is corrected.
   b) The visual signals shall continue until the call is canceled and/or a fault is corrected. When the fault is corrected, all signals generated by the fault shall automatically cease, returning the System to a standby status.
   c) Audible signals shall be regenerated in any local or remote annunciator panel that is in the silence mode, in the event an additional Code Blue call is placed in any Code Blue system.
   d) The additional Code Blue call shall also generate visual signals at all annunciators to identify the location of the call.
5) The system shall be capable of 990 different distinctive call types and 99 distinctive staff types within the system.
6) The system shall be expandable to any combination of over 15,000 bed, duty, or staff stations and 120,000 sub-stations connected as a contiguous interconnected system. Multiple buildings and intra-building connections shall linked together utilizing a fiber connection. Audio communications between devices shall be digital and virtually non-blocking, so as to provide fast, instantaneous communications without queuing or delay.
7) All programming and firmware changes shall be accomplished on a working system without interruption to the normal operation of the system. Therefore, all system switches and controllers, which hold this firmware and system parameters must have DUAL storage. While updates are being made to one set of firmware, the system shall be working and fully functional on the original firmware (i.e. A and B memory blocks). It shall be

possible to switch to the NEW system control software modules by a single system command. In the event of an error or failure in the update process, the system shall revert back to the previous firmware.

8) All communications shall be full duplex audio, not only on handsets, but all loud speaking devices, including patient, staff, duty, staff terminals, and pillow speakers. Systems that do not have full duplex audio or do not have separate microphone and speaker capability within the pillow speakers shall not be accepted.

9) The System and all integrations there-in shall be capable of connecting to and integrating with other existing Simplex/Grinnell Nurse call systems in the hospital areas, such as the SICU, Nuclear Medicine, and Radiation Therapy systems within the hospital.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

A. The products specified shall be new, FCC and UL Listed, labeled and produced by OEM manufacturer of record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:

1. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted,
2. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted, and
3. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid.

B. Specifications contained herein as set forth in this document detail the salient operating and performance characteristics of equipment in order for VA to distinguish acceptable items of equipment from unacceptable items of equipment. When an item of equipment is offered or furnished for which there is a specification contained herein, the item of equipment offered or furnished shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.

C. Equipment Standards and Testing:

1. The System has been defined herein as connected to systems identified as Critical Service performing various Emergency and Life Support Functions. Therefore, at a minimum, the system shall conform

to all aforementioned National and/or Local Life Safety Codes (which ever are the more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this specification, JC Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and the OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.

2. All supplies and materials shall be listed, labeled or certified by UL or a NRTL where such standards have been established for the supplies, materials or equipment.
3. The provided equipment required by the System design and approved technical submittal shall conform with each UL standard in effect for the equipment, as of the date of the technical submittal (or the date when the COR approved system equipment necessary to be replaced) was technically reviewed and approved by VA. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, the equipment shall bear the approved UL seal.
4. Each item of electronic equipment to be provided under this contract shall bear the approved UL seal or the seal of the testing laboratory that warrants the equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to the specified standards. The placement of the UL Seal shall be a permanent part of the electronic equipment that is not capable of being transportable from one equipment item to another.

D. The new Nurse Call and Code Blue system shall match the existing hospital Simplex/Grinnell- EZ Care VITAL Touch Nurse Call System

2.4 PRODUCTS

A. General.

1. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. The equipment quantities provided herein shall be as indicated on the drawings with the exception of the indicated spare equipment.
2. Contractor Furnished Equipment List (CFEs):
   a. The Contractor is required to provide a list of the CFE equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make and model number of each item is required. Select the required equipment items quantities that shall satisfy the needs of the system as described herein and with the OEM’s concurrence applied to the list(s), in writing.

Item	Quantity	Unit
1.	As Required	Interface Panel(s)
1.a	As Required	Electrical Supervision Trouble Enunciator
1.a.1	As Required	Equipment Back Box(s)
1.b	As Required	Telephone
1.c	As Required	Public Address
1.d	As Required	Radio Paging / Equipment
1.e	As Required	Wireless / Equipment
1.f.	As Required	Radio Pager / Equipment
1.g	As Required	Wireless / Equipment
1.f	As Required	Personal Communicator / Equipment
2.	As Required	Lightning Arrestor
5.	As Required	Distribution System(s)
5.a	As Required	Staff Station
5.a.1	As Required	Equipment Back Box(s)
5.b	As Required	Duty Station
5.b.1	As Required	Equipment Back Box(s)
5.c	As Required	Code Blue Station
5.c.1	As Required	Equipment Back Box(s)
5.c.2	2 (MIN)	Remote Station(s)
5.d	As Required	Patient Station(s)
5.d.1	As Required	Equipment Back Box(s)
5.d.2	As Required	Bed Interface(s)
5.d.3	As Required	Pillow Speaker
5.d.4	As Required	Push Button Cordset
5.d.5	As Required	Dummy Plugs
5.d.6	As Required	Bed Integrated Control
5.d.7	As Required	Lighting Interface Module
5.d.8	As Required	TV Control Interface
5.d.9	As Required	TV Control Jack
5.d.10	As Required	TV Interconnection Cables
5.d.11	As Required	HDTV Coaxial
5.d.12	As Required	HDTV/Nurses Call Interface/ Control
5.d.13	As Required	Auxiliary Mounting Interface
5.e	As Required	Emergency Station(s)
5.e.1	As Required	Equipment Back Box(s)
5.e.2	As Required	Toilet Emergency Station (waterproof)
5.e.3	As Required	Shower Emergency Station (waterproof)
5.e.4	As Required	Lavatory Emergency Station (waterproof)
5.f.	As Required	Room Dome Light
5.f.1	As Required	Equipment Back Box(s)
5.g	As Required	Other Dome Light(s)
5.g.1	As Required	Equipment Back Box(s)
5.g.2	As Required	Corridor Dome Light
5.g.3	As Required	Intersectional Dome Light
5.h	As Required	System Cable(s)
5.h.1	As Required	Coaxial

5.h.2	As Required	System Pin
5.h.3	As Required	Audio
5.h.4	As Required	Control
5.h.5	As Required	Video
5.i	As Required	System Connector(s)
5.i.1	As Required	Coaxial
5.i.2	As Required	System Pin
5.i.2	As Required	Audio
5.i.3	As Required	Control
5.i.4	As Required	Video
5.j	As Required	Wire Management Required as described herein

3. On Hand Spares provide a separate system spares list as indicated in each equipment description.

B. NS Room(s):

Refer to CFM Physical Security Manual (07-2007) for VA Facilities, Chapters 9.3 & 1) and PG 18-10, EDM, Chapters 7- Table 7-1, 8 & Appendix B, Telecommunications One Line Topology for specific Room and TIP Connection Requirements.

C. TER, SCC, PCR, STR, HER Rooms and Equipment:

Refer to CFM Physical Security Manual (07-2007) for VA Facilities, Chapters 9.3 & 1) and PG 18-10, EDM, Chapters 7- Table 7-1, 8 & Appendix B, Telecommunications One Line Topology for specific Room and TIP Connection Requirements.

D. Bio Med (s):

1. Locate the Nurse Call and/or Code Blue floor distribution equipment as required by system design and OEM direction. Provide secured and lockable cabinet/rack(s) as required.
2. Head-End Equipment:
   a. Provide all required power supplies, communications hubs, network switches, intelligent controllers and other devices necessary to form a complete system. Head-end components shall be rack mounted or wall mounted in an enclosed metal enclosure.
   b. Provide the head end equipment in the closest Telecommunications Room where the System is installed.
   c. Provide the System UPS inside the cabinet or in a separate cabinet adjacent to the head end cabinet that shall maintain a minimum of 30 minute battery back-up to all system components.
   d. Equipment Cabinet: Comply with TIA/EIA-310-D. Lockable, ventilated metal cabinet houses terminal strips, power supplies, amplifiers, system volume control, and other switching and

control devices required for conversation channels and control functions. See Paragraph 2.5.E for the Cabinet's minimum internal items that are in addition to the installed System equipment.

e. Vertical Equipment Rack, Wall Mounted (to be included inside of the Equipment Cabinet) containing the following minimum items:
   1) 36″ (28RU) internal rack space, welded steel construction, minimum 20″ usable depth, adjustable front mounting rails.
   2) Install the following products in rack provided by same manufacturer or as specified:
      a) Security screws w/ nylon isolation bushings.
      b) Textured blank panels.
      c) Custom mounts for components without rack mount kits.
      d) Security covers.
      e) Internal system ground copper buss (may be substituted with a bare #0 AWG copper wire or equivalent size copper mesh strip connected to ONLY THE FACILITY'S SIGNAL GROUNDING SYSTEM.
      f) Power Sequencer- rack-mounted power conditioner and (provide as-needed) delayed sequencer(s) with (2) unswitched outlets each and contact closure control inputs. Connect the conditioner to one of the dual duplex outlets.
      g) Two (2) each 120VAC @ 20A dual duplex outlets, connected via conduit to the nearest Electrical Service Panel that is supplied by the Facility's Essential Electrical System.
      h) One (1) each 120VAC @ 15A Power Distribution Strip(s). Connect each strip to the unstitched outlet on the power conditioner.

3. HL7 Interface:
   a. The system shall support downloading and updating of patient data from the hospital admission system (or other database) via the HL7 standard. The data only has to travel one way, i.e. from the admission system to the nurse-call system.
   b. Coordinate with the Owner the exact fields that shall be populated from the admissions system in the nurse-call system.

c. The Facility's LAN/WAN is not allowed for Nurses Call/Code Blue main wiring / function that shall be a "stand alone primary cable infrastructure" as described herein.

d. Connections to the VA LAN/WAN for functional or operable conditions shall be allowed ONLY when the LAN/WAN system has been demonstrated and NFPA (at a minimum by TVE-005OP3B) Certified meeting Life Safety Standards.

e. Provide one (1) spare HL Interface unit.

4. Personal Wireless Communicator: (system shall be able to interface with the personal wireless communicator)

a. The System shall only be allowed to connect to the personal

b. wireless communications system in the future, pass text data and provide a 2-way communication between the Telephone Interface and the personal wireless communicator as long as it is not a FCC Part 15 listed device(s), meets or exceeds UL 60950-1/2, meets OCIS Guide Lines for FIPS 140-2 certification and the using staff shows an extensive training program along with recertification(s) according to the Facility Emergency Plan concerning HIPA requirements.

b. VA Headquarters TVE - 005OP3B and SM - 005OP2B are the approving authority for this requirement.

c. When communicators are approved, provide a minimum of ten (10) spare communicators for each 10 communicators issued.

d. The System messaging solution shall provide a flexible clinical communications platform that allows content to display not only on FIPS 140-2 wireless devices but also computer desktops, future wireless iOS, Android, Cisco Phones, Tablets, Vocera, Digital Signage, Monitors and Smartphones that shall be deployed in the future. It shall be scalable and adoptable to future needs of the facility.

e. The System messaging solution shall be an enterprise-level platform that provides the VA with high availability, multi-tenancy, and enhanced security.

f. The System messaging solution shall be FIPS 140-2 compliant for wireless security.

g. The System messaging solution shall support XML capabilities.

h. The System messaging solution shall provide data Aggregation capability from multiple clinical and non-clinical systems.
i. The System messaging solution shall provide Dynamic Association of data from multiple systems and push capability to multiple end point devices.
j. The System messaging solution shall provide Dynamic Association of data from multiple systems and push capability to multiple end point devices.
k. The System messaging solution shall provide a customizable business rule's engine to define what information from what systems are displayed to which endpoint devices.
l. The System messaging solution SHALL have Inter-Device Operability between Android, Ascom, Cisco, iOS, Polycom, and Vocera.
m. The System messaging solution shall have telephony capability for users to communicate from an employee’s device and call out to approved cell or land-line phones utilizing the hospital’s connection to the installation PBX (Public Phone Exchange).
n. The System messaging solution shall include the ability for delivery of STAT Order notifications and shall include such information as dosage and frequency from VISTA/CPRS to a single or group of wireless devices.
o. The System messaging solution shall include the ability for delivery of Critical Lab notifications with the lab value from VISTA/CPRS to a single or group of wireless devices and ability to call back to the lab.
p. The System messaging solution shall include the ability for delivery of notifications to team let of patient check-in with patient appointment information from VISTA/CPRS.
q. The System messaging solution shall include the ability to integrate with digital media signage solutions with details on status of patient.

5. Other Wireless Equipment / Systems
   a. Each proposed wireless system and/or equipment to be connected to or be a part of the System, each shall meet the minimum requirements outlines in Paragraph 2.7.A.
   b. Contact TVE - 005OP3B and SM – 005OP2B for specific required PRE approvals (full or conditional) as described herein.

c. When approved, TVE-005OP3B and SM-005OP2B shall provide the spare equipment requirements.

d. Provide ten (10) components with one spare components for each 10 issued.

E. TIP Cable Systems:

Connect the system to the TIP system provided as a part of Speciation Section 27 15 00. Provide additional TIP equipment, interfaces and connections as required by System design. Provide secured pathway(s) and lockable cabinet/rack(s) as required.

F. Interface Equipment:

1. TCR:

a. Code Blue Annunciation Station:

1) The Code Blue Remote Annunciation Station shall be located in the Nurse Station.

2) The Annunciation Station shall be connected to the System via hard wire connection(s) that shall contain all the electrical supervisory tone signals, visual bulbs, read out panel to indicate the location of the Code and system troubles.

3) The System shall not be connected to the Telephone system unless specifically APPROVED BY VA HEADQUARTERS (005OP3B) and (005OP2B) PRIOR TO CONTRACT BID.

4) The Annunciation Station shall be installed in a location directly viewable and the readout is completely readable from the Public Address Microphone Control Console.

5) Provide one (1) spare panel.

2. Hospital Bed Interface (s):

a. Provide a 37 multi-pin receptacle housed in a single gang stainless steel plate in the head wall unit for EACH bed connection. Receptacle built into the patient station face plate is NOT acceptable.

b. Connect cable from the multi-pin receptacle to the nurse-call system, so that alarms, such as bed exit, shall be monitored by the nurse-call system.

c. Connect cable from the multi-pin receptacle to the nurse-call system, so that the bedside control buttons, such as nurse call, and television controls are functional and monitored.

d. The hospital uses the following beds:

1) Hill Rohm
2) Stryker
3) Other

e. Bed interfaces shall be capable of replacing a physical wired connection between the bed and receptacle with wireless bed connection devices of the nurse call manufacturer. These wireless devices shall allow for nurse call and bed exit alarms to be sent wirelessly to the 37 pin wall receptacle from any bed manufacturer supplying standard 37 pin port communications. This shall be capable of being changed by the staff as desired.

f. Provide one (1) spare interface for each ten (10) interfaces installed.

3. Nurse (aka Staff) Locator Interface:

a. The nurse call system shall be able to interface (OAI) and integrate with the facilities Real Time Locating System (specified or provided elsewhere) and the nurse call network. Nurse call features and location of staff shall communicate per standard API published by manufacturer of nurse call in the future.

b. The full integration shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1) Staff location.
2) Ability to choose specific calls to be canceled as a staff member walks into room.
3) Optionally lights corridor light to show staff in room with specific staff color.
4) Ability to locate staff throughout the facility on networked PC.
5) Reporting on said functionality.

C. provide one (1) spare unit.

4. Lighting Interface Module:

a. Provide an interface module for the pillow speakers to control up to 2 lights. Coordinate with the electrical contractor the exact voltage requirements.

b. Provide one (1) spare module for each ten (10) modules installed.

5. Pillow Speaker Interfaces:

a. See functional requirements herein.

b. Provide **(1)** pillow speaker for each patient bed station. Get Well network pillow speakers shall be provided by the Nurse Call contractor thru Get Well network and be compatible with the nurse call system.

c. Provide one (1) spare pillow speaker for each twenty (20) speakers installed. Get Well network pillow speakers shall be provided by the Nurse Call contractor thru Get Well network and be compatible with the nurse call system.

d. Pillow speakers shall contain buttons that indicate whether the patient is in pain, requires water, or requires the use of the bathroom. Buttons shall be programmable to their own specific priority call flow and be sent to the appropriate assigned staff

6. TV Remote Control Interface:

a. The pillow speaker shall have the following TV control capability:

1) Play the TV audio through the pillow speaker.

2) Change channels up and down.

3) Increase and decrease the volume.

4) TV audio mute.

5) UL Certified for direct patient contact.

b. Provide one (1) spare interface for each 10 interfaces installed.

7. TV Control Jack and Wiring:

a. Provide connection from the pillow speaker to the TV location. Terminate wire on a jack in the TV low voltage faceplate. Coordinate faceplate opening with the cabling contractor. Coordinate jack type with the TV (typically it is a ¼″ jack, but verify prior to installation).

b. Provide patch cord from the TV control jack to the TV.

c. Provide one (1) spare complete assembly for each twenty (20) assemblies installed.

8. TER

a. Paging adaptor (When connections are specifically approved by TVE 005OP3B):

1) The Contractor shall coordinate the installation of the paging adapter(s) designed for use with the Facility’s telephone system with the Facility Telephone Contractor or local telephone company.

2) The Contractor shall provide and install a paging adapter(s) for each zone and sub zone. The paging adapter(s) shall be accessible by dialing a telephone number provided by the Facility's Telephone Contractor. The Paging Adapter shall:
   a) Monitor each audio input and output on the unit.
   b) Be provided with an electrical supervision panel to provide both audio and visual trouble alarms.
   c) Be provided as part of the headend equipment and shall be located in the Telephone Switch Room.
   d) Be provide with Executive Paging Override of all routine paging calls in progress or being accessed to allow system "all call" (aka global) and radio paging calls designated as Code One Blue) functions.
   e) Be capable of internal time out capability.
   f) Function completely with the interface module.
   g) Provide one spare adapter.
3) Time Out Device:
   A time out device/capability shall be provided to prevent system "hang-up" due to an off-hook telephone. The device shall be able to be preset from 30 seconds to two (2) minutes. Its function shall not interfere with or override the required "all call" (aka global) operational capability.

G. Call Initiation, Annunciation and Response:
1. Light and Tones:
   a Calls shall be initiated through:
      1) Patient station.
      2) Staff station.
      3) Code Blue station.
      4) Toilet Emergency Station pull cord / push button.
      5) Shower Emergency Station pull cord.
      6) Bed Pillow speaker.
      7) Bed Push-button cordset.
      8) Hospital Bed Integrated controls.
   b Once a call is initiated, it shall be annunciated at the following locations:
      1) The Corridor, Intersectional and Room dome light associated with the initiating device.

2) A local master control station indicating the call location and priority.
3) Each duty station.
4) Each staff station.
5) Each remote location.
c) All calls shall be displayed until they are cleared by the nursing staff **ONLY** from the initiating device location.

2. Voice:
   a Calls shall be initiated through:
      1) Patient station.
      2) Staff station.
      3) Code Blue station.
      4) Toilet Emergency pull cord / push button station.
      5) Shower Emergency pull cord station.
      6) Pillow speaker.
      7) Push-button cordset.
      8) Integrated bed controls.
      9) Master Station.
3. Provide two-way voice communication between a master station and patient, staff, duty and each of the two (2) remote stations.
4. Failure of voice intercom portion of system shall not interfere with visual and audible signal systems.
5. All calls shall be displayed on the master station until they are cleared by the nursing staff at ONLY the originating station. If multiple calls are received at the master station within a short period of time, they shall be stacked based on priority and wait time. If there are more calls than the master station screen can display at one time (four [4] minimum), the system shall provide a simple scrolling feature. The nurse shall be able to answer any call in any order at the master station. The nurse shall also be able to forward calls to staff members. If a call is not answered within a programmable time period, then the system shall forward the call to appropriate back-up staff identified by each shift supervisor in a manner technically approved by VA Headquarters 005OP3B.
6. Radio pager (within the restrictions identified herein)
7. Wireless personal communicator (within the restrictions identified herein)

H. Auxiliary Alarm Monitoring:

1. Each patient station shall have the ability to connect a separate and isolated auxiliary alarm to it such as an infusion pump or data tracking / recording device (patient life support units ARE NOT allowed to be connected to these units UNLESS APPROVED BY TVE - 005OP3B DURING THE PROJECT DEVELOPMENT PHASE AS DESCRIBED HEREIN. The System shall support naming the device that is being monitored as well as display its alarms at the master station and via the room / corridor dome light(s).
2. Provide **(2)** alarm jacks at each patient station.
3. The above requirements shall ONLY be allowed when the system has been approved by VA Headquarters TVE - 005OP3B and TVE - 005OP2B and concurred by the appropriate Medical Service(s) indicates it meets the minimum guidelines and requirements as specified herein.

I. Patient and Staff Assignment:

1. System may provide for transfer of one or more individual or groups of stations from one master station to another without mechanical switches or additional wiring of the stations. The transfer shall initiated manually be the nurse or automatically at certain times of the day.
2. Provide an interface (OAI) to integrate with other systems within the hospital that also has a staff assignment component and the nurse call network. Nurse call features and patient assignments shall communicate per standard API published by manufacturer of nurse call.
3. The full integration shall include, but not be limited to the following:
   a) Staff Status
   b) Staff Device
   c) Staff Assignment(s)
   d) Staff Break
4. Staff Assignment software data shall be stored in standard Microsoft SQL databases. Proprietary databases shall not be accepted.
5. Staff Assignment software shall be capable of assignments to the nurse call manufacturer’s last previous generation of nurse call system.

6. The Facility's LAN/WAN IS NOT ALLOWED for Nurses Call/Code Bluemain wiring which must be a "stand alone primary cable infrastructure." *Connections to the VA LAN/WAN shall be allowed ONLY when the LAN/WAN system has been demonstrated and certified by TVE - 005OP3B meeting the minimum guidelines and requirements of the Life Safety Code.*

J. Reports:

1. The system's generated reports logging all calls, alarms, response time, bed, and staff assignments shall allowed to transmit these reports to a central archiving entity.
2. Reports function shall be limited by passwords and security tier level access, so that only supervisors may access it when desired. Usernames and passwords shall be capable of standard Active Directory synchronization practices and allow the user to select to use their windows or citrix credentials upon login if they so choose.
3. Provide software that shall accessed by any networked PC work station that gives management patient call details in clear readable format. HL-7 integration shall make all pertinent patient details available, including the ability to search by patient name and/or patient ID number for those nurse call records associated for that patient during their stay, regardless of room/bed occupied. All reports shall be fully historical.
4. In addition, the reporting software shall provide the following functions:

a) Standard, global reports
b) Summary reports (both combined and separated by unit)
c) Detailed reports
d) Graphic reports
e) Productivity reports
f) Staff coverage reports
g) Reports shall be viewed in Adobe Acrobat Reader and/or Microsoft Excel.
h) Any trained individual may utilize standard ODBC compliant reporting software to generate more enhanced reporting.
i) Does not require additional off-the-shelf software for the generation of reports.
j) Uses SQL Reporting Services for report generation.

k) Accessible within the same application as the staff assignment and nurse call display. No separate icon shall be required for reporting.

l. Reports shall be capable of integration with the nurse call manufacturer's last previous generation nurse call system.

2. Reports function shall be limited by passwords and security tier level access, so that only supervisors may access it when desired. Usernames and passwords shall be capable of standard Active Directory synchronization practices and allow the user to select to use their windows or citrix credentials upon login if they so choose

3. The Facility's LAN/WAN IS NOT ALLOWED for Nurses Call/Code Blue main wiring that must be a "stand alone primary cable infrastructure." Connections to the VA LAN/WAN shall be allowed ONLY when the system has been demonstrated and certified by 005OP2B meeting the minimum guidelines and requirements of the Life Safety Code.

K. System/Management Software:

1. Provide and install system/management software on minimum of three (3) owner-provided computers.

   a. The management software shall at a minimum provide all historical reporting features of the system as well as real-time monitoring of events.

   b. The system software shall at a minimum provide the system's operating and functioning parameters and script. The OEM shall provide VA with access to the software's script writing and functions.

2. Provide two (2) spare CD's with the software installed and operable.

3. Rights in Data: VA shall have the right to all script and programming language of system management software. If commercial off the shelf (COTS) or a memorandum of understanding (MOU) is required for follow-on maintenance, the Contractor is required to accomplish the COTS Survey document and the COR is required to accomplish the COTS Acquisition document supplied in Part 5 Attachments herein.

L. System Functional Station:

1. Master Control:

   a. **VoIP Nurse Console**: Provide one at each Nurse station 3E-147 and 3E-116.

1) UL-1069 listed VoIP nurse console
2) Full duplex audio
3) Color display
4) 12 or 24 hours' time display and synchronization to hospital standard network time from the nurse call gateway server including any daylight savings time changes supported by the network.
5) Display up to 3 incoming calls each with an individual elapsed timer which increments time since call was placed. Also provide the ability to scroll to see all incoming calls.
6) Power over Ethernet powered connection to UL-1069 listed Ethernet controller. No local power supplies required.
7) Choice of hands-free duplex communications through built in speaker and separate microphone or private handset conversation.
8) Ability to create up to 32 soft keys, user-configurable, with 4 buttons, 8 screens deep.
9) Console shall be interactive with an associated PC workstation (whether user or contractor provided) without the necessity of any interconnection to the PC. The work process relationship shall be software defined through the network connections.
10) Optional tone/mute of calls in progress.
11) Ability to block all nurse call loudspeaker paging to facilitate a low noise patient environment. Password protection can be enabled to only allow authorized access to audio paging.
12) Ability to swing an individual room or any group of rooms by touching one labeled touch point. Room(s) and consoles shall located anywhere within hospital nurse/patient communications network. The single touch point shall be capable of capturing specific calls types, setting delay types, as well as capture a predefined grouping of call stations.
13) Console can be programmed to be the receiver of any call that is not answered by another console, or can be programmed to receive any call from a console that has failed or has been unplugged, or otherwise not receiving the call (call orphaning).

14) Ability to dial through built in key pad. Direct dial through the keypad shall allow for connection to devices with masked dial numbers. Numbers such as 10, 100 and, 1000 shall all be capable of being dialed individually.
15) Self-contained unit which shall not occupy more than 88 square inches of desk space and is desk or wall-mountable.
16) Support manual Staff Follow functions. When Staff Follow is enabled, call-tones for a prescribed area shall automatically be forwarded to the room station speaker where staff members are located. Staff location shall determined manually by entering the room number into the console or automatically using staff register stations or registration via RTLS. Pressing the call button on that station shall silence the tones. When a new call is placed, the tones shall automatically be restored.
17). Provide one spare unit ONLY.

b. **Touch Screen**: Provide one at one at each Nurse station 3E-147 and 3E-116.
1) Provide a touch screen master station with 17″ minimum monitor size.
2) The master station shall have a full control capability over staff assignment to patients and beds as well as pagers and wireless personal communication devices (when specifically approved by 005OP3B on a case by case basis).
3) Speakerphone and handset communication shall be accomplished through the associated VoIP console and be interactive without the necessity of any interconnection to the console. The work process relationship shall be software defined through the network connections.
4) The following additional software functions shall be provided on the touch screen display. These functions shall also be available on hospital provided workstations where desired.
a) Full display of all calls, including corridor light color sequence.
b) Complete electronically generated census of patients showing assigned caregiver, current patient needs as sent by service reminder process, time patient has been waiting

for call answering, or need, list of caregivers on duty and staff location (when RTLS option available).

c) Ability to text message to any single individual, group of users, or all users, a text message to a pager or wireless phone display.

d) Ability to display calls in a centralized display format (i.e. Centralized Code Blue display).

e) Ability to display all staff information, staff status and wireless extension.

f) Ability to sign staff off-duty without leaving the PC Console application screen.

5) Provide one (1) spare station ONLY.

2. PULL CORD EMERGENCY STATION:

a. A pull-cord emergency station shall be provided in each toilet stall and each shower/bath facility in all locations as shown. Toilet emergency stations shall have the addition of one extra pushbutton for call-in. This button shall be programmable separately from the pull-cord to indicate a different call process (i.e. call caregiver to return to bed) than the pull cord which may indicate an emergency situation. The toilet emergency station shall include a built in speaker and microphone for communications with the patient. Although this station trims out to a double gang faceplate, the mounting is in a single gang box. Pull cord stations with Audio that do not have a separate call in button included within the station shall not be accepted. Shower emergency stations shall be installed inside the shower stall at the shower head end. They shall be installed approximately a minimum of 18 inches from the showerhead itself and at a maximum of 72 inches above the finished floor. Each station inside shower shall be water resistant and be sealed using approved calking around the top and sides of the station. The station shall have fabricated water channels within the station to allow draining of water through the bottom of the plate into the shower.

b. Fasten each emergency station faceplate to the back-boxes with screws that shall be hidden behind the snap over faceplate once installed.

c. Pressing the push-button on any emergency station shall generate visual signals in the room & corridor dome light(s) and emergency audible and visual signals at the nurse control station.

d. The buttons shall be back lit and have the ability for a user defined customized call label corresponding to the 990 call priorities available within the system. An elapsed timer shall activated by any call button to start a count up timer on any clock that accepts remote activation.

e. Pull cord shall be blue in color.

f. Provide plastic pull cord for VA-COR approval, pull cord not approved by the VA-COR shall be replaced at the contractors own expense.

3. PUSH BUTTON EMERGENCY STATION:

a. A push-button emergency station shall be provided in each toilet stall and each shower/bath facility in patient rooms within these type of units. Toilet emergency stations shall have the addition of one extra pushbutton for call-in. This button shall be programmable separately from the pull-cord to indicate a different call process (i.e. call caregiver to return to bed) than the pull cord which may indicate an emergency situation. The toilet emergency station shall include a built in speaker and microphone for communications with the patient. Although this station trims out to a double gang faceplate, the mounting is in a single gang box. Pull cord stations with Audio that do not have a separate call in button included within the station shall not be accepted. Shower emergency stations shall be installed inside the shower stall at the shower head end. They shall be installed approximately a minimum of 18 inches from the showerhead itself and at a maximum of 72 inches above the finished floor. Each station inside shower and toilet areas shall be water resistant and be sealed using approved calking around the top and sides of the station. The station shall have fabricated water channels within the station to allow draining of water through the bottom of the plate into the shower.

b. Fasten each emergency station faceplate to the back-boxes with hex screws that shall be hidden behind the snap over faceplate once installed.

c. Pressing the push-button on any emergency station shall generate visual signals in the room & corridor dome light(s) and emergency audible and visual signals at the nurse control station.

4. Duty Station:

a. Duty station shall provide remote annunciation of assigned patient stations and sub-stations via 4 LED’s and multiple call tones. Duty station faceplate LED’s shall mimic corridor light activity for the assigned nursing area. Duty Stations that do not show LED corridor light patterns as they appear on above calling rooms shall not be accepted.

b. Duty station shall provide two-way duplex intercom to the assigned nurse console(s) through separate speaker and microphone.

c. Call tones generated at duty station must be identical and repeat in synch with tones produced at closest nurse console. It shall be possible to mute the call in tone, without cancelling call. The next call in, assigned to this duty station, shall un-mute the station. Muting feature shall defeated in those jurisdictions that do not allow muting of duty station.

d. The duty station shall be capable of being programmed for a specific time that a day/night mode takes place, allowing a volume change to the call-in tones. This feature is required to minimize noise for patients.

e. Unit shall mount in a standard 3-gang electrical box.

c. Provide one (1) spare station for each twenty (20) stations installed.

5. Patient Station (with CODE BLUE AS SHOWN):

a. Single & Dual:

1) Provide each patient station with the following minimum Feature.

a) Separate speaker and microphone for full duplex audio. Entertainment audio to be muted when intercom in use.

b) One DIN pillow speaker receptacle per bed that shall have a tilt design, with automatic release of pillow speaker plug when pillow speaker cord is pulled at any angle. Stations without tilt design DIN pillow speaker connection shall not be accepted.

c) Station shall support a module to enable feature bed side rail control on station to indicate bed connection. LED on station shall indicate bed connection(s). Stations with bed connection without an LED to signify bed (when specially approved by TVE - 005OP3B).connections shall not be accepted.
d) Built in lighting control that interfaces directly to low voltage controllers.
e) Two (2) universal 1/4” jack for auxiliary alarm input/call cord per bed. Call priority of these receptacles shall be independent of any other button or receptacle. Call priority of these receptacles shall be programmable to be of momentary closure or latching as desired per station. Stations that are not programmable for this feature shall not be accepted.
f) No dummy plugs shall be required. Systems that require dummy plugs shall not be accepted.
g) Cancel button shall cancel any call on this station and any other station in room that is programmed for universal room cancel.
h) Continuous supervision.
i) Ability to service exchange station “hot” without removing system power or powering down the local controller.
j) Ability to program on a per patient station basis, each bed and entertainment/call cord receptacle to custom call priorities.
k) Supply where noted the Enhanced Single Patient Station that includes all the features above, and additionally, two programmable buttons: Code Blue and staff assist. Optionally these two buttons shall changed to any call process that is selected by OWNER by changing the buttons.
l) Supply where noted for the Enhanced Single Patient Station an optional Clear Button Cover to prevent accidental initiation of the additional programmable buttons. Cover is easy to install and has an easy to lift cover to access the buttons.

m) Unit shall mount in a standard 3-gang electrical box. Systems that utilize adapter plates or surface mount boxes to accommodate a 3-gang configuration shall not be accepted.

n) Provide Code Blue Code as part of the patient station as shown on the drawings for the Step Down Unit.

o) Hospital bed interface jack (when specially approved by TVE - 005OP3B).

p) Provide one (1) spare station for each twenty (20) stations installed.

M. Distribution System: Refer to Specification Sections 27 10 00, Control, Communications and Signal Wiring; 27 11 00, Communications Rooms Fittings and 27 15 00, Communications Structured Cabling for additional specific TIP wire and cable standards and installation requirements used to install the Facility's TIP network.

1. In addition to the TIP provided under the aforementioned Specification Sections, the contractor shall provide the following additional TIP installation and testing requirements, provide the following minimum additional System TIP requirements, cables & interconnections:

a. Each wire and cable used in the System shall be specifically OEM certified by tags on each reel and recommended and approved for installation in the Facility.

b. The Contractor shall provide the COR a 610 mm (2 foot) sample of each wire and/or cable actually employed in the System ***and each*** certification tag for approval before continuing with the installation as described herein.

c. Copper Cables: Refer to Specification Section 27 15 00, Horizontal and Vertical TIP Communications Cabling; Paragraph 2.4.C12.c. Copper Cables – for minimum technical standards and requirements for additional System voice and data cables.

d. Line Level Audio and Microphone Cable:

1) Line level audio and microphone cable for inside racks and conduit.

2) Shielded, twisted pair Minimum 22AWG, stranded conductors and 24AWG drain wire with overall jacket.

e. Speaker Level Audio (70.7Volt RMS):

1) For use with 70.7V speaker circuits.
2) 18AWG stranded pair, minimum.

f. All cabling shall be plenum or riser (UL-1666) rated.

h. Provide one (1) spare 1,000 foot roll of approved System (not microphone) cable only.

2. Raceways, Back Boxes and conduit:

a. In addition to the Raceways, Equipment Room Fittings provided under Specification Sections 27 11 00 Communication Room Fittings and 27 15 00 – Communications Structured Cabling, provide the following additional TIP raceway and fittings:

b. Each raceway that is open top, shall be: UL certified for telecommunications systems, partitioned with metal partitions in order to comply with NEC Parts 517 & 800 to “mechanically separate telecommunications systems of different service, protect the installed cables from falling out when vertically mounted and allow junction boxes to be attached to the side to interface “drop” type conduit cable feeds.

c. Intercommunication System cable infrastructure: EMT or in J-hooks above accessible ceilings, 24 inches on center.

d. Junction boxes shall be not less than 2-1/2 inches deep and 6 inches wide by 6 inches long.

e. Flexible metal conduit is prohibited unless specifically approved by 005OP3B.

f. System Conduit:

1) The PA system is NFPA listed as Emergency / Public Safety Communication System which requires the entire system to be installed in a separate conduit system.

2) The use of centralized mechanically partitioned wireways shall be used to augment main distribution conduit on a case by case basis when specifically approved by VA Headquarters (005OP3B).

3) Conduit Sleeves:

a) The AE has made a good effort to identify where conduit sleeves through full-height and fire rated walls on the drawings, and has instructed the electrician to provide the sleeves as shown on the drawings.

b) While the sleeves shown on the drawings shall be provided by others, the contractor is responsible for installing

conduit sleeves and fire-proofing where necessary. It is often the case, that due to field conditions, the nurse-call cable shall have to be installed through an alternate route. Any conduit sleeves required due to field conditions or those omitted by the engineer shall be provided by the cabling contractor.

g. Device Back Boxes:
   1) Furnish to the electrical contractor all back boxes required for the PA system devices.
   2) The electrical contractor shall install the back boxes as well as the system conduit. Coordinate the delivery of the back boxes with the construction schedule.

3. UPS:
   a. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for the System to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in the event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of 30 minutes.
   b. As an alternate solution, the telephone system UPS shall be utilized to meet this requirement at the headend location, as long as this function is specifically approved by the Telephone Contractor and the COR.
   c. The Nurse Call Contractor shall not make any attachments or connection to the telephone system until specifically directed to do so, in writing, by the COR.
   d. Provide UPS for all active system components including:
      1) System Amplifiers.
      2) Microphone Consoles.
      3) Telephone Interface Units.
      4) TER, TR & Headend Equipment Rack(s).

N. Patient Bedside Prefabricated Units (PBPU):
   1. Where PBPU’s exist in the Facility; the Contractor shall identify the “gang box” location on the PBPU designated for installation of the telephone jack. This location shall here-in-after be identified as the unit’s TCO. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining written approval and specific instructions from the PBPU OEM regarding the necessary disassembly and reassembly of each PBPU to the extent necessary to pull wire from above the TIP ceiling

junction box to the PBPU's reserved gang box for the unit's TCO. A Contractor provided stainless steel cover plate approved for use by the PBPU OEM and Facility IRM Chief shall finish out the jack installation.

2. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor proceed with the PBPU installations without the written approval of the PBPU OEM and the specific instructions regarding the attachment to or modifying of the PBPU. The COR shall be available to assist the Contractor in obtaining approvals and instructions in a timely manner as related to the project's time constraints.
3. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to maintain the UL integrity of each PBPU. If the Contractor violates that integrity, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain on site UL re-certification of the violated PBPU at the direction of the COR and at the Contractor's expense.

O. Installation Kit:

1. General: The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. Turn over to the COR all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiberoptic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware. The following are the minimum required installation sub-kits:
2. System Grounding:
   a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All radio equipment shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
   b. This includes:
      1) Fiberoptic Optic Cable Armor/External Braid
      2) Coaxial Cable Shields.
      3) Control Cable Shields.

4) Data Cable Shields.
5) Equipment Racks.
6) Equipment Cabinets.
7) Conduits.
8) Cable Duct.
9) Cable Trays.
10) Interduct
11) Power Panels.
12) Connector Panels.
15) Grounding Blocks.

3. Fiberoptic Cable: The fiberoptic cable kit shall include all fiberoptic connectors, cable tying straps, interduct, heat shrink tubing, hangers, clamps required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
4. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tubing, hangers, clamps, required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
5. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels , required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
6. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
7. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
8. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
9. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to

completely and correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

A. Assign a single project manager to this project who shall serve as the point of contact for the Owner, the General Contractor, and the Engineer.

B. The Contractor shall be proactive in scheduling work at the hospital, specifically the Contractor shall initiate and maintain discussion with the general contractor regarding the schedule for ceiling cover up and install cables to meet that schedule.

C. Contact the Office of Telecommunications, Special Communications Team (005OP2B) at (301) 734-0350 to have a VA Certified Telecommunications COR assigned to the project for telecommunications review, equipment and system approval and co-ordination with VA’s Spectrum Management and OCIS Teams.

3.2 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of the TV faceplate and the faceplate opening for the nurse call TV control jack.

B. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of TIP equipment in the TER, TCR, PCR, SCC, ECR, STRs, NSs, and TCOs in order to connect to the TIP cable network that was installed as a part of Section Specification 27 11 00. Contact the COR immediately, in writing, if additional location(s) are discovered to be activated that was not previously provided.

C. Before beginning work, verify the location, quantity, size and access for the following:

1. Isolated ground AC power circuits provided for systems.
2. Primary, emergency and extra auxiliary AC power generator requirements.
3. Junction boxes, wall boxes, wire troughs, conduit stubs and other related infrastructure for the systems.
4. System components installed by others.
5. Overhead supports and rigging hardware installed by others.

D. Immediately notify the Owner, GC and Consultant(s) in writing of any discrepancies.

3.3 NEEDS ASSESSMENT

A. Provide a one-on-one meeting with the particular nursing manager of each unit affected by the installation of the new nurse call/code blue system. Review the floor plan drawing, educate the nursing manager with the functions of the equipment that is being provided and gather details specific to the individual units; coverage and priorities of calls; staffing patterns; and other pertinent details that shall affect system programming and training.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Execute work in accordance with National, State and local codes, regulations and ordinances.
2. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice. Carefully protect work from dust, paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for protection of his work during the construction phase up until final acceptance by the Owner.
3. Install equipment according to OEM’s recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.
4. Secure equipment firmly in place, including receptacles, speakers, equipment racks, system cables.
   a. All supports, mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points shall support their loads with a safety factor of at least 5:1.
   b. Do not impose the weight of equipment or fixtures on supports provided for other trades or systems.
   c. Any suspended equipment or associated hardware shall be certified by the OEM for overhead suspension.
   d. The Contractor is responsible for means and methods in the design, fabrication, installation and certification of any supports, mounts, fasteners and attachments.
5. Finishes for any exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, speakers shall be approved by the Architect, Owner and TVE 005OP3B.
6. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates as necessary to hide joints between back boxes and surrounding wall. Where cover plates are not fitted with

connectors, provide grommeted holes in size and quantity required. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed.

7. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC standards for telephone and data equipment, systems, and service.
8. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the Nurse Call Industry Standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, whichever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.
9. Connect the System’s primary input AC power to the Facility’ Critical Branch of the Emergency AC power distribution system as shown on the plans or if not shown on the plans consult with COR regarding a suitable circuit location prior to bidding.
10. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:
    a. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The COR shall inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
    b. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which shall preclude damage as directed by the COR.
11. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.
12. Equipment installed outdoors shall be weatherproof or installed in weatherproof enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.

B. Equipment Racks/Cabinets:
1. Fill unused equipment mounting spaces with blank panels or vent panels. Match color to equipment racks/cabinets.
2. Provide security covers for all devices not requiring routine operator control.
3. Provide vent panels and cooling fans as required for the operation of equipment within the OEM' specified temperature limits. Provide

adequate ventilation space between equipment for cooling. Follow manufacturer’s recommendations regarding ventilation space between amplifiers.

4. Provide insulated connections of the electrical raceway to equipment racks.
5. Provide continuous raceway/conduit with no more than 40% fill between wire troughs and equipment racks/cabinets for all non-plenum-rated cable. Ensure each system is mechanically separated from each other in the wireway.
6. Ensure a minimum of 36 inches around each cabinet and/or rack to comply with OSHA Safety Standards. Cabinets and/or Racks installed side by side – the 36” rule applies to around the entire assembly

C. Distribution Frames.

1. A new stand-alone (i.e., self supporting, free standing) PA rack/frame shall be provided in each TR to interconnect the TCR, PCR, SCC, NS, STRs & ECRs. Rack/frames shall be wired in accordance with industry standards and shall employ "latest state-of-the-art" modular cross-connect devices. The PA riser cable shall be sized to satisfy all voice/digital requirements plus not less than 50% spare (growth) capacity in each TR which includes a fiber optic backbone.
2. The frames/racks shall be connected to the TER/MCR system ground.

D. Wiring Practice - in addition to the MANDATORY infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 – Control, Communications and Signal Cabling, 27 11 00 –Communications Room Fittings and 27 15 00 – Communicators Structured Cabling, the following additional practices shall be adhered too:

1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
2. Execute all wiring in strict adherence to the National Electrical Code, applicable local building codes and standard industry practices.
3. Wiring shall be classified according to the following low voltage signal types:
   a. Balanced microphone level audio (below -20dBm) or Balanced line level audio (-20dBm to +30dBm)
   b. 70V audio speaker level audio.
   c. Low voltage DC control or power (less than 48VDC)

4. Where raceway is to be EMT (conduit), wiring of differing classifications shall be run in separate conduit. Where raceway is to be an enclosure (rack, tray, wire trough, utility box) wiring of differing classifications which share the same enclosure shall be mechanically partitioned and separated by at least four (4) inches. Where Wiring of differing classifications shall cross, they shall cross perpendicular to one another.
5. Do not splice wiring anywhere along the entire length of the run. Make sure cables are fully insulated and shielded from each other and from the raceway for the entire length of the run.
6. Do not pull wire through any enclosure where a change of raceway alignment or direction occurs. Do not bend wires to less than radius recommended by manufacturer.
7. Replace the entire length of the run of any wire or cable that is damaged or abraided during installation. There are no acceptable methods of repairing damaged or abraided wiring.
8. Use wire pulling lubricants and pulling tensions as recommended by the OEM.
9. Use grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.
10. Do not use tape-based or glue-based cable anchors.
11. Ground shields and drain wires to the Facility’s signal ground system as indicated by the drawings.
12. Field wiring entering equipment racks shall be terminated as follows:
    a. Provide OEM directed service loops at harness break-outs and at plates, panels and equipment. Loops shall be sufficient to allow plates, panels and equipment to be removed for service and inspection.
    b. Line level and speaker level wiring shall be terminated inside the equipment rack using specified terminal blocks (see “Products.”) Provide 15% spare terminals inside each rack. Microphone level wiring shall only be terminated at the equipment served.
    c. If specified terminal blocks are not designed for rack mounting, utilize ¾” plywood or 1/8” thick aluminum plates/blank panels as a mounting surface. Do not mount on the bottom of the rack.

d. Employ permanent strain relief for any cable with an outside diameter of 1″ or greater.

13. Use only balanced audio circuits unless noted otherwise directed and indicated on the drawings.

14. Make all connections as follows:

a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.

b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.

c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.

d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or “Scotch Lock” connections are not acceptable for any application.

15. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, local, and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low Voltage data circuits.

16. Wires or cables **previously approved** to be installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct:

a Only when specifically authorized as described herein, shall wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit. The wire or cable runs shall be UL rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.

b Wires and cables shall be hidden, protected, fastened and tied at 600 mm (24 in.) intervals, maximum, as described herein to building structure.

c Closer wire or cable fastening intervals shall be required to prevents sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings, remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view and discourage tampering and vandalism. Wire or cable runs, not provided in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls, and two hour fire barriers shall be sleeved and sealed with an approved fire retardant sealant.

d Wire or cable runs to system components installed in walls (i.e.: volume attenuators, circuit controllers, signal, or data outlets)

may, when specifically authorized by the COR, be fished through hollow spaces in walls and shall be certified for use in air plenum areas.

e Completely test all of the cables after installation and replace any defective cables.

f Wires or cables that are installed outside of buildings shall be in conduit, secured to solid building structures. If specifically approved, on a case by case basis, to be run outside of conduit, the wires or cables shall be installed, as described herein. The bundled wires or cables must: Be tied at not less than 460 mm (18 in.) intervals to a solid building structure; have ultra violet protection and be totally waterproof (including all connections). The laying of wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors is not allowed and shall not be approved.

E. Cable Installation - Cable Installation - In addition to the ***MANDATORY*** infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 – Control, Communications and Signal Cabling, 27 11 00 – Communications Room Fittings and 27 15 00 – Communications Structured Cabling and the following additional practices shall be adhered too:

1. Support cable on maximum 2’-0” centers. Acceptable means of cable support are cable tray, j-hooks, and bridal rings. Velcro wrap cable bundles loosely to the means of support with plenum rated Velcro straps. Plastic tie wraps are not acceptable as a means to bundle cables.
2. Run cables parallel to walls.
3. Install maximum of 10 cables in a single row of J-hooks. Provide necessary rows of J-hooks as required by the number of cables.
4. Do not lay cables on top of light fixtures, ceiling tiles, mechanical equipment, or ductwork. Maintain at least 2’-0” clearance from all shielded electrical apparatus.
5. All cables shall be tested after the total installation is fully complete. All test results shall be documented. All cables shall pass acceptable test requirements and levels. Contractor shall remedy any cabling problems or defects in order to pass or comply with testing. This includes the re-pull of new cable as required at no additional cost to the Owner.

6. Ends of cables shall be properly terminated on both ends per industry and OEM’s recommendations.
7. Provide proper temporary protection of cable after pulling is complete before final dressing and terminations are complete. Do not leave cable lying on floor. Bundle and tie wrap up off of the floor until you are ready to terminate.
8. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.
9. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables shall not be spliced.
10. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding OEM's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
11. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used.
12. Cable shall not be run through structural members or be in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
13. Separation of Wires: (REFER TO RACEWAY INSTALLATION) Separate speaker-microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring runs. Install in separate raceways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at least 12 inches apart for speaker microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring. Separate other intercommunication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.
14. Serve all cables as follows:
    a. Cover the end of the overall jacket with a 1″ (minimum) length of transparent heat-shrink tubing. Cut unused insulated conductors 2″ (minimum) past the heat-shrink, fold back over jacket and secure with cable-tie. Cut unused shield/drain wires 2″ (minimum) past the Heatshrink and serve as indicated below.
    b. Cover shield/drain wires with heat-shrink tubing extending back to the overall jacket. Extend tubing ¼″ past the end of unused wires, fold back over jacket and secure with cable tie.
    c. For each solder-type connection, cover the bare wire and solder connection with heat-shrink tubing.

F. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for Nurse Call and/or Code Blue circuits shall be stenciled using **laser printers .**

1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as “Cable”): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System “Record Wiring Diagrams.”
2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or Bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.
   a. Clearly, consistently, logically and permanently mark switches, connectors, jacks, relays, receptacles and electronic and other equipment.
   b. Engrave and paint fill all receptacle panels using 1/8” (minimum) high lettering and contrasting paint.
   c. For rack-mounted equipment, use engraved Lamacoid labels with white 1/8” (minimum) high lettering on black background. Label the front and back of all rack-mounted equipment.
3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.
4. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label TCOs and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the “Record Wiring Diagrams.”
5. Where multiple pieces of equipment reside in the same rack group, clearly and logically label each indicating to which room, channel, receptacle location they correspond.
6. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections. Labels shall be covered by the same, transparent heat-shrink tubing covering the end of the overall jacket. Alternatively, computer generated labels of the type which include a clear protective wrap shall be used.

7. Contractor’s name shall appear no more than once on each continuous set of racks. The Contractor’s name shall not appear on wall plates or portable equipment.
8. Ensure each OEM supplied item of equipment has appropriate UL Labels / Marks for the service the equipment is performed permanently attached / marked to a ***non-removal*** board in the unit. EQUIPMENT INSTALLED NOT BEARING THESE UL MARKS shall NOT BE ALLOWED TO BE A PART OF THE SYSTEM. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BEAR ALL COSTS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE REPLACEMENT EQUIPMENT WITH APPROVED UL MARKS.

G. Conduit and Signal Ducts: When the Contractor and/or OEM determines additional system conduits and/or signal ducts are required in order to meet the system minimum performance standards outlined herein, the contractor shall provide these items as follows:

1. Conduit:
   a. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials. The Contractor shall provide conduit, junction boxes, connectors, sleeves, weather heads, pitch pockets, and associated sealing materials not specifically identified in this document as GFE. Conduit penetrations of walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, shall be sleeved and sealed.
   b. All cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or signal ducts (exception from the separate conduit requirement to allow Nurse Call and/or Code Blue cables to be installed in partitioned cable tray with voice cables shall be granted in writing by the COR if requested). Conduits shall be provided in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and NEC Articles 517 for Critical Care and 800 for Communications systems, at a minimum.
   c. When metal, plastic covered flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
   d. When ”interduct” flexible cable protective systems is specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, it’s installation guidelines and standards shall be as the

specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.

e. Conduit fill (including GFE approved to be used in the system) shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit. Electrical power conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC. AC power conduit shall be run separate from signal conduit.

f. Ensure that Critical Care Nurse Call and/or Code Blue Systems (as identified by NEC Section 517) are completely separated and protected from all other systems.

2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray:

a. The Contractor shall use GFE signal duct, cable duct, and/or cable tray, when identified and approved by the COR.

b. Approved signal and/or cable duct shall be a minimum size of 100 mm x 100 mm (4 in. X 4 in.) inside diameter with removable tops or sides, as appropriate. Protective sleeves, guides or barriers are required on all sharp corners, openings, anchors, bolts or screw ends, junction, interface and connection points.

c. Approved cable tray shall be fully covered, mechanically and physically partitioned for multiple electronic circuit use, and be UL certified and labeled for use with telecommunication circuits and/or systems. The COR shall approve width and height dimensions.

d. All cable junctions and taps shall be accessible. Provide an 8″ X 8″ X 4″ (minimum) junction box attached to the cable duct or raceway for installation of distribution system passive equipment. Ensure all equipment and tap junctions are accessible

3.5 PROTECTION OF NETWORK DEVICES

A. Contractor shall protect network devices during unpacking and installation by wearing manufacturer approved electrostatic discharge (ESD) wrist straps tied to chassis ground. The wrist strap shall meet OSHA requirements for prevention of electrical shock, shall technician come in contact with high voltage.

3.6 CUTTING, CLEANING AND PATCHING

A. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to keep their work area clear of debris and clean area daily at completion of work.

B. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by the execution of this work.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching required that is not indicated as provided by others to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.

D. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate Contractor the Contractor’s consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

E. Where coring of existing (previously installed) concrete is specified or required, including coring indicated under unit prices, the location of such coring shall be clearly identified in the field and the location shall be approved by the COR prior to commencement of coring work.

3.7 FIREPROOFING

A. Where Nurse Call and/or Code Blue wires, cables and conduit penetrate fire rated walls, floors and ceilings, fireproof the opening.

B. Provide conduit sleeves (if not already provided by electrical contractor) for cables that penetrate fire rated walls and Telecommunications Rooms floors and ceilings. After the cabling installation is complete, install fire proofing material in and around all conduit sleeves and openings. Install fire proofing material thoroughly and neatly. Seal all floor and ceiling penetrations.

C. Use only materials and methods that preserve the integrity of the fire stopping system and its rating.

D. Install fireproofing where low voltage cables are installed in the same manholes with high voltage cables; also cover the low voltage cables with arc proof and fireproof tape.

E. Use approved fireproofing tape of the same type as used for the high voltage cables, and apply the tape in a single layer, one-half lapped or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated side towards the cable and extend it not less than 25 mm (one inch) into each duct.

F. Secure the tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

3.8 GROUNDING

A. Ground Nurse Call and/or Code Blue cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, commonmode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments as specified in CFM Division 27, Section 27 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.

B. Facility Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main room or area signal ground within the room (i.e. head end and telecommunications rooms) or area(s) and indicate each signal ground location on the drawings.

C. Extend the signal ground to inside each equipment cabinet and/or rack. Ensure each cabinet and/or rack installed item of equipment is connected to the extended signal ground. Isolate the signal ground from power and major equipment grounding systems.

D. When required, install grounding electrodes as specified in CFM Division 26, Section 26 05 26 –Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

E. Do not use “3rd or 4th” wire internal electrical system conductors for communications signal ground.

F. Do not connect the signal ground to the building’s external lightning protection system.

G. Do Not “mix grounds” of different systems.

H. Insure grounds of different systems are installed as to not violate OSHA Safety and NEC installation requirements for protection of personnel.

PART 4 – TESTING / GUARANTY / TRAINING

4.0 SYSTEM LISTING

A. The Nurses Call System is NFPA listed as an “Emergency”

Communication system. Where Code Blue signals are transmitted, that

listing is elevated to “Life Support/Safety.” Therefore, the following testing and guaranty provisions are the minimum to be performed and provided by the contractor and Warranted by the OEM.

4.1 PROOF OF PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. Intermediate Testing:

1. After completion of 30 – 40% of the installation of a head end cabinet(s) and interconnection to the corresponding System Patient Head Wall Units and equipment, one master stations, local and remote stations, treatment rooms, and prior to any further work, this portion of the system shall be pretested, inspected, and 1certified. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL Listing and Certification Labels are affixed as required by NFPA -Life Safety Code 101-3.2 (a) & (b), UL Nurse Call Standard 1069 and JC evaluation guidelines, and proper installation practices are followed. The intermediate test shall include a full operational test.
2. All inspections and tests shall be conducted by an OEM-certified contractor representative and witnessed by TVE-005OP3B if there is no local Government Representative that processes OEM and VA approved Credentials to inspect and certify the system. The results of the inspection shall be officially recorded by the Government Representative and maintained on file by the RE, until completion of the entire project. The results shall be compared to the Acceptance Test results. An identical inspection shall be conducted between the 65 - 75% of the system construction phase, at the direction of the COR.

B. Pretesting:

1. Upon completing installation of the Nurse Call and/or Code Blue System, the Contractor shall align, balance, and completely pretest the entire system under full operating conditions.
2. Pretesting Procedure:
   a. During the System Pretest the Contractor shall verify (utilizing approved test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the System performance requirements of this standard.
   b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all PSM System functions and specification requirements are met and operational,

no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise are present. At a minimum, each of the following locations shall be fully pretested:

1) Central Control Cabinets.
2) Nurse Control Stations.
   a) Master Stations
   b) Patient Stations
   c) Staff Stations
   d) Emergency Stations
   e) Code Blue Stations
3) Dome Lights.
   a) Patient Rooms
   b) Corridors
   c) Intersectional
4) STRs
5) Local and Remote Enunciation Panels (code blue).
6) Electrical Supervision Panels/Functions/locations.
7) All Networked locations.
8) System interface locations (i.e. wireless, PA, telephone)
9) System trouble reporting.
10) System electrical supervision.
11) UPS operation.
12) Primary / Emergency AC Power Requirements
13) Extra Auxiliary Generator Requirements.
14) NSs.

3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the COR.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After the Nurse Call and/or Code Blue System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the RE, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the COR 15 working days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of a TVE 005OP3B and OEM certified

representatives. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life Safety / Critical Service compliance. The tests shall verify that the total System meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.

2. The acceptance test shall be performed on a "go-no-go" basis. Only those operator adjustments required to show proof of performance shall be allowed. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the installed System does comply with all requirements of this specification under operating conditions. The System shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the test. Failure of any part of the System that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in four (4) hours, shall be cause for terminating the acceptance test of the System. Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight (8) hours to affect repairs shall cause the entire System to be declared unacceptable.
3. Retesting of the entire System shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government and costs borne by the Contractor at the direction of the SRE.

D. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:
   a. The TVE 005OP3B Representative shall tour all major areas where the Nurse Call and/or Code Blue System and all sub-systems are completely and properly installed to insure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. A system inventory including available spare parts shall be taken at this time. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed.
   b. The System diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, TIP Auto CAD Disks, intermediate, and pretest results shall be formally inventoried and reviewed.
   c. Failure of the System to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.
2. Operational Test:

a. After the Physical and Mechanical Inspection, the central terminating and nurse call master control equipment shall be checked to verify that it meets all performance requirements outlined herein. A spectrum analyzer and sound level meter shall be utilized to accomplish this requirement.
b. Following the central equipment test, a pillow speaker (or on board speaker) shall be connected to the central terminating and nurse call master control equipment’s output tap to ensure there are no signal distortions such as intermodulation, data noise, popping sounds, erratic system functions, on any function.
c. The distribution system shall be checked at each interface, junction, and distribution point, first, middle, and last intersectional, room, and bed dome light in each leg to verify that the nurse call distribution system meets all system performance standards.
d. Each MATV outlet that is controlled by a nurse call pillow speaker shall be functionally tested at the same time utilizing the Contractor’s approved hospital grade HDTV receiver and TV remote control cable.
e. The RED system and volume stepper switches shall be checked to insure proper operation of the pillow speaker, the volume stepper and the RED system (if installed).
f. Additionally, each installed emergency, patient, staff, duty, panic station, intersectional, room, and bed dome light, power supply, code one, and remote annunciator panels shall be checked insuring they meet the requirements of this specification.
g. Once these tests have been completed, each installed sub-system function shall be tested as a unified, functioning and fully operating system. The typical functions are: nurse follower, three levels of emergency signaling (i.e. flashing red emergency, flashing white patient emergency, flashing white or combination lights for staff emergency, separate flashing code blue), minimum of 10 minutes of UPS operation, memory saving, minimum of ten station audio paging, canceling emergency calls at each originating station only, and storage and prioritizing of calls.
h. Individual Item Test: The TVE 005OP3B Representative shall select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance

testing until 100% of the System has been tested and found to meet the contents of this specification. Each item shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of this document.

3. Test Conclusion:
   a. At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, using the generated punch list (or discrepancy list) the VA and the Contractor shall jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with the COR. Any retesting to comply with these specifications shall be done at the Contractor's expense.
   b. If the System is declared unacceptable without conditions, all rescheduled testing expenses shall be borne by the Contractor.

E. Acceptable Test Equipment: The test equipment shall furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:
   1. Spectrum Analyzer.
   2. Signal Level Meter.
   3. Volt-Ohm Meter.
   4. Sound Pressure Level (SPL) Meter.
   5. Oscilloscope.
   6. Pillow Speaker Test Set (Pillow Speaker with appropriate load and cross connections in lieu of the set is acceptable).
   7. Patient Push Button Cord Test Set.
   8. Patient Bed with connecting multiple conductor cord.

4.2 WARRANTY

A. Comply with FAR 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:

B. Contractor’s Responsibility:
   1. The Contractor shall warranty that all provided material and equipment shall be free from defects, workmanship and shall remain so for a period of two years from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM’s equipment warranty documents, to the COR (or Facility Contracting Officer if the Facility has taken procession of the building), that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.

4.3 TRAINING

A. Provide thorough training of all nursing staff assigned to those nursing units receiving new networked nurse/patient communications equipment. This training shall be developed and implemented to address two different types of staff. Floor nurses/staff shall receive training from their perspective, and likewise, unit secretaries (or any person whose specific responsibilities include answering patient calls and dispatching staff) shall receive operational training from their perspective. A separate training room shall be set up that allows this type of individualized training utilizing in-service training unit, prior to cut over of the new system.

B. Provide the following minimum training times and durations:

1. 24 hours prior to opening for nursing staff (in 8-hour increments) – split evenly over 3 weeks and day and night shifts. Coordinate schedule with Owner.
2. 16 hours during the opening week for nursing staff – both day and night shifts.
3. 8 hours for supervisors and system administrators.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section, Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security (ESS), applies to all sections of Division 28.

B. Furnish and install fully functional electronic safety and security cabling system(s), equipment and approved accessories in accordance with the specification section(s), drawing(s), and referenced publications. Capacities and ratings of cable and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on each system's required Bill of Materials (BOM) and verified on the approved system drawing(s). If there is a conflict between contract's specification(s) and drawings(s), the contract's specification requirements shall prevail.

C. The Contractor shall provide a fully functional and operating ESS, programmed, configured, documented, and tested as required herein and the respective Safety and Security System Specification(s). The Contractor shall provide calculations and analysis to support design and engineering decisions as specified in submittals. The Contractor shall provide and pay all labor, materials, and equipment, sales and gross receipts and other taxes. The Contractor shall secure and pay for plan check fees, permits, other fees, and licenses necessary for the execution of work as applicable for the project. Give required notices; the Contractor shall comply with codes, ordinances, regulations, and other legal requirements of public authorities, which bear on the performance of work.

D. The Contractor shall provide an ESS, installed, programmed, configured, documented, and tested. The security system shall include: physical access control, duress alarms, video assessment and surveillance, video recording and storage, intercommunication system, fire alarm interface, equipment cabinetry, and uninterruptible power supplies (UPS) interface. Operator training shall not be required as part of the Security Contractors scope and shall be provided by the Owner. The Security Contractor shall still be required to provide necessary maintenance and troubleshooting manuals as well as submittals as identified herein. The work shall include the procurement and

installation of electrical wire and cables, the installation and testing of all system components. Inspection, testing, demonstration, and acceptance of equipment, software, materials, installation, documentation, and workmanship, shall be as specified herein. The Contractor shall provide all associated installation support, including the provision of primary electrical input power circuits.

E. Repair Service Replacement Parts On-site service during the warranty period shall be provided as specified under “Emergency Service”. The Contractor shall guarantee all parts and labor for a term of one (1) year, unless dictated otherwise in this specification from the acceptance date of the system as described in Part 5 of this Specification. The Contractor shall be responsible for all equipment, software, shipping, transportation charges, and expenses associated with the service of the system for one (1) year. The Contractor shall provide 24-hour telephone support for the software program at no additional charge to the owner. Software support shall include all software updates that occur during the warranty period.

F. Section Includes:
   1. Description of Work for Electronic Security Systems,
   2. Electronic security equipment coordination with relating Divisions,
   3. Submittal Requirements for Electronic Security,
   4. Miscellaneous Supporting equipment and materials for Electronic Security,
   5. Electronic security installation requirements.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.

B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.

C. Section 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE. Requirements for door installation.

D. Section 10 14 00 - SIGNAGE. Requirements for labeling and signs.

E. Section 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.

F. Section 26 05 19 - LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Requirements for power cables.

G. Section 26 05 33 – RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Requirements for infrastructure.

H. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.

I. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.

J. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.

K. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for Commissioning.

L. Section 28 13 00 - PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS (PACS). For physical access control integration.

M. Section 28 23 00 - VIDEO SURVEILLANCE. Requirements for security camera systems.

N. Section 28 23 10 – PATIENT MONITORING CAMERA SYSTEM.

O. Section 28 26 00 - ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEM (EPPS). Requirements for emergency and interior communications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AGC: Automatic Gain Control.

B. Basket Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of wire mesh bottom and side rails.

C. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

D. CCD: Charge-coupled device.

E. Central Station: A PC with software designated as the main controlling PC of the security access system. Where this term is presented with initial capital letters, this definition applies.

F. Channel Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of a one-piece, ventilated-bottom or solid-bottom channel section.

G. Controller: An intelligent peripheral control unit that uses a computer for controlling its operation. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.

H. CPU: Central processing unit.

I. Credential: Data assigned to an entity and used to identify that entity.

J. DGP: Data Gathering Panel – component of the Physical Access Control System capable to communicate, store and process information received from readers, reader modules, input modules, output modules, and Security Management System.

K. DTS: Digital Termination Service: A microwave-based, line-of-sight communications provided directly to the end user.

L. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

M. EMT: Electric Metallic Tubing.

N. ESS: Electronic Security System.

O. File Server: A PC in a network that stores the programs and data files shared by users.

P. GFI: Ground fault interrupter.

Q. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

R. Identifier: A credential card, keypad personal identification number or code, biometric characteristic, or other unique identification entered as data into the entry-control database for the purpose of identifying an individual. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.

S. I/O: Input/Output.

T. Intrusion Zone: A space or area for which an intrusion shall be detected and uniquely identified, the sensor or group of sensors assigned to perform the detection, and any interface equipment between sensors and communication link to central-station control unit.

U. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).

V. LAN: Local area network.

W. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.

X. LED: Light-emitting diode.

Y. Location: A Location on the network having a PC-to-Controller communications link, with additional Controllers at the Location connected to the PC-to-Controller link with RS-485 communications loop. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.

Z. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

AA. M-JPEG: Motion – Joint Photographic Experts Group.

BB. MPEG: Moving picture experts group.

CC. NEC: National Electric Code

DD. NEMA: National Electrical Manufacturers Association

EE. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association

FF. NTSC: National Television System Committee.

GG. NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory.

HH. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).

II. PACS: Physical Access Control System; A system comprised of cards, readers, door controllers, servers and software to control the physical ingress and egress of people within a given space

JJ. PC: Personal computer. This acronym applies to the Central Station, workstations, and file servers.

KK. PCI Bus: Peripheral component interconnect; a peripheral bus providing a high-speed data path between the CPU and peripheral devices (such as monitor, disk drive, or network).

LL. PDF: (Portable Document Format.) The file format used by the Acrobat document exchange system software from Adobe.

MM. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

NN. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

OO. RIGID: Rigid conduit is galvanized steel tubing, with a tubing wall that is thick enough to allow it to be threaded.

PP. RS-232: An TIA/EIA standard for asynchronous serial data communications between terminal devices. This standard defines a 25-pin connector and certain signal characteristics for interfacing computer equipment.

QQ. RS-485: An TIA/EIA standard for multipoint communications.

RR. Solid-Bottom or Non-ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal side rails, and a bottom without ventilation openings.

SS. SMS: Security Management System – A SMS is software that incorporates multiple security subsystems (e.g., physical access control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television) into a single platform and graphical user interface.

TT. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.

UU. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal rails and a bottom having openings sufficient for the passage of air and using 75 percent or less of the plan area of the surface to support cables.

VV. UPS: Uninterruptible Power Supply

WW. UTP: Unshielded Twisted Pair

XX. Workstation: A PC with software that is configured for specific limited security system functions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:

1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

C. Contractor Qualification:

1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of three (3) years’ experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Security Management System’s (PACS) manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) current references from clients with systems of similar scope and complexity which became operational in the past three (3) years. At least three (3) of the references shall be utilizing the same system components, in a similar configuration as the proposed system. The references shall include a current point of contact, company or agency name, address, telephone number, complete system description, date of completion, and approximate cost of the project. The owner reserves the option to visit the reference sites, with the site owner’s permission and representative, to verify the quality of installation and the references’ level of satisfaction with the system. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the PACS. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to

install, terminate and service controller/field panels and reader modules. The technicians shall have a minimum of three (3) continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The facility shall be located within 4 hours of the project site. The local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures. The Contracting Officer's Representative reserves the option of surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.

2. The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 1, Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.
3. Cable installer shall have on staff a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International. The staff member shall provide consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design, layout, installation, termination and testing.

D. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which shall render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 GENERAL ARRANGEMENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Contract Documents supplement to this specification indicates approximate locations of equipment. The installation and/or locations of the equipment and devices shall be governed by the intent of the design; specification and Contract Documents, with due regard to actual site conditions, recommendations, ambient factors affecting the equipment and operations in the vicinity. The Contract Documents are diagrammatic and do not reveal all offsets, bends, elbows, components, materials, and other specific elements that shall be required for proper installation. If any departure from the contract documents is deemed necessary, or in the event of conflicts, the Contractor shall submit details of such departures or conflicts in writing to the owner

or owner’s representative for his or her comment and/or approval before initiating work.

B. Anything called for by one of the Contract Documents and not called for by the others shall be of like effect as if required or called by all, except if a provision clearly designed to negate or alter a provision contained in one or more of the other Contract Documents shall have the intended effect. In the event of conflicts among the Contract Documents, the Contract Documents shall take precedence in the following order: the Form of Agreement; the Supplemental General Conditions; the Special Conditions; the Specifications with attachments; and the drawings.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval shall not be permitted at the job site.

C. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals shall not be considered for approval.

1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
3. Submit each section separately.

D. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
2. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.

E. Submittals shall be in full compliance of the Contract Documents. All submittals shall be provided in accordance with this section. Submittals lacking the breath or depth these requirements shall be

considered incomplete and rejected. Submissions are considered multidisciplinary and shall require coordination with applicable divisions to provide a complete and comprehensive submission package. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted. Additional general provisions are as follows:

1. The Contractor shall schedule submittals in order to maintain the project schedule. For coordination drawings refer to Specification Section 01 33 10 - Design Submittal Procedures, which outline basic submittal requirements and coordination. Section 01 33 10 shall be used in conjunction with this section.
2. The Contractor shall identify variations from requirements of Contract Documents and state product and system limitations, which shall be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work or system.
3. Each package shall be submitted at one (1) time for each review and include components from applicable disciplines (e.g., electrical work, architectural finishes, door hardware) which are required to produce an accurate and detailed depiction of the project.
4. Manufacturer’s information used for submittal shall have pages with items for approval tagged, items on pages shall be identified, and capacities and performance parameters for review shall be clearly marked through use of an arrow or highlighting. Provide space for COR and Contractor review stamps.
5. Technical Data Drawings shall be in the latest version of AutoCAD®, drawn accurately, and in accordance with VA CAD Standards CAD Standard Application Guide, and VA BIM Guide. FREEHAND SKETCHES OR COPIED VERSIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS SHALL NOT BE ACCEPTED. The Contractor shall not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of the Technical Data Drawings. If departures from the technical data drawings are subsequently deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons thereof shall be submitted in writing to the COR for approval before the initiation of work.

6. Packaging: The Contractor shall organize the submissions according to the following packaging requirements.

a. Binders: For each manual, provide heavy duty, commercial quality, durable three (3) ring vinyl covered loose leaf binders, sized to receive 8.5 x 11 in paper, and appropriate capacity to accommodate the contents. Provide a clear plastic sleeve on the spine to hold labels describing the contents. Provide pockets in the covers to receive folded sheets.

1) Where two (2) or more binders are necessary to accommodate data; correlate data in each binder into related groupings according to the Project Manual table of contents. Cross-referencing other binders where necessary to provide essential information for communication of proper operation and/or maintenance of the component or system.

2) Identify each binder on the front and spine with printed binder title, Project title or name, and subject matter covered. Indicate the volume number if applicable.

b. Dividers: Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid tabs for each Section. Mark each tab to indicate contents.

c. Protective Plastic Jackets: Provide protective transparent plastic jackets designed to enclose diagnostic software for computerized electronic equipment.

d. Text Material: Where written material is required as part of the manual use the manufacturer's standard printed material, or if not available, specially prepared data, neatly typewritten on 8.5 inches by 11 inches 20 pound white bond paper.

e. Drawings: Where drawings and/or diagrams are required as part of the manual, provide reinforced punched binder tabs on the drawings and bind them with the text.

1) Where oversized drawings are necessary, fold the drawings to the same size as the text pages and use as a foldout.

2) If drawings are too large to be used practically as a foldout, place the drawing, neatly folded, in the front or rear pocket of the binder. Insert a type written page indicating the drawing title, description of contents and drawing location at the appropriate location of the manual.

3) Drawings shall be sized to ensure details and text is of legible size. Text shall be no less than 1/16″ tall.

f. Manual Content: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1) Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.

2) Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.

3) The manuals shall include:

a) Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.

b) A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.

c) Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.

d) Installation and maintenance instructions.

e) Safety precautions.

f) Diagrams and illustrations.

g) Testing methods.

h) Performance data.

i) Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.

j) Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.

g. Binder Organization: Organize each manual into separate sections for each piece of related equipment. At a minimum, each manual shall contain a title page, table of contents, copies of Product Data supplemented by drawings and written text, and copies of each warranty, bond, certifications, and service Contract issued. Refer to Group I through V Technical Data Package Submittal requirements for required section content.

h. Title Page: Provide a title page as the first sheet of each manual to include the following information; project name and address, subject matter covered by the manual, name and address of the Project, date of the submittal, name, address, and telephone number of the Contractor, and cross references to related systems in other operating and/or maintenance manuals.

i. Table of Contents: After the title page, include a type written table of contents for each volume, arranged systematically according to the Project Manual format. Provide a list of each product included, identified by product name or other appropriate identifying symbols and indexed to the content of the volume. Where more than one (1) volume is required to hold data for a particular system, provide a comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

j. General Information Section: Provide a general information section immediately following the table of contents, listing each product included in the manual, identified by product name. Under each product, list the name, address, and telephone number of the installer and maintenance Contractor. In addition, list a local source for replacement parts and equipment.

k. Drawings: Provide specially prepared drawings where necessary to supplement the manufacturers printed data to illustrate the relationship between components of equipment or systems, or provide control or flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Project Record Drawings to assure correct illustration of the completed installation.

l. Manufacturer’s Data: Where manufacturer's standard printed data is included in the manuals, include only those sheets that are pertinent to the part or product installed. Mark each sheet to identify each part or product included in the installation. Where more than one (1) item in tabular format is included, identify each item, using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data that is applicable to the installation and delete references to information which is not applicable.

m. Where manufacturer's standard printed data is not available and the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems, or it is necessary to provide additional information to supplement the data included in the manual, prepare written text to provide the necessary information. Organize the text in a consistent format under a separate heading for different procedures. Where necessary, provide a logical sequence of instruction for each operating or maintenance procedure. Where similar or more than one product is listed on the submittal the Contractor shall differentiate by highlighting the specific product to be utilized.

n. Calculations: Provide a section for circuit and panel calculations.

o. Loading Sheets: Provide a section for DGP Loading Sheets.

p. Certifications: Provide section for Contractor’s manufacturer certifications.

7. Contractor Review: Review submittals prior to transmittal. Determine and verify field measurements and field construction criteria. Verify manufacturer’s catalog numbers and conformance of submittal with requirements of contract documents. Return non-conforming or incomplete submittals with requirements of the work and contract documents. Apply Contractor’s stamp with signature certifying the review and verification of products occurred, and the field dimensions, adjacent construction, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the contract documents.

8. Resubmission: Revise and resubmit submittals as required within 15 calendar days of return of submittal. Make resubmissions under

procedures specified for initial submittals. Identify all changes made since previous submittal.

9. Product Data: Within 15 calendar days after execution of the contract, the Contractor shall submit for approval a complete list of all of major products proposed for use. The data shall include name of manufacturer, trade name, model number, the associated contract document section number, paragraph number, and the referenced standards for each listed product.

F. Group 1 Technical Data Package: Group I Technical Data Package shall be one submittal consisting of the following content and organization. Refer to VA Special Conditions Document for drawing format and content requirements. The data package shall include the following:

1. Section I - Drawings:
   a. General – Drawings shall conform to VA CAD Standards Guide. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8″ tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings.
   b. Cover Sheet – Cover sheet shall consist of Project Title and Address, Project Number, Area and Vicinity Maps.
   c. General Information Sheets – General Information Sheets shall consist of General Notes, Abbreviations, Symbols, Wire and Cable Schedule, Project Phasing, and Sheet Index.
   d. Floor Plans – Floor plans shall be produced from the Architectural backgrounds issued in the Construction Documents. The contractor shall receive floor plans from the prime A/E to develop these drawing sets. Security devices shall be placed on drawings in scale. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8″ tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings. Floor plans shall identify the following:
      1) Security devices by symbol,
      2) The associated device point number (derived from the loading sheets),
      3) Wire & cable types and counts
      4) Conduit sizing and routing
      5) Conduit riser systems
      6) Device and area detail call outs
   e. Architectural details – Architectural details shall be produced for each device mounting type (door details for EECS and IDS,

Intrusion Detection system (motion sensor, vibration, microwave Motion Sensor and Camera mounting,

f. Riser Diagrams – Contractor shall provide a riser diagram indicating riser architecture and distribution of the SMS throughout the facility (or area in scope).

g. Block Diagrams – Contractor shall provide a block diagram for the entire system architecture and interconnections with SMS subsystems. Block diagram shall identify SMS subsystem (e.g., electronic entry control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television, intercom, and other associated subsystems) integration; and data transmission and media conversion methodologies.

h. Interconnection Diagrams – Contractor shall provide interconnection diagram for each sensor, and device component. Interconnection diagram shall identify termination locations, standard wire detail to include termination schedule. Diagram shall also identify interfaces to other systems such as elevator control, fire alarm systems, and security management systems.

i. Security Details:

1) Panel Assembly Detail – For each panel assembly, a panel assembly details shall be provided identifying individual panel component size and content.

2) Panel Details – Provide security panel details identify general arrangement of the security system components, backboard size, wire through size and location, and power circuit requirements.

3) Device Mounting Details – Provide mounting detailed drawing for each security device (physical access control system, intrusion detection, video surveillance and assessment, and intercom systems) for each type of wall and ceiling configuration in project. Device details shall include device, mounting detail, wiring and conduit routing.

4) Details of connections to power supplies and grounding

5) Details of surge protection device installation

6) Sensor detection patterns – Each system sensor shall have associated detection patterns.

7) Equipment Rack Detail – For each equipment rack, provide a scaled detail of the equipment rack location and rack space utilization. Use of BISCI wire management standards shall be employed to identify wire management methodology. Transitions between equipment racks shall be shown to include use vertical and horizontal latter rack system.
8) Security Control Room – The contractor shall provide a layout plan for the Security Control Room. The layout plan shall identify all equipment and details associated with the installation.
9) Operator Console – The contractor shall provide a layout plan for the Operator Console. The layout plan shall identify all equipment and details associated with the installation. Equipment room - the contractor shall provide a layout plan for the equipment room. The layout plan shall identify all equipment and details associated with the installation.
10) Equipment Room – Equipment room details shall provide architectural, electrical, mechanical, plumbing, IT/Data and associated equipment and device placements both vertical and horizontally.

j. Electrical Panel Schedule – Electrical Panel Details shall be provided for all SMS systems electrical power circuits. Panel details shall be provided identifying panel type (Standard, Emergency Power, Emergency/Uninterrupted Power Source, and Uninterrupted Power Source Only), panel location, circuit number, and circuit amperage rating.

k. Door Schedule – A door schedule shall be developed for each door equipped with electronic security components. At a minimum, the door schedule shall be coordinated with Division 08 work and include the following information:
1) Item Number
2) Door Number (Derived from A/E Drawings)
3) Floor Plan Sheet Number
4) Standard Detail Number
5) Door Description (Derived from Loading Sheets)
6) Data Gathering Panel Input Number
7) Door Position or Monitoring Device Type & Model Number

8) Lock Type, Model Number & Power Input/Draw (standby/active)
9) Card Reader Type & Model Number
10) Shunting Device Type & Model Number
11) Sounder Type & Model Number
12) Manufacturer
13) Misc. devices as required
    a) Delayed Egress Type & Model Number
    b) Intercom
    c) Camera
    d) Electric Transfer Hinge
    e) Electric Pass-through device
14) Remarks column indicating special notes or door configurations

2. Camera Schedule - A camera schedule shall be developed for each camera. Contractors shall coordinate with the COR to determine camera starting numbers and naming conventions. All drawings shall identify wire and cable standardization methodology. Color coding of all wiring conductors and jackets is required and shall be communicated consistently throughout the drawings package submittal. At a minimum, the camera schedule shall include the following information:
   a. Item Number
   b. Camera Number
   c. Naming Conventions
   d. Description of Camera Coverage
   e. Camera Location
   f. Floor Plan Sheet Number
   g. Camera Type
   h. Mounting Type
   i. Standard Detail Reference
   j. Power Input & Draw
   k. Power Panel Location
   l. Remarks Column for Camera
3. Section II – Data Gathering Panel Documentation Package
   a. Contractor shall provide Data Gathering Panel (DGP) input and output documentation packages for review at the Shop Drawing submittal stage and also with the as-built documentation package.

The documentation packages shall be provided in both printed and magnetic form at both review stages.

b. The Contractor shall provide loading sheet documentation package for the associated DGP, including input and output boards for all field panels associated with the project. Documentation shall be provided in current version Microsoft Excel spreadsheets following the format currently utilized by VA. A separate spreadsheet file shall be generated for each DGP and associated field panels.

c. The spreadsheet names shall follow a sequence that shall display the spreadsheets in numerical order according to the DGP system number. The spreadsheet shall include the prefix in the file name that uniquely identifies the project site. The spreadsheet shall detail all connected items such as card readers, alarm inputs, and relay output connections. The spreadsheet shall include an individual section (row) for each panel input, output and card reader. The spreadsheet shall automatically calculate the system numbers for card readers, inputs, and outputs based upon data entered in initialization fields.

d. All entries shall be verified against the field devices. Copies of the floor plans shall be forwarded under separate cover.

e. The DGP spreadsheet shall include an entry section for the following information:

   1) DGP number
   2) First Reader Number
   3) First Monitor Point Number
   4) First Relay Number
   5) DGP, input or output Location
   6) DGP Chain Number
   7) DGP Cabinet Tamper Input Number
   8) DGP Power Fail Input Number
   9) Number of Monitor Points Reserved For Expansion Boards
   10) Number of Control Points (Relays) Reserved For Expansion Boards

f. The DGP, input module and output module spreadsheets shall automatically calculate the following information based upon the associated entries in the above fields:

1) System Numbers for Card Readers
2) System Numbers for Monitor Point Inputs
3) System Numbers for Control Points (Relays)
4) Next DGP or input module First Monitor Point Number
5) Next DGP or output module First Control Point Number

g. The DGP spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each card reader:
1) DGP Reader Number
2) System Reader Number
3) Cable ID Number
4) Description Field (Room Number)
5) Description Field (Device Type i.e.: In Reader, Out Reader)
6) Description Field
7) DGP Input Location
8) Date Test
9) Date Passed
10) Cable Type
11) Camera Numbers (of cameras viewing the reader location)

h. The DGP and input module spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each monitor point (alarm input).
1) DGP Monitor Point Input Number
2) System Monitor Point Number
3) Cable ID Number
4) Description Field (Room Number)
5) Description Field (Device Type i.e.: Door Contact, Motion Detector)
7) DGP or input module Input Location
8) Date Test
9) Date Passed
10) Cable Type
11) Camera Numbers (of associated alarm event preset call-ups)

i. The DGP and output module spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each control point (output relay).
1) DGP Control Point (Relay) Number
2) System (Control Point) Number
3) Cable ID Number
4) Description Field (Room Number)

5) Description Field (Device: Lock Control, Local Sounder)
6) Description Field
7) DGP or OUTPUT MODULE Output Location
8) Date Test
9) Date Passed Cable Type
10) Camera Number (of associated alarm event preset call-ups)

j. The DGP, input module and output module spreadsheet shall include the following information or directions in the header and footer:
1) Header
a) DGP Input and Output Worksheet
b) Enter Beginning Reader, Input, and Output Starting Numbers and Sheet Shall Automatically Calculate the Remaining System Numbers.
2) Footer
a) File Name
b) Date Printed
c) Page Number

4. Section III - Construction Mock-up: In areas with exposed EMT/Conduit Raceways, contractor shall conceal raceway as much as practical and unobtrusively. In addition, historic significance shall be considered to determine installation means and methods for approval by the owner.
5. Section IV - Manufacturers' Data: The data package shall include manufacturers' data for all materials and equipment, including sensors, local processors and console equipment provided under this specification.
6. Section V - System Description and Analysis: The data package shall include system descriptions, analysis, and calculations used in sizing equipment required by these specifications. Descriptions and calculations shall show how the equipment shall operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this specification. The data package shall include the following:
a. Central processor memory size; communication speed and protocol description; rigid disk system size and configuration; flexible disk system size and configuration; back-up media size and configuration; alarm response time calculations; command response time calculations; start-up operations; expansion capability and

method of implementation; sample copy of each report specified; and color photographs representative of typical graphics.

b. Software Data: The data package shall consist of descriptions of the operation and capability of the system, and application software as specified.

c. Overall System Reliability Calculations: The data package shall include all manufacturers' reliability data and calculations required to show compliance with the specified reliability.

7. Section VI – Certifications & References: All specified manufacturer's certifications shall be included with the data package. Contractor shall provide Project references as outlined in Paragraph 1.4 "Quality Assurance".

G. Group II Technical Data Package

1. The Contractor shall prepare a report of "Current Site Conditions" and submit a report to the COR documenting changes to the site, particularly those conditions that affect performance of the system to be installed. The Contractor shall provide specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings, and a cost estimate to correct those site changes or conditions which affect the installation of the system or its performance. The Contractor shall not correct any deficiency without written permission from the COR.

2. System Configuration and Functionality: The contractor shall provide the results of the meeting with VA to develop system requirements and functionality including:

a. Baseline configuration

b. Access levels

c. Schedules (intrusion detection, physical access control, holidays)

d. Badge database

e. System monitoring and reporting (unit level and central control)

f. Naming conventions and descriptors

H. Group III Technical Data Package

1. Development of Test Procedures: The Contractor shall prepare performance test procedures for the system testing. The test procedures shall follow the format of the VA Testing procedures and be customized to the contract requirements. The Contractor shall

deliver the test procedures to the COR for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

I. Group IV Technical Data Package

1. Performance Verification Test

a. Based on the successful completion of the pre-delivery test, the Contractor shall finalize the test procedures and report forms for the performance verification test (PVT) and the endurance test. The PVT shall follow the format, layout and content of the pre-delivery test. The Contractor shall deliver the PVT and endurance test procedures to the COR for approval. The Contractor shall schedule the PVT after receiving written approval of the test procedures. The Contractor shall deliver the final PVT and endurance test reports within 14 calendar days from completion of the tests. Refer to Part 3 of this section for System Testing and Acceptance requirements.

2. Training Documentation

a. New Facilities and Major Renovations: Familiarization training shall be provided for new equipment or systems. Training can include site familiarization training for VA technicians and administrative personnel. Training shall include general information on new system layout including closet locations, turnover of the completed system including all documentation, including manuals, software, key systems, and full system administration rights. Lesson plans and training manuals training shall be oriented to type of training to be provided.

3. System Configuration and Data Entry:

a. The contractor is responsible for providing all system configuration and data entry for the SMS and subsystems (e.g., video matrix switch, intercom, digital video recorders, and network video recorders). All data entry shall be performed per VA standards & guidelines. The Contractor is responsible for participating in all meetings with the client to compile the information needed for data entry. These meetings shall be established at the beginning of the project and incorporated in to the project schedule as a milestone task. The contractor shall be responsible for all data collection, data entry, and

system configuration. The contractor shall collect, enter, & program and/or configure the following components:

1) Physical Access control system components,
2) All intrusion detection system components,
3) Video surveillance, control and recording systems,
4) Intercom systems components,
5) All other security subsystems shown in the contract documents.

b. The Contractor is responsible for compiling the card access database for the VA employees, including programming reader configurations, access shifts, schedules, exceptions, card classes and card enrollment databases.

c. Refer to Part 3 for system programming requirements and planning guidelines.

4. Graphics: Based on CAD as-built drawings developed for the construction project, create all map sets showing locations of all alarms and field devices. Graphical maps of all alarm points installed under this contract including perimeter and exterior alarm points shall be delivered with the system. The Contractor shall create and install all graphics needed to make the system operational. The Contractor shall utilize data from the contract documents, Contractor’s field surveys, and all other pertinent information in the Contractor’s possession to complete the graphics. The Contractor shall identify and request from the COR, any additional data needed to provide a complete graphics package. Graphics shall have sufficient level of detail for the system operator to assess the alarm. The Contractor shall supply hard copy, color examples at least 203.2 x 254 mm (8 x 10 in) of each type of graphic to be used for the completed Security system. The graphics examples shall be delivered to the COR for review and approval at least 90 calendar days prior to the scheduled date the Contractor requires them.

J. Group V Technical Data Package: Final copies of the manuals shall be delivered to the COR as part of the acceptance test. The draft copy used during site testing shall be updated with any changes required prior to final delivery of the manuals. Each manual’s contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each sub-contractor installing equipment or

systems, as well as the nearest service representatives for each item of equipment for each system. The manuals shall include a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. The final copies delivered after completion of the endurance test shall include all modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance. Six (6) hard-copies and one (1) soft copy on CD of each item listed below shall be delivered as a part of final systems acceptance.

1. Functional Design Manual: The functional design manual shall identify the operational requirements for the entire system and explain the theory of operation, design philosophy, and specific functions. A description of hardware and software functions, interfaces, and requirements shall be included for all system operating modes. Manufacturer developed literature shall be used; however, shall be produced to match the project requirements.
2. Equipment Manual: A manual describing all equipment furnished including:
   a. General description and specifications; installation and checkout procedures; equipment electrical schematics and layout drawings; system schematics and layout drawings; alignment and calibration procedures; manufacturer’s repair list indicating sources of supply; and interface definition.
3. Software Manual: The software manual shall describe the functions of all software and include all other information necessary to enable proper loading, testing, and operation. The manual shall include:
   a. Definition of terms and functions; use of system and applications software; procedures for system initialization, start-up, and shutdown; alarm reports; reports generation, database format and data entry requirements; directory of all disk files; and description of all communications protocols including data formats, command characters, and a sample of each type of data transfer.
4. Operator’s Manual: The operator’s manual shall fully explain all procedures and instructions for the operation of the system, including:

a. Computers and peripherals; system start-up and shutdown procedures; use of system, command, and applications software; recovery and restart procedures; graphic alarm presentation; use of report generator and generation of reports; data entry; operator commands' alarm messages, and printing formats; and system access requirements.

5. Maintenance Manual: The maintenance manual shall include descriptions of maintenance for all equipment including inspection, recommend schedules, periodic preventive maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.
6. Spare Parts & Components Data: At the conclusion of the Contractor's work, the Contractor shall submit to the COR a complete list of the manufacturer's recommended spare parts and components required to satisfactorily maintain and service the systems, as well as unit pricing for those parts and components.
7. Operation, Maintenance & Service Manuals: The Contractor shall provide two (2) complete sets of operating and maintenance manuals in the form of an instructional manual for use by the VA Security Guard Force personnel. The manuals shall be organized into suitable sets of manageable size. Where possible, assemble instructions for similar equipment into a single binder. If multiple volumes are required, each volume shall be fully indexed and coordinated.
8. Equipment and Systems Maintenance Manual: The Contractor shall provide the following descriptive information for each piece of equipment, operating system, and electronic system:
   a. Equipment and/or system function.
   b. Operating characteristics.
   c. Limiting conditions.
   d. Performance curves.
   e. Engineering data and test.
   f. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
   g. Provide operating and maintenance instructions including assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance and a list of items recommended to stock as spare parts.
   h. Provide information detailing essential maintenance procedures including the following: routine operations, trouble shooting

guide, disassembly, repair and re-assembly, alignment, adjusting, and checking.

i. Provide information on equipment and system operating procedures, including the following; start-up procedures, routine and normal operating instructions, regulation and control procedures, instructions on stopping, shut-down and emergency instructions, required sequences for electric and electronic systems, and special operating instructions.

j. Manufacturer equipment and systems maintenance manuals are permissible.

9. Project Redlines: During construction, the Contractor shall maintain an up-to-date set of construction redlines detailing current location and configuration of the project components. The redline documents shall be marked with the words ‘Master Redlines’ on the cover sheet and be maintained by the Contractor in the project office. The Contractor shall provide access to redline documents anytime during the project for review and inspection by the COR or authorized Office of Protection Services representative. Master redlines shall be neatly maintained throughout the project and secured under lock and key in the contractor’s onsite project office. Any project component or assembly that is not installed in strict accordance with the drawings shall be so noted on the drawings. Prior to producing Record Construction Documents, the contractor shall submit the Master Redline document to the COR for review and approval of all changes or modifications to the documents. Each sheet shall have COR initials indicating authorization to produce “As Built” documents. Field drawings shall be used for data gathering & field changes. These changes shall be made to the master redline documents daily. Field drawings shall not be considered “master redlines”.

10. Record Specifications: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of the Project Specifications, including addenda and modifications issued, for Project Record Documents. The Contractor shall mark the Specifications to indicate the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Contract Specifications and modifications issued. (Note related Project Record Drawing information where applicable). The

Contractor shall pay particular attention to substitutions, selection of product options, and information on concealed installations that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later. Upon completion of the mark ups, the Contractor shall submit record Specifications to the COR. As with master relines, Contractor shall maintain record specifications for COR review and inspection at anytime.

11. Record Product Data: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of each Product Data submittal for Project Record Document purposes. The Data shall be marked to indicate the actual product installed where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Product Data submitted. Significant changes in the product delivered to the site and changes in manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation shall be included. Particular attention shall be given to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified or recorded later. Note related Change Orders and mark up of Record Construction Documents, where applicable. Upon completion of mark up, submit a complete set of Record Product Data to the COR.
12. Miscellaneous Records: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of miscellaneous records for Project Record Document purposes. Refer to other Specifications for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals concerning various construction activities. Before substantial completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for use and reference. Categories of requirements resulting in miscellaneous records include a minimum of the following:
    a. Certificates received instead of labels on bulk products.
    b. Testing and qualification of tradesmen. (“Contractor’s Qualifications”)
    c. Documented qualification of installation firms.
    d. Load and performance testing.
    e. Inspections and certifications.
    f. Final inspection and correction procedures.
    g. Project schedule
13. Record Construction Documents (Record As-Built)

a. Upon project completion, the contractor shall submit the project master redlines to the COR prior to development of Record construction documents. The COR shall be given a minimum of a thirty (30) day review period to determine the adequacy of the master redlines. If the master redlines are found suitable by the COR, the COR shall initial and date each sheet and turn redlines over to the contractor for as built development.
b. The Contractor shall provide the COR a complete set of "as-built" drawings and original master redlined marked "as-built" blue-line in the latest version of AutoCAD drawings unlocked on CD or DVD. The as-built drawing shall include security device number, security closet connection location, data gathering panel number, and input or output number as applicable. All corrective notations made by the Contractor shall be legible when submitted to the COR. If, in the opinion of the COR, any redlined notation is not legible, it shall be returned to the Contractor for re-submission at no extra cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall organize the Record Drawing sheets into manageable sets bound with durable paper cover sheets with suitable titles, dates, and other identifications printed on the cover. The submitted as built shall be in editable formats and the ownership of the drawings shall be fully relinquished to the owner.
c. Where feasible, the individual or entity that obtained record data, whether the individual or entity is the installer, sub-contractor, or similar entity, is required to prepare the mark up on Record Drawings. Accurately record the information in a comprehensive drawing technique. Record the data when possible after it has been obtained. For concealed installations, record and check the mark up before concealment. At the time of substantial completion, submit the Record Construction Documents to the COR. The Contractor shall organize into bound and labeled sets for the COR's continued usage. Provide device, conduit, and cable lengths on the conduit drawings. Exact in-field conduit placement/routings shall be shown. All conduits shall be illustrated in their entire length from termination in security closets; no arrowed conduit runs shall be shown. Pull box and junction box sizes shall be shown if larger than 100mm (4 inch).

K. FIPS 201 Compliance Certificates
   1. Provide Certificates for all software components and device types utilizing credential verification. Provide certificates for:
      a. Fingerprint Capture Station
      b. Card Readers
      c. Facial Image Capturing Camera
      d. PIV Middelware
      e. Template Matcher
      f. Electromagnetically Opaque Sleeve
      g. Certificate Management
         1) CAK Authentication System
         2) PIV Authentication System
         3) Certificate Validator
         4) Cryptographic Module
      h. <list devices and software>

L. Approvals shall be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.

M. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:
   1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
   2. Each type of conduit and pathway coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
   3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
   4. Duct sealing compound.

N. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ International Code Council (ICC):

A117.1.....Standard on Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ Security Industry Association (SIA):

AC-03.....Access Control: Access Control Guideline Dye Sublimation Printing Practices for PVC Access Control Cards

CP-01-00.....Control Panel Standard-Features for False Alarm Reduction

PIR-01-00.....Passive Infrared Motion Detector Standard - Features for Enhancing False Alarm Immunity

TVAC-01.....CCTV to Access Control Standard - Message Set for System Integration

D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA):

330-09.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Cameras

375A-76.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Monitors

E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

ANSI S3.2-99.....Method for measuring the Intelligibility of Speech over Communications Systems

F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

B8-04.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

C1238-97 (R03).....Standard Guide for Installation of Walk-Through Metal Detectors

D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

G. Architectural Barriers Act (ABA), 1968

H. Department of Justice: American Disability Act (ADA)
28 CFR Part 36-2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design

I. Department of Veterans Affairs:
VHA National CAD Standard Application Guide, 2006
VA BIM Guide, V1.0 10

J. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
(47 CFR 15) Part 15 Limitations on the Use of Wireless Equipment/Systems

K. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS):
FIPS-201-1.....Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors

L. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
A-A-59544-08.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)

M. Government Accountability Office (GAO):
GAO-03-8-02.....Security Responsibilities for Federally Owned and Leased Facilities

N. Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD):
HSPD-12.....Policy for a Common Identification Standard for Federal Employees and Contractors

O. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
802.3af-08.....Power over Ethernet Standard
802.3at-09 .....Power over Ethernet (PoE) Plus Standard
C2-07.....National Electrical Safety Code
C62.41-02.....IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
C95.1-05.....Standards for Safety Levels with Respect to Human Exposure in Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Fields

P. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
7810.....Identification cards – Physical characteristics
7811.....Physical Characteristics for Magnetic Stripe Cards

7816-1.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit(s) cards with contacts - Part 1: Physical characteristics

7816-2.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 2: Cards with contacts -Dimensions and location of the contacts

7816-3.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 3: Cards with contacts - Electrical interface and transmission protocols

7816-4.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 11: Personal verification through biometric methods

7816-10.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 4: Organization, security and commands for interchange

14443.....Identification cards - Contactless integrated circuit cards; Contactless Proximity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 5 inches distance

15693.....Identification cards -- Contactless integrated circuit cards - Vicinity cards; Contactless Vicinity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 50 inches distance

19794.....Information technology - Biometric data interchange formats

Q. National Electrical Contractors Association

303-2005.....Installing Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Systems

R. National Electrical Manufactures Association (NEMA):

250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

S. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

731-08.....Standards for the Installation of Electric Premises Security Systems

99-2005.....Health Care Facilities

T. National Institute of Justice (NIJ)

0601.02-03.....Standards for Walk-Through Metal Detectors for use in Weapons Detection

0602.02-03.....Hand-Held Metal Detectors for Use in Concealed Weapon and Contraband Detection

U. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):

IR 6887 V2.1.....Government Smart Card Interoperability Specification (GSC-IS)

Special Pub 800-37.....Guide for Applying the Risk Management Framework to Federal Information Systems

Special Pub 800-63.....Electronic Authentication Guideline

Special Pub 800-73-3....Interfaces for Personal Identity Verification (4 Parts)

.....Pt. 1- End Point PIV Card Application Namespace, Data Model & Representation

.....Pt. 2- PIV Card Application Card Command Interface

.....Pt. 3- PIV Client Application Programming Interface

.....Pt. 4- The PIV Transitional Interfaces & Data Model Specification

Special Pub 800-76-1....Biometric Data Specification for Personal Identity Verification

Special Pub 800-78-2....Cryptographic Algorithms and Key Sizes for Personal Identity Verification

Special Pub 800-79-1....Guidelines for the Accreditation of Personal Identity Verification Card Issuers

Special Pub 800-85B-1...DRAFTPIV Data Model Test Guidelines

Special Pub 800-85A-2...PIV Card Application and Middleware Interface Test Guidelines (SP 800-73-3 compliance)

Special Pub 800-96.....PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines

Special Pub 800-104A....Scheme for PIV Visual Card Topography

V. Occupational and Safety Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1910.97.....Nonionizing radiation

W. Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973

X. Security Industry Association (SIA):

AG-01 .....Security CAD Symbols Standards

Y. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit

5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings

6-07.....Rigid Metal Conduit

44-05.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

50-07.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

294-99.....The Standard of Safety for Access Control System Units

305-08.....Standard for Panic Hardware

360-09.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

444-08.....Safety Communications Cables

464-09.....Audible Signal Appliances

467-07.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-03.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors

486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-05.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations

486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable

514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes

514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit

51-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit

609-96.....Local Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

634-07.....Standards for Connectors with Burglar-Alarm Systems

636-01.....Standard for Holdup Alarm Units and Systems

639-97.....Standard for Intrusion-Detection Units

651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit

651A-07.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

752-05.....Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment

797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing

827-08.....Central Station Alarm Services

1037-09.....Standard for Anti-theft Alarms and Devices

1635-10.....Digital Alarm Communicator System Units

1076-95.....Standards for Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

1242-06.....Intermediate Metal Conduit

1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

1981-03.....Central Station Automation System

2058-05.....High Security Electronic Locks

60950.....Safety of Information Technology Equipment

60950-1.....Information Technology Equipment - Safety - Part 1: General Requirements

Z. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) 1984

AA. United States Department of Commerce:

Special Pub 500-101 ....Care and Handling of Computer Magnetic Storage Media

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and security equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways shall be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. General Requirements

1. The Contractor shall provide all services required and equipment necessary to maintain the entire integrated electronic security system in an operational state as specified for a period of one (1) year after formal written acceptance of the system. The Contractor shall provide all necessary material required for performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized when performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. See also General Project Requirements.

1.10 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.

B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, & HANDLING

A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:

1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the COR, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy craft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.12 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: System shall be capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:

1. Interior, Controlled Environment: System components, except central-station control unit, installed in temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of 2 to 50 deg C (36 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing. NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
2. Interior, Uncontrolled Environment: System components installed in non-temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -18 to 50 deg C (0 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing. NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
3. Exterior Environment: System components installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -34 to 50 deg C (-30 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, condensing. Rate for continuous operation where exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to 137 km/h (85 mph) and snow cover up to 610 mm (24 in) thick. NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
4. Hazardous Environment: System components located in areas where fire or explosion hazards shall exist because of flammable gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible dust, or ignitable fibers shall be rated, listed, and installed according to NFPA 70.
5. Corrosive Environment: For system components subjected to corrosive fumes, vapors, and wind-driven salt spray in coastal zones, provide NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.

B. Security Environment: Use vandal resistant enclosures in high-risk areas where equipment shall be subject to damage.

1.13 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.

B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
   1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
   2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
   3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
   4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
   1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the COR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
   2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
   3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.14 ELECTRICAL POWER

A. Electrical power of 120 Volts Alternating Current (VAC) shall be indicated on the Division 26 drawings. Additional locations requiring primary power required by the security system shall be shown as part of these contract documents. Primary power for the security system shall be configured to switch to emergency backup sources automatically if interrupted without degradation of any critical system function. Alarms shall not be generated as a result of power switching, however, an indication of power switching on (on-line source) shall be provided to the alarm monitor. The Security Contractor shall provide an interface (dry contact closure) between the PACS and the Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) system so the UPS trouble signals and main power fail appear on the PACS operator terminal as alarms.
B. Failure of any on-line battery shall be detected and reported as a fault condition. Battery backed-up power supplies shall be provided

sized for [8] <insert hours> hours of operation at actual connected load. Requirements for additional power or locations shall be included with the contract to support equipment and systems offered. The following minimum requirements shall be provided for power sources and equipment.

1. Emergency Generator
   a. Report Printers: Unit Control Room
   b. Video Monitors: Unit Control Room
   c. Intercom Stations
   d. Radio System
   e. Lights: Unit Control Room, Equipment Rooms, & Security Offices
   f. Outlets: Security Outlets dedicated to security equipment racks or security enclosure assemblies.
   g. Security Device Power Supplies (DGP, VASS, Card Access, Lock Power) powered from the security closets or remotely: various locations
   h. Telephone/Radio Recording Equipment: Unit Control Room.
   i. VASS Camera Power Supplies: Security Closets
   j. VASS Pan/Tilt Units: Various Locations
   k. VASS Outdoor Housing Heaters and Blowers: Various Sites
   l. Intercom Master Control System
   m. Fiber Optic Receivers/Transmitters
   n. Security office Weapons Storage
   o. Outlets that charge handheld radios
2. Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) on Emergency Power
   a. The following 120VAC circuits shall be provided by others. The Security Contractor shall coordinate exact locations with the Electrical Contractor:
      1) Security System Monitors and Keyboards: Control Room
      2) CPU: Control Equipment Room
      3) Communications equipment: Control Equipment Room and various sites.
      4) VASS Matrix Switcher: Control Equipment Room
      5) VASS: Control Equipment Room
      6) Digital Video Recorders, encoders & decoders: Control Room
      7) All equipment Room racked equipment.
      8) Network switches

1.15 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION, POWER SURGE SUPPLESION, & GROUNDING

A. Transient Voltage Surge Suppression: All cables and conductors extending beyond building façade, except fiber optic cables, which serve as communication, control, or signal lines shall be protected against Transient Voltage surges and have Transient Voltage Surge Suppression (TVSS) protection. The TVSS device shall be UL listed in accordance with Standard TIA 497B installed at each end. Lighting and surge suppression shall be a multi-strike variety and include a fault indicator. Protection shall be furnished at the equipment and additional triple solid state surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within 914.4 mm (3 ft) of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode to verify there is no interference.

1. A 10-microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
2. An 8-microsecond rise time by 20-microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.
3. Maximum series current: 2 AMPS. Provide units manufactured by Advanced Protection Technologies, model # TE/FA 10B or TE/FA 20B.
4. Operating Temperature and Humidity: -40 to 85 deg C (-40 to 185 deg F), 0 to 95 percent relative humidity.

B. Grounding and Surge Suppression

1. The Security Contractor shall provide grounding and surge suppression to stabilize the voltage under normal operating conditions. To ensure the operation of over current devices, such as fuses, circuit breakers, and relays, underground-fault conditions.
2. Security Contractor shall engineer and provide proper grounding and surge suppression as required by local jurisdiction and prevailing codes and standards referenced in this document.
3. Principal grounding components and features. Include main grounding buses and grounding and bonding connections to service equipment.
4. Details of interconnection with other grounding systems. The lightning protection system shall be provided by the Security Contractor.

5. Locations and sizes of grounding conductors and grounding buses in electrical, data, and communication equipment rooms and closets.
6. AC power receptacles are not to be used as a ground reference point.
7. Any cable that is shielded shall require a ground in accordance with the best practices of the trade and manufactures installation instructions.
8. Protection shall be provided at both ends of cabling.

1.16 COMPONENT ENCLOSURES

A. Construction of Enclosures

1. Consoles, power supply enclosures, detector control and terminal cabinets, control units, wiring gutters, and other component housings, collectively referred to as enclosures, shall be so formed and assembled as to be sturdy and rigid.
2. Thickness of metal in-cast and sheet metal enclosures of all types shall not be less than those in Tables I and II, UL 611. Sheet steel used in fabrication of enclosures shall be not less than 14 gauge. Consoles shall be 16-gauge.
3. Doors and covers shall be flanged. Enclosures shall not have pre-punched knockouts. Where doors are mounted on hinges with exposed pins, the hinges shall be of the tight pin type or the ends of hinge pins shall be tack welded to prevent removal. Doors having a latch edge length of less than 609.6 mm (24 in) shall be provided with a single construction core. Where the latch edge of a hinged door is more than 609.6 mm (24 in) or more in length, the door shall be provided with a three-point latching device with construction core; or alternatively with two, one located near each end.
4. Any ventilator openings in enclosures and cabinets shall conform to the requirements of UL 611. Unless otherwise indicated, sheet metal enclosures shall be designed for wall mounting with tip holes slotted. Mounting holes shall be in positions that remain accessible when all major operating components are in place and the door is open, but shall be in accessible when the door is closed.
5. Covers of pull and junction boxes provided to facilitate initial installation of the system shall be held in place by tamper proof Torx Center post security screws. Stenciled or painted labels shall be affixed to such boxes indicating they contain no connections.

These labels shall not indicate the box is part of the Electronic Security System (ESS).

B. Tamper Provisions and Tamper Switches:

1. Enclosures, cabinets, housings, boxes and fittings or every product description having hinged doors or removable covers and which contain circuits, or the integrated security system and its power supplies shall be provided with cover operated, corrosion-resistant tamper switches.
2. Tamper switches shall be arranged to initiate an alarm signal that shall report to the monitoring station when the door or cover is moved. Tamper switches shall be mechanically mounted to maximize the defeat time when enclosure covers are opened or removed. It shall take longer than 1 second to depress or defeat the tamper switch after opening or removing the cover. The enclosure and tamper switch shall function together in such a manner as to prohibit direct line of sign to any internal component before the switch activates.
3. Tamper switches shall be inaccessible until the switch is activated. Have mounting hardware concealed so the location of the switch cannot be observed from the exterior of the enclosure. Be connected to circuits which are under electrical supervision at all times, irrespective of the protection mode in which the circuit is operating. Be spring-loaded and held in the closed position by the door or cover and be wired so they break the circuit when the door cover is disturbed. Tamper circuits shall be adjustable type screw sets and shall be adjusted by the contractor to eliminate nuisance alarms associated with incorrectly mounted tamper device shall annunciate prior to the enclosure door opening (within 1/4 “ tolerance. The tamper device or its components shall not be visible or accessing with common tools to bypass when the enclosure is in the secured mode.
4. The single gang junction boxes for the portrait alarming and pull boxes with less than 102 square mm shall not require tamper switches.
5. All enclosures over 305 square mm shall be hinged with an enclosure lock.

6. Control Enclosures: Maintenance/Safety switches on control enclosures, which shall be opened to make routing maintenance adjustments to the system and to service the power supplies, shall be push/pull-set automatic reset type.
7. Provide one (1) enclosure tamper switch for each 609 linear mm of enclosure lock side opening evenly spaced.
8. All security screws shall be Torx-Post Security Screws.
9. The contractor shall provide the owner with two (2) torx-post screwdrivers.

1.17 ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS

A. All electronic components of the system shall be of the solid-state type, mounted on printed circuit boards conforming to UL 796. Boards shall be plug-in, quick-disconnect type. Circuitry shall not be so densely placed as to impede maintenance. All power-dissipating components shall incorporate safety margins of not less than 25 percent with respect to dissipation ratings, maximum voltages, and current-carrying capacity.

1.18 SUBSTITUTE MATERIALS & EQUIPMENT

A. Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

B. In addition to this Section the Security Contractor shall also reference Section 2, Products and associated divisions. The COR shall have final authority on the authorization or refusal of substitutions. If there are no proposed substitutions, a statement in writing from the Contractor shall be submitted to the COR stating same. In the preparation of a list of substitutions, the following information shall be included, as a minimum:
   1. Identity of the material or devices specified for which there is a proposed substitution.
   2. Description of the segment of the specification where the material or devices are referenced.
   3. Identity of the proposed substitute by manufacturer, brand name, catalog or model number and the manufacturer’s product name.

4. A technical statement of all operational characteristic expressing equivalence to items to be substituted and comparison, feature-by-feature, between specification requirements and the material or devices called for in the specification; and Price differential.

C. Materials Not Listed: Furnish all necessary hardware, software, programming materials, and supporting equipment required to place the specified major subsystems in full operation. Note that some supporting equipment, materials, and hardware shall not be described herein. Depending on the manufacturers selected by the COR, some equipment, materials and hardware shall not be contained in either the Contract Documents or these written specifications, but are required by the manufacturer for complete operation according to the intent of the design and these specifications. In such cases, the COR shall be given the opportunity to approve the additional equipment, hardware and materials that shall be fully identified in the bid and in the equipment list submittal. The COR shall be consulted in the event there is any question about which supporting equipment, materials, or hardware is intended to be included.

D. Response to Specification: The Contractor shall submit a point-by-point statement of compliance with each paragraph of the security specification. The statement of compliance shall list each paragraph by number and indicate “COMPLY” opposite the number for each paragraph where the Contractor fully complies with the specification. Where the proposed system cannot meet the requirements of the paragraph, and does not offer an equivalent solution, the offers shall indicate “DOES NOT COMPLY” opposite the paragraph number. Where the proposed system does not comply with the paragraph as written, but the bidder feels it shall accomplish the intent of the paragraph in a manner different from that described, the offers shall indicate “COMPARABLE”. The offers shall include a statement fully describing the “comparable” method of satisfying the requirement. Where a full and concise description is not provided, the offered system shall be considered as not complying with the specification. Any submission that does not include a point-by-point statement of compliance, as described above, shall be disqualified. Submittals for products shall be in precise order with the product section of the specification. Submittals not in proper sequence shall be rejected.

1.19 LIKE ITEMS

A. Where two or more items of equipment performing the same function are required, they shall be exact duplicates produced by one manufacturer. All equipment provided shall be complete, new, and free of any defects.

1.20 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall, as a condition precedent to the final payment, execute a written guarantee (warranty) to the COR certifying all contract requirements have been completed according to the final specifications. Contract drawings and the warranty of all materials and equipment furnished under this contract are to remain in satisfactory operating condition (ordinary wear and tear, abuse and causes beyond his control for this work accepted) for one (1) year from the date the Contactor received written notification of final acceptance from the COR. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance. All defects or damages due to faulty materials or workmanship shall be repaired or replaced without delay, to the COR's satisfaction, and at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall provide quarterly inspections during the warranty period. The contractor shall provide written documentation to the COR on conditions and findings of the system and device(s). In addition, the contractor shall provide written documentation of test results and stating what was done to correct any deficiencies. The first inspection shall occur 90 calendar days after the acceptance date. The last inspection shall occur 30 calendar days prior to the end of the warranty. The warranty period shall be extended until the last inspection and associated corrective actions are complete. When equipment and labor covered by the Contractor's warranty, or by a manufacturer's warranty, have been replaced or restored because of it’s failure during the warranty period, the warranty period for the replaced or repaired equipment or restored work shall be reinstated for a period equal to the original warranty period, and commencing with the date of completion of the replacement or restoration work. In the event any manufacturer customarily provides a warranty period greater than one (1) year, the Contractor's warranty shall be for the same duration for that component.

1.21 SINGULAR NUMBER

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. All equipment associated within the Security Control Room, Security Console and Security Equipment Room shall be UL 827, UL 1981, and UL 60950 compliant and rated for continuous operation. Environmental conditions (i.e. temperature, humidity, wind, and seismic activity) shall be taken under consideration at each facility and site location prior to installation of the equipment.

B. All equipment shall operate on a 120 or 240 volts alternating current (VAC); 50 Hz or 60 Hz AC power system unless documented otherwise in subsequent sections listed within this specification. All equipment shall have a back-up source of power that shall provide a minimum of [8] <insert hours> hours of run time in the event of a loss of primary power to the facility.

C. The system shall be designed, installed, and programmed in a manner that shall allow for ease of operation, programming, servicing, maintenance, testing, and upgrading of the system.

D. All equipment and materials for the system shall be compatible to ensure correct operation.

2.2 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

A. The Security Management System shall provide full interface with all components of the security subsystem as follows:

1. Shall allow for communication between the Physical Access Control System and Database Management and all subordinate work and monitoring stations, enrollment centers for badging and biometric devices as part of the PACS, local annunciation centers, the electronic Security Management System (SMS), and all other VA redundant or backup command center or other workstations locations.
2. Shall provide automatic continuous communication with all systems that are monitored by the SMS, and shall automatically annunciate any communication failures or system alarms to the SMS operator

providing identification of the system, nature of the alarm, and location of the alarm.

3. Controlling devices shall be utilized to interface the SMS with all field devices.B. Wires and Cables:
1. Shall meet or exceed the manufactures recommendation for power and signals.
2. Shall be carried in an enclosed conduit system, utilizing electromagnetic tubing (EMT) to include the equivalent in flexible metal, rigid galvanized steel (RGS) to include the equivalent of liquid tight, polyvinylchloride (PVC) schedule 40 or 80.
3. All conduits shall be sized and installed per the NEC. All security system signal and power cables that traverse or originate in a high security office space shall be contained in either EMT or RGS conduit.
4. All conduit, pull boxes, and junction boxes shall be marked with colored permanent tape or paint that shall allow it to be distinguished from all other infrastructure conduit.
5. Conduit fills shall not exceed 50 percent unless otherwise documented.
6. A pull string shall be pulled along and provided with signal and power cables to assist in future installations.
7. At all locations where there is a wall penetration or core drilling is conducted to allow for conduit to be installed, fire stopping materials shall be applied to that area.
8. High voltage and signal cables shall not share the same conduit and shall be kept separate up to the point of connection. High voltage for the security subsystems shall be any cable or sets of cables carrying 30 VDC/VAC or higher.
9. For all equipment that is carrying digital data between the Security Control Room, Security Equipment Room, Security Console, or at a remote monitoring station, it shall not be less that 20 AWG and stranded copper wire for each conductor. The cable or each individual conductor within the cable shall have a shield that provides 100% coverage. Cables with a single overall shield shall have a tinned copper shield drain wire.

2.3 FIBER OPTIC EQUIPMENT

A. 8 Channel Fiber Optic Transcievers (Video&PTZ Control)

1. The field-located and central-located fiber optic transceivers shall utilize wave division multiplexing to transmit and receive video and data pan-tilt-zoom control signals over two standard 62.5/125 multimode fibers.
2. The units shall be capable of operating over a range of 2 km.
3. The units shall be NTSC color compatible.
4. The units shall support data rates up to 64 Kbps.
5. The units shall be surface or rack mountable.
6. The units shall be UL listed.
7. The units shall meet or exceed the following specifications:
   a. Video
      1) Input/Output: 1 volt pk-pk (75 ohms)
      2) Input/Output Channels: 8
      3) Bandwidth: 10 Hz - 6.5 MHZ per channel
      4) Differential Gain: <2%
      5) Differential Phase: <0.7°
      6) Tilt: <1%
      7) Signal to Noise Ratio: 60 dB
   b. Data (Control)
      1) Data Channels: 2
      2) Data Format: RS-232, RS-422, 2 wire or 4 wire RS-485 with Tri-State Manchester Bi-Phase and Sensornet
      3) Data Rate: DC - 100 kbps (NRZ)
      4) Bit Error Rate: < 1 in 10-9 @ Maximum Optical Loss Budget
      5) Operating Mode: Simplex or Full-Duplex
      6) Wavelength: 1310/1550 nm, Multimode or Singlemode
      7) Optical Emitter: Laser Diode
      8) Number of Fibers: 1
   c. Connectors
      1) Optical: ST
      2) Power and Data: Terminal Block with Screw Clamps
      3) Video: BNC (Gold Plated Center-Pin)
   d. Electrical and Mechanical
      1) Power: 12 VDC @ 500 mA (stand-alone)
      3) Current Protection: Automatic Resettable Solid-State Current Limiters
   e. Environmental

1) MTBF: > 100,000 hours
2) Operating Temp: -40 to 74 deg C (-40 to 165 deg F)
3) Storage Temp: -40 to 85 deg C (-40 to 185 deg F)
4) Relative Humidity: 0% to 95% (non-condensing)

B. Fiber Optic Transmitters: The central-located fiber optic transmitters shall utilize wave division multiplexing to transmit video and signals over standard 62.5/125 multimode fibers.
1. The units shall be capable of operating over a range of 4.8 km.
2. The units shall be NTSC color compatible.
3. The units shall support data rates up to 64 Kbps.
4. The units shall be surface or rack mountable.
5. The units shall be UL listed.
6. The units shall meet or exceed the following specifications:
a. Video
1) Input: 1 volt pk-pk (75 ohms)
2) Bandwidth: 5H2 - 10 MHZ
3) Differential Gain: <5%
4) Tilt: <1%
5) Signal-Noise: 60db
6) Wavelength: 850nm
7) Number of Fibers: 1
8) Operating Temp: -20 to 70 deg C (-4 to 158 deg F)
9) Connectors:
a) Power: Female plug with screw clamps
b) Video: BNC
c) Optical: ST
10) Power: 12 VDC

C. Fiber Optic Receivers: The field-located fiber optic receivers shall utilize wave division multiplexing to receive video signals over standard 62.5/125 multimode fiber.
1. The units shall be capable of operating over a range of 4.8 km.
2. The units shall be NTSC color compatible.
3. The units shall support data rates up to 64 Kbps.
4. The units shall be surface or rack mountable.
5. The units shall be UL listed.
6. The units shall meet or exceed the following specifications:
a. Video

1) Output: 1 volt pk-pk (75 ohms)
2) Bandwidth: 5H2 - 10 MHZ
3) Differential Gain: <5%
4) Tilt: <1%
5) Signal-Noise: 60dB
6) Wavelength: 850nm
7) Number of Fibers: 1
8) Surface Mount: 106.7 x 88.9 x 25.4 mm (4.2 x 3.5 x 1 in)
9) Operating Temp: -20 to 70 deg C (-4 to 158 deg F)
10) Connectors:
11) Power: Female plug block with screw clamps
12) Video: BNC
13) Optical: ST
14) Power: 12 VAC8 Channel Fiber Optic Transcievers (Video&PTZ Control)

D. Fiber Optic Sub Rack with Power Supply

1. The Card Cage Rack shall provide high-density racking for fiber-optic modules. The unit shall be designed to mount in standard 483 mm (19 in) instrument racks and to accommodate the equivalent of 15 1-inch modules.

a. Specifications

1) Card Orientation: Vertical
2) Construction: Aluminum
3) Current Consumption: 0.99 A
4) Humidity: 95.0 % RH
5) Input Power: 100-240 VAC, 60/50 Hz
6) Mounting: Mounts in standard 483 mm (19 in) rack using four (4) screws (optional wall brackets purchased separately)
7) Number of Outputs: 1.0
8) Number of Slots 15.0
9) Operating Temperature: -40 to +75 deg C (-40.0 to 167.0 deg F)
10) Ouput Voltage: 13.5 V
11) Output Current 6.0 A
12) Power Dissipation: 28.0 W
13) Power Factor: 48.0
14) Power Supply: (built-in)

15) Rack Units: 3RU
16) Redundant Capability: Yes
17) Weight: 2.43 kg (5.35 lb)
18) Width: 483 mm (19.0 in)

2.4 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION DEVICES (TVSS) AND SURGE SUPPRESION

A. Transient Voltage Surge Suppression

1. All cables and conductors extending beyond building perimeter, except fiber optic cables, which serve as communication, control, or signal lines shall be protected against Transient Voltage surges and have Transient Voltage surge suppression protection (TVSS) UL listed in accordance with Standard 497B installed at each end. Lighting and surge suppression shall be a multi-strike variety and include a fault indicator. Protection shall be furnished at the equipment and additional triple solid state surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within 915 mm (36 in) of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode using the following waveforms:
   a. A 10-microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
   b. An 8-microsecond rise time by 20-microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.
   c. Maximum series current: 2 AMPS. Provide units manufactured by Advanced Protection Technologies, model # TE/FA 10B or TE/FA 20B or approved equivalent.
   d. Operating Temperature and Humidity: -40 to + 85 deg C (-40 to 185 deg F), and 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.

B. Physical Access Control Systems

1. Suppressors shall be installed on AC power at the point of service and shall meet the following criteria:
   a. UL1449 2nd Edition, 2007, listed
   b. UL1449 S.V.R. of 400 Volts or lower
   c. Status Indicator Light(s)
   d. Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 40,000 Amps (8 x 20 µsec)

e. Maximum Continuous Current: 15 Amps

f. MCOV: 125 VAC

g. Service Voltage: 110-120 VAC

2. Suppressors shall be installed on the Low Voltage circuit at both the point of entrance and exit of the building. Suppressors shall meet the following criteria:

a. UL 497B

b. Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 2,000 Amps per pair

c. Maximum Continuous Current: 5 Amps

d. MCOV: 33 Volts

e. Service Voltage: 24Volts

3. Suppressors shall be installed on the communication circuit between the access controller and card reader at both the entrance and exit of the building. Suppressors shall meet the following criteria:

a. Conforms with UL497B standards (where applicable)

b. Clamp level for 12 and 24V power: 18VDC / 38VDC

c. Clamp level for Data/LED: 6.8VDC

d. Service Voltage for Power: 12VDC/24VDC

e. Service Voltage for Data/LED: <5VDC

f. Clamp level – PoE Access Power: 72V

g. Clamp level – PoE Access Data: 7.9V

h. Service Voltage – PoE Access: 48VAC – 54VAC

i. Service Voltage – PoE Data: <5VDC

C. Intercom Systems

1. Suppressors shall be installed on the AC power at the point of service and shall meet the following criteria:

a. UL 1449 Listed

b. UL 1449 S.V.R. of 400 Volts or lower

c. Diagnostic Indicator Light(s)

d. Integrated ground terminating post (where case/chassis ground exists)

e. Minimum Surge Current Capacity of 13,000 Amps (8 x 20 µSec)

2. Suppressors shall be installed on incoming central office lines and shall meet the following criteria:

a. UL 497A Listed

b. Multi Stage protection design

c. Auto-reset current protection not to exceed 2 Amps per pair

d. Minimum Surge Current of 500 Amps per pair (8 x 20 µSec)

3. Suppressors shall be installed on all telephone/intercom circuits that enter or leave separate buildings and shall meet the following criteria:
   a. UL 497A Listed (where applicable)
   b. UL 497B Listed (horns, strobes, speakers or communication circuits over 300 feet)
   c. Multi Stage protection design
   d. Auto-reset over-current protection not to exceed 5 Amps per pair
   e. Minimum Surge Current of 1000 Amps per pair (8 x 20 µSec)

D. Video Surveillance System

1. Protectors shall be installed on coaxial cable systems on points of entry and exit from separate buildings. Suppressors shall be installed at each exterior camera location and include protection for 12 and/or 24 volt power, data signal and motor controls (for Pan, Tilt and Zoom systems). SPDs shall protect all modes herein mentioned and contain all modes in a single unit system. Protection for all systems mentioned above shall be incorporated at the head end equipment. Additionally a minimum 450VA battery backup shall be used to protect the DVR or VCR and monitor. Protectors shall meet the following criteria:
   a. Head-End Power
      1) UL 1778, cUL (Battery Back Up)
      2) Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 65,000 Amps (8x20µsec)
      3) Minimum of two (2) NEMA 5-15R Receptacles (one (1) AC power only, one (1) with UPS)
      4) All modes protected (L-N, L-G, N-G)
      5) EMI/RFI Filtering
      6) Maximum Continuous Current: 12 Amps
   b. Camera Power
      1) Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 1,000 Amps (8X20µsec); 240 Amps for IP Video/PoE cameras
      2) Screw Terminal Connection
      3) All protection modes L-G (all Lines)
      4) MCOV <40VAC
   c. Video And Data
      1) Surge Current Capacity 1,000 Amps per conductor

2) “BNC” Connection (Coax)
3) Protection modes: L-G (Data), Center Pin-G, Shield-G (Coax)
4) Band Pass 0-2GHz
5) Insertion Loss <0.3dB

E. Grounding and Surge Suppression
1. The Security Contractor shall provide grounding and surge suppression to stabilize the voltage under normal operating conditions. This is to ensure the operation of over current devices, such as fuses, circuit breakers, and relays, underground-fault conditions.
2. The Contractor shall engineer, provide, ad install proper grounding and surge suppression as required by local jurisdiction and prevailing codes and standards, referenced in this document.
3. Principal grounding components and features shall include: main grounding buses, grounding, and bonding connections to service equipment.
4. The Contractor shall provide detail drawings of interconnection with other grounding systems including lightning protection systems.
5. The Contractor shall provide details of locations and sizes of grounding conductors and grounding buses in electrical, data, and communication equipment rooms and closets.
6. AC power receptacles are not to be used as a ground reference point.
7. Any cable that is shielded shall require a ground in accordance with applicable codes, the best practices of the trade, and all manufactures’ installation instructions.

F. 120 VAC Surge Suppression
1. Continuous Current: Unlimited (parallel connection)
2. Max Surge Current: 13,500 Amps
3. Protection Modes: L - N, L - G, N - G
4. Warranty: Ten Year Limited Warranty
5. Dimension: 73.7 x 41.1 x 52.1 mm (2.90 x 1.62 x 2.05 in)
6. Weight: 2.88 g (0.18 lbs)
7. Housing: ABS

2.5 INSTALLATION KIT

A. General:
1. The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs,

barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. All unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiber-optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware shall be turned over to the Contracting Officer. The following sections outline the minimum required installation sub-kits to be used:

2. System Grounding:
   a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All head end equipment and power supplies shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
   b. This includes:
      1) Coaxial Cable Shields
      2) Control Cable Shields
      3) Data Cable Shields
      4) Equipment Racks
      5) Equipment Cabinets
      6) Conduits
      7) Cable Duct blocks
      8) Cable Trays
      9) Power Panels
      10) Grounding
      11) Connector Panels
3. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
4. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
5. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed

through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.

6. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
7. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.

8. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electronic safety and security equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

F. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.

G. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

3.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electronic safety and security installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping."

3.3 COMMISIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 – COMMISIONIN OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 28 08 00 – COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.

C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

D. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for <insert hours> hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

E. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 – COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

3.5 WORK PERFORMANCE

A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.

B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electronic safety and security service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences. See the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

3.6 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING

A. General Programming Requirements

1. This following section shall be used by the contractor to identify the anticipated level of effort (LOE) required setup, program, and configure the Electronic Security System (ESS). The contractor shall be responsible for providing all setup, configuration, and programming to include data entry for the Security Management System (SMS) and subsystems [(e.g., video matrix switch, intercoms, digital video recorders, intrusion devices, including integration of subsystems to the SMS (e.g., camera call up, time synchronization, intercoms)]. System programming for existing or new SMS servers shall not be conducted at the project site.

B. Level of Effort for Programming

1. The Contractor shall perform and complete system programming (including all data entry) at an offsite location using the Contractor’s own copy of the SMS software. The Contractor’s copy of the SMS software shall be of the Owners current version. Once system programming has been completed, the Contractor shall deliver the data to the COR on data entry forms and an approved electronic medium, utilizing data from the contract documents. The completed forms shall be delivered to the COR for review and approval at least 90 calendar days prior to the scheduled date the Contractor requires it. The Contractor shall not upload system programming until the COR has provided written approval. The Contractor is responsible for backing up the system prior to uploading new programming data. Additional programming requirements are provided as follows:

a. Programming for New SMS Server: The contractor shall provide all other system related programming. The contractor shall be responsible for uploading personnel information (e.g., ID Cards backgrounds, names, access privileges, personnel photos, access schedules, personnel groupings) along with coordinating with COR for device configurations, standards, and groupings. VA shall provide database to support Contractor's data entry tasks. The contractor shall anticipate a weekly coordination meeting and working with COR to ensure data uploading is performed without incident of loss of function or data loss.
b. Programming for Existing SMS Servers: The contractor shall perform all related system programming except for personnel data as noted. The contractor shall not be responsible for uploading personnel information (e.g., ID Cards backgrounds, names, access privileges, access schedules, personnel groupings). The contractor shall anticipate a weekly coordination meeting and working alongside of COR to ensure data uploading is performed without incident of loss of function or data loss. System programming for SMS servers shall be performed by using the Contractor's own server and software. These servers shall not be connected to existing devices or systems at any time.

2. The Contractor shall identify and request from the Contracting Officer Representative (COR), any additional data needed to provide a complete and operational system as described in the contract documents.
3. Contractor and COR coordination on programming requires a high level of coordination to ensure programming is performed in accordance with VA requirements and programming uploads do not disrupt existing systems functionality. The contractor shall anticipate a minimum a weekly coordination meeting. Contractor shall ensure data uploading is performed without incident of loss of function or data loss. The following Level of Effort Chart is provided to communicate the expected level of effort required by contractors on VA ESS projects. Calculations to determine actual levels of effort shall be confirmed by the contractor before project award.

	Description of Tasks						
Description of Systems	Develop System Loading Sheets	Coordination	Initial Set-up Configuration	Graphic Maps	System Programming	Final Checks	Level of Effort (Typical Tasks)
SMS Setup & Configuration	e.g., program monitoring stations, programming networks, interconnections between CCTV, intercoms, time synchronization	e.g., retrieve IP addresses, naming conventions, standard event descriptions, programming templates, coordinate special system needs	e.g., Load system Operating System and Application software, general system configurations	e.g., develop naming conventions, develop file folders, confirming accuracy of AutoCAD Floor Plans, convert file into jpeg file	e.g., program monitoring stations, programming networks, interconnections between CCTV, intercoms, time synchronization	e.g., check all system diagnostics (e.g., clients, panels)	Load and set-up 4-6 CDs and configure servers (to configure Loading and Configuring software Administrative account, audit log, Keystrokes, mouse clicks, multi-screen configuration
Electronic Entry Control Systems	e.g., setup of device, door groups & schedules, REX, Locks, link graphics	e.g., confirming device configurations, naming conventions, event description and narratives	e.g., enter data from loading sheets; configure components, link events, cameras, and graphics	e.g., setup of device, door groups & schedules, REX, Locks, link graphics	e.g., performing entry testing to confirm correct set-up and configuration		e.g., creating a door, door configuration, adding request to exit, door monitors and relays, door timers, door related events (e.g., access, access denied, forced open, held open), linkages, controlled areas, advanced door monitoring, time zones, sequence of operations

Intrusion Detection Systems	e.g., enter door groups & schedules, link devices - REX, lock, & graphics	e.g., confirming device configurations, naming conventions, event description and narratives	e.g., enter data from loading sheets; configure components, link events, cameras, and graphics		e.g., enter door groups & schedules, link devices - REX, lock, & graphics	e.g., walk test, device position, and masking	e.g., setting up monitoring and control points (e.g., motion sensors, glassbreaks, vibration sensor, strobes, sounders) creating intrusion zones, creating arm/disarm panel, timed sequences, time zones, icon placements on graphic maps, clearance levels, events (e.g., armed, disarmed, zone violation, device alarm activations), LCD reader messages,
CCTV Systems	e.g., programming call-ups recording	e.g., confirming device configurations, naming conventions	e.g., enter data from loading sheets; camera naming convention, sequences, configure components)		e.g., programming call-ups recording	e.g., confirm area of coverage, call-up per event generated and recording rates	e.g., setting up cameras points, recording ratios (e.g., normal, alarm event) timed recording, linkages, maps placements, call-ups
Intercoms Systems	e.g., programming events & call-ups	e.g., confirming device configurations, naming conventions, event description and narratives	e.g., enter data from loading sheets; configure components, link events, cameras, and graphics		e.g., programming events & call-ups	e.g., confirm operation, SMS event generation and camera call-up	e.g., setup linkages, events for activations, device troubles, land devices on graphic maps
Console Monitoring Components	N/A	per monitor	per monitor	per graphic map	N/A	per monitor	N/A
Note: Programming tasks are supported through the contractor’s development of the Technical Data Package Submittals.							

3.7 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Performance Requirements

1. General:

a. The Contractor shall perform contract field, performance verification, and endurance testing and make adjustments of the completed security system when permitted. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all testing. Written notification of planned testing shall be given to the COR at least 60 calendar days prior to the test and after the Contractor has received written approval of the specific test procedures.

b. The COR shall witness all testing and system adjustments during testing. Written permission shall be obtained from the COR before proceeding with the next phase of testing. Original copies of all data produced during performance verification and endurance testing shall be turned over to the COR at the conclusion of each phase of testing and prior to COR approval of the test.

2. Test Procedures and Reports: The test procedures, compliant w/ VA standard test procedures, shall explain in detail, step-by-step actions and expected results demonstrating compliance with the requirements of the specification. The test reports shall be used to document results of the tests. The reports shall be delivered to the COR within seven (7) calendar days after completion of each test.

B. Pre-Delivery Testing

1. The purpose of the pre-delivery test is to establish that a system is suitable for installation. As such, pre-delivery test shall be a mock-up of the system as planned in the contract documents. The Contractor shall assemble the Security Test System at the Contractors local project within 50-miles of the project site, and perform tests to demonstrate the performance of the system complies with the contract requirements in accordance with the approved pre-delivery test procedures. The tests shall take place during regular daytime working hours on weekdays. Model numbers of equipment tested shall be identical to those to be delivered to the site. Original copies of all data produced during pre-delivery testing, including results of each test

procedure, shall be documented and delivered to the COR at the conclusion of pre-delivery testing and prior to Contracting

Officer Representative (COR)’s approval of the test. The test report shall be arranged so all commands, stimuli, and responses are correlated to allow logical interpretation. For Existing System modifications, the contractor shall provide their own server with loaded applicable software to support PDT.

2. Test Setup: The pre-delivery test setup shall include the following:
   a. All console equipment.
      1) At least one of each type of data transmission media (DTM) and associated equipment to provide a fully integrated PACS.
      2) The number of local processors shall equal the amount required by the site design.
      3) Enough sensor simulators to provide alarm signal inputs to the system equal to the number of sensors required by the design. The alarm signals shall be manually or software generated.
      4) Contractor to prove to owner all systems are appropriately sized and configured as sized.
      5) Integration of VASS, intercom systems, other subsystems.
3. During the bidding process the contractor shall submit a request for information to the Owner to determine if a pre-delivery test shall be required. If a pre-delivery test is not required, the contractor shall provide a written notification that the Pre-delivery Test is not required in their shop drawings submission.

C. The inspection and test shall be conducted by a factory-certified contractor representative and witnessed by a Government Representative. The results of the inspection shall be officially recorded by a designated Government Representative and maintained on file by the COR (COR), until completion of the entire project. The results shall be compared to the Acceptance Test results.

D. Contractor’s Field Testing (CFT)
   1. The Contractor shall calibrate and test all equipment, verify DTM operation, place the integrated system in service, and test the integrated system. Ground rods installed by this Contractor within the base of camera poles shall be tested as specified in IEEE STD 142. The Contractor shall test all security systems and equipment,

and provide written proof of a 100% operational system before a date is established for the system acceptance test. Documentation package for CFT shall include completed (fully annotated details of test details) for each device and system tested, and annotated loading sheets documenting complete testing to COR approval. CFT test documentation package shall conform to submittal requirements outlined in this Section. The Contractor's field testing procedures shall be identical to the COR's acceptance testing procedures. The Contractor shall provide the COR with a written listing of all equipment and software indicating all equipment and components have been tested and passed. The Contractor shall deliver a written report to the COR stating the installed complete system has been calibrated, tested, and is ready to begin performance verification testing; describing the results of the functional tests, diagnostics, and calibrations; and the report shall also include a copy of the approved acceptance test procedure. Performance verification testing shall not take place until written notice by contractor is received certifying that a contractors field test was successful.

E. Performance Verification Test (PVT)

1. Test team:

   a. After the system has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the COR, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test to date and give the COR written, notice as described herein, prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The system shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative, an OEM certified representative, representative of the Contractor and other approved by the COR. The system shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance, FCC, UL and Emergency Service compliance. The test shall verify that the total system meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.

2. The Contractor shall demonstrate the completed Physical Access Control System PACS complies with the contract requirements. In addition, the Contractor shall provide written certification that

the system is 100% operational prior to establishing a date for starting PVT. Using approved test procedures, all physical and functional requirements of the project shall be demonstrated and shown. The PVT shall be stopped and aborted as soon as 10 technical deficiencies are found requiring correction. The Contractor shall be responsible for all travel and lodging expenses incurred for out-of-town personnel required to be present for resumption of the PVT. If the acceptance test is aborted, the re-test shall commence from the beginning with a retest of components previously tested and accepted.

3. The PVT, as specified, shall not begin until receipt of written certification that the Contractors Field Testing was successful. This shall include certification of successful completion of testing as specified in paragraph “Contractor’s Field Testing”, and upon successful completion of testing at any time when the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing by the COR or Contractor, the Contractor shall commence an assessment period as described for Endurance Testing Phase II.
4. Upon successful completion of the acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation, as specified, to the COR prior to commencing the endurance test.
5. Additional Components of the PVT shall include:
   a. System Inventory
      1) All Device equipment
      2) All Software
      3) All Logon and Passwords
      4) All Cabling System Matrices
      5) All Cable Testing Documents
      6) All System and Cabinet Keys
   b. Inspection
      1) Contractor shall record an inspection punch list noting all system deficiencies. The contractor shall prepare an inspection punch list format for CORs approval.
      2) As a minimum the punch list shall include a listing of punch list items, punch list item location, description of item problem, date noted, date corrected, and details of how item was corrected.

6. Partial PVT - At the discretion of COR, the Performance Verification Test shall be performed in part shall a 100% compliant CFT be performed. In the event that a partial PVT shall be performed instead of a complete PVT; the partial PVT shall be performed by testing 10% of the system. The contractor shall perform a test of each procedure on select devices or equipment.

F. Endurance Test

1. The Contractor shall demonstrate the specified probability of detection and false alarm rate requirements of the completed system. The endurance test shall be conducted in phases as specified below. The endurance test shall not be started until the COR notifies the Contractor, in writing, that the performance verification test is satisfactorily completed, training as specified has been completed, and correction of all outstanding deficiencies has been satisfactorily completed. VA shall operate the system 24 hours per day, including weekends and holidays, during Phase I and Phase III endurance testing. VA shall maintain a log of all system deficiencies. The COR shall terminate testing at any time the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing, the Contractor shall commence an assessment period as described for Phase II. During the last day of the test, the Contractor shall verify the appropriate operation of the system. Upon successful completion of the endurance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation as specified to the COR prior to acceptance of the system.
2. Phase I (Testing): The test shall be conducted 24 hours per day for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays, and the system shall operate as specified. The Contractor shall make no repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized in writing by the COR. If the system experiences no failures, the Contractor shall proceed directly to Phase III testing after receiving written permission from the COR.
3. Phase II (Assessment):
   a. After the conclusion of Phase I, the Contractor shall identify all failures, determine causes of all failures, repair all failures, and deliver a written report to the COR. The report shall explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective

action taken, results of tests performed, and recommend the point at which testing shall be resumed.

b. After delivering the written report, the Contractor shall convene a test review meeting at the job site to present the results and recommendations to the COR. The meeting shall not be scheduled earlier than five (5) business days after the COR receives the report. As part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate all failures have been corrected by performing appropriate portions of the performance verification test. Based on the Contractor’s report and the test review meeting, the COR shall provide a written determine of either the restart date or require Phase I be repeated.

4. Phase III (Testing): The test shall be conducted 24 hours per day for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays, and the system shall operate as specified. The Contractor shall make no repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized in writing by the COR.

5. Phase IV (Assessment):

1. After the conclusion of Phase III, the Contractor shall identify all failures, determine causes of all failures, repair all failures, and deliver a written report to the COR. The report shall explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed, and recommend the point at which testing shall be resumed.

2. After delivering the written report, the Contractor shall convene a test review meeting at the job site to present the results and recommendations to the COR. The meeting shall not be scheduled earlier than five (5) business days after receipt of the report by the COR. As a part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate that all failures have been corrected by repeating appropriate portions for the performance verification test. Based on the review meeting the test shall not be scheduled earlier than five (5) business days after the COR receives the report. As a part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate all failures have been corrected by repeating appropriate portions of the performance verification test. Based on the Contractor’s report and the test review

meeting, the COR shall provide a written determine of either the restart date or require Phase III be repeated. After the conclusion of any re-testing which the COR shall require, the Phase IV assessment shall be repeated as if Phase III had just been completed.

G. Exclusions

1. The Contractor shall not be held responsible for failures in system performance resulting from the following:
   a. An outage of the main power in excess of the capability of any backup power source provided the automatic initiation of all backup sources was accomplished and that automatic shutdown and restart of the PACS performed as specified.
   b. Failure of an Owner furnished equipment or communications link, provided the failure was not due to Contractor furnished equipment, installation, or software.
   c. Failure of existing Owner owned equipment, provided the failure was not due to Contractor furnished equipment, installation, or software.

3.8 COLOR CHART

A. All security cables and connectors to have the following colors:

Description Item	Jack	Cable	I.D.	Notes
Security Cable	-	White	S	Multi-conductors
Door Contact	-	White	DC	22/2
Power Transfer	-	Gray	PT	12/6 and 18/6
Request for Exit	-	Blue	REQ	18/4 or 22/4
Card Reader	-	Orange	CR	22/6
Motion Detector	-	White	MD	22/4
CCTV – IP	-	White	CCTV	4 pair UTP cable
Key Pad	-	White	K	22/6

Knox Box	-	Orange	KB	18/4
Lock Down	-	Red	LD	18/4
Door Release	-	Red	DR	18/4

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 13
CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification the conductors and cables required for a fully functional for electronic safety and security (ESS) system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.

B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.

C. Section 28 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.

D. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

E. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SECURITY AND SAFETY. Requirements for infrastructure.

F. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning.

G. Section 31 20 00 - EARTH MOVING. For excavation and backfill for cables that are installed in conduit.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

D. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).

E. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

F. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).

G. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

H. Solid-Bottom or Non-ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal side rails, and a bottom without ventilation openings.

I. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal rails and a bottom having openings sufficient for the passage of air and using 75 percent or less of the plan area of the surface to support cables.

J. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. See section 28 05 00 COMMON WORKS RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the Contracting Officer’s Representative/COR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and diagrams for cable management system.
3. Shop Drawings: Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:
   a. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
   b. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
   c. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
   d. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.
   e. System labeling schedules, including electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cable and asset identification system of the software specified in Parts 2 and 3.
4. Wiring Diagrams. Show typical wiring schematics including the following:
   a. Workstation outlets, jacks, and jack assemblies.
   b. Patch cords.
   c. Patch panels.

5. Cable Administration Drawings: As specified in Part 3 "Identification" Article.
6. Project planning documents as specified in Part 3.
7. Maintenance Data: For wire and cable to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-59544-08.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-05.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-03.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors

486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-05.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations

486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable

514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit

1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.

1. Test optical fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use TDR.
2. Test optical fiber cable on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector; include the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.
3. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. General: All cabling locations shall be in conduit systems as outlined in Division 28 unless a waiver is granted in writing or an exception is noted on the construction drawings.

B. Support of Open Cabling: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6/Class E cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.
   1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
   2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
   3. Straps and other devices.

C. Cable Trays:
   1. Cable Tray Materials: Metal, suitable for indoors, and protected against corrosion by electroplated zinc galvanizing, complying with ASTM B 633, Type 1, not less than 0.000472 inch (0.012 mm) thick OR hot-dip galvanizing, complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M Grade 0.55, not less than 0.002165 inch (0.055 mm) thick.
   2. Basket Cable Trays: 12 inches (300 mm) wide and 4 inches (100 mm) deep. Wire mesh spacing shall not exceed 2 by 4 inches (50 by 100 mm).
   3. Trough Cable Trays: Nominally 24 inches (600 mm) wide.
   4. Ladder Cable Trays: Nominally 18 inches (455 mm)wide, and a rung spacing of 12 inches (305 mm).

D. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Conduits and Backboxes for Electronic Safety and Security."[Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.]
   1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 4 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry".

2.3 UTP CABLE

A. Description: 100-ohm, 4-pair UTP, formed into 25-pair binder groups covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.
   1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
   2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
   3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6/Class E.
   4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
      a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG; or MPP, CMP, MPR, CMR, MP, or MPG.
      b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP; or MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
      c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR; or MPP, CMP, or MPR, complying with UL 1666.
      d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX; or MPP, CMP, MPR, CMR, MP, MPG, CM, or CMG.
      e. Multipurpose: Type MP or MPG ; or MPP or MPR.
      f. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
      g. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR or MPP, complying with UL 1666.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.

B. Connecting Blocks: 110-style for Category 6 OR66-style for Category 5e as directed by the COR. Provide blocks for the number of cables

terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

2.5 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

A. Description: Multimode, 50/125 (OM4)-micrometer, 24fiber, tight buffer, armored, optical fiber cable.
   1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
   2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3 for performance specifications.
   3. Comply with TIA/EIA-492AAAA-B,TIA/EIA-492AAAA-A for detailed specifications.
   4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:
      a. General Purpose, Nonconductive: Type OFN or OFNG, or OFNR, OFNP.
      b. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
      c. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNR or OFNP, complying with UL 1666.
      d. General Purpose, Conductive: Type OFC or OFCG; or OFNG, OFN, OFCR, OFNR, OFCP, or OFNP.
      e. Plenum Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP or OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
      f. Riser Rated, Conductive: Type OFCR; or OFNR, OFCP, or OFNP, complying with UL 1666.
   5. Conductive cable shall be steel armored type.
   6. Maximum Attenuation: 3.50 dB/km at 850 nm; 1.5 dB/km at 1300 nm.
   7. Minimum Modal Bandwidth: 160 MHz-km at 850 nm; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm.

B. Jacket:
   1. Jacket Color: Aqua for 50/125-micrometer cable.
   2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA/EIA-598-B.
   3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches (1000 mm).

2.6 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

A. Cable Connecting Hardware: Meet the Optical Fiber Connector Intermateability Standards (FOCIS) specifications of TIA/EIA-604-2, TIA/EIA-604-3-A, and TIA/EIA-604-12. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.

1. Quick-connect, simplex and duplex, Type SC connectors. Insertion loss shall be not more than 0.75 dB.
2. Type SFF connectors may be used in termination racks, panels, and equipment packages.

2.7 COAXIAL CABLE

A. General Coaxial Cable Requirements: Broadband type, recommended by cable manufacturer specifically for broadband data transmission applications. Coaxial cable and accessories shall have 75-ohm nominal impedance with a return loss of 20 dB maximum from 7 to 806 MHz.

B. RG-11/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV.
1. No. 14AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor.
2. Gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
3. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 60 percent aluminum braid.
4. Jacketed with sunlight-resistant, black PVC or PE.
5. Suitable for outdoor installations in ambient temperatures ranging from minus 40 to plus 85 deg C.

C. RG-6/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV or CM.
1. No. 16 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum-foil shield and 60 percent aluminum braid.
3. Jacketed with black PVC or PE.
4. Suitable for indoor installations.

D. NFPA and UL compliance, listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1655, and with NFPA 70 "Radio and Television Equipment" and "Community Antenna Television and Radio Distribution" Articles. Types are as follows:
1. CATV Cable: Type CATV, or CATVP or CATVR
2. CATV Plenum Rated: Type CATVP, complying with NFPA 262.
3. CATV Riser Rated: Type CATVR; or CATVP, CATVR, or CATV, complying with UL 1666.
4. CATV Limited Rating: Type CATVX.

2.8 COAXIAL CABLE HARDWARE

A. Coaxial-Cable Connectors: Type BNC, 75 ohms.

2.9 RS-232 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Polypropylene insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Plastic insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.10 RS-485 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM or CMG.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.11 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

C. Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

D. Plenum-Rated, Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.12 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway complying with UL 83.

B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway power-limited cable, concealed in building finishes power-limited tray cable, in cable tray complying with UL 83.

C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or TF, complying with UL 83.

2.13 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than No. 18 AWG and size as recommended by system manufacturer.

1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.

1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.
3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor[with outer jacket] with red identifier stripe, NTRL listed for fire alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

2.14 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.15 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

D. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.

E. Factory sweep test coaxial cables at frequencies from 5 MHz to 1 GHz. Sweep test shall test the frequency response, or attenuation over frequency, of a cable by generating a voltage whose frequency is varied through the specified frequency range and graphing the results.

F. Cable shall be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

2.16 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

2.17 FIREPROOFING TAPE

A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.

B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.

C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.

D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.

E. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
4. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain un-terminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
5. Cables shall not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
6. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points.

Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.

8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
9. Pulling Cable:
   a. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
   b. Provide installation equipment that shall prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
   c. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
   d. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the COR.
   e. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.

C. Splice cables and wires where necessary only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, or pull boxes.
   1. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.
   2. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.

D. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.

E. Unless otherwise specified in other sections install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.

F. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system shall not affect other systems.

G. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panel boards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.

H. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.

I. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.

J. UTP Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

K. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
2. Cable shall be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.

L. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches (1525 mm) apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

M. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:

1. Install plenum-rated cable only.
2. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.
3. Coil cable 72 inches (1830 mm) long shall be neatly coiled not less than 12 inches (300 mm) in diameter below each feed point.

N. Outdoor Coaxial Cable Installation:

1. Install outdoor connections in enclosures complying with NEMA 250, Type 4X. Install corrosion-resistant connectors with properly designed O-rings to keep out moisture.
2. Attach antenna lead-in cable to support structure at intervals not exceeding 36 inches (915 mm).

O. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.

2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).
3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (75 mm).
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.2 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Division 28 Section “CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY."
   1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.

2. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.

C. Wiring Method:

1. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, shall not contain any other wire or cable.
2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of 2-hour, fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is not permitted.
3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables [may] [shall not] be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.

D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

F. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

G. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.

H. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch (25-mm) conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install

number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.3 CONTROL CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "INTRUSION DETECTION" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "VIDEO SURVEILLANCE" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

D. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEMS" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

E. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING."

B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, "Firestopping" Annex A.

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. For communications wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY."

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A.

B. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.

C. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.

D. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.
   a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
4. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:
   a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
   b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:
      1) Multimode Link Measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in 1 direction according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
      2) Attenuation test results for links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
5. Coaxial Cable Tests: Comply with requirements in Division 27 Section "Master Antenna Television System."

D. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

E. End-to-end cabling shall be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 EXISTING WIRING

A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification of the grounding and bonding required for a fully functional Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) system.

B. “Grounding electrode system” refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, grounding electrodes.

C. The terms “connect” and “bond” are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.

B. Section 26 41 00 - FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION. Requirements for a lightning protection system.

C. Section 28 05 00 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS. For general electrical requirements, quality assurance, coordination, and project conditions that are common to more than one section in Division 28.

D. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for low voltage power and lighting wiring.

E. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Clearly present enough information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.

C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.

D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COR:

1. Certification that the materials and installation are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

2. Certification by the contractor that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

B8-04.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

C2-07.....National Electrical Safety Code

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

99-2005.....Health Care Facilities

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-05 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-03 .....Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.

B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.

2.2 GROUND RODS

A. Copper clad steel, 19 mm (3/4-inch) diameter by 3000 mm (10 feet) long, conforming to UL 467.

B. Quantity of rods shall be as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

A. Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).2.4 ground connections

B. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

C. Above Grade:

1. Bonding Jumpers: Compression-type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
3. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs, using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
4. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: One-hole compression-type lugs, using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.
5. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
   a) Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
6. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.4 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 4 mm thick by 19 mm wide (3/8 inch x ¾ inch).

2.5 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

2.6 SPLICE CASE GROUND ACCESSORIES

A. Splice case grounding and bonding accessories shall be supplied by the splice case manufacturer when available. Otherwise, use 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.

B. System Grounding:

1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.

C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures, including ductwork and building steel, enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

A. Make grounding connections, which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible (except connections for which periodic testing access is required) by exothermic weld.

3.3 CORROSION INHIBITORS

A. When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.4 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

3.5 COMPUTER ROOM/SECURITY EQUIPMENT ROOM GROUNDING

A. Conduit: Ground and bond metallic conduit systems as follows:

1. Ground metallic service conduit and any pipes entering or being routed within the computer room at each end using 16 mm² (6AWG) bonding jumpers.
2. Bond at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all joints using 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers.

3.6 WIREWAY GROUNDING

A. Ground and Bond Metallic Wireway Systems as follows:

1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout the wireway system by connecting a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
2. Install insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers between the wireway system bonded as required in paragraph 1 above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 meters (50 feet).
3. Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end at all intermediate metallic enclosures and cross all section junctions.
4. Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 meters.

3.7 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

A. Bond the lightning protection system to earth ground externally to the building. Under no condition shall the electrical system’s third of fourth ground electrode system, or the telecommunications system circulating ground system be connected to the lightning protection system. The Facility’s structural steel shall be used to connect the lightning protection system at the direction of the Contracting Officers Representative certified by an independent certified grounding contractor.

3.8 GROUND RESISTANCE

A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.

B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined

resistance of separate systems shall be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes shall still be provided.

C. Services at power company interface points shall comply with the power company ground resistance requirements.

D. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COR prior to backfilling. The contractor shall notify the COR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

3.9 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

A. Drive each rod vertically in the earth, not less than 3000 mm (10 feet) in depth.

B. Where permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure type ground connectors.

C. Where rock prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified resistance.

3.10 LABELING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION" Article for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer and at the grounding electrode conductor where exposed.

1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it shall be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."
2. All ground Busses shall be labeled “Main Ground Bus”, “Telecom Room Ground Bus.”
3. All grounding cabling shall be labeled, “Ground Cable Bonded from Main TGB,” “Ground Cable Bonded from the Main Electrical Ground Bus” “Ground Cable Bonded from Electrical Panel XXX”, “Ground Cable Bonded to the Building Steel.”

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
   a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
   b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

C. Grounding system shall be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
   1. Power Distribution Units or Panel boards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).
   2. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.

F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 28.33
CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing certification of the conduit, fittings, and boxes to form a complete, coordinated, raceway system(s). Conduits and when approved separate UL Certified and Listed partitioned telecommunications raceways are required for a fully functional Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) system. Raceways are required for all electronic safety and security cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.

B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.

B. Section 06 10 00 - ROUGH CARPENTRY. Requirements for mounting board for communication closets.

C. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.

D. Section 07 60 00 - FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. Requirements for fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.

E. Section 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS. Requirements for sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.

F. Section 09 91 00 - PAINTING. Requirements for identification and painting of conduit and other devices.

G. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. For general electrical requirements, general arrangement of the contract documents, coordination, quality assurance, project conditions, equipment and materials, and items that is common to more than one section of Division 28.

H. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

I. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning - systems readiness checklists, and training.

J. Section 31 20 00 - EARTH MOVING. For bedding of conduits.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.

C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

E. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

F. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

G. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.

H. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

I. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph 1.4 Quality Assurance, in Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Furnish the following:

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Size and location of main feeders;
2. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
4. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.

C. Certification: Prior to final inspection, deliver to the Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

D. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

E. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

F. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.

G. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
   2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.

H. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that enclosures and cabinets and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, shall withstand seismic forces defined in Division 16 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints." Include the following:
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
      a. The term "withstand" means "the cabinet or enclosure shall remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified [and the unit shall retain its enclosure characteristics, including its interior accessibility, after the seismic event]."
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

I. Source quality-control test reports.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit

5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings

6-07.....Rigid Metal Conduit

50-07.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

360-09.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes

514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit

514C-02.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit

651A-07.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing

1242-06.....Intermediate Metal Conduit

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 20 mm (3/4 inch) unless otherwise shown.

2.2. CONDUIT

A. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.

B. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.

C. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.

D. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.

E. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.

F. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).

2.3. WIREWAYS AND RACEWAYS

A. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.

2.4. CONDUIT FITTINGS

A. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:

1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
2. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
3. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
4. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
5. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
6. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

B. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:

1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
2. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
3. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.

4. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
5. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.

C. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
1. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
2. Clamp type, with insulated throat.

D. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
2. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
3. Fittings shall incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.

E. Direct burial plastic conduit fittings:
1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
2. As recommended by the conduit manufacturer.

F. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer.

G. Expansion and deflection couplings:
1. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
2. Accommodate, 19 mm (0.75 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
3. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.
4. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

2.5 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

A. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.

B. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.

C. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.

D. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

2.6 OUTLET, JUNCTION, AND PULL BOXES

A. UL-50 and UL-514A.

B. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.

C. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.

D. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast or sheet metal, semi-adjustable, rectangular.

E. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.

F. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.

2.7 CABINETS

A. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

B. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.

C. Key latch to match panelboards.

D. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.

E. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.8 WIREWAYS

A. Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.

2.9 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 84 00 "FIRESTOPPING."

2.10 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
   1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
   2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
   3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.11 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time. WIRELINE DATA TRANSMISSION MEDIA FOR SECURITY SYSTEMS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:
   1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural sections.
   2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COR as required by limited working space.

B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electronic safety and security raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with rock wool fiber or silicone foam sealant only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.

C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, “JOINT SEALANTS”.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install conduit as follows:

1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
5. Mechanically continuous.
6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 m (8 foot) on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
7. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, “FLASHING AND SHEET METAL”.
12. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
13. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.

B. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey shall be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

C. Layout and Homeruns:
   1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown.
   2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COR.
D. Fire Alarm:
   1. Fire alarm conduit shall be factory painted red (a red “top-coated” conduit from the conduit manufacturer shall be used in lieu of painted conduit) in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 31 00, “FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM”.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:
   1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel or vapor barriers.
   2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
   3. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
      a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
      b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
   4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inch) thick is prohibited.
      a. Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of the slab thickness is prohibited.
      b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
      c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there shall be a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) of concrete around the conduits.
   5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to insure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
B. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
   1. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:

a. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.
b. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.

2. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:
   a. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1800 mm (6 feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
B. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:
   1. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight foot) intervals.
F. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
G. Painting:
   1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, “PAINTING”.
   2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 volts safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, “PAINTING” for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (two inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 375 mm (15 inches) and larger conduits are acceptable.

C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.6 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.

B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.

C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.

D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.

E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:

1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
2. Existing Construction:
   a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
   b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
   c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.

F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.

G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.

H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.

I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.

J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.

K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.

L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.7 BOX INSTALLATION

A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:

1. Flush mounted.
2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.

B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.

C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.

D. Outlet boxes in the same wall mounted back-to-back are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch), center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes).

E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square by 55 mm (2-1/8 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.

F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".

G. On all Branch Circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

3.8 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY CONDUIT

A. Install the electronic safety and security raceway system as shown on drawings.

B. Minimum conduit size of 19 mm (3/4 inch), but not less than the size shown on the drawings.

C. All conduit ends shall be equipped with insulated bushings.

D. All 100 mm (four inch) conduits within buildings shall include pull boxes after every two 90 degree bends. Size boxes per the NEC.

E. Vertical conduits/sleeves through closets floors shall terminate not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the floor and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the ceiling of the floor below.

F. Terminate conduit runs to/from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at the top or bottom of the backboard. Conduits shall enter communication closets next to the wall and be flush with the backboard.

G. Where drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections such as ribs or beams.

H. All empty conduits located in communications closets or on backboards shall be sealed with a standard non-hardening duct seal compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.

I. Conduit runs shall contain no more than four quarter turns (90 degree bends) between pull boxes/backboards. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends shall be as follows (special long radius):

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
¾	150 (6)
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

J. Furnish and install 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick fire retardant plywood specified in on the wall of communication closets where shown on drawings . Mount the plywood with the bottom edge 300 mm (one foot) above the finished floor.

K. Furnish and pull wire in all empty conduits. (Sleeves through floor are exceptions).

3.9 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 – “COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

SYSTEMS" for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 28 08 00, "COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS" and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 28.

B. This project shall have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIRMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA shall manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility electronic safety and security systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.

B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 28 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA’s Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 28, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The Facility exterior closure systems commissioning shall include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent shall provide a list of submittals that shall be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list shall be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security systems shall require inspection of individual elements of the electronic safety and security systems throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule electronic safety and security systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent shall spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent shall return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent shall select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader

sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 28 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent shall witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Contracting Officers Representative (COR). The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent shall witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA COR after submission and approval of formal

training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 28 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 28 13 00
PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification of a complete and fully operating Physical Access Control System, hereinafter referred to as the PACS.

B. This Section includes a Physical Access Control System consisting of a field-installed Controllers connected by a high-speed electronic data transmission network. The PACS shall have the following:

1. Physical Access Control:
   a. Regulating access through doors
   b. Anti-passback
   c. Visitor assignment
   d. Surge and tamper protection
   e. Secondary alarm annunciator
   f. Credential cards and readers
   g. Biometric identity verification equipment
   h. Push-button switches
   i. RS-232 ASCII interface
   j. Credential creation and credential holder database and management
   k. Monitoring of field-installed devices
2. Security:
   a. Video and camera control.
   b. Time and attendance

C. System Architecture:

1. Criticality, operational requirements, and/or limiting points of failure shall dictate the development of an enterprise and regional server architecture as opposed to system capacity. Provide server and workstation configurations with all necessary connectors, interfaces and accessories as shown.

D. PACS shall provide secure and reliable identification of Federal employees and contractors by utilizing credential authentication per FIPS-201.

E. Physical Access Control System (PACS) shall consist of:

1. Head-End equipment server,
2. One or more networked PC-based workstations,

3. Physical Access Control System and Database Management Software,
4. Credential validation software/hardware,
5. Middleware
6. PIV Middleware,
7. Card readers,
8. PIV <PIV-I>, <Legacy CAC>, <CAC NG>, <CAC EP>, <TWIC>, <FRAC> cards,
9. Supportive information system,
10. Door locks and sensors,
11. Power supplies,
12. Interfaces with:
    a. Video Surveillance and Assessment System,
    b. Automatic door operators,
    c. Intercommunication System
    d. Fire Protection System,

F. All security relevant decisions shall be made on “secure side of the door”. Secure side processing shall include;
1. Challenge/response management,
2. PKI path discovery and validation,
3. Credential identifier processing,
4. Authorization decisions.

G. For locations where secure side processing is not applicable the tamper switches and certified cryptographic processing shall be provided per FIPS-140-2.

H. System Software: Based on <Insert name of operating system> central-station, workstation operating system, server operating system, and application software.

I. Software and controllers shall be capable of matching full 56 bit FASC-N plus minimum of 32 bits of public key certificate data.

J. Software shall have the following capabilities:
1. Multiuser multitasking to allow for independent activities and monitoring to occur simultaneously at different workstations.
2. Support authentication and enrolment;
    a. PIV verification,
    b. Expiration date check,
    c. Biometric check,
    d. Digital photo display/check,

e. Validate digital signatures of data objects (Objects are signed by the Trusted Authority
f. Private key challenge (CAK & PAK to verify private key public key pairs exist and card is not a clone)

3. Support CRL validation via OCSP or SCVP on a scheduled basis and automatically deny access to any revoked credential in the system.
4. Graphical user interface to show pull-down menus and a menu tree format that complies with interface guidelines of Microsoft Windows operating system.
5. System license shall be for the entire system and shall include capability for future additions that are within the indicated system size limits specified in this Section.
6. System shall have open architecture that allows importing and exporting of data and interfacing with other systems that are compatible with <insert operating system> operating system.
7. Operator login and access shall be utilized via integrated smart card reader and password protection.

K. Systems Networks:

1. A standalone system network shall interconnect all components of the system. This network shall include communications between a central station and any peer or subordinate workstations, enrollment stations, local annunciation stations, portal control stations or redundant central stations.

L. Security Management System Server Redundancy:

1. The SMS shall support multiple levels of fault tolerance and SMS redundancy listed and described below:
   a. Hot Standby Servers
   b. Clustering
   c. Disk Mirroring
   d. RAID Level 10
   e. Distributed Intelligence

M. Number of points:

1. PACS shall support multiple autonomous regional servers that can connect to a master command and controller server.
2. Unlimited number of access control readers, unlimited number of inputs or outputs, unlimited number of client workstations, unlimited number of cardholders.

3. Total system solution to enable enterprise-wide, networked, multi-user access to all system resources via a wide range of options for connectivity with the customer’s existing LAN and WAN.

N. Network(s) connecting PCs and Controllers shall comply with NIST Special Publication 800-53 (Recommended Security Controls for Federal Information Systems) and consist of one or more of the following:

1. Local area, IEEE 802.3 Fast Ethernet [10 BASE-T] [100 BASE-TX], star topology network based on TCP/IP.
2. Direct-connected, RS-232 cable from the COM port of the Central Station to the first Controller, then RS-485 to interconnect the remainder of the Controllers at that Location.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.

B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.

C. Section 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE. Requirements for door installation.

D. Section 10 14 00 - SIGNAGE. Requirements for labeling and signs.

E. Section 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.

F. Section 26 05 19 - LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Requirements for power cables.

G. Section 26 05 33 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Requirements for infrastructure.

H. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. For general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.

I. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.

J. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.

K. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.

L. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. For requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

M. Section 28 23 00 - VIDEO SURVEILLANCE. Requirements for security camera systems.

N. Section 28 26 00 - ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEM (EPPS). Requirements for emergency and interior communications.

O. Section 28 31 00 - FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM. Requirements for integration with fire detection and alarm system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and the operation of the PACS as shown. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.

B. The security system shall be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.

C. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.

D. Product Qualifications:

1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

E. Contractor Qualifications:

1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of five (3) years’ experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Security Management System’s (PACS) manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) current references from clients with systems of similar scope and complexity which became operational in the past three (3) years. At least three (3) of the references shall be utilizing the same system components, in a similar configuration as the proposed system. The references shall include a current point of contact, company or agency name, address, telephone number, complete system description, date of completion, and approximate

cost of the project. The owner reserves the option to visit the reference sites, with the site owner's permission and representative, to verify the quality of installation and the references' level of satisfaction with the system. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the PACS. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and service controller/field panels and reader modules. The technicians shall have a minimum of three (3) continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The facility shall be located within 8 hours of the project site. The local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures. The COR reserves the option of surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.

a. The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 1, Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.
b. Cable installer shall have on staff a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International. The staff member shall provide consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design, layout, installation, termination and testing.

F. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which shall render satisfactory service to this installation within eight hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit below items in conjunction with Master Specification Sections 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION, and Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.3, Quality Assurance.

C. Provide a complete and thorough pre-installation and as-built design package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 48 x 48 inches (1220 x 1220 millimeters); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.

D. Shop drawing and as-built packages shall include:

1. Index Sheet that shall:
   a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.
   b. Provide a complete list of all security abbreviations and symbols.
   c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.
   d. Specification and scope of work pages for all individual security systems that are applicable to the design package that:
      1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.
      2) Provide a detailed device identification table outlining device Identification (ID) and use for all security systems equipment utilized in the design package.
2. Drawing sheets that shall be plotted on the individual floor plans or site plans shall:
   a. Include a title block as defined above.
   b. Clearly define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
   c. Provide device identification and location.
   d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic security system and other security elements (e.g., barriers)
   e. Identify all pull box and conduit locations, sizes, and fill capacities.
   f. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.
3. A detailed riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:
   a. Indicate the sequence of operation.
   b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.

c. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.
d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that shall correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1 Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the manufacturer’s name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.

4. A detailed system drawing for each applicable security system shall:
   a. Clearly identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.
   b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from point-to-point.
   c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate security subsystems.
   d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.
   e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.
5. A detailed schedule for all of the applicable security subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:
   a. Device ID.
   b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).
   c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall, surface)
   d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.
   e. In addition, for the PACS, provide the door ID, door type (e.g. wood or metal), locking mechanism (e.g. strike or electromagnetic lock) and control device (e.g. card reader or biometrics).
6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.

E. Pre-installation design packages shall go through a full review process conducted by the Contractor along with a COR to ensure all work has been clearly defined and completed. All reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the project schedule. There shall be four (4) stages to the review process:
   1. 35 percent

2. 65 percent
3. 90 percent
4. 100 percent

F. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a Security System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for operational testing of each component and security subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.

G. Submit manufacture’s certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating manuals per Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

H. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

I. General: Submittals shall be in full compliance of the Contract Documents. All submittals shall be provided in accordance with this section. Submittals lacking the breath or depth these requirements shall be considered incomplete and rejected. Submissions are considered multidisciplinary and shall require coordination with applicable divisions to provide a complete and comprehensive submission package. Additional general provisions are as follows:

1. The Contractor shall schedule submittals in order to maintain the project schedule. For coordination drawings refer to Specification Section 01 33 23 – SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES, which outline basic submittal requirements and coordination.
2. The Contractor shall identify variations from requirements of Contract Documents and state product and system limitations, which shall be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work or system.
3. Each package shall be submitted at one (1) time for each review and include components from applicable disciplines (e.g., electrical work, architectural finishes, door hardware) which are required to produce an accurate and detailed depiction of the project.

4. Manufacturer’s information used for submittal shall have pages with items for approval tagged, items on pages shall be identified, and capacities and performance parameters for review shall be clearly marked through use of an arrow or highlighting. Provide space for COR and Contractor review stamps.
5. Technical Data Drawings shall be in the latest version of AutoCAD®, drawn accurately, and in accordance with VA CAD Standards. FREEHAND SKETCHES OR COPIED VERSIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS shall NOT BE ACCEPTED. The Contractor shall not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of the Technical Data Drawings. If departures from the technical data drawings are subsequently deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons thereof shall be submitted in writing to the COR for approval before the initiation of work.
6. Packaging: The Contractor shall organize the submissions according to the following packaging requirements.
   a. Binders: For each manual, provide heavy duty, commercial quality, durable three (3) ring vinyl covered loose leaf binders, sized to receive 8.5 x 11 in paper, and appropriate capacity to accommodate the contents. Provide a clear plastic sleeve on the spine to hold labels describing the contents. Provide pockets in the covers to receive folded sheets.
      1) Where two (2) or more binders are necessary to accommodate data, correlate data in each binder into related groupings according to the Project Manual table of contents. Cross-referencing other binders where necessary to provide essential information for communication of proper operation and or maintenance of the component or system.
      2) Identify each binder on the front and spine with printed binder title, Project title or name, and subject matter covered. Indicate the volume number if applicable.
   b. Dividers: Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid tabs for each Section. Mark each tab to indicate contents.
   c. Protective Plastic Jackets: Provide protective transparent plastic jackets designed to enclose diagnostic software for computerized electronic equipment.

d. Text Material: Where written material is required as part of the manual use the manufacturer's standard printed material, or if not available, specially prepared data, neatly typewritten on 8.5 inches by 11 inches 20 pound white bond paper.

e. Drawings: Where drawings and/or diagrams are required as part of the manual, provide reinforced punched binder tabs on the drawings and bind them with the text.

   1) Where oversized drawings are necessary, fold the drawings to the same size as the text pages and use as a foldout.

   2) If drawings are too large to be used practically as a foldout, place the drawing, neatly folded, in the front or rear pocket of the binder. Insert a type written page indicating the drawing title, description of contents and drawing location at the appropriate location of the manual.

   3) Drawings shall be sized to ensure details and text is of legible size. Text shall be no less than 1/16″ tall.

f. Manual Content: In each manual include information specified in the individual Specification section, and the following information for each major component of building equipment and controls:

   1) General system or equipment description.

   2) Design factors and assumptions.

   3) Copies of applicable Shop Drawings and Product Data.

   4) System or equipment identification including: manufacturer, model and serial numbers of each component, operating instructions, emergency instructions, wiring diagrams, inspection and test procedures, maintenance procedures and schedules, precautions against improper use and maintenance, repair instructions, sources of required maintenance materials and related services, and a manual index.

g. Binder Organization: Organize each manual into separate sections for each piece of related equipment. At a minimum, each manual shall contain a title page, table of contents, copies of Product Data supplemented by drawings and written text, and copies of each warranty, bond, certifications, and service Contract issued. Refer to Group I through V Technical Data Package Submittal requirements for required section content.

h. Title Page: Provide a title page as the first sheet of each manual to include the following information; project name and address, subject matter covered by the manual, name and address of the Project, date of the submittal, name, address, and telephone number of the Contractor, and cross references to related systems in other operating and/or maintenance manuals.

i. Table of Contents: After the title page, include a type written table of contents for each volume, arranged systematically according to the Project Manual format. Provide a list of each product included, identified by product name or other appropriate identifying symbols and indexed to the content of the volume. Where more than one (1) volume is required to hold data for a particular system, provide a comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

j. General Information Section: Provide a general information section immediately following the table of contents, listing each product included in the manual, identified by product name. Under each product, list the name, address, and telephone number of the installer and maintenance Contractor. In addition, list a local source for replacement parts and equipment.

k. Drawings: Provide specially prepared drawings where necessary to supplement the manufacturers printed data to illustrate the relationship between components of equipment or systems, or provide control or flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Project Record Drawings to assure correct illustration of the completed installation.

l. Manufacturer’s Data: Where manufacturer's standard printed data is included in the manuals, include only those sheets that are pertinent to the part or product installed. Mark each sheet to identify each part or product included in the installation. Where more than one (1) item in tabular format is included, identify each item, using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data that is applicable to the installation and delete references to information which is not applicable.

m. Where manufacturer's standard printed data is not available and the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance

of equipment or systems, or it is necessary to provide additional information to supplement the data included in the manual, prepare written text to provide the necessary information. Organize the text in a consistent format under a separate heading for different procedures. Where necessary, provide a logical sequence of instruction for each operating or maintenance procedure. Where similar or more than one product is listed on the submittal the Contractor shall differentiate by highlighting the specific product to be utilized.

n. Calculations: Provide a section for circuit and panel calculations.

o. Loading Sheets: Provide a section for DGP Loading Sheets.

p. Certifications: Provide section for Contractor’s manufacturer certifications.

7. Contractor Review: Review submittals prior to transmittal. Determine and verify field measurements and field construction criteria. Verify manufacturer’s catalog numbers and conformance of submittal with requirements of contract documents. Return non-conforming or incomplete submittals with requirements of the work and contract documents. Apply Contractor’s stamp with signature certifying the review and verification of products occurred, and the field dimensions, adjacent construction, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the contract documents.

8. Resubmission: Revise and resubmit submittals as required within 15 calendar days of return of submittal. Make resubmissions under procedures specified for initial submittals. Identify all changes made since previous submittal.

9. Product Data: Within 15 calendar days after execution of the contract, the Contractor shall submit for approval a complete list of all of major products proposed for use. The data shall include name of manufacturer, trade name, model number, the associated contract document section number, paragraph number, and the referenced standards for each listed product.

J. Group 1 Technical Data Package: Group I Technical Data Package shall be one submittal consisting of the following content and organization.

Refer to VA Special Conditions Document for drawing format and content requirements. The data package shall include the following:

1. Section I - Drawings:
   a. General – Drawings shall conform to VA Special Conditions and CAD Standards Documents. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8″ tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings.
   b. Cover Sheet – Cover sheet shall consist of Project Title and Address, Project Number, Area and Vicinity Maps.
   c. General Information Sheets – General Information Sheets shall consist of General Notes, Abbreviations, Symbols, Wire and Cable Schedule, Project Phasing, and Sheet Index.
   d. Floor Plans – Floor plans shall be produced from the Architectural backgrounds issued in the Construction Documents. The contractor shall receive floor plans from the prime A/E to develop these drawing sets. Security devices shall be placed on drawings in scale. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8″ tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings. Floor plans shall identify the following:
      1) security devices by symbol,
      2) the associated device point number (derived from the loading sheets),
      3) wire & cable types and counts
      4) conduit sizing and routing
      5) conduit riser systems
      6) device and area detail call outs
   e. Architectural details – Architectural details shall be produced for each device mounting type (door details for doors with physical access control, reader pedestals and mounts, security panel and power supply details).
   f. Riser Diagrams – Contractor shall provide a riser diagram indicating riser architecture and distribution of the physical access control system throughout the facility (or area in scope).
   g. Block Diagrams – Contractor shall provide a block diagram for the entire system architecture and interconnections with SMS subsystems. Block diagram shall identify SMS subsystem (e.g., physical access control, intrusion detection, closed circuit

television, intercom, and other associated subsystems) integration; and data transmission and media conversion methodologies.

h. Interconnection Diagrams – Contractor shall provide interconnection diagram for each sensor, and device component. Interconnection diagram shall identify termination locations, standard wire detail to include termination schedule. Diagram shall also identify interfaces to other systems such as elevator control, fire alarm systems, and security management systems.

i. Security Details:

1) Panel Assembly Detail – For each panel assembly, a panel assembly details shall be provided identifying individual panel component size and content.

2) Panel Details – Provide security panel details identify general arrangement of the security system components, backboard size, wire through size and location, and power circuit requirements.

3) Device Mounting Details – Provide mounting detailed drawing for each security device (physical access control system, intrusion detection, video surveillance and assessment, and intercom systems) for each type of wall and ceiling configuration in project. Device details shall include device, mounting detail, wiring and conduit routing.

4) Details of connections to power supplies and grounding

5) Details of surge protection device installation

6) Sensor detection patterns – Each system sensor shall have associated detection patterns.

7) Equipment Rack Detail – For each equipment rack, provide a scaled detail of the equipment rack location and rack space utilization. Use of BISCI wire management standards shall be employed to identify wire management methodology. Transitions between equipment racks shall be shown to include use vertical and horizontal latter rack system.

j. Electrical Panel Schedule – Electrical Panel Details shall be provided for all SMS systems electrical power circuits. Panel details shall be provided identifying panel type (Standard, Emergency Power, Emergency/Uninterrupted Power Source, and

Uninterrupted Power Source Only), panel location, circuit number, and circuit amperage rating.

k. Door Schedule – A door schedule shall be developed for each door equipped with electronic security components. At a minimum, the door schedule shall be coordinated with Division 08 work and include the following information:

1) Item Number
2) Door Number (Derived from A/E Drawings)
3) Floor Plan Sheet Number
4) Standard Detail Number
5) Door Description (Derived from Loading Sheets)
6) Data Gathering Panel Input Number
7) Door Position or Monitoring Device Type & Model Number
8) Lock Type, Model Number & Power Input/Draw (standby/active)
9) Card Reader Type & Model Number
10) Shunting Device Type & Model Number
11) Sounder Type & Model Number
12) Manufacturer
13) Misc. devices as required
    a) Delayed Egress Type & Model Number
    b) Intercom
    c) Camera
    d) Electric Transfer Hinge
    e) Electric Pass-through device
14) Remarks column indicating special notes or door configurations

2. Camera Schedule - A camera schedule shall be developed for each camera. Contractors shall coordinate with the COR to determine camera starting numbers and naming conventions. All drawings shall identify wire and cable standardization methodology. Color coding of all wiring conductors and jackets is required and shall be communicated consistently throughout the drawings package submittal. At a minimum, the camera schedule shall include the following information:

a. Item Number
b. Camera Number
c. Naming Conventions
d. Description of Camera Coverage

e. Camera Location
f. Floor Plan Sheet Number
g. Camera Type
h. Mounting Type
i. Standard Detail Reference
j. Power Input & Draw
k. Power Panel Location
l. Remarks Column for Camera

3. Section II – Data Gathering Panel Documentation Package
   a. Contractor shall provide Data Gathering Panel (DGP) input and output documentation packages for review at the Shop Drawing submittal stage and also with the as-built documentation package. The documentation packages shall be provided in both printed and magnetic form at both review stages.
   b. The Contractor shall provide loading sheet documentation package for the associated DGP, including input and output boards for all field panels associated with the project. Documentation shall be provided in current version Microsoft Excel spreadsheets following the format currently utilized by VA. A separate spreadsheet file shall be generated for each DGP and associated field panels.
   c. The spreadsheet names shall follow a sequence that shall display the spreadsheets in numerical order according to the DGP system number. The spreadsheet shall include the prefix in the file name that uniquely identifies the project site. The spreadsheet shall detail all connected items such as card readers, alarm inputs, and relay output connections. The spreadsheet shall include an individual section (row) for each panel input, output and card reader. The spreadsheet shall automatically calculate the system numbers for card readers, inputs, and outputs based upon data entered in initialization fields.
   d. All entries shall be verified against the field devices. Copies of the floor plans shall be forwarded under separate cover.
   e. The DGP spreadsheet shall include an entry section for the following information:
      1) DGP number
      2) First Reader Number

3) First Monitor Point Number
4) First Relay Number
5) DGP, input or output Location
6) DGP Chain Number
7) DGP Cabinet Tamper Input Number
8) DGP Power Fail Input Number
9) Number of Monitor Points Reserved For Expansion Boards
10) Number of Control Points (Relays) Reserved For Expansion Boards

f. The DGP, input module and output module spreadsheets shall automatically calculate the following information based upon the associated entries in the above fields:
1) System Numbers for Card Readers
2) System Numbers for Monitor Point Inputs
3) System Numbers for Control Points (Relays)
4) Next DGP or input module First Monitor Point Number
5) Next DGP or output module First Control Point Number

g. The DGP spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each card reader:
1) DGP Reader Number
2) System Reader Number
3) Cable ID Number
4) Description Field (Room Number)
5) Description Field (Device Type i.e.: In Reader, Out Reader)
6) Description Field
7) DGP Input Location
8) Date Test
9) Date Passed
10) Cable Type
11) Camera Numbers (of cameras viewing the reader location)

h. The DGP and input module spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each monitor point (alarm input).
1) DGP Monitor Point Input Number
2) System Monitor Point Number
3) Cable ID Number
4) Description Field (Room Number)

5) Description Field (Device Type i.e.: Door Contact, Motion Detector)
6) DGP or input module Input Location
7) Date Test
8) Date Passed
9) Cable Type
10) Camera Numbers (of associated alarm event preset call-ups)

i. The DGP and output module spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each control point (output relay).
1) DGP Control Point (Relay) Number
2) System (Control Point) Number
3) Cable ID Number
4) Description Field (Room Number)
5) Description Field (Device: Lock Control, Local Sounder)
6) Description Field
7) DGP or OUTPUT MODULE Output Location
8) Date Test
9) Date Passed Cable Type
10) Camera Number (of associated alarm event preset call-ups)

j. The DGP, input module and output module spreadsheet shall include the following information or directions in the header and footer:
1) Header
a) DGP Input and Output Worksheet
b) Enter Beginning Reader, Input, and Output Starting Numbers and Sheet shall Automatically Calculate the Remaining System Numbers.
2) Footer
a) File Name
b) Date Printed
c) Page Number

4. Section III - Construction Mock-up: In areas with exposed EMT/Conduit Raceways, contractor shall conceal raceway as much as practical and unobtrusively. In addition, historic significance shall be considered to determine installation means and methods for approval by the owner.
5. Section IV - Manufacturers’ Data: The data package shall include manufacturers’ data for all materials and equipment, including

sensors, local processors and console equipment provided under this specification.

6. Section V - System Description and Analysis: The data package shall include system descriptions, analysis, and calculations used in sizing equipment required by these specifications. Descriptions and calculations shall show how the equipment shall operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this specification. The data package shall include the following:
   a. Central processor memory size; communication speed and protocol description; rigid disk system size and configuration; flexible disk system size and configuration; back-up media size and configuration; alarm response time calculations; command response time calculations; start-up operations; expansion capability and method of implementation; sample copy of each report specified; and color photographs representative of typical graphics.
   b. Software Data: The data package shall consist of descriptions of the operation and capability of the system, and application software as specified.
   c. Overall System Reliability Calculations: The data package shall include all manufacturers' reliability data and calculations required to show compliance with the specified reliability.
7. Section VI – Certifications & References: All specified manufacturer's certifications shall be included with the data package. Contractor shall provide Project references as outlined in Paragraph 1.4 "Quality Assurance".

K. Group II Technical Data Package
1. The Contractor shall prepare a report of "Current Site Conditions" and submit a report to the COR documenting changes to the site, particularly those conditions that affect performance of the system to be installed. The Contractor shall provide specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings, and a cost estimate to correct those site changes or conditions which affect the installation of the system or its performance. The Contractor shall not correct any deficiency without written permission from the COR.

2. System Configuration and Functionality: The contractor shall provide the results of the meeting with VA to develop system requirements and functionality including:
   a. Baseline configuration
   b. Access levels
   c. Schedules (intrusion detection, physical access control, holidays)
   d. Badge database
   e. System monitoring and reporting (unit level and central control)
   f. Naming conventions and descriptors

L. Group III Technical Data Package
1. Development of Test Procedures: The Contractor shall prepare performance test procedures for the system testing. The test procedures shall follow the format of the VA Testing procedures and be customized to the contract requirements. The Contractor shall deliver the test procedures to the Contracting Officer's Representative for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

M. Group IV Technical Data Package
1. Performance Verification Test
   a. Based on the successful completion of the pre-delivery test, the Contractor shall finalize the test procedures and report forms for the performance verification test (PVT) and the endurance test. The PVT shall follow the format, layout and content of the pre-delivery test. The Contractor shall deliver the PVT and endurance test procedures to the COR for approval. The Contractor shall schedule the PVT after receiving written approval of the test procedures. The Contractor shall deliver the final PVT and endurance test reports within 14 calendar days from completion of the tests. Refer to Part 3 of this section for System Testing and Acceptance requirements.
2. Training Documentation
   a. New Facilities and Major Renovations: Familiarization training shall be provided for new equipment or systems. Training can include site familiarization training for VA technicians and administrative personnel. Training shall include general information on new system layout including closet locations,

turnover of the completed system including all documentation, including manuals, software, key systems, and full system administration rights. Lesson plans and training manuals training shall be oriented to type of training to be provided.

N. Group V Technical Data Package: Final copies of the manuals shall be delivered to the COR as part of the acceptance test. The draft copy used during site testing shall be updated with any changes required prior to final delivery of the manuals. Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each sub-contractor installing equipment or systems, as well as the nearest service representatives for each item of equipment for each system. The manuals shall include a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. The final copies delivered after completion of the endurance test shall include all modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance. Six (6) hard-copies and one (1) soft copy on CD of each item listed below shall be delivered as a part of final systems acceptance.

1. Functional Design Manual: The functional design manual shall identify the operational requirements for the entire system and explain the theory of operation, design philosophy, and specific functions. A description of hardware and software functions, interfaces, and requirements shall be included for all system operating modes. Manufacturer developed literature shall be used; however, shall be produced to match the project requirements.
2. Equipment Manual: A manual describing all equipment furnished including:
   a. General description and specifications; installation and checkout procedures; equipment electrical schematics and layout drawings; system schematics and layout drawings; alignment and calibration procedures; manufacturer's repair list indicating sources of supply; and interface definition.
3. Software Manual: The software manual shall describe the functions of all software and include all other information necessary to enable proper loading, testing, and operation. The manual shall include:

a. Definition of terms and functions; use of system and applications software; procedures for system initialization, start-up, and shutdown; alarm reports; reports generation, database format and data entry requirements; directory of all disk files; and description of all communications protocols including data formats, command characters, and a sample of each type of data transfer.

4. Operator’s Manual: The operator’s manual shall fully explain all procedures and instructions for the operation of the system, including:
   a. Computers and peripherals; system start-up and shutdown procedures; use of system, command, and applications software; recovery and restart procedures; graphic alarm presentation; use of report generator and generation of reports; data entry; operator commands’ alarm messages, and printing formats; and system access requirements.
5. Maintenance Manual: The maintenance manual shall include descriptions of maintenance for all equipment including inspection, recommend schedules, periodic preventive maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.
6. Spare Parts & Components Data: At the conclusion of the Contractor's work, the Contractor shall submit to the COR a complete list of the manufacturer's recommended spare parts and components required to satisfactorily maintain and service the systems, as well as unit pricing for those parts and components.
7. Operation, Maintenance & Service Manuals: The Contractor shall provide two (2) complete sets of operating and maintenance manuals in the form of an instructional manual for use by the VA Security Guard Force personnel. The manuals shall be organized into suitable sets of manageable size. Where possible, assemble instructions for similar equipment into a single binder. If multiple volumes are required, each volume shall be fully indexed and coordinated.
8. Equipment and Systems Maintenance Manual: The Contractor shall provide the following descriptive information for each piece of equipment, operating system, and electronic system:
   a. Equipment and/or system function.
   b. Operating characteristics.

c. Limiting conditions.
d. Performance curves.
e. Engineering data and test.
f. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
g. Provide operating and maintenance instructions including assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance and a list of items recommended to stock as spare parts.
h. Provide information detailing essential maintenance procedures including the following: routine operations, trouble shooting guide, disassembly, repair and re-assembly, alignment, adjusting, and checking.
i. Provide information on equipment and system operating procedures, including the following; start-up procedures, routine and normal operating instructions, regulation and control procedures, instructions on stopping, shut-down and emergency instructions, required sequences for electric and electronic systems, and special operating instructions.
j. Manufacturer equipment and systems maintenance manuals are permissible.

9. Project Redlines: During construction, the Contractor shall maintain an up-to-date set of construction redlines detailing current location and configuration of the project components. The redline documents shall be marked with the words ‘Master Redlines’ on the cover sheet and be maintained by the Contractor in the project office. The Contractor shall provide access to redline documents anytime during the project for review and inspection by the COR or authorized Office of Protection Services representative. Master redlines shall be neatly maintained throughout the project and secured under lock and key in the contractor’s onsite project office. Any project component or assembly that is not installed in strict accordance with the drawings shall be so noted on the drawings. Prior to producing Record Construction Documents, the contractor shall submit the Master Redline document to the COR for review and approval of all changes or modifications to the documents. Each sheet shall have COR initials indicating authorization to produce “As Built” documents. Field drawings shall be used for data gathering & field changes. These changes shall be

made to the master redline documents daily. Field drawings shall not be considered “master redlines”.

10. Record Specifications: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of the Project Specifications, including addenda and modifications issued, for Project Record Documents. The Contractor shall mark the Specifications to indicate the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Contract Specifications and modifications issued. (Note related Project Record Drawing information where applicable). The Contractor shall pay particular attention to substitutions, selection of product options, and information on concealed installations that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later. Upon completion of the mark ups, the Contractor shall submit record Specifications to the COR. As with master relines, Contractor shall maintain record specifications for COR review and inspection at anytime.
11. Record Product Data: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of each Product Data submittal for Project Record Document purposes. The Data shall be marked to indicate the actual product installed where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Product Data submitted. Significant changes in the product delivered to the site and changes in manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation shall be included. Particular attention shall be given to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified or recorded later. Note related Change Orders and mark up of Record Construction Documents, where applicable. Upon completion of mark up, submit a complete set of Record Product Data to the COR.
12. Miscellaneous Records: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of miscellaneous records for Project Record Document purposes. Refer to other Specifications for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals concerning various construction activities. Before substantial completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for use and reference. Categories of requirements resulting in miscellaneous records include, a minimum of the following:

a. Certificates received instead of labels on bulk products.
b. Testing and qualification of tradesmen. (“Contractor’s Qualifications”)
c. Documented qualification of installation firms.
d. Load and performance testing.
e. Inspections and certifications.
f. Final inspection and correction procedures.
g. Project schedule

13. Record Construction Documents (Record As-Built)
    a. Upon project completion, the contractor shall submit the project master redlines to the COR prior to development of Record construction documents. The COR shall be given a minimum of a thirty (30) day review period to determine the adequacy of the master redlines. If the master redlines are found suitable by the COR, the COR shall initial and date each sheet and turn redlines over to the contractor for as built development.
    b. The Contractor shall provide the COR a complete set of "as-built" drawings and original master redlined marked "as-built" blue-line in the latest version of AutoCAD drawings unlocked on CD or DVD. The as-built drawing shall include security device number, security closet connection location, data gathering panel number, and input or output number as applicable. All corrective notations made by the Contractor shall be legible when submitted to the COR. If, in the opinion of the COR, any redlined notation is not legible, it shall be returned to the Contractor for re-submission at no extra cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall organize the Record Drawing sheets into manageable sets bound with durable paper cover sheets with suitable titles, dates, and other identifications printed on the cover. The submitted as built shall be in editable formats and the ownership of the drawings shall be fully relinquished to the owner.
    c. Where feasible, the individual or entity that obtained record data, whether the individual or entity is the installer, sub-contractor, or similar entity, is required to prepare the mark up on Record Drawings. Accurately record the information in a comprehensive drawing technique. Record the data when possible after it has been obtained. For concealed installations, record

and check the mark up before concealment. At the time of substantial completion, submit the Record Construction Documents to the COR. The Contractor shall organize into bound and labeled sets for the COR's continued usage. Provide device, conduit, and cable lengths on the conduit drawings. Exact in-field conduit placement/routings shall be shown. All conduits shall be illustrated in their entire length from termination in security closets; no arrowed conduit runs shall be shown. Pull box and junction box sizes shall be shown if larger than 100mm (4 inch).

O. FIPS 201 Compliance Certificates

1. Provide Certificates for all software components and device types utilizing credential verification. Provide certificates for:
   a. Fingerprint Capture Station
   b. Card Readers
   c. Facial Image Capturing Camera
   d. PIV Middelware
   e. Template Matcher
   f. Electromagnetically Opaque Sleeve
   g. Certificate Management
      1) CAK Authentication System
      2) PIV Authentication System
      3) Certificate Validator
      4) Cryptographic Module
   h. <list devices and software>

P. Approvals shall be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.

Q. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ Security Industry Association (SIA):

AC-03.....Access Control: Access Control Guideline Dye Sublimation Printing Practices for PVC Access Control Cards

TVAC-01.....CCTV to Access Control Standard - Message Set for System Integration

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ International Code Council (ICC):

A117.1.....Standard on Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

D. Department of Justice American Disability Act (ADA)

28 CFR Part 36.....ADA Standards for Accessible Design 2010

E. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PACS-R: Physical Access Control System (PACS) Requirements

VA Handbook 0730 Security and Law Enforcement

F. Government Accountability Office (GAO):

GAO-03-8-02 Security Responsibilities for Federally Owned and Leased Facilities

G. National Electrical Contractors Association

303-2005.....Installing Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Systems

H. National Electrical Manufactures Association (NEMA):

250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11..... National Electrical Code

J. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

294-99.....The Standard of Safety for Access Control System Units

305-08.....Standard for Panic Hardware

639-97.....Standard for Intrusion-Detection Units

752-05.....Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment

827-08.....Central Station Alarm Services

1076-95.....Standards for Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

1981-03.....Central Station Automation System

2058-05.....High Security Electronic Locks

K. Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD):

HSPD-12.....Policy for a Common Identification Standard for Federal Employees and Contractors

L. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):

(47 CFR 15) Part 15 Limitations on the Use of Wireless Equipment/Systems

M. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS):

FIPS-201-1.....Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors

N. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):

IR 6887 V2.1.....Government Smart Card Interoperability Specification (GSC-IS)

Special Pub 800-63.....Electronic Authentication Guideline

Special Pub 800-96.....PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines

Special Pub 800-73-3....Interfaces for Personal Identity Verification (4 Parts)

.....Pt. 1- End Point PIV Card Application Namespace, Data Model & Representation

.....Pt. 2- PIV Card Application Card Command Interface

.....Pt. 3- PIV Client Application Programming Interface

.....Pt. 4- The PIV Transitional Interfaces & Data Model Specification

Special Pub 800-76-1....Biometric Data Specification for Personal Identity Verification

Special Pub 800-78-2....Cryptographic Algorithms and Key Sizes for Personal Identity Verification

Special Pub 800-79-1....Guidelines for the Accreditation of Personal Identity Verification Card Issuers

Special Pub 800-85B-1...DRAFTPIV Data Model Test Guidelines

Special Pub 800-85A-2...PIV Card Application and Middleware Interface Test Guidelines (SP 800-73-3 compliance)

Special Pub 800-96.....PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines

Special Pub 800-37.....Guide for Applying the Risk Management Framework to Federal Information Systems

Special Pub 800-96.....PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines

Special Pub 800-96.....PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines

Special Pub 800-104A....Scheme for PIV Visual Card Topography

Special Pub 800-116.....Recommendation for the Use of PIV Credentials in Physical Access Control Systems (PACS)

O. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

C62.41.....IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

P. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

7810.....Identification cards – Physical characteristics

7811.....Physical Characteristics for Magnetic Stripe Cards

7816-1.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit(s) cards with contacts - Part 1: Physical characteristics

7816-2.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 2: Cards with contacts -Dimensions and location of the contacts

7816-3.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 3: Cards with contacts - Electrical interface and transmission protocols

7816-4.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 11: Personal verification through biometric methods

7816-10.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 4: Organization, security and commands for interchange

14443.....Identification cards - Contactless integrated circuit cards; Contactless Proximity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 5 inches distance

15693.....Identification cards -- Contactless integrated circuit cards - Vicinity cards; Contactless Vicinity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 50 inches distance

19794.....Information technology - Biometric data interchange formats

Q. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) 1984

R. ADA Standards for Accessible Design 2010

S. Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. ABA Track: Magnetic stripe that is encoded on track 2, at 75-bpi density in binary-coded decimal format; for example, 5-bit, 16-character set.

B. Access Control List: A list of (identifier, permissions) pairs associated with a resource or an asset. As an expression of security policy, a person shall perform an operation on a resource or asset if and only if the person’s identifier is present in the access control list (explicitly or implicitly), and the permissions in the (identifier, permissions) pair include the permission to perform the requested operation.

C. Access Control: A function or a system that restricts access to authorized persons only.

D. API Application Programming Interface

E. Assurance Level (or E-Authentication Assurance Level): A measure of trust or confidence in an authentication mechanism defined in OMB Memorandum M-04-04 and NIST Special Publication (SP) 800-63, in terms of four levels: [M-04-04]

1. Level 1: LITTLE OR NO confidence
2. Level 2: SOME confidence
3. Level 3: HIGH confidence
4. Level 4: VERY HIGH confidence

F. Authentication: A process that establishes the origin of information, or determines an entity’s identity. In this publication, authentication often means the performance of a PIV authentication mechanism.

G. Authenticator: A memory, possession, or quality of a person that can serve as proof of identity, when presented to a verifier of the appropriate kind. For example, passwords, cryptographic keys, and fingerprints are authenticators.

H. Authorization: A process that associates permission to access a resource or asset with a person and the person’s identifier(s).

I. BIO or BIO-A: A FIPS 201 authentication mechanism that is implemented by using a Fingerprint data object sent from the PIV Card to the PACS.

Note that the short-hand “BIO (-A)” is used throughout the document to represent both BIO and BIO-A authentication mechanisms.

J. Biometric: An authenticator produced from measurable qualities of a living person.

K. CAC EP – CAC End Point with end point PIV applet

L. CAC NG – CAC Next Generation with transitional PIV applet

M. Card Authentication Key (CAK): A PIV authentication mechanism (or the PIV Card key of the same name) that is implemented by an asymmetric or symmetric key challenge/response protocol. The CAK is an optional mechanism defined in NIST SP 800-73. [SP800-73] NIST strongly recommends that every PIV Card contain an asymmetric CAK and corresponding certificate, and that agencies use the asymmetric CAK protocol, rather than a symmetric CAK protocol, whenever the CAK authentication mechanism is used with PACS.

N. CCTV: Closed-circuit television.

O. Central Station: A PC with software designated as the main controlling PC of the PACS. Where this term is presented with initial capital letters, this definition applies.

P. Controller: An intelligent peripheral control unit that uses a computer for controlling its operation. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.

Q. CPU: Central processing unit.

R. Credential: Data assigned to an entity and used to identify that entity.

S. File Server: A PC in a network that stores the programs and data files shared by users.

T. FIPS Federal Information Processing Standards

U. FRAC – First Responder Authentication Credential

V. HSPD Homeland Security Presidential Directive

W. I/O: Input/Output.

X. Identifier: A credential card, keypad personal identification number or code, biometric characteristic, or other unique identification entered as data into the entry-control database for the purpose of identifying an individual. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.

Y. IEC International Electrotechnical Commission

Z. ISO International Organization for Standardization

AA. KB Kilobyte

BB. kbit/s Kilobits / second

CC. LAN: Local area network.

DD. LED: Light-emitting diode.

EE. Legacy CAC – Contact only Common Access Card with v1 and v2 applets

FF. Location: A Location on the network having a PC-to-Controller communications link, with additional Controllers at the Location connected to the PC-to-Controller link with RS-485 communications loop. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.

GG. NIST: National Institute of Standards and Technology

HH. PACS: Physical Access Control System

II. PC/SC: Personal Computer / Smart Card

JJ. PC: Personal computer. This acronym applies to the Central Station, workstations, and file servers.

KK. PCI Bus: Peripheral component interconnect; a peripheral bus providing a high-speed data path between the CPU and peripheral devices (such as monitor, disk drive, or network).

LL. PDF: (Portable Document Format.) The file format used by the Acrobat document exchange system software from Adobe.

MM. PIV: Personal Identification Verification

NN. PIV-I – PIV Interoperable credential

OO. PPS: Protocol and Parameters Selection

PP. RF: Radio frequency.

QQ. ROM: Read-only memory. ROM data are maintained through losses of power.

RR. RS-232: An TIA/EIA standard for asynchronous serial data communications between terminal devices. This standard defines a 25-pin connector and certain signal characteristics for interfacing computer equipment.

SS. RS-485: An TIA/EIA standard for multipoint communications.

TT. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.

UU. TPDU: Transport Protocol Data Unit

VV. TWIC – Transportation Worker Identification Credential

WW. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.

XX. Vcc: Voltage at the Common Collector

YY. WAN: Wide area network.

ZZ. WAV: The digital audio format used in Microsoft Windows.

AAA. Wiegand: Patented magnetic principle that uses specially treated wires embedded in the credential card.

BBB. Windows: Operating system by Microsoft Corporation.

CCC. Workstation: A PC with software that is configured for specific limited security system functions.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and security equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways shall be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. General Requirements

1. The Contractor shall provide all services required and equipment necessary to maintain the entire integrated electronic security system in an operational state as specified for a period of one (1) year after formal written acceptance of the system. The Contractor shall provide all necessary material required for performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized when performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. See also General Project Requirements.

2. The Contractor shall repair any piece of equipment during the product warranty period.

1.9 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. PACS shall provide support for multiple authentication modes and bidirectional communication with the reader. PACS shall provide implementation capability for enterprise security policy and incident response.

B. All processing of authentication information shall occur on the “safe side” of a door

C. Physical Access Control System shall provide access to following Security Areas:
   1. Controlled
   2. Limited
   3. Exclusion

D. PACS shall provide:
   1. One authentication factor for access to Controlled security areas
   2. Two authentication factors for access to Limited security areas
   3. Three authentication factors for access to Exclusion security areas

E. PACS shall provide Credential Validation and Path Validation per NIST 800-116.

F. The PACS System shall have an Enterprise Path Validation Module (PVM) component that processes X.509 certification paths composed of X.509 v3 certificates and X.509 v2 CRLs. The PVM component shall support the following features:
   1. Name chaining;
   2. Signature chaining;
   3. Certificate validity;
   4. Key usage, basic constraints, and certificate policies certificate extensions;
   5. Full CRLs; and
   6. CRLs segmented on names.

G. Distributed Processing: System shall be a fully distributed processing system so that information, including time, date, valid codes, access levels, and similar data, is downloaded to Controllers so that each Controller makes access-control decisions for that Location. Do not use intermediate Controllers for physical access control. If communications to Central Station are lost, all Controllers shall

automatically buffer event transactions until communications are restored, at which time buffered events shall be uploaded to the Central Station.

H. Number of Locations: Support unlimited number of separate Locations using a single PC with combinations of direct-connect, dial-up, or TCP/IP LAN connections to each Location.
   1. Each Location shall have its own database and history in the Central Station. Locations shall be combined to share a common database.

I. Data Capacity:
   1. 130 different card-reader formats.
   2. 999 comments.
   3. 16 graphic file types for importing maps.

J. Location Capacity:
   1. 128 reader-controlled doors.
   2. 50,000 total access credentials.
   3. 2048 supervised alarm inputs.
   4. 2048 programmable outputs.
   5. 32,000 custom action messages per Location to instruct operator on action required when alarm is received.

K. System Network Requirements:
   1. Interconnect system components and provide automatic communication of status changes, commands, field-initiated interrupts, and other communications required for proper system operation.
   2. Communication shall not require operator initiation or response, and shall return to normal after partial or total network interruption such as power loss or transient upset.
   3. System shall automatically annunciate communication failures to the operator and identify the communication link that has experienced a partial or total failure.
   4. Communications Controller shall be used as an interface between the Central Station display systems and the field device network. Communications Controller shall provide functions required to attain the specified network communications performance.

L. Central Station shall provide operator interface, interaction, display, control, and dynamic and real-time monitoring. Central Station shall control system networks to interconnect all system components, including workstations and field-installed Controllers.

M. Field equipment shall include Controllers, sensors, and controls. Controllers shall serve as an interface between the Central Station and sensors and controls. Data exchange between the Central Station and the Controllers shall include down-line transmission of commands, software, and databases to Controllers. The up-line data exchange from the Controller to the Central Station shall include status data such as intrusion alarms, status reports, and entry-control records. Controllers are classified as alarm-annunciation or entry-control type.

N. System Response to Alarms: Field device network shall provide a system end-to-end response time of 1 second(s) or less for every device connected to the system. Alarms shall be annunciated at the Central Station within 1 second of the alarm occurring at a Controller or device controlled by a local Controller, and within 100 ms if the alarm occurs at the Central Station. Alarm and status changes shall be displayed within 100 ms after receipt of data by the Central Station. All graphics shall be displayed, including graphics-generated map displays, on the console monitor within 5 seconds of alarm receipt at the security console.

O. False Alarm Reduction: The design of Central Station and Controllers shall contain features to reduce false alarms. Equipment and software shall comply with SIA CP-01.

P. Error Detection: A cyclic code error detection method shall be used between Controllers and the Central Station, which shall detect single- and double-bit errors, burst errors of eight bits or less, and at least 99 percent of all other multibit and burst error conditions. Interactive or product error detection codes alone shall not be acceptable. A message shall be in error if one bit is received incorrectly. System shall retransmit messages with detected errors. A two-digit decimal number shall be operator assignable to each communication link representing the number of retransmission attempts. When the number of consecutive retransmission attempts equals the assigned quantity, the Central Station shall print a communication failure alarm message. System shall monitor the frequency of data transmission failure for display and logging.

Q. Data Line Supervision: System shall initiate an alarm in response to opening, closing, shorting, or grounding of data transmission lines.

R. Door Hardware Interface: Coordinate with Division 08 Sections that specify door hardware required to be monitored or controlled by the PACS. The Controllers in this Section shall have electrical characteristics that match the signal and power requirements of door hardware. Integrate door hardware specified in Division 08 Sections to function with the controls and PC-based software and hardware in this Section.

S. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.

T. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.10 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.

B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:

1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the COR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.

3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.11 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION.

A. Warrant PACS work subject to the Article “Warranty of Construction” of FAR clause 52.246-21.

B. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance.

1.12 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. For general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28 refer to Section 28 05 00, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS.

B. General requirements applicable to this section include:

1. General Arrangement Of Contract Documents,
2. Delivery, Handling and Storage,
3. Project Conditions,
4. Electrical Power,
5. Lightning, Power Surge Suppression, and Grounding,
6. Electronic Components,
7. Substitute Materials and Equipment, and
8. Like Items.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All equipment and materials for the system shall be compatible to ensure correct operation as outlined in FIPS 201, March 2006 and HSPD-12.

B. The security system characteristics listed in this section shall serve as a guide in selection of equipment and materials for the PACS. If updated or more suitable versions are available then the Contracting Officer shall approve the acceptance of prior to an installation.

C. PACS equipment shall meet or exceed all requirements listed below.

D. A PACS shall be comprised of the following components:

1. Controllers (Data Gathering Panel)
2. Secondary Alarm Annunciator
3. Keypads
4. Card Readers
5. Credential Cards

6. System Sensors and Related Equipment
7. Push Button Switches
8. Interfaces
9. Door and Gate Hardware interface
10. RS-232 ASCII Interface
11. Video and Camera Control
12. Cables
13. Transformers

2.2 SECURITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (SMS)EXISTING

A. All equipment and materials for the MICU shall be an extension of the existing access control system by Tyco Integrated Security. The contractor shall contact Tyco integrated Security/Federal Systems Division, Alexandria ,VA to provide the card readers, push plates, doors sensors and all security hardware for a complete operational system. Tyco/Federal shall provide interface and programming for all security points, also, shall test the system, Tyco/Federal Systems Division contact person is Tom Mahoney 571-338-4480, National sales Manager.

2.3 APPLICATION SOFTWARE-EXISTING

2.4 SURGE AND TAMPER PROTECTION

A. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor-entry connection to components.
   1. Minimum Protection for Power Connections 120 V and More: Auxiliary panel suppressors complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits."
   2. Minimum Protection for Communication, Signal, Control, and Low-Voltage Power Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits" as recommended by manufacturer for type of line being protected.

B. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on enclosures, control units, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially

disassembled. Control-station control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

2.5 PACS SERVER HARDWARE-EXISTING

2.6 STANDARD WORKSTATION HARDWARE-EXISTING

2.7 COMMUNICATIONS WORKSTATION-EXISTING

2.8 DOOR CONTROLLERS

A. Controllers: Intelligent peripheral control unit, complying with UL 294, that stores time, date, valid codes, access levels, and similar data downloaded from the Central Station or workstation for controlling its operation.

B. Subject to compliance with requirements in this Article, manufacturers shall use multipurpose Controllers.

C. Battery Backup: Sealed, lead acid; sized to provide run time during a power outage of 90 minutes, complying with UL 924.

D. Alarm Annunciation Controller:

1. The Controller shall automatically restore communication within 10 seconds after an interruption with the field device network with dc line supervision on each of its alarm inputs.

a. Inputs: Monitor dry contacts for changes of state that reflect alarm conditions. Provides at least eight alarm inputs, which are suitable for wiring as normally open or normally closed contacts for alarm conditions.

b. Alarm-Line Supervision:

1) Supervise the alarm lines by monitoring each circuit for changes or disturbances in the signal, and for conditions as described in UL 1076 for line security equipment [by monitoring for abnormal open, grounded, or shorted conditions using dc change measurements. System shall initiate an alarm in response to an abnormal current, which is a dc change of 5 percent or more for longer than 500 ms.

2) Transmit alarm-line-supervision alarm to the Central Station during the next interrogation cycle after the abnormal current condition.

c. Outputs: Managed by Central Station software.

2. Auxiliary Equipment Power: A GFI service outlet inside the Controller enclosure.

E. Entry-Control Controller:

1. Function: Provide local entry-control functions including one- and two-way communications with access-control devices such as card readers, keypads, biometric personal identity verification devices, door strikes, magnetic latches, gate and door operators, and exit push-buttons.
   a. Operate as a stand-alone portal Controller using the downloaded database during periods of communication loss between the Controller and the field-device network.
   b. Accept information generated by the entry-control devices; automatically process this information to determine valid identification of the individual present at the portal:
      1) On authentication of the credentials or information presented, check privileges of the identified individual, allowing only those actions granted as privileges.
      2) Privileges shall include, time of day control, day of week control, group control, and visitor escort control.
   c. Maintain a date-, time-, and Location-stamped record of each transaction. A transaction is defined as any successful or unsuccessful attempt to gain access through a controlled portal by the presentation of credentials or other identifying information.
2. Inputs:
   a. Data from entry-control devices; use this input to change modes between access and secure.
   b. Database downloads and updates from the Central Station that include enrollment and privilege information.
3. Outputs:
   a. Indicate success or failure of attempts to use entry-control devices and make comparisons of presented information with stored identification information.
   b. Grant or deny entry by sending control signals to portal-control devices and mask intrusion alarm annunciation from sensors stimulated by authorized entries.
   c. Maintain a date-, time-, and Location-stamped record of each transaction and transmit transaction records to the Central Station.

d. Door Prop Alarm: If a portal is held open for longer than 20 seconds, alarm sounds.

4. With power supplies sufficient to power at voltage and frequency required for field devices and portal-control devices.

5. Data Line Problems: For periods of loss of communications with Central Station, or when data transmission is degraded and generating continuous checksum errors, the Controller shall continue to control entry by accepting identifying information, making authentication decisions, checking privileges, and controlling portal-control devices.

   a. Store up to 1000 transactions during periods of communication loss between the Controller and access-control devices for subsequent upload to the Central Station on restoration of communication.

6. Controller Power: NFPA 70, Class II power supply transformer, with 12- or 24-V ac secondary, backup battery and charger.

   a. Backup Battery: Premium, valve-regulated, recombinant-sealed, lead-calcium battery; spill proof; with a full 1-year warranty and a pro rata 19-year warranty. With single-stage, constant-voltage-current, limited battery charger, comply with battery manufacturer's written instructions for battery terminal voltage and charging current recommendations for maximum battery life.

   b. Backup Battery: Valve-regulated, recombinant-sealed, lead-acid battery; spill proof. With single-stage, constant-voltage-current, limited battery charger, comply with battery manufacturer's written instructions for battery terminal voltage and charging current recommendations for maximum battery life.

   c. Backup Power Supply Capacity: 90 minutes of battery supply. Submit battery and charger calculations.

   d. Power Monitoring: Provide manual dynamic battery load test, initiated and monitored at the control center; with automatic disconnection of the Controller when battery voltage drops below Controller limits. Report by using local Controller-mounted LEDs and by communicating status to Central Station. Indicate normal power on and battery charger on trickle charge. Indicate and report the following:

      1) Trouble Alarm: Normal power off load assumed by battery.

2) Trouble Alarm: Low battery.

3) Alarm: Power off.

2.9 PIV MIDDLEWARE

A. PIV Middleware shall provide three-factor authentication, including biometric matching using a fingerprint capture device capable of single fingerprint capture. Unit shall enable digital certificates can to be verified by security personnel using the issuer's certificate authority, SCVP, OCSP responder/repeater, or the TSA hot list for TWIC cardholders. All cards shall be validated using FIPS-201 challenge-response protocol in order to identify forged or cloned cards. PIV Middleware solution shall validate all PIV, TWIC, NG CAC, and FRAC cards. TWIC card FASC-Ns shall also be verified against a live or cached TSA hot list.

B. PIV Middleware shall have ability to :

1. Verify cardholder identity and validates FIPS 201-compliant PIV-II, next-generation (NG) CAC, TWIC, or FRAC credentials in real-time
2. Perform three-factor authentication of cardholder using PIN, biometrics, and certificate (or serial numbers) detecting forged or cloned cards
3. Enroll FASC-N, photo, and pertinent cardholder information into PACS software
4. Automatically suspend a cardholder’s badge if his or her PIV, TWIC, or CAC card certificate serial number is on the Certificate Revocation List (CRL)
5. Upload a cardholder transaction audit trail to central database or exports it to a .csv file for centralized transaction management
6. Be compatible with biometric mobile terminal for off-site verification and enrollment
7. Re-validate imported cardholder certificates on a periodic basis via the Internet
8. Operate with commercial, off-the-shelf (COTS) FIPS 201 PIV-II and ANSI INCITS 378-compliant fingerprint capture devices
9. Revalidate imported cardholder certificates at regular intervals, ensuring that the credentials used in PACS system are backed by a valid set of digital certificates. Digital certificates are verified against local OCSP repeater/validation authority using the issuer's

validation authority, or Microsoft Crypto Application Programming Interface (API) on Windows XP SP3 or Vista.

10. Certificate Manager shall fully support SCVP and OCSP for fast, online validation.
11. Provide verification of TWIC credentials against a live TSA hot list.
12. Support uploading local transactions to a central database for consolidated activity reporting. This application shall support a variety of ODBC- or ADO-compliant databases, including Oracle, SQL Server 2005, Informix, DB2, and Firebird.
13. Provide user with ability to produce canned transaction log queries as well as creating queries directly from the SQL database.

C. PIV Middleware PC requirements:

1. PIV Middleware software shall operate on Intel-based PC with minimum 1.8 GHz CPU, 1 GB RAM, 40 GB hard disk, and Microsoft Windows XP SP2 with Microsoft .NET Framework 2.0
2. Unit shall fingerprint capture devices and smart card reader.

D. PIV Middleware shall be FIPS 201 approved product.

2.10 CARD READERS

A. Power: Card reader shall be powered from its associated Controller, including its standby power source.

B. Response Time: Card reader shall respond to passage requests by generating a signal that is sent to the Controller. Response time shall be 800 ms or less, from the time the card reader finishes reading the credential card until a response signal is generated.

C. Enclosure: Suitable for surface, semiflush, or pedestal mounting. Mounting types shall additionally be suitable for installation in the following locations:

1. Indoors, controlled environment.
2. Indoors, uncontrolled environment.
3. Outdoors, with built-in heaters or other cold-weather equipment to extend the operating temperature range as needed for operation at the site.

D. Display: LED or other type of visual indicator display shall provide visual[and audible] status indications and user prompts. Indicate power on/off, whether user passage requests have been accepted or rejected, and whether the door is locked or unlocked.

E. Shall be utilized for controlling the locking hardware on a door and allows for reporting back to the main control panel with the time/date the door was accessed, the name of the person accessing the point of entry, and its location.

F. Shall be fully programmable and addressable, locally and remotely, and hardwired to the system.

G. Shall be individually home run to the main panel.

H. Shall be installed in a manner that they comply with:

1. The Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS)
2. The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
3. The ADA Standards for Accessible Design

I. Shall support a variety of card readers that shall encompass a wide functional range. The PACS shall combine any of the card readers described below for installations requiring multiple types of card reader capability (i.e., card only, card and/or PIN, card and/or biometrics, card and/or pin and/or biometrics, supervised inputs). These card readers shall be available in the approved technology to meet FIPS 201, and is ISO 14443 A or B, ISO/IEC 7816 compliant. The reader output can be Wiegand, RS-22, 485 or TCP/IP.

J. Shall be housed in an aluminum bezel with a wide lead-in for easy card entry.

K. Shall contain read head electronics, and a sender to encode digital door control signals.

L. LED’s shall be utilized to indicate card reader status and access status.

M. Shall be able to support a user defined downloadable off-line mode of operation (e.g. locked, unlocked), which shall go in effect during loss of communication with the main control panel.

N. Shall provide audible feedback to indicate access granted/denied decisions. Upon a card swipe, two audible tones or beeps shall indicate access granted and three tones or beeps shall indicate access denied. All keypad buttons shall provide tactile audible feedback.

O. Shall have a minimum of two programmable inputs and two programmable outputs.

P. All card readers that utilize keypad controls along with a reader and shall meet the following specifications:

1. Entry control keypads shall use a unique combination of alphanumeric and other symbols as an identifier. Keypads shall contain an integral alphanumeric/special symbols keyboard with symbols arranged in ascending ASCII code ordinal sequence. Communications protocol shall be compatible with the local processor.

Q. Shall include a Light Emitting Diode (LED) or other type of visual indicator display and provide visual or visual and audible status indications and user prompts. The display shall indicate power on/off, and whether user passage requests have been accepted or rejected. The design of the keypad display or keypad enclosure shall limit the maximum horizontal and vertical viewing angles of the keypad. The maximum horizontal viewing angle shall be plus and minus five (5) degrees or less off a vertical plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display. The maximum vertical viewing angle shall be plus and minus 15 degrees or less off a horizontal plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display.

1. Shall respond to passage requests by generating a signal to the local processor. The response time shall be 800 milliseconds or less from the time the last alphanumeric symbol is entered until a response signal is generated.
2. Shall be powered from the source as designed and shall not dissipate more than 150 Watts.
3. Shall be suitable for surface, semi-flush, pedestal, or weatherproof mounting as required.
4. Shall provide a means for users to indicate a duress situation by entering a special code.

R. PIV Contact Card Reader

1. Application Protocol Data Unit (APDU) Support: At a minimum, the contact interface shall support all card commands for contact based access specified in Section 7, End-point PIV Card Application Card Command Interface of SP 800-73-1, Interfaces for Personal Identity Verification.
2. Buffer Size: The reader shall contain a buffer large enough to receive the maximum size frame permitted by International Organization for Standardization International Electro technical Commission (ISO/IEC) 7816-3:1997, Section 9.4.

3. Programming Voltage: PIV Readers shall not generate a Programming Voltage.
4. Support for Operating Class: PIV Readers shall support cards with Class A Vccs as defined in ISO/IEC 7816-3:1997 and ISO/IEC 7816-3:1997/Amd 1:2002.
5. Retrieval Time: Retrieval time[1] for 12.5 kilobytes (KB) of data through the contact interface of the reader shall not exceed 2.0 seconds.
6. Transmission Protocol: The PIV Reader shall support both the character-based T=0 protocol and block-based T=1 protocol as defined in ISO/IEC 7816-3:1997.
7. Support for PPS Procedure: The reader shall support Protocol and Parameters Selection (PPS) procedure by having the ability to read character TA1 of the Answer to Reset (ATR) sent by the card as defined in ISO/IEC 7816-3:1997.

S. Contactless Smart Cards and Readers

1. Smart card readers shall read credential cards whose characteristics of size and technology meet those defined by ISO/IEC 7816, 14443, 15693.
2. The readers shall have "flash" download capability to accommodate card format changes.
3. The card reader shall have the capability of reading the card data and transmitting the data to the main monitoring panel.
4. The card reader shall be contactless and meet or exceed the following technical characteristics:
   a. Data Output Formats: FIPS 201 low outputs the FASC-N in an assortment of Wiegand bit formats from 40 – 200 bits. FIPS 201 medium outputs a combination FASC-N and HMAC in an assortment of Wiegand bit formats from 32 – 232 bits. All Wiegand formats or the upgradeability from Low to Medium Levels can be field configured with the use of a command card.
   b. FIPS 201 readers shall be able to read, DESfire and iCLASS cards.
   c. Reader range shall comply with ISO standards 7816, 14443, and 15693, and also take into consideration conditions, are at a minimum 1″ to 2″ (2.5 – 5 cm).

d. APDU Support: At a minimum, the contactless interface shall support all card commands for contactless based access specified in Section 7, End-point PIV Card Application Card Command Interface of SP 800-73-1, Interfaces for Personal Identity Verification.
e. Buffer Size: The reader shall contain a buffer large enough to receive the maximum size frame permitted by ISO/IEC 7816-3, Section 9.4.
f. ISO 14443 Support: The PIV Reader shall support parts (1 through 4) of ISO/IEC 14443 as amended in the References of this publication.
g. Type A and B Communication Signal Interfaces: The contactless interface of the reader shall support both the Type A and Type B communication signal interfaces as defined in ISO/IEC 14443-2:2001.
h. Type A and B Initialization and Anti-Collision The contactless interface of the reader shall support both Type A and Type B initialization and anti-collision methods as defined in ISO/IEC 14443-3:2001.
i. Type A and B Transmission Protocols: The contactless interface of the reader shall support both Type A and Type B transmission protocols as defined in ISO/IEC 14443-4:2001.
j. Retrieval Time: Retrieval time for 4 KB of data through the contactless interface of the reader shall not exceed 2.0 seconds.
k. Transmission Speeds: The contactless interface of the reader shall support bit rates of fc/128 (~106 kbits/s), fc/64(~212 kbits/s), and configurable to allow activation/deactivation.
l. Readibility Range: The reader shall not be able to read PIV card more than 10cm(4inch) from the reader

2.11 KEYPADS

A. Designed for use with unique combinations of alphanumeric and other symbols as an Identifier. Keys of keypads shall contain an integral alphanumeric/special symbol keyboard with symbols arranged in ascending ASCII-code ordinal sequence. Communications protocol shall be compatible with Controller.
   1. Keypad display or enclosure shall limit viewing angles of the keypad as follows:

a. Maximum Horizontal Viewing Angle: 5 degrees or less off in either direction of a vertical plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display.
b. Maximum Vertical Viewing Angle: 15 degrees or less off in either direction of a horizontal plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display.

2. Duress Codes: Provide duress situation indication by entering a special code.

2.12 CREDENTIAL CARDS

A. Personal Identity Verification (PIV) credential cards shall comply to Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS) 201.
B. Visual Card Topography shall be compliant with NIST 800-104.
C. PIV logical credentials shall contain multiple data elements for the purpose of verifying the cardholder's identity at graduated assurance levels. These mandatory data elements shall collectively comprise the data model for PIV logical credentials, and include the following:
   1. CHUID
   2. PIN
   3. PIV authentication data (one asymmetric key pair and corresponding certificate)
   4. + Two biometric fingerprints.
D. The credential card (PIV) shall be an ISO 14443 type smart card with contactless interface that operates at 13.56 MHZ.
E. The credential card (PIV) shall be an ISO 7816 type smart card.
F. Provide quantity of 50 and turn over to the COR.

2.13 SYSTEM SENSORS AND RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. The PACS (Physical Access Control System) and related Equipment provided by the Contractor shall meet or exceed the following performer specifications:
B. Request to Exit Detectors:
   1. Passive Infrared Request to Exit Motion Detector (REX PIR) (1) The Contractor shall provide a surface mounted motion detector to signal the physical access control system request to exit input. The motion detector shall be a passive infrared sensor designed for wall or ceiling mounting 2134 to 4572 mm (7 to 15 ft) height. The detector shall provide two (2) form “C” (SPDT) relays rated one (1) Amp. @ 30 VDC for DC resistive loads. The detectors relays shall be

user adjustable with a latch time from 1-60 seconds. The detector shall also include a selectable relay reset mode to follow the timer or absence of motion. The detection pattern shall be adjustable plus or minus fourteen (± 14) degrees. The detector shall operate on 12 VDC with approximately 26 mA continuous current draw. The detector shall have an externally visible activation LED. The motion detector shall measure approximately 38 mm H x 158 mm W x 38 mm D (1.5 x 6.25 x 1.5 in). The detector shall be immune to radio frequency interference. The detector shall not activate or set-up on critical frequencies in the range 26 to 950 Megahertz using a 50 watt transmitter located 30.5 cm (1 ft) from the unit or attached wiring. The detector shall be available on gray or black enclosures. The color of the housing shall be coordinated with the surrounding surface.

C. Crash Bar:

1. Emergency Exit with Alarm (Panic):

a. Entry control portals shall include panic bar emergency exit hardware as designed.

b. Panic bar emergency exit hardware shall provide an alarm shunt signal to the PACS and SMS.

c. The panic bar shall include a conspicuous warning sign with one (1) inch (2.5 cm) high, red lettering notifying personnel that an alarm shall be annunciated if the panic bar is operated.

d. Operation of the panic bar hardware shall generate an intrusion alarm that reports to both the SMS and Intrusion Detection System. The use of a micro switch installed within the panic bar shall be utilized for this.

e. The panic bar shall utilize a fully mechanical connection only and shall not depend upon electric power for operation.

f. The panic bar shall be compatible with mortise or rim mount door hardware and shall operate by retracting the bolt manually by either pressing the panic bar or with a key by-pass. Refer to Section 2.2.I.9 for key-bypass specifications.

g. Normal Exit:

1) Entry control portals shall include panic bar non-emergency exit hardware as designed.

2) Panic bar non-emergency exit hardware shall be monitored by and report to the SMS.
3) Operation of the panic bar hardware shall not generate a locally audible or an intrusion alarm within the IDS.
4) When exiting, the panic bar shall depend upon a mechanical connection only. The exterior, non-secure side of the door shall be provided with an electrified thumb latch or lever to provide access after the credential I.D. authentication by the SMS.
5) The panic bar shall be compatible with mortise or rim mount door hardware and shall operate by retracting the bolt manually by either pressing the panic bar or with a key by-pass. Refer to Section 2.2.I.9 for key-bypass specifications. The strikes/bolts shall include a micro switch to indicate to the system when the bolt is not engaged or the strike mechanism is unlocked. The signal switches shall report a forced entry to the system in the event the door is left open or accessed without the identification credentials.

D. Key Bypass:
1. Shall be utilized for all doors that have a mortise or rim mounted door hardware.
2. Each door shall be individually keyed with one master key per secured area.
3. Cylinders shall be six (6)-pin and made of brass or equivalent. Keys for the cylinders shall be constructed of solid material and produced and cut by the same distributor. Keys shall not be purchased, cut, and supplied by multiple dealers.
4. All keys shall have a serial number cut into the key. No two serial numbers shall be the same.
5. All keys and cylinders shall be stored in a secure area that is monitored by the Intrusion Detection System.

E. Automatic Door Opener and Closer:
1. Shall be low energy operators.
2. Door closing force shall be adjustable to ensure adequate closing control.
3. Shall have an adjustable back-check feature to cushion the door opening speed if opened violently.

4. Motor assist shall be adjustable from 0 to 30 seconds in five (5) second increments. Motor assist shall restart the time cycle with each new activation of the initiating device.
5. Unit shall have a three-position selector mode switch that shall permit unit to be switched “ON” to monitor for function activation, switched to “H/O” for indefinite hold open function or switched to “OFF,” which shall deactivate all control functions but shall allow standard door operation by means of the internal mechanical closer.
6. Door control shall be adjustable to provide compliance with the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and ANSI standards A117.1.
7. All automatic door openers and closers shall:
   a. Meet UL standards.
   b. Be fire rated.
   c. Have push and go function to activate power operator or power assist function.
   d. Have push button controls for setting door close and door open positions.
   e. Have open obstruction detection and close obstruction detection built into the unit.
   f. Have door closer assembly with adjustable spring size, back-check valve, sweep valve, latch valve, speed control valve and pressure adjustment valve to control door closing.
   g. Have motor start-up delay, vestibule interface delay; electric lock delay and door hold open delay up to 30 seconds. All operators shall close door under full spring power when power is removed.
   h. Shall be hard wired with power input of 120 VAC, 60Hz and connected to a dedicated circuit breaker located on a power panel reserved for security equipment.

F. Door Status Indicators:
1. Shall monitor and report door status to the SMS.
2. Door Position Sensor:
   a. Shall provide an open or closed indication for all doors operated on the PACS and report directly to the SMS.

b. Shall also provide alarm input to the Intrusion Detection System for all doors operated by the PACS and all other doors that require monitoring by the intrusion detection system.
c. Switches for doors operated by the PACS shall be double pole double throw (DPDT). One side of the switch shall monitor door position and the other side if the switch shall report to the intrusion detection system. For doors with electromagnetic locks a magnetic bonding sensor (MBS) can be used in place of one side of a DPDT switch, in turn allowing for the use of a single pole double throw (SPDT) switch in it place of a DPDT switch.
d. Switches for doors not operated by the PACS shall be SPDT and report directly to the IDS.
e. Shall be surface or flush mounted and wide gap with the ability to operate at a maximum distance of up to 2″ (5 cm).

2.14 PUSH BUTTON SWITCHES

A. Push-Button Switches: Momentary-contact back-lighted push buttons, with stainless-steel switch enclosures.
1. Electrical Ratings:
a. Minimum continuous current rating of 10 A at 120 V ac or 5 A at 240-V ac.
b. Contacts that shall make 720 VA at 60 A and that shall break at 720 VA at 10 A.
2. Enclosures: Flush or surface mounting. Push buttons shall be suitable for flush mounting in the switch enclosures.
3. Enclosures shall additionally be suitable for installation in the following locations:
a. Indoors, controlled environment.
b. Indoors, uncontrolled environment.
c. Outdoors.
4. Power: Push-button switches shall be powered from their associated Controller, using dc control.

2.15 PORTAL CONTROL DEVICES

A. Shall be used to assist the PACS.
B. Such devices shall:
1. Provide a means of monitoring the doors status.
2. Allow for exiting a space via either a push button, request to exit, or panic/crash bar.

3. Provide a means of override to the PACS via a keypad or key bypass.
4. Assist door operations utilizing automatic openers and closures.
5. Provide a secondary means of access to a space via a keypad.

C. Shall be connected to and monitored by the main PACS panel.

D. Shall be installed in a manner that they comply with:
1. The Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS)
2. The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
3. The ADA Standards for Accessible Design

E. Shall provide a secondary means of physical access control within a secure area.

F. Push-Button Switches:
1. Shall be momentary contact, back lighted push buttons, and stainless steel switch enclosures for each push button as shown. Buttons shall be utilized for secondary means of releasing a locking mechanism.
   a. In an area where a push button is being utilized for remote access of the locking device then no more than two (2) buttons shall operate one door from within one secure space. Buttons shall not be wired in series with one other.
   b. In an area where locally stationed guards control entry to multiple secure points via remote switches. An interface board shall be designed and constructed for only the amount of buttons it shall house. These buttons shall be flush mounted and clearly labeled for ease of use. All buttons shall be connected to the PACS and SMS system for monitoring purposes.
   c. Shall have double-break silver contacts that shall make 720 VA at 60 amperes and break 720 VA at 10 amperes.

G. Entry Control Devices:
1. Shall be hardwired to the PACS main control panel and operated by either a card reader or a biometric device via a relay on the main control panel.
2. Shall be fail-safe in the event of power failure to the PACS system.
3. Shall operate at 24 VCD, with the exception of turnstiles and be powered by a separate power supply dedicated to the door control system. Each power supply shall be rated to operate a minimum of two doors simultaneously without error to the system or overload the power supply unit.

4. Shall have a diode or metal-oxide veristor (MOV) to protect the controller and power supply from reverse current surges or back-check.
5. Electric Strikes/Bolts: Shall be:
   a. Made of heavy-duty construction and tamper resistant design.
   b. Tested to over one million cycles.
   c. Rated for a minimum of 1000 lbs. holding strength.
   d. Utilize an actuating solenoid for the strike/bolt. The solenoid shall move from fully open to fully closed position and back in not more than 500 milliseconds and be rated for continuous duty.
   e. Utilize a signal switch that shall indicate to the system if the strike/bolt is not engaged or is unlocked when it shall be secured.
   f. Flush mounted within the door frame.
6. Electric Mortise Locks: Shall be installed within the door and an electric transfer hinge shall be utilized to allow the wires to be transferred from the door frame to the lock. If utilized with a double door then the lock shall be installed inside the active leaf. Electric Mortise Locks shall:
   a. These locks shall be provided and installed by the Division 8 “DOOR HARDWARE” Contractor.
   b. Have integrated Request to Exit switch for new doors receiving physical access control devices.
   b. Provide integration of the Electric Mortise Locks with the PACS for:
      1) Lock Power
      2) Request to Exit switch.
7. Electromagnetic Locks:
   a. These locks shall be without mechanical linkage utilizing no moving parts, and securing the door to its frame solely on electromagnetic force.
   b. Shall be comprised of two pieces, the mag-lock and the door plate. The electromagnetic locks shall be surface mounted to the door frame and the door plate shall be surface mounted to the door.

c. Ensure a diode is installed in line with the DC voltage supplying power to the unit in order to prevent back-check on the system when the electromagnetic lock is powered.

d. Shall utilize a magnetic bonding sensor (MBS) to monitor the door status and report that status to the SMS.

e. Electromagnetic locks shall meet the following minimum technical characteristics:

Operating Voltage		24 VDC
Current Draw		.5A
Holding Force	Swing Doors	675 kg (1500 lbs)
	Sliding Doors	225 kg (500 lbs)

8. Turnstiles:

a. Shall operate at 110 VAC, 60 Hz or 220 VAC, 50 Hz supplied from a dedicated circuit breaker on a security power panel. This device does not require a back-up power source.

b. Shall be utilized as a means of monitoring and controlling access in a lobby.

c. Shall meet the following minimum requirements:

1) Be UFAS compliant.

2) Provide either an audible or visual confirmation that access has been granted to a cleared individual.

3) Provide an audible alarm in the event a non-cleared individual is attempting to gain access.

4) Interface with the SMS and utilize a card reader for accessing and exiting a facility, and provide a recorded event of personnel accessing these points.

5) Have a built-in step-down transformer to provide power to a card reader unit.

6) Have built-in signal wiring chassis to allow for plug and play capabilities with the PACS.

7) Have the ability to detect tailgating within one quarter on an inch to prevent unauthorized access to a facility.

9. Vehicle Gate Operator: Interface electrical operation of gate with controls of this Section. Vehicle gate operators shall be connected, monitored, and controlled, by the security access Controllers. Vehicle gate and accessories are specified in Division 32 Section "Chain Link Fences and Gates."

2.16 INTERFACES

A. CCTV System Interface

1. An RS232 Ethernet interface associated driver, and controller shall be provided for connection of the SMS Central Computer to the CCTV Alarm interface and switcher. The interface shall provide alarm data to the CCTV Alarm interface for automatic camera call-up. If required the Security Contractor shall be responsible for programming the command strings into the SMS Server.

B. Intercom System Interface

1. The CCTV call-up from intercom stations shall be through the intercom unit via RS232 Ethernet communications interface to the SMS system, then through the matrix switcher.
   a. Application Software
      1) Provides the interface between the Alarm Annunciation System and Operator; all sensors, local processors and data links, drive displays, report alarms, and report generation.
      2) Software is categorized as System Software and Application Software. System Software shall consist of software to support set-up, operation, hard drive back-ups and maintenance processor. Application Software shall consist of software to provide the completion of Physical Access Control System.

C. Power Supplies:

1. Shall be UL rated and able to adequately power (enter number) entry control devices on a continuous base without failure.
2. Shall meet the following minimum technical characteristics:

INPUT POWER	110 VAC 60 HZ (enter amperage)A
OUTPUT VOLTAGE	12 VDC Nominal (13.8 VDC) 24 VDC Nominal (27.6 VDC) Filtered and Regulated
BATTERY	Dependant on Output Voltage shall provide up to <__> Ah
OUTPUT CURRENT	[10] amp max. [@ 13.8] VDC [5] amp max. [@ 27.6] VDC
PRIMARY FUSE SIZE	6.3 amp (non-removable)
BATTERY FUSE SIZE	12 amp, 3AG
CHARGING CIRCUIT	Built-in standard

2.17 VIDEO AND CAMERA CONTROL

A. Control station or designated workstation displays live video from a CCTV source.
   1. Control Buttons: On the display window, with separate control buttons to represent Left, Right, Up, Down, Zoom In, Zoom Out, Scan, and a minimum of two custom command auxiliary controls.
   2. Provide at least seven icons to represent different types of cameras, with ability to import custom icons. Provide option for display of icons on graphic maps to represent their physical location.
   3. Provide the alarm-handling window with a command button that shall display the camera associated with the alarm point.

B. Display mouse-selectable icons representing each camera source, to select source to be displayed. For CCTV sources that are connected to a video switcher, control station shall automatically send control commands through a COM port to display the requested camera when the camera icon is selected.

C. Allow cameras with preset positioning to be defined by displaying a different icon for each of the presets. Provide control with Next and Previous buttons to allow operator to cycle quickly through the preset positions.

2.18 WIRES AND CABLES

A. Comply with Division 28 Section "CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY."

B. PVC-Jacketed, RS-232 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, polypropylene insulation, and individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; PVC jacket. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
   1. NFPA 70, Type CM.
   2. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 Vertical Tray.

C. Plenum-Type, RS-232 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic insulation, and individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; plastic jacket. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.

1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.

D. RS-485 communications require 2 twisted pairs, with a distance limitation of 4000 feet (1220 m).

E. PVC-Jacketed, RS-485 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, PVC jacket, and NFPA 70, Type CMG.

F. Plenum-Type, RS-485 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, unshielded, and fluorinated-ethylene-propylene jacket.
1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.

G. Multiconductor, Readers and Wiegand Keypads Cables: No. 22 AWG, paired and twisted multiple conductors, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, semirigid PVC insulation, overall aluminum foil-polyester tape shield with 100 percent shield coverage, plus tinned copper braid shield with 65 percent shield coverage, and PVC jacket.
1. NFPA 70, Type CMG.
2. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 Vertical Tray.
3. For TIA/EIA-RS-232 applications.

H. Paired Readers and Wiegand Keypads Cables: Paired, 3 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, polypropylene insulation, individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs each with No. 22 AWG, stranded tinned copper drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and PVC jacket.
1. NFPA 70, Type CM.
2. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 Vertical Tray.

I. Paired Readers and Wiegand Keypads Cable: Paired, 3 pairs, twisted, No. 20 AWG, stranded (7x28) tinned copper conductors, polyethylene (polyolefin) insulation, individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs each with No. 22 AWG, stranded (19x34) tinned copper drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and PVC jacket.
1. NFPA 70, Type CM.
2. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 Vertical Tray.

J. Plenum-Type, Paired, Readers and Wiegand Keypads Cable: Paired, 3 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic insulation, individual aluminum foil-polypropylene tape shielded pairs

each with No. 22 AWG, stranded tinned copper drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and fluorinated-ethylene-propylene jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.

K. Plenum-Type, Multiconductor, Readers and Keypads Cable: 6 conductors, No. 20 AWG, stranded (7x28) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, overall aluminum foil-polyester tape shield with 100 percent shield coverage plus tinned copper braid shield with 85 percent shield coverage, and fluorinated-ethylene-propylene jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.

L. Paired Lock Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, and PVC jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CMG.
2. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 Vertical Tray.

M. Plenum-Type, Paired Lock Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, and PVC jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.

N. Paired Lock Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, and PVC jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CMG.
2. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 Vertical Tray.

O. Plenum-Type, Paired Lock Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, unshielded, and plastic jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.

P. Paired Input Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, polypropylene insulation, overall aluminum foil-polyester tape shield with No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and PVC jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CMR.
2. Flame Resistance: UL 1666 Riser Flame Test.

Q. Plenum-Type, Paired Input Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, aluminum foil-polyester tape shield (foil side out), with No. 22 AWG drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and plastic jacket.
   1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
   2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.

R. Paired AC Transformer Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (7x26) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, and PVC jacket.
   1. NFPA 70, Type CMG.

S. Plenum-Type, Paired AC Transformer Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, unshielded, and plastic jacket.
   1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
   2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.

U. LAN (Ethernet) Cabling: Comply with Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."

2.23 SPARE PARTS

A. Provide 2-door door controller.

B. Provide 1-card readers.

C. Provide 4- door contact switches.

D. Provide 2-request for exit.

E. Provide 1-keypad.

F. Provide 25 Credential cards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. The Contractor shall install all system components and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions, ANSI C2, and shall furnish all necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system as specified. Control signals, communications, and data transmission lines grounding shall be installed as necessary to preclude ground loops, noise, and surges from affecting system operation. Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations and as modified herein.

B. Consult the manufacturers' installation manuals for all wiring diagrams, schematics, physical equipment sizes, before beginning system

installation. Refer to the Riser/Connection diagram for all schematic system installation/termination/wiring data.

C. All equipment shall be attached to walls and ceiling/floor assemblies and shall be held firmly in place (e.g., sensors shall not be supported solely by suspended ceilings). Fasteners and supports shall be adequate to support the required load.

3.2 CURRENT SITE CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions which shall affect performance of the system to the Owner in a report as defined in paragraph Group II Technical Data Package. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Owner.

3.3 EXAMINATION

A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways, cable trays, and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerances, hazards to cable installation, and other conditions affecting installation.

B. Examine roughing-in for LAN and control cable conduit systems to PCs, Controllers, card readers, and other cable-connected devices to verify actual locations of conduit and back boxes before device installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.4 PREPARATION

A. Comply with recommendations in SIA CP-01.

B. Comply with EIA/TIA-606, "Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings."

C. Obtain detailed Project planning forms from manufacturer of access-control system; develop custom forms to suit Project. Fill in all data available from Project plans and specifications and publish as Project planning documents for review and approval.

1. Record setup data for control station and workstations.
2. For each Location, record setup of Controller features and access requirements.
3. Propose start and stop times for time zones and holidays, and match up access levels for doors.

4. Set up groups, linking, and list inputs and outputs for each Controller.
5. Assign action message names and compose messages.
6. Set up alarms. Establish interlocks between alarms, intruder detection, and video surveillance features.
7. Prepare and install alarm graphic maps.
8. Develop user-defined fields.
9. Develop screen layout formats.
10. Propose setups for guard tours and key control.
11. Discuss badge layout options; design badges.
12. Complete system diagnostics and operation verification.
13. Prepare a specific plan for system testing, startup, and demonstration.
14. Develop acceptance test concept and, on approval, develop specifics of the test.
15. Develop cable and asset management system details; input data from construction documents. Include system schematics and Technical Drawings.

D. In meetings with Architect and Owner, present Project planning documents and review, adjust, and prepare final setup documents. Use final documents to set up system software.

3.5 CABLING

A. Comply with NECA 1, "Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting."

B. Install cables and wiring according to requirements in Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."

C. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway and cable tray except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal raceway and wiring except in unfinished spaces.

D. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway and cable tray except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method shall be used. Use NRTL-listed plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

E. Install LAN cables using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 5E rating of components and that ensure

Category 5E performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.

F. Install cables without damaging conductors, shield, or jacket.

G. Boxes and enclosures containing security system components or cabling, and which are easily accessible to employees or to the public, shall be provided with a lock. Boxes above ceiling level in occupied areas of the building shall not be considered to be accessible. Junction boxes and small device enclosures below ceiling level and easily accessible to employees or the public shall be covered with a suitable cover plate and secured with tamperproof screws.

H. Install end-of-line resistors at the field device location and not at the Controller or panel location.

3.6 CABLE APPLICATION

A. Comply with EIA/TIA-569, "Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces."

B. Cable application requirements are minimum requirements and shall be exceeded if recommended or required by manufacturer of system hardware.

C. RS-232 Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 50 feet (15 m).

D. RS-485 Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 4000 feet (1220 m).

E. Card Readers and Keypads:

1. Install number of conductor pairs recommended by manufacturer for the functions specified.
2. Unless manufacturer recommends larger conductors, install No. 22 AWG wire if maximum distance from Controller to the reader is 250 feet (75 m), and install No. 20 AWG wire if maximum distance is 500 feet (150 m).
3. For greater distances, install "extender" or "repeater" modules recommended by manufacturer of the Controller.
4. Install minimum No. 18 AWG shielded cable to readers and keypads that draw 50 mA or more.

F. Install minimum No. 16 AWG cable from Controller to electrically powered locks. Do not exceed 250 feet (75 m) .

G. Install minimum No. 18 AWG ac power wire from transformer to Controller, with a maximum distance of 25 feet (8 m)

3.7 GROUNDING

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Comply with IEEE 1100, "Power and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment."

C. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.

D. Signal Ground:

1. Terminal: Locate in each equipment room and wiring closet; isolate from power system and equipment grounding.
2. Bus: Mount on wall of main equipment room with standoff insulators.
3. Backbone Cable: Extend from signal ground bus to signal ground terminal in each equipment room and wiring closet.

3.8 INSTALLATION

A. System installation shall be in accordance with UL 294, manufacturer and related documents and references, for each type of security subsystem designed, engineered and installed.

B. Components shall be configured with appropriate “service points” to pinpoint system trouble in less than 30 minutes.

C. The Contractor shall install all system components including Government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, documentation listed in Sections 1.4 and 1.5 of this document, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a operable system.

D. The PACS shall be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the system is a stand alone or a network.

E. For integration purposes, the PACS shall be integrated where appropriate with the following associated security subsystems:

1. CCTV:
   a. Provide 24 hour coverage of all entry points to the perimeter and agency buildings. As well as all emergency exits utilizing a fixed color camera.
   b. Be able to monitor, control and record cameras on a 24 hours basis.
   c. Be programmed automatically call up a camera when an access point is but into an alarm state.

d. For additional PACS system requirements as they relate to the CCTV, refer to Section 28 23 00, VIDEO SURVEILLANCE.

F. Integration with these security subsystems shall be achieved by computer programming or the direct hardwiring of the systems.

G. For programming purposes refer to the manufacturers requirements for correct system operations. Ensure computers being utilized for system integration meet or exceed the minimum system requirements outlined on the systems software packages.

H. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that shall affect performance of the system. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.

I. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement/compliance with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that shall affect performance of the system to the Contracting Officer in the form of a report. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission received from the Contracting Officer.

J. Existing Equipment:

1. The Contractor shall connect to the existing TYCO equipment, coordinate with COR.

K. Enclosure Penetrations: All enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom of the enclosure unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and all penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water and shall comply with VA Master Specification 07 84 00, Firestopping. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.

L. Cold Galvanizing: All field welds and brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, and conduits shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.

M. Control Panels:

1. Connect power and signal lines to the controller.

2. Program the panel as outlined by the design and per the manufacturer’s programming guidelines.

N. SMS:

1. Coordinate with the VA agency’s IT personnel to place the computer on the local LAN or Intranet and provide the security system protection levels required to insure only authorized VA personnel have access to the system.
2. Program and set-up the SMS to ensure it is in fully operation.

O. Card Readers:

1. Connect all signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
2. Terminate input signals as required.
3. Program and address the reader as per the design package.
4. Readers shall be surface or flushed mounted and all appropriate hardware shall be provided to ensure the unit is installed in an enclosed conduit system.

Q. Portal Control Devices:

1. Install all signal input and output cables as well as all power cables.
2. Devices shall be surface or flush mounted as per the design package.
3. Program all devices and ensure they are working.

R. Door Status Indicators:

1. Install all signal input and output cables as well as all power cables.
2. RTE’s shall be surface mounted and angled in a manner that they cannot be compromised from the non-secure side of a windowed door, or allow for easy release of the locking device from a distance no greater than 6 feet from the base of the door.
3. Door position sensors shall be surface or flush mounted and wide gap with the ability to operate at a maximum distance of up to 2” (5 cm).

S. Entry Control Devices:

1. Install all signal input and power cables.
2. Strikes and bolts shall be mounted within the door frame.
3. Mortise locks shall be mounted within the door and an electric transfer hinge shall be utilized to transfer the wire from within the door frame to the mortise lock inside the door.

4. Electromagnetic locks shall be installed with the mag-lock mounted to the door frame and the metal plate mounted to the door.

T. System Start-Up:

1. The Contractor shall not apply power to the PACS until the following items have been completed:
   a. PACS equipment items and have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   b. A visual inspection of the PACS has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.
   c. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected as indicated.
   d. All system grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as installed and connected as indicated.
   e. Power supplies to be connected to the PACS have been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency as indicated.
2. Satisfaction of the above requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installation, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work efforts.
3. The Commissioning Agent shall observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

U. Supplemental Contractor Quality Control:

1. The Contractor shall provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and installation procedures of the installed PACS; and are approved by the Contracting Officer.
2. The Contractor shall be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance.
3. The Contractor shall also be available on an as needed basis to provide assistance with follow-up phases of quality control.
4. The Contractor shall participate in the testing and validation of the system and shall provide certification that the system installed

is fully operational as all construction document requirements have been fulfilled.

3.9 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. Install, configure, and test software and databases for the complete and proper operation of systems involved. Assign software license to Owner.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing]. Report results in writing.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

C. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. LAN Cable Procedures: Inspect for physical damage and test each conductor signal path for continuity and shorts. Use Class 2, bidirectional, Category 5 tester. Test for faulty connectors, splices, and terminations. Test according to TIA/EIA-568-1, "Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standards - Part 1 General Requirements." Link performance for UTP cables shall comply with minimum criteria in TIA/EIA-568-B.
2. Test each circuit and component of each system. Tests shall include, measurements of power supply output under maximum load, signal loop resistance, and leakage to ground where applicable. System components with battery backup shall be operated on battery power for a period of not less than 10 percent of the calculated battery operating time. Provide special equipment and software if testing requires special or dedicated equipment.
3. Operational Test: After installation of cables and connectors, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements. Test each signal path for end-to-end performance from each end of all pairs installed. Remove temporary connections when tests have been satisfactorily completed.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Maintain strict security during the installation of equipment and software. Rooms housing the control station, and workstations that

have been powered up shall be locked and secured, with an activated burglar alarm and access-control system reporting to a Central Station complying with UL 1610, "Central-Station Burglar-Alarm Units," during periods when a qualified operator in the employ of Contractor is not present.

3.12 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 28 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.13 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

C. Develop separate training modules for the following:

1. Computer system administration personnel to manage and repair the LAN and databases and to update and maintain software.
2. Operators who prepare and input credentials to man the control station and workstations and to enroll personnel.
3. Security personnel.
4. Hardware maintenance personnel.

D. All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

-----END----

SECTION 28 23 00
VIDEO SURVEILLANCE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Provide and install a complete Video Surveillance System, which is identified as the Video Assessment and Surveillance System hereinafter referred to as the VASS System as specified in this section.

B. This Section includes video surveillance system consisting of cameras, data transmission wiring, and a control station with its associated equipment.

C. Video surveillance system Video assessment & surveillance system shall be integrated with monitoring and control system specified in Division 28 Section ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEM that specifies systems integration.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.

B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.

C. Section 10 14 00 - SIGNAGE. Requirements for labeling and signs.

D. Section 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.

E. Section 26 05 19 - LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Requirements for power cables.

F. Section 28 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.

G. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.

H. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.

I. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.

J. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

K. Section 28 13 00 - PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM. Requirements for physical access control system integration.

L. Section 28 26 00 - ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEM (EPPS). Requirements for emergency and interior communications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AGC: Automatic gain control.

B. B/W: Black and white.

C. CCD: Charge-coupled device.

D. CIF: Common Intermediate Format CIF images are 352 pixels wide and 88/240 (PAL/NTSC) pixels tall (352 x 288/240).

E. 4CIF: resolution is 704 pixels wide and 576/480 (PAL/NTSC) pixels tall (704 x 576/480).

F. H.264 (also known as MPEG4 Part 10): a encoding format that compresses video much more effectively than older (MPEG4) standards.

G. ips: Images per second.

H. MPEG: Moving picture experts group.

I. MPEG4: a video encoding and compression standard that uses inter-frame encoding to significantly reduce the size of the video stream being transmitted.

J. NTSC: National Television System Committee.

K. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.

L. PTZ: refers to a movable camera that has the ability to pan left and right, tilt up and down, and zoom or magnify a scene.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and the operation of the VASS System as shown. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.

B. The security system shall be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.

C. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor as required within the state or jurisdiction of where the installation work is being conducted.

D. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.

E. Product Qualification:

1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

F. Contractor Qualification:

1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of three (3) years' experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Video Assessment and Surveillance System's (VASS) manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) current references from clients with systems of similar scope and complexity which became operational in the past three (3) years. At least three (3) of the references shall be utilizing the same system components, in a similar configuration as the proposed system. The references shall include a current point of contact, company or agency name, address, telephone number, complete system description, date of completion, and approximate cost of the project. The owner reserves the option to visit the reference sites, with the site owner's permission and representative, to verify the quality of installation and the references' level of satisfaction with the system. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the VASS. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and service cameras, control, and recording equipment. The technicians shall have a minimum of five (5) continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The facility shall be located within 60 miles of the project site. The local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures. The COR reserves the option of

surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.

2. The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.
3. Cable installer shall have on staff a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International. The staff member shall provide consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design, layout, installation, termination and testing.

G. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which shall render satisfactory service to this installation within eight hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit below items in conjunction with Master Specification Sections 01 33 23, Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, and Section 02 41 00, Demolition Drawings.

B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.4, Quality Assurance.

C. Provide a pre-installation and as-built design package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 1220 x 1220 millimeters (48 x 48 inches); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.

D. Pre-installation design and as-built packages shall include:

1. Index Sheet that shall:
   a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.
   b. Provide a list of all security abbreviations and symbols.
   c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.
   d. Specification and scope of work pages for all security systems that are applicable to the design package that will:
      1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.

2) Provide a device identification table outlining device Identification (ID) and use for all security systems equipment utilized in the design package.

2. Floor plans, site plans, and enlarged plans shall:
   a. Include a title block as defined above.
   b. Define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
   c. Provide device identification and location.
   d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic security system and other security elements (e.g., barriers).
   e. Identify all pull box and conduit locations, sizes, and fill capacities.
   f. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.
3. A riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:
   a. Indicate the sequence of operation.
   b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.
   c. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.
   d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that shall correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1 Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the manufacturer’s name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.
4. A system drawing for each applicable security system shall:
   a. Identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.
   b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from point-to-point.
   c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate security subsystems.
   d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.
   e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.

5. A schedule for all of the applicable security subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:
   a. Device ID.
   b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).
   c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall and surface).
   d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.
   e. In addition, for the VASS Systems, provide the camera ID, camera type (e.g. fixed or pan/tilt/zoom (P/T/Z), lens type (e.g. for fixed cameras only) and housing model number.
6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.

E. Pre-installation design packages shall be reviewed by the Contractor along with the COR to ensure all work has been clearly defined and completed. All reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the project schedule. There shall be four (4) stages to the review process:
   1. 35 percent
   2. 65 percent
   3. 90 percent
   4. 100 percent

F. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a Security System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for operational testing of each component and security subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.

G. Submit manufacture’s certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating manuals per the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

H. Submit completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to

the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA):

330-09.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Cameras

375A-76.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Monitors

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

C62.41-02.....IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

802.3af-08.....Power over Ethernet Standard

D. Federal Communications Commision (FCC):

(47 CFR 15) Part 15 Limitations on the Use of Wireless Equipment/Systems

E. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA):

303-2005.....Installing Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Systems

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-08.....Article 780-National Electrical Code

G. Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS):

140-2-02.....Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules

H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

983-06.....Standard for Surveillance Camera Units

3044-01.....Standard for Surveillance Closed Circuit Television Equipment

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of video surveillance equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways shall be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for video surveillance items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.8 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION

A. Warrant VASS System work subject to the Article “Warranty of Construction” of FAR clause 52.246-21.

B. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Video signal shall comply with the Ethernet, PoE standard at 100 Ohm.

B. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor entry connection to components.

C. Power Connections: Comply with requirements in Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Part 2, as recommended by manufacturer for type of line being protected.

D. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on enclosures, control units, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially disassembled. Control-station, control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

E. The new system shall match the existing, contact Tom Mahoney from Tyco at 571-338-4480.

2.2 CAMERAS

A. All Cameras shall be EIA 330 and UL 1.Minimum Protection for Power Connections 120 V and more: Auxiliary panel suppressors shall comply with requirements in Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

B. Minimum Protection for Communication, Signal, Control, and Low-Voltage 983 compliant as well as:

1. Will be charge coupled device (CCD cameras and shall conform to National Television System Committee (NTSC) formatting.

2. Fixed cameras shall be color and the primary choice for monitoring following the activities described below. Pan/Tilt/Zoom (P/T/Z) cameras shall be color and shall be utilized to complement the fixed cameras.
4. Shall be powered over Ethernet. Network switches supporting PoE cameras shall have a back-up power source to ensure cameras are still operational in the event of loss of primary power to the VASS System.
5. Shall be rated for continuous operation under the environmental conditions listed in Part 1, Project Conditions.
7. Each function and activity shall be addressed within the system by a unique user defined name, with minimum of twenty (20) characters. The use of codes or mnemonics identifying the VASS action shall not be accepted.
8. Shall come with built-in video motion detection that shall automatically monitor and process information from each camera. The camera motion detection shall detect motion within the camera's field of view and provide automatic visual, remote alarms as a result of detected motion.
9. Shall be programmed to digitally flip from color to black and white at dusk and vice versa at low light conditions.
10. Will be fitted with AI/DC lenses to ensure the image quality under different light conditions.
11. P/T/Z cameras shall be utilized in a manner that they complement fixed cameras and shall not be used as a primary means of monitoring activity.
12. Dummy or fake cameras shall not be utilized at any time.
13. Appropriate signage shall be designed, provided, and posted that notifies people that an area is under camera surveillance.

2.3 DIGITAL BASED VIDEO MANAGEMENT SYSTEM-EXISTING (CONTACT TOM MAHONEY FROM TYCO AT 571-338-4480)

2.4 VIDEO DISPLAY EQUIPMENT

A. Video Display Equipment

1. Will consist of LCD color monitors and shall be EIA 375A compliant.
2. Shall be able to display analog, digital, and other images in either NTSC or MPEG format associated with the operation of the Security Management System (SMS).

3. Shall:
   a. Have front panel controls that provide for power on/off, horizontal and vertical hold, brightness, and contrast.
   b. Accept multiple inputs, either directly or indirectly.
   c. Have the capabilities to observe and program the VASS System.
   d. Be installed in a manner that they cannot be witnessed by the general public.

B. Color Video Monitors Technical Characteristics:

Sync Format	PAL/NTSC
Display Tube	90° deflection angle
Horizontal Resolution	250 TVL minimum, 300 TVL typical
Video Input	1.0 Vp-p, 75 Ohm
Front Panel Controls	Volume, Contrast, Brightness, Color
Connectors	BNC

C. Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Flat Panel Display Monitor.

D. The 17 inch color LCD monitor shall have a flat screen and 17 inch diagonal viewing area and consists of an LCD panel, bezel, and stand.

E. The monitor shall meet or exceed the following specifications:
   1. The monitor shall incorporate a 17.1 -inch active matrix TFT LCD panel.
      a. The pixel pitch of the monitor’s LCD panel shall be 0.264 mm horizontal and 0.264 mm vertical.
      b. The monitor shall have a maximum resolution of <500> <insert resolution> television lines.
      c. The contrast ratio shall be 500:1.
      d. The typical brightness shall be 250 cd/m²
      e. The monitor shall display at least 16.7 million colors.
      f. The light source for the LCD panel shall have a lifetime of [50,000] <insert hours> hours.
      g. The scan frequency horizontal shall be 30 K to 80 KHz and the scan frequency vertical shall be 56 to 75 Hz.
      h. The viewing angle for the monitor shall be 170 degrees horizontal and 170 degrees vertical.
   2. The monitor shall have automatic NTSC or PAL recognition.
   3. The monitor shall use the following signal connectors:

a. Video 1.0 V peak-to-peak at 75 ohms
b. BNC in/out
c. Y/C (S-video) in/out
d. Audio in/out
e. VGA 15-pin D-Sub
f. RJ45
g. HDMI
h. USB

4. The monitor shall have one/two audio speaker(s).
   a. The speaker shall be 0.5 W minimum.
5. The monitor shall have the following front control panel buttons:
   a. Power on/off
   b. LED indicator
   c. Mode
   d. Increase (volume)
   e. Decrease (volume)
   f. Up (contrast adjustment)
   g. Down (brightness adjustment)
   h. Menu
   i. Auto
6. The monitor shall have the following options for adjustment in an onscreen display menu:
   a. Color
   b. Tint
      1) NTSC mode only
         a) Brightness
         b) Contrast
         c) Sharpness
         d) Volume
         e) Language
         f) Scan
         g) Color Temp
         h) H-Position
         i) Recall

F. The electrical specifications for the monitor shall be as follows:
   1. Input voltage shall be 12 VDC/3 A.
   2. Power consumption shall be 50 W maximum.

G. The environmental specifications for the monitor shall be as follows:
   1. Operating temperature shall be 32 to 104 degrees Fahrenheit or 0 to 40 degrees Celsius.
   2. Operating humidity shall be 10 to 85 percent.
H. The physical specifications for the monitor shall be as follows:
I. The monitor shall conform to these compliance standards:
   1. FCC
   2. CE (EMC/LVD)3. UL

2.5 CONTROLLING EQUIPMENT

A. Shall be utilized to call up, operate, and program all cameras associated VASS System components.
B. Shall have the ability to operate the cameras locally and remotely. A matrix switcher or a network server shall be utilized as the VASS System controller.
C. The controller shall be able to fit into a standard 47.5 cm (19 inch) equipment rack.
D. Control and programming keyboards shall be provided with its own type of switcher. All keyboards shall:
   1. Be located at each monitoring station.
   2. Be addressable for programming purposes.
   3. Provide interface between the operator and the VASS System.
   4. Provide full control and programming of the switcher.
   5. Have the minimum following controls:
      a. programming
      b. switching
      c. lens function
      d. P/T/Z
      e. environmental housing
      f. annotation

2.6 AUTOMATIC COLOR DOME CAMERA

A. The camera shall be a high-resolution color video camera with wide dynamic range capturing capability.
B. Comply with UL 639.
C. Pickup Device: 1/3 CCD interline transfer.
D. Horizontal Resolution: 480 lines.
E. Signal-to-Noise Ratio: Not less than 50 dB, with the camera AGC off.
F. With AGC, manually selectable on or off.

G. Sensitivity: Camera shall provide usable images in low-light conditions, delivering an image at a scene illumination of 1.3 lux at , with the camera AGC off.

H. Sensitivity: Camera shall deliver 1-V peak-to-peak video signal at the minimum specified light level. The illumination for the test shall be with lamps rated at approximately 2200-K color temperature, and with the camera AGC off.

I. Manually selectable modes for backlight compensation or normal lighting.

J. Pan and Tilt: Direct-drive motor, 360-degree rotation angle, and 180-degree tilt angle. Pan-and-tilt speed shall be variable controlled by operator. Movement from preset positions shall be not less than 300 degrees per second.

K. Preset positioning: 64 user-definable scenes. Controls shall include the following:

1. In "sequence mode," camera shall continuously sequence through preset positions, with dwell time and sequencing under operator control.
2. Motion detection shall be available at each camera position.

L. Scanning Synchronization: Determined by external synch over the coaxial cable. Camera shall revert to internally generated synchronization on loss of external synch signal.

M. White Balance: Auto-tracing white balance, with manually settable fixed balance option.

N. Motion Detector: Built-in digital.

O. Dome shall support multiplexed control communications using coaxial cable recommended by manufacturer.

P. Megapixel High Definition Integrated Digital Network Camera

1. The network camera shall offer dual video streams with up to 3.1 megapixel resolution (2048 x 1536) in progressive scan format.
2. An alarm input and relay output shall be built in for integration with hard wired external sensors.
3. The network camera shall be capable of firmware upgrades through a network using a software-based device utility.
4. The network camera shall offer auto back focus (ABF) functionality through a push button on the camera. ABF parameters shall also be configurable through a standard Web browser interface.

5. The network camera shall offer a video output port providing an NTSC/PAL analog video output signal for adjusting field of view and focus at the camera.
6. The network camera shall provide advanced low-light capabilities for color and day/night models with sensitivity down to 0.12 lux in color and 0.03 lux in black-white (B-W).
7. The network camera shall have removable IR cut filter mechanism for increased sensitivity in low-light installations. The sensitivity of IR cut filter removal shall be configurable through a Web browser.
8. The network camera shall support two simultaneous, configurable video streams. H.264 and MJPEG compression formats shall be available for primary and secondary streams with selectable unicast and multicast protocols. The streams shall be configurable in a variety of frame rates and bit rates.
9. The network camera shall support industry standard Power over Ethernet (PoE)
10. IEEE 802.3af to supply power to the camera over the network. The network camera shall also offer a 24 VAC power input for optional use.
11. The network camera shall use a standard Web browser interface for remote administration and configuration of camera parameters.
12. The network camera shall have a window blanking feature to conceal user-defined privacy areas that cannot be viewed by an operator. The network camera shall support up to four blanked windows. A blanked area shall appear on the screen as a solid gray window.
13. The network camera shall support standard IT protocols.
14. The network camera shall support open architecture best practices with a published API available to third-party network video recording and management systems.
15. Megapixel High Definition Integrated Digital Network Camera Technical Specifications:

Imaging Device	1/3-inch, effective
Imager Type	CMOS, Progressive scan
Maximum Resolution	2048 x 1536
Signal-to-Noise Ratio	50 dB

Auto Iris Lens Type	DC drive
Electronic Shutter Range	1~1/100,000 sec
Wide Dynamic Range	60 dB
White Balance Range	2,000° to 10,000°K
Sensitivity	f/1.2; 2,850K; SNR >24dB Color (1x/33ms) 0.50 lux Color SENS (15x/500 ms) 0.12 lux Mono SENS (15x/500 ms) Mono (1x/33ms)0.25 lux 0.03 lux
Dome Attenuation	Clear Zero light loss Smoke f/1.0 light loss
Compression	H.264 in base profile and MJPEG
Video Streams	Up to 2 simultaneous streams, the second Stream variable based on the setup of the primary stream
Frame Rate	Up to 30, 25, 24, 15, 12.5, 12, 10, 8, 7.5, 6.5, 4, 3, 2, and 1 (depending upon coding, resolution, and stream configuration
Available Resolutions	3.1 MPx2048 x 1536; 4:3 aspect ratio; 2.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 3.0 ips max., 2.6 Mbps bit rate H.264 2.1 MPx1920 x 1080; 16:9 aspect ratio: 15.0 ips max.,10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 5.0 ips max., 2.7 Mbps bit rate H.264 3.1.9 MPx1600 x 1200; 4:3 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max.,10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 6.0 ips max., 2.6 Mbps bit rate H.264 1.3 MPx1280 x 1024; 5:4 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max.,10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 8.0 ips max., 2.5 Mbps bit rate H.264 1.2 MPx1280 x 960; 4:3 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max., 9.8 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 9.8 ips max., 8.5 Mbps bit rate H.264 6.0.9 MPx1280 x 720; 16:9 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max.,10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 12.5 ips max., 2.5 Mbps bit rate H.264 0.5 MPx800 x 600; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 5.8 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 25.0 ips max., 2.0 Mbps bit rate H.264 8.0.3 MPx640 x 480; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max.,

	3.7 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 30.0 ips max.,1.6 Mbps bit rate H.264 0.1 MPx320 x 240; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 0.9 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 30.0 ips max., 0.4 Mbps bit rate H.264 Additional640 x 512, 640 x 352, 480 x 368, 480 x 272, 320 x 256, 320 x 176
Supported Protocols	TCP/IP, UDP/IP (Unicast, Multicast IGMP), UPnP, DNS, DHCP, RTP, RTSP, NTP,IPv4, SNMP, QoS, HTTP, HTTPS, LDAP(client), SSH, SSL, STMP, FTP, MDNS(Bonjour), and 802.1x (EAP)
Security Access	Password protected
Software Interface	Web browser view and setup, up to 16 cameras
Connectors	RJ-45 for 1000Base-TX, Auto MDI/MDI-X
Cable	Cat6 cable or better for 100/1000 Base-TX
Input Voltage	24 VAC or PoE (IEEE802.3af class 3)
Power Consumption	15.4 W
Current Consumption	PoE 200 mA maximum 24 VAC 295 mA nominal; 390 mA maximum
Alarm Input	10 VDC maximum, 5 mA maximum
Alarm Output	0 to 15 VDC maximum, 75 mA maximum
Lens Mount	CS mount, adjustable
Pan/Tilt Adjustment	Pan 368° Tilt 160° (10° to 170°) Rotate 355°

16. Accessories
    a. Dome Ceiling mount
17. Recommended Lenses
    a. Megapixel lens, varifocal, 2.2~6.0 mm, f/1.3~2.0
    b. Megapixel lens, varifocal, 2.8~8.0 mm,f/1.1~1.9
    c. Megapixel lens, varifocal, 2.8~12.0 mm, f/1.4~2.7
    d. Megapixel lens, varifocal, 15.0~50.0 mm, f/1.5~2.1

Q. LENSES

1. Camera Field of View shall be set by the Contractor to produce full view of door or window opening and anyone entering or leaving

through it. Follow the project construction drawings for design intent.

2. Camera Lenses shall be of the type supplied with the camera from the manufacture. All cameras which are not supplied with lenses from the factory are specified in this specification. The lens shall be equipped with an auto-iris mechanism unless otherwise specified. Lenses having auto-iris, DC iris, or motor zoom functions shall be supplied with connectors, wiring, receiver/drivers, and controls as needed to operate the lens functions. Lenses shall have sufficient circle of illumination to cover the image sensor evenly. Lenses shall not be used on a camera with an image format larger than the lens is designed to cover. Lenses shall be provided with pre-set capability.
3. Lenses shall have optical-quality coated optics, designed specifically for video surveillance applications, and matched to specified camera. Provide color-corrected lenses with color cameras, megapixel lenses for megapixel cameras, and lenses with day/night for color/b&w cameras.
4. Auto-Iris Lens: Electrically controlled iris with circuit set to maintain a constant video level in varying lighting conditions.
5. Zoom Lenses: Motorized, remote-controlled units, rated as "quiet operating." Features include the following:
   a. Electrical Leads: Filtered to minimize video signal interference.
   b. Motor Speed: Variable.
   c. Lens shall be available with preset positioning capability to recall the position of specific scenes.
6. Lenses: Shall be utilized in a manner that provides maximum coverage of the area being monitored by the camera. The lenses shall:
   a. Be 1/3″ to fit CCD fixed camera.
   b. Be all glass with coated optics.
   c. Have mounts that are compatible with the camera selected.
   d. Be packaged and supplied with the camera.
   e. Have a maximum f-stop of f/1.3 for fixed lenses, and a maximum f-stop of f/1.6 for variable focus lenses.
   f. Be equipped with an auto-iris mechanism.

g. Have sufficient circle of illumination to cover the image sensor evenly.
h. Not be used on a camera with an image format larger than the lens is designed to cover.
i. Be provided with pre-set capability.

7. Two types of lenses shall be utilized for both interior and exterior fixed cameras:
   a. Manual Variable Focus
   b. Auto Iris Fixed
8. Manual Variable Focus:
   a. Shall be utilized in large areas that are being monitored by the camera. Examples of this are perimeter fence lines, vehicle entry points, parking areas.
   b. Shall allow for setting virtually any angle of field, which maximizes surveillance effects.
   c. Technical Characteristics:

Image format	1/3 inch
Focal length	5–50mm
Iris range	F1.4 to close
Focus range	1m (3.3 ft)
Back focus distance	10.05 mm (0.4 in)
Angle view Wide (1/3 in)	53.4 x 40.1
Angle view Tele (1/3 in)	5.3 x 4.1
Iris control	manual
Focus ctrl	manual
Zoom ctrl	manual

R. CAMERA HOUSINGS AND MOUNTS

1. This section pertains to all interior and exterior housings, domes, and applicable wall, ceiling, corner, pole, and rooftop mounts associated with the housing. Housings and mounts shall be specified in accordance to the type of cameras used.
2. All cameras and lenses shall be enclosed in a tamper resistant housing. Any additional mounting hardware required to install the camera housing at its specified location shall be provided along with the housing.

3. The camera and lens contained inside the housing shall be installed on a camera mount. All additional mounting hardware required to install the camera housing at its specified location shall be provided along with the housing.
4. Shall be manufactured in a manner that are capable of supporting a maximum of three (3) cameras with housings, and meet environmental requirements for the geographical area the camera support equipment is being installed on or within.
5. Environmentally Sealed
   a. Shall be designed in manner that it provides a condensation free environment for correct camera operation.
   b. Shall be operated in a 100 percent condensing humidity atmosphere.
   c. Shall be constructed in a manner that:
      1) Has a fill valve to allow for the introduction of nitrogen into the housing to eliminate existing atmospheric air and pressurize the housing to create moisture free conditions.
      2) Has an overpressure valve to prevent damage to the housing in the event of over pressurization.
      3) Is equipped with a humidity indicator that is visible to the eye to ensure correct atmospheric conditions at all times.
      4) The leak rate of the housing is not to be greater than 13.8kPa or 2 pounds per square inch at sea level within a 90 day period.
      5) It shall contain camera mounts or supports as needed to allow for correct positioning of the camera and lens.
      6) The housing and sunshield shall be white in color.
6. All electrical and signal cables required for correct operations shall be supplied in a hardened carrier system from the controller to the camera.
7. The mounting bracket shall be adjustable to allow for the housing weight of the camera and the housing unit it is placed in.
8. Accessibility to the camera and mounts shall be taken into consideration for maintenance and service purposes.

S. Indoor Mounts
   1. Ceiling Mounts:

a. This enclosure and mount shall be installed in a finished or suspended ceiling.
b. The enclosure and mount shall be fastened to the finished ceiling, and shall not depend on the ceiling tile grid for complete support.
c. Suspended ceiling mounts shall be low profile, and shall be suitable for replacement of 610mm x 610mm (2 foot by 2 foot) ceiling tiles.

X. Interior Domes
1. The interior dome shall be a pendant mount, pole mount, ceiling mount, surface mount, or corner mounted equipment.
2. The lower portion of the dome that provides camera viewing shall be made of black opaque acrylic and shall have a light attenuation factor of no more that 1 f-stop.

2.7 POWER SUPPLIES

A. POWER SUPPLIES SHALL BE FROM POWER OVER ETHERNET (POE) DATA SWITCH.

2.8 NETWORK DEVICES

A. Allow for the transmission of live video, data, and audio over either an existing Ethernet network or a dedicated security system network, requiring an IP address or Internet Explorer 5.5 or higher, or shall work as an analog-to-Ethernet “bridge” controlling matrices, multiplexers, and pan/tilt/zoom cameras. The network shall operate in a box-to-box configuration allowing for encoded video to be decoded and displayed on an analog monitor.
B. If a VASS System network is going to be utilized as the primary means of monitoring, operating, and recording cameras then the following equipment shall be required as part of the system:
1. System Server
2. Computer Workstation
3. Recording Device
4. Encoder/Decoder
5. Monitor
6. Hub/Switch
7. Router
8. Encryptor
C. Shall provide overall control, programming, monitoring, and recording of all cameras and associated devices within the VASS System.

D. All equipment on the network shall be IP addressable.

E. The VASS System network shall meet or exceed the following design and performance specifications:

1. Two MPEG-4 video streams for a total of 40 images per second shall be provided.
2. PC Software that manages the installation and maintenance of all hardware transmitters and receivers on the network shall be provided.
3. Video Source that supports any NTSC video source to the computer network shall be addressed.
4. Receivers that could be used to display the video on a standard analog NTSC or PAL monitor shall be addressed.

F. The system shall support the following network protocols:

1. Internet connections: RTP, Real Time Control Protocol (RTCP), UDP, IP, TCP, ICMP, HTTP, Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP), IGMP, DHCP, and ARP.
2. Video Display: MPEG-4, M-JPEG in server push mode only.
3. Have the ability to adjust bandwidth, image quality and image rate.
4. Support image sizes of either 704 x 576 pixels or 352 x 288 pixels.
5. Have an audio coding format of G.711 or G.728.
6. Provide a video frame rate of at least 30 images per second.
7. Support LAN Interface Ethernet 100/1000BaseT and be auto sensing.
8. Have a LAN Data Rate of 9.6 Kbps to 5.0 Mbps.
9. Utilize data interface RS-232/RS-422/RS-485.

G. All connections within the system shall be via CAT-5 cable and RJ-45 jacks. If analog equipment is used as part of the system, then either an encoder or a decoder shall be utilized to convert the analog signal to a digital one.

H. The VASS network system shall conform to all VA agency wide security standards for administrator and operator use.

J. Network Enhanced PoE Switch Technical Characteristics

Protocol and standard	IEEE802.3 IEEE802.3u IEEE802.3ab
Ports	24 and 48 port 100/1000M auto-negotiation RJ-45 ports with auto MDI/MDI-X, with 2-1Gig and 2-10 Gig uplink, 15.4 watt per port
Network media	Cat 6 UTP for 1,000Mbps

Transmission method	store-and-forward
LED	indicator power, act/link, speed

2.11 RECORDING DEVICES

A. All cameras on the VASS System shall be recorded in real time using a Digital Video Recorder (DVR), Network Video Recorder (NVR), or attached storage. The type of recording device utilized should be determined by the size and type of VASS System designed and installed, and to what extent the system is to be utilized.

B. All recording devices shall be 47.5 cm (19 inch) rack-mountable.

C. All DVR’s and NVR’s that are viewable over an Intranet or Internet will be routed through an encryptor.

D. Encryptors shall:

1. Comply with FIPS PUB 140-2.
2. Support TCP/IP.
3. Directly interfaces to low-cost commercial routers.
4. Provide packet-based crypto synchronization.
5. Encrypt source and destination IP addresses.
6. Support web browser based management requiring no additional software.
7. Have a high data sustained throughput — 1.544 Mbps (T1) full duplex data rate.
8. Provide for both bridging and routing network architecture support.
9. Support Electronic Key Management System (EKMS) compatible.
10. Have remote management ability.
11. Automatically reconfigure when secure network or wide area network changes.

E. Digital Video Recorder (DVR): PROVIDE QUANTITY OF 0NE(1)

1. Shall record video to a hard drive-based digital storage medium in either NTSC or MPEG format.
2. Shall meet the following minimum requirements:
   a. Record at minimum rate of 30 images per second (IPS).
   b. Have a minimum of eight (8) to 16 looping inputs.
   c. Have a minimum of eight (8) to 16 alarm inputs and two (2) relay outputs.
   d. Shall provide instantaneous playback of all recorded images.
   e. Be IP addressable, if part of a VASS network.

f. Have built-in digital motion detection with masking and sensitivity adjustments.
g. Provide easy playback and forward/reverse search capabilities.
h. Complete audit trail database, with minimum of a six-month history that tracks all events related to the alarm; specifically who, what, where and when.
i. DVR management capability providing automatic video routing to a back-up spare recorder in case of failure.
j. Accessible locally and remotely via the Internet, Intranet, or a personal digital assistant (PDA).
k. Records all alarm events in real time, ensuring 60 seconds before and after the event are included in the recording.
l. Utilize RS-232 or fiber optic connections for integration with the SMS computer station via a remote port on a network hub.
m. Allow for independently adjustable frame rate settings.
n. Be compatible with the matrix switcher utilized to operate the cameras. The DVR could be utilized as a matrix switcher only if it meets all of the requirements listed in the matrix switcher section.

3. Technical Characteristics:

Compression	MPEG-4
Internal Storage Capacities.	2 TB. Available USB hard drive up to 750 GB. Optional internal DVD available
Digital Recording	Up to 16 video and 8 audio channels, or 8 video and 4 audio channels.
Full real-time video recording	Up to 400 IPS@352 x 288: PAL Up to 200 IPS@352 x 288: PAL
Multiple simultaneous functions	Live viewing, Recording, playback, network transmission, back-up
Search functions	Date/time search, event search, bookmark search, smart (pixel) Search
PTZ Control	Third party PTZ control
User ID security	3 levels
Connectivity to external devices:	Sixteen 16 video input and looping output channels. VGA and dual monitor BNC outputs.

	Eight 8 audio inputs and one [1] audio output. Ethernet 10/100BaseT network connection. Sixteen 16 alarm inputs and eight 8 relay outputs. Biphase connection to control Bosch PTZ cameras. Third party PTZ control via RS-422/RS-485 connection. Front and back USB connectors to connect to a PC mouse, or archive video to a USB memory stick or similar device.
PC requirements	Windows 2007 or above; DirectX 8.1 or above. Intel Pentium III or above, AMD Athlon with 800 MHz or faster CPU. 512 MB or more RAM. 50 MB hard drive. AGP VGA with 128 MB video RAM or above. 100/1000-BaseT network interface.
Electrical	Power Input: 100 to 240 VAC; 50/60 Hz Power consumption: 120W Max. 1.2 A
Video	Video standard: PAL or NTSC selectable. Resolution: 704 x 576 PAL, 704 x 480 NTSC Compression: MPEG-4 Inputs: 8 or 16 composite video 0.5-2 Vpp, 75 Ohm automatic termination. Outputs 8 or 16 composite video 1 Vpp, 75 Ohm.
Audio	Inputs: 4 or 8 line in, 30 kOhm Output: 1 line, 100 kOhm
Monitors	VGA: analog RGB 800x600 MON A: CVBS 1 Vpp □0. 1 Monitor A multi-screen (VGA or CVBS) MON B: CVBS 1 Vpp □0. 1 Monitor B spot/alarm
Frame Rate and Resolution	16-channels PAL: Up to 400 IPS@352x288, up to 200 IPS@704x288, up to 100 IPS@704x576.
Alarm inputs	16 configurable NO/NC, max. input 5 VDC.

Alarm outputs	8 relay outputs, configurable NO/NC, max. rated 1A, 125 VAC.
Connections	Ethernet: RJ45 modular jack 8 pins shielded, 100/1000 Base-T. Biphase: Screw terminal connector (5 outputs). Maximum 5 controllable cameras per Biphase output. PTZ control interfaces: RS485/RS422. Serial interface: RS232 output signal, DB9 male connector Keyboard: RJ11 modular jack 6 pins
Network:	Transmission speed: up to 120 IPS@352x240 Bandwidth control: Automatic Remote users: Maximum 5 simultaneous connected Control Center users.

Processor	Intel Pentium III 750 MHz
Memory	512 MB RAM
Operating System	Windows 07 NT, ME, 2007, and XP
Video Card	32 MB of RAM capable of 24-bit true color display
Free Hard Disk Space	512 MB for software installation
Network Card	100/1000 Base-T network for LAN operation
Archiving	640 GB Hard Drives; CD-RW
Video Input	1.0 Vpp (signal 714mV, sync 286mV) 75 ohms (BNC unbalanced)
Video Output Level	1.0 Vpp +/-10%,75 ohms(BNC unbalanced)
Impedance	75 ohms/Hi- impedance x 16 switchable
Network Interface	Ethernet (RJ-45, 100/1000M)
Network Protocol	TCP/IP, DHCP, HTTP, UDP
Network Capabilities	Live/Playback/P/T/Z control
Recording Rate	30 ips for 720 x 240 (NTSC)
Password Protection	Menu Setup, Remote Access
Recording Capacity	320 (1 or 2 fixed HDD) 1 CD-RW
Power Interrupt	Auto recovered to recording mode

F. Network Video Recorder (NVR)PROVIDE QUANTITY OF ONE (1)

1. Shall record video to a hard drive-based digital storage medium in MPEG, MPEG4 or H.264 format.
2. Shall meet the following minimum requirements:
   a. Record at minimum rate of 30 IPS.
   b. Have a minimum of eight (8) to 16 looping inputs.
   c. Have a minimum of eight (8) to 16 alarm inputs and two (2) relay outputs.
   d. Shall provide instantaneous playback of all recorded images.
   e. Be IP addressable, if part of a VASS network.
   f. Have built-in digital motion detection with masking and sensitivity adjustments.
   g. Easy playback and forward/reverse search capabilities.
   h. Complete audit trail database, with minimum of a six-month history that tracks all events related to the alarm; specifically who, what, where and when.
   i. NVR management capability providing automatic video routing to a back-up spare recorder in case of failure.
   j. Accessible locally and remotely via the internet, intranet, or a personal digital assistant (PDA).
   k. Records all alarm events in real time, ensuring 60 seconds before and after the event are included in the recording.
   l. Utilize RS-232 or fiber optic connections for integration with the SMS computer station via a remote port on a network hub.
   m. Allow for independently adjustable frame rate settings.
   n. Be compatible with the matrix switcher utilized to operate the cameras.
3. Technical Characteristics:

Hardware/CPU	Pentium III Xeon or IV, 1.8 GHz
HDD Interface	IDE or better; optional: SCSI II, SCSI Ultra, or Fiber Channel
RAM	1024 MB
Operating System	Windows 2007/XP Professional/Server 2007 Standard or better
Graphic	Card VGA
Ethernet Card	100/1000 MB
Memory	40 MB

Software Setup	Centralized setup from each authorized PC; access via integrated web server
Storage Media	All storage media possible (e.g., HD, RAID), depending on operating system
Storage Mode	Linear mode, ring mode (capacity-based)
Recording Configuration	Camera name assignment, bandwidth limit, frame rate, video quality
Recording Content	Video and/or audio data
Search Parameters	Time, date, event
Playback	Playback via any IP network (LAN/WAN) simultaneous recording, playback, and backup
Network Interface	Ethernet (RJ-45, 100/1000M)
Network Protocol	TCP/IP, DHCP, HTTP, UDP
Network Capabilities	Live/Playback/P/T/Z control
Recording Rate	30 ips for 720 x 240 (NTSC)
Password Protection	Menu Setup, Remote Access
Recording Capacity	320 (1 or 2 fixed HDD) 1 CD-RW
Power Interrupt	Auto recovered to recording mode

2.10 WIRES AND CABLES

A. Shall meet or exceed the manufactures recommendation for power and signal.

B. Shall be carried in an enclosed conduit system, utilizing electromagnetic tubing (EMT) to include the equivalent in flexible metal, rigid galvanized steel (RGS) to include the equivalent of liquid tight, polyvinylchloride (PVC) schedule 40 or 80.

C. All conduits shall be sized and installed per the NEC. All security system signal and power cables that traverse or originate in a high security office space shall contained in either EMT or RGS conduit.

D. All conduit, pull boxes, and junction boxes shall be clearly marked with colored permanent tape or paint that shall allow it to be distinguished from all other conduit and infrastructure.

E. Conduit fills shall not exceed 50 percent unless otherwise documented.

F. A pull string shall be pulled along and provided with signal and power cables to assist in future installations.

G. At all locations where there is a wall penetration or core drilling is conducted to allow for conduit to be installed, fire stopping materials shall be applied to that area

H. High voltage and signal cables shall not share the same conduit and shall be kept separate up to the point of connection. High voltage for the security system shall be defined as any cable or sets of cables carrying 30 VDC/VAC or higher.

I. For all equipment that is carrying digital data between the Physical Access Control System and Database Management or at a remote monitoring station, shall not be less than 20 AWG and stranded copper wire for each conductor. The cable or each individual conductor within the cable shall have a shield that provides 100% coverage. Cables with a single overall shield shall have a tinned copper shield drain wire.

J. All cables and conductors, except fiber optic cables, that act as a control, communication, or signal lines shall include surge protection. Surge protection shall be furnished at the equipment end and additional triple electrode gas surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within 1 m. (3 ft.) of the building cable entrance. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal and common mode using the following wave forms:

1. A 10 microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 watts and peak current of 60 amperes.
2. An 8 microsecond rise time by 20 microsecond pulse width wave form with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and peak current of 500 amperes.

K. The surge suppression device shall not attenuate or reduce the video or sync signal under normal conditions. Fuses and relays shall not be used as a means of surge protection.

L. Cables

1. All camera cabling runs shall be CAT 6 If using fiber optics as a signal carrier then the following equipment shall be utilized:
   a. Multimode fiber optic cable a minimum size of 50 microns
   b. Video transmitter, installed at the camera that utilizes 12 VDC or 24 VAC for power.
   c. Video receiver, installed at the switcher.
2. Signal Cables:
   a. Signal wiring for PoE cameras depends on the distance the camera is being installed from either a hub or the server.
   b. If the camera is up to 300 ft from a hub or the server, then use a shielded UTP category 6 (CAT-VI) cable a with standard RJ-45

connector at each end. The cable with comply with the Power over Ethernet, IEEE802.3af, Standard.

c. CAT-6 Technical Characteristics:

Number of Pairs	4
Total Number of Conductors	8
AWG	24
Stranding	Solid
Conductor Material	BC - Bare Copper
Insulation Material	PO – Polyolefin
Overall Nominal Diameter	.230 in.
IEC Specification	11801 Category 5
TIA/EIA Specification	568-B.2 Category 5e
Max. Capacitance Unbalance	(pF/100 m) 150 pF/100 m
Nom. Velocity of Propagation	70 %
Max. Delay	(ns/100 m) 538 @ 100MHz
Max. Delay Skew	(ns/100m) 45 ns/100 m
Max. Conductor DC Resistance	9.38 Ohms/100
Max. DCR Unbalance@ 20°C	3 %
Max. Operating Voltage	UL 300 V RMS

3. Power Cables

a. Shall be sized accordingly and shall comply with the NEC. High voltage power cables shall be a minimum of three conductors, 14 AWG, stranded, and coated with a non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket. Low voltage cables shall be a minimum of 18 AWG, stranded and non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.

b. Will be utilized for all components of the VASS System that require either a 110 VAC 60 Hz or 220 VAC 50 Hz input. Each feed shall be connected to a dedicated circuit breaker at a power panel that is primarily for the security system.

c. All equipment connected to AC power shall be protected from surges. Equipment protection shall withstand surge test waveforms described in IEEE C62.41. Fuses shall not be used as a means of surge protection.

d. Shall be rated for either 110 or 220 VAC, 50 or 60 Hz, and shall comply with VA Master Spec 26 05 21 Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).

e. Low Voltage Power Cables

1) Shall be a minimum of 18 AWG, Stranded and have a polyvinylchloride outer jacket.
2) Cable size shall determine using a basic voltage over distance calculation and shall comply with the NEC's requirements for low voltage cables.

2.11 SPARE PARTS

A. Provide 4-1.3 Megapixels dome indoor camera.

B. Provide 1-24 port PoE switch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL

A. Installation: The Contractor shall install all system components including Owner furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, ANSI C2 and as shown, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable data transmission system.

B. Identification and Labeling: The Contractor shall supply permanent identification labels for each cable at each end that shall appear on the as-built drawings. The labeling format shall be identified and a complete record shall be provided to the Owner with the final documentation. Each cable shall be identified by type or signal being carried and termination points. The labels shall be printed on letter size label sheets that are self-laminated vinyl that can be printed from a computer data base or spread sheet. The labels shall be E-Z code WES12112 or equivalent.

1. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all testing.

C. Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors (TVSS): The Contractor shall mount TVSS within 3 m (118 in) of equipment to be protected inside terminal cabinets or suitable NEMA 1 enclosures. Terminate off-premise conductors on input side of device. Connect the output side of the device to the equipment to be protected. Connect ground lug to a low impedance earth ground (less than 10 ohms) via Number 12 AWG insulated, stranded copper conductor.

D. Contractor's Field Test: The Contractor shall verify the complete operation of the data transmission system during the Contractor's Field Testing. Field test shall include a bit error rate test. The

Contractor shall perform the test by sending a minimum of 1,000,000 bits of data on each DTM circuit and measuring the bit error rate. The bit error rate shall not be greater than one (1) bit out of each 100,000 bits sent for each dial-up DTM circuit, and one (1) bit out of 1,000,000 bits sent for each leased or private DTM circuit. The Contractor shall submit a report containing results of the field test.

E. Acceptance Test and Endurance Test: The wire line data transmission system shall be tested as a part of the completed IDS and EECS during the Acceptance test and Endurance Test as specified.

F. Identification and Labeling: The Contractor shall supply identification tags or labels for each cable. Cable shall be labeled at both end points and at intermediate hand holes, manholes, and junction boxes. The labeling format shall be identified and a complete record shall be provided to the Owner with the final documentation. Each cable shall be identified with type of signal being carried and termination points.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. System installation shall be in accordance with NECA 303, manufacturer and related documents and references, for each type of security subsystem designed, engineered and installed.

B. Components shall be configured with appropriate “service points” to pinpoint system trouble in less than 30 minutes.

C. The Contractor shall install all system components including Government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, documentation listed in Sections 1.5 of this document, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.

D. The VASS System shall be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the system is a stand-alone or a complete network.

E. For integration purposes, the VASS System shall be integrated where appropriate with the following associated security subsystems:

1. PACS:

a. Provide 24 hour coverage of all entry points to the perimeter and agency buildings, as well as all emergency exits utilizing a fixed color camera.
b. Record cameras on a 24 hours basis.
c. Be programmed go into an alarm state when an emergency exit is opened, and notify the Physical Access Control System and Database Management of an alarm event.

2. Security Access Detection:
   a. Provide full coverage of all vehicle and lobby entrance screening areas utilizing a fixed color camera.
   b. Record cameras on a 24 hours basis.
3. EPPS:
   a. Provide a recorded alarm event via a color camera that is connected to the EPPS system by either direct hardwire or a security system computer network.
   b. Record cameras on a 24 hours basis.
   c. Be programmed to go into an alarm state when an emergency call box or duress alarm/panic device is activated, and notify the Physical Access Control System and Database Management of an alarm event.

F. Integration with these security subsystems shall be achieved by computer programming or the direct hardwiring of the systems.

G. For programming purposes refer to the manufacturers requirements for correct system operations. Ensure computers being utilized for system integration meet or exceed the minimum system requirements outlined on the systems software packages.

H. A complete VASS System shall be comprised of the following components:
   1. Cameras
   2. Lenses
   3. Video Display Equipment
   4. Camera Housings and Mounts
   5. Controlling Equipment
   6. Recording Devices
   7. Wiring and Cables

I. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement/compliance with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that shall affect

performance of the system to the Contracting Officer in the form of a report. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission received from the Contracting Officer.

J. Existing Equipment

1. The Contractor shall connect to and utilize existing video equipment, video and control signal transmission lines, and devices as outlined in the design package. Video equipment and signal lines that are usable in their original configuration without modification may be reused with Contracting Officer approval.
2. The Contractor shall perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of all existing video equipment and signal lines intended to be incorporated into the VASS System, and furnish a report to the Contracting Officer as part of the site survey report. For those items considered nonfunctioning, provide (with the report) specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings and the estimated cost to correct the deficiency. As part of the report, the Contractor shall include a schedule for connection to all existing equipment.
3. The Contractor shall make written requests and obtain approval prior to disconnecting any signal lines and equipment, and creating equipment downtime. Such work shall proceed only after receiving Contracting Officer approval of these requests. If any device fails after the Contractor has commenced work on that device, signal or control line, the Contractor shall diagnose the failure and perform any necessary corrections to the equipment.
4. The Contractor shall be held responsible for repair costs due to Contractor negligence, abuse, or incorrect installation of equipment.
5. The Contracting Officer shall be provided a full list of all equipment that is to be removed or replaced by the Contractor, to include description and serial/manufacturer numbers where possible. The Contractor shall dispose of all equipment that has been removed or replaced based upon approval of the Contracting Officer after reviewing the equipment removal list. In all areas where equipment is removed or replaced the Contractor shall repair those areas to match the current existing conditions.

K. Enclosure Penetrations: All enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom of the enclosure unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and all penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water and shall comply with VA Master Specification 07 84 00, Firestopping. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.

L. Cold Galvanizing: All field welds and brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, and conduits shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.

M. Interconnection of Console Video Equipment: The Contractor shall connect signal paths between video equipment as specified by the OEM. Cables shall be as short as practicable for each signal path without causing strain at the connectors. Rack mounted equipment on slide mounts shall have cables of sufficient length to allow full extension of the slide rails from the rack.

N. Cameras:
   1. Install the cameras with the focal length lens as indicated for each zone.
   2. Connect power and signal lines to the camera.
   3. Aim camera to give field of view as needed to cover the alarm zone.
   4. Aim fixed mounted cameras installed outdoors facing the rising or setting sun sufficiently below the horizon to preclude the camera looking directly at the sun.
   5. Focus the lens to give a sharp picture (to include checking for day and night focus and image quality) over the entire field of view
   6. Synchronize all cameras so the picture does not roll on the monitor when cameras are selected.
   7. PTZ cameras shall have all preset positions and privacy areas defined and programmed.

O. Switcher:
   1. Install the switcher as shown in the design and construction documents, and according to the OEM.

2. Connect all subassemblies as specified by the manufacturer and as shown.
3. Connect video signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified; terminate video inputs as required.
4. Connect alarm signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified; connect control signal inputs and outputs for ancillary equipment or secondary control/monitoring sites as specified by the manufacturer and as shown.
5. Connect the switcher CPU and switcher subassemblies to AC power.
6. Load all software as specified and required for an operational VASS System configured for the site and building requirements, including data bases, operational parameters, and system, command, and application programs.
7. Provide the original and 2 backup copies for all accepted software upon successful completion of the endurance test.
8. Program the video annotation for each camera.

P. Network Switch:
1. Install the network switch per design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
2. Connect network switch to AC power (UPS).
3. Connect network cameras to network switch.
4. Configure the network switch per manufacturer’s recommendation and project requirements.

Q. Camera Housings, Mounts, and Poles:
1. Install the camera housings and mounts as specified by the manufacturer and as shown, provide mounting hardware sized appropriately to secure each camera, housing and mount with maximum wind and ice loading encountered at the site.
2. Provide a foundation for each camera pole as specified and shown.
3. Provide a ground rod for each camera pole and connect the camera pole to the ground rod as specified in Division 26 of the VA Master Specification and the VA Electrical Manual 730.
4. Provide electrical and signal transmission cabling to the mount location via a hardened carrier system from the Physical Access Control System and Database Management to the device.
5. Connect signal lines and AC power to the housing interfaces.
6. Connect pole wiring harness to camera.

3.3 SYSTEM START-UP

A. The Contractor shall not apply power to the VASS System until the following items have been completed:
   1. VASS System equipment items and have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   2. A visual inspection of the VASS System has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.
   3. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected as indicated.
   4. All system grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as installed and connected as indicated.
   5. Power supplies to be connected to the VASS System have been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency as indicated.

B. The Commissioning Agent shall observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officer’s Representative and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

C. Satisfaction of the above requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installation, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work efforts.

3.4 SUPLEMENTAL CONTRACTOR QUIALITY CONTROL

A. The Contractor shall provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and installation procedures of the installed VASS System; and are approved by the Contracting Officer.

B. The Contractor shall be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance.

C. The Contractor shall also be available on an as needed basis to provide assistance with follow-up phases of quality control.

D. The Contractor shall participate in the testing and validation of the system and shall provide certification that the system installed is fully operational as all construction document requirements have been fulfilled.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 28 08 00 – “COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS” and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, “GENERAL REQUIREMENTS”.

B. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for 8 clock hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

C. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 – “COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS”.

-----END----

SECTION 28 23 10
PATIENT MONITORING CAMERA SYSTEM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Provide and install a complete Patient Monitoring Camera System as specified herein and shown on the drawings.

B. This Section includes Patient Monitoring Camera System consisting of cameras, data transmission wiring, DVR/NVR, PoE switches and a control station with its associated equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.

B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.

C. Section 10 14 00 - SIGNAGE. Requirements for labeling and signs.

D. Section 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.

E. Section 26 05 19 - LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Requirements for power cables.

F. Section 28 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.

G. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.

H. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.

I. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.

J. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

K. Section 28 13 00 - PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM. Requirements for physical access control system integration.

L. Section 28 26 00 - ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEM (EPPS). Requirements for emergency and interior communications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AGC: Automatic gain control.

B. B/W: Black and white.

C. CCD: Charge-coupled device.

D. CIF: Common Intermediate Format CIF images are 352 pixels wide and 88/240 (PAL/NTSC) pixels tall (352 x 288/240).

E. 4CIF: resolution is 704 pixels wide and 576/480 (PAL/NTSC) pixels tall (704 x 576/480).

F. H.264 (also known as MPEG4 Part 10): a encoding format that compresses video much more effectively than older (MPEG4) standards.

G. ips: Images per second.

H. MPEG: Moving picture experts group.

I. MPEG4: a video encoding and compression standard that uses inter-frame encoding to significantly reduce the size of the video stream being transmitted.

J. NTSC: National Television System Committee.

K. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.

L. PTZ: refers to a movable camera that has the ability to pan left and right, tilt up and down, and zoom or magnify a scene.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and the operation of the PATIENT MONITORING CAMERA SYSTEM as shown. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.

B. The security system shall be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.

C. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor as required within the state or jurisdiction of where the installation work is being conducted.

D. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.

E. Product Qualification:

1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.

2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

F. Contractor Qualification:

1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of three (3) years' experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Video Assessment and Surveillance System's (PATIENT MONITORING CAMERA SYSTEM) manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) current references from clients with systems of similar scope and complexity which became operational in the past three (3) years. At least three (3) of the references shall be utilizing the same system components, in a similar configuration as the proposed system. The references shall include a current point of contact, company or agency name, address, telephone number, complete system description, date of completion, and approximate cost of the project. The owner reserves the option to visit the reference sites, with the site owner's permission and representative, to verify the quality of installation and the references' level of satisfaction with the system. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the PATIENT MONITORING CAMERA SYSTEM. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and service cameras, control, and recording equipment. The technicians shall have a minimum of three (3) continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The facility shall be located within 60 miles of the project site. The local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures. The COR reserves the option of surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.

2. The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.
3. Cable installer shall have on staff a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International. The staff member shall provide consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design, layout, installation, termination and testing.

G. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which shall render satisfactory service to this installation within eight hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit below items in conjunction with Master Specification Sections 01 33 23, Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, and Section 02 41 00, Demolition Drawings.

B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.4, Quality Assurance.

C. Provide a pre-installation and as-built design package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 1220 x 1220 millimeters (48 x 48 inches); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.

D. Pre-installation design and as-built packages shall include:

1. Index Sheet that shall:
   a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.
   b. Provide a list of all security abbreviations and symbols.
   c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.
   d. Specification and scope of work pages for all security systems that are applicable to the design package that will:
      1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.
      2) Provide a device identification table outlining device Identification (ID) and use for all security systems equipment utilized in the design package.
2. Floor plans, site plans, and enlarged plans shall:

a. Include a title block as defined above.
b. Define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
c. Provide device identification and location.
d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic security system and other security elements (e.g., barriers).
e. Identify all pull box and conduit locations, sizes, and fill capacities.
f. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.

3. A riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:
   a. Indicate the sequence of operation.
   b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.
   c. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.
   d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that shall correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1 Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the manufacturer’s name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.
4. A system drawing for each applicable security system shall:
   a. Identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.
   b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from point-to-point.
   c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate security subsystems.
   d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.
   e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.
5. A schedule for all of the applicable security subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:
   a. Device ID.
   b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).

c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall and surface).

d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.

e. In addition, for the PATIENT MONITORING CAMERA SYSTEM provide the camera ID, camera type (e.g. fixed or pan/tilt/zoom (P/T/Z), lens type (e.g. for fixed cameras only) and housing model number.

6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.

E. Pre-installation design packages shall be reviewed by the Contractor along with the COR to ensure all work has been clearly defined and completed. All reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the project schedule. There shall be four (4) stages to the review process:

1. 35 percent
2. 65 percent
3. 90 percent
4. 100 percent

F. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a Security System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for operational testing of each component and security subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.

G. Submit manufacture’s certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating manuals per the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

H. Submit completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA):

330-09.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Cameras

375A-76.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Monitors

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

C62.41-02.....IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

802.3af-08.....Power over Ethernet Standard

D. Federal Communications Commision (FCC):

(47 CFR 15) Part 15 Limitations on the Use of Wireless Equipment/Systems

E. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA):

303-2005.....Installing Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Systems

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-08.....Article 780-National Electrical Code

G. Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS):

140-2-02.....Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules

H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

983-06.....Standard for Surveillance Camera Units

3044-01.....Standard for Surveillance Closed Circuit Television Equipment

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of Patient Monitoring Camera System equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways shall be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for Patient Monitoring Camera System items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.8 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION

A. Warrant PATIENT MONITORING CAMERA SYSTEM work subject to the Article "Warranty of Construction" of FAR clause 52.246-21.

B. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Video signal shall comply with the Ethernet, PoE standard at 100 Ohm.

B. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor entry connection to components.

C. Power Connections: Comply with requirements in Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Part 2, as recommended by manufacturer for type of line being protected.

D. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on enclosures, control units, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially disassembled. Control-station, control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

E. Contact person, Tom Mahoney from Tyco at 571-337-4480.

2.2 CAMERAS

A. All Cameras shall be EIA 330 and UL 1.Minimum Protection for Power Connections 120 V and more: Auxiliary panel suppressors shall comply with requirements in Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

B. Minimum Protection for Communication, Signal, Control, and Low-Voltage 983 compliant as well as:

1. Will be charge coupled device (CCD cameras and shall conform to National Television System Committee (NTSC) formatting.
2. Fixed cameras shall be color and the primary choice for monitoring following the activities described below. Pan/Tilt/Zoom (P/T/Z)

cameras shall be color and shall be utilized to complement the fixed cameras.

4. Shall be powered over Ethernet. Network switches supporting PoE cameras shall have a back-up power source to ensure cameras are still operational in the event of loss of primary power to the PATIENT MONITORING CAMERA SYSTEM.
5. Shall be rated for continuous operation under the environmental conditions listed in Part 1, Project Conditions.
7. Each function and activity shall be addressed within the system by a unique user defined name, with minimum of twenty (20) characters. The use of codes or mnemonics identifying the PATIENT MONITORING CAMERA SYSTEM action shall not be accepted.
8. Shall come with built-in video motion detection that shall automatically monitor and process information from each camera. The camera motion detection shall detect motion within the camera's field of view and provide automatic visual, remote alarms as a result of detected motion.
9. Shall be programmed to digitally flip from color to black and white at dusk and vice versa at low light conditions.
10. Will be fitted with AI/DC lenses to ensure the image quality under different light conditions.
11. P/T/Z cameras shall be utilized in a manner that they complement fixed cameras and shall not be used as a primary means of monitoring activity.
12. Dummy or fake cameras shall not be utilized at any time.
13. Appropriate signage shall be designed, provided, and posted that notifies people that an area is under camera surveillance.

2.3 DIGITAL BASED VIDEO MANAGEMENT SYSTEM-

A. Key Features

1. Open Platform: Open API/SDK, supports seamless integration with third party applications.
2. Multi-server and multi-site video surveillance solution: Unlimited recording of video from IP cameras, IP video encoders and selected DVRs with IP cameras.
3. Optimized Recording Storage Management: Unique data storage and archiving solution that combines superior performance and scalability and cost efficient long-term video storage

4. Wide IP camera and device support: Supports connection of more than 839 IP cameras, IP video encoders and selected DVR models from over 79 different vendors through dedicated device integration
5. ONVIF™ and PSIA compliant: Supports ONVIF™ and PSIA compliant cameras and devices
6. Wide compression technology support: Supports the news compression methods; MPEG4 ASP, MxPEG and H.264, besides MJEPG and MPEG4
7. System configuration wizards: Guides the user through the process of adding cameras, configuring video and recording, adjustment of motion detection and user configuration
8. Sequence Explorer: Displaying sequences and time intervals in thumbnail pre-views, the Sequence Explorer gives unparalleled visual overview of recorded video combined with smooth navigation
9. Overlay buttons: Intuitive control of cameras, camera-integrated devices and other integrated systems- directly from the camera view
10. Independent Playback: Instant and independent playback function allows you to independently playback recorded video for one or more cameras, while in live viewing or playback mode
11. Built-in Video Motion Detection: Independent of camera model and supporting up to 64 cameras simultaneously per server
12. Multiple language support: Let operators use the system in their native language with support for 20 different languages
13. Multi-channel, two-way audio: Communicate with people at gates/entrances or broadcast messages to many people at once with multichannel, two-way audio
14. Fast evidence export: Quickly deliver authentic evidence to public authorities by exporting video to various formats, including video from multiple cameras with viewer, logs, and user notes included

B. Administration Features

1. Single Management Application: A new Management Application provides a consolidated single point management access to Recording Servers.
2. System configuration wizards: Guides the user through the process of adding cameras, configuring video and recording, adjustment of motion detection and user configuration.
3. Automated device discovery: Enables fast discovery of camera devices using methods such as Universal Plug And Play, Broadcast and IP Range scanning.

4. Smart bulk configuration option: Change settings across multiple devices simultaneously and in a very few clicks.
5. Adaptable application behavior: Guides novice users, while expert users can optimize the application for efficient use.
6. Export/import of system and user configuration data: System backup for reliable system operation and fast system recovery. System cloning for efficient rollout of multiple systems with the same, or similar, configuration.
7. Import of off-line configuration data: Enabling off-line editing of configuration data, including camera and device definitions.
8. Automatic system restore points: A 'Restore Point' is created each time a configuration change is confirmed.
9. Enables easy rollback to previously defined system configuration points and enables cancelation of undesired configuration changes and restoration of earlier valid configurations.

C. Integration Options
1. Open Software Development Kit (SDK) makes it possible to video enable your business processes, through seamless integration of third party applications, such as video analytics, access systems, etc.
2. Compatible with Central for alarm overviews and operational status in larger video surveillance installations.
3. Integrate with physical access control systems, alarms, gates, building management systems, etc. using hardware I/O, internal events and TCP/IP events
4. Create, import and use HTML pages for navigation between views or to trigger a Smart Wall preset
5. Develop third party plug-ins for the Smart Client to expand with new functionality

D. Server Modules
1. Recording Server
a. Simultaneous digital multi-channel video and audio recording and live viewing (relaying).
b. Two-way audio enables integrated control of microphones and speakers connected to IP devices.
c. Bandwidth optimized multi-streaming by splitting a single camera video stream to differentiated streams for live view and

recording, where each can be optimized independently with respect to frame rate and resolution.

d. Connectivity to cameras, video encoders and selected DVRs supports MJPEG, MPEG4, MPEG4 ASP*, H.264* and MxPEG.

e. Auto-detect camera models during setup.

2. Flexible multi-site, multi-server license structure charged per camera.
3. Unlimited number of installed cameras; simultaneous recording and live view of up to 64 cameras per server.
4. Recording technology: secure high speed database holding JPEG images or MPEG4 and MxPEG streams including audio.
5. Recording speed: 30+ frames per second per camera, limited only by hardware.
6. Recording quality depends entirely on camera and video encoder capabilities: no software limitation.
7. Start cameras on live view requests from clients.
8. Unlimited recording capacity with multiple archives possible per day.
9. Hourly to daily database archiving with optional automatic move to network drive saves storage capacity on the local server – with images still available transparently for playback
10. Built-in, real-time, camera independent motion detection (VMD); fully adjustable sensitivity, zone exclusions, recording activation with frame rate speed up, and alert activation through email or SMS.
11. Start recording on event.
12. Client initiated start of recording based on pre-defined recording time and access privileges.
13. Pan Tilt Zoom (PTZ) preset positions, up to 50 per camera.
14. Absolute* and relative PTZ positioning.
15. PTZ go-to preset position on events.
16. Combine PTZ patrolling and go-to positions on events.
17. Set multiple patrolling schedules per camera per day: i.e. different for day/night/weekend.
18. PTZ scanning on supported devices: viewing or recording while moving slowly between PTZ positions.
19. VMD-sensitive PTZ patrolling among selected presets allows sending of Wipe and Wash commands to supported PTZ models.

20. On pre-defined events Matrix remote commands are automatically sent to display live video remotely on computers running the Matrix Monitor or the Smart
21. Client with Matrix Plug-in.
    a. Flexible notification (sound, e-mail and SMS) and camera patrolling scheduling, triggered by time or event.

E. Recording Server Manager
1. Local console management of the Recording Server accessible from the notification area.
2. Start and stop Recording Server service.
3. Access to Recording Server configuration settings.
4. Access to Recording Server help system.
5. View system status and log information.

F. Image Server
1. Remote access for Smart and Remote Clients.
2. Built-in web server for download and launch of clients and plug-ins.
3. Set up one Master and multiple Slave Servers.
4. Authenticate access based on Microsoft Active Directory user account, or user name and password.
5. Authorize access privileges per Microsoft Active Directory user account/group, user profile or grant full access.
6. User profiles control access to: Live view, PTZ, PTZ presets, Output control, Events, Listen to microphone, Talk to speaker, Manual recording; Playback, AVI export, JPG export, DB export, Sequences, Smart Search and audio. As well as Set up views, Edit private views and Edit shared public views.
7. Audit logs of exported evidence by user and file.
8. Audit logs of client user activity by time, locations and cameras.

G. Recording Viewer
1. Playback recorded video and audio locally on the

H. Recording Server.
1. View up to 16 cameras time-synched during playback.
2. Scrollable activity timeline with magnifying feature.
3. Instant search on recordings based on date/time and activity/alarm (Video Motion Detection).
4. ‘Smart Search’ for highlighted image zones and objects.

5. Evidence can be generated as a printed report, a JPEG image, an AVI film or in the native database format.
6. Export audio recordings in WAV or AVI format.
7. Export video digitally zoomed to view area of interest only and to minimize export footprint size.
8. Export ‘Evidence CD’ containing native database and Recording Viewer for instant, easy viewing by authorities.
9. Encryption & password protection option for exported recordings and files.
10. Ability to add comments to exported evidence, also encrypted.
11. Option to send email.
12. De-interlacing of video from analog cameras.
13. IPIX technology for PTZ in 360° recorded images.

J. Smart Client Module

1. Smart Client includes all the features of Remote Client plus more:
2. Installed per default on Recording Server for local viewing and playback of video and audio.
3. Start recording on cameras for a pre-defined time (default 5 minutes). Subject to privileges set by administrator.
4. • Independent Playback capability allows for instant playback of recorded video for one or more cameras, while in live and playback mode
5. Live view digital zoom allows zoomed-out recordings while the operator digitally can zoom in to see details.
6. ’Update On Motion Only’ optimizes CPU usage by letting motion detection control whether the image should be decoded and displayed or not. The visual effect is a still image in the view until motion is detected.
7. Shared and private camera views offer 1x1 up to 10x10 layouts in addition to asymmetric views.
8. Views optimized for both 4:3 and 16:9 screen ratios.
9. Multiple computer monitor support with a main window and any number of either windowed or full screen views.
10. Hotspot function for working in details with a camera selected from a view containing multiple cameras.
11. Carousel function allows a specified view to rotate between pre-defined cameras with individual timing and order with multiple

appearances. Carousel function can be controlled allowing the operator to pause carousel function and to switch to previous or next camera.

12. Overlay buttons provides intuitive control of cameras, camera-integrated devices and other integrated systems- directly from the camera view
13. Matrix function to view live video from multiple cameras through the Image Server in any view layout with customizable rotation path, remotely controlled by Smart
14. Clients or Recording Servers sending Matrix remote commands
15. Send Matrix remote commands to display live video remotely on computers running the Matrix Monitor or the Smart Client with Matrix Plug-in.
16. Cameras' built-in audio sources available in live and in playback.
17. Separate pop-up window displaying sequences and time intervals in thumbnail pre-views, the Sequence Explorer gives unparalleled visual overview of recorded video combined with smooth navigation
18. Presents recorded sequences for individual cameras, or all cameras in a view
19. Seamlessly available in both Live and Playback modes
20. Smooth navigation with sliding preview and "drag-andthrow" function for video thumbnails
21. Instant playback of video sequences
22. Application Options allows users to adapt the layout and personalize the application to their particular preferences

K. Remote Client

1. View live video or playback recordings for 1-16 cameras simultaneously; from the same or different servers.
2. Advanced video navigation including fast/slow playback, jump to date/time, single step and video motion search.
3. Individual views can be user-defined in various layouts: view or playback camera images from multiple servers simultaneously in the same view.
4. Shared views can be managed centrally via the server with admin/user rights and user groups.
5. Import static or active HTML maps for fast navigation to cameras and good premise overviews.

6. Control output port relay operation, for example control of gates.
7. Quick overview of sequences with detected motion and preview window.
8. Quick overview of events/alerts.
9. Control PTZ cameras remotely, also using preset positions.
10. Remote PTZ Point-and-Click control
11. Remote PTZ zoom to a marked rectangle.
12. Take manual control over a PTZ camera that runs a patrolling scheme; after a timeout with no activity the camera reverts to its scheduled patrolling.
13. IPIX 1x2 or 2x2 'Quad View' for viewing all 360° at once.
14. Optional video compression in streaming from server to client gives better use of bandwidth.
15. Create AVI files or save JPEG images.
16. Print incident reports with free-text user comments.
17. System logon using user name and password.
18. System logon using Microsoft Active Directory user accounts.

L. PDA Client

1. View live or playback video from a single server or from multiple servers in half-screen or full-screen formats.
2. In live view you can control Pan/Tilt/Zoom cameras manually or use preset positions, and control the cameras' output relays to trigger external actions like opening doors or gates, turning on lights, etc.
3. To find recordings, you can jump to specific time/date or to next detected motion, or use motion detection sequence overviews.
4. When viewing recordings, you can playback at variable speed or single step image by image.
5. The PDA client shall connect to the VMS server using any IP connection; typically wireless LAN, GPRS, etc.
6. Video compression from the server to PDA optimizes bandwidth usage.
7. System logon using user name and password.

M. Matrix Monitor

1. Virtual Matrix showing live video directly from up to 4 cameras at a time triggered remotely by Matrix remote commands.
2. Camera view shifts by FIFO (first-in-first-out)
3. Multiple events can control a single Matrix monitor and single events can control multiple monitors.

N. Minimum System Requirements VMS Server
   1. HW Platform:
      a. Minimum 2.4 GHz CPU and 1 GB RAM (2.4 GHz dual core processor and 2 GB RAM or more recommended).
      b. Minimum 1 GB disk space available, excluding space needed for recordings.
   2. OS:
      a. Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional 64 bit* OR as directed by the manufacturer.
   3. Software:
      a. Microsoft .NET 3.5 Framework SP1, or newer.
      b. DirectX 9.0 or newer required to run Playback Viewer application.
P. Minimum System Requirements VMS Client
   1. HW Platform:
      a. Minimum 2.4 GHz CPU, 1 GB RAM (more powerful CPU and higher RAM recommended for Smart Clients running high number of cameras and multiple views and displays).
   2. Graphics Card:
      a. AGP or PCI-Express, minimum 1024 x 768 (1280 x 1024 recommended), 16 bit colors.
   3. OS:
      a. Microsoft Windows XP Professional 64 bit OR as recommended by the manufacturers.
   4. Software:
      a. DirectX 9.0 or newer required to run Playback Viewer application.
      b. Microsoft .NET 3.5 Framework SP1, or newer.
R. Licensing Structure
   1. Base Server License
      a. An VMS Base Server license is mandatory for installing the product.
   2. The Base Server license contains:
      a. Unlimited numbers of Recording Server licenses
      b. Unlimited numbers of Smart Clients, Remote Clients, PDA Clients and Matrix Monitor licenses
   3. Camera License
      a. To connect to a camera, a Device License per camera channel is required

b. In total, for all copies of the product installed under a given Base Server license, the product may only be used with as many cameras as you have purchased camera licenses for • Video encoders and DVRs with multiple analog cameras require a license per channel to operate

c. Camera Licenses can be purchased in any numbers. To extend the installation with additional Camera Licenses, the Base Server License number (SLC) is required when ordering.

4. Client License:

a. All client modules are not licensed and can be installed and used on any number of computers.

S. IP NETWORK DECODER

1. The unit shall be used for video monitoring and surveillance over IP networks. Network decoder shall decode MPEG-4 digital video to analog video.

2. The decoder shall use MPEG-4 compression for efficient distribution of images over a network.

3. The decoder shall be available as a standalone unit that can be horizontally or vertically mounted.

4. The decoder shall include, but not be limited to the following:

a. The decoder shall use “hybrid” technology in providing both analog and network connections with the purpose of allowing users to integrate existing equipment and digital IP products.

1) The decoder shall provide one composite video input and output connection.

2) The decoder shall provide one Ethernet connection.

b. The decoder shall have the following digital resolution:

1) D1: 720x576 (NTSC); 720x480 (PAL)

2) CIF: 352 x 288 (NTSC); 352 x 240 (PAL)

3) QCIF: 160 x 144 (NTSC); 160 x 112 (PAL)

c. The decoder shall have a digital frame rate of up to 30 frames per second (NTSC) at 720x480 resolution or 25 fps (PAL) at 720x586 resolution.

d. The decoder shall use the following protocols:

1) TCP/IP

2) UDP/IP

3) DHCP

4) Multicast
5) Data Throttle
6) Heart beat

e. The decoder shall have the following connectors:
1) Power connector: 3-pin male – for connecting the external power supply
2) I/O connector: 16-pin male – for connecting alarm, audio, RS-232, RS-485 input and output
3) Video I/O connector: SVHS style – for input and output connection of two composite monitors
4) Ethernet port: RJ-45 – for connecting to a network

f. The decoder shall have the following indicators:
1) Power LED
2) Link – indicates activity on the Ethernet port
3) Tx activity
4) Rx activity

5. The decoder shall have the following additional specifications:

a. Video
1) Video signal output: 1 V p-p into 75 ohms
2) Input termination: 75 ohm
3) Video compression standard: MPEG-4
4) Audio compression standard: MPEG-1 Layer 2

b. Audio
1) Audio input: 315 mV, 40 kOhms, unbalanced
2) Audio output: 315 mV, 600 ohms, unbalanced

c. Electrical
1) External power supply: 100 to 240 VAC
2) Output voltage: 13.5 V, 1.33 A
3) Power consumption: 0.5 W maximum

2.4 VIDEO DISPLAY EQUIPMENT

A. Video Display Equipment
1. Will consist of color LCD monitors and shall be EIA 375A compliant.
2. Shall be able to display analog, digital, and other images in either NTSC or MPEG format associated with the operation of the Security Management System (SMS).
3. Shall:

a. Have front panel controls that provide for power on/off, horizontal and vertical hold, brightness, and contrast.
b. Accept multiple inputs, either directly or indirectly.
c. Have the capabilities to observe and program the PATIENT MONITORING CAMERA SYSTEM.
d. Be installed in a manner that they cannot be witnessed by the general public.

B. Color Video Monitors Technical Characteristics:

Sync Format	PAL/NTSC
Display Tube	90° deflection angle
Horizontal Resolution	250 TVL minimum, 300 TVL typical
Video Input	1.0 Vp-p, 75 Ohm
Front Panel Controls	Volume, Contrast, Brightness, Color
Connectors	BNC

C. Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Flat Panel Display Monitor

D. The two (2) 37 inch color LCD monitors with articulated wall mount and wall blocking OR Ceiling mount as shown on drawings.

E. The monitor shall meet or exceed the following specifications:

1. The monitor shall incorporate a 37-inch active matrix TFT LCD panel.
   a. The pixel pitch of the monitor’s LCD panel shall be 0.264 mm horizontal and 0.264 mm vertical.
   b. The monitor shall have a maximum resolution of 500 television lines.
   c. The contrast ratio shall be 500:1.
   d. The typical brightness shall be 250 cd/m²
   e. The monitor shall display at least 16.7 million colors.
   f. The light source for the LCD panel shall have a lifetime of 50,000 hours.
   g. The scan frequency horizontal shall be 30 K to 80 KHz and the scan frequency vertical shall be 56 to 75 Hz.
   h. The viewing angle for the monitor shall be 170 degrees horizontal and 170 degrees vertical.
2. The monitor shall have automatic NTSC or PAL recognition.
4. The monitor shall use the following signal connectors:

a. Video 1.0 V peak-to-peak at 75 ohms
b. BNC in/out
c. Y/C (S-video) in/out
d. Audio in/out
e. VGA 15-pin D-Sub
f. RJ45 jack.
g. HDMI.
h. USB.

5. The monitor shall have two audio speaker(s).
   a. The speaker shall be 0.5 W minimum.
6. The monitor shall have the following front control panel buttons:
   a. Power on/off
   b. LED indicator
   c. Mode
   d. Increase (volume)
   e. Decrease (volume)
   f. Up (contrast adjustment)
   g. Down (brightness adjustment)
   h. Menu
   i. Auto
7. The monitor shall have the following options for adjustment in an onscreen display menu:
   a. Color
   b. Tint
      1) NTSC mode only
         a) Brightness
         b) Contrast
         c) Sharpness
         d) Volume
         e) Language
         f) Scan
         g) Color Temp
         h) H-Position
         i) Recall

F. The electrical specifications for the monitor shall be as follows:
   1. Input voltage shall be 12 VDC/3 A.
   2. Power consumption shall be 50 W maximum.

G. The environmental specifications for the monitor shall be as follows:
   1. Operating temperature shall be 32 to 104 degrees Fahrenheit or 0 to 40 degrees Celsius.
   2. Operating humidity shall be 10 to 85 percent.
H. The physical specifications for the monitor shall be as follows:
I. The monitor shall conform to these compliance standards:
   1. FCC
   2. CE (EMC/LVD)3. UL

2.5 CONTROLLING EQUIPMENT

A. Shall be utilized to call up, operate, and program all cameras associated PATIENT MONITORING CAMERA SYSTEM components.
B. Shall have the ability to operate the cameras locally and remotely. A network server shall be utilized as the PATIENT MONITORING CAMERA SYSTEM controller.
C. The controller shall be able to fit into a standard 47.5 cm (19 inch) equipment rack.
D. Control and programming keyboards shall be provided with its own type of switcher. All keyboards shall:
   1. Be located at each monitoring station.
   2. Be addressable for programming purposes.
   3. Provide interface between the operator and the PATIENT MONITORING CAMERA SYSTEM.
   4. Provide full control and programming of the switcher.
   5. Have the minimum following controls:
      a. programming
      b. switching
      c. lens function
      d. P/T/Z
      e. environmental housing
      f. annotation

2.6 VIDEO CAMERAS

A. The cameras shall be high-resolution color video cameras with wide dynamic range capturing capability.
B. The camera shall meet or exceed the following specifications:
   1. The image capturing device shall be a 1/3-inch image sensor designed for capturing wide dynamic images.

a. The image capturing device shall have a separate analog-to-digital converter for every pixel.
b. The image capturing device shall sample each pixel multiple times per second.
c. The dynamic range shall be 95 dB typical and 120 dB maximum.

3. The camera shall optimize each pixel independently.
4. The camera shall have onscreen display menus for programming of the camera’s settings.
5. The signal system shall be NTSC.

C. The camera shall have composite video output.
D. The camera shall come with a manual varifocal lens.
E. The video output shall be composite: 1.0 volts peak-to-peak at 75-ohm load.

2.7 AUTOMATIC COLOR DOME CAMERA

A. The camera shall be a high-resolution color video camera with wide dynamic range capturing capability.
B. Comply with UL 639.
C. Pickup Device: 1/3 CCD interline transfer.
D. Horizontal Resolution: 480 lines.
E. Signal-to-Noise Ratio: Not less than 50 dB, with the camera AGC off.
F. With AGC, manually selectable on or off.
G. Sensitivity: Camera shall provide usable images in low-light conditions, delivering an image at a scene illumination of 1.3 lux at , with the camera AGC off.
H. Sensitivity: Camera shall deliver 1-V peak-to-peak video signal at the minimum specified light level. The illumination for the test shall be with lamps rated at approximately 2200-K color temperature, and with the camera AGC off.
I. Manually selectable modes for backlight compensation or normal lighting.
J. Pan and Tilt: Direct-drive motor, 360-degree rotation angle, and 180-degree tilt angle. Pan-and-tilt speed shall be variable controlled by operator. Movement from preset positions shall be not less than 300 degrees per second.
K. Preset positioning: 64 user-definable scenes. Controls shall include the following:

1. In "sequence mode," camera shall continuously sequence through preset positions, with dwell time and sequencing under operator control.
2. Motion detection shall be available at each camera position.

L. Scanning Synchronization: Determined by external synch over the coaxial cable. Camera shall revert to internally generated synchronization on loss of external synch signal.

M. White Balance: Auto-tracing white balance, with manually settable fixed balance option.

N. Motion Detector: Built-in digital.

O. Dome shall support multiplexed control communications using coaxial cable recommended by manufacturer.

P. Indoor/Outdoor Fixed Mini Dome System (IP)-Patient rooms.

1. The indoor/outdoor fixed mini dome system shall include a built-in 100Base-TX network interface for live streaming to a standard Web browser.
2. The network mini dome shall be integrated into the back box design to accept multiple camera options without modification. The network mini dome shall operate in open architecture connectivity for third-party software recording solutions.
3. The indoor/outdoor fixed mini dome system shall meet or exceed the following design and performance specifications.

Imaging Device	1/3-inch imager
Picture Elements	NTSC/PAL 720 (H) x 540 (V) 720 (H) x 540 (V)
Dynamic Range	102 dB typical/120 dB maximum (DW/CW models only)
Scanning System	2:1 interlace (progressive option on CW/DW models only
Synchronization	Internal
Electronic Shutter Range	Auto (1/15–1/22,000)
Lens Type	Varifocal with auto iris
Format Size	1/3-inch
Focal Length	3.0 mm–9.5 mm 9.0 mm–22.0 mm <list>
Operation	Iris Auto (DC-drive) Focus Manual

	Zoom Manual
Minimum Illumination	Color (day): 0.8 lux, SENS 8X: 0.2 lux, B-W (night): 0.08 lux, SENS 8X: 0.02 lux (F1.0, 40 IRE, AGC on, 75% scene reflectance) Color (day): 0.15 lux, B-W (night): 0.015 lux (F1.0, 40 IRE, AGC on, 75% scene reflectance) Color (day): 0.8 lux, SENS 8X: 0.2 lux (F1.0, 40 IRE, AGC on, 75% scene reflectance) 0.2 lux (F1.0, 40 IRE, AGC on, 75% scene reflectance)
Compression	MPEG-4, MJPEG in Web viewing mode
Video Streams	3, simultaneous
Video Resolutions	NTSC PAL 4CIF 704 x 480 704 x 576 2CIF 704 x 240 704 x 288 CIF 352 x 240 352 x 288 QCIF 176 x 120 176 x 144
Bit Rate	Configurable, 20 kbps to 2 Mpbs per stream
Web User Interface	
Environment	Low temperature, indoor/outdoor
Connectors	RJ-45 for 100BASE-TX, Auto MDI/MDI-X
Cabling	CAT5 cable or better for 100BASE-TX
Input Voltage	24 VAC (18-36) or PoE input voltage
Power Consumption	<7.5 Watts,<13 Watts with heaters 24VAC: <0.5 Amps, <0.9 Amps with heaters
Alarm Input	10 VDC maximum, 5 mA maximum
Alarm Output	0 to 15 VDC maximum, 75 mA maximum
Service Connector	Internal to housing for 2.5 mm connector for NTSC/PAL video outputs
Service Connector	3-conductor, 2.5 mm connector for video output to optional (IS-SC cable)
Pan/Tilt Adjustment	Pan 360°, tilt 80° (20° to 100° range), and rotation 360°
Light Attenuation	smoked bubble, f/1.5 light loss; clear bubble, zero light loss

CERTIFICATIONS	CE, Class B UL Listed Meets NEMA Type 4X and IP66 standards

3. Accessories
   a. Ceiling dome mount

V. CAMERA HOUSINGS AND MOUNTS

1. This section pertains to all interior and exterior housings, domes, and applicable wall, ceiling, corner, mounts associated with the housing. Housings and mounts shall be specified in accordance to the type of cameras used.
2. All cameras and lenses shall be enclosed in a tamper resistant housing. Any additional mounting hardware required to install the camera housing at its specified location shall be provided along with the housing.
3. The camera and lens contained inside the housing shall be installed on a camera mount. All additional mounting hardware required to install the camera housing at its specified location shall be provided along with the housing.
4. Shall be manufactured in a manner that are capable of supporting a maximum of three (3) cameras with housings, and meet environmental requirements for the geographical area the camera support equipment is being installed on or within.
5. Environmentally Sealed
   a. Shall be designed in manner that it provides a condensation free environment for correct camera operation.
   b. Shall be operated in a 100 percent condensing humidity atmosphere.
   c. Shall be constructed in a manner that:
      1) Has a fill valve to allow for the introduction of nitrogen into the housing to eliminate existing atmospheric air and pressurize the housing to create moisture free conditions.
      2) Has an overpressure valve to prevent damage to the housing in the event of over pressurization.
      3) Is equipped with a humidity indicator that is visible to the eye to ensure correct atmospheric conditions at all times.

4) The leak rate of the housing is not to be greater than 13.8kPa or 2 pounds per square inch at sea level within a 90 day period.
5) It shall contain camera mounts or supports as needed to allow for correct positioning of the camera and lens.
6) The housing and sunshield shall be white in color.

6. All electrical and signal cables required for correct operations shall be supplied in a hardened carrier system from the controller to the camera.
7. The mounting bracket shall be adjustable to allow for the housing weight of the camera and the housing unit it is placed in.
8. Accessibility to the camera and mounts shall be taken into consideration for maintenance and service purposes.

W. Indoor Mounts

1. Ceiling Mounts:
   a. This enclosure and mount shall be installed in a finished or suspended ceiling.
   b. The enclosure and mount shall be fastened to the finished ceiling, and shall not depend on the ceiling tile grid for complete support.
   c. Suspended ceiling mounts shall be low profile, and shall be suitable for replacement of 610mm x 610mm (2 foot by 2 foot) ceiling tiles.

X. Interior Domes

1. The interior dome shall be a pendant mount, pole mount, ceiling mount, surface mount, or corner mounted equipment.
2. The lower portion of the dome that provides camera viewing shall be made of black opaque acrylic and shall have a light attenuation factor of no more that 1 f-stop.
3. The housing shall be equipped with integral pan/tilt capabilities complete with wiring, wiring harness, connectors, receiver/driver, pan/tilt control system, pre-position cards, or any other hardware and equipment as needed to fully provide a fully functional pan/tilt dome.

2.8 POWER SUPPLIES

A. POWER SUPPLIES SHALL BE FROM POWER OVER ETHERNET (POE) DATA SWITCH.

2.9 NETWORK DEVICES

A. Allow for the transmission of live video, data, and audio over either an existing Ethernet network or a dedicated security system network, requiring an IP address or Internet Explorer 5.5 or higher, or shall work as an analog-to-Ethernet “bridge” controlling matrices, multiplexers, and pan/tilt/zoom cameras. The network shall operate in a box-to-box configuration allowing for encoded video to be decoded and displayed on an analog monitor.

B. If a PATIENT MONITORING CAMERA SYSTEM network is going to be utilized as the primary means of monitoring, operating, and recording cameras then the following equipment shall be required as part of the system:
   1. System Server
   2. Computer Workstation
   3. Recording Device
   4. Encoder/Decoder
   5. Monitor
   6. Hub/Switch
   7. Router
   8. Encryptor

C. Shall provide overall control, programming, monitoring, and recording of all cameras and associated devices within the PATIENT MONITORING CAMERA SYSTEM.

D. All equipment on the network shall be IP addressable.

E. The PATIENT MONITORING CAMERA SYSTEM network shall meet or exceed the following design and performance specifications:
   1. Two MPEG-4 video streams for a total of 40 images per second shall be provided.
   2. PC Software that manages the installation and maintenance of all hardware transmitters and receivers on the network shall be provided.
   3. Video Source that supports any NTSC video source to the computer network shall be addressed.
   4. Receivers that could be used to display the video on a standard analog NTSC or PAL monitor shall be addressed.

F. The system shall support the following network protocols:

1. Internet connections: RTP, Real Time Control Protocol (RTCP), UDP, IP, TCP, ICMP, HTTP, Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP), IGMP, DHCP, and ARP.
2. Video Display: MPEG-4, M-JPEG in server push mode only.
3. Have the ability to adjust bandwidth, image quality and image rate.
4. Support image sizes of either 704 x 576 pixels or 352 x 288 pixels.
5. Have an audio coding format of G.711 or G.728.
6. Provide a video frame rate of at least 30 images per second.
7. Support LAN Interface Ethernet 10/100BaseT and be auto sensing.
8. Have a LAN Data Rate of 9.6 Kbps to 5.0 Mbps.
9. Utilize data interface RS-232/RS-422/RS-485.

G. All connections within the system shall be via CAT-5 cable and RJ-45 jacks. If analog equipment is used as part of the system, then either an encoder or a decoder shall be utilized to convert the analog signal to a digital one.

H. The PATIENT MONITORING CAMERA SYSTEM network shall conform to all VA agency wide security standards for administrator and operator use.

Server Technical Characteristics:

Hardware	Personal Computer
CPU	Pentium IV, 3.0 GHz or better
Hard Disk Interface	IDE or better
RAM	512 MB Or Better
OS	Windows XP Home/XP Professional
Graphic Card	NVIDIA GeForce 6600 NVIDIA Quadro FX 1400 ATI RADEON X600/X800 or better
Ethernet Card	100 Mb
Software	DirectX 9.0c
Free Memory	120 MB

J. Network Enhanced PoE Switch Technical Characteristics

Protocol and standard	IEEE802.3 IEEE802.3u IEEE802.3ab
Ports	24 and 48 port 100/1000M auto-negotiation RJ-45 ports with auto MDI/MDI-X, with 2-1Gig and 2-10 Gig uplink, 15.4 watt per port
Network media	Cat 6 UTP for 1,000Mbps
Transmission method	store-and-forward

LED	indicator power, act/link, speed

2.10 RECORDING DEVICES

A. All cameras on the Patient Monitoring Camera System shall be recorded in real time using a Digital Video Recorder (DVR), Network Video Recorder (NVR), or attached storage. The type of recording device utilized should be determined by the size and type of VASS System designed and installed, and to what extent the system is to be utilized.

B. All recording devices shall be 47.5 cm (19 inch) rack-mountable.

C. All DVR’s and NVR’s that are viewable over an Intranet or Internet will be routed through an encryptor.

D. Encryptors shall:

1. Comply with FIPS PUB 140-2.
2. Support TCP/IP.
3. Directly interfaces to low-cost commercial routers.
4. Provide packet-based crypto synchronization.
5. Encrypt source and destination IP addresses.
6. Support web browser based management requiring no additional software.
7. Have a high data sustained throughput — 1.544 Mbps (T1) full duplex data rate.
8. Provide for both bridging and routing network architecture support.
9. Support Electronic Key Management System (EKMS) compatible.
10. Have remote management ability.
11. Automatically reconfigure when secure network or wide area network changes.

E. Digital Video Recorder (DVR)

1. Shall record video to a hard drive-based digital storage medium in either NTSC or MPEG format.
2. Shall meet the following minimum requirements:
   a. Record at minimum rate of 30 images per second (IPS).
   b. Have a minimum of eight (8) to 16 looping inputs.
   c. Have a minimum of eight (8) to 16 alarm inputs and two (2) relay outputs.
   d. Shall provide instantaneous playback of all recorded images.
   e. Be IP addressable, if part of a VASS network.

f. Have built-in digital motion detection with masking and sensitivity adjustments.
g. Provide easy playback and forward/reverse search capabilities.
h. Complete audit trail database, with minimum of a six-month history that tracks all events related to the alarm; specifically who, what, where and when.
i. DVR management capability providing automatic video routing to a back-up spare recorder in case of failure.
j. Accessible locally and remotely via the Internet, Intranet, or a personal digital assistant (PDA).
k. Records all alarm events in real time, ensuring 60 seconds before and after the event are included in the recording.
l. Utilize RS-232 or fiber optic connections for integration with the SMS computer station via a remote port on a network hub.
m. Allow for independently adjustable frame rate settings.
n. Be compatible with the matrix switcher utilized to operate the cameras. The DVR could be utilized as a matrix switcher only if it meets all of the requirements listed in the matrix switcher section.

3. Technical Characteristics:

Compression	MPEG-4
Internal Storage Capacities.	2 TB. Available USB hard drive up to 250 GB. Optional internal DVD available
Digital Recording	Up to 16 video and 8 audio channels, or 8 video and 4 audio channels.
Full real-time video recording	Up to 400 IPS@352 x 288: PAL Up to 200 IPS@352 x 288: PAL
Multiple simultaneous functions	Live viewing, Recording, playback, network transmission, back-up
Search functions	Date/time search, event search, bookmark search, smart (pixel) Search
PTZ Control	Third party PTZ control
User ID security	3 levels
Connectivity to external devices:	sixteen 16 video input and looping output channels. VGA and dual monitor BNC outputs.

	eight 8 audio inputs and one [1] audio output. Ethernet 10/100BaseT network connection. sixteen 16 alarm inputs and eight 8 relay outputs. Biphase connection to control Bosch PTZ cameras. Third party PTZ control via RS-422/RS-485 connection. Front and back USB connectors to connect to a PC mouse, or archive video to a USB memory stick or similar device.
PC requirements	Windows 2000 or above; DirectX 8.1 or above. Intel Pentium III or above, AMD Athlon with 800 MHz or faster CPU. 512 MB or more RAM. 50 MB hard drive. AGP VGA with 64 MB video RAM or above. 10/100-BaseT network interface.
Electrical	Power Input: 100 to 240 VAC; 50/60 Hz Power consumption: 120W Max. 1.2 A
Video	Video standard: PAL or NTSC selectable. Resolution: 704 x 576 PAL, 704 x 480 NTSC Compression: MPEG-4 Inputs: 8 or 16 composite video 0.5-2 Vpp, 75 Ohm automatic termination. Outputs 8 or 16 composite video 1 Vpp, 75 Ohm.
Audio	Inputs: 4 or 8 line in, 30 kOhm Output: 1 line, 100 kOhm
Monitors	VGA: analog RGB 800x600 MON A: CVBS 1 Vpp □0.1 Monitor A multi-screen (VGA or CVBS) MON B: CVBS 1 Vpp □0.1 Monitor B spot/alarm
Frame Rate and Resolution	16-channels PAL: Up to 400 IPS@352x288, up to 200 IPS@704x288, up to 100 IPS@704x576.
Alarm inputs	16 configurable NO/NC, max. input 5 VDC.

Alarm outputs	8 relay outputs, configurable NO/NC, max. rated 1A, 125 VAC.
Connections	Ethernet: RJ45 modular jack 8 pins shielded, 10/100 Base-T. Biphase: Screw terminal connector (5 outputs). Maximum 5 controllable cameras per Biphase output. PTZ control interfaces: RS485/RS422. Serial interface: RS232 output signal, DB9 male connector Keyboard: RJ11 modular jack 6 pins
Network:	Transmission speed: up to 120 IPS@352x240 Bandwidth control: Automatic Remote users: Maximum 5 simultaneous connected Control Center users.

Processor	Intel Pentium III 750 MHz
Memory	512 MB RAM
Operating System	Windows 98, NT, ME, 2000, and XP
Video Card	32 MB of RAM capable of 24-bit true color display
Free Hard Disk Space	320 MB for software installation
Network Card	100/1000 Base-T network for LAN operation
Archiving	640 GB Hard Drive; CD-RW
Video Input	1.0 Vpp (signal 714mV, sync 286mV) 75 ohms (BNC unbalanced)
Video Output Level	1.0 Vpp +/-10%,75 ohms(BNC unbalanced)
Impedance	75 ohms/Hi- impedance x 16 switchable
Network Interface	Ethernet (RJ-45, 100/1000M)
Network Protocol	TCP/IP, DHCP, HTTP, UDP
Network Capabilities	Live/Playback/P/T/Z control
Recording Rate	30 ips for 720 x 240 (NTSC)
Password Protection	Menu Setup, Remote Access
Recording Capacity	160 (1 or 2 fixed HDD) 1 CD-RW
Power Interrupt	Auto recovered to recording mode

F. Network Video Recorder (NVR)

1. Shall record video to a hard drive-based digital storage medium in MPEG, MPEG4 or H.264 format.
2. Shall meet the following minimum requirements:
   a. Record at minimum rate of 30 IPS.
   b. Have a minimum of eight (8) to 16 looping inputs.
   c. Have a minimum of eight (8) to 16 alarm inputs and two (2) relay outputs.
   d. Shall provide instantaneous playback of all recorded images.
   e. Be IP addressable, if part of a Patient Monitoring Camera System.
   f. Have built-in digital motion detection with masking and sensitivity adjustments.
   g. Easy playback and forward/reverse search capabilities.
   h. Complete audit trail database, with minimum of a six-month history that tracks all events related to the alarm; specifically who, what, where and when.
   i. NVR management capability providing automatic video routing to a back-up spare recorder in case of failure.
   j. Accessible locally and remotely via the internet, intranet, or a personal digital assistant (PDA).
   k. Records all alarm events in real time, ensuring 60 seconds before and after the event are included in the recording.
   l. Utilize RS-232 or fiber optic connections for integration with the SMS computer station via a remote port on a network hub.
   m. Allow for independently adjustable frame rate settings.
   n. Be compatible with the matrix switcher utilized to operate the cameras.
3. Technical Characteristics:

Hardware/CPU	Pentium III Xeon or IV, 2.4 GHz
HDD Interface	IDE or better; optional: SCSI II, SCSI Ultra, or Fiber Channel
RAM	1024 MB
Operating System	Windows 2008/XP Professional/Server 20083 Standard
Graphic	Card VGA
Ethernet Card	100/1000 MB
Memory	512 MB

Software Setup	Centralized setup from each authorized PC; access via integrated web server
Storage Media	All storage media possible (e.g., HD, RAID), depending on operating system
Storage Mode	Linear mode, ring mode (capacity-based)
Recording Configuration	Camera name assignment, bandwidth limit, frame rate, video quality
Recording Content	Video and/or audio data
Search Parameters	Time, date, event
Playback	Playback via any IP network (LAN/WAN) simultaneous recording, playback, and backup
Network Interface	Ethernet (RJ-45, 100/1000M)
Network Protocol	TCP/IP, DHCP, HTTP, UDP
Network Capabilities	Live/Playback/P/T/Z control
Recording Rate	30 ips for 720 x 240 (NTSC)
Password Protection	Menu Setup, Remote Access
Recording Capacity	160 (1 or 2 fixed HDD) 1 CD-RW
Power Interrupt	Auto recovered to recording mode

2.11 WIRES AND CABLES

A. Shall meet or exceed the manufactures recommendation for power and signal.

B. Shall be carried in an enclosed conduit system, utilizing electromagnetic tubing (EMT) to include the equivalent in flexible metal, rigid galvanized steel (RGS) to include the equivalent of liquid tight, polyvinylchloride (PVC) schedule 40 or 80.

C. All conduits shall be sized and installed per the NEC. All security system signal and power cables that traverse or originate in a high security office space shall contained in either EMT or RGS conduit.

D. All conduit, pull boxes, and junction boxes shall be clearly marked with colored permanent tape or paint that shall allow it to be distinguished from all other conduit and infrastructure.

E. Conduit fills shall not exceed 50 percent unless otherwise documented.

F. A pull string shall be pulled along and provided with signal and power cables to assist in future installations.

G. At all locations where there is a wall penetration or core drilling is conducted to allow for conduit to be installed, fire stopping materials shall be applied to that area

H. High voltage and signal cables shall not share the same conduit and shall be kept separate up to the point of connection. High voltage for the security system shall be defined as any cable or sets of cables carrying 30 VDC/VAC or higher.

I. For all equipment that is carrying digital data between the Physical Access Control System and Database Management or at a remote monitoring station, shall not be less than 20 AWG and stranded copper wire for each conductor. The cable or each individual conductor within the cable shall have a shield that provides 100% coverage. Cables with a single overall shield shall have a tinned copper shield drain wire.

J. All cables and conductors, except fiber optic cables, that act as a control, communication, or signal lines shall include surge protection. Surge protection shall be furnished at the equipment end and additional triple electrode gas surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within 1 m. (3 ft.) of the building cable entrance. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal and common mode using the following wave forms:

1. A 10 microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 watts and peak current of 60 amperes.
2. An 8 microsecond rise time by 20 microsecond pulse width wave form with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and peak current of 500 amperes.

K. The surge suppression device shall not attenuate or reduce the video or sync signal under normal conditions. Fuses and relays shall not be used as a means of surge protection.

L. Cables

PATIENT MONITORING CAMERA SYSTEM 1. All camera cabling runs shall be CAT 6

2. Signal Cables:
   a. Signal wiring for PoE cameras depends on the distance the camera is being installed from either a hub or the server.
   b. If the camera is up to 300 ft from a hub or the server, then use a shielded UTP category 6 (CAT-VI) cable a with standard RJ-45 connector at each end. The cable with comply with the Power over Ethernet, IEEE802.3af, Standard.
   c. If the camera is over 300 ft from a hub or server then utilize a multimode fiber optic cable with a minimum size of 62 microns.
   d. Provide a separate cable for power.

e. CAT-6 Technical Characteristics:

Number of Pairs	4
Total Number of Conductors	8
AWG	24
Stranding	Solid
Conductor Material	BC - Bare Copper
Insulation Material	PO – Polyolefin
Overall Nominal Diameter	.230 in.
IEC Specification	11801 Category 5
TIA/EIA Specification	568-B.2 Category 5e
Max. Capacitance Unbalance	(pF/100 m) 150 pF/100 m
Nom. Velocity of Propagation	70 %
Max. Delay	(ns/100 m) 538 @ 100MHz
Max. Delay Skew	(ns/100m) 45 ns/100 m
Max. Conductor DC Resistance	9.38 Ohms/100
Max. DCR Unbalance@ 20°C	3 %
Max. Operating Voltage	UL 300 V RMS

4. Power Cables

a. Shall be sized accordingly and shall comply with the NEC. High voltage power cables shall be a minimum of three conductors, 14 AWG, stranded, and coated with a non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket. Low voltage cables shall be a minimum of 18 AWG, stranded and non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.

b. Will be utilized for all components of the PATIENT MONITORING CAMERA SYSTEM that require either a 110 VAC 60 Hz or 220 VAC 50 Hz input. Each feed shall be connected to a dedicated circuit breaker at a power panel that is primarily for the security system.

c. All equipment connected to AC power shall be protected from surges. Equipment protection shall withstand surge test waveforms described in IEEE C62.41. Fuses shall not be used as a means of surge protection.

d. Shall be rated for either 110 or 220 VAC, 50 or 60 Hz, and shall comply with VA Master Spec 26 05 21 Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).

e. Low Voltage Power Cables

1) Shall be a minimum of 18 AWG, Stranded and have a polyvinylchloride outer jacket.
2) Cable size shall be determined using a basic voltage over distance calculation and shall comply with the NEC's requirements for low voltage cables.

2.13 SPARE PARTS

A. Provide 2-1.3 Megapixels dome indoor camera.

B. Provide 1-24 port PoE switch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL

A. Installation: The Contractor shall install all system components including Owner furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, ANSI C2 and as shown, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable data transmission system.

B. Identification and Labeling: The Contractor shall supply permanent identification labels for each cable at each end that shall appear on the as-built drawings. The labeling format shall be identified and a complete record shall be provided to the Owner with the final documentation. Each cable shall be identified by type or signal being carried and termination points. The labels shall be printed on letter size label sheets that are self-laminated vinyl that can be printed from a computer data base or spread sheet. The labels shall be E-Z code WES12112 or equivalent.

1. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all testing.

C. Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors (TVSS): The Contractor shall mount TVSS within 3 m (118 in) of equipment to be protected inside terminal cabinets or suitable NEMA 1 enclosures. Terminate off-premise conductors on input side of device. Connect the output side of the device to the equipment to be protected. Connect ground lug to a low impedance earth ground (less than 10 ohms) via Number 12 AWG insulated, stranded copper conductor.

D. Contractor's Field Test: The Contractor shall verify the complete operation of the data transmission system during the Contractor's Field Testing. Field test shall include a bit error rate test. The

Contractor shall perform the test by sending a minimum of 1,000,000 bits of data on each DTM circuit and measuring the bit error rate. The bit error rate shall not be greater than one (1) bit out of each 100,000 bits sent for each dial-up DTM circuit, and one (1) bit out of 1,000,000 bits sent for each leased or private DTM circuit. The Contractor shall submit a report containing results of the field test.

E. Acceptance Test and Endurance Test: The wire line data transmission system shall be tested as a part of the completed IDS and EECS during the Acceptance test and Endurance Test as specified.

F. Identification and Labeling: The Contractor shall supply identification tags or labels for each cable. Cable shall be labeled at both end points and at intermediate hand holes, manholes, and junction boxes. The labeling format shall be identified and a complete record shall be provided to the Owner with the final documentation. Each cable shall be identified with type of signal being carried and termination points.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. System installation shall be in accordance with NECA 303, manufacturer and related documents and references, for each type of security subsystem designed, engineered and installed.

B. Components shall be configured with appropriate “service points” to pinpoint system trouble in less than 30 minutes.

C. The Contractor shall install all system components including Government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, documentation listed in Sections 1.5 of this document, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.

D. The PATIENT MONITORING CAMERA SYSTEM shall be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the system is a stand-alone or a complete network.

E. For integration purposes, the PATIENT MONITORING CAMERA SYSTEM shall be integrated where appropriate with the following associated security subsystems:

1. PACS:

a. Provide 24 hour coverage of all entry points to the perimeter and agency buildings, as well as all emergency exits utilizing a fixed color camera.
b. Record cameras on a 24 hours basis.
c. Be programmed go into an alarm state when an emergency exit is opened, and notify the Physical Access Control System and Database Management of an alarm event.

2PATIENT MONITORING CAMERA SYSTEM. Security Access Detection:

a. Provide full coverage of all vehicle and lobby entrance screening areas utilizing a fixed color camera.
b. Record cameras on a 24 hours basis.

3PATIENT MONITORING CAMERA SYSTEM. EPPS:

a. Provide a recorded alarm event via a color camera that is connected to the EPPS system by either direct hardwire or a security system computer network.
b. Record cameras on a 24 hours basis.
c. Be programmed to go into an alarm state when an emergency call box or duress alarm/panic device is activated, and notify the Physical Access Control System and Database Management of an alarm event.

F. Integration with these security subsystems shall be achieved by computer programming or the direct hardwiring of the systems.

G. For programming purposes refer to the manufacturers requirements for correct system operations. Ensure computers being utilized for system integration meet or exceed the minimum system requirements outlined on the systems software packages.

H. A complete PATIENT MONITORING CAMERA SYSTEM shall be comprised of the following components:

1. Cameras
2. Lenses
3. Video Display Equipment
4. Camera Housings and Mounts
5. Controlling Equipment
6. Recording Devices
7. Wiring and Cables

I. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement/compliance with the design package. The Contractor shall

report all changes to the site or conditions that shall affect performance of the system to the Contracting Officer in the form of a report. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission received from the Contracting Officer.

J. Existing Equipment

1. The Contractor shall connect to and utilize existing video equipment, video and control signal transmission lines, and devices as outlined in the design package. Video equipment and signal lines that are usable in their original configuration without modification may be reused with Contracting Officer approval.
2. The Contractor shall perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of all existing video equipment and signal lines intended to be incorporated into the PATIENT MONITORING CAMERA SYSTEM , and furnish a report to the Contracting Officer as part of the site survey report. For those items considered nonfunctioning, provide (with the report) specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings and the estimated cost to correct the deficiency. As part of the report, the Contractor shall include a schedule for connection to all existing equipment.
3. The Contractor shall make written requests and obtain approval prior to disconnecting any signal lines and equipment, and creating equipment downtime. Such work shall proceed only after receiving Contracting Officer approval of these requests. If any device fails after the Contractor has commenced work on that device, signal or control line, the Contractor shall diagnose the failure and perform any necessary corrections to the equipment.
4. The Contractor shall be held responsible for repair costs due to Contractor negligence, abuse, or incorrect installation of equipment.
5. The Contracting Officer shall be provided a full list of all equipment that is to be removed or replaced by the Contractor, to include description and serial/manufacturer numbers where possible. The Contractor shall dispose of all equipment that has been removed or replaced based upon approval of the Contracting Officer after reviewing the equipment removal list. In all areas where equipment is removed or replaced the Contractor shall repair those areas to match the current existing conditions.

K. Enclosure Penetrations: All enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom of the enclosure unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and all penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water and shall comply with VA Master Specification 07 84 00, Firestopping. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.

L. Cold Galvanizing: All field welds and brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, and conduits shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.

M. Interconnection of Console Video Equipment: The Contractor shall connect signal paths between video equipment as specified by the OEM. Cables shall be as short as practicable for each signal path without causing strain at the connectors. Rack mounted equipment on slide mounts shall have cables of sufficient length to allow full extension of the slide rails from the rack.

N. Cameras:
   1. Install the cameras with the focal length lens as indicated for each zone.
   2. Connect power and signal lines to the camera.
   3. Aim camera to give field of view as needed to cover the alarm zone.
   4. Aim fixed mounted cameras installed outdoors facing the rising or setting sun sufficiently below the horizon to preclude the camera looking directly at the sun.
   5. Focus the lens to give a sharp picture (to include checking for day and night focus and image quality) over the entire field of view
   6. Synchronize all cameras so the picture does not roll on the monitor when cameras are selected.
   7. PTZ cameras shall have all preset positions and privacy areas defined and programmed.

O. Switcher:
   1. Install the switcher as shown in the design and construction documents, and according to the OEM.

2. Connect all subassemblies as specified by the manufacturer and as shown.
3. Connect video signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified; terminate video inputs as required.
4. Connect alarm signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified; connect control signal inputs and outputs for ancillary equipment or secondary control/monitoring sites as specified by the manufacturer and as shown.
5. Connect the switcher CPU and switcher subassemblies to AC power.
6. Load all software as specified and required for an operational PATIENT MONITORING CAMERA SYSTEM configured for the site and building requirements, including data bases, operational parameters, and system, command, and application programs.
7. Provide the original and 2 backup copies for all accepted software upon successful completion of the endurance test.
8. Program the video annotation for each camera.

Q. Video Encoder/Decoder
1. Install the Video Encoder/Decoder per design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
2. Connect analog camera inputs to video encoder.
3. Connect network camera to video decoder.
4. Connect video encoder to VASS network.
5. Connect video decoder to video matrix, DVR, monitor etc.
6. Connect unit to AC power (UPS).
7. Configure the video encoder/decoder per manufacturer’s recommendation and project requirements.

R. Video Server:
1. Install the video server per design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
2. Connect video server to AC power (UPS).
3. Connect to VASS network.
4. Install operating system and Video Management Software.
5. Provide Video Management Software programming per VA guidance and the requirements provided by the Owner. Programming shall include:
   a. Camera names
   b. Screen views

c. Camera recording schedules (continuous and event) driven recording. Events include alarms from other systems (sensors), manual input, and video motion detection.
d. Video detection zones for each camera requiring video motion detection
e. Alarm interface
f. Alarm outputs
g. GUI maps, views, icons and actions
h. PTZ controls (presets, time schedules for privacy zones etc.)
i. Reports

S. Video Workstation:
1. Install the video workstation per design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
2. Connect video workstation to AC power (UPS).
3. Connect to VASS network.
4. Install operating system and application software.
5. Provide application software programming per VA guidance and the requirements provided by the Owner. Programming shall include:
a. Screen views
b. Graphical User Interface (GUI) maps, views, icons and actions
c. Alarm outputs
d. Reports

. Network Switch:
1. Install the network switch per design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
2. Connect network switch to AC power (UPS).
3. Connect network cameras to network switch.
4. Configure the network switch per manufacturer’s recommendation and project requirements.

U. Network Recording Equipment
1. Install the NVR or video storage unit as shown in the design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
2. Connect recording device to AC power (UPS).
3. Connect recording device to network switch as shown and specified.
4. Configure network connections
5. Provide recording unit programming per VA guidance and the requirements provided by the Owner. Programming shall include:

a. Camera names
b. Screen views
c. Camera recording schedules (continuous and event) driven recording. Events include alarms from other systems (sensors), manual input, and video motion detection.
d. Video detection zones for each camera requiring video motion detection
e. Alarm interface
f. Alarm outputs
g. GUI maps, views, icons and actions
h. PTZ controls (presets, time schedules for privacy zones etc.)
i. Reports

V. Video Recording Equipment:
1. Install the video recording equipment as shown in the design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
2. Connect video signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
3. Connect alarm signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
4. Connect video recording equipment to AC power.
5. Program the video recording equipment;
a. Recording schedules
b. Camera caption

W. Video Signal Equipment:
1. Install the video signal equipment as shown in the design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
2. Connect video or signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
3. Terminate video inputs as required.
4. Connect alarm signal inputs and outputs as required.
5. Connect control signal inputs and outputs as required
6. Connect electrically powered equipment to AC power.

. Camera Housings, Mounts, and Poles:
1. Install the camera housings and mounts as specified by the manufacturer and as shown, provide mounting hardware sized appropriately to secure each camera, housing and mount with maximum wind and ice loading encountered at the site.
2. Provide a foundation for each camera pole as specified and shown.

3. Provide a ground rod for each camera pole and connect the camera pole to the ground rod as specified in Division 26 of the VA Master Specification and the VA Electrical Manual 730.
4. Provide electrical and signal transmission cabling to the mount location via a hardened carrier system from the Physical Access Control System and Database Management to the device.
5. Connect signal lines and AC power to the housing interfaces.
6. Connect pole wiring harness to camera.

3.3 SYSTEM START-UP

A. The Contractor shall not apply power to the PATIENT MONITORING CAMERA SYSTEM until the following items have been completed:
   1. PATIENT MONITORING CAMERA SYSTEM equipment items and have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   2. A visual inspection of the PATIENT MONITORING CAMERA SYSTEM has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.
   3. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected as indicated.
   4. All system grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as installed and connected as indicated.
   5. Power supplies to be connected to the PATIENT MONITORING CAMERA SYSTEM have been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency as indicated.

B. The Commissioning Agent shall observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officer’s Representative and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

C. Satisfaction of the above requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installation, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work efforts.

3.4 SUPLEMENTAL CONTRACTOR QUIALITY CONTROL

A. The Contractor shall provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and installation procedures of the installed PATIENT MONITORING CAMERA SYSTEM and are approved by the Contracting Officer.

B. The Contractor shall be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance.

C. The Contractor shall also be available on an as needed basis to provide assistance with follow-up phases of quality control.

D. The Contractor shall participate in the testing and validation of the system and shall provide certification that the system installed is fully operational as all construction document requirements have been fulfilled.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 28 08 00 – “COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS” and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, “GENERAL REQUIREMENTS”.

B. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for 8 clock hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

C. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 – “COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS”.

-----END----

SECTION 28 26 00
ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Provide and install complete Duress-Panic Alarms, Emergency Phones/ Call-Boxes, and Intercom Systems, data transmission wiring and a control station with its associated equipment, hereafter referred to as EPPS System.

B. EPPS shall be integrated with monitoring and control system specified in Division 28 Section VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SYSTEMS and PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM that specifies systems integration.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.

B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.

C. Section 10 14 00 - SIGNAGE. Requirements for labeling and signs.

D. Section 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.

E. Section 26 05 19 - LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Requirements for power cables.

F. Section 26 05 33 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Requirements for infrastructure.

G. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.

H. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.

I. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.

J. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BACK BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.

K. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for requirements for commissioning - systems readiness checklists, and training.

L. Section 28 13 00 - PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS (PACS). Requirements for physical access control integration.

M. Section 28 23 00 - VIDEO SURVEILLANCE. Requirements for security camera systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and the operation of the EPPS System as shown. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.

B. The security system shall be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.

C. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor as required within the state or jurisdiction of where the installation work is being conducted.

D. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.

E. Product Qualification:

1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

F. Contractor Qualification:

1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of three (3) years’ experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Security Management System’s (PACS) manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) current references from clients with systems of similar scope and complexity which became operational in the past three (3) years. At least three (3) of the references shall be utilizing the same system components, in a similar configuration as the proposed system. The references shall include a current point of contact, company or agency name, address, telephone number,

complete system description, date of completion, and approximate cost of the project. The owner reserves the option to visit the reference sites, with the site owner's permission and representative, to verify the quality of installation and the references' level of satisfaction with the system. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the PACS. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and service controller/field panels and reader modules. The technicians shall have a minimum of three (3) continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The facility shall be located within 60 miles of the project site. The local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures. The COR reserves the option of surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.

2. The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 1, Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.
3. Cable installer shall have on staff a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International. The staff member shall provide consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design, layout, installation, termination and testing.

G. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which shall render satisfactory service to this installation within eight hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.4 SUBMITALS

A. Submit below items in accordance with Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY and Master Specification Sections 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWING, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.3, Quality Assurance.

C. Provide a pre-installation and as-built design package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 48 x 48 inches (1220 x 1220 millimeters); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.

D. Shop drawings and as-built packages shall include:

1. Index Sheet that shall:
   a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.
   b. Provide a list of all security abbreviations and symbols.
   c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.
   d. Specification and scope of work pages for all security systems that are applicable to the design package that shall:
      1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.
      2) Provide a device identification table outlining device Identification (ID) and use for all security systems equipment utilized in the design package.
2. Drawing sheets that shall be plotted on the individual floor plans or site plans shall:
   a. Include a title block as defined above.
   b. Define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
   c. Provide device identification and location.
   d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic security system and other security elements (e.g., barriers).
   e. Identify all pull box and conduit locations, sizes, and fill capacities.
   f. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.
3. A riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:
   a. Indicate the sequence of operation.
   b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.
   c. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.

d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that shall correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1 Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the manufacturer’s name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.

4. A system drawing for each applicable security system shall:
   a. Identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.
   b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from point-to-point.
   c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate security subsystems.
   d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.
   e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.
5. A schedule for all of the applicable security subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:
   a. Device ID.
   b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).
   c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall, surface).
   d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.
6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.

E. Pre-installation design packages shall be reviewed by the Contractor along with the COR to ensure all work has been clearly defined and completed. All reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the project schedule. There shall be four (4) stages to the review process:
   1. 35 percent
   2. 65 percent
   3. 90 percent
   4. 100 percent

F. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a Security System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for

operational testing of each component and security subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.

G. Submit manufacture's certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating manuals per the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
ANSI S3.2-09.....Method for measuring the Intelligibility of Speech over Communications Systems

C. Department of Justice American Disability Act (ADA)
28 CFR Part 36.....2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design

D. Federal Communications Commision (FCC):
(47 CFR 15) Part 15.....Limitations on the Use of Wireless Equipment/Systems

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11.....National Electrical Code

F. National Electrical Manufactures Association (NEMA)
250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
305-08.....Standard for Panic Hardware
444-08.....Safety Communications Cables
636-01.....Standard for Holdup Alarm Units and Systems

H. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS), 1984

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and security equipment:
   1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
   2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.

3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways shall be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.7 MAINTENANCE & SERVICE

A. General Requirements

1. The Contractor shall provide all services required and equipment necessary to maintain the entire integrated electronic security system in an operational state as specified for a period of one (1) year after formal written acceptance of the system. The Contractor shall provide all necessary material required for performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized when performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. See also General Project Requirements.

B. Description of Work

1. The adjustment and repair of the security system includes all software updates, panel firmware, and the following new items computers equipment, communications transmission equipment and data transmission media (DTM), local processors, security system sensors, facility interface, and signal transmission equipment.

C. Personnel

1. Service personnel shall be certified in the maintenance and repair of the selected type of equipment and qualified to accomplish all work promptly and satisfactorily. The COR shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any change in personnel. The COR shall be provided copies of system manufacturer certification for the designated service representative.

D. Schedule of Work

1. The work shall be performed during regular working ours, Monday through Friday, excluding federal holidays. These inspections shall include:
   a. The Contractor shall perform two (2) minor inspections at six (6) month intervals or more if required by the manufacturer, and two (2) major inspections offset equally between the minor inspections to effect quarterly inspection of alternating magnitude.
      1) Minor Inspections shall include visual checks and operational tests of all console equipment, peripheral equipment, local processors, sensors, electrical and mechanical controls, and adjustments on printers.
      2) Major Inspections shall include all work described for Minor Inspections and the following: clean all system equipment and local processors including interior and exterior surfaces; perform diagnostics on all equipment; operational tests of the CPU, switcher, peripheral equipment, check and calibrate each sensor; run all system software diagnostics and correct all problems; and resolve any previous outstanding problems.

E. Emergency Service
1. The owner shall initiate service calls whenever the system is not functioning properly. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with an emergency service center telephone number. The emergency service center shall be staffed 24 hours a day 365 days a year. The Owner shall have sole authority for determining catastrophic and non-catastrophic system failures within parameters stated in General Project Requirements.
   a. For catastrophic system failures, the Contractor shall provide same day four (4) hour service response with a defect correction time not to exceed eight (8) hours from [notification] [arrival on site]. Catastrophic system failures are defined as any system failure that the Owner determines shall place the facility(s) at increased risk.
   b. For non-catastrophic failures, the Contractor within eight (8) hours with a defect correction time not to exceed 24 hours from notification.

F. Operation

1. Performance of scheduled adjustments and repair shall verify operation of the system as demonstrated by the applicable portions of the performance verification test.

G. Records & Logs

1. The Contractor shall maintain records and logs of each task and organize cumulative records for each component and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be submitted for all devices. The log shall contain all initial settings, calibration, repair, and programming data. Complete logs shall be maintained and available for inspection on site, demonstrating planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the system.

H. Work Request

1. The Contractor shall separately record each service call request, as received. The record shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, specific nature of trouble, names of service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing the action taken, the amount and nature of the materials used, and the date and time of commencement and completion. The Contractor shall deliver a record of the work performed within five (5) working days after the work was completed.

I. System Modifications

1. The Contractor shall make any recommendations for system modification in writing to the COR. No system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, shall be made without prior written approval from the COR. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operation and maintenance manuals and other documentation affected.

J. Software

1. The Contractor shall provide all software updates when approved by the Owner from the manufacturer during the installation and 12-month warranty period and verify operation of the system. These updates shall be accomplished in a timely manner, fully coordinated with the system operators, and incorporated into the operations and maintenance manuals and software documentation. There shall be at least one (1) scheduled update near the end of the first year’s

warranty period, at which time the Contractor shall install and validate the latest released version of the Manufacturer's software. All software changes shall be recorded in a log maintained in the unit control room. An electronic copy of the software update shall be maintained within the log. At a minimum, the contractor shall provide a description of the modification, when the modification occurred, and name and contact information of the individual performing the modification. The log shall be maintained in a white 3 ring binder and the cover marked "SOFTWARE CHANGE LOG".

1.8 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION.

A. Warrant EPPS System work subject to the Article "Warranty of Construction" of FAR clause 52.246-21.

B. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance.

1.9 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. For general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28 refer to Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

B. General requirements applicable to this section include:

1. Performance Requirements,
2. Delivery, Handling and Storage,
3. Project Conditions,
4. Equipment and Materials,
5. Electrical Power,
6. Lightning, Power Surge Suppression, and Grounding,
7. Electronic Components,
8. Substitute Materials and Equipment, and
9. Like Items.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. General:

1. All equipment shall be rated for continuous operation. Environmental conditions (i.e. temperature, humidity, wind, and seismic activity) shall be taken under consideration at each facility and site location prior to installation of the equipment.
2. All equipment shall operate on a 120 or 240 volts alternating current (VAC); 50 hertz (Hz) or 60 Hz Alternating Current (AC) power

system unless documented otherwise in subsequent sections listed within this spec. All equipment shall have a battery back-up source of power that shall provide 12 hours (hrs.) of run time in the event of a loss of primary power to the security systems until a backup generator comes on-line.

3. The EPPS systems shall be designed, installed, and programmed in a manner that shall allow for easy of operation, programming, servicing, maintenance, testing, and upgrading of the system.
4. All EPPS components located in designated “HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENT” areas where fire or explosion could occur due to the presence of natural gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible residue, or ignitable fibers or debris, shall be rated Class II, Division I, Group F, and installed in accordance with National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 70, National Electrical Code Chapter 5.
5. The Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer with written verification, that the type of wire/cable being provided is recommended and approved by the OEM. Cabling shall meet the interconnecting wiring requirements of NFPA 70, National Electrical Code. The Contractor is responsible for providing the correct protection cable duct and/or conduit and wiring.
6. When interfacing with other communications or security subsystems the Contractor shall utilize interfacing methods that are approved by the Contracting Officer. At a minimum, an acceptable interfacing method requires not only a physical and mechanical connection; but also a matching of signal, voltage, and processing levels with regard to signal quality and impedance. The interface point shall adhere to all standards described herein.
7. Systems shall be scaleable, not vendor specific, and allow expansion as required.
8. Wireless systems shall use ultrasonic, infrared and radio frequency waves to link distributed transmitters and receivers. Specific characteristics of particular facility shall determine best application. Contractor is responsible for determining best system using prediction program to determine where readable signals can be obtained and identify “dead spots”.
9. All hardwired alarms, switches, and junction boxes shall be protected from tampering and include line supervision.

10. The installation and placement of intercom units and emergency-call boxes in strategic locations shall also require that signage be posted near these devices. The signage, in accordance with Section 10 14 00, SIGNAGE shall communicate the location of the device and its unique identification number, and brief instruction on how to access/use the device. The signage shall appear on the device, on a pole or wall near the device location and shall be printed in a manner that is easily read during daylight and hours of darkness.

2.2 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

A. All systems shall be designed to provide continuous electrical supervision of the complete and entire system.

B. IP Based Security door Intercoms:

1. Shall be utilized to assist in controlling entry to the MICU suite these systems shall have both two-way voice communications and video (CCTV) camera built in. Intercoms shall also have key-pads that allow for specific call connections or shall provide a directory. These systems consist of both remote and master stations with video display and cameras.
2. The Intercom shall be programmable from a remote location and have a three number dialing capability per activation button, or include a keypad for dialing authorized and published extensions.
3. The Intercom shall have an internally mounted electronics enclosure and auxiliary power.
4. The Contractor shall be responsible for integration of intercom with auxiliary output to electronic or magnetic door releases, as well as CCTV, as required.
5. The door master console stations shall be located in the nurse station, unit shall have video display, so it can see who is on the door, key pad, release and speaker. Unit shall be able to release the security door.
6. The Intercom exchange IP server shall have a minimum of four doors, unit shall be Rack mounted in the Bio Med room.
7. Contact person Tom Mahoney from Tyco, 571-338-4480.
8. Security Intercom Technical Characteristics:

Construction	12 gauge (2.8mm) #4 brushed stainless steel face plate
Operating Temperature	-4ºF to +149ºF (-20ºC to +65ºC)

Communication	2-way hands-free communication
Digital Capacity	Up to 18 digits, including pauses, for each of two (2) phone numbers
Dialing Speed	Minimum 10 tones per second
Power Source	IP based
Connection	Parallel tip and ring connected to RJ11 connector for quick installation
Memory	EPROM
Circuit Protection	Lightening suppressed and full wave polarity guarded
Programming	Non-volatile EEPROM programming can be done from any telephone. No battery back-up needed
Wiring Requirements	4 twisted-shielded pair (gauge depends on distance)
Camera	IP color camera for Integration with existing CCTV
LED	Call confirmation
Activation	1.5 in. (38.1mm) minimum piezoelectric button
Labeling	Per VA

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. System installation shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 731 Standards for the Installation of Electric Premises Security Systems and appropriate installation manual for each type of subsystem designed, engineered, and installed.

B. Wall and post mounted stations shall be mounted to meet UFAS/ADA requirements and use tamper proof bolts and screws. Testing shall be finished before installation of fasteners.

C. Cleaning: Subsequent to installation, clean each system component of dust, dirt, grease, or oil incurred during installation in accordance to manufacture instructions.

D. Provisions shall be made for systems in high-noise areas or areas with electrical interference environments.

E. Adjustment/Alignment/Synchronization: Contractor shall prepare for system activation by following manufacturer’s recommended procedures

for adjustment, alignment, or programming. Prepare each component in accordance with appropriate provisions of the component's installation, operations, and maintenance instructions.

F. Mount unit at the door, master at the Nurse station desk and the Intercom exchange IP server in the Bio Med Room.

3.2 WIRELINE DATA TRANSMISSION

A. Installation: The Contractor shall install all system components including Owner furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, ANSI C2 and as shown, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable data transmission system.

B. Identification and Labeling: The Contractor shall supply permanent identification labels for each cable at each end that shall appear on the as-built drawings. The labeling format shall be identified and a complete record shall be provided to the Owner with the final documentation. Each cable shall be identified by type or signal being carried and termination points. The labels shall be printed on letter size label sheets that are self-laminated vinyl that can be printed from a computer data base or spread sheet. The labels shall be E-Z code WES12112 or equivalent.

C. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all testing.

D. Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors (TVSS): The Contractor shall mount TVSS within 3 m (118 in) of equipment to be protected inside terminal cabinets or suitable NEMA 1 enclosures. Terminate off-premise conductors on input side of device. Connect the output side of the device to the equipment to be protected. Connect ground lug to a low impedance earth ground (less than 10 ohms) via Number 12 AWG insulated, stranded copper conductor.

E. Contractor's Field Test: The Contractor shall verify the complete operation of the data transmission system during the Contractor's Field Testing. Field test shall include a bit error rate test. The Contractor shall perform the test by sending a minimum of 1,000,000 bits of data on each DTM circuit and measuring the bit error rate. The bit error rate shall not be greater than one (1) bit out of each 100,000 bits sent for each dial-up DTM circuit, and one (1) bit out of

1,000,000 bits sent for each leased or private DTM circuit. The Contractor shall submit a report containing results of the field test.

F. Acceptance Test and Endurance Test: The wire line data transmission system shall be tested as a part of the completed IDS and EECS during the Acceptance test and Endurance Test as specified.

G. Identification and Labeling: The Contractor shall supply identification tags or labels for each cable. Cable shall be labeled at both end points and at intermediate hand holes, manholes, and junction boxes. The labeling format shall be identified and a complete record shall be provided to the Owner with the final documentation. Each cable shall be identified with type of signal being carried and termination points.

3.3 WIRING

A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways except in accessible indoor ceiling spaces, in attics, and as otherwise indicated. Conceal raceways and wiring except in unfinished spaces.

B. Wiring Method: Install cables concealed in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: For power and control wiring, use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

E. Grounding: Provide independent-signal circuit grounding recommended in writing by manufacturer.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation and supervise pretesting, testing, and adjusting of video surveillance equipment.

B. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly installed, connected, and labeled, and that interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.

C. Test Schedule: Schedule tests after pretesting has been successfully completed and system has been in normal functional operation for at least 14 days. Provide a minimum of 10 days' notice of test schedule.

D. Operational Tests: Perform operational system tests to verify that system complies with Specifications. Include all modes of system operation. Test equipment for proper operation in all functional modes.

E. Remove and replace malfunctioning items and retest as specified above.

F. Record test results for each piece of equipment.

G. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and retest until specified requirements are met.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions and to optimize performance of the installed equipment. Tasks shall include the following:

1. Check cable connections.
2. Check proper operation of detectors.
3. Recommend changes to walk through detectors, X-ray machines, and associated equipment to improve Owner' utilization of security access detection system.
4. Provide a written report of adjustments and recommendations.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean installed items using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain electronic personal protection system (EPSS) equipment.

1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment.
2. Demonstrate methods of determining optimum alignment and adjustment of components and settings for system controls.
3. Review equipment list and data in maintenance manuals.

4. Conduct a minimum of [four] <Insert number> hours' training.

3.8 COMMISIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 28 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.9 TESTS AND TRAINING

A. All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

-----END----

SECTION 28 31 00
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section of the specifications includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of the fire alarm equipment to form a complete coordinated system ready for operation. It shall include; alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, fire safety control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified. The fire alarm system shall not be combined with other systems such as building automation, energy management, and security.

B. Fire alarm systems shall comply with requirements of the most recent VA FIRE PROTECTION DESIGN MANUAL and NFPA 72 unless variations to NFPA 72 are specifically identified within these contract documents by the following notation: "variation". The design, system layout, document submittal preparation, and supervision of installation and testing shall be provided by a technician that is certified NICET level III or a registered fire protection engineer. The NICET certified technician shall be on site for the supervision and testing of the system. Factory engineers from the equipment manufacturer, thoroughly familiar and knowledgeable with all equipment utilized, shall provide additional technical support at the site as required by the Contracting Officer’s Representative COR or his authorized representative. Installers shall have a minimum of 2 years’ experience installing fire alarm systems.

C. Fire alarm signals:

1. Building(s) MICU shall have an automatic digitized voice fire alarm signal with emergency manual voice override to notify occupants to evacuate. The digitized voice message shall identify the area of the building (smoke zone) from which the alarm was initiated.
2. Building(s) MICU shall have a general evacuation fire alarm signal in accordance with ASA S3.41 to notify all occupants in the respective building to evacuate.

D. Alarm signals (by device), supervisory signals (by device) and system trouble signals (by device not reporting) shall be distinctly transmitted to the main fire alarm system control unit located in the existing security office.

1.2 SCOPE

A. A fully addressable fire alarm system as an extension of the existing EST addressable fire alarm system shall be designed and installed in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Device location and wiring runs shown on the drawings are for reference only unless specifically dimensioned. Actual locations shall be in accordance with NFPA 72 and this specification.

B. All existing fire alarm equipment, wiring, devices and sub-systems that are not shown to be reused shall be removed. All existing fire alarm conduit not reused shall be removed.

C. Basic Performance:

1. Alarm and trouble signals from each building fire alarm control panel shall be digitally encoded by UL listed electronic devices onto a multiplexed communication system.
2. Response time between alarm initiation (contact closure) and recording at the main fire alarm control unit (appearance on alphanumeric read out) shall not exceed 5 seconds.
3. The signaling line circuits (SLC) between building fire alarm control units shall be wired Style 7 in accordance with NFPA 72. Isolation shall be provided so that no more than one building can be lost due to a short circuit fault.
4. Initiating device circuits (IDC) shall be wired Style C in accordance with NFPA 72.
5. Signaling line circuits (SLC) within buildings shall be wired Style 4 in accordance with NFPA 72. Individual signaling line circuits shall be limited to covering 22,500 square feet (2,090 square meters) of floor space or 3 floors whichever is less.
6. Notification appliance circuits (NAC) shall be wired Style Y in accordance with NFPA 72.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Requirements for procedures for submittals.

B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for fire proofing wall penetrations.

C. Section 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE. For combination Closer-Holders.

D. Section 21 13 13 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS. Requirements for sprinkler systems.

E. Section 28 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.

F. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.

G. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.

H. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.

I. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.

J. Section 28 08 00, COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning - systems readiness checklists, and training.

K. Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS (PACS). Requirements for integration with physical access control system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit 5 copies in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. Drawings:

1. Prepare drawings using latest AutoCAD Release software and include all contractors' information. Layering shall be by VA criteria as provided by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Bid drawing files on AutoCAD shall be provided to the Contractor during the shop drawing phase. The contractor shall be responsible for verifying all critical dimensions shown on the drawings provided by VA.

2. Floor plans: Provide locations of all devices (with device number at each addressable device corresponding to control unit programming), appliances, panels, equipment, junction/terminal cabinets/boxes, risers, electrical power connections, individual circuits and raceway routing, system zoning; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors in each raceway; conduit fill calculations with cross section area percent fill for each type and size of conductor and raceway. Only those devices connected and incorporated into the final system shall be on these floor plans. Do not show any removed

devices on the floor plans. Show all interfaces for all fire safety functions.

3. Riser diagrams: Provide, for the entire system, the number, size and type of riser raceways and conductors in each riser raceway and number of each type device per floor and zone. Show door holder interface, elevator control interface, HVAC shutdown interface, fire extinguishing system interface, and all other fire safety interfaces. Show wiring Styles on the riser diagram for all circuits. Provide diagrams both on a per building and campus wide basis.
4. Detailed wiring diagrams: Provide for control panels, modules, power supplies, electrical power connections, auxiliary relays and annunciators showing termination identifications, size and type conductors, circuit boards, LED lamps, indicators, adjustable controls, switches, ribbon connectors, wiring harnesses, terminal strips and connectors, spare zones/circuits. Diagrams shall be drawn to a scale sufficient to show spatial relationships between components, enclosures and equipment configuration.
5. Two weeks prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall deliver to the COR 3 sets of as-built drawings and one set of the as-built drawing computer files (using AutoCAD latest software. As-built drawings (floor plans) shall show all new and/or existing conduit used for the fire alarm system.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets for all items used in the system, power requirements, and device wiring diagrams, dimensions, and information for ordering replacement parts.
   a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, expansion and maintenance.
   b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnections between the items of equipment.
   c. Include complete listing of all software used and installation and operation instructions including the input/output matrix chart.

d. Provide a clear and concise description of operation that gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate, inspect, test and maintain the equipment and system. Provide all manufacturer's installation limitations including circuit length limitations.
e. Complete listing of all digitized voice messages.
f. Provide standby battery calculations under normal operating and alarm modes. Battery calculations shall include the magnets for holding the doors open for one minute.
g. Include information indicating who shall provide emergency service and perform post contract maintenance.
h. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
i. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule for all equipment. The schedule shall be provided on disk in a computer format acceptable to the VAMC and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of all equipment. The schedule shall include the required times for systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment. A print out of the schedule shall also be provided in the manual. Provide the disk in a pocket within the manual.
j. Furnish manuals in 3 ring loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.
k. A print out for all devices proposed on each signaling line circuit with spare capacity indicated.

2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver 4 copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manual to the COR.
   a. The manual shall be updated to include any information necessitated by the maintenance and operating manual approval.
   b. Complete "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included that shows all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring. Show all final terminal identifications.
   c. Complete listing of all programming information, including all control events per device including an updated input/output matrix.

d. Certificate of Installation as required by NFPA 72 for each building. The certificate shall identify any variations from the National Fire Alarm Code.

e. Certificate from equipment manufacturer assuring compliance with all manufacturers installation requirements and satisfactory system operation.

D. Certifications:

1. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit the technician's NICET level III fire alarm certification as well as certification from the control unit manufacturer that the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include in the certification the names and addresses of the proposed supervisor of installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance. Also include the name and title of the manufacturer’s representative who makes the certification.

2. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from either the control unit manufacturer or the manufacturer of each component (e.g., smoke detector) that the components being furnished are compatible with the control unit.

3. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer that the wiring and connection diagrams meet this specification, UL and NFPA 72 requirements.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of two year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only and the latest editions of these publications shall be applicable.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 13 .....Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, Latest edition

NFPA 14 ..... Standard for the Installation of Standpipes and Hose Systems, Latest edition

NFPA 20 ..... Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection, Latest edition

NFPA 70..... National Electrical Code (NEC), Latest edition

NFPA 72..... National Fire Alarm Code, Latest edition

NFPA 90A..... Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems, Latest edition

NFPA 101..... Life Safety Code, Latest edition

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Protection Equipment Directory

D. Factory Mutual Research Corp (FM): Approval Guide, 2007-2011

E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

S3.41..... Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal, 1990 edition, reaffirmed 2008

F. International Code Council, International Building Code (IBC), 2009 edition

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. All equipment and components shall be new and the manufacturer's current model. All equipment shall be tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or Factory Mutual Research Corporation for use as part of a fire alarm system. The authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall certify that the installation complies with all manufacturers’ requirements and that satisfactory total system operation has been achieved.

2.2 CONDUIT, BOXES, AND WIRE

A. Conduit shall be in accordance with Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY and as follows:

1. All new conduits shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
2. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area.
3. All new conduits shall be 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum.
4. Fire alarm conduits shall be factory painted “RED”.
5. All fire alarm boxes, pull boxes, cover plates shall be factory painted “RED” and shall be labeled “Fire Alarm”.

B. Wire:

1. Wiring shall be in accordance with NEC article 760, Section 28 05 13, CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. All wires shall be color coded. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG for initiating device circuits and 14 AWG for notification device circuits.
2. Addressable circuits and wiring used for the multiplex communication loop shall be twisted and shielded unless specifically excepted by the fire alarm equipment manufacturer in writing.
3. Any fire alarm system wiring that extends outside of a building shall have additional power surge protection to protect equipment from physical damage and false signals due to lightning, voltage and current induced transients. Protection devices shall be shown on the submittal drawings and shall be UL listed or in accordance with written manufacturer's requirements.
4. All wire or cable used in underground conduits including those in concrete shall be listed for wet locations.

C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Cabinets:

1. Shall be galvanized steel in accordance with UL requirements.
2. All boxes shall be sized and installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
3. covers shall be repainted red in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING and shall be identified with white markings as "FA" for junction boxes and as "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM" for cabinets and terminal boxes. Lettering shall be a minimum of 3/4 inch (19 mm) high.
4. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have a volume 50 percent greater than required by the NFPA 70. Minimum sized wire shall be considered as 14 AWG for calculation purposes.
5. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have identified pressure type terminal strips and shall be located at the base of each riser. Terminal strips shall be labeled as specified or as approved by the COR.

2.3 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. General:

1. The MICU shall be provided with a fire alarm control unit and shall operate as a supervised zoned fire alarm system to match the existing EST fire alarm panel.
2. Each power source shall be supervised from the other source for loss of power.
3. All circuits shall be monitored for integrity.
4. Visually and audibly annunciate any trouble condition including; main power failure, grounds and system wiring derangement.
5. Transmit digital alarm information to the main fire alarm control unit.

B. Enclosure:

1. The control unit shall be housed in a cabinet suitable for both recessed and surface mounting. Cabinet and front shall be corrosion protected, given a rust-resistant prime coat, and manufacturer's standard finish.
2. Cabinet shall contain all necessary relays, terminals, lamps, and legend plates to provide control for the system.

C. Operator terminal at main control unit:

1. Operator terminal shall consist of the central processing unit, display screen, keyboard and printer.
2. Display screen shall have a minimum 15-inch (380 mm) diagonal non-glare screen capable of displaying 24 lines of 80 characters each.
3. Keyboard shall consist of 60 alpha numeric and 12 user/functional control keys.
4. Printer shall be the automatic type, printing the date, time and location for all alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions.

D. Power Supply:

1. The control unit shall derive its normal power from a 120 volt, 60 Hz dedicated supply connected to the emergency power system. Standby power shall be provided by a 24 volt DC battery as hereinafter specified. The normal power shall be transformed, rectified, coordinated, and interfaced with the standby battery and charger.
2. The door holder power shall be arranged so that momentary or sustained loss of main operating power shall not cause the release of any door.

3. Power supply for smoke detectors shall be taken from the fire alarm control unit.
4. Provide protectors to protect the fire alarm equipment from damage due to lightning or voltage and current transients.
5. Provide new separate and direct ground lines to the outside to protect the equipment from unwanted grounds.

E. Circuit Supervision: Each alarm initiating device circuit, signaling line circuit, and notification appliance circuit, shall be supervised against the occurrence of a break or ground fault condition in the field wiring. These conditions shall cause a trouble signal to sound in the control unit until manually silenced by an off switch.

F. Supervisory Devices: All sprinkler system valves, standpipe control valves, shall be supervised for off-normal position. Closing a valve shall sound a supervisory signal at the control unit until silenced by an off switch. The specific location of all closed valves shall be identified at the control unit. Valve operation shall not cause an alarm signal. Low air pressure switches and duct detectors shall be monitored as supervisory signals.

G. Trouble signals:
1. Arrange the trouble signals for automatic reset (non-latching).
2. System trouble switch off and on lamps shall be visible through the control unit door.

H. Function Switches: Provide the following switches in addition to any other switches required for the system:
1. Remote Alarm Transmission By-pass Switch: Shall prevent transmission of all signals to the main fire alarm control unit when in the "off" position. A system trouble signal shall be energized when switch is in the off position.
2. Alarm Off Switch: Shall disconnect power to alarm notification circuits on the local building alarm system. A system trouble signal shall be activated when switch is in the off position.
3. Trouble Silence Switch: Shall silence the trouble signal whenever the trouble silence switch is operated. This switch shall not reset the trouble signal.
4. Reset Switch: Shall reset the system after an alarm, provided the initiating device has been reset. The system shall lock in alarm until reset.

5. Lamp Test Switch: A test switch or other approved convenient means shall be provided to test the indicator lamps.
6. Door Holder By-Pass Switch: Shall prevent doors from releasing during fire alarm tests. A system trouble alarm shall be energized when switch is in the abnormal position.
7. HVAC/Smoke Damper By-Pass: Provide a means to disable HVAC fans from shutting down and/or smoke dampers from closing upon operation of an initiating device designed to interconnect with these devices.

I. Remote Transmissions:
1. Provide capability and equipment for transmission of alarm, supervisory and trouble signals to the main fire alarm control unit.
2. Transmitters shall be compatible with the systems and equipment they are connected to such as timing, operation and other required features.

2.4 STANDBY POWER SUPPLY

A. Uninterrupted Power Supply (UPS):
1. The UPS system shall be comprised of a static inverter, a precision battery float charger, and sealed maintenance free batteries.
2. Under normal operating conditions, the load shall be filtered through a ferroresonant transformer.
3. When normal AC power fails, the inverter shall supply AC power to the transformer from the battery source. There shall be no break in output of the system during transfer of the system from normal to battery supply or back to normal.
4. Batteries shall be sealed, gel cell type.
5. UPS system shall be sized to operate the central processor, CRT, printer, and all other directly connected equipment for 5 minutes upon a normal AC power failure.

B. Batteries:
1. Battery shall be of the sealed, maintenance free type, 24-volt nominal.
2. Battery shall have sufficient capacity to power the fire alarm system for not less than 24 hours plus 5 minutes of alarm to an end voltage of 1.14 volts per cell, upon a normal AC power failure.
3. Battery racks shall be steel with an alkali-resistant finish. Batteries shall be secured in seismic areas 2B, 3, or 4 as defined by the Uniform Building Code.

C. Battery Charger:

1. Shall be completely automatic, with constant potential charger maintaining the battery fully charged under all service conditions. Charger shall operate from a 120-volt, 60 hertz emergency power source.
2. Shall be rated for fully charging a completely discharged battery within 48 hours while simultaneously supplying any loads connected to the battery.
3. Shall have protection to prevent discharge through the charger.
4. Shall have protection for overloads and short circuits on both AC and DC sides.
5. A trouble condition shall actuate the fire alarm trouble signal.
6. Charger shall have automatic AC line voltage regulation, automatic current-limiting features, and adjustable voltage controls.

2.5 ANNUNCIATION

A. Annunciator, Alphanumeric Type (System):

1. Modify existing panel to reflect the new MICU.

2.6 VOICE COMMUNICATION SYSTEM (VCS)

A. General:

1. An emergency voice communication system shall be installed throughout MICU.
2. A digitized voice module shall be used to store each prerecorded message.
3. The VCS shall supervise all speaker circuits, control equipment, remote audio control equipment, and amplifiers.

B. Speaker Circuit Control Unit:

1. The speaker circuit control unit shall include switches to manually activate or deactivate speaker circuits grouped by floor in the system.
2. Speaker circuit control switches shall provide on, off, and automatic positions and indications.
3. The speaker circuit control unit shall include visual indication of active or trouble status for each group of speaker circuits in the system.
4. A trouble indication shall be provided if a speaker circuit group is disabled.
5. A lamp test switch shall be provided to test all indicator lamps.

C. Speaker Circuit Arrangement:

1. Speaker circuits shall be arranged such that there is one speaker circuit per smoke zone.
2. Audio amplifiers and control equipment shall be electrically supervised for normal and abnormal conditions.
3. Speaker circuits shall be either 25 VRMS or 70.7 VRMS with a minimum of 50 percent spare power available.
4. Speaker circuits and control equipment shall be arranged such that loss of any one speaker circuit shall not cause the loss of any other speaker circuit in the system.

D. Digitized Voice Module (DVM):

1. The Digitized Voice Module shall provide prerecorded digitized evacuation and instructional messages. The messages shall be professionally recorded and approved by the COR prior to programming.
2. The DVM shall be configured to automatically output to the desired circuits following a 10-second slow whoop alert tone.
3. Prerecorded magnetic taped messages and tape players are not permitted.
4. The digitized message capacity shall be no less than 15 second in length.
5. The digitized message shall be transmitted 3 times.
6. The DVM shall be supervised for operational status.
7. Failure of the DVM shall result in the transmission of a constant alarm tone.
8. The DVM memory shall have a minimum 50 percent spare capacity after those messages identified in this section are recorded. Multiple DVM's shall be used to obtain the required capacity.

E. Audio Amplifiers:

1. Audio Amplifiers shall provide a minimum of 50 Watts at either 25 or 70.7 VRMS output voltage levels.
2. Amplifiers shall be continuously supervised for operational status.
3. Amplifiers shall be configured for either single or dual channel application.
4. Each audio output circuit connection shall be configurable for Style X.
5. A minimum of 50 percent spare output capacity shall be available for each amplifier.

F. Tone Generator(s):
   1. Tone Generator(s) shall be capable of providing a distinctive 3-pulse temporal pattern fire alarm signal as well as a slow whoop.
   2. Tone Generator(s) shall be continuously supervised for operational status.

2.7 ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Speakers:
   1. Shall operate on either 25 VRMS or 70.7 VRMS with field selectable output taps from 0.5 to 2.0W and originally installed at the 1/2 watt tap. Speakers shall provide a minimum sound output of 80 dBA at 10 feet (3,000 mm) with the 1/2 watt tap.
   2. Frequency response shall be a minimum of 400 HZ to 4,000 HZ.
   3. Four inches (100 mm) cone type speakers ceiling mounted with white colored baffles in areas with suspended ceilings and wall mounted in areas without ceilings.

B. Strobes:
   1. Xenon flash tube type minimum 15 candela in toilet rooms and 75 candela in all other areas with a flash rate of 1 HZ. Strobes shall be synchronized where required by the National Fire Alarm Code (NFPA 72).
   2. Backplate shall be red with 1/2 inch (13 mm) permanent red letters. Lettering to read "Fire", be oriented on the wall or ceiling properly, and be visible from all viewing directions.
   3. Each strobe circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.
   4. Strobes shall be combined with the audible notification appliances specified herein.
   5. Strobe shall have 15, 35, 75, 90, 110, 150 and 170 candelas and shall be filed adjustable.

C. Fire Alarm Horns:
   1. Shall be electric, utilizing solid state electronic technology operating on a nominal 24 VDC.
   2. Shall be a minimum nominal rating of 80 dBA at 10 feet (3,000 mm).
   3. Mount on removable adapter plates on conduit boxes.
   4. Horns located outdoors shall be of weatherproof type with metal housing and protective grille.
   5. Each horn circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.

2.8 ALARM INITIATING DEVICES

A. Manual Fire Alarm Stations:

1. Shall be non-break glass, address reporting type.
2. Station front shall be constructed of a durable material such as cast or extruded metal or high impact plastic. Stations shall be semi-flush type.
3. Stations shall be of dual action pull down type with suitable operating instructions provided on front in raised or depressed letters, and clearly labeled "FIRE."
4. Operating handles shall be constructed of a durable material. On operation, the lever shall lock in alarm position and remain so until reset. A key shall be required to gain front access for resetting, or conducting tests and drills.
5. Unless otherwise specified, all exposed parts shall be red in color and have a smooth, hard, durable finish.

B. Smoke Detectors:

1. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type and UL listed for use with the fire alarm control unit being furnished.
2. Smoke detectors shall be addressable type complying with applicable UL Standards for system type detectors. Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 72.
3. Detectors shall have an indication lamp to denote an alarm condition. Provide remote indicator lamps and identification plates where detectors are concealed from view. Locate the remote indicator lamps and identification plates flush mounted on walls so they can be observed from a normal standing position.
4. All spot type and duct type detectors installed shall be of the photoelectric type.
5. Photoelectric detectors shall be factory calibrated and readily field adjustable. The sensitivity of any photoelectric detector shall be factory set at 3.0 plus or minus 0.25 percent obscuration per foot.
6. Detectors shall provide a visual trouble indication if they drift out of sensitivity range or fail internal diagnostics. Detectors shall also provide visual indication of sensitivity level upon

testing. Detectors, along with the fire alarm control units shall be UL listed for testing the sensitivity of the detectors.

C. Heat Detectors:

1. Heat detectors shall be of the addressable restorable rate compensated fixed-temperature spot type.
2. Detectors shall have a minimum smooth ceiling rating of 2,500 square feet (230 square meters).
3. Ordinary temperature (200 degrees F (57 degrees C)) heat detectors shall be utilized in mechanical room per NFPA.

D. Water Flow and Pressure Switches:

1. Wet pipe water flow switches and dry pipe alarm pressure switches for sprinkler systems shall be connected to the fire alarm system by way of an address reporting interface device.
2. All new water flow switches shall be of a single manufacturer and series and non-accumulative retard type. See Section 21 12 00, FIRE-SUPPRESSION STANDPIPES and Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS for new switches added. Connect all switches shown on the approved shop drawings.
3. All new switches shall have an alarm transmission delay time that is conveniently adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds. Initial settings shall be 30-45 seconds. Timing shall be recorded and documented during testing.

2.9 SUPERVISORY DEVICES

A. Duct Smoke Detectors:

1. Duct smoke detectors shall be provided and connected by way of an address reporting interface device. Detectors shall be provided with an approved duct housing mounted exterior to the duct, and shall have perforated sampling tubes extending across the full width of the duct (wall to wall). Detector placement shall be such that there is uniform airflow in the cross section of the duct.
2. Interlocking with fans shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 90A and as specified hereinafter under Part 3.2, "TYPICAL OPERATION".
3. Provide remote indicator lamps, key test stations and identification nameplates (e.g. "DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR AHU-X") for all duct detectors. Locate key test stations in plain view on walls or ceilings so that they can be observed and operated from a normal

standing position. Next to the room door at left at 6 feet above finish floor.

4. Mount outdoor duct detectors in a Nema 4 enclosure (seal tight and gasket 20 X 24 by 8 deep, to house the duct detector and the remote switch) with keyed to match the hospital keying system.

B. Sprinkler and Standpipe System Supervisory Switches:

1. Each sprinkler system water supply control valve, riser valve or zone control valve, and each standpipe system riser control valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch. Standpipe hose valves, and test and drain valves shall not be equipped with supervisory switches.
3. Valve supervisory switches shall be connected to the fire alarm system by way of address reporting interface device. See Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS for new switches to be added. Connect tamper switches for all control valves shown on the approved shop drawings.
4. The mechanism shall be contained in a weatherproof die-cast aluminum housing that shall provide a 3/4 inch (19 mm) tapped conduit entrance and incorporate the necessary facilities for attachment to the valves.
5. The entire installed assembly shall be tamper-proof and arranged to cause a switch operation if the housing cover is removed or if the unit is removed from its mounting.
6. Where dry-pipe sprinkler systems are installed, high and low air pressure switches shall be provided and monitored by way of an address reporting interface devices.

2.10 ADDRESS REPORTING INTERFACE DEVICE

A. Shall have unique addresses that reports directly to the building fire alarm panel.

B. Shall be configurable to monitor normally open or normally closed devices for both alarm and trouble conditions.

C. Shall have terminal designations clearly differentiating between the circuit to which they are reporting from and the device that they are monitoring.

D. Shall be UL listed for fire alarm use and compatibility with the panel to which they are connected.

E. Shall be mounted in weatherproof housings if mounted exterior to a building.

2.11 SMOKE BARRIER DOOR CONTROL

A. Electromagnetic Door Holders:

1. New Door Holders shall be standard wall mounted electromagnetic type. In locations where doors do not come in contact with the wall when in the full open position, an extension post shall be added to the door bracket.
2. Operation shall be by 24 volt DC supplied from a battery located at the fire alarm control unit. Door holders shall be coordinated as to voltage, ampere drain, and voltage drop with the battery, battery charger, wiring and fire alarm system for operation as specified.

B. A maximum of twelve door holders shall be provided for each circuit. Door holders shall be wired to allow releasing doors by smoke zone.

C. Door holder control circuits shall be electrically supervised.

D. Smoke detectors shall not be incorporated as an integral part of door holders.

2.12 UTILITY LOCKS AND KEYS:

A. All key operated test switches, control units, annunciator panels and lockable cabinets shall be provided with a single standardized utility lock and key.

B. Key-operated manual fire alarm stations shall have a single standardized lock and key separate from the control equipment.

C. All keys shall be delivered to the COR.

2.13 SPARE AND REPLACEMENT PARTS

A. Provide spare and replacement parts as follows:

1. Manual pull stations - 1
2. Fire alarm strobes - 2
3. Fire alarm speakers - 2
4. Smoke detectors - 2
5. Monitor modules - 1
6. Control modules - 1
7. Fire alarm SLC cable (same as installed) – 500 feet (152 m)

B. Spare and replacement parts shall be in original packaging and submitted to the COR.

C. Provide to the VA, all hardware, software, programming tools, license and documentation necessary to permanently modify the fire alarm system

on site. The minimum level of modification includes addition and deletion of devices, circuits, zones and changes to system description, system operation, and digitized evacuation and instructional messages.

2.14 INSTRUCTION CHART:

A. Provide typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame with a backplate. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from each control unit where operations are performed. The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. Provide an additional copy with the binder for the input output matrix for the sequence of operation. The instructions shall be approved by the COR before being posted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, 72, 90A, and 101 as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer. Fire alarm wiring shall be installed in conduit. All conduit and wire shall be installed in accordance with, Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Section 28 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, and all penetrations of smoke and fire barriers shall be protected as required by Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. All conduits, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and shall be exposed in unfinished areas.

C. All new and reused exposed conduits shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING to match surrounding finished areas and red in unfinished areas.

D. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control units and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and shall be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas. Exact locations shall be approved by the COR.

E. Speakers shall be ceiling mounted and fully recessed in areas with suspended ceilings. Speakers shall be wall mounted and recessed in finished areas without suspended ceilings. Speakers shall be surface mounted in unfinished areas.

F. Strobes shall be flush wall mounted with the bottom of the unit located 80 inches (2,000 mm) above the floor or 6 inches (150 mm) below ceiling, whichever is lower. Locate and mount to maintain a minimum 36 inches (900 mm) clearance from side obstructions.

G. Manual pull stations shall be installed not less than 42 inches (1,050 mm) or more than 48 inches (1,200 mm) from finished floor to bottom of device and within 60 inches (1,500 mm) of a stairway or an exit door.

H. Where possible, locate water flow and pressure switches a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) from a fitting that changes the direction of the flow and a minimum of 36 inches (900 mm) from a valve.

I. Mount valve tamper switches so as not to interfere with the normal operation of the valve and adjust to operate within 2 revolutions toward the closed position of the valve control, or when the stem has moved no more than 1/5 of the distance from its normal position.

J. Mount Magnetic Door Holders per manufacturers recommendations and connect to the fire alarm system panel, test per NFPA requirements.

K. Connect flow and tamper switches installed under Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS.

3.2 TYPICAL OPERATION

A. Activation of any manual pull station, water flow or pressure switch, heat detector, or smoke detector shall cause the following operations to occur:

1. Operate the emergency voice communication system in Buildings MICU. For sprinkler protected buildings, flash strobes continuously only in the zone of alarm. For buildings without sprinkler protection throughout, flash strobes continuously only on the floor of alarm.
2. Continuously sound a temporal pattern general alarm and flash all strobes in the building in alarm until reset at the local fire alarm control unit in Buildings MICU.
3. Release only the magnetic door holders in the smoke zone on the floor from which alarm was initiated after the alert signal.
4. Transmit a separate alarm signal, via the main fire alarm control unit to the fire department.
5. Unlock the electrically locked exit doors within the zone of alarm.

E. Operation of a smoke detector at a corridor door used for automatic closing shall also release only the magnetic door holders on that floor in that smoke zone. Operation of a smoke detector at a shutter

used for automatic closing shall also release only the shutters on that floor in that smoke zone.

F. Operation of duct smoke detectors shall cause a system supervisory condition and shut down the ventilation system and close the associated smoke dampers as appropriate.

G. Operation of any sprinkler or standpipe system valve supervisory switch, high/low air pressure switch, or fire pump alarm switch shall cause a system supervisory condition.

H. Alarm verification shall not be used for smoke detectors installed for the purpose of early warning.

3.3 TESTS

A. Provide the service of a NICET level III, competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. Make all adjustments and tests in the presence of the COR.

B. When the systems have been completed and prior to the scheduling of the final inspection, furnish testing equipment and perform the following tests in the presence of the COR. When any defects are detected, make repairs or install replacement components, and repeat the tests until such time that the complete fire alarm systems meets all contract requirements. After the system has passed the initial test and been approved by the COR, the contractor shall request a final inspection.

1. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
2. Test the insulation on all installed cable and wiring by standard methods as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
3. Run water through all flow switches. Check time delay on water flow switches. Submit a report listing all water flow switch operations and their retard time in seconds.
4. Open each alarm initiating and notification circuit to see if trouble signal actuates.
5. Ground each alarm initiation and notification circuit and verify response of trouble signals.

3.4 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Prior to final acceptance a minimum 30 day "burn-in" period shall be provided. The purpose shall be to allow equipment to stabilize and potential installation and software problems and equipment malfunctions to be identified and corrected. During this diagnostic period, all system operations and malfunctions shall be recorded. Final acceptance shall be made upon successful completion of the "burn-in" period and where the last 14 days is without a system or equipment malfunction.

B. At the final inspection a factory trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall repeat the tests in Article 3.3 TESTS and those required by NFPA 72. In addition the representative shall demonstrate that the systems function properly in every respect. The demonstration shall be made in the presence of a COR.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

A. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide instruction and training to the VA as follows:

1. Six 1-hour sessions to engineering staff, security police and central attendant personnel for simple operation of the system. Two sessions at the start of installation, 2 sessions at the completion of installation and 2 sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.
2. Four 2-hour sessions to engineering staff for detailed operation of the system. Two sessions at the completion of installation and 2 sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.
3. Three 8-hour sessions to electrical technicians for maintaining, programming, modifying, and repairing the system at the completion of installation and one 8-hour refresher session 3 months after the completion of installation.

B. The Contractor and/or the Systems Manufacturer's representative shall provide a typewritten "Sequence of Operation" including a trouble shooting guide of the entire system for submittal to the VA. The sequence of operation shall be shown for each input in the system in a matrix format and provided in a loose leaf binder. When reading the sequence of operation, the reader shall be able to quickly and easily determine what output shall occur upon activation of any input in the system. The INPUT/OUTPUT matrix format shall be as shown in Appendix A to NFPA 72.

C. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for instructing personnel in the programming requirements necessary for system expansion. Such programming shall include addition or deletion of devices, zones, indicating circuits and printer/display text.

PART 4 - SCHEDULES

4.1 SMOKE ZONE DESCRIPTIONS:

4.2 DIGITIZED VOICE MESSAGES:

A. Digitized voice messages shall be provided for each smoke zone of Buildings MICU. The messages shall be arranged with a 3 second alert tone, a "Code Red" "Nurse Blaze" "Doctor Firestone" message and a description of the fire alarm area (building number, floor, level and smoke zone). A sample of such a message is as follows:

Alert Tone
Code Red
Building One, Second Floor, East Wing
Code Red
Building One, Second Floor, East Wing
Code Red
Building One, Second Floor, East Wing

4.3 LOCATION OF VOICE MESSAGES:

Upon receipt of an alarm signal from the building fire alarm system, the voice communication system shall automatically transmit a 3 second tone alert and a pre-recorded fire alarm message throughout the floor in alarm, the floor above and the floor below the building.

- - END - -

SECTION 31 20 00
EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor, tools, and techniques for earthwork including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Site preparation.
   2. Excavation.
   3. Underpinning.
   4. Filling and backfilling.
   5. Grading.
   6. Soil Disposal.
   7. Clean Up.

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Unsuitable Materials:
   1. Fills: Topsoil; frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 75 mm (3 inches); organic material, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable and any material with a liquid limit and plasticity index exceeding 40 and 15 respectively. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction, as defined by ASTM D698.
   2. Existing Subgrade (Except Footing Subgrade): Same materials as 1.2.A.1, that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items with possible exception of improvement by compaction, proofrolling, or similar methods.
   3. Existing Subgrade (Footings Only): Same as paragraph 1, but no fill or backfill. If materials differ from design requirements, excavate to acceptable strata subject to COR's approval.

B. Building Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area enclosed by a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter. It also includes earthwork required for auxiliary structures and buildings.

C. Trench Earthwork: Trench work required for utility lines.

D. Site Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area outside of a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter and within new construction area with exceptions noted above.

E. Degree of compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by laboratory test procedure. This percentage of maximum density is obtained through use of data provided from results of field test procedures presented in ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, and ASTM D6938.

F. Fill: Satisfactory soil materials used to raise existing grades. In the Construction Documents, the term “fill” means fill or backfill as appropriate.

G. Backfill: Soil materials or controlled low strength material used to fill an excavation.

H. Unauthorized excavation: Removal of materials beyond indicated sub-grade elevations or indicated lines and dimensions without written authorization by the COR. No payment will be made for unauthorized excavation or remedial work required to correct unauthorized excavation.

I. Authorized additional excavation: Removal of additional material authorized by the COR based on the determination by the Government’s soils testing agency that unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required sub-grade elevations. Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of Conditions of the Contract relative to changes in work.

J. Subgrade: The undisturbed earth or the compacted soil layer immediately below granular sub-base, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.

K. Structure: Buildings, foundations, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

L. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

M. Drainage course: Layer supporting slab-on-grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.

N. Bedding course: Layer placed over the excavated sub-grade in a trench before laying pipe. Bedding course shall extend up to the springline of the pipe.

O. Sub-base Course: Layer placed between the sub-grade and base course for asphalt paving or layer placed between the sub-grade and a concrete pavement or walk.

P. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

Q. Debris: Debris includes all materials located within the designated work area not covered in the other definitions and shall include but not be limited to items like vehicles, equipment, appliances, building materials or remains thereof, tires, any solid or liquid chemicals or products stored or found in containers or spilled on the ground.

R. Contaminated soils: Soil that contains contaminates as defined and determined by the COR or the Government's testing agency.

1.3 RELATED WORK:

A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

B. Safety requirements: Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.

C. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA.

E. Erosion Control: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, and Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.

F. Site preparation: Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

G. Foundation system requirements: Section 31 26 00 STEEL HELICAL PILES

1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION:

A. Unclassified Excavation: Removal and disposal of pavements and other man-made obstructions visible on surface; utilities, and other items including underground structures indicated to be demolished and removed; together with any type of materials regardless of character of material and obstructions encountered.

B. Classified Excavation: Removal and disposal of all material except that material not defined as Rock.

1.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR EXCAVATION:

A. Measurement: The unit of measurement for excavation and borrow will be the cubic yard, computed by the average end area method from cross sections taken before and after the excavation and borrow operations, including the excavation for ditches, gutters, and channel changes, when the material is acceptably utilized or disposed of as herein specified. Quantities should be computed by a Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The measurement will not include the volume of subgrade material or other material used for purposes other than directed. The volume of overburden stripped from borrow pits and the volume of

excavation for ditches to drain borrow its, unless used as borrow material, will not be measured for payment. The measurement will not include the volume of any excavation performed prior to taking of elevations and measurements of the undisturbed grade.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Furnish to COR:

1. Contactor shall furnish resumes with all personnel involved in the project including Project Manager, Superintendent, and on-site Engineer. Project Manager and Superintendent should have at least 3 years of experience on projects of similar size.
2. Soil samples.
   a. Classification in accordance with ASTM D2487 for each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
   b. Laboratory compaction curve in accordance with ASTM D698 for each on site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
   c. Test reports for compliance with ASTM D2940 requirements for subbase material.
   d. Pre-excavation photographs and videotape in the vicinity of the existing structures to document existing site features, including surfaces finishes, cracks, or other structural blemishes that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earthwork operations.
   e. The Contractor shall submit a scale plan that defines the location, limits, and depths of the area excavated.
3. Contractor shall submit procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material and proposed source of borrow material.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 inch) Drop

T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 inch) Drop

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C33-03.....Concrete Aggregate

D448-08.....Standard Classification for Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction

D698-07e1.....Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft. lbf/ft^3 (600 kN m/m^3))

D1140-00.....Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve

D1556-07.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand Cone Method

D1557-09.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft^3 (2700 kN m/m^3))

D2167-08.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

D2487-11.....Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

D2940-09.....Standard Specifications for Graded Aggregate Material for Bases or Subbases for Highways or Airports

D6938-10.....Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth

D. Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE):

J732-07.....Specification Definitions - Loaders

J1179-08.....Hydraulic Excavator and Backhoe Digging Forces

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. General: Provide borrow soil material when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Fills: Material in compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 75 mm (3 inches) in any dimension,

debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. Material approved from on site or off site sources having a minimum dry density of 1760 kg/m3 (110 pcf), a maximum Plasticity Index of 15, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 40.

C. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups, or as approved by the Engineer or material with at least 90 percent passing a 37.5-mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a 75-µm (No. 200) sieve, per ASTM D2940;.

D. Bedding: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940; except with 100 percent passing a 25 mm (1 inch) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a 75-µm (No. 200) sieve.

E. Drainage Fill: Washed, narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 37.5 mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a 2.36 mm (No. 8) sieve.

F. Granular Fill:

Under concrete slab, - granular fill shall consist of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below. Fine aggregate grading shall conform to ASTM C 33 with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing ASTM D 1140, 75 micrometers (No. 200) sieve, and no more than 2 percent by weight passing the 4.75 mm (No. 4) size sieve.

G. Requirements for Offsite Soils: Offsite soils brought in for use as backfill shall be tested for TPH, BTEX and full TCLP including ignitability, corrosivity and reactivity. Backfill shall contain less than 100 parts per million (ppm) of total hydrocarbons (TPH) and less than 10 ppm of the sum of Benzene, Toleune, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and shall not fail the TCLP test. TPH concentrations shall be determined by using EPA 600/4-79/020 Method 418.1. BTEX concentrations shall be determined by using EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 5030/8020. TCLP shall be performed in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 1311. Provide Borrow Site Testing for TPH, BTEX and TCLP from a composite sample of material from the borrow site, with at least one test from each borrow site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION:

A. Clearing: Clear within limits of earthwork operations as shown. Work includes removal of trees, shrubs, fences, foundations, incidental structures, paving, debris, trash, and other obstructions. Remove materials from Medical Center.

B. Grubbing: Remove stumps and roots 75 mm (3 inch) and larger diameter. Undisturbed sound stumps, roots up to 75 mm (3 inch) diameter, and nonperishable solid objects a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below subgrade or finished embankment may be left. C. Trees and Shrubs: Trees and shrubs, not shown for removal, may be removed from areas within 4500 mm (15 feet) of new construction and 2250 mm (7.5 feet) of utility lines when removal is approved in advance by COR. Remove materials from Medical Center. Box, and otherwise protect from damage, existing trees and shrubs which are not shown to be removed in construction area. Immediately repair damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning and painting damaged areas, including roots, in accordance with standard industry horticultural practice for the geographic area and plant species. Do not store building materials closer to trees and shrubs, that are to remain, than farthest extension of their limbs.

C. Stripping Topsoil: Strip topsoil from within limits of earthwork operations as specified. Topsoil shall be a fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character and characteristic of locality. Topsoil shall be capable of growing healthy horticultural crops of grasses. Stockpile topsoil and protect as directed by COR. Eliminate foreign materials, such as weeds, roots, stones, subsoil, frozen clods, and similar foreign materials larger than 0.014 m3 (1/2 cubic foot) in volume, from soil as it is stockpiled. Retain topsoil on station. Remove foreign materials larger than 50 mm (2 inches) in any dimension from topsoil used in final grading. Topsoil work, such as stripping, stockpiling, and similar topsoil work shall not, under any circumstances, be carried out when soil is wet so that the composition of the soil will be destroyed.

D. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Score deeply or saw cut to insure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) on each side of widest part of trench excavation and insure final score lines are approximately parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from Medical Center.

E. Lines and Grades: Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall establish lines and grades.
   1. Grades shall conform to elevations indicated on plans within the tolerances herein specified. Generally grades shall be established to provide a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Grading shall comply with compaction requirements and grade cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated. Proposed elevations shall match existing elevations at all locations. Deviations from existing elevations require approval from COR.

F. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations. No burning of materials is permitted onsite.

3.2 EXCAVATION:

A. Shoring, Sheeting and Bracing: Shore, brace, or slope, its angle of repose or to an angle considered acceptable by the COR, banks of excavations to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities.
   1. Design of the temporary support of excavation system is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall submit a Shoring and Sheeting plan for approval 15 days prior to starting work. Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheeting of excavations. Shoring, including sheet piling, shall be furnished and installed as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Shoring, bracing, and sheeting shall be removed as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.
   2. Construction of the support of excavation system shall not interfere with the permanent structure and may begin only after a review by the COR.
   3. Extend shoring and bracing to a minimum of 1500 mm (5 feet) below the bottom of excavation. Shore excavations that are carried below elevations of adjacent existing foundations.
   4. If bearing material of any foundation is disturbed by excavating, improper shoring or removal of existing or temporary shoring, placing of backfill, and similar operations, the Contractor shall underpin the existing foundation, per Section 3.3 under disturbed

foundations, as directed by COR, at no additional cost to the Government. Do not remove shoring until permanent work in excavation has been inspected and approved by COR.

5. The Contractor is required to hire a Professional Geotechnical Engineer to provide inspection of excavations and soil/groundwater conditions throughout construction. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be responsible for performing pre-construction and periodic site visits throughout construction to assess site conditions. The Geotechnical Engineer shall update the excavation, sheeting and dewatering plans as construction progresses to reflect changing conditions and shall submit an updated plan if necessary. A written report shall be submitted, at least monthly, informing the Contractor and COR of the status of the plan and an accounting of the Contractor's adherence to the plan addressing any present or potential problems. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be available to meet with the COR at any time throughout the contract duration.

B. Excavation Drainage: Operate pumping equipment, and/or provide other materials, means and equipment as required to keep excavation free of water and subgrade dry, firm, and undisturbed until approval of permanent work has been received from COR. Approval by the COR is also required before placement of the permanent work on all subgrades. Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 0.9 m (3 feet) of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 1 ft below the working level. Operate dewatering system continuously until construction work below existing water levels is complete. Submit performance records weekly. Measure and record performance of dewatering system at same time each day by use of observation wells or piezometers installed in conjunction with the dewatering system. Relieve hydrostatic head in pervious zones below subgrade elevation in layered soils to prevent uplift.

C. Subgrade Protection: Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, or damage by rain or water accumulation. Reroute surface water

runoff from excavated areas and not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches. When subgrade for foundations has been disturbed by water, remove disturbed material to firm undisturbed material after water is brought under control. Replace disturbed subgrade in trenches with concrete or material approved by the COR.

D. Blasting: Not permitted for this site.

E. Site Earthwork: Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; together with soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch). Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, complying with OSHA requirements, and for inspections. Remove subgrade materials that are determined by COR as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. If there is a question as to whether material is unsuitable or not, the contractor shall obtain samples of the material, under the direction of the COR, and the materials shall be examined by an independent testing laboratory for soil classification to determine whether it is unsuitable or not. When unsuitable material is encountered and removed, contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable. Adjustments to be based on volume in cut section only.

1. Site Grading:
   a. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
   b. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
   c. Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponds from forming where not designed. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
      1) Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
      2) Walks: Plus or minus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
      3) Pavements: Plus or minus 13 mm (1/2 inch).

3.3 UNDERPINNING:

A. Design of the underpinning system is the responsibility of the Contractor and should be designed by a registered professional engineer and is subject to review and approval by the COR. Underpinning of existing building foundations, as indicated on structural drawings, or where excavation undermines existing foundations, shall be accomplished in the following manner:

1. Make general excavation for new construction, where new foundations are to be below existing foundations, to elevation of new foundations (or sized stone subbase), maintaining a 45 degree sloped berm.
2. For underpinning pits, underpin existing wall foundations by excavating 1200 mm (4 feet) wide pits to depth shown on drawings skipping 3 sections at any one time so as to maintain support for wall at all times.
3. Underpin intervening sections one at a time; no adjacent sections shall be underpinned until concrete in adjacent sections shall have reached 20 MPa (2500 psi) strength and have been dry packed with non-shrink grout to obtain positive bearing. Sheet and brace underpinning pits if soil will not stand on a vertical cut during this operation, or as required for safety of workmen. Repack any voids behind sheeting to prevent sloughing which could cause settlement of existing foundations. Contractor performing this portion of work shall have been prequalified by COR as having previously performed successfully this type of work or will demonstrate his capability for successfully performing this work. It shall be sole responsibility of the Contractor to guard against objectionable movement or settlement and to preserve integrity of existing structures.
4. The tip elevation of the underpinning pits shall be a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below the adjacent excavation elevation.
5. Subgrades at the tip of the underpinning pit shall be clean, dry, and free of debris and shall be observed by the COR prior to concrete placement.
6. Concrete shall not be free fall greater than 3000 mm (10 feet) into the pit.

3.4 FILLING AND BACKFILLING:

A. General: Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation. For fill and backfill, use excavated materials and borrow meeting the criteria specified herein, as applicable. Borrow

will be supplied at no additional cost to the Government. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials. Do not backfill until foundation walls have been completed above grade and adequately braced, waterproofing or dampproofing applied, foundation drainage, and pipes coming in contact with backfill have been installed and work inspected and approved by COR.

B. Placing: Place materials in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm (8 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 100 mm (4 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers and then compacted. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure. Place no material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.

C. Compaction: Compact with approved tamping rollers, sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic tired rollers, steel wheeled rollers, vibrator compactors, or other approved equipment (hand or mechanized) well suited to soil being compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment within 3000 mm (10 feet) of new or existing building walls without prior approval of COR. Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining specified compaction with equipment used. Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density, according to ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557 as specified below:

1. Fills, Embankments, and Backfill
   c. Under Sidewalks and Patios, scarify and recompact top 150 mm (6 inches) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material in accordance with ASTM D698 95 percent.
   d. Landscaped areas, top 400 mm (16 inches), ASTM D698 85 percent.
   e. Landscaped areas, below 400 mm (16 inches) of finished grade, ASTM D698 90 percent.

D. Borrow Material: Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from approved sources. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay

royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.

E. Opening and Drainage of Excavation and Borrow Pits: The Contractor shall notify the COR sufficiently in advance of the opening of any excavation or borrow pit to permit elevations and measurements of the undisturbed ground surface to be taken. Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to designated spoil areas or otherwise disposed of as directed. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

3.5 GRADING:

A. General: Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.

B. Cut rough or sloping rock to level beds for foundations. In pipe spaces or other unfinished areas, fill low spots and level off with coarse sand or fine gravel.

C. Slope backfill outside building away from building walls for a minimum distance of 1800 mm (6 feet).

D. Finish grade earth floors in pipe basements as shown to a level, uniform slope and leave clean.

E. Finished grade shall be at least 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom line of window or other building wall openings unless greater depth is shown.

F. Place crushed stone or gravel fill under concrete slabs on grade, tamped, and leveled. Thickness of fill shall be 150 mm (6 inches) unless otherwise shown.

G. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to COR at least one day in advance of paving operations. Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.

H. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course to +/- 6 mm (0.25 inches) of indicated grades.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL:

A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.

C. Place excess excavated materials suitable for fill and/or backfill on site where directed.

D. Remove from site and dispose of any excess excavated materials after all fill and backfill operations have been completed.

E. Segregate all excavated contaminated soil designated by the COR from all other excavated soils, and stockpile on site on two 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with State and Local requirements.

3.7 CLEAN UP:

Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from Medical Center.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 31 26 00
STEEL HELICAL PILES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

The work of this section consists of designing, furnishing and installing Steel Helical Piles and load transfer devices used to support compressive loads according to the project plans and these specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

B. Concrete: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

C. Subsurface investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be done by a contractor with a minimum of 5 years of experience installing Helical Piles and deep foundation systems. A list of 5 recent projects shall be submitted prior to starting installation.

B. A qualified inspector (when required) shall be present during Helical Pile installation in accordance with the local building code.

C. All Helical Piles shall be installed in the presence of the COR or designated representative. The COR shall have the right of access to any and all field installation records and test reports.

D. Design of Helical Piles and Concrete Pile Caps shall be performed by an entity as required in accordance with existing local code requirements or established local practices. The design work must be performed by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the state where the project is located.

E. Welding: Meet requirements of AWS “Structural Welding Code,” D1.1, latest edition. All welders shall be AWS certified.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Construction Submittals

1. The Contractor or Engineer shall prepare and submit to the COR, for review and approval, working drawings and design calculations for the Helical Piles and Concrete Pile Caps intended for use at least 14 calendar days prior to planned start of construction. All submittals shall be signed and sealed by a Registered Professional

Engineer currently licensed in the state where the project is located.

2. The Contractor shall submit a detailed description of the construction procedures proposed for use to the COR for review. This shall include a list of major equipment to be used.
3. The working drawings shall include the following:
   a. Helical Pile number, location and pattern by assigned identification number
   b. Helical Pile design load
   c. Type and size of the central steel shaft
   d. Helix configuration (number and diameter of helix plates)
   e. Minimum effective installation torque
   f. Minimum overall length
   g. Inclination of Helical Pile
   h. Cut-off elevation
   i. Helical Pile attachment to structure relative to column pad, pile cap, spread footing, etc.
   j. Changes/modifications to existing spread footings required to transfer load to the Helical Piles
4. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings for all Helical Pile components, including corrosion protection and pile top attachment to the COR for review and approval. This includes Helical Pile lead/starter and extension section identification (manufacturer’s catalog numbers).
5. The Contractor shall submit to the COR copies of calibration reports for each torque indicator or torque motor, and all load test equipment to be used on the project. The calibration tests shall have been performed within forty five (45) working days of the date submitted. Helical Pile installation and testing shall not proceed until the COR has received the calibration reports. These calibration reports shall include, but are not limited to, the following information:
   a. Name of project and contractor
   b. Name of testing agency
   c. Identification (serial number) of device calibrated
   d. Description of calibrated testing equipment
   e. Date of calibration

f. Calibration data

B. Installation Records

1. The Contractor shall provide the COR copies of Helical Pile installation records within 24 hours after each installation is completed. Formal copies shall be submitted on a weekly basis. These installation records shall include, but are not limited to, the following information.
   a. Name of Project and Contractor
   b. Name of Contractor’s supervisor during installation
   c. Date and time of installation
   d. Name and model of installation equipment
   e. Type of torque indicator used
   f. Location of Helical Pile by assigned identification number
   g. Actual Helical Pile type and configuration – including lead section (number and size of helix plates), number and type of extension sections (manufacturer’s SKU numbers)
   h. Helical Pile installation duration and observations
   i. Total length of installed Helical Pile
   j. Cut-off elevation
   k. Inclination of Helical Pile
   l. Installation torque at one-foot intervals for the final 10 feet
   m. Comments pertaining to interruptions, obstructions, or other relevant information
   n. Rated load capacities

C. Test Reports

1. The Contractor shall provide the COR copies of field test reports within 24 hours after completion of the load tests. Formal copies shall be submitted within a reasonable amount of time following test completion. These test reports shall include, but are not limited to, the following information (note Section 3.4.D).
   a. Name of Project and Contractor
   b. Name of Contractor’s supervisor during installation
   c. Name of third part test agency
   d. Name, time and duration of test
   e. Location of Helical Pile by assigned identification number
   f. Type of test (i.e. tension or compression)
   g. Description of calibrated testing equipment and test set-up

h. Actual Helical Pile type and configuration – including lead section, number and type of extension sections (manufacturer's SKU numbers)
i. Steps and duration of each load increment
j. Cumulative pile-head movement at each load step
k. Comments pertaining to test procedure, equipment adjustments or other relevant information
l. Signed by third party test agency rep., registered professional engineer or as required by local jurisdiction

D. Closeout Submittals
1. Warranty: Warranty documents specified herein
a. Project Warranty: Refer to Conditions of the Contract for project warranty provisions
b. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit, for COR's Acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights the VA may have under Contract Document.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
B. American Concrete Insitute (ACI)
1. ACI 318: Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC)
1. AISC 360: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
1. ASTM A29: Steel Bars, Carbon and Alloy, Hot-Wrought and Cold Finished
2. ASTM A36: Carbon Structural Steel
3. ASTM A53: Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
4. ASTM A123: Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
5. ASTM A153: Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
6. ASTM A193: Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High Temperature Service

7. ASTM A252: Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe Piles
8. ASTM A307: Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
9. ASTM A320: Alloy-Steel Bolting Materials for Low Temperature Service
10. ASTM A325: Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
11. ASTM A500: Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
12. ASTM A513: Electric-Resistance Welded Carbon and Alloy Steel Mechanical Tubing
13. ASTM A536: Standard Specifications for Ductile Iron Castings
14. ASTM A572: High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbian-Vanadium Structural Steel
15. ASTM A618: Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Tubing
16. ASTM A656: Hot-Rolled Structural Steel, High-Strength Low-Alloy Plate with Improved Formability
17. ASTM A775: Electrostatic Epoxy Coating
18. ASTM A958: Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, and Alloy, with Tensile Requirements, Chemical Requirements Similar to Wrought Grades
19. ASTM A1018: Steel, Sheet and Strip, Heavy Thickness Coils, Hot Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, Columbium or Vanadium, and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability
20. ASTM B633: Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
21. ASTM D1143: Deep Foundations Under Static Axial Compressive Load

E. American Welding Society (AWS)
1. AWS D1.1: Structural Welding Code – Steel
2. AWS D1.2: Structural Welding Code – Reinforcing Steel

F. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)
1. ASCE 20: Standard Guidelines for the Design and Installation of Pile Foundations

G. Deep Foundation Institute (DFI)
1. Guide to Drafting a Specification for High Capacity Drilled and Grouted Micropiles for Structural Support, 1st Edition, Copyright 2001 by the Deep Foundation Institute (DFI)

H. International Code Council Evaluation Services (ICC-ES)
   1. Acceptance Criteria 358 (AC358): Acceptance Criteria for Helical Pile Systems and Devices
I. Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE)
   1. SAE J429: Mechanical and Material Requirements for Externally Threaded Fasteners

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. The following terms apply to helical piles used to support compressive loads:
   1. Allowable Stress Design: A structural and geotechnical design methodology that states that the summation of the actual estimated loads (nominal loads) must be less than or equal to the allowable design load (required strength). Allowable loads are obtained by dividing a nominal resistance (strength) by an appropriate factor of safety.
   2. Bearing Stratum: The soil layer (or layers) that provide the helical pile end-bearing capacity through load transfer from the helical plates.
   3. Crowd: Axial compressive force applied to the helical pile shaft as needed during installation to ensure the pile advances at a rate approximately equal to the helix pitch for each revolution.
   4. Design Loads: A generic and ambiguous term used to describe any load used in design. It is not specific to factored or unfactored loads or any particular design methodology. It is a term; therefore, that should be avoided when specifying load requirements. FSI recommends using the term service load, nominal load or factored load, as described herein, where applicable.
   5. Design Strength: A term used in structural design which is defined as the product of the nominal strength and the applicable resistance factor. An equivalent term typically used in geotechnical design is, also sometimes referred to as factored resistance (Load and Resistance Factor Design).
   6. Extension Section: Helical pile shaft sections connected to the lead section or other extension sections to advance the helix plates to the required bearing depth. Plain extensions (without helix plates) or helical extensions (with one or more helix plates) may be used depending upon soil conditions or project requirements.

7. Factor of Safety: The ratio of the ultimate pile capacity or nominal resistance (strength) to the nominal or service load used in the design of any helical pile component or interface (Allowable Stress Design).
8. Factored Load: The product of a nominal load and an applicable load factor (Load and Resistance Factor Design).
9. Factored Resistance: The product of a nominal resistance and an applicable resistance factor (Load and Resistance and Factor Design).
10. Geotechnical Capacity: The maximum load or the load at a specified limit state, that can be resisted through the piles interaction with the bearing soils (see also Ultimate Pile Capacity).
11. Helical Pile: Consists of a central steel shaft with one or more helix-shaped bearing plates and a load transfer device (bracket) that allows attachment to structures. Helical piles are installed into the ground by application of torque and axial compressive force (“crowd”).
12. Helix (Helical) Plate: Generally round steel plate formed into a helical spiral and welded to the central steel shaft. When rotated in the ground, the helix shape provides thrust along the pile’s longitudinal axis thus aiding in pile installation. The plate transfers axial load to the soil through bearing.
13. Helix Pitch: The distance measured along the axis of the shaft between the leading and trailing edges of the helix plate.
14. Lead Section: The first helical pile shaft component installed into the soil. It consists of one or more helical plates welded to a central steel shaft.
15. Limit State: A condition beyond which a helical pile component or interface becomes unfit for service and is judged to no longer be useful for its intended function (serviceability limit state) or to be unsafe (ultimate limit state (strength)).
16. Load and Resistance Factor Design: A structural and geotechnical design methodology that states that the Factored Resistance (Design Strength) must be greater than or equal to the summation of the applied factored loads.
17. Load Factor: A factor that accounts for the probability of deviation of the actual load from the predicted nominal load due to

variability of material properties, workmanship, type of failure and uncertainty in the prediction of the load (Load and Resistance Factor Design).

18. Load Test: A process to test the ultimate pile capacity and relation of applied load to pile head settlement by application of a known load on the helical pile head and monitoring movement over a specific time period.
19. Loads: Forces that result from the weight of all building materials, occupants and their possessions, environmental effects, differential movement, and restrained dimensional changes. Permanent loads are those loads in which variations over time are rare or of small magnitude. All other loads are variable loads (see also Nominal Loads).
20. Mechanical Strength: The maximum load or the load at a specified limit state that can be resisted by the structural elements of a helical pile.
21. Net Deflection: The total settlement at the pile head minus the theoretical elastic deformation of the pile shaft during a load test.
22. Nominal Loads: The magnitude of the loads specified, which include dead, live, soil, wind, snow, rain, flood and earthquakes (also referred to as service loads or working loads).
23. Nominal Resistance: The pile capacity at a specified ultimate limit state (Load and Resistance Factor Design). See Ultimate Pile Capacity.
24. Nominal Strength: A term used in structural design which is defined as the structure or member capacity at a specified strength limit state. See Ultimate Pile Capacity.
25. Resistance Factor: A factor that accounts for the probability of deviation of the actual resistance (strength) from the predicted nominal resistance (strength) due to variability of material properties, workmanship, type of failure and uncertainties in the analysis (Load and Resistance Factor Design).
26. Service Loads: See “Nominal Loads” above.
27. Ultimate Pile Capacity: The helical pile capacity based on the least capacity determined from applicable ultimate limit states for mechanical and geotechnical capacity.

1.7 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCES

A. Centerline of Helical Piles shall not be more than 3 inches from indicated plan location.

B. Helical Pile plumbness shall be within 2 degrees of design alignment.

C. Top elevation of Helical Pile shall be within +1 inch to -2 inches of the design vertical elevation.

1.8 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Helical Piles shall be designed to meet the specified loads and acceptance criteria as shown on the drawings. The calculations and drawings required from the contractor and engineer shall be submitted for review and acceptance in accordance with specifications.

B. The allowable working compression load on the Helical Piles shall not exceed the following values:

$P_{allow} = 0.4 * F_{yshaft} * A_{shaft}$

Where: P_{allow} = allowable working load in compression (kip)
F_{yshaft} = minimum yield strength of central shaft (ksi)
A_{shaft} = area of central steel shaft (with corrosion allowance if required) (sq. in.)

C. The ultimate structural compression capacity shall be determined as:

$P_{ultc} = F_{yshaft} * A_{shaft}$

Where: P_{ultc} = ultimate structural capacity in compression (kip)
F_{yshaft} = minimum yield strength of central shaft (ksi)
A_{shaft} = area of central steel shaft (with corrosion allowance if required) (sq. in.)

D. The overall length and installed torque of a Helical Pile shall be specified such that the required in-soil capacity is developed by end-bearing on the helix plate(s) in an appropriate soil strata(s). The required soil parameters are provided in the geotechnical report.

E. Lateral Load and Bearing: No lateral loads will be applied to the Helical Piles.

F. Critical Buckling Load: Where Helical Piles are installed into low strength soil, the critical buckling load shall be determined using lateral load analysis program such as LPILE or equal commercially available software, or various other methods. The required soil parameters are provided in the geotechnical report.

G. The Helical Pile attachment (pile cap) shall distribute the design load to the concrete foundation such that the concrete bearing stress does

not exceed those in the ACI Building Code and the stresses in the steel plates/welds does not exceed AISC allowable stresses for steel members.

1.9 GROUND CONDITIONS

The Geotechnical Report, including logs of soil borings as shown on the boring location plan, shall be considered to be representative of the in-situ subsurface conditions likely to be encountered on the project site. Said Geotechnical Report shall be the used as the basis for Helical Pile design using generally accepted engineering judgement and methods. The Geotechnical Report is provided for purposes of bidding. If during Helical Pile installation, subsurface conditions of a type and location are encountered of a frequency that were not reported, inferred and/or expected at the time of preparation of the bid, the additional costs required to overcome such conditions shall be considered as extras to be paid for.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Square Tubular Steel Helical Piles

1. Pile Shafts (Lead Section and Extensions)

a. The 2 inch square tubular shaft is 2″ x 2″ x .25″ wall thickness with connection bolt of 0.75″ diameter SAE J429 Gr 5 steel (Fy=120 KSI) or equivalent. Structural tubing per ASTM A500 Gr C. Ultimate mechanical capacity 40,000 lbs compression, 40,000 lbs tension.

b. The 2.5 inch square tubular shaft is 2.5″ x 2.5″ x .25″ wall thickness with connection bolt of 0.75″ diameter SAE J429 Gr 5 steel (Fy=120 KSI) or equivalent. Structural tubing per ASTM A500 Gr C. Ultimate mechanical capacity 70,000 lbs compression, 60,000 lbs tension.

c. The 3 inch square tubular shaft is 3″ x 3″ x .25″ wall thickness with connection bolt of 0.875″ diameter SAE J429 Gr 5 steel (Fy=120 KSI) or equivalent. Structural tubing per ASTM A500 Gr C. Ultimate mechanical capacity 110,000 lbs compression, 62,000 lbs tension.

2. Helices: Carbon steel sheet, strip, or plate formed on matching metal dies to true helical shape, 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) thick, and shall conform to the following ASTM specifications:

a. 7,000 ft-lbs (9.49 kN-m) 1.5 inch (38.1 mm) piles: ASTM A656 Grade 80.
b. 11,000 ft.-lbs (14.9 kN-m) 1.75 (44.5 mm) inch piles: ASTM A656 Grade 80.

3. Bolts: The sizes and types of bolts used to connect the helical Pile extensions to lead sections or another extension shall conform to the following ASTM specifications:
   a. 1.5 inch (38.1 mm) helical piles: 0.75 inch (19.1 mm) diameter bolt per ASTM A449.
   b. 1.75 inch (44.5 mm) helical piles: 0.875 inch (22.2 mm) diameter bolt per ASTM A193 Grade B7.
4. Underpinning Brackets: 8″ X 8″ X 1/2″ structural steel angle, 12″ long, with qty (2) concrete expansion bolts in slotted holes. Weld angle to threaded rods and provide gusset plate stiffeners as required. Provide coupler and structural tube attached to threaded rods. Coupler as compatible with pile shaft fastened to shaft with weld, bolt or epoxy. A36 angle, plate and structural steel tubing. 35 KSI min for all pipe. Ultimate capacity 200,000 lbs
5. Rebar Caps: Qty (2) #5 bars ASTM A615 Gr 40 (weldable per AWS D1.4)welded to 1/2″ thick A36 steel top plate welded to top of coupler with 1/4″ fillet weld all around coupler. Coupler as compatible with pile shaft fastened to shaft with weld, bolt or epoxy.
6. Plate Caps: 1/2″ thick A36 steel top plate welded to top of coupler with 1/4″ fillet weld all around coupler. Coupler as compatible with pile shaft fastened to shaft with weld, bolt or epoxy.
7. Couplings: Cold-forged welded to the shaft.
8. Finish: All material shall be galvanized per ASTM B633.

B. Modular Steel Helical Piles
   1. Pile Shafts (Lead Section and Extensions)
      a. The 1.5 inch (38.1 mm) round cornered square (RCS) solid steel threaded shafts shall conform to the general requirements of ASTM A29 and the following descriptions: High strength low alloy (HSLA), low to medium carbon steel grade with improved strength due to fine grain size and structure having a torsional strength rating of 7,000 ft.-lbs (9.49 kN-m).

b. The 1.75 inch (44.5 mm) round cornered square (RCS) solid steel threaded shafts shall conform to the general requirements of ASTM A29 and the following descriptions: High strength low alloy (HSLA), low to medium carbon steel grade with improved strength due to fine grain size and structure having a torsional strength rating of 11,000 ft.-lbs (14.9 kN-m).

2. Helices: Attach to threaded shaft via steel keys. Helices made of carbon steel sheet, strip, or plate formed on matching metal dies to true helical shape, 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) thick, and shall conform to the following ASTM specifications:
   a. 7,000 ft-lbs (9.49 kN-m) 1.5 inch (38.1 mm) piles: ASTM A656 Grade 80.
   b. 11,000 ft.-lbs (14.9 kN-m) 1.75 (44.5 mm) inch piles: ASTM A656 Grade 80.
3. Bolts: The sizes and types of bolts used to connect the helical pile extensions to lead sections or another extension shall conform to the following ASTM specifications:
   a. 1.5 inch (38.1 mm) helical piles: 0.75 inch (19.1 mm) diameter bolt per ASTM A449.
   b. 1.75 inch (44.5 mm) helical piles: 0.875 inch (22.2 mm) diameter bolt per ASTM A193 Grade B7.
4. Underpinning Brackets: 8″ X 8″ X 1/2″ structural steel angle, 12″ long, with qty (2) concrete expansion bolts in slotted holes. Weld angle to threaded rods and provide gusset plate stiffeners as required. Provide coupler and structural tube attached to threaded rods. Coupler as compatible with pile shaft fastened to shaft with weld, bolt or epoxy. A36 angle, plate and structural steel tubing. 35 KSI min for all pipe. Ultimate capacity 200,000 lbs
5. Rebar Caps: Qty (2) #5 bars ASTM A615 Gr 40 (weldable per AWS D1.4)welded to 1/2″ thick A36 steel top plate welded to top of coupler with 1/4″ fillet weld all around coupler. Coupler as compatible with pile shaft fastened to shaft with weld, bolt or epoxy.
6. Plate Caps: 1/2″ thick A36 steel top plate welded to top of coupler with 1/4″ fillet weld all around coupler. Coupler as compatible with pile shaft fastened to shaft with weld, bolt or epoxy.
7. Couplings: Cold-forged, attached to threaded shaft via steel keys.

8. Finish: All material shall be galvanized per ASTM B633.

C. Conventional Solid Bar Steel Helical Piles

1. Pile Shafts (Lead Section and Extensions)
   a. The 1.5 inch (38.1 mm) round cornered square (RCS) solid steel shafts shall conform to the general requirements of ASTM A29 and the following descriptions: High strength low alloy (HSLA), low to medium carbon steel grade with improved strength due to fine grain size and structure having a torsional strength rating of 7,000 ft.-lbs (9.49 kN-m).
   b. The 1.75 inch (44.5 mm) round cornered square (RCS) solid steel shafts shall conform to the general requirements of ASTM A29 and the following descriptions: High strength low alloy (HSLA), low to medium carbon steel grade with improved strength due to fine grain size and structure having a torsional strength rating of 11,000 ft.-lbs (14.9 kN-m).
2. Helices: Carbon steel sheet, strip, or plate formed on matching metal dies to true helical shape, 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) thick, and shall conform to the following ASTM specifications:
   a. 7,000 ft-lbs (9.49 kN-m) 1.5 inch (38.1 mm) piles: ASTM A656 Grade 80.
   b. 11,000 ft.-lbs (14.9 kN-m) 1.75 (44.5 mm) inch piles: ASTM A656 Grade 80.
3. Bolts: The sizes and types of bolts used to connect the helical pile extensions to lead sections or another extension shall conform to the following ASTM specifications:
   a. 1.5 inch (38.1 mm) helical piles: 0.75 inch (19.1 mm) diameter bolt per ASTM A449.
   b. 1.75 inch (44.5 mm) helical piles: 0.875 inch (22.2 mm) diameter bolt per ASTM A193 Grade B7.
4. Underpinning Brackets: 8″ X 8″ X 1/2″ structural steel angle, 12″ long, with qty (2) concrete expansion bolts in slotted holes. Weld angle to threaded rods and provide gusset plate stiffeners as required. Provide coupler and structural tube attached to threaded rods. Coupler as compatible with pile shaft fastened to shaft with weld, bolt or epoxy. A36 angle, plate and structural steel tubing. 35 KSI min for all pipe. Ultimate capacity 200,000 lbs

5. Rebar Caps: Qty (2) #5 bars ASTM A615 Gr 40 (weldable per AWS D1.4)welded to 1/2″ thick A36 steel top plate welded to top of coupler with 1/4″ fillet weld all around coupler. Coupler as compatible with pile shaft fastened to shaft with weld, bolt or epoxy.
6. Plate Caps: 1/2″ thick A36 steel top plate welded to top of coupler with 1/4″ fillet weld all around coupler. Coupler as compatible with pile shaft fastened to shaft with weld, bolt or epoxy.
7. Couplings: Cold-forged welded to the shaft.
8. Finish: All material shall be galvanized per ASTM B633.

D. Concrete for Pile Caps

1. See Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE for materials and mix design for concrete pile caps.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Installation Equipment

1. Shall be a rotary type motor with equal forward and reverse torque capabilities. This equipment shall be capable of continual adjustment of the torque drive unit's revolutions per minute (RPM's) during installation. Percussion drilling equipment will not be allowed.
2. Shall be capable of applying installation torque equal to the torque required to meet the pile loads.
3. Equipment shall be capable of applying axial compression (crowd) pressure and torque simultaneously.
4. All equipment must be sized to fit in the crawl space of the structure.

B. Torque Monitoring Devices

The torque being applied by the installing units shall be monitored throughout the installation by the installer. The torque monitoring device shall either be a part of the installing unit or an independent device in-line with the installing unit. Calibration for either unit shall be available for review by the COR.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Prior to commencing Helical Pile installation, the Contractor shall inspect the work of all other trades and verify that all said work is

completed to the point where Helical Piles may commence without restriction.

B. The Contractor shall verify that all Helical Piles may be installed in accordance with all pertinent codes and regulations regarding such items as underground obstructions, right-of-way limitations, utilities, etc.

C. In the event of a discrepancy, the Contractor shall notify the COR. The Contractor shall not proceed with Helical Pile installation in areas of discrepancies until said discrepancies have been resolved. All costs associated with unresolved discrepancies shall be negotiated with the COR.

3.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

A. Advancing Sections

1. Engage and advance the helical pile sections in a smooth, continuous manner with the rate of pile rotation in the range of 5 to 35 RPM.
2. Apply sufficient axial compression (crowd) pressure to uniformly advance the helical sections to approximately 3-inches (76.2 mm) per revolution. The rate of rotation and magnitude of crowd pressure must be adjusted for different soil conditions and depths in order to maintain the penetration rate.
3. If the helical section ceases to advance, refusal will have been reached and the installation shall be terminated.

B. Termination Criteria

1. The torque as measured during the installation shall not exceed the torsional strength rating of the steel helical lead and extension sections.
2. The minimum depth criteria indicated on the Drawings must be satisfied prior to terminating the steel helical pile.
3. The top helix is to be located not less than five (5) feet (1.5 m) below the grade elevation unless otherwise approved by the COR.
4. If the torsional strength rating of the pile and/or installing unit has been reached prior to satisfying the minimum depth required, the installing contractor shall have the following options:
   a. Terminate the installation at the depth obtained with the approval of the COR, or,
   b. Remove the existing pile and install a pile with smaller and/or fewer helices. This revised pile shall be terminated deeper than

the terminating depth of the original pile as directed by the COR.

5. In the event the minimum installation torque is not achieved at minimum depth, the Contractor shall install the foundation deeper using additional plain extension sections.
6. The minimum specified installation torque shall have been met when the measured installation torque meets or exceeds the minimum specified installation torque in two successive readings of the measuring device, unless otherwise specified by the COR.

C. Concrete Pile Caps

1. Install concrete pile caps as required to distribute load from the existing concrete columns and spread footings to the new Helical Piles.

3.3 HELICAL PILE LOAD TESTS

A. Pre-Production Tests

1. Load tests shall be performed to verify the suitability and capacity of the proposed Helical Pile, and the proposed installation procedures prior to installation of production helical piles. One sacrificial test helical piles shall be constructed immediately prior to the start of work on the production piles. The COR shall determine the number of pre-production tests, their location, acceptable load and movement criteria, and the type(s) of load direction (i.e., tension, compression, or both). Additional purpose of pre-production tests is to empirically verify the ultimate capacity to the average installing torque of the Helical Pile for the project site.
2. Pre-production Helical Pile installation methods, procedures, equipment, and overall length shall be identical to the production Helical Piles to the extent practical except where approved otherwise by the COR.
3. The Contractor shall submit for review and acceptance the proposed Helical Pile load testing procedure. The pre-production test proposal shall be in general conformance with ASTM D1143, and shall provide the minimum following information:
   a. Type and accuracy of load equipment
   b. Type and accuracy of load measuring equipment
   c. Type and accuracy of pile-head deflection equipment

d. General description of load reaction system, including description of reaction anchors
e. Calibration report for complete load equipment, including hydraulic jack, pump, pressure gauge, hoses, and fittings.

4. If the pre-production test fails to meet the design requirements, the Contractor shall modify the Helical Pile design and/or installation methods and retest the modified anchor, as directed by the COR.

B. Load Test Equipment

1. The load test equipment shall be capable of increasing or decreasing the applied load incrementally. The incremental control shall allow for small adjustments, which may be necessary to maintain the applied load for a sustained, hold period.
2. The reaction system shall be designed so as to have sufficient strength and capacity to distribute the test loads to the ground. It should also be designed to minimize its movement under load and to prevent applying an eccentric load to the pile head. Test loads are normally higher than the design loads on the structure. The direction of the applied load shall be collinear with the Helical Pile at all times.
3. Dial gauge(s) shall be used to measure Helical Pile movement. The dial gauge shall have an accuracy of at least +/-0.001 inch and a minimum travel sufficient to measure all Helical Pile movements without requiring resetting the gauge. The dial gauge shall be positioned so its stem is parallel with the axis of the Helical Pile. The stem may rest on a smooth plate located at the pile head. Said plate shall be positioned perpendicular to the axis of the Helical Pile. The dial gauge shall be supported by a reference apparatus to provide an independent fixed reference point. Said reference apparatus shall be independent of the reaction system and shall not be affected by any movement of the reaction system.
4. The load test equipment shall be re-calibrated, if in the opinion of the COR and/or Contractor reasonable doubt exists as to the accuracy of the load or deflection measurements.

C. Testing Program

1. The hydraulic jack shall be positioned at the beginning of the test such that the unloading and repositioning of the jack during the

test shall not be required. The jack shall also be positioned co-axial with respect to the pile-head so as to minimize eccentric loading. The hydraulic jack shall be capable of applying a load not less than two times the proposed design load (DL). The pressure gauge shall be graduated in 100 psi increments or less. The stroke of the jack shall not be less than the theoretical elastic shortening of the total Helical Pile length at the maximum test load.

2. An alignment load (AL) shall be applied to the Helical Pile prior to setting the deflection measuring equipment to zero or a reference position. The AL shall be no more than 10% of the design load (i.e., 0.1 DL). After AL is applied, the test set-up shall be inspected carefully to ensure it is safe to proceed.
3. Axial compression load tests shall be conducted by loading the Helical Pile in step-wise fashion as shown in Table-1 to the extent practical. Pile-head deflection shall be recorded at the beginning of each step and after the end of the hold time. The beginning of the hold time shall be defined as the moment when the load equipment achieves the required load step.
4. Test loads shall be applied until continuous jacking is required to maintain the load step or until the test load increment equals 200% of the design load (DL) (i.e., 2.0 DL), whichever occurs first. The observation period for this last load increment shall be 10 minutes. Displacement readings shall be recorded at 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 10 minutes (load increment maxima only).
5. The applied test load shall be removed in four approximately equal decrements per the schedule in Table-1. The hold time for these load decrements shall be 1 minute, except for the last decrement, which shall be held for 5 minutes.

Table-1. Steps for Pre-Production Load Testing

LOAD STEP	HOLD TIME (MINUTES)
AL	1.0 Min.
0.20 DL	2.5 Min.
0.40 DL	2.5 Min.
0.60 DL	2.5 Min.
0.80 DL	2.5 Min.
1.0DL	2.5 Min.
0.75 DL	1.0 Min.

0.50 DL	1.0 Min.
0.25 DL	1.0 Min.
AL	1.0 Min.
0.5 DL	1.0 Min.
1.0 DL	1.0 Min.
1.2 DL	2.5 Min.
1.4 DL	2.5 Min.
1.6 DL	2.5 Min.
1.8 DL	2.5 Min.
2.0 DL	10.0 Min.
1.5 DL	1.0 Min.
1.0 DL	1.0 Min.
0.5 DL	1.0 Min.
AL	5.0 Min.

AL = Alignment Load; DL = Design Load

D. Acceptance Criteria for Helical Pile Verfication Load Tests

1. Both of the following criteria must be met for approval:
   a. The Helical Pile shall sustain the compression design capacity (1.0 DL) with no more than 0.5 inches total vertical movement of the pile-head as measured relative to the top of the Helical Pile prior to the start of testing.
   b. Failure does not occur at the 2.0 DL maximum compression test load. The failure load shall be defined by one of the following definitions – whichever results in the lesser load:
      i. The point at which the movement of the Helical Pile tip exceeds the elastic compression/tension of the pile shaft by 0.08 B, where B is defined as the diameter of the largest helix.
      ii. The point at which the slope of the load versus deflection (at end of increment) curve exceeds 0.05 inches/kip.
2. The Contractor shall provide the COR copies of field test reports confirming Helical Pile configuration and construction details within 24 hours after completion of the load tests. Formal copies shall be submitted as per Section 1.4.C. This written documentation will either confirm the load capacity as required on the working drawings or propose changes based upon the results of the pre-production tests.
3. When a Helical Pile fails to meet the acceptance criteria, modifications shall be made to the design, the construction procedures, or both. These modifications include, but are not limited to, de-rating the Helical Pile load capacity, modifying the

installation methods and equipment, increasing the minimum effective installation torque, changing the helix configuration, or changing the Helical Pile material (i.e., central steel shaft). Modifications that require changes to the structure shall have prior review and acceptance of the COR. The cause for any modifications of design or construction procedures shall be decided in order to determine any additional cost implications.

D. Production Helical Pile Testing

1. The Contractor shall perform proof tests on a minimum of 10% of the total production Helical Piles. The Helical Piles to be tested will be selected by the COR.
2. The test sequence shall be as shown in Table-2 to the extent practical.

Table-2. Steps for Production Load Testing

LOAD STEP	HOLD TIME (MINUTES)
AL	0 Min.
0.20 DL	2.5 Min.
0.40 DL	2.5 Min.
0.60 DL	2.5 Min.
0.80 DL	2.5 Min.
1.00 DL	5 Min.
0.60 DL	1 Min.
0.40 DL	1 Min.
0.20 DL	1 Min.
AL	5 Min.

AL = Alignment Load; DL = Design Load

3. The acceptance criteria for production Helical Piles shall be per Section 3.4.D.1.
4. If a production Helical Pile that is tested fails to meet the acceptance criteria, the Contractor shall be directed to proof test another Helical Pile in the vicinity. For failed Helical Piles and further construction of other foundations, the Contractor shall modify the design, the construction procedure, or both. These modifications include, but are not limited to, installing replacement Helical Piles, modifying the installation methods and equipment, increasing the minimum effective installation torque, changing the helix configuration, or changing the Helical Pile material (i.e., central steel shaft). Modifications that require changes to the structure shall have prior review and acceptance of

the COR. Any modifications of design or construction procedures shall be at the Contractor’s expense.

3.4 CLEAN UP

A. All debris from excavation of objectionable material, removal of obstructions, and any material not to remain as part of the construction are to be removed and disposed of by the subcontractor in a legal manner at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. The site shall be cleaned at frequent intervals and no material shall be stored on the site in a manner, which would obstruct the easy access of equipment and personnel.

C. Within one week of completion of the work, the contractor shall remove any and all material, equipment, tools, debris or other items belonging to the contractor or used under the contractor’s direction.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 32 05 23
CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section shall cover site work concrete constructed upon the prepared subgrade and in conformance with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections shown on the Drawings. Construction shall include the following:

1. Pedestrian Pavement: Walks and patios.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

C. Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

D. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

E. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

F. Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

A. Hot Weather: Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.

B. Cold Weather: Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyantes or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Contractor shall submit the following.

A. Manufacturers' Certificates and Data certifying that the following materials conform to the requirements specified.

1. Expansion joint filler
2. Hot poured sealing compound
3. Reinforcement
4. Curing materials

B. Jointing Plan for all concrete areas.

C. Concrete Mix Design.

D. Concrete Test Reports

E. Construction Staking Notes from Surveyor.

F. Exposed aggregate concrete panel, 4 square feet by 2 inches (0.4 m^2 by 50 mm) thick, 2 required, each color and finish.

G. Sample of the colored concrete with type of coloring additive and the amount of additive per cubic yard of concrete mix to the COR for approval.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of all referenced Standards and codes.

A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

M147-65-UL.....Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses (R 2004)

M148-05-UL.....Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete (ASTM C309)

M171-05-UL.....Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete (ASTM C171)

M182-05-UL.....Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf and Cotton Mats

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A82/A82M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement

A185/185M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete

A615/A615M-12.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A653/A653M-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

A706/A706M-09b.....Standard Specification for Low Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A767/A767M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A775/A775M-07b.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars

A820/A820M-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for Fiber Reinforced Concrete

C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the field

C33/C33M-11a.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C94/C94M-12.....Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete

C143/C143M-10a.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

C150/C150M-12.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement

C171-07.....Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete

C172/C172M-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

C173/C173M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C192/C192M-07.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory

C231/C231M-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

C260/C260M-10a.....Standard Specification for Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete

C309-11.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

C494/C494M-12.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete

C618-12.....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete

C666/C666M-03(2008).....Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing

D1751-04(2008).....Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

D4263-83(2012).....Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.

D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications

C. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.4/D1.4M (2005).....Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Concrete Type: Concrete shall be as per Table 1 – Concrete Type, air entrained.

TABLE I – CONCRETE TYPE

	Concrete Strength		Non-Air-Entrained	Air-Entrained	
	Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. Psi (MPa)	Min. Cement lbs/c. yd (kg/m³)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement lbs/c. yd (kg/m³)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
Type A	5000 (35)[1,3]	630 (375)	0.45	650 (385)	0.40
Type B	4000 (30)[1,3]	550 (325)	0.55	570 (340)	0.50
Type C	3000 (25)[1,3]	470 (280)	0.65	490 (290)	0.55
Type D	3000 (25)[1,2]	500 (300)	*	520 (310)	*

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 1200 psi (8.3 MPa) in excess of the compressed strength. For concrete strengths above 5000 psi (35 Mpa), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 1400 psi (9.7 MPa) in excess of the compressed strength.
2. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
3. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.

B. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

TABLE II – MAXIMUM SLUMP – INCHES (MM)

TYPE	MAXIMUM SLUMP*
Curb & Gutter	3 inches (75 mm)
Pedestrian Pavement	3 inches (75 mm)
Vehicular Pavement	2 inches (50 mm) (Machine Finished) 4 inches (100 mm) (Hand Finished)
Equipment Pad	3 to 4 inches (75 to 100 mm)
* For concrete to be vibrated: Slump as determined by ASTM C143. Tolerances as established by ASTM C94.	

C. Colored Concrete: Pedestrian pavement designed to be colored shall have the coloring introduced into the concrete mix at the batch plant. Introduce sufficient quantities of carbon black or mineral oxide pigment to produce the desired color. Coordinate color with COR to match existing accents to be replaced.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT

A. The type, amount, and locations of steel reinforcement shall be as shown on the drawings and in the specifications.

2.3 FORMS

A. Use metal or wood forms that are straight and suitable in cross-section, depth, and strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating the concrete, for the work involved.

B. Do not use forms if they vary from a straight line more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) in any ten foot (3000 mm) long section, in either a horizontal or vertical direction.

C. Wood forms should be at least 2 inches (50 mm) thick (nominal). Wood forms shall also be free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits, or other defects. Use approved flexible or curved forms for forming radii.

2.4 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

A. Concrete curing materials shall conform to one of the following:

1. Burlap having a weight of seven ounces (233 grams) or more per yard (square meter) when dry.
2. Impervious Sheeting conforming to ASTM C171.
3. Liquid Membrane Curing Compound conforming to ASTM C309, Type 1 and shall be free of paraffin or petroleum.

2.5 EXPANSION JOINT FILLERS

Material shall conform to ASTM D1751-04.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PENETRATION

A. Prepare, construct, and finish the subgrade as specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.

B. Maintain the subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition, in conformance with the required section and established grade until the succeeding operation has been accomplished.

3.2 SETTING FORMS

A. Base Support:

1. Compact the base material under the forms true to grade so that, when set, they will be uniformly supported for their entire length at the grade as shown.
2. Correct imperfections or variations in the base material grade by cutting or filling and compacting.

B. Form Setting:

1. Set forms sufficiently in advance of the placing of the concrete to permit the performance and approval of all operations required with and adjacent to the form lines.
2. Set forms to true line and grade and use stakes, clamps, spreaders, and braces to hold them rigidly in place so that the forms and joints are free from play or movement in any direction.
3. Forms shall conform to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch (3 mm) when checked with a straightedge and shall not deviate from true line by more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) at any point.
4. Do not remove forms until removal will not result in damaged concrete or at such time to facilitate finishing.
5. Clean and oil forms each time they are used.
6. Make necessary corrections to forms immediately before placing concrete.
7. When any form has been disturbed or any subgrade or subbase has become unstable, reset and recheck the form before placing concrete.

C. The Contractor’s Registered Professional Land Surveyor, specified in Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, shall establish the control, alignment and the grade elevations of the forms or concrete slipforming machine operations. Staking notes shall be submitted for approval to the COR prior to placement of concrete. If discrepancies exist between the field conditions and the Drawings, Contractor shall notify COR

immediately. No placement of concrete shall occur if a discrepancy greater than 1 inch (25 mm) is discovered.

3.3 EQUIPMENT

A. The COR shall approve equipment and tools necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work prior to commencement of work.

B. Maintain equipment and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times.

3.4 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcement shall be free from dirt, oil, rust, scale or other substances that prevent the bonding of the concrete to the reinforcement. All reinforcement shall be supported for proper placement within the concrete section.

B. Before the concrete is placed, the COR shall approve the reinforcement placement, which shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties. The type, amount, and position of the reinforcement shall be as shown on the Drawings.

3.5 PLACING CONCRETE - GENERAL

A. Obtain approval of the COR before placing concrete.

B. Remove debris and other foreign material from between the forms before placing concrete.

C. Before the concrete is placed, uniformly moisten the subgrade, base, or subbase appropriately, avoiding puddles of water.

D. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Deposit concrete so that it requires as little handling as possible.

E. While being placed, spade or vibrate and compact the concrete with suitable tools to prevent the formation of voids or honeycomb pockets. Vibrate concrete well against forms and along joints. Over-vibration or manipulation causing segregation will not be permitted. Place concrete continuously between joints without bulkheads.

F. Install a construction joint whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes and at the end of each day's work.

G. Workmen or construction equipment coated with foreign material shall not be permitted to walk or operate in the concrete during placement and finishing operations.

H. Cracked or Chipped Concrete Surfaces and Bird Baths. Cracked or chipped concrete and bird baths will not be allowed. Concrete with cracks or chips and bird baths will be removed and replaced to the nearest joints,

and as approved by the COR, by the Contractor with no additional cost to the Government.

3.6 PLACING CONCRETE FOR PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT

A. Place concrete in the forms in one layer of such thickness that, when compacted and finished, it will conform to the cross section as shown.
B. Deposit concrete as near to joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly.
C. After the concrete has been placed in the forms, use a strike-off guided by the side forms to bring the surface to the proper section to be compacted.
D. Consolidate the concrete thoroughly by tamping and spading, or with approved mechanical finishing equipment.
E. Finish the surface to grade with a wood or metal float.
F. All Concrete pads and pavements shall be constructed with sufficient slope to drain properly.

3.7 CONCRETE FINISHING - GENERAL

A. The sequence of operations, unless otherwise indicated, shall be as follows:
   1. Consolidating, floating, straight-edging, troweling, texturing, and edging of joints.
   2. Maintain finishing equipment and tools in a clean and approved condition.

3.8 CONCRETE FINISHING PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT

A. Walks and Patios:
   1. Finish the surfaces to grade and cross section with a metal float, troweled smooth and finished with a broom moistened with clear water, unless an alternate finish is called out.
   2. Brooming shall be transverse to the line of traffic.
   3. Finish all slab edges, including those at formed joints, carefully with an edger having a radius as shown on the Drawings.
   4. Unless otherwise indicated, edge the transverse joints before brooming. The brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Execute the brooming so that the corrugation, thus produced, will be uniform in appearance and not more than 1/16 inch (2 mm) in depth.
   5. The completed surface shall be uniform in color and free of surface blemishes, form marks, and tool marks. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary more than 3/16 inch (5 mm) when tested with a 10 foot (3000 mm) straightedge.

6. The thickness of the pavement shall not vary more than 1/4 inch (6 mm).
7. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints at no additional cost to the Government.

B. Exposed Aggregate Concrete: When concrete is shown to have an exposed aggregate surface, the finish shall be as follows: Apply mix and mark off surface as indicated with surface joints at least 3/8 inch (10 mm) deep. Level off finish to a true surface and compact with a wood float, working as little as possible so that coarse material will remain at the top. Before finish has set, treat top surface with cement retarding material. When body of concrete finish has set, remove retarded surface film by wire brushes and fine water spray to remove the mortar from the top of the colored aggregate. Continue washing and brushing until flush water runs clear and there is no noticeable cement film left on the aggregate.

3.9 JOINTS - GENERAL

A. Place joints, where shown on the Shop Drawings and Drawings, conforming to the details as shown, and perpendicular to the finished grade of the concrete surface.

B. Joints shall be straight and continuous from edge to edge of the pavement.

3.10 CONTRACTION JOINTS

A. Cut joints to depth as shown with a grooving tool or jointer of a radius as shown or by sawing with a blade producing the required width and depth.

B. Construct joints in curbs and gutters by inserting 1/8 inch (3 mm) steel plates conforming to the cross sections of the curb and gutter.

C. Plates shall remain in place until concrete has set sufficiently to hold its shape and shall then be removed.

D. Finish edges of all joints with an edging tool having the radius as shown.

E. Score pedestrian pavement with a standard grooving tool or jointer.

3.11 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Use a preformed expansion joint filler material of the thickness as shown to form expansion joints.

B. Material shall extend the full depth of concrete, cut and shaped to the cross section as shown, except that top edges of joint filler shall be below the finished concrete surface where shown to allow for sealing.

C. Anchor with approved devices to prevent displacing during placing and finishing operations.

D. Round the edges of joints with an edging tool.

E. Form expansion joints as follows:

1. Without dowels, about structures and features that project through, into, or against any site work concrete construction.
2. Using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width as shown.
3. Installed in such a manner as to form a complete, uniform separation between the structure and the site work concrete item.

3.12 FORM REMOVAL

A. Forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed. Remove forms without injuring the concrete.

B. Do not use bars or heavy tools against the concrete in removing the forms. Promptly repair any concrete found defective after form removal.

3.13 CURING OF CONCRETE

A. Cure concrete by one of the following methods appropriate to the weather conditions and local construction practices, against loss of moisture, and rapid temperature changes for at least seven days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready to install before actual concrete placement begins. Provide protection as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period. If any selected method of curing does not afford the proper curing and protection against concrete cracking, remove and replace the damaged pavement and employ another method of curing as directed by the COR.

B. Burlap Mat: Provide a minimum of two layers kept saturated with water for the curing period. Mats shall overlap each other at least 150 mm (6 inches).

C. Impervious Sheeting: Use waterproof paper, polyethylene-coated burlap, or polyethylene sheeting. Polyethylene shall be at least 4 mils (0.1 mm) in thickness. Wet the entire exposed concrete surface with a fine spray of water and then cover with the sheeting material. Sheets shall overlap each other at least 12 inches (300 mm). Securely anchor sheeting.

D. Liquid Membrane Curing:

1. Apply pigmented membrane-forming curing compound in two coats at right angles to each other at a rate of 200 square feet per gallon (5 m2/L) for both coats.

2. Do not allow the concrete to dry before the application of the membrane.
3. Cure joints designated to be sealed by inserting moistened paper or fiber rope or covering with waterproof paper prior to application of the curing compound, in a manner to prevent the curing compound entering the joint.
4. Immediately re-spray any area covered with curing compound and damaged during the curing period.

3.14 CLEANING

A. After completion of the curing period:
   1. Remove the curing material (other than liquid membrane).
   2. Sweep the concrete clean.
   3. After removal of all foreign matter from the joints, seal joints as specified.
   4. Clean the entire concrete of all debris and construction equipment as soon as curing and sealing of joints has been completed.

3.15 PROTECTION

The contractor shall protect the concrete against all damage prior to final acceptance by the Government. Remove concrete containing excessive cracking, fractures, spalling, or other defects and reconstruct the entire section between regularly scheduled joints, when directed by the COR, and at no additional cost to the Government. Exclude traffic from vehicular pavement until the concrete is at least seven days old, or for a longer period of time if so directed by the COR.

3.16 FINAL CLEAN-UP

Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the Station.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 32 90 00
PLANTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The work in this section consists of furnishing and installing plant, soils, edging turf, grasses and landscape materials required as specified in locations shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Topsoil Testing: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

B. Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

C. Stripping Topsoil, Stock Piling and Topsoil Materials: Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: The earth used to replace earth in an excavation.

B. Balled and Burlapped Stock: ANSI Z60.1. Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they were grown, with ball size not less than diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required; wrapped with burlap, tied, rigidly supported, and drum laced with twine with the root flare visible at the surface of the ball.

C. Balled and Potted Stock: ANSI Z60.1. Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they are grown and placed, unbroken, in a container. Ball size is not less than diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.

D. Bare-Root Stock: Plants with a well-branched, fibrous-root system developed by transplanting or root pruning, with soil or growing medium removed, and with not less than minimum root spread according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.

E. Container-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted plants grown in a container, with a well-established root system reaching sides of container and maintaining a firm ball when removed from container. Container shall be rigid enough to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping and be sized according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.

F. Fabric Bag-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted plants established and grown in-ground in a porous fabric bag with well-established root system reaching sides of fabric bag. Fabric bag size is

not less than diameter, depth, and volume required by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant.

G. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

H. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.

I. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. This includes insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. It also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.

J. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.

K. Plant Material: These terms refer to vegetation in general, including trees, shrubs, vines, ground covers, turf and grasses, ornamental grasses, bulbs, corms, tubers, or herbaceous vegetation.

L. Root Flare: Also called "trunk flare." The area at the base of the plant's stem or trunk where the stem or trunk broadens to form roots; the area of transition between the root system and the stem or trunk.

M. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

N. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Notify the Contracting Officer’s Representative of the delivery schedule in advance so the plant material may be inspected upon arrival at the job site. Remove unacceptable plant and landscape materials from the job site immediately.

B. Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable. Keep seed and other packaged materials in dry storage away from contaminants.

C. Bulk Materials:

1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants. Keep bulk materials in dry storage away from contaminants.
2. Provide erosion control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
3. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers, lime, and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.

D. Deliver bare-root stock plants freshly dug. Immediately after digging up bare-root stock, pack root system in wet straw, hay, or other suitable material to keep root system moist until planting.

E. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, wind burn, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of plants during shipping and delivery. Do not drop plants during delivery and handling.

F. Handle planting stock by root ball.

G. The use of equipment such as "tree spades" is permitted provided the plant balls are sized in accordance with ANSI Z60.1 and tops are protected from damage.

H. Store bulbs, corms, and tubers in a dry place at 60 to 65 deg F (16 to 18 deg C) until planting.

I. Deliver plants after preparations for planting have been completed, and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than 6 hours after delivery, set plants and trees in their appropriate aspect (sun, filtered sun, or shade), protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.

1. Heel-in bare-root stock: Soak roots that are in dry condition in water for two hours. Reject dried-out plants.
2. Set balled stock on ground and cover ball with soil, peat moss, sawdust, or other acceptable material.
3. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers before time of planting.

4. Water root systems of plants stored on-site deeply and thoroughly with a fine-mist spray. Water as often as necessary to maintain root systems in a moist, but not overly-wet, condition.

J. Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding". Deliver sod in time for planting within 24 hours of harvesting. Protect sod from breakage, seed contamination and drying.

K. Deliver sprigs in air tight bags to keep from drying out. Sprigs delivered unwrapped, shall be kept moist in burlap or other accepted material until planting.

L. Deliver plugs within 24 hours of harvesting, keep moist until planting.

M. All pesticides and herbicides shall be properly labeled and registered with the U.S. Department of Agriculture. Deliver materials in original, unopened containers showing, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, product label, manufacturer’s application instructions specific to the project and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Verify actual grade elevations, service and utility locations, irrigation system components, and dimensions of plantings and construction contiguous with new plantings by field measurements before proceeding with planting work.

B. Coordinate planting periods with maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion. Plant during one of the following periods:

1. Spring Planting: March 15 to June 1.
2. Fall Planting: September 1 to November 15.

C. Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

D. Plant trees, shrubs, and other plants after finish grades are established and before planting turf areas unless otherwise indicated.

1. When planting trees, shrubs, and other plants after planting turf areas, protect turf areas, and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.

E. Plant trees, shrubs, and other plants after finish grades and irrigation system components are established unless otherwise indicated.
   1. When planting trees, shrubs, and other plants, protect irrigation system components and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Products Criteria:
   1. When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
   2. A nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or trademark, including model number, shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment. In addition, the model number shall be either cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful establishment of plants.
   1. Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association with 5 years experience in landscape installation.
   2. Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
   3. Installer's field supervisor shall have certification in one of the following categories from the Professional Landcare Network and submit one copy of certificate to the Contracting Officer’s Representative:
      a. Certified Landscape Technician (CLT) - Exterior
      b. Certified Ornamental Landscape Professional, designated COLP.
   4. Pesticide Applicator: Licensed in state of project, commercial.

C. Include an independent or university laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.

D. For each unamended soil type, furnish soil analysis and a written report by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange

capacity; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of the soil.

1. Testing methods and written recommendations shall comply with USDA's Handbook No. 60, “Diagnosis and Improvement of Saline and Alkali Soils”.
2. The soil-testing laboratory shall oversee soil sampling; with depth, location, and number of samples to be taken per instructions from Contracting Officer’s Representative. A minimum of 3 representative samples shall be taken from varied locations for each soil to be used or amended for planting purposes.
3. Report suitability of tested soil for plant growth.
   a. Based upon the test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated. State recommendations in weight per 1000 sq. ft. (92.9 sq. m) or volume per cu. yd (0.76 cu. m) for nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants.
   b. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals, including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If such problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.

E. Provide quality, size, genus, species, variety and sources of plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1.

F. Measure according to ANSI Z60.1. Do not prune to obtain required sizes.
   1. Measure trees and shrubs with branches and trunks or canes in their normal position. Take height measurements from or near the top of the root flare for field-grown stock and container grown stock. Measure main body of tree or shrub for height and spread; do not measure branches or roots tip to tip. Take caliper measurements 6 inches (150 mm) above the root flare for trees up to 4 inch (100 mm) caliper size, and 12 inches (300 mm) above the root flare for larger sizes.
   2. Measure other plants with stems, petioles, and foliage in their normal position.

G. Contracting Officer’s Representative may observe plant material either at place of growth or at site before planting for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, cultivar, size, and quality. Contracting Officer’s Representative retains right to observe trees and

shrubs further for size and condition of balls and root systems, pests, disease symptoms, injuries, and latent defects and to reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees or shrubs immediately from Project site.

1. Notify Contracting Officer’s Representative of plant material sources 10 days in advance of delivery to site.

H. Include product label and manufacturer's literature and data for pesticides and herbicides.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data for each type of product indicated, including soils:
   1. Include quantities, sizes, quality, and sources for plant materials.
   2. Include EPA approved product label, MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheet) and manufacturer's application instructions specific to the Project.
   3. Include color photographs in digital format of each required species and size of plant material as it will be furnished to the Project. Take photographs from an angle depicting true size and condition of the typical plant to be furnished. Include a scale rod or other measuring device in each photograph. For species where more than 20 plants are required, include a minimum of 3 photographs showing the average plant, the best quality plant, and the worst quality plant to be furnished. Identify each photograph with the full scientific name of the plant, plant size, and name of the growing nursery.

B. Submit samples and manufacturer’s literature for each of the following for approval before work is started.
   1. Organic and Compost Mulch: 1 gallon volume of each organic and compost mulch required; in sealed plastic bags labeled with composition of materials by percentage of weight and source of mulch. Each Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be furnished; provide an accurate representation of color, texture, and organic makeup.
   2. Mineral Mulch: 2 lb (1.0 kg) of each mineral mulch required, in sealed plastic bags labeled with source of mulch. Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be delivered and installed on the site; provide an accurate indication of color, texture, and makeup of the material.
      a. Weed Control Barrier: 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm).
   3. Tree and bush species to be planted.

4. Root Barrier: Width of panel by 12 inches (300 mm).
5. Landscape Membranes: 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm).
6. Tree Wrap: Width of panel by 12 inches (300 mm).

C. Qualification data for qualified landscape Installer. Include list of similar projects completed by Installer demonstrating Installer's capabilities and experience. Include project names, addresses, and year completed, and include names and addresses of owners' contact persons.

D. Prior to delivery, provide notarized certificates attesting that each type of manufactured product, from the manufacturer, meet the requirements specified and shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer’s Representative for approval:

1. Plant Materials (Department of Agriculture certification by State Nursery Inspector declaring material to be free from insects and disease).
2. Seed and Turf Materials notarized certificate of product analysis.
3. Manufacturer's certified analysis of standard products.
4. Analysis of other materials by a recognized laboratory made according to methods established by the Association of Official Analytical Chemists, where applicable.

E. Material Test Reports: For existing native surface topsoil existing in-place surface soil, and imported or manufactured topsoil.

F. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of plants during a calendar year. Submit before start of required maintenance periods.

1.8 PLANT AND TURF ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

A. The establishment period for plants and turf shall begin immediately after installation, with the approval of the Contracting Officer’s Representative, and continue until the date that the Government accepts the project or phase for beneficial use and occupancy. During the Establishment Period the Contractor shall maintain the plants and turf as required in Part 3.

1.9 PLANT AND TURF MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Provide initial maintenance service for trees, shrubs, ground cover and other plants by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established but for not less than maintenance period below.

1. Maintenance Period: 3 months from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Obtain continuing maintenance proposal from Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard yearly (or other period) maintenance agreement, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below, form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

Z60.1-04.....Nursery Stock

C. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM):

D5268-07.....Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes

D. Hortus Third: A Concise Dictionary of Plants Cultivated in the United States and Canada.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall remedy any defect due to faulty material or workmanship and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom within a period of one year from final acceptance, unless noted otherwise below. Further, the Contractor will provide all manufacturer's and supplier's written guarantees and warranties covering materials and equipment furnished under this Contract.

1. Plant and Turf Warranty Periods will begin from the date of Substantial Completion.
   a. Trees, Shrubs, Vines, and Ornamental Grasses: 12 months.
   b. Ground Covers, Biennials, Perennials, Turf, and Other Plants: 12 months.
2. The Contractor shall have completed, located, and installed all plants and turf according to the plans and specifications. All plants and turf are expected to be living and in a healthy condition at the time of final inspection.
3. The Contractor will replace any dead plant material and any areas void of turf immediately, unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season. Provide extended warranty for period equal to

original warranty period for replacement plant materials. Replacement plant and turf warranty will begin on the day the work is completed.

4. The Government will reinspect all plants and turf at the end of the Warranty Period. The Contractor will replace any dead, missing, or defective plant material and turf immediately. The Warranty Period will end on the date of this inspection provided the Contractor has complied with the warranty work required by this specification. The Contractor shall also comply with the following requirements:
   a. Replace plants that are more than 25 percent dead, missing or defective plant material prior to final inspection.
   b. A limit of one replacement of each plant will be required except for losses or replacements due to failure to comply with requirements.
   c. Mulch and weed plant beds and saucers. Just prior to final inspection, treat these areas to a second application of approved pre-emergent herbicide.
   d. Complete remedial measures directed by the Contracting Officer’s Representative to ensure plant and turf survival.
   e. Repair damage caused while making plant or turf replacements.

B. Installer agrees to repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from abuse, lack of adequate maintenance, or neglect by Owner, or incidents that are beyond Contractor's control.
      b. Structural failures including plantings falling or blowing over.
      c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

A. Plant and turf materials: ANSI Z60.1; will conform to the varieties specified and be true to botanical name as listed in Hortus Third; nursery-grown plants and turf material true to genus, species, variety, cultivar, stem form, shearing, and other features indicated on Drawings; healthy, normal and unbroken root systems developed by transplanting or

root pruning; well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock, densely foliated when in leaf; free of disease, pests, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, windburn, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.

1. Trees-deciduous and evergreen: Single trunked with a single leader, unless otherwise indicated; symmetrically developed deciduous trees and shrubs of uniform habit of growth; straight boles or stems; free from objectionable disfigurements; evergreen trees and shrubs with well developed symmetrical tops, with typical spread of branches for each particular species or variety. Trees with damaged, crooked, or multiple leaders; tight vertical branches where bark is squeezed between two branches or between branch and trunk ("included bark"); crossing trunks; cut-off limbs more than 3/4 inch (19 mm) in diameter; or with stem girdling roots will be rejected.
2. The minimum acceptable sizes of all plants, measured before pruning with branches in normal position, shall conform to the measurements designated. Plants larger in size than specified may be used with the approval of the Contracting Officer’s Representative, with no change in the contract price. When larger plants are used, increase the ball of earth or spread of roots in accordance with ANSI Z60.1.
3. Provide nursery grown plant material conforming to the requirements and recommendations of ANSI Z60.1. Dig and prepare plants for shipment in a manner that will not cause damage to branches, shape, and future development after planting.
4. Balled and burlapped (B&B) plant ball sizes and ratios will conform to ANSI Z60.1, consisting of firm, natural balls of soil wrapped firmly with burlap or strong cloth and tied.
5. Bare root (BR) plants shall have the root system substantially intact, but with the earth carefully removed. Cover roots with a thick coating of mud by "puddling" after the plants are dug.
6. Container grown plants shall have sufficient root growth to hold the earth intact when removed from containers, but shall not be root bound.
7. Make substitutions only when a plant (or alternates as specified) is not obtainable and the Contracting Officer’s Representative authorizes a change order providing for use of the nearest equivalent

obtainable size or variety of plant with the same essential characteristics and an equitable adjustment of the contract price.

8. Do not use plants harvested from the wild, from native stands, from an established landscape planting, or not grown in a nursery unless otherwise indicated.

B. Label at least one plant of each variety, size, and caliper with a securely attached, waterproof and weather-resistant label bearing legible the correct designation of common name and full scientific name, including genus and species. Include nomenclature for hybrid, variety, or cultivar, if applicable for the plant as indicated in the Plant Schedule or Plant Legend shown on the Drawings. Labels shall be securely attached and not be removed.

2.2 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Lime: ASTM C602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:

1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through No. 60 (0.25 mm) sieve.
2. Class: O, with a minimum of 95 percent passing through No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve and a minimum of 55 percent passing through No. 60 (0.25 mm) sieve.
3. Provide lime in form of ground, palletized, or pulverized, manufactured to meet agricultural standards and contain a maximum of 60% oxide.

B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, and containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 6 (3.35 mm) sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through No. 40 (0.425 mm) sieve.

C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.

D. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.

E. Perlite: ASTM C549, horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.

F. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through No. 50 (0.30 mm) sieve.

G. Coarse Sand shall be concrete sand, ASTM C33 Fine Aggregate, clean, sharp free of limestone, shale and slate particles, and toxic materials.

H. Vermiculite: ASTM C516, horticultural grade and free of any toxic materials.

I. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.

J. Zeolites: Mineral clinoptilolite with at least 60 percent water absorption by weight.

2.3 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Organic matter: Commercially prepared compost. Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 3/4 inch (19 mm) sieve; soluble salt content of 1:2 soil:water ratio, measured in millimho/cm; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:

1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.
2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.

2.4 PLANT AND TURF FERTILIZERS

A. Soil Test: Evaluate existing soil conditions and requirements prior to fertilizer selection and application to minimize the use of all fertilizers and chemical products. Obtain approval of Contracting Officer’s Representative for allowable products, product alternatives, scheduling and application procedures. Evaluate existing weather and site conditions prior to application. Apply products during favorable weather and site conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements. Fertilizers to be registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer applicable to specific areas as required for Project conditions and application. Provide commercial grade plant and turf fertilizers, free flowing, uniform in composition and conforms to applicable state and federal regulations.

B. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition shall be nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

C. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pellet fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
   1. Composition shall be nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.
D. Plant Tablets: Tightly compressed chip type, long-lasting, slow-release, commercial-grade planting fertilizer in tablet form. Tablets shall break down with soil bacteria, converting nutrients into a form that can be absorbed by plant roots.
   1. Size: As recommended by manufacturer per results of soil tests.
   2. Nutrient Composition shall be determined by results of soil tests.

2.5 PLANTING SOILS

A. Planting Soil: ASTM D5268 topsoil, with pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 4 percent organic material content; free of stones 1/2 inch (25 mm) or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. Mix ASTM D5268 topsoil with the following soil amendments as recommended by the soils analysis.
B. Existing Planting Soil: Existing, native surface topsoil formed under natural conditions retained during excavation process and stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of native surface topsoil to produce viable planting soil. Clean soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
   1. Supplement with planting soil when quantities are insufficient.
   2. Mix existing, native surface topsoil with the following soil amendments as recommended by the soils analysis.
C. Imported Planting Soil: Imported topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources can be used if sufficient topsoil is not available on site to meet the depth as specified herein. The Contractor shall furnish imported topsoil. At least 10 days prior to topsoil delivery, notify the Contracting Officer’s Representative of the source(s) from which topsoil is to be furnished. Obtain imported topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches (100 mm) deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs, or marshes.

2.6 BIOSTIMULANTS

A. Biostimulants: Contain soil conditioners, VAM fungi, and endomycorrhizal and ectomycorrhizal fungi spores and soil bacteria appropriate for existing soil conditions.

2.7 LANDSCAPE MEMBRANES

A. Nonwoven Geotextile Filter Fabric: Polypropylene or polyester fabric, 3 oz./sq. yd. (101 g/sq. m) minimum, composed of fibers formed into a stable network so that fibers retain their relative position. Fabric shall be inert to biological degradation and resist naturally-encountered chemicals, alkalis, and acids.

B. Composite Fabric shall be woven, needle-punched polypropylene substrate bonded to a nonwoven polypropylene fabric, 4.8 oz./sq. yd. (162 g/sq. m).

2.8 MULCH

A. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing of trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:

1. Type: Shredded hardwood.

a. Straw for lawn seed bed mulch: Stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice that are free from noxious weeds, mold or other objectionable material. Straw shall be in an air dry condition and suitable for placing with blower equipment.

b. Wood cellulose fiber for use with hydraulic application of grass seed and fertilizer: Consist of specially prepared wood cellulose fiber, processed to contain no growth or germination inhibiting factors, and dyed an appropriate color to facilitate visual metering of the application of materials. On an air dry weight basis, the wood cellulose fiber shall contain a maximum of 12 percent moisture, plus or minus 3 percent at the time of manufacture. The pH range shall be from 3.5 to 5.0. The wood cellulose fiber shall be manufactured so that:

1) After addition and agitation in slurry tanks with fertilizers, grass seeds, water, and other approved additives, the fibers in the material will become uniformly suspended to form an homogeneous slurry.

2) When hydraulically sprayed on the ground, the material will form a blotter like cover impregnated uniformly with grass seed.

3) The cover will allow the absorption of moisture and allow rainfall or applied water to percolate to the underlying soil.

2. Size Range shall be 3 inches (76 mm) maximum, 1/2 inch (13 mm) minimum.
3. Color shall be natural.

2.9 TREE WRAP

A. Crinkle paper tree wrap: Two thicknesses of crinkled paper cemented together with a layer of bituminous material. Wrapping material shall be a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) in width and have a stretch factor of 33 1/3 percent. Twine for tying shall be lightly tarred medium or coarse sisal yarn.

B. Extruded, translucent, twin walled polypropylene protection board sheets: 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick, 6 ft (1800 mm) long tree shelters may be utilized for short trunk trees 3 inch (75 mm) caliper or less.

C. Breathable synthetic fabric tree wrap: White in color, delivered in 3 inch (75 mm) wide rolls. Material shall be specifically manufactured for tree wrapping.

D. Tree wrap shall be secured to the trunk using bio-degradable tape suitable for nursery use and which is expected to degrade in sunlight in less than 2 years after installation.

2.10 WATER

A. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life. Water to be obtained from at no cost to the Contractor.

2.11 ANTIDESICCANT

A. Antidesiccant: An emulsion specifically manufactured for agricultural use that will provide a protective film over plant surfaces permeable enough to permit transpiration.

2.12 TURF SELECTIONS

A. Grasses for Cool Regions shall be:

1. Bluegrasses: Kentucky (Poa pratensis)
2. Fescue: Red (Festuca rubra)

2.13 SEED

A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with "AOSA, Rules for Testing Seed" for purity and germination tolerances. Seed shall be labeled in conformance with U. S. Department of Agriculture rules and regulations under the Federal Seed Act and applicable state seed laws. Wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged seed will not be acceptable.

B. Seed Species: Not less than 95 percent germination, not less than 85 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed.
   1. Sun and Partial Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:
      a. 90 percent Turf-type tall fescue.
      b. 10 percent Kentucky Blue Grass.

2.14 PESTICIDES

A. Consider IPM (Integrated Pest Management) practices to minimize the use of all pesticides and chemical products. Obtain approval of Chief Engineer for allowable products, product alternatives, scheduling and application procedures. Evaluate existing weather and site conditions prior to application. Apply products during favorable weather and site conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements. Pesticides to be registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.

C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive plants for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance.
   1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
   2. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.
   3. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.

4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.
5. Special conditions may exist that warrant a variance in the specified planting dates or conditions. Submit a written request to the Contracting Officer’s Representative stating the special conditions and proposal variance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Contracting Officer’s Representative and replace with new planting soil.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities and turf areas and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations.

B. Install erosion control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

C. Lay out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple plantings. Stake locations, outline areas, adjust locations when requested, and obtain approval by the Contracting Officer’s Representative of layout before excavating or planting. The Contracting Officer’s Representative may approve adjustments to plant material locations to meet field conditions.

D. Apply antidesiccant to trees and shrubs using power spray to provide an adequate film over trunks (before wrapping), branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect during digging, handling, and transportation.

1. If deciduous trees or shrubs are moved in full leaf, spray with antidesiccant at nursery before moving and again two weeks after planting.

E. Wrap trees and shrubs with burlap fabric over trunks, branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect from wind and other damage during digging, handling, and transportation.

3.3 PLANTING AREA ESTABLISHMENT

A. Loosen subgrade of planting areas to a minimum depth of 6 inches (150 mm). Remove stones larger than 1/2 inch (12.5mm) in any dimension and

sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

1. Apply fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening.
2. Thoroughly blend planting soil off-site before spreading.
   a. Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.
   b. Mix lime with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
3. Spread planting soil to depth indicated on plans, but not less than required to meet finish grades after natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
   a. Spread approximately one-half the thickness of planting soil over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 2 inches (50 mm) of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.

B. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

C. Before planting, obtain Contracting Officer’s Representative acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR TREES AND SHRUBS

A. Planting Pits and Trenches: Excavate circular planting pits with sides sloping inward at a 45 degree angle. Excavations with vertical sides are not acceptable. Trim perimeter of bottom leaving center area of bottom raised slightly to support root ball and assist in drainage away from center. Do not further disturb base. Ensure that root ball will sit on undisturbed base soil to prevent settling. Scarify sides of planting pit smeared or smoothed during excavation.

1. Excavate approximately 3 times as wide as ball diameter for balled and burlapped stock.
2. Excavate at least 12 inches (300 mm) wider than root spread and deep enough to accommodate vertical roots for bare-root stock.
3. Do not excavate deeper than depth of the root ball, measured from the root flare to the bottom of the root ball.
4. If area under the plant was initially dug too deep, add soil to raise it to the correct level and thoroughly tamp the added soil to prevent settling.

5. Maintain required angles of repose of adjacent materials as shown on the Drawings. Do not excavate subgrades of adjacent paving, structures, hardscapes, or other new or existing improvements.
6. Maintain supervision of excavations during working hours.
7. Keep excavations covered or otherwise protected after working hours.
8. Use topsoil to form earth saucers or water basins for watering around plants. Basins to be 2 inches (50 mm) high for shrubs and 4 inches (100 mm) high for trees.

B. Subsoil and topsoil removed from excavations may be used as planting soil provided it meets the planting soil specifications.

C. Notify Contracting Officer’s Representative if unexpected rock or obstructions detrimental to trees or shrubs are encountered in excavations.

D. Notify Contracting Officer’s Representative if subsoil conditions evidence unexpected water seepage or retention in tree or shrub planting pits.

E. Fill excavations with water and allow water to percolate away before positioning trees and shrubs.

3.5 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PLANTING

A. Prior to planting, verify that root flare is visible at top of root ball according to ANSI Z60.1. If root flare is not visible, remove soil in a level manner from the root ball to where the top-most root emerges from the trunk. After soil removal to expose the root flare, verify that root ball still meets size requirements.

B. Remove stem girdling roots and kinked roots. Remove injured roots by cutting cleanly; do not break.

C. Set balled and burlapped stock plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 2 inches (50 mm) above adjacent finish grades.

1. Use planting soil for backfill.
2. After placing some backfill around root ball to stabilize plant, carefully cut and remove burlap, rope, and wire baskets from tops of root balls and from sides, but do not remove from under root balls. Remove pallets, if any, before setting. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
3. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately

one-half full, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.

4. Place planting tablets in each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled; in amounts recommended in soil reports from soil-testing laboratory. Place tablets beside soil-covered roots about 1 inch (25 mm) from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole or touching the roots.
5. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.

D. Set balled and potted or fabric bag-grown stock plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 1 inch (25 mm) above adjacent finish grades.

1. Use planting soil for backfill.
2. Carefully remove root ball from container or fabric bag without damaging root ball or plant. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
3. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half full, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
4. Place planting tablets in each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled; in amounts recommended in soil reports from soil-testing laboratory. Place tablets beside soil-covered roots about 1 inch (25 mm) from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole or touching the roots.
5. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.

E. Set and support bare-root stock in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 1 inch (25 mm) above adjacent finish grade.

1. Use planting soil for backfill.
2. Spread roots without tangling or turning toward surface, and carefully work backfill around roots by hand. Puddle with water until backfill layers are completely saturated. Plumb before backfilling, and maintain plumb while working backfill around roots and placing layers above roots.
3. Place planting tablets in each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled; in amounts recommended in soil reports from soil-

testing laboratory. Place tablets beside soil-covered roots about 1 inch (25 mm) from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole or touching the roots.

4. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.

F. When planting on slopes, set the plant so the root flare on the uphill side is flush with the surrounding soil on the slope; the edge of the root ball on the downhill side will be above the surrounding soil. Apply enough soil to cover the downhill side of the root ball.

3.6 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PRUNING

A. Remove only dead, dying, or broken branches. Do not prune for shape.

B. Prune, thin, and shape trees, shrubs, and vines according to standard professional horticultural and arboricultural practices. Unless otherwise indicated by Contracting Officer’s Representative, do not cut tree leaders; remove only injured, dying, or dead branches from trees and shrubs; and prune to retain natural character.

C. Do not apply pruning paint to wounds.

3.7 TREE WRAP

A. Wrap the trunks of deciduous trees immediately after planting. Wrap the trunks of deciduous trees, 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) or greater in caliber with the specified material beginning at the base and extending to the first branches. Remove wrapping after one year. When using crinkled paper wrap, securely tie wrapping at the top and bottom and at 18 inch (450 mm) maximum intervals with twine.

3.8 ROOT-BARRIER INSTALLATION

A. Install root barrier where trees are planted within 48 inches (1200 mm) of paving or other hardscape elements, such as walls, curbs, and walkways unless otherwise shown on Drawings.

B. Align root barrier vertically with bottom edge angled at 20 degrees away from the paving or other hardscape element and run it linearly along and adjacent to the paving or other hardscape elements to be protected from invasive roots.

C. Install root barrier continuously for a distance of 60 inches (1500 mm) in each direction from the tree trunk, for a total distance of 10 feet (3 m) per tree. If trees are spaced closer, use a single continuous piece of root barrier.

1. Position top of root barrier per manufacturer's recommendations.

2. Overlap root barrier a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) at joints.
3. Do not distort or bend root barrier during construction activities.
4. Do not install root barrier surrounding the root ball of tree.

3.9 MULCH INSTALLATION

A. Install weed-control barriers before mulching according to manufacturer's written instructions. Completely cover area to be mulched, overlapping edges a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) and secure seams with galvanized pins.

B. Mulch backfilled surfaces of planting areas and other areas indicated. Keep mulch out of plant crowns and off buildings, pavements, utility standards/pedestals, and other structures.

1. Trees and Tree-like Shrubs in Turf Areas: Apply mulch ring of 2 inch (50 mm) average thickness, with 24 inch (600-mm) radius around trunks or stems. Do not place mulch within 3 inches (75 mm) of trunks or stems.

3.10 EDGING INSTALLATION

A. For Natural Cut Edging provide a uniform lazy ‘V’ cut with one vertical side adjacent to turf areas 5 inches (125 mm) deep and a second side angled 10 inches (250 mm) toward center of plant bed for a clear cut division line between the plant bed and adjacent turf.

3.11 PLANT MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain plantings by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, restoring plant saucers, resetting to proper grades or vertical position, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings. Spray or treat as required to keep trees and shrubs free of insects and disease.

B. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace mulch materials damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.

C. Apply treatments as required to keep plant materials, planted areas, and soils free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use IPM (Integrated Pest Management) practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards. Treatments include physical controls such as hosing off foliage, mechanical controls such as traps, and biological control agents.

3.12 TURF AREA PREPARATION AND GRADING

A. For newly graded subgrades loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 6 inches (150 mm). Remove stones larger than1/2 inch (12.5mm) in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
   1. Apply fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening, at rates recommended by the soils analysis.
   2. Spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil.
   3. Spread planting soil to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm) but not less than required to meet finish grades after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
      a. Spread approximately 1/2 the thickness of planting soil over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 2 inches (50 mm) of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.
      b. Reduce elevation of planting soil to allow for soil thickness of sod.

B. Finish grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm) of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit finish grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.

3.13 SEEDING

A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph (8 km/h). Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
   1. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
   2. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.

B. Sow seed at a total rate of 2 lb/1000 sq. ft. (0.9 kg/92.9 sq. m).

C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch (3 mm) of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.

D. Protect seeded areas by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons/acre (42 kg/92.9 sq. m) to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in loose thickness over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.

1. Anchor straw mulch by crimping into soil with suitable mechanical equipment.

3.14 TURF RENOVATION

A. Renovate existing turf damaged by Contractor's operations, such as storage of materials or equipment and movement of vehicles.
   1. Reestablish turf where settlement or washouts occur or where minor regrading is required.
   2. Install new planting soil as required.
B. Remove sod and vegetation from diseased or unsatisfactory turf areas; do not bury in soil.
C. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials such as oil drippings, fuel spills, stones, gravel, and other construction materials resulting from Contractor's operations, and replace with new planting soil.
D. Mow, dethatch, core aerate, and rake existing turf.
E. Remove weeds before seeding. Where weeds are extensive, apply selective herbicides as required. Do not use pre-emergence herbicides.
F. Remove waste and foreign materials, including weeds, soil cores, grass, vegetation, and turf, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
G. Till stripped, bare, and compacted areas thoroughly to a soil depth of 6 inches (150 mm).
H. Apply soil amendments and initial fertilizers required for establishing new turf and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches (100 mm) of existing soil. Install new planting soil to fill low spots and meet finish grades.
I. Apply seed and protect with straw mulch as required for new turf.
J. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new turf is established.

3.15 TURF MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.
   1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.

2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
3. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use IPM (Integrated Pest Management) practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.

B. Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and turf-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep turf uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm).
1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
2. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch (25 mm) per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.

C. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than 1/3 of grass height. Remove no more than 1/3 of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:
1. Mow to a height of 2 to 3 inches (50 to 75 mm).

3.16 SATISFACTORY TURF

A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Contracting Officer’s Representative:
1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. (0.92 sq. m) and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches (125 by 125 mm).
2. Satisfactory Sodded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable turf has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.
3. Satisfactory Plugged Turf: At end of maintenance period, the required number of plugs has been established as well-rooted, viable patches of grass, and areas between plugs are free of weeds and other undesirable vegetation.

4. Satisfactory Sprigged Turf: At end of maintenance period, the required number of sprigs has been established as well-rooted, viable plants, and areas between sprigs are free of weeds and other undesirable vegetation.

B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

3.17 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Contracting Officer’s Representative before each application is performed.

B. Pre-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Applied to tree, shrub, and ground-cover areas in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Do not apply to seeded areas.

C. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Applied only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.18 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

A. During planting, keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.

B. Protect plants from damage due to landscape operations and operations of other contractors and trades. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.

C. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.

D. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs, as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.

E. After installation and before Substantial Completion, remove nursery tags, nursery stakes, tie tape, labels, wire, burlap, and other debris from plant material, planting areas, and Project site.

F. Remove nondegradable erosion control measures after grass establishment period.

G. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

- - - END - - -